

*blurring the lines between friendship and attraction*

**Strings**

**attached**

*was a sure fire way to lose a friend*

When lines become blurred.....

Boundaries are crossed...

it's a war between Love and Friendship... one burns brighter than the other...

but which one will rise above it all and conquer?

LOVE or FRIENDSHIP?

Strings Attached.

STRINGS ATTACHED

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Prologue

- 
- 
-

- 
- 
- 
- 

\*\*\*\*\*

Me:"mommy?"

Mom:"yes my liefde"

Me:"are you going to heaven now?"

Mom:"yes love, any time soon"

My lips tremble in fear as my heart clenches in pain

Me(breaking voice):"I don't want you to go mommy"

She touches the necklace around my neck

Mom:"you see the picture of us inside your necklace?"

I nod looking at my necklace she gave me on my 8th birthday Last month

Mom:"whenever you miss me, just talk to me and look at that necklace, and always remember that I'm

always around you, even though you can't see me physically, I'll be your angel, always beside you, okay?

I'll always be listening, when you miss me, cuddle your pillow on your bed and know that I'll be cuddling you back, you won't feel me, but when you close your eyes, you will see me, I'll be always there no matter what you going through, I'll be your guardian angel"

Me:"like God?"

Mom:"yes like God"

Me(tearfully):"I wanna go with you"

Mom:"oh my baby, mommy has lived a long life, you still young, you have to first live a very long life, you have to reach for your dreams first, fall in love, get married, have a family, grow old, have grandchildren, I want you to experience all the beautiful things in life baby, don't hold back for anyone, don't rush to fall in love, let love find you, do things that'll make you happy, if it doesn't make you happy then leave it, hold on to the things you love the most..they won't

always make you happy but if you truly love them, happiness is what they'll bring to you most of the time. Live your life my angel... mommy will always be watching from the other side, always"

I nod holding on to her for dear life

Mom:"one day, we'll be reunited, we all will, you me and daddy, but for now, you going to have to live this life to the fullest"

\*\*\*\*\*

Present Day

What's the saying? You only live once?

Well as I lie on my death bed, I think I can confidently say I have lived up to that saying, I wasn't always the most adventurous or the most daring person alive, but that all changed when I went to university and met very influential people to my life.

I tried things I never thought I'd try, challenged

myself in ways I never dreamed I would, felt things I never thought were possible to feel, I got to see life from different angles, I've learnt a lot of things I didn't know about myself. They taught me the true meaning of friendship and the true meaning of Love.

It's crazy how you could love people so much in completely different ways and have that love returned just as much.

I wish I didn't have to be here at such a young age, but hey, what can I say, we don't get to choose how long we'll live.

The people around me still have hope, but as for me, I feel myself closer to death with every breath I take, honestly I cannot bare this pain much longer, if I'm going to die, this is the slowest most painful death ever.

How do I feel about the thought of dying? Oh I don't know, I guess, a part of me is sad that I'll be leaving behind people I love with all my heart, people who've shown me nothing but love, who've taught me love, who've made me feel love, the greatest

love of all, friendship love, romantic love and bloodline love. Then there's a part of me that is content, there are reunions I'm looking forward to in the afterlife.

The truth is. I don't want to die, I'm hoping for a miracle, but if it's going to happen if my journey end here it's best I accept it.

"Bambi? Bambi? Wake up...hey (shaking me) Naomi? No please Bambi!?!... Nurse!...

I open my eyes and laugh at the fear in his eyes, he smacks my shoulder in relief and irritation

Zeke:"don't play like that Mimie"

I smile in admiration as he returns the look, he smiles kissing my hand and places it on his cheek.

Zeke:"I'm not ready to lose you yet, the doctors say you responding well to the treatment, you so strong Bambi, I know you'll be free from all this tubes and drugs soon, alive"

Zeke:"anyway I bought you donuts"

Me:"my favorite"

Zeke:"I regret it after the way you just tricked me, not funny at all, you take acting way too far sometimes"

I laugh as he takes them out and feeds me

Me:"mmmh I needed that"

Dad:"sugar? Really? She needs something healthy, a nice salad or veggies and some meat, not junk food at this state"

Zeke:"it's okay pops..."

Me:"come on dad...if I were to die today, I'd like for my last meal to be donuts, it'd make me the happiest most energetic ancestors ever"

Zeke and I burst into laughter but Dad keeps a serious face

Dad:"No one is dying! Okay! You not dying!"

He looks at me filled with emotions but anger and pain were the most visible in his eyes as he stormed out of my bedroom.



The room falls silence as we all look at each other, the fear is pretty visible in all of us.

These are the most important men in my life, before, it used to be just Dad and I, until I went to university and my boring life was filled with laughter, pain, heartbreak, adventure, love, friendship and growth, lots of confusion and bad decisions, but fun more than anything.

Our journey wasn't the most straight forward, these men, have broken my heart but they have also mended it, they taught me a lot, but mostly, I got to learn, not in the best way what love meant.

They mean so much to me, they are my family, it breaks my heart to see them so heartbroken, their lives have come to a stand still, happiness is now shortlived, all because of me. You can see in their eyes that they hardly get any sleep, Zeke he's a hot mess, I'm not sure when was his last real meal because he is losing weight.

My Dad, I don't even recognize him anymore, he's hardly here and he's always angry about something. I truly miss my Dad because the man that just walked out of here was not him.

Me(looking at him):"hey... bring it in"

Zeke comes in for the hug

Me:"I love you baby"

"I love you too babe"

God, these men are grieving me before I'm even gone, if there was ever something I needed more than anything in this world, it would be for you to save me God. Save me for my family. I need a miracle. I thought I'd have a long life, have grandkids, get married, I didn't even finish my bucket list. Life really is too short.

I've made dumb decision that I'm not proud of, but I have learnt and grown a lot from them. If I were to be given a second chance at life. And I knew what I know now, I would've done things way more differently.

The blurred lines between love and friendship blinded me and robbed me of something greater. But it's no use crying now. I'm just glad I have my soulmate Zeke by my side.

He hops on the bed besides me. He puts the laptop on his lap as he plays our old videos of everything we've done, all the fun memories we've shared filled with laughter and happiness. I laugh.

Me:"I remember this, when you took me sky diving, I thought that was how I was going to die (we crack up in stitches)...look at how you screaming like a little girl"

Zeke(laughing):"that is not my scream, I refuse!...."

We laugh as we continue watching, this guy always manages to make me laugh no matter what I'm going through. He pulls me into his chest making me rest my head comfortably as video of us playing soccer pops up

Zeke:"you were a professional cheater that's for sure, no way I was beaten by a girl that many times"

Me:"oh please, you just suck!..."

Welcome to my last days (chuckles) just kidding, but hey, you never know, I am on the death bed after all, anyway....

My name is Naomi Annika Newton, I'm 28 years old, you'll find out the rest about me as the story goes on. Oh! You thought this was the end of it? Well it kinda is, but you just got here so this can't be it, Who is Naomi? Where is she from? how did she get here? What are her regrets and why does she think she deserves a second chance at life? Is This her death story, her love story or her life story?

Well to find out we'll have to go back to the real beginning of the story a few years ago....

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

My last days

\*\*\*\*\*

10 years earlier...

To be continued

.

.

Please mention your close friends, distant friends, Facebook friends, boyfriends, girlfriends, acquaintances, neighbours, your families, basically anyone who can read

Like share and comment

[06/08, 02:50] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 1

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

10 years earlier

- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 

\*\*\*\*\*

I storm in fuming in anger

Dad:"hey hey, Mimie?"

Daddy loves calling me Mimie, my mom calls me her love all the time, except when she's really mad at me then I'm Naomi

Mom walks in throwing her purse on the on the couch following right after as we just got back from her picking me up at school

I huff with my arms folded sitting on the couch with my short little legs kicking in the air

Mom:"preschool drama"

Dad:"what happened honey mustard?"

Me:"I hate Girls! All they do is gossip about others, and they very bossy and mean, I hate them, I wish I was a boy!"

I throw my tantrum which raises concern on my loving parents faces

Dad:"oh but we love our girl, look how beautiful she is"

Mom:"don't let anyone control your feelings my liefde, If girls don't vibe with you, then vibe with

boys...

Dad:"excuse me? Hell no, stay away from boys,  
Boys, No no...

We laugh at dad's terrified face

Mom:"you can be friends with whoever you want to  
be friends with, girls and boys can be friends too"

Dad:"No, girl and boy can never be friends, boys will  
always want one thing from girls, kisses...

Me(genuinely disgusted):"eeewwww I'll never kiss a  
boy ever!! Never ever!!...

Mom bursts into a fit of laughter

Mom:"ohh my baby, friends don't kiss, no one can  
ever force you to do anything, if that boy tries to  
kiss you then you stop being his friend"

Me:"from now on, I'm only friends with boys!...

I storm off to my bedroom upstairs

Dad:"No Boys Naomi!! You Never kissing a boy until  
you 30!!....

I hear mom laughing as I disappear into my room



\*\*\*\*\*

Me:"I don't know you guys, we writing a test on Monday"

Freya:"come on Naomi, it's your first year in varsity and you going to miss the biggest party ever thrown specially for you? As part of the first years"

Abby:"she's right, it's not like we'll sleep over there, it's just one fun night out then get back, get some rest and continue with our studying"

Freya:"exactly, look at it as a study break"

Me:"what if something bad happens? What if we get kidnapped? Or violated and robbed? Or murdered? What am I going to tell my dad? Where was I going in the first place?"

Freya:"well lucky for you, if we get murdered, you won't have to explain anything cause you'll be dead"

Abby bursts into laughter

Me(fakes a laugh):"yeh yeh, funny, by midnight we coming back right?"

Freya:"of cause"

I sigh looking at myself in the mirror, I don't even know why I'm listening to these girls, I barely know them.

Abby and Freya are my unit mates at the residence I stay in, I'm not that close with them, they only talk to me here but they have their own friends in campus that they hang out with, I'm suck when it comes to making friends, I went all through primary and high school without any, well I guess I did have people I hang out with in school but I wouldn't say they were my friends as our communication was only at our commune and after that we were strangers, no sleep overs, no sharing secrets, no meeting family, no adventure, no chemistry and no love, I get so jealous when I see a group of friends laughing and having the time of their lives.

Sometimes I wonder if maybe there's something wrong with me? I mean sure I dress differently from most girls but that's because I just feel more comfortable in boys clothes plus they way more cooler than girls clothes. I do also wear girls clothes

but the tomboy style.

I touch my face.

I mean I don't have the scariest looking face, do I? I think I look alright, I've gotten compliments before, I guess it's maybe something about my personality that freaks people out I'm not sure, I never have much in common with most girls, I've always clicked more with guys, but guys can never keep a friendship with a girl they always end up catching feelings, I don't know why they do that, I try my best to be as less attractive as possible but they get so comfortable they end up falling and ruining the friendship, so basically I can't make friends with girls because I have nothing in common with them and my friendships with guys never last because I don't have a dick. Dad was right, boys and girls can never be friends. And I still very much hate girls!

\*Sighs\*

Freya:"please don't tell me you going out wearing

that?"

I look at myself

Me:"what's wrong with this?"

Freya:"you always dressed like...like..

Abby:"a man"

Freya:"exactly, are you gay?"

Me:"what?..."

Abby:"a girl can't be gay Frey, are you lesbian?"

Me:"No, no I'm not gay nor am I lesbian, what makes you think I'm lesbian? don't I look like I like boys?"

Freya:"your style, you look like a stud"

Me:"but...but I like my style"

Freya:"yeah but if you want to have fun tonight, you going to have to try something new"

Me:"new?"

They look at each other and smile excitedly

Abby:"time for makeover"

Oh holy Mary save me

Freya:"I'll go get my make up kit"

Me:"make up?..."

Great bob the builders want to concrete my face  
and transform me into another clone of the plastic  
barbie doll crew

Abby:"I'll find a nice outfit, I think we the same size"

Me:"outfit..wait...make up? no no I don't do make  
up, my skin is very sensitive..."

they were out of site before I could finish my  
sentence

\*sighs"

Me:"God, help me... They about to turn me into a  
hoe..."

- 
- 
- 

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 

I looked around, it was crowded.

Everyone was chilling in groups, I came alone as always, I prefer coming to parties on my own but one thing for sure is that I never leave alone and that's the exciting part.

The crowd was going crazy as one of the artists was performing on stage.

I didn't think it'd be this crowded, I should've known, I hate crowds, I don't know why I thought it'd be a bit more chilled, it's freshers after all, definitely not the club or house party vibes I'm used to. I wasted my money buying a ticket, I'll just go buy some food and head out of here.

I walk towards the food stalls and head to the grill area.

Me:"hello?"

The seller looks at me

Me: "I'd like a boerewors hotdog please"

Him: "would you like some onions in it?"

Me: "yes please"

Him: "tomato sauce and mustard?"

Me: "just tomato sauce"

Him: "coming right up"

I stood by the side waiting, I slid my cold hands in my pockets as my eyes started wondering checking out the girls who came all dolled and dressed up. I don't understand women, who comes to a night party in heels and short dresses, make up and everything as if anyone is going to care about that when everyone is drunk and just wants to fuck.

My eyes land on three hot girls who look a bit lost looking around, the other one looks very uncomfortable as she keeps pulling down her short dress, she stumbles a bit as her heel got buried in the sand. I laugh at her struggle. She's walking like

a toddler Bambi deer

Their conversation gets clear as they get closer

"I told y'all that I've never worn heels, I shouldn't have let y'all do this to me, I mean who wears heels and short dresses at a night party!? Gosh I knew I should've took my sneakers"

"Oh come on Naomi, you look sexy, look at all the guys drooling for you"

"Yeah right more like laughing at me, I can't even walk straight"

She stumbles as her legs are shaking, I can't help but laugh out loud

"You see? Argh I'm going back"

I think I laughed too loud they noticed me

"What are you laughing at huh!? You see this heel? I'll stab it through your chest"

I look around me then back at her



Me:"you talking to me?"

"If you don't mind your own business talking is not the only thing I'll be doing to you!"

I raise my brows amused

Me:"why do I get punished for your friend's doings?"

She rolls her eyes and they walk off

I take my hotdog and chow it down as I keep my eyes fixed on them

"Oh I see my friends, bye guys "

One of the girls leave

"Let me get to the VIP my friends are there, I'll see you later neh, please do try and have fun"

She also walks away leaving the rude girl with the shaky sexy legs on her own.

She sighs and looks around.

She Bambi walks towards the refreshments area and orders a drink. I walk towards that area as well and stand next to her as I order a drink.

I look at her as she gulps down the drink

Me:"take it easy, the night is still young"

She looks at me, then frowns as she notices me

Her:"you again"

What a rude sexy brat

Me:"are you waiting for someone?"

She looks at me for a while and I give her a friendly smile, her frown disappears as she shakes her head

Her:"Nope, my commune mates thought it was a good idea for me to come out here, party, get laid and make friends"

My smile widens, Get laid she said..

Me:"and you don't think it was a good idea?"

Her:"No, I'm socially awkward, and I hate places like these, even worse now that I'm alone"

Me:"well at least you might get laid"

Her:"really? (Looks around and comes closer to me) is someone checking me out? And where is he?"

I feel the urge to laugh

Me:"yeah actually there is, he's behind you"

She turns looking around as she turns her back on me

Her:"where?"

Me:"I said behind you"

She turn back at me and I wink at her

She throws her head back and howls with laughter

Her:"woow really? That was smooth"

Me:"so? Do you think he stands a chance?"

Her(thoughtfully looking at me up and down):"mmmh...I mean...he's not that bad...not what I'd usually go for...buut you know after two or ten bottles of savannah, definitely"

I burst into laughter

Me:"ouch you have destroyed my ego"

The crowd screams out loud as an artist is introduced to the stage

Her(smiles):"if you have the means to get me back to res right now...you might score yourself a kiss"

I look into her beautiful capturing grey eyes for a while

Me:"I have an even better idea, if you want a more fun night experience"

Her:"excuse me but I haven't even had one bottle of savannah, why should I trust you?"

Me:"you don't even know my name but you trusted me to take you to res and reward me with a kiss"

She sighs thoughtfully

Her:"whatever, what do I have to lose anyway, let's go"

I smile as I grab her hand and pull her towards the parking lot.

Her:"careful! I'll fall if I walk too fast in these!"

- 
- 
-

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 

We reach the parking lot and he gets on a motorbike.

Me:"this is your ride?"

Him:"yeap hop on"

Me:"I've never been on a bike before, it seems scary"

Him:"it's not, just get on and hold onto me"

Me:"you don't have an extra helmet for me?"

He gives me his

His:"use mine"

Me:"what about you?"

Him:"I'll be fine, hop on"

Me:"wait, before I go with you, I have to know something"

Him:"what?"

Me:"your name?"

Him:"baby, yours?"

Me:"baby?"

Him:"yeah"

Me:"is that the name written on your ID?"

Him:"my name is Zeke but you can call me baby"

Me (laughs):"okay then, baby, I'm Naomi"

Him:"okay then, Bambi, let's go"

Me:"Bambi? The fuck is that"

Him:"your new name, because of the way you walk clumsily in those heels, yet you still haven't taken them off..the clumsy Bambi"

That was the most irritating name ever

Me:"continue calling me that, the more I start disliking you"

He laughs

Zeke:"I'm kidding, let's go Mimie"

Me(frowns a bit and steps back)...

Only my Dad called me like that

Zeke:"what? Did I say something wrong?"

Me(blinks a few times snapping out of it)

Me:"No..uhm let's go"

I put the helmet and take off my heels before hopping on behind him

He laughs a bit

Him:"you don't seem comfortable in your outfit"

Me:"you have no idea, this is not my style but the things we do to get laid"

We laugh as he starts his bike and drives off, I hold on around his waist tight as my heart races I close my eyes and rest my head on his back.

We make a stop at some night club and have a few drinks just enough to get drunk, we were dancing on the dance floor with bottles in our hands, his arms and body was all over me as I was moving my body against him, it was definitely the alcohol in me

dancing and all this physical contact was turning me on.

I turned to face him as we continued he pulled me close enough to close the little gap that was between us, our noses touching as our eyes never left each other, boy could keep eye contact which was a total turn on as he has these mesmerizing lazy brown eyes, his pants were bulging as his hard was rubbing against me, his face kept moving closer until our lips were touching, brushing over each other with the strong desire to kiss but we didn't, I just kept my eyes closed and I took in all the feelings that were happening to my body all at once, the sexual adrenaline I was trying to control in public, I swear a moan was about to escape my lips when I felt his warm breath against my ear..

Me:"let's get out of here"

Weak from my tummy to my knees I nod as he lets go of me and leads the way, for a moment I froze as my legs forgot how to walk, he came back for me and took my hand. I don't know how I was still walking in these heels



Zeke:"don't just stand there, come on"

We get back on the bike and he speeds off, this time I keep my eyes open and enjoy the ride as I lift my hands up in the air

Me(screaming):"whhooooohhooooo helloooo worrrld!!"

Zeke(joins in):"whooooo!!! Kiss my ass wooorrrld!!"

Me(laughing and screaming):"yeeeaahhh kiss our ASSES!!"

I looked towards the sea as we were driving along side the beach. It was so beautiful.

He makes shooting sounds with the bike as he rides faster, for the first time in my life I felt so free, I didn't care about anything or anyone around me, I didn't even care for my life, I just wished this moment would last forever.

.

.

.

.

The Next Morning

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was woken up by the smell of fried bacon and eggs.

I looked around as my eyes landed on a dress, my pants, her panty, my underwear, our shoes scattered on the floor. I brush my face over with my hands

Me:"Fuck!"

I bought her to my place, shit!

This is why I never leave with students who don't

have their own private place.

How the fuck am I going to ditch her now.

I got off the bed and headed to the bathroom to take a leak, I shake my guy then wash my hands and face before putting on my briefs and picking up her clothes and head to the lounge.

I heard music playing loudly. She's probably wearing my shirt or hoodie, I wonder why girls do that.

I froze on my tracks as I watched her dance slowly butt naked while fighting with the hot pots as the oil was popping slashing on her.

She had a very beautiful body she was very light in complexion, no stretch marks, just a clear smooth skin. You can tell that she's mixed race, she has curly long hair.

"Oh you awake, I thought I'd make something to eat for us"

I tried to respond but my tongue failed me

She walked towards me and took her clothes from

my hands

Naomi:"thanks, I'm sorry if I made you uncomfortable, I'll get dressed"

Me(tongue tied):"ah..I.."

She put on her clothes

I watched her as she got dressed by the couch

Me:"you should probably wear something more comfortable for you...I can borrow some of my clothes?"

She looked up at me and smiled

Naomi:"nah it's cool, I'll be fine"

I sat next on the couch

Me:"you have a beautiful body"

She frowned with a little smile

Naomi:"thank you?"

Me:"yeah and thanks for the food"

Naomi (smiling):"you welcome, should I dish for you, I'm not the best cook, but I tried"

I looked at her as it got even harder to do this to her

I scratched my head and avoided eye contact

Me:"uhm actually..I..I have a class in thirty minutes, I'll have to get ready"

Naomi:"oh, okay me too, how about you get ready while I tidy this mess up and get ready too then we can go to campus together"

Shit! What now?

Me:"ohh shucks I forgot, I wasn't actually going to attend this class because I..I got this thing that I have to attend to..it's kinda very important..life and death situation..soooo uhm I..we can't leave together...but I can call you an Uber or something to...

\*Silence\*

Naomi:"it's okay, I get it, I'm not stupid, you could've just said, you not interested in me and what happened last night meant nothing and we go our

separate ways, no need for all the lies, gosh you guys are all the same, I don't know what got into me last night, I don't usually do this but with you...you were..I thought maybe..argh I guess it was silly for me to even think that anyway I barely know you...I just, I had a lot of fun last night, the kind of fun I never expected, I felt things that..I never felt, the things you told me the places you showed me, the conversations we shared, it felt like I had known you for a long time and that led me to the mistake of opening my legs for you on the first night expecting a same tomorrow, I'm sorry for getting the wrong idea and putting you in this awkward position...

She picked up her shoes

Naomi:"I'll be on my way, bye"

I watched her as she walked out

Me:"Mimie stop..."

She stopped by the door

Me:"I also felt the same way you felt last night, like I have known you for a long time, and I, I'm kinda in a relationship at the moment..."

Naomi:"oh...

Me:"I'm sorry..."

Naomi:"well I..I also have a boyfriend"

My mouth drops

Naomi:"but we haven't talked in a month, I was thinking of breaking it off with him cause I'm not sure where I stand anymore, ever since I came to varsity it's been a long distance and our relationship is also still new sooo..."

Me:"I see, well my girlfriend is out of town for now she'll be back in a few weeks, this is her apartment"

Naomi:"ohh I see..."

Me:"but I really like you and I don't want this to be the last time we ever talk"

Naomi:"me too"

Me:"sooo? Friends?"

Naomi:" Friends "

I look at her and the disappointment she tried to hide in her eyes

Me:"hey"

I pull her chin up to look at me

Me:"you look more beautiful when you smile Bambi"

She smiles hitting my hand off

Naomi:"I'm not Bambi! I thought you would've forgotten that name by now"

Me(smiles):"never"

She sighs smiling and walks back inside towards me

Naomi:"since we friends, does that mean you don't have something really important to do anymore and we can eat?"

I burst into laughter and nod

Me:"yeah, let's eat please, I'm starving"

Naomi:"I'll go dish up"

I walk back to the bedroom to get her some of my clothes, I get her sweatpants and my black shirt, I stop as I spot red stains on the bed, I move the covers and there's a huge blood stain



Me:"Fuck no!"

This cannot be what I think it is, did I just break this girl's virginity? I don't think she saw this, she was probably planning on hiding this little truth from me.

Meaning she's lying about having a boyfriend, she's not experienced to sex.

I quickly took out the dirty sheet and threw it in my closet then messily covered the bed with the cover again before walking out to the kitchen, I looked at her as she poured juice

Her eyes met mine

Naomi:"you always do that? Just come out of the room and stare at someone?"

Me(smiles):"No, just on you"

She laughs as I walk up to her to the kitchen

Me:"here, a more comfy outfit"

Naomi:"thank you"

She got undressed right in front of me and wore the clothes I gave her

Me:"you know I have rooms for you to get dressed in right?"

Naomi:"why? It's not like I have anything you haven't seen...right?"

I fake a laugh and smile, she is something else, I've never met a girl quite like this one before and I don't know if I like the that I like her this much.

Me:"you not going to freshen up"

She smells herself

Naomi:"did I not do a good job? I did take a shower and used your lotion"

Me:"No you don't smell, that's good then"

She continues dishing up for us

Me:"Mimie?"

Naomi:"Yes?"

We sat by the chairs next to the kitchen counter

Me:"is there something you want to tell me? About last night and everything that happened?"

She frowned confused

Naomi:"uhm no, I think we cleared everything"

Me:"you sure?"

She nods in uncertainty

Naomi:"yeah, unless you have something to tell me?"

Me:"No...(sighs)...well then I guess we cool then"

I look at her for a while thinking she'll tell me that it was her first time having sex but she doesn't instead she digs in. I feel bad because I was too drunk to even realize, I don't even recall how she felt like, how being inside her tight virgin pussy was like. Shit! I'll remember all of it probably very later in the day

I look at her food, damn! It does not look nice at all, it all looks very dry and the bacon is burnt

Me:"wow.. your food..."

Naomi:"what? Something wrong?"

I look at her cute big eyes looking at me

Me:"what no, it looks nice, very nice, I haven't had a nice breakfast in a long time"

Naomi (smiled):"come on then, eat up!"

I don't usually do this I but I put my hands together and prayed

Me:"father, bless the food we about to eat (whispers) and protect my poor stomach lord please help me..Amen"

Naomi:"I didn't think you were the religious type"

Me:"I'm not... only when I really appreciate something, I feel like I should show my appreciation, you know to the master"

She smiles as if she's holding in a laugh and focuses back on her food. Does she think it's funny that I pray? Or did she hear my silent prayer?

Here goes, I take a bite of the bacon and it was like biting off a doritos chip the way it was so crunchy and the egg was dry as hell..the beans were not

properly cooked and watery with no taste at all

Naomi:"how is it?"

I look up at her, there she goes looking at me with those cute eyes again

Me(fake smiles):"mmh very delicious.. bacon is nice and crispy"

Naomi(surprised):"wow really!?"

Me:"Girl, wimpy got nothing on you"

Somebody call the ambulance I might die of food poisoning any minute

Naomi(excited):"you mean that?"

Hell No! Never touch a pot ever again!

Me:"I do, I really do"

She smiled proudly looking at her food, it was hard trying not to vomit, my tummy was rejecting the food as I couldn't swallow

Me(looking at her plate):"you haven't touched your food?"

I say with food in my mouth

Naomi:"I was eating while preparing the food,I guess I'm kinda full now, we should go, I actually really have a class in thirty minutes "

Me:"oh okay then let's go"

Naomi:"No, you can finish your food first, there's no rush, I mean you enjoyed it so much"

Me:"No, its fine, I don't want you to be late"

Naomi:"it's okay really, finish up"

I look at the plate that's still full. Shit!

I'm really going to die, well I guess I've lived a good life

Me:"uhm...okay then...can I have some juice?"

Naomi:"okay"

She gets up and walks to the kitchen.

I quickly spit the food back, I look around quickly for a place I could dump this trash. I spot a flower pot not too far from me.

I pour all the beans in there and the eggs only leaving the bacon behind and one slice of bread.

She comes back and hands me the juice

Naomi:"wow, you really were starving"

I nod vigorously

I force my self to the bacon that's left, did she put salt!? Fuck! Bacon is already salty on its own, I couldn't hold back the urge to gag so I covered my mouth

Naomi:"you okay?"

She was sitting next to me with her arms folded looking at me, I swallowed back the bacon. Who the fuck messes up bacon!?

It's bacon for crying out loud!

Me:"yeah I'm fine"

Naomi:"you sweating"

Me:"it's a bit hot in here"

Naomi:"it is? I don't feel hot"

Me:"must be the warm food"

I look at her and find her smiling she covers her mouth

Me:"what's so funny?"

Naomi:"nothing, on second thought, I am running late, let's just go"

Me(mumbles):"Thank you God"

Naomi:"what?"

Me:"yes, we should hurry, I wouldn't want you being late"

I passed the kitchen as she made her way out and I gagged with water rinsing my mouth, I hope I don't have to experience this torture ever again!

I'm not the best cook but I sure can do better than that.

We get in my bike as she holds on to me

Me:"uhm if we going to be friends, I have to be honest with you"

Naomi:"okay?"



Me:"I'm sorry to say this but somebody had to let you know, you can't cook your food tastes horrible, I tried my best to not vomit it was very hard, I'm so sorry but please don't ever do that again"

She bursts into laughter

I frown in confusion looking at her

Naomi:"dammit! I was hoping you'd pretend to like my food for like a couple of months before giving up"

Me:"wait, so you not hurt?"

Naomi:"I know I can't cook to save my life"

Me:"so you just wasted my food for nothing?"

Naomi:"hey! I was trying to be nice, I don't plan to cook badly okay, I attempt all the time for a better result than last time"

I shake my head starting the bike

Me:"the things we put up with for women, can you believe I had to throw some in the flowers pot"

Naomi (laughing):"shut up! I knew you couldn't have

ate it all that fast! Gosh! Why do you have to be so honest so soon, I wanted you to suffer a bit for one night standing me!"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

One Night Stood

\*\*\*\*\*

Three years later

To be continued

.

.

Continue mentioning and sharing please.

Like and comment

Next insert will come once both inserts get to 1.5k likes

[06/08, 02:51] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 2

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Three years later

Naomi

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Me(shouts):"pass the ball!"

He kicks it to me and I head with it towards the net  
and shoot a goal

I put my shirt over my face as I rejoice in victory

Zeke:"Fuck! I fell for it again!"

He groans in frustration, we not in the same team but he always falls for it Everytime I ask him to pass the ball

Zeke:"you cheated, you made me pass you the ball"

Me:"that's not cheating that's your mistake, besides there's only two of us here, how do you even get confused all the damn time!"

I laugh at him

Zeke (squints at me):"I'm going to get you!"

He runs towards me as I run away from him doing a lap around the field, he catches me before we could go for the second round, he picks me up from behind spinning me around until we both fell flat on the ground as we laid beside each other with his arms still wrapped around me

Zeke(laughing):"got you!"

I was still trying to catch my breath as I couldn't stop laughing as well.

He let go of me as we laid on our backs laughing

while looking up at the sky

I looked at him and he was still looking up at the sky smiling, he's a true free spirit and my life has been the best ever since I met him, he brings this remarkable joy I just cannot explain, he has become my second reason to actually want to stay alive, first one being my Dad. I was a bit disappointed or even heart broken when he wanted us to be just friends when we met, but I'm now glad that we decided to be friends, he's the only guy friend who's actually been genuinely my friend who I can goof around with, be playful, tease without him catching feelings or trying to get in my panties, even though I've buried the feelings I caught first day we met very deep in my heart where I rarely visit and still working on shutting them completely down before totally throwing them away to make more room for the friendship, because friendship and romantic love cannot reside in the same place especially if the other person does not feel the same way.

He turns his head catching me staring

Zeke (smiles): "what?"

Me:"I'm just wondering"

Zeke:"about?"

Me:"about how I managed to be friends with such a mental person"

Zeke:"are you saying I'm too crazy to be friends with?"

Me:"crazy is not enough of an adjective to describe your mental case"

He gasps as he pokes the sides of my tummy tickling me

I laugh hitting his hands off

I hear voices approaching and it's the school's soccer team coming for practice

Me:"well it looks like our quality time is over"

We get up from the ground dusting ourselves off, I go take my camera which was recording us playing. I'm obsessed about recording and taking pictures of everything for my social media and also just for memories

Zeke:"class or home?"

We have skipped two classes today just to chill together and we were only left with one more before home time

Me:"class, you know drama class is my favorite"

Zeke:"you are the drama queen no doubt"

I punch his chest

Me (laughs):"shut up"

I'm doing a bachelor of Arts in theater and performance while he's doing bachelor in accounting science, he's very intelligent but you wouldn't tell with his carefree spirit.

Zeke:"well then in that case, I'm attending your class cause I'm not in the mood for commercial law"

Me:"baby you have missed enough classes"

Zeke:"it makes no difference because that lecturer just reads out the slides instead of actually explaining the work, so I can read for myself I don't need a lecturer to do it for me"

Me(sighs):"if you say so"

Zeke:"but your classes on the other hand are so much more interesting"

Me:"that is very true and I'm mad you made me miss two of them"

He pulls my hand heading towards the theater building

Zeke:"you never complain though"

Me:"you just take advantage of my disability to say no to you"

Zeke(laughing):"it's my civic duty to continue taking advantage"

we get to the class and today we were rehearsing for the big play

Zeke:"I'll chill right here"

He sits at the back

Me:"behave yourself today please, and stop hitting on all the girls"

Zeke:"don't worry I'll be on my best behavior"



Me:"good cause half the girls in this class are already in a relationship with you, at least that's what they think"

Zeke:"I'll try tone it down on the handsomeness"

Me(rolls eyes):"yeah whatever"

I walk up to the front and the lecturer was just about to hand out our scripts while briefing us

Lecturer:"Naomi, here's yours"

I take my script, my heart skips as I realize the name on top on who'll I'll be playing

Me:"J uliet!? I'm J uliet?"

He smiles nodding

Lecturer:"I think you did really good with the roles you've played so far even though they weren't lead, you always managed to capture the audiences attention and I've had good reviews about you in all the plays you've been in, which is quite impressive for the villain roles you play, no one ever likes a villain unless they act the role really well, like the joker....so for once I thought you'd try a protagonist

role...

Les:"What!? But Sir, I thought I'd get that part...

Lecturer:"okay?"

Les:"I can't believe this, I auditioned for this position, I've been working my ass off for it, I think you making a mistake sir"

Lecturer:"I'm making a mistake? Okay, how about I make another mistake and remove you from the play completely, don't you think so, Naomi?"

I nod

Me:"yes sir, I think you make the best mistakes..."

He frowns looking at me

Me(panics):"oh shit! I didn't mean that, shit! I'm sorry for saying shit! Shit!...uhm, what was the question again?"

The class bursts into laughter, I look behind me and he was laughing, I smiled hitting myself on the forehead

.....

Me:"my worst nightmare has come, out of all the plays in the world Romeo and Juliet on our final year? It's sooo cliché And only now do I get the leading good role?"

Zeke:"I know how you hate the romantic clingy goody shit, that's why you friends with me, but, it's your final year, you have to experience romantic love somehow, even if it's just acting"

I punch him on the chest

Me(sulks):"mxxm, I have experienced romantic love"

He laughs and jumps in front of me blocking my way

Zeke:"oh yeah? When? With who? Cause I don't remember?"

I look at him as my mind jots back to the night we first met, we've never ever talked about it ever since it happened, we erased it like it never happened, that was his wish when I tried to bring it up a few weeks later after we hooked up but he stopped me and made us promise to never speak of it ever

again for the sake of our friendship.

Zeke(snaps fingers):"hey?"

I snap back into my reflection from his eyes as his eyes widen in curiosity

Me:"hey!"

Zeke:"where did your mind go? (Chuckles) did it have a malfunction trying to think of something that doesn't exist?"

I laugh a little

Me:"okay, so what I haven't had a romantic love experience, I don't need it, my dad was the last good man on earth, all men are jerks "

He holds his chest

Zeke:"ouch! You break my heart Bambi, I'm standing right in front of you"

Me:"and you don't consider yourself a jerk?"

Zeke:"absolutely not!"

Me:"tell me, how many hearts have you broken in this campus alone, nevermind the cheap hoes you

pick from clubs or parties?"

He looks down scratching his head

Me:"exactly"

I push him out my way and continue walking, my feet come to halt as he grabs my hand holding it tight

Zeke:"stop right there Bambi, yes, I may have broken a few hearts here and there but I've always let my intentions known, so those who have been heart broken by me knew what they were getting themselves into...(smiles) doesn't that count for something?"

Me:"I guess"

Zeke:"so?"

Me:"so what?"

Zeke:"do I still fall under "all men" too?"

Me:"yep!"

I walk away

Zeke:"ohh come on! If that's the case then all

women are weak! Physically, emotionally and...  
mentally! Hm!"

I look back at him

Me:"mentally!?"

Zeke:"aha!"

Me:"not true! Women are not weak, mxm I'm not  
having this argument with you"

I continue walking, I felt myself getting heated as  
frustration rose in me, I startle as he jumps in front  
of me again blocking my way

Zeke:"you angry?"

Me:"just leave me alone Zeke, I'm not in the mood  
for these silly arguments you always start to annoy  
me"

Zeke:"I didn't mean to start an argument, I was  
talking about you experiencing romance through  
acting, I don't know how we got here"

Me:"yeah whatever man, fine, you right, at least I'll  
get to experience romantic love, even though it'll  
just be acting"

I push him out my way, his arm wraps around my waist turning me around back in front of him, my breath hitches as my hands land in his chest for balance

Zeke:"you'll just agree with me, just like that?"

I remove my hands from his chest

Me:"I don't feel like arguing today"

Zeke:"what's wrong? We always argue, it's part of our daily routine, I can't function without it..(holds his chest dramatically).. I...I can't breath...h-h-having a m-mul-l f-f-function....help...(out of breath)..me!..need t-t-to argue n-now!!...

On any Normal day I'd be laughing my guts out but I just smile and continue walking

Me:"just...not today okay....

A tear falls out my eye unexpectedly, as I was about to quickly wipe it off he stopped me and held my cheek

Zeke:"what's this for?"

He asks wiping off my tear and showing it to me on

his thumb, he tilts his head observing my face

Zeke:"was it something I said? I wasn't really having a malfunction"

I chuckle shaking my head, does thing goof face really think I believed he's having a malfunction?

Me(shaking head):"No, no it's nothing"

Zeke:"I didn't mean it, I know friendship love is not the same, but I promise to love you so much that you won't ever need romantic love ever, fuck those jerks, they don't deserve you, it is my civic duty to protect you from them and I'll continue doing so till the day I die, and that's my oath"

I push him away from me as his body was too close

Zeke:"your mood has been on and off today, is it that time of the month?"

I roll my eyes chuckling

Me:"No... actually, yes, it is"

Zeke:"I knew it!..."

We continue walking



Zeke:"don't worry I'll take care of you, I'm sleeping over"

Zeke and I visit each other almost all the time since we became friends, I didn't expect our friendship to be this close, it felt good to be visited, to have someone to talk to, share stories, hangout and gossip with.

Me:"Zeke, you don't have to, please"

Zeke:"too late, I'm coming"

I shrug shaking my head as I agree with him, it's no use trying to change Zeke's mind once it's made up, and I'm really not in the mood today, my spirit is really down today. We got on his bike and drove off.

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

After dropping off Naomi I took a drive to the shops to get her a few things.

When she gets her period she usually gets severe pains but they only bad on her first day, today, I know there's something bothering her and it's not her period, it's something else. I've seen her like this before but she never tells me what makes her so sad especially during this time of the year September, this is the third September since I've known her and I've picked up this pattern, because it's not only for one day, this mood of hers lasts for weeks, it's on and off from September till the last day of school. I don't know if she's ever going to tell me, but I'll just continue pretending to believe her when she says it's her period.

I first start at the pharmacy at clicks and get her the period pain nurofens, disprin and pain tables, I also get some pads, the big ones for heavy flow, she's told me that she gets a heavy flow on her first day

"Your girlfriend is very lucky"

I turn at the sound of a soft voice to be met by this beautiful curvey black African woman

Me(chuckles):"oh...uhm no not at all..

Her(confused):"she's not lucky?"

Me:"oh no, I mean yes, she is, I mean no, because she doesn't exist but if she did, then yes, yes she'd be lucky (bites tongue) shit!...

I hit my head mad at myself for messing up any chance I had with this beaut

She laughs

Her:"okay, you don't have a girlfriend..got it"

I look at her and smile embarrassingly

Her:"so your sister?..."

Me:"uhm..

Her:"or you a trans man?"

Me:"No! Hell No, they just for a friend"

Her:"oh okay, well then your friend is lucky"

Me(chuckles nervously):"yeah I guess"

We look at each other for a while as her smile grows into her face

Her:"uhm...I actually came for these"

She walks closer to me and grabs a box of tampons

Her:"you should tell your friend that tampons are way more comfortable than pads"

Me:"oh.. okay, I will, you think I should get her a box?"

Her:"definitely, just for her to try them, but once she does, I promise she'll never look back"

I smile looking at her

Her:"okay, bye"

She walks away, I go pay for the stuff and head out

"Wait!"

I look back, my heart skips as she walks towards me

Her:"hey"

Me:"hey"

Her:"well I thought you were going to make the first move but I guess I didn't make much of an impression back there"

Me:"what? No, I embarrassed myself so much I thought you were turned off, but I had every intention on asking for your name and number, it'd be an honor meeting you more than once in my life"

She smiles blushing as she takes something out her purse

Her:"here's my card, it's a business card but it also has my cellphone number and my name"

I look at it, she looks very young to be running her own business, but I guess nowadays you can never be too young to start making money

Me:"thank you Sbahle"

She smiles and walks away, I smile to myself and shove it in my pocket as I head towards Pick n Pay to buy some of her favorite snacks

.....

I place the plastic in the kitchen as I make my way to her room. She lives in a big house, it's a commune for girls, it's really nice and super clean, it has five bedrooms, three singles and two sharing, Naomi got a single. I was about to knock when I heard her voice talking so I eves dropped on her

"I know coach, I'm trying, I'm trying to be strong....No she wouldn't....No....No....Yes coach...I know, It was so long ago, I was only eight, why does it hurt like it was just yesterday? This pain was supposed to heal with time, wasn't it?... (silence)...I understand, yeah I guess you right, okay, I love you too dad, bye."

I knock

"Wait a minute!"

I hear some fidgeting

"Come in!"

She shouts after a while

I walk in as she fidgets trying to find a way to hide

her face from me

Me:"hey"

Mimie (hoarse voice):"hi"

I sit on the bed

Me:"how you feeling?"

Mimie:"The....(clears throat)...the pains are very bad"

Me:"have you been crying?"

Mimie:"No"

Me:"I heard you on the phone Naomi, what's wrong? I've been ignoring this for two years but it's not because I don't notice, you think you could go through so much sorrow every year towards the end of the year and I'd not know? Talk to me"

I get on the bed and sit beside her

She looks at me and her eyes were blood shot red, she looks down at the plastic I was holding

Mimie:"these will help with the pains...(digs through the plastic)... tampons? Since when do I use those?"

Me:"this girl..she said they comfortable and...argh that's not important right now, did you hear what I said? I know you not on your period Mimie, please talk to me"

She sighs looking at the box of tampons

Mimie:"how do these even work?"

She says avoiding my plea

Me:"I don't know, don't you know?"

Her face changes as tears come to her eyes

Mimie (breaking voice):"No... I..I don't know how..."

She bursts into tears, I freeze not knowing what to do, she's never cried in front of me before.

Oh my God, she's really crying like badly, she's breaking down and I'm internally panicking, she's always had this strong personality and never shows her emotions ever, well at least not this side of her emotions.

I pull her into my arms

Me:"I'm sorry...I shouldn't have listened to that girl, I



mean you a pad girl, what was I thinking...I wasn't thinking...

She chuckles through her cries

Mimie:"it's not your fault..."

Me:"yeah you right it's not my fault, let's put all the blame on her, I mean she's a stranger after all, so it's all her fault..how could she..make my girl cry like that, I hope she gets her period everyday for the rest of her life with no breaks just constant bleeding everyday..."

Mimie (laughs crying):"stop it....that's mean..."

She sniffs as she stops crying smiling

Me:"there's that Bambi smile I love"

I wipe her snort with my shirt

Me:"you going to talk to me now?"

She looks up at me as our eyes lock then she looks down again

Mimie:"I..I just miss my mom, I miss her so much it hurts, she passed away on this day, 13 years ago, I

was too young to understand anything but her memories in my mind are so clear, I was old enough to understand and feel her love... things got very difficult for dad and I after that, it has never been the same, he knew nothing about taking care of a child that was mostly my moms job while he was the office from 9 to 8 work man, he was fun though cause he did make time to play and bond with me, but all the serious stuff, like bathing, eating, getting to school and back and other basic needs were my moms job, when she passed away, my dad, he, he just changed, he stopped working and ran his business from home, it's like I lost both my parents that year, mom was not there, dad was there physically but emotionally and spirituality he was not present for a couple of years, he even took me to boarding primary school and was very hard on me, that's why I called him coach and because he was a part time soccer coach in a high school after he stopped his daily job when mom passed, he was strict but at the same time he always knew how to motivate me and make me feel better...I rebelled a lot at boarding school because I didn't like it, so dad

took me back home after two years there...when I started my period it was the worst, I didn't know what to do it didn't help much that I was friends with only boys in school, it became awkward for my dad, we had to watch a video about what to do when you start your period, it was the saddest thing ever, we both missed mom very much that year, she would've known what to do, when my boobs started growing, how to act like a lady, but my dad was always there to support me, we both learnt together how it was raising a girl, I didn't make it easy for him either because I didn't like any of the girly stuff and he never judged me he even started buying boyish clothes, taught me soccer when I started playing in high school, he was even open for me to come out to him as a lesbian, he still thinks I'm a lesbian no matter how many times I tell him I'm not (chuckles)...he taught me everything I know about being a strong woman, I guess my change in being more like a boy also helped him to be a better father as we had more things in common, but there's still that void in our lives, after all he is a man, and I am a girl, we both needed a woman in our lives, and this

day just reminds us of the super woman we lost, I just feel like God robbed me, eight years old was too young and as I grow older, her memories get fainter, they like something I made up in my mind, something that never existed....

(Silence)

I sigh rubbing her back as she laid her head on my chest

Me:"I'm sorry, I didn't know you had such a painful upbringing"

I always thought Naomi had a perfect life, her dad is rich and they stay at a beautiful penthouse by the beach, she's always being goofy and carefree.

She sits up and wipes her tears from her face sniffing

Me:"if you don't mind me asking, but, what happened to your mother?"

Mimie:"She had a heart failure"

Me:"I'm so sorry Bambi"

Mimie:"it's okay, everything happens for a reason I

guess"

\*Silence\*

Mimie:"it's okay, I feel guilty for feeling like this because dad has done the best he could to help me not feel that void"

Me:"don't feel guilty, your mom was..your mom and you loved her, your heart is bound to miss her"

She puts in her strong emotion face smiling pushing back all the pain at once

Mimie(smiling):"did you buy snacks?"

My heart sinks looking at her, I place my hand on her cheek, I have to say, Acting runs in this girls blood and she's damn good at it too. How does she block out her emotions that quickly?

Me:"you don't have to act strong all the time, if you want to cry all night, I wouldn't mind cuddling you until you've cried enough, they say crying heals the soul"

Mimie:"I'm fine Zee, don't worry about me"

Me:"did you try therapy?"

Mimie(laughs):"I'm not depressed Zeke, I just miss mom sometimes but I'm fine, I'm doing alright"

she breaks our eye contact

Mimie:"so where are the snacks"

Me:"well the snacks were for a girl I thought was on her period...but since she's not, I guess I'll have them all to myself"

Mimie(laughing):"No way!"

She rushes off the bed, we race to the kitchen, I pull her shirt as she was about to reach the kitchen and head for the plastic, she jumps on me pushing us to the floor as she grabs the plastic from me, I grab her leg as she was trying to get away pulling her back to me sliding on her tummy, I notice the other girls laughing at us

Me:"brings those snacks"

Mimie (laughing out loud):"Nooo the snacks are MINE!!..."

She kicks me on the tummy and slips away from my hands running off, I run after her jumping on her

back as she staggers to the room piggy backing me, she jumps on the bed on her back throwing me on the bed, I turn over holding her around her waist to get on top of her, she turns us over and she's on top holding me around my neck, we were already at the end of the bed so I couldn't turn us over

Mimie(heavy breathing):"you not having my snacks, No one messes with my snacks! Stay away from the snacks!!"

She had a psychopathic exhausted look on her face as she was trying to catch her breath, I laugh as I also try to catch my breath

Me:"okay fine! You win, this time"

Damn this girl can be rough

She smiles and gets off me as she opens a packet of chips and starts munching down with a calm expression as if she was not about to kill me a few seconds ago.

I pretend to sulk looking down

Mimie:"choose a nice movie for us then maybe I'll

share my chips with you"

I smile as I rush to get her laptop and put Netflix, we both help to pay for the Netflix bill so it doesn't cost much.

Me:"We continuing with our series?"

Mimie:"yeah the Shadowhunters"

Me:"Yess, I thought you were going to say, never have I ever"

Mimie:"ohh yeah we still have a whole untouched season 2 of that...on second thought put never have I ever, because we still have a lot of seasons on Shadowhunters"

Me:"urgh why did I mention it!"

Mimie:"why don't you like it?"

Me:"I'm sick and tired of that girl and her bad decisions"

She bursts into laughter

Mimie:"she does make dumb ass decisions"

I switch off the light and we get in the bed, we put



the snacks between us, she was keeping her distance between us

Me:"hey, move closer, why you so far"

She shifts closer, I wrap my arm around her and pull her closer

She looks into my eyes

Mimie:"thank you"

I shrug

Mimie:"for making me feel better, I thought only one man could do that"

Me:"no need for that, it's my civic duty Bambi"

she rests her head on my shoulder as we indulge in the snacks and start bingeing.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

My Safe place

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:51] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 3

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Naomi

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

\*\*\*\*\*

Me:"dad was right, boys only want to kiss girls"

She laughs at me

Mom:"is a boy crushing on you?"

Me:"yes, he's always following me everywhere, he said, one day, he'll marry me, eww"

Mom:"don't you want to get married one day?"

Me:"No way, married people kiss and share spit, that's disgusting"

Mom(chuckles):"one day, you'll fall in love too and you won't think kissing is disgusting"

Me:"Never, kissing will always be disgusting and I promise to never fall in love!"

She laughs shaking her head as she drives us home

\*\*\*\*\*

I stretch my arm as I turn over, the feeling of an empty bed tempts me to open my eyes, I'm pretty sure I did not sleep alone last night but here I am alone this morning.

I sit up rubbing my sore eyes

Me:"Zee?"

I scan the room and spot his jacket and his bike keys meaning he's still here

I walk out to the toilet, I notice him

by the lounge chilling with one of the girls that live here, I roll my eyes, I should've known, I wonder if he snuck to her room while I was still sleeping to fuck her, I pass continuing to the toilet without greeting.

I take a very long morning pee

Me(moans):"urgh finish up already"

I hate morning pee

I finally finish and wipe myself.

I wash my face and brush my teeth before taking a shower.

I wear my clothes as I forgot to bring a towel with me, I walk back to the bedroom

I close the door and take off my top

"Whoa...

I startle and scream in fear at the sound of the deep voice

Me:"Zeke!?! You scared me!! You asshole!...

Zeke:"uhmm...

He points at me

Me:"what?"

I notice his eyes staring at my chest

I look at myself and gasp as I realize I took off my shirt, I cover my boobs.

Me:"when did you even get in here I thought you were rubbing your dick on one of the girls here"

He laugh

Zeke:"who me? I wish"

Me:"mxm, turn around I want to lotion and dress up"

Zeke:"I mean... it's not like I haven't seen you naked before"

I look at him as my heart skips a beat

We maintain eye contact for a while

Zeke(sighs and chuckles):"okay fine I'll turn around"

I take my lotion and start lotioning my body

Me:"I can't believe you just said that"

Zeke:"said what?"

Me:"it's not like you haven't seen me naked before?  
You shouldn't have said that"

Zeke:"oh?..."

Me:"you said we should never talk about that night,  
because you don't want it to come between our  
friendship, and you seeing me naked was part of  
that night"

Zeke:"uhm, yeah you right (clears throat)I'm sorry..."

\*Awkward silence\*

Me:"unless you want us to talk about it..."

Zeke:.....

Me(nervous chuckles):"nevermind, I'm kidding, did I  
just make you nervous?"

He laugh relieved

Zeke(turns around):"I'm going to...oh shit..

He turns around quickly as I cover my private part, at this point my heartbeat was beating out of my chest

Zeke:"fuck! sorry"

I quickly grabbed a panty from my draw and a bra and put them on

Me:"it's okay, you can look now"

He turned looking at me, his eyes scanned my body for a while, I could see him with my corner eye as I was looking for something to wear, I felt his eyes all over me, a part of me wished he could just walk up to me and pin me against the wall kissing the day lights out of me

Zeke:"you know Bambi, you could use a few tats, your skin is so clear and smooth, some black ink will be fire on you, plus you have a sexy body"

Me:"I've actually have thought about that a few times "

Zeke:"you have?"

Me:"yeah... wait, you think my body is sexy?"

Zeke:"yes, very sexy"

I look away hiding my blushing red face from him

Me:"oh...thanks I guess "

Zeke:"we should go get one together before you leave for the holidays "

Me:"No way! My dad will literally kill me"

Zeke:"you old enough now Mimie, you can make your own decisions "

I shrug reluctantly

Me:"I guess..."

Zeke:"let me go freshen up so we can get going...your bathing towel is in the bathroom?"

Me:"yeah it's the same ones you know"

Zeke:"cool"

He takes off his clothes, I look away until I hear the door open as close



After I finish fixing myself up I take my laptop to check my email In case any classes were cancelled

There was one email that caught my attention it came in last night

"Good evening students

I hope you all at least practiced your scripts as we are having a special guests in our theatre tomorrow, I'm sure you all know Mr. Aldo True Maseko, so bring your A game to class today"

I scream out loud in excitement

Me:"Oh My Gosh!! Oh My Gosh!! I can't believe this"

"Believe what?"

I startle as he closes the door and walks in I excitedly run up to him jumping on him as we hug, he spins me around picking me up

Me:"I'm so happy!!"

Zeke:"me too!! But what are we happy about?"

I move my face from his shoulder looking at him

Me:"Mr Maseko will be visiting us...like Theee Maseko!!"

Zeke:"woow that's awesome...uhm but there's a problem"

My smile disappears

Me:"what is it?"

Zeke(awkwardly):"My towel just dropped"

Me:"what?"

I only now notice that he's not dressed and he only had a towel on, my eyes explore his biseps and land on his six pack, the rest of his body was hidden by my body as I was still wrapped around him..my heart starts racing as I realize his dick is exposed and right under my ass, my other heart down there started beating as well

Zeke:"uhm, Mimie...

I look up at him

Me:"huh?"

Zeke:"I'm going to put you down now"

Me:"okay"

I got my legs off him standing in front of him, he still had his arms around my waist holding me tight against him, the feeling of his naked dick made my body heat up and my tummy uneasy

Me:"are you going to let me go?"

Zeke:"yes..."

He doesn't let go

Me:"Zeke?..."

Zeke:"yes Bambi..."

Me:"let go?..."

He quickly let go of me stepping away, somehow my eyes land on his dangling dick which was literally pointing at me

Me:"oh my Gosh are you hard?"

He looks at it and quickly pushes it down trying to hide it

Zeke:"fuck!..

He takes my towel from the floor and covers himself, I turn around looking away

Me:"I'm sorry ,I shouldn't have looked, it just happened...I'm sorry!"

Zeke:"it's fine"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Me:"you sure a suit is a good outfit for today?"

Izzie:"Babe, the suit is perfect, you always look so sexy in a suit"

Me:"sexy? I don't want to look sexy in front of a bunch of young horny teenage college kids"

She bursts into laughter

Me:"do you even love me? You want me looking like a piece of meat in front of those crazy high peaked hormones of young women?"

She frown as her smile disappears

Izzie:"now that you put it that way, I'll borrow you my grandfather's old brown baggie suit"

I laugh as I undo my tie

Me:"I guess I'll lose the tie so it's not too formal"

I unbutton the first two buttons from the neck

Izzie:"you so handsome, how did I get so lucky"

Me:"I'm the lucky one"

She leans closer on her toes, I lean lower to kiss her, what was meant to be quick got deeper as her leg slid between mine, my dick started growing in my pants till it was suffocating

Me:"ba..babe..."

Her hands run up and down all over my back, I pick her up and walk towards the nearest wall pinning her against it

I felt her hands undoing my belt, I put her down and step away from her breaking the kiss

Me(heavy breathing):"wait..."

I look at her trying to catch my breath

Izzie:"you still have an hour, come on please, I'm so wet"

Me:"no babe I have to go..."

She walks closer and grabs my dick

Izzie:"you already so hard, let me help you with that...I promise I'll help you get ready quicker once we done"

I look at her tempted, I pinch my nose

Me:"oh fuck it...."

I pick her up as we kiss hungrily and head to the couch undressing each other getting between her legs and start pumping her hard...

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

we were now having cereal as we were both done getting ready. My mind was zoned out as she was talking, I can't believe I had a moment of weakness like that with her, I feel really bad about it because she might think of it the wrong way and involve her feelings in it. I should probably tell her it didn't mean anything but that would hurt her feelings. Shit! I need to get laid, it's been a while now my dick is reacting towards the wrong people at the wrong time.

"Hello? Zeke? Are you listening to me?"

I snap out of it as she pinches my ears

Me:"oouch!"

Mimie:"that's for zoning out on me, am I boring you?"

Me:"No, I was totally listening to you"

Mimie:"oh yeah? What was I talking about?"

Me:"uhmm...how I'm the coolest pers on you know?"

She rolls her cute big eyes at me

Mimie:"Not everything is about you Nowell"

I smile, I like it when she calls me by my last name

Me:"okay, I'm sorry, I got distracted, I mean look at you, you looking kinda cute today"

She smiles

Mimie:"it's the hair isn't it, you usually like it when I let it loose like this"

She has a lot of hair and it's very curly and puffy, she's mixed race so her afro is not really that steady, it's more silky curly, when she doesn't straight it, it's really beautiful and big and it really brings out her eyes.

Me:"yeah, it's definitely the hair...so what were you talking about?"

Mimie:"I was saying, I'm so excited Mr Maseko is



coming, but I'm also very nervous I didn't practice my script yesterday, what if I mess up, I don't want to make a first bad impression, I mean we talking about South Africa's best film producer, film director, novelist, Author, screenwriter, actor...

Me:"okay okay I get it, he's the king of Television"

Mimie:"in simple terms Yes! South Africa's very own Tyler Perry..plus he's also very handsome, Gosh he's literally my role model, after Tyler Perry that is...it has been my dream to meet him, I'd also like to accomplish most of the things he's accomplished at that age especially...

Me:"yeah but he is old..

Mimie:"he's not that old, he's like thirty five turning thirty six, with all he's accomplished that's pretty young"

Me:"I guess"

Mimie (sighs in defeat):"but I really don't want to mess up today, and I feel like I will, first impressions last you know, plus I was hoping to work for him as soon as I was done with this year, I was planning on

going for auditions for his new series that will be airing next year, if I mess up now as Juliet...this will be like an audition for me, and I don't even know the script"

Me:"but you only got the script like yesterday they can't expect you to know your lines over night"

Mimie:"yeah but that's not how it works in this industry, you have to learn scripts as quick as possible..."

Me:"okay fine...I'll help you, we'll practice before you go to your drama class, meaning we skipping the first two classes"

Mimie:"oh no, I already skipped them yesterday, twice in a row? I'll fail"

Me:"trust me, you won't..."

She raises her brow looking at me

Me:"do you trust me?"

She nods

Mimie:"more than anyone"

Me:"good, now give me that"

I take her papers on the table which were her scripts

Me:"Let's go"

I grab my keys and bag as we head out

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Awkward moments

\*\*\*\*\*

[06/08, 02:51] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 4

•

•

•

•

- 

Naomi

- 

- 

- 

Me:"it's useless, I only come in on scene five with Romeo, he probably won't stay that long, scene three I'm just talking to the nurse and it's short...he won't be able to see my full potential"

Zeke:"nonsense, you will act out that scene with as much passion as you would any other scene, I've seen you acting, you a born natural, you don't have to try that hard, you just fit in perfectly with every character or role you play, that's why I like attending drama class with you, it's your element, I've never been passionate about anything in my life...and to see this passion in you...well..it inspires me, if he doesn't see your potential then he's blind obviously"

I look up into his eyes, they sincere

Me:"I inspire you?"

Zeke(without taking his eyes off me):"yeah, you do"

I smile

Zeke(chuckles):"don't catch feelings now"

I laugh hitting his shoulder

Me:"I have to impress him, I can't afford to embarrass myself in front of such an honorable man...such a handsome man at that"

He rolls his eyes

Zeke:"okay I'm sure he's not all that"

Me:"oh God, have you seen his muscles, he's so strong I couldn't imagine my tiny body in-between those big strong dark Xhosa man's arms..uuhh and his black beard covering half his face, always neatly trimmed, his dark purple lips..

Zeke:"okay! Ok! I've heard, I get it...do you want my help or not?"

Me(smiling):"okay, calm down, no need to get jealous, you pretty too"

He laughs punching my shoulder

Zeke:"we only have a few hours, let's get you ready for the big guy"

We sitting under our tree which is very far from where people pass, it's very peaceful here and literally no body ever comes this side of the campus so we like chilling here.

Me:"thank you...this means a lot to me"

He smiles and looks back at the script

Zeke:"okay let's get practicing Bambi"

I chuckle as he continues reading out the nurses part. I look at the side of his face and his sharp jawline and how beautifully it moves as he talks. It can be confusing being his friend sometimes because these little moments like this morning happen at times and he dismisses them like it's nothing, there's obviously sexual tension between us but I guess we both afraid to entertain it because of our friendship. The way he looks at me, his genuine smile and care in his eyes for me or when he punches me and gets rough when playing with me, invites me to hang out and play online gaming

with his homies, he always reminds me that I'm just "one of the boys" and I guess I'm also afraid to lose him as a friend, I've never had a best friend and he's the best, if he doesn't feel the same way it might ruin our friendship cause I'd be too embarrassed to ever be around him.

hours went by as we were practicing, we had come We were now by the kissing scene, he was being very dramatic acting the role of Romeo I couldn't stop laughing at him

Zeke(as Romeo):" Have not saints lips, and holy palmers too?

Me(as Juliet):"Oh, pilgrim, lips that they must use in prayer"

Zeke(as Romeo):"O then, dear saint, let lips do what hands do. They pray: grant thou, lest faith turn to despair...

Me(as Juliet):"Saints do not move, though grant for prayers' sake....

Zeke(as Romeo):" Then move not while my prayer's

effect I take...

He looks up from the script looking into my eye and clears his throat

Zeke:"it says here, I should kiss you"

Me:"we can skip that part"

He pulls me towards him and kisses me on the cheek for a long while, my breath hitches startled by his grope and aggressive pull against him and the most sexual kiss I've ever felt on a cheek

He lets me go

Zeke(as Romeo):"thus from my lips, by thine, my sin is purged.

Me(Juliet):"Then have my lips the sin that they have took.

He was really in the moment taking his role seriously. I just couldn't stop smiling.

Zeke(as Romeo):"Sin from my lips? O trespass sweetly urged! Give me my sin again..."

He pulls me against him again and kisses me, my



eyes pop out as the long perk was now on my lips, I close my eyes and let his lips rest on mine enjoying the moment, his breathing rate matched mine as his press on my lips got a bit more relaxed, I parted my lips a bit inviting his in as the kiss turned into a smooch which lasted a while. Oh my God!! I can't believe this is actually happening, the butterflies in my stomach are making my knees weak, his lips taste just the way they did three years ago and even better now without the alcohol taste, I wrap my arms around his neck as we slowly walked towards the tree and he pins me against it for balance.

I didn't want this moment to ever end

He pulled out of the kiss with his forehead rested on mine our eyes still closed taking in this magical moment

Me(whispers):"oh my gosh..."

Zeke:"I'm sorry..."

I open my eyes and find him looking at me, he moves away from me

Zeke:"I'm so sorry, I got too into character..I didn't

mean to"

Me:"you didn't...

Zeke:"uhm I think you ready now, I should get going"

He gives me my papers

Zeke:"I'm sorry Naomi...I really am..."

He grabs his bag and walks away from me as quickly as he could almost running leaving. It felt like something was squeezing and suffocating my heart.

I clear my throat fixing myself as I pick my bag up and walk towards the buildings

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was trying to get ready as I was late as fuck

Me:"I'm late as fuck!"

Izzie:"I know baby I'm so sorry"

Me:"one round was enough but you had to rape me for round two"

Izzie:"I didn't rape you, your were still hard"

Me:"and you took advantage of me"

She giggles as she helps me put on my suit jacket.

I grab my car keys and my bag

Izzie:"I don't know why you still carry that, you should be carrying a brief case not a Nike school bag"

Me:"it's more comfortable, Leave me and my bag alone"

I peck her lips and head out

Me:"bye sexy!"

Izzie:"bye sexy!!"

I get in the car and drive off

My phone rings through the Bluetooth connected from the car, I answer it

Me:"Sup bro"

"Hey man how's it?"

Me:"I'm good man, just late for appointment I have in UCT"

"You always late man, Izzie be really working you in the mornings huh?"

Me:"I'm not going to discuss my sex life with you Bandile, for the hundredth time"

"Oh come on, we used to do it all the time"

Me:"yeah but now she's going to be my wife soon"

"Oh yeah that reminds me, did you ask her last night?"

I take the ring box from the side zipper of my bag and open it

Me:"No man, I couldn't do it"

"Come on dude, it's been a month now since you were supposed to ask her, why did you buy the ring

if you not ready yet?"

Me:"it's not that I'm not ready...it's just...I don't know man, what if she says No, what If she's not ready"

"You'll never know until you ask her bro"

Me:"yeah...I guess you're right, I'll do it this weekend"

"Hey man, you still have a choice, remain a bachelor and live the stress less life with me, we'll be roommates and live happily ever after, bros forever"

Me(laughing):"as tempting as that sounds, but Bandile, I'm almost forty, I don't have kids, no wife, I have all the money I need to take care of them but they non existent, I'm not getting any younger, and Izzie has proved to be faithful and loyal to me for these past seven months we've been together, I know it might seem too soon but I have faith in us, she's a good woman, independent so I know she's definitely not with me for the money only"

"Hey man, whatever you feel is right, I got your back bro"

Me:"thanks man, hey I just arrived, we'll talk later"

"Sure thing, bye"

Me:"bye"

He hangs up as I find a parking spot and rush out towards the theater building

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

Les:"it's been twenty minutes Sir, are you sure he said he's coming to this school? Because we'll understand, we all dream of meeting the great Maseko but this was just too good to be true"

Lecturer:"shut up Miss Lesley..."

The class roars in laughter, this Lecturer can be

brutal

He claps his hands for attention

Lecturer: "okay class, we'll get started anyway"

"I'm so sorry I'm late"

I run my eyes to the door as he walks in

Oh my God! oh my God! oh my God!

He's really here! It's him! Live in flesh!

Okay I'm getting hot flashes, he's everything I've seen on social media, I thought maybe he'd be a bit ugly in real life because you know cameras and filter plus his dark in skin tone, the beard! It looks even better in real life, Those pants are really showing off being that tight to his muscled legs.. God I want to be just like him when I grow up, not only achievement but I wouldn't mind growing a beard as well \*Sighs\*. So this is how it feels seeing your role model. I'm sorry Dad but if this man could adopt me, I wouldn't think twice, he just has that father figure posture . Okay I might be obsessed.

I feel someone pushing me

Me:"jeez Les! Why push me!?"

Les:"you are being called dumb ass!"

Me:"oh!..."

The class laughs at me as I stand up and go stand next to the guy who'll be playing Romeo

Mr Maseko:"okay let's see what you got"

We acted out our romantic scene and I sure kissed the guy with as much passion as I could, the class was shocked cause sir said we can skip that part of we weren't comfortable, I didn't mind, plus the guy wasn't that bad.

The class clapped for us, my focus was on Mr Maseko who had an impressed smile.

Okay I might have made an impression

Lecturer:"I think you guys did very well considering you only got your scripts yesterday but Newton you've managed to memorize them off by heart already wow that's impressive, how'd you do it?"

Was I really being glorified in front of Thee Maseko?



Me:"I'm just really passionate about role play, it's like a hobby to me...and also I really wanted to impress our guest so that hopefully one day when I go for auditions I'll get a part in one of his screenplays "

There was a few laughs, and finally a bigger smile popped on his face

Mr Maseko:" well I'll make sure to keep that in mind Miss....

Me:"Newton"

Mr Maseko:"Newton, but I would like to comment on the play if that's okay?"

Lecturer:"of cause please do"

He stood up and walked up to the stage

Mr Maseko:"you guys are really good and I'm impressed by how some of you are really good with the Shakespeare's English and even manage to change your accent so well Miss Newton...

I'm freaking out so bad right now, and it's taking a lot in me to not burst into screams, this is the

second time he's complimented me and said my surname

Me Maseko:"but I feel like no one really understands this English anymore and that's why theaters are always so empty when a play like this is being presented, you are a university and a lot of people who come to watch is the youth, your peers and parents, the world is changing and so is the way of entertainment and communication, so I think, why don't yall try to modernize the play, keep the storyline of Romeo and Juliet but speak modern English with that English accent...

I pick my hand up, I mean this man just spoke exactly what I was telling Zeke the other day

Mr Maseko:"yes Newton?"

Me:"I think that's a great idea Sir, I wanted to bring it up but I didn't know if we were allowed, and I thought it'd be cool if we also made it a musical, somewhere in-between scenes Juliet would sing songs that express how much she misses Romeo instead of just crying, I mean we are a school for

the Arts and most of us can sing pretty well, a lot of people are into musicals nowadays.. and uhm...

I freeze as I notice he's been looking at me for too long and he's making me really nervous, does he have to look at me when I talk? Okay that's dumb of cause he does.

Everyone is looking at me actually. Gosh I feel like I'm being too forward now, I should've kept my mouth shut.

Mr Masoko (smiling):"that is an excellent idea, now this is starting to sound like a play even I want to attend"

Lecturer:"Miss Newton is the Bold one, I love this idea, but does that really mean Mr Masoko would come watch our play if we implement these ideas"

Mr Masoko:"I sure will and I'd bring a few friends as well"

We all scream clapping hands excitedly, we all knew by friends, he'd bring the famous celebrities he works with, My God I feel like I'm dreaming.

We continue with class as we help change the scripts with Mr Maseko guiding us.

Later that evening class was over and I was waiting for Zeke who's my ride home.

I'm starting to get worried because it's getting very late and he's not picking up my calls or answering my texts and his phone is on receiving everything. I can't believe he's really going to be a jerk about this situation.

A beautiful black Jaguar passes by me, the windows roll down and almost faint

Mr Maseko: "Miss Newton?"

Me (stammering): "hhhi Sir"

I'm wreaking in nerves right now

Mr Maseko: "class ended an hour ago, I just got off a meeting with your lecturers, you the only student here, is everything alright?"

Me: "yeah I'm fine, my ride is on its way, he just called"

Mr Mas eko:"ohh okay I don't think you are safe waiting here on your own though, so I'll wait with you"

You've got to be fucken kidding me, please can I wake up from this dream already it's becoming too much, my heart might stop beating from too much excitement. Is Tyler Perry really about to wait with me here, is he really talking to me right now.

Me:"am I dreaming?"

Mr Mas eko:"what?"

Me:"are you real? Because this is getting way out of hand now, you are literally my Idol after Tyler Perry and taraji p Henson"

He smiles and gets off his car

Me:"and he's getting out the car okay! Clearly I took wishing stars for granted when I was thirteen, because this looks like something I once wished for over a shooting star years ago"

He laughs at me

Mr Mas eko:" you funny kid, but on a serious note,

it's dangerous around here, a little girl like you shouldn't be standing on these streets by herself, there's been a lot of cases of young girls like you getting kidnapped, raped and killed, I be damned if I just drove past you only to see a news report in the morning about a girl who was raped and murdered outside the school"

Okay I'm not that little, he's only like 15 years older than me. Okay that is old, nevermind.

Me:"wow, so you really are a good hearted person in real life as well"

He laughs

Mr Mas eko:"T'd like to think so"

Me:"well that's awesome then"

I smile folding my arms, he stands beside me as silence tenses around us

Mr Mas eko:"you are really talented Newton, I was impressed"

I look up at him with my teeth all out

Me:"really Sir? You think so?"

Mr Mas eko:"yes I do"

Me:"thank you, you don't know how much it means to hear those words coming out of your mouth, this honestly feels unreal"

Mr Mas eko:"if you keep up this passion and just work hard with it, you'll go very far"

Me:"thank you Sir, I'll do that"

Mr Mas eko (laughs):"yeah..."

Me:"what? Why you laughing?"

Mr Mas eko:"nothing, it's nothing..."

Me:"oh...okay..."

He looks at his wrist watch as we continue waiting, I could tell he was getting impatient as he kept checking his watch or his phone, he must be a busy man and probably has way more important things to do like making money, than babysitting this little girl beside him.

Mr Mas eko:"are you sure your ride was on the way? How far away does it come from?"

Me (sighs):"you can go Mr Mas eko, I'm used to this, he'll come eventually"

Mr Mas eko:"who's picking you up? Is it an Uber? Cause you can just cancel it and I'll take you home"

Me:"No..it's my friend, he always waits for me but today he didn't, he's not answering my calls or texts, I'm not sure if he's even coming"

Mr Mas eko:"get in the car"

Me:"what?"

Mr Mas eko:"I'll take you home, get in the car"

He got in the car and opened the passenger door from inside, I just stood there frozen

Mr Mas eko:"you coming?"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

You Kissed Me!



\*\*\*\*\*

To Be continued

[06/08, 02:52] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 5

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Naomi

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I eventually got in the car, I had to try act cool like I wasn't freaking out and I didn't actually feel like

screaming my guts out or taking a photo and posting on all social platforms

Mr Masoko:"so tell me, your friend usually just ditches you or forgets about you sometimes?"

Me:"No"

Mr Masoko:"oh good cause that wouldn't be a person I'd suggest you call a friend if that were the case"

Me(laughs):"No, it's just... something weird happened between us...and I guess this is his way of dealing with it"

Mr Masoko:"what happened?"

Me:"uhm..."

Mr Masoko:"oh shit, sorry, you don't have to tell me, we don't know each other like that, please don't tell me"

Me(laughs):"it's okay, I feel like I already know you like that, I've been your fan ever since I started understanding television and social media"

He laughs in flattery rubbing his beard

I look away from him careful not to stare for too long like a creep

We continue to drive in silence for a while

Me:"uhm, well, he's been my best friend for three years now, and when we met, it was the best night of my life he was supper cool and fun but then we had too much to drink and ended in his bed having sex, he was planning to make me his one night stand, and well...like the idiot I am I fell in love with him after that night...and what he didn't know was that he actually broke my virginity that night...

Mr Maseko:"whoaaa hectic! Why would you do that? Have sex for the first time with a guy you barely knew?..."

Me:"argh this is not a story I'd dreamt I'd tell my Idol someday honestly, it's embarrassing"

Mr Maseko:"No, please, continue, I haven't heard an interesting story in a while, and you seem to be quite interesting Newton"

I chuckle

Me(sighs): "well I acted like a love struck puppy the next morning and he hit me with the friendzone so hard, I was so heartbroken, but I accepted it, I thought maybe I'll get over him with time it was just a minor crush, oh but I sure did have a major mental breakdown on my own over the way I just lost my virginity, till this day he doesn't know I lost it to him, I didn't want to make him feel bad, over the years we did become very close friends, I've even introduced him to my father, and he introduced himself as my brother from another mother to my father promising him he'll be a big brother to me and a good friend, he made sure that my father understood that nothing would ever happen between us, and my father believed it, he's now very fond of him and treats him like his son...you don't understand the level of friendzone I'm in, I'm like very deep more than a sister even (we laugh) but my feelings for him, my stupid ass feelings just kept growing more and more, I know, stupid stupid feelings, I mean this guy invites me to hang with the boys and do guy stuff, I mean I like all that cause that's been my whole life, but for once I wanted my

male friend to fall in love with me like all the other jerk asses I've rejected in the past, but instead this one that I love remains true to friendship"

He sigh shaking his head

Mr Masoko:"damn, you are in deep, so then what happened, why is he standing you up today?"

Me:"we kissed"

He looks at me shook

Mr Masoko:"ohh! Okay! I thought you were deep in the friendzone..."

Me:"he was helping me with Romeo and Juliet, he was Romeo and at the kissing scene we kissed, the kiss got very heated and real for a long while, and earlier before that kiss we mistakenly saw each other naked..."

Mr Masoko (shocked):"what!? This just keeps getting more interesting..."

Me:"he was sleeping over at my place, we do that sometimes but nothing out of the ordinary ever happens, but today after I took a shower he saw me

naked by mistake, and after he finished taking a shower I had just read the email that you were coming to school I was excited and I jumped on him hugging him as I usually do when I get excited only I forgot that he was only wearing a towel which fell as I was hugging him, we had a moment of weakness, he was naked his body was on mine...(sighs)... which then led to that part where he kissed me when he was helping me, and I guess today was just too much going on between us, now he's avoiding me"

Mr Masoko:"that is a lot for one day, I'm sure he's still trying to process everything and doesn't know how to talk to you about it"

Me:"I know, Sir, I love this guy, so much I don't understand myself, but...he's just not that into me"

Mr Masoko:"okay, I wouldn't say he's not that into you, I mean he did kiss you today and all the other sexual moments you had, it means that he might be sexually attracted to you, but that's all it is and he doesn't want to explore it with you because he has no romantic feelings for you, at the same time he

really likes you as a friend"

I look at him with confusing on my face

Mr Masoko:"he had sex with you the first night you met, and I'm sure he still remembers how good you probably felt...

I look down as this conversation is starting to get a bit awkward, I mean this man is old enough to be my dad's younger brother, my older brother even.

Mr Masoko:"and when he saw you naked today, he probably had flashbacks of that night, which brought back the sexual thoughts about you he's been trying to forget by bro-ing you, and then you were against his naked body, major turn on, the kissing scene on Romeo and Juliet, he was on character and probably felt like kissing you since the time he saw you naked and this came as an opportunity...but now what is making this hard for him is your friendship and the sexual tension between you...I don't think he loves you the way you love him"

Me:"so he just wants sex from me?"

Mr Masoko:"yeah, he's sexually attracted to you, but

not romantically"

Me:"but I want him to be romantically attracted to me"

He shrugs his shoulders

Mr Masoko:"you willing to lose a friend over romance?"

Me:"I mean... what should I do, I'm in love with him, I've never been in love before"

"Turn right and you will reach your destination"

He parks outside my place

He turns to face me

Mr Masoko:"try talking to him first, if you think a romantic relationship with him will be better than friendship, then you talk to me about it...only when you hundred percent sure though"

Me:"really?"

Mr Masoko:"I'm already too invested in your life storyline...I'm willing to help where I can"

I smile excitedly



Me:"I could hug you right now Mr Mas eko but I would probably wake up in the ER because my heart would stop literally"

He bursts into laughter, I laugh at his laugh, he has an interesting laugh it's very contagious.

Mr Mas eko:"okay, I have to get home, I'll see you around"

Me:"okay, have a good night Sir"

I get out of the car closing the door

Mr Mas eko:"good night kid"

He speeds off, I smile like a retard walking in the gate.

I head straight to my room without talking to anyone as I have a lot on my mind right now and I just need my bed, blanket and thoughts, I mean I was just in Mr Mas eko's car discussing my complicated love life that I thought I'd never ever share with anyone, I would've took my feelings for Zeke to the grave, but after everything that happened today, I feel like I'd be ignoring the

universe's signs if I didn't at least try

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I got home to a nice warm full meal

Me(wiping mouth):"the food was delicious babe, as always"

She smiles as I sip on the juice

Izzie:"so how were the thirsty teenage varsity kids like, I know these Cape Town colored girls can be very thirsty"

Me(laughs):"baby, don't say that"

Izzie:"it's true, I keep telling you, I don't mind if we go start a life in the Eastern Cape where you from,

I'm sure kids there are more respectful than these spoiled City girls this side"

I laugh at her cute jealous face

Me:"you so cute when you jealous"

She blushes

Me:"come..."

I get up to go sit by the couch

Me:"sit on me"

She comes to sit on me

I sit back relaxing as she lays her head on my shoulder

Me:"my day was great, it's always nice meeting young fresh artists who are still filled with passion and hunger to thrive, they always remind me why and how I got here...it's refreshing"

She smiles and kisses my cheek

Izzie:" I'm glad you enjoyed your day"

Me:"yeah"

I find myself laughing as my mind go back a few minutes earlier

Izzie:"what's so funny?"

Me:"actually I met a very interesting kid today"

Izzie:"oh yeah? What made him so interesting?"

Me:"she is a very talented actress, she can do the accent and everything, had fresh brilliant ideas it was almost like we think from the same brain..."

Izzie:"oh, she?..."

Me:"yeah, I bumped into her after classes, it was late and getting dark and she was standing there alone so I offered her a ride..."

Izzie:"really?..."

Me(laughs):"yeah I'm glad I did, cause I got to hear her crazy love story (laughs) its a mess...."

Izzie (chuckles):"tell me about it?"

Me:"it's crazy, but kinda sad, she's in love with her best friend but I don't think the best friend feels the same..."

Izzie:"ouch"

Me:"but today they kissed unintentionally or so they think, but now the boy is acting weird about it and avoiding her, she's not sure what to do, to make him feel the same way"

Izzie:"oh poor girl, she should just tell him"

Me:"yeah that's not going to work, he'll reject her..."

Izzie:"why? How do you know?"

Me:"I'm a guy and I know how guys think, I'm also a writer I know how these kind of love stories end, it can either end good or bad, but if she approaches it like that, by just telling him when she's that deep in the friendzone, she'll get rejected one hundred percent"

Izzie:"then what should she do?"

Me:"she needs to take it step by step, and first find out if somewhere in there, is there romantic feelings for her and it's not just sexual attraction, because he can be sexually attracted to her but not in love with her, and girls get confused by those two

feelings a lot, because to you guys any kind of attraction is love, that's why it's hard for girls and boys to be just friends, and sexual attraction without love is dangerous for the other party who's in love"

Izzie:"hey, it's not always the girl who confuses those feelings...girls can also be just sexually attracted to someone without mixing it with love"

Me:"yeah, but it's mostly the girls who catch feelings"

Izzie:"I beg to disagree"

Me:"okay, fine, let's just agree to disagree, I don't want to have another feminist argument with you"

Izzie (laughs):"because you always lose"

Me:"correction..I let you win"

I pull her in for a kiss before she could say something

Izzie:"I'm worried about this girl, she's about to face a huge heartbreak if he really doesn't feel the same"

Me:"I know...she'll get over it"

She frowns looking at me in disbelief

Izzie:"since you know everything about men, you should help her"

Me:"oh...I don't know, I have a lot of other stuff to worry about"

Izzie (sighs):"okay...I hope she handles it well"

Me:"yeah..."

(Silence)

Me:"I kinda miss my varsity days, she reminded me a lot of myself back in my days, the drama, the awkward relationships, not to mention the love of art, the ideas she pointed out, it was like we were in the same mind, they all were very good"

Izzie:"well, looks like she made quite the impression"

I smile thoughtfully

Me:"you know who else made an impression today?"

Izzie:"another drama student?"

Me:"actually, it was this other beautiful woman, she's the most beautiful woman I've ever seen"

She gets up from my lap

Izzie:"so you go around being impressed by different women what am I even doing here"

Me:"you don't understand, this woman, she gives the best sex ever, how can I not be impressed"

Izzie:"you cheating on me?"

Me:"if you mean with the most beautiful woman I've ever seen who fucked me so hard making me late for work, then yes"

She smiles walking away

Me:"hey!..get back here, can you do that thing you do with your waist while riding me again? I love that shit"

She laughs running up the stairs as I run after her to the bedroom

.

.



.

Zeke

.

.

.

Me:"pass me a beer"

He passes me one

Ludwe:"dude, it's getting late, how is your girl going to get home?"

Me:"she's a big girl, she'll figure it out"

Ludwe:"if something happens to her, I'll always remind you that it was your fault"

Me:"I can't see her right now, I don't know what I was thinking, I wasn't thinking"

Ludwe:"you know you love that girl, I still don't understand why you friendzoned her in the first place"

Me:"nah it's not even like that, I love her as a friend

nothing more, she's slowly catching feelings and that kiss I'm sure has put more ideas in her mind...I don't want to hurt her man"

Ludwe:"just give her a chance bro, what do you got to lose, you already have a strong friendship bond, your relationship will be awesome"

Me:"I love her man, but I'm not in love with her, she's a great person and I'm already very lucky to have her in my life, if I take it to that stage with her it'll ruin everything, this is the one person I don't want to lose in my life ever, you know how women who are in love are, love hurts man, one misunderstanding, one mistake and she's out my life, but as friends, friends forgive and forget, I don't want her to go through that because of me, she's the only family I have, if I lose her, I'll be all alone again"

He brushes my shoulder

Ludwe:"i understand, but look, if she confesses her love to you someday which might be soon, and you reject her, you'll lose her either way"

My phone rings, we both look at it from the table

and her picture pops up with "BAMBI" it rings  
till it stops

I sip on my beer

Ludwe:"you say you don't want to hurt her but you  
doing it right now"

I look at him, I hate him when he's right

Me (sighs):"I should get going"

Ludwe:"good choice"

I finish my beer quickly and head out

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

I was starting to get worried, it's unlike Zeke to not  
talk to me for this long. Did that kiss really bother

him that much?

Is he mad at me? Because last I recall he kissed me.  
I hear a loud sound of a bike outside, I look out my  
window as watch him park in the yard

I hear a soft knock at my bedroom door

I look at myself in the mirror fixing my hair, I move  
closer showing my teeth and rub them with my  
finger.

The knock gets a little louder startling me. I walk up  
to the door to open, we look at each other for a  
while

Zeke:"I'm sorry"

I sigh rolling my eyes and walk towards the bed, I  
fold my arms sitting

He sits next to me and there's silence as we both  
just sit there quietly

Zeke:"hey"

I look at him

Zeke:"I'm really sorry about not picking you up

today and avoiding you"

Me:"why didn't you?"

His eyes drop

Zeke:"I didn't know how to face you after what happened earlier....

Me:"what happened?"

He looks back up at me

Zeke:"about that kiss..."

Me:"you know you the one that kissed me right?"

Zeke:"I know and it was stupid of me, I didn't mean to do that...I mean it wasn't supposed to happen..."

Me:"then why did it happen?"

Zeke:"I don't know, it just did, I guess I got carried away in character, and I'm sorry"

Me:"so ...it didn't mean anything?"

Zeke:"No...I mean, I'm not sure...I don't think so..shit...I kinda had a few bottles just now, I don't know what I was thinking then and I'm definitely not

sure about anything I'm saying right now, but all I know is that, I'm sorry about today, can we please not be weird about it and continue being just friends?"

My heart sinks

Me:"so there's nothing you want to tell me?"

He frowns confused and shakes his head

Zeke:"besides that I'm sorry for being a jerk to you, no, I promise you, it'll never happen again, you the only family I got Mimie, I can't afford to mess up what we have"

Me:"what do you mean I'm the only family you have?"

Zeke:"I grew up in different foster homes, my mom was a drug junkie after dad died, she was abusive so I ran away when I was ten, some lady helped me and I've been in and out of foster homes, never had any siblings, I've never really made close relationships with anyone because I hated the pain of when the people I've connected with leave, I've experienced it a few times with the families I've

lived with when I was younger, it was painful when I had to be moved so I stopped connecting with people I was that troublesome kid who moved within a few months from place to place just so I don't bond with anyone, same went for my love life, I didn't have any because I never want to fall in love that deep only to lose the person because of something stupid, I just can't deal with losing people that's why I always prefer to be alone, it was better that way, until I met you, I wasn't planning to keep you in my life for this long, I only friendzoned you to let you down easy but unintentionally let you in too deep, you became my best friend, my bro....

I nod as I feel my heart slowly crushing in disappointment, I might be more deep in the friendzone than I wanted to believe.

Me:"uhm...I didn't know all that, I'm sorry you grew up in that way"

Zeke:"don't be sorry, it's my life, it makes my story"

(Silence)

Zeke:"please say something"

Me:"so you have no feelings for me? You don't find me attractive?"

Zeke:"of course you are beautiful and very attractive and at some point I was physically attracted to you, I mean we did smash on the first night we met, but at that time I didn't see myself ever bumping into you again or even remembering your name the next day, it was just a live in the moment situation for me...but then it turned out to be more than that, and as I got to know you, you became the best thing that's ever happened to me"

I sigh looking away from him

Zeke:"Im sorry, please let's go back to our normal"

Me:"that's the thing, our normal is confusing, I know I'm not stupid to think that there was sexual tension between us this morning, it has happened more than once but we've managed to ignore it, but today, that kiss...how can I just forget about it? And move on to be normal with you?"

Zeke:"I won't lie to you, the sexual attraction is very present between us...but I don't want it coming



between our friendship, these could only be sexual feelings and nothing more, I don't want us to be those kind of friends, who fuck with no strings because strings always attach somehow...I know it won't be easy but we should try avoid them as much as possible, eventually they'll fade away, I promise you"

I look at him

Me:"so you saying you never ever see yourself being possibly in love with me?"

He searches into my eyes trying to find the right words to say as his lips part to say something as I wait in anticipation for his reply, but his lips close as words fail to come out his mouth but his watery eyes speak for him instead as he shrugs his shoulders

I laugh trying to break the awkwardness but he instead looks at me with concern

Me:"well I'm glad to hear that because i really like you, as a friend, and I just wanted to make sure that there's absolutely no romantic feelings between us

and that kiss meant nothing, because I really prefer you as my bro"

He just stares into my eyes

I swallow the big lump on my throat as he pulls me in for a hug instead

Zeke:"I love you so much Bambi, I even like you, you mean so much to me...but I'm not your person, the person who's meant for you to have a family with, I'm just a friend who'll always be there whenever you need him for the rest of your life"

Me:"and that's all I'd ever want"

Zeke:"really? You have no feelings for me?"

Me:"not like that no..you like a brother to me..I just wanted us to make it clear tonight"

He sighs in relief holding me tighter

Zeke:"phew! You got me a little worried there, I thought maybe you had romantic feelings"

Me(chuckles):"no not at all, I was a bit confused because of what happened but I was hoping it was nothing because I didn't want what we have to ever

be destroyed"

Zeke(smiles):"that's exactly how I feel...I think the sexual tension is from being single for so long, we need to get partners to share and fulfill that part of our needs before we start compromising our friendship"

Me:"I agree..eish but mjolo is a pandemic nowadays, I don't know if I'm ready for that stress"

Zeke:"nawe you mustn't go in full force with your heart, you do these things with your liver but not your heart"

We laugh a bit

I move away from his embrace

Me:"uhm...I need to sleep"

Zeke:"okay I'll switch off the light"

Me:"alone, please"

Zeke:"oh...oh okay, uhm...

We look at each other for a while before I look down then back at him giving him a side smile

Zeke:"I'll leave then, see you tomorrow?"

Me(nods):"okay"

He hugs me briefly and kisses my forehead

Zeke:"Goodnight Bambi"

Me:"goodnight"

He walks out closing the door behind him, I lock it before running to my bed getting under the covers, my heart suffocates me in pain as I breakdown into tears

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Platonic vibes

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:52] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 6

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

\*\*\*\*\*

We were chilling in her bedroom while dad was preparing popcorn downstairs

Mom: "I know you still young to understand this, but someday, you going to sleep with a boy"

I look at her

Me:"why would I do that mommy?"

Mom:"because you'll fall in love someday and make dumb decisions, it's part of life"

Me:"but I'm smart"

She smiles chuckling sweetly

Mom:"I know you are, but if you do at any point of your life start sleeping with boys, please make sure you tell daddy"

Me:"daddy will kill me, why can't I just tell you"

Mom:"if it happens I'm not there, tell daddy"

Me:"where will you be?"

Mom:"just promise me you'll tell me or daddy okay? I promise we won't kill or shout at you, it's just very important for a child to tell her parents about this, because there'll be important things we need to teach you"

I nod agreeing

Me:"that's disgusting, I'll never do that, but okay I'll tell you mommy"

She laughs to herself brushing my hair as I place my head on her lap

Mom:"oh my baby, I hope you listening and you remember all the words I've shared with you"

\*\*\*\*\*

I woke up with a pounding headache.

I cried myself to sleep last night, now I feel terrible, my nose is blocked and my eyes hurt. I've never in my life cried like that for a boy before, it's my first time crying for something that isn't my sadness about my mother or my depressing thoughts about my wack past and fear of the uncertain blurry future.

Too bad I don't know how to do make up to cover up my horrible puffy face, I can't let Zeke see me like this, so I requested a bolt to take me to school today.

Lucky for me it came before Zeke.

I get in as it drives off, I take my phone out and text Zeke.

Me:"good morning, had an early class so I took a bolt, see you later"

I sent. He got it immediately and read within a matter of seconds, he was already online

Zeke:"what? I just arrived at your gate, you should've told me before requesting the bolt, it's fine, wait for me by the main gate then"

Me:"I'll see you after classes I have to rush to class"

Zeke:"okay, I guess I'll see you later then, enjoy the rest of your day"

Me:"yeah, you too"

I put my phone away as the driver dropped me in front of the main gate

I walked as fast as I could.

I don't know how I'm going to face Zeke everyday when he literally just rejected me like he did last night without me even having to tell him how I feel about him.

I guess this is when my acting will have to come to play, and just pretend like I don't have these strong



feelings for him until they actually go away.

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

I didn't have an early class today so I drove to Ludwe's place instead

Ludwe:"dude you really pushing her love away, are you sure you'll handle her loving someone else someday?"

Me(sighs):"She's a great girl, everything I'd want in a woman, but she's just way too special to me...a part of me knows that we only meant to be friends but the other part of me is scared of regret, what if she is the love of my life and I let her pass me by without giving it a try, my feelings towards her are

confusing, I really like this girl, I don't want to lose her"

Ludwe:"I think you should give her a chance"

Me:"and what if it doesn't work out, what if those romantic feelings don't spark up for me? How will I tell her that, I don't love her like she loves me? I know I'm attracted to her, It'll break her heart, I'll definitely lose her forever, she might think she's a great actress, but yesterday she couldn't hide the hurt in her eyes even though she was telling me she has no feelings for me and that she loves me like a brother..I would've believed it if I didn't know how to read her eyes, she didn't even want me next to her"

Ludwe:"I've seen the way you look at her, the strong bond you two share, there's definitely attraction there..."

He touches my shoulder

Ludwe:"Bro, I think you just scared of love because of your past, it's not about you just wanting to be friends... you are afraid of opening up..I say give her a chance, to open you up bro, you'll see, loving

someone is not a bad thing and it doesn't always have to hurt...give it a try man, I wouldn't want you missing out on the opportunity to experience love dude, even If it doesn't work out, I know with Naomi you would have at least had a taste of it, and if it happens you lose her, you know you did try and you failed, but you tried, rather than giving up on her without trying"

I sigh shaking my head as his words hit home. How do I try something I'm not even sure of. I want to be sure of the feelings I feel for Naomi before trying anything. Naomi's heart is the last I wish to play with. She deserves someone who'll be 100% sure of her not 60% she deserves someone who knows what he wants just like herself. I don't think I'm that person. I don't trust myself.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I caught her staring at me through the mirror as I was dressing up

Me:"are you undressing me while I'm dressing up?"

Izzie:"if it was up to me we'd stay in this room forever"

Me:"you are a freak, i thought I was the addict, but you miss are just crazy"

Izzie:"why do you have to go to work anyway"

Me:"you see that bed you so comfortable in? That's my work money, this big house, that's my work money, me looking this clean in this very fashionable fit, that's my work money right there, look at your nails and hair, all done and pretty right? What's that?"

Izzie:"That's work money right there..."

Me:"you get the gist?..

She laughs and huffs

She walks up to me and wraps her arms around my waist from behind

Izzie:"I get the gist"

I turn to look at her and we share a kiss

I break it off

Me:"damn, your morning breath is bad"

She gasps as her mouth drops shocked, I laugh at her closing her mouth with my hand

Me:"go brush your teeth babe"

Izzie:"wow...The shade"

She turns walking away as I spank her ass

Izzie:"you weren't complaining about my bad breath when I was sucking the babies out your balls"

My mouth drops in shock before bursting into laughter.

I grab my keys and case before heading out.

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

I was watching them busy gossiping and giggling about the group of guys in our class. It's so clear they talking about them and the flirty looks they keep throwing at them. I chuckle sarcastically shaking my head, Girls,

"They so thirsty they can't even pretend"

I look beside me as she takes a seat next to me. This was a surprise, she hardly ever talks to me, or anyone for that matter, She's always sitting alone in the corner, she has this dark dangerous aura about her, you wouldn't wanna mess with her, always wearing dark colors reveals alot of skin and has a body to die for not too curvy just the right amount of curves, not to mention her makeup always on point.

Stella:"you mute?"

Me:"uhm no, you talking to me?"

She looks at me with a frown, she looks into my eyes for a while before smiling and we both burst into laughter

Stella(laughing):"are you scared of me?"

I laugh embarrassingly, this is the first time I've seen her really laugh without acting it for an audience.

Me:"No, why would I be scared of you, you the friendliest person I know"

Stella (chuckles):"sarcastic, I knew there's something cool about you"

I smile as my heart beats in excitement, I've always wanted to befriend her but she's just too intimidating always quiet and very unapproachable kinda like myself

She looks at Les and the other girls still flirting with the guys

Stella:"I hate them"

I look at her and laugh

Stella:"I don't understand girls who throw themselves at guys, the guy is supposed to be the one who does the chase not the other way around, girls should have more confidence in themselves"

I look down and sigh looking at the girls

Me:"I mean sometimes it's not bad to go after what you want"

I feel her eyes on me

Stella:"don't tell me you also one to persue a man"

I look at her

Me:"No, I'm not, never have..."

Stella:"buuut?"

I look at her, I've already shared so much about my embarrassing love life, do I really wanna embarrass myself more to this cool girl?

Stella:"don't worry I won't judge you"

I give her a faint smile



Me:"buuut...I'm kinda in a situation right now and I really like this guy and I think he likes me too but I'm in the friendzone, I'm not the type to throw myself at a guy, but...with him, it's different he's the first guy I've ever been attracted to, I'm not one who has had interests in boyfriends and relationships"

Stella:"but then you met him, and he swepted you off your feet"

Me(smiles embarrassingly):"yeah...I know it sounds ridiculous"

She smiles at me

Stella:"is it that handsome guy you always hang out with?"

I nod

Stella:"I thought y'all were already dating the way you so close...and the way he looks at you when you not looking"

I look at her intrigued

Me:"the way he looks at me? How does he look at me"

She smiles

Stella:"he looks at you like you mean the world to him"

My heart flutters sending a weird sensation in my tummy

Me:"oh..I didn't know he did that"

Stella:"so have you told him how you feel?"

My smile disappears remembering the disappointment of last night

Me:"not really...I almost did last night, but then he told me how much I mean to him and why we should stay as friends and how much romantic love would complicate things yada yada yada and so on and so forth...so I didn't and instead I assured him that I only like him as my brother"

She covers her face shaking her head in disappointment

Stella:"humans, y'all so complicated"

Me:"I know right"

(Silence)

I look at her

Me:"how do you know how he looks at me, have you been stalking me?"

She laughs looking away from me

Stella:"not stalking exactly, I mean he comes to our drama class to watch you perform, I think everyone knows you two"

Me:"hmm..."

Stella:"look who it is"

I look up towards the door as Mr Masoko makes his way in

Me:"I could get used to seeing him everyday"

Stella:"I know right, at least he'll be here for a while until the big night"

Me:"I'm so excited I can't even hide it, this is our chance to showcase ourselves so we could get a part in his movies someday"

Lecturer:"Okay people relax and let's get started

with the class"

The class falls quiet and all focus was on Mr Maseko

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

He loves me? He loves me not?

\*\*\*\*\*

[06/08, 02:52] : STRINGS ATTACHED

insert 7

•

•

•

•

•

Zeke

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Ludwe:"you had the opportunity to tell her how you feel and you blew it"

Me:"why can't you believe me when I tell you that the feelings I have for her are platonic?"

Ludwe:"because you don't even believe it yourself, and you trying so hard to convince everyone else"

Me:"well then be fucken convinced! I'm not in love Naomi! End of story"

Ludwe:"but you want to fuck her"

I look at him fiercely trying to find the words but they don't come to my lips

Ludwe:"and knowing you when you want to fuck a

girl you will fuck her by all means, now you feel bad because you want to fuck the only girl you can't ditch the next morning forever because you actually love her"

Me:"so now you some kind of psychiatrist and can read people's minds?"

Ludwe:"did you just admit that I read your mind? Well that's enough to prove me right"

Me:"mxm, fuck you"

I take my drink and walk out as i drive back home or should I say where I stay, I can't call it home cause it's a small four room apartment, since I broke up with the chick I used to use for her apartment a few months after I met Naomi.

I scroll through my phone, I need to get my mind off Naomi, maybe if I offload I'll stop sexualizing her...the fact that she's never had sex with anyone besides me and it was her first time, she must still be so tight, the thought of some other guy who'll come and enjoy all that and stretch her out, teach her nasty things she's never done before, give her

the full experience.

Only to break her heart but I know if I get with her, I won't be different from that guy, all I've ever done is break hearts, I don't wish her on that list.

I need to stop thinking about this urgently it's absolutely non of my business on how her sex life should be like.

I stop scrolling on Sbahle I smile as my mind dates back to when we met by the shopping center.

I haven't text her or called her since, I hope she won't be offended that I'm only talking to her now.

I decide to call her

"Hello?"

Me(smiles):"hey Sbahle, you speaking to Zeke, we met when I was buying myself pads"

She laughs

"I remember you....

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

I've been looking around for Zeke but it seems like he didn't come to campus today. It's almost time to go home, I chilled by myself all day today except in class cause Stella was friendly to me today but she has other friends outside class and I don't see myself in her circle I actually don't want to unless she'd become my friend on her own, her friends seem like snobs too cool for school typa people.

I've been trying to get hold of Zeke on the phone to check if he'll come fetch me but it was not going through. I guess I should start having an alternative transport now. I go to my bolt app when a car parks in front of me.

"Someone called for a ride?"

I look up at him by the driver's seat as he looks at



me with his spirit lifting smile

I swear his smile could cure everyone's depression in this world, okay maybe I'm exaggerating.

Me:"I didn't even request yet? Are you an angel? Did God send you?"

True:"he only sends me when you need me, and it looks like you need me"

Oh my God did my biggest role model agree that he's my angel? What is happening to my life!?

I get in the car and he drives off

Me:"so is this going to be a regular thing now?"

True:"it's better than driving alone I tell you that"

I smile looking out the window. Lord help me not to act weird in front of this man, most of all help me not fart please.

God please let him say something before this silence becomes awkward

True:"So, your friend still avoiding you?"

Me:"No..."

True:"so why were you about to request an Uber?"

Me:"uhm, I don't know, I think things are a bit complicated now, but we did talk about it last night"

True:"great! So you told him how you feel about him?"

I awkwardly sigh squeezing my hands between my legs

Me:"yeah about that, when he started talking, he told me about how much I mean to him, he basically said I'm like the sister he's never had, and how he's lost so many people he loved he thinks a romantic relationship between us would ruin everything cause once we break up we'll become strangers again and we'll never get our friendship back...So after everything he said, I pretended I didn't feel anything for him too and that I'm happy as just being friends"

He shakes his in disapproval

True:"why would you do that, you know we only get one chance at love, if you feel like you've met your soulmate or you feel love you've never felt in your

life before...you should try by all means to grab that with both hands, cause if you let it slip away, you might never ever again find someone who'll make you feel like that, and like the most of us, you'll end up settling for the sake of settling for someone who seems like a decent, nice person who'll make a good mother to spend the rest of your life with because you are running out of time and you don't want to die without a family of your own, a legacy, a part of you that'll continue living on for you while you dead....and love will turn into an unreachable unrealistic delusion that you'll believe was just a fairytale told in movies and books to fool people"

I close my mouth

Me:"whoa okay, that's very specific advice, so I'm guessing you not in love with anyone or you let the love of your life go?"

He chuckles

True:"No"

Me:"you not in love?"

True:"I'm content, Love is an illusion"

Me:"but...I thought you had a girlfriend?"

True:"just because people have girlfriends or boyfriend, husbands or wives, it doesn't always mean they are in love, some people saw themselves running out of time and they've been hurt so many times they stopped looking for love and started looking for their most compatible people to settle down with because no one wants to be alone, we all need someone"

Me:"so, you just going to settle because you don't want to be alone?"

True:" I'm 35 only five years away from my forties, I don't have children, I've reached a satisfying point of wealth and success, I used all my young years planning for the future, working towards the future, all I wanted was to be successful achieve my goals, I always had a goal and always worked my ass off to achieve it...only to wake up one day and I'm 35 and I realize, fuck! I need a family, that's my next goal, love takes time, it needs patience, and once you've found it, it's really hard to keep it, you have to fight for it, so they say, to me love is just like any

other emotions, happy sad, angry, love.. it's just that the love emotion has been overrated. besides True Love died a long time ago especially in this fucked up world, our generation is filled with broken people who have this toxic fucked up invention of what love is supposed to be like, all they know is making cute videos for Instagram or tick tock, they've turned relationships into advertisements for the world to see how happy they're when in real life instead of talking to one another all they do is edit, and what really ever matters is how good you are in bed or how big your dick is or how tight your pussy is, fuck buddies, open relationships, anything but commitment or love, and everyone is depressed, this generation is attracted to toxicity they have hurt each so much that everyone has just kinda accepted toxicity"

I sigh

Me:"I don't think the world is fucked up, the world is beautiful, greatest invention, it's just the people in it that make it fucked up"

He looks at me and a little smile forms at the corner

of his lips

True:"do you want to end up like me? Do you want to settle for someone you like or live happily ever after with someone you in love with?"

Me:"okay, I do want to end up like you in a sense of everything else, the wealth, living your dream, even having your beard if I could...but I want to live happily ever after with someone I love"

He chuckles quietly

True:"then you need to make this friend..."

Me:"Zeke, his name is Zeke"

True:"you have to make Zeke see you the way you see him, I think he's already attracted to you physically, you just have to open up his heart"

Me:"how do I do that?"

True:"do you really want my help?"

Me:"yes, but how are you going to help me? You don't even believe in love"

True:"just cause I don't believe in it, doesn't mean I

don't know anything about it, you'll just have to trust that I can help you"

I look at him for a while

Me:"okay, I'll let you help"

True:"in three days it'll be Saturday, I'll pick you up and we'll discuss the List"

Me:"List? What list?"

True:"I'll tell you more about it on Saturday, for now just keep being his friend"

I nod and look at him

Me:"do you think you'll ever fall in love?"

He looks at me for a while then sighs looking back at the road as he parks outside my apartment. Wow. He remembers where I stay? Didn't need gps.

Not bad considering it's his second time dropping me off, and here I am not getting used to his presence.

Okay, he's taking a while to answer me, did I ask a sensitive question? Oh No I hope I didn't offend

him..I talk too much.

True:"No. But this is not about me, it's about you so we should focus on your love life, okay?"

I nod

Me:"okay, I'll see you tomorrow?"

True:"No, I won't be coming to your class tomorrow I have a shooting, I only come to your classes twice a week until the day of the play next month"

Me:"damn next month is only two weeks away"

True:"yeah and you guys are doing great"

Me(smiling):"thank you, that means a lot coming from you"

He smiles genuinely

I snap out of the hypnotism of his smile and get out of the car

Me:"okay then byee!"

He drives off...okay Naomi so are we like friends with the rich and famous now? Okay Girl you are doing the things that make the pots to fry! I walk in



the house excitedly. Okay act friendly as usual, I got this.

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

I toss facing the other way when I feel arms wrap around me. I open my eyes.

looking at my surroundings, my eyes land on a fine thick ass thigh resting on my legs. Fuck I passed out. The pussy was that good. At least we not at my place. I honestly didn't think Sbahle would be this easy, I thought she'd give me a tough time first before opening her legs for me, but I guess my game is still the best.

I take my stuff and head out. Shit! This is the

second time I ditch Naomi, she must be hella mad at me.

I make a stop at the shops and buy her a bunch of gummy bears, she loves those sweets, she hated flowers and is not really into chocolate, it's really hard to apologize to her like if do to any other girl cause she's not girly she's a tomboy.

But food always makes her soften up.

I make my way to burger king and get her one of those bacon burgers and a milkshake.

This will definitely make her happy.

I hope. Lord help me.

I knock on her door carrying her stuff, she opens the door with a sulky face

Mimie:"I'm mad at you"

Me:"I know, but I got you food and snacks?"

She looks at my full arms and hands and a small smile forms.

Me:"you don't have to share with me, plus I have a

really good movie we could watch that you haven't seen before it's a Sc-Fi"

Her smile fully forms as she grabs the food from me to go hog it by the bed letting me inside

Naomi:"if the movie is really good, then you'll be forgiven"

Me:"cool!"

I take off my shoes getting comfortable on the bed as I set the movie on my laptop

Naomi:"should I get an alternative transport from now on?"

Me:"No it'll never happen again"

Naomi:"this is my safety we talking about Zeke, if this happens again I'm getting another transport"

Me:"I understand, and I'm sorry for putting your life at danger like that"

Naomi:"next time you won't be able to say sorry when I've been raped and stabbed to death"

Me:"please don't talk like that, I'd never forgive

myself, I'm so sorry Bambi, I'm disappointed at myself"

Naomi:"mmh as you should be"

I poke the sides of her tummy making her giggle

Me:"am I forgiven?"

She shakes her head laughing as I continue tickling her ribs

Naomi (laughing out loud):"Yes! I forgive you!"

Me:"thank you"

I kiss her cheek

Naomi:"so where were you?"

Me:"so remember that girl who advised me to buy you tampons because they were comfortable but you hated them and you started crying cause you didn't know how to use them, so I cursed her to get her period everyday?"

She thinks for a while then her eyes lit up as she remembers

Noami(chuckles with mouth full):"ohh yeah"

Me:"yeah, funny story actually (fake laughs) I called her and we chilled and hooked up all day I passed out and I literally just woke up a few minutes ago"

Her mouth drops in shock

Naomi:"so you ditched me for pussy?"

Me:"I know it sounds bad when you put it like that but ....

She bursts I into laughter punching my shoulder in approval

Naomi:"my boyy got laaaaid!!....

I laugh as it's been a while since I heard her say that cause it's been a while since I've gotten any.

Me:"it was about time"

Naomi:"no kidding, you were starting to get cranky busy kissing my dry ass lips"

We laugh as I grab a fry from her food, she takes her burger and gives me a bite feeding me.

I smile looking at her. Okay this is good, it seems like we back to being cool, just friends. It's not

awkward anymore. Great! I kinda didn't buy it when she said she didn't have feelings for me yesterday cause her energy was telling me something different, but today, I'm feeling the same energy from her and I'm happy. Now I need to work on my dirty thoughts about her. I can't afford to mess us up.

I take a fry from her food

Me:"catch!"

She opens her mouth which was still filled with food as she missed the fry I threw at her

Me:"eww gross!"

She laughs sticking out her chewed food and starts eating aggressively making smacking sounds, I pretend to gag.

Me:"you really need to get your head examined"

She laughs out loud threatening to spit the food in her mouth on me, I scream at the top of my lungs like a sisi running away from her as she chases me

around the bedroom

- .
- .
- .

\*\*\*\*\*

The List!

\*\*\*\*\*

To Be continued

- .
- .
- .

Bonus insert will depend on the target being reached on yesterday's sponsor, other than that I'll see y'all tomorrow.

[06/08, 02:52] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 8

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

TRUE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Listening to my dad grilling me about my unaccomplished life without a wife or kids is one of my favorite things to do on Saturday mornings! Like seriously who in their mid thirties doesn't like to be reminded of how old they getting right?

"Hello? Are you there?"

Me:"yes dad I'm still here"



"Did you hear a word I said?"

Me:"besides the fact that I've failed in love? Oh yes dad please do go on"

"You know I only want what's best for you"

I switch off the iron and put on my shirt

Me:"I know dad and I appreciate you, but..."

"Where's that girl you've been seeing she seems like a good woman,what's her name? Izzie? you should..

Me:"dad..."

He sighs

Me:"please can we not have this conversation anymore, please, I get it, I'm trying, I really am"

"I know son, and I don't mean to rush you, what I really want is for you is for you to find love, if you going to marry that girl, please make sure you in love with her"

Me:"but dad, I have no time for love, but I think Izzie is a good woman, she has all the qualities of a great mother, she loves kids, I've seen the way she

interacts with them when we visit the home and how easily they connect with her, she's kind hearted, she likes giving back to the community well at least that's what I think she doesn't complain to participate with me on voluntary events, you can hear the things she talks about that she's done playing games, she wants marriage and a family, she's loyal...I think she's the one dad"

"I know, she sounds perfect, but do you love her"

Me:"dad, I like her alot I believe love will grow gradually, not all relationships start with love, for some love comes later, something will spark that love, maybe it'll be when we get married, maybe it'll be when she gets pregnant with my first born, the spark is there it just needs to be lit and the way we have such a great bond I think it'll be sooner than later"

"You right, plus I know with you, love takes time, I remember when I first met you, you were ten, everytime I came to visit the home just to see you but you didn't believe that I loved you because you thought you were too old to be adopted, I adopted

you, we were cool, it wasn't until that incident that landed me in hospital when you were 16 that you finally realized that you loved me, it was your first time telling me you love me and you called me Dad for the first time, you held my hand and said "I love you Dad" "please don't leave me too everyone keeps leaving me" till this day I believe those are the words that healed me, so if you believe Izzie is the one you feel connected to, I know for sure you'll grow to love her, you have my blessing"

I smile

Me: "thank you Dad, I have to go now"

"Okay then bye"

Me: "hey...I love you Dad"

"I love you Son"

I hang up as I head to the bathroom to fix my hair and beard, which reminds me, I need a trim.

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

"I thought you were coming home this weekend?"

Me:"I know, but Dad, it's assessment week, I have so much work, not this weekend, I'll pop by maybe next week, but I'm not making any promises cause you might only see me when the semester ends"

Dad:"Okay honey, I understand, no pressure, I want you to focus on school, this video call is more than enough for me"

I smile but a frown engulfs my face

Why is he so chilled about me not coming, he always complains and I mean all the damn time

Dad:"what's that face?"

Me:"do you still love me?"

Dad:"what kind of ridiculous question is that?"

Me:"you don't want me to come home, don't you miss me?"

Dad:"honey, what do you mean, you said..."

Me:"I know what I said but you were supposed to try convince me or beg me, pretend to cry, make a fuss, why don't you care anymore?"

He chuckles in disbelief

Dad:"okay honey mustard, I'm sorry for being an understanding Dad, in fact if you don't get your ass home by 2 o'clock midday I'm coming to get you myself, you hear me Naomi Annika Newton"

Me(laughs):"that's more like it"

He laughs shaking his head

Dad:"where's my boy Zeke?"

Me:"uhm he's around"

Dad:"what was that face? What happened?"

I forget how much of an open book I am to this man, I didn't even say anything, he always notices the smallest little details on my face

Me:"nothing dad"

Dad:"we keeping secrets from each other now honey mustard?"

Me:"No. It's nothing dad"

Dad:"fine I'll let it go..for now, when you come back home you'll tell me everything"

Me:"I will"

Dad:"should I be mad at him?"

Me:"No dad"

Dad:"okay then, if I find out later that I was supposed to be mad at him..."

Me:"he didn't do anything bad dad"

Dad:"okay hun, we'll talk later"

Me:"okay, bye"

Dad:"I love you"

Me:"I love you dad"

We blow kisses before hanging up

I continue getting ready when a knock disturbs me, I

quickly put on my top before heading to the door to open.

I'm met by a friendly smile as he holds up two tickets

Me:"heey!! ....

I attack him with a hug before grabbing the tickets from him

Me:"what's this?"

Zeke:"I wanted to surprise you, we going to watch a game at the stadium it's sundowns v pirates"

I gasp in excitement, I'm a sundowns supporter while he's a kaizer chiefs fan.

My smile disappears as I remember I have other plans

Zeke:"what? Hey were you getting ready to go somewhere?"

He says looking at me up and down and sniffs the perfume

Zeke:"is that new cologne?"

Me:"yeah wanted to try something new, I actually made plans with a friend"

Zeke:"friend? I thought I was your only friend?"

Me(smiles):"remember the girl I used to always talk about making her my friend from my class?"

Zeke:"Stella? You friends now?"

Me:"kind of...she invited me to go to the mall with her"

He scratches his head and the disappointment on his face hard to miss, I feel bad now.

Zeke:"oh i guess surprising you wasn't a good idea"

Me:"I feel bad now, let me cancel on her"

Zeke:"no no don't do that, you should go, I know I'll always be there for you but you also need other people, girls who you can relate to, you have to let your inner girl out sometime"

He looks at me once more analyzing my outfit

Zeke:"don't you own any dresses?"

Me:"Nope, for what? So when I sit all there perverts



can see what color my underwear is?"

I was dressed in brown baggy sweatpants and a crop pullover with baggy sleeves with air Jordans

Me:"besides what's wrong with this? Its dope"

Zeke:"it is dope, one thing about you, you got swag for days..but... actually you know what, you perfect like this, if this is what you feel comfortable in"

Me(smiles):"thank you, I thought you were about to join dad in trying to turn me into a princess"

Zeke:"never, you perfect just the way you are, you don't need dresses"

For some reason his words bring about a huge smile on my face

Me:"thank you"

Zeke:"I guess I'll take ludwe to the game, he was jealous when I told him"

Me:"you and Ludwe are close now"

Zeke:"I guess, school assignments are what bought us closer, he's a cool guy I guess, he just gives

stupid advises and likes acting like some  
psychologist or love specialist"

I laugh at his annoyed face

Me:"seems like a deep guy"

Zeke:"too deep...anyway, enjoy your day, I might  
drop by later to hear all about it"

Me(smiles):"okay! But please do take me to another  
game soon"

Zeke:"of course I will"

He kisses my cheek and heads out

I take my phone and call True

.

.

.

True

.

.

.

I grab my keys and phone when I see her call come through

Me:"hey"

Naomi:"I'm ready"

Me:"okay I'm on my way"

Naomi:"okay bye"

Me:"bye"

Izzie:"babe?"

I turn to look at her as she rubs the sleep off her eyes

Izzie (yawning):"where you going?"

Me:"I'm a working man babe"

I walk up to her and kiss her forehead

Me:"I have work to do"

Izzie:"I thought we were spending the day together today?"

Me:"I won't be long, plus I made evening plans for us including dinner, I also have a really special

surprise for you"

She blushes smiling

Me:"so when I get back please be ready, put on your best dress"

Izzie(blushes):"I will be ready love"

I look at her for a while smiling

Izzie:"I love you Baby"

Me:"I really appreciate you loving me babe"

I just can't bring myself to say those three words just as yet and she's been very understanding.

We share a quick peck as I head out

Bandile's call comes through while I'm driving

Me:"Bro...

Bandile:"was s up bro"

Me:"I'm driving man, was s up with you?"

Bandile:"ah you know hustling as usual, are you with Misses?"

Me:"No I'm alone"

Bandile:"so you going to be an engaged man by the end of the day right?"

Me:"yeah man, I'm asking her tonight, told her to look pretty when I get back"

Bandile:"mmh okay..my niggar...so where you off to now? fixing reservations and shit?"

Me:"no actually I had my assistant plan all that shit for me, I'm actually on my way to meet someone"

Bandile:"someone? Since when do you meet someone's with no name?"

Me:"her name is Naomi, she's a student at UCT"

Bandile:"Brooo!...a student? I mean you are a few hours away from not being a bachelor anymore..so who am I to judge, go live your life man, what happens in university stays in university naa meaan!!"

I burst into laughter

Me:"come on dude, no, she's a kid, I'm just helping her out with something"

Bandile:"helping her out with an itch?"

Me:"fuck you man, don't make me look at her like that please, she's young enough to be my little sister"

Bandile:"but she's not your sister so Fuck It!!"

Me:"you know I'm not a cheater quit trying to be bad influence, I'd never put a woman through that, that's boyish behavior"

Bandile:"I know, we'll talk man let me get back at it"

Me:"Okay sharp"

Bandile:"hey True...."

True:"bro..."

Bandile:"I won't judge if you do smash it"

Me:"fuck you..."

He laughs dropping the call

I park outside her place and find her waiting outside, I get out of the car to open the door for her, she gets in and I drive off

Naomi:"how you doing?"

Me:"I'm good, how are you?"

Naomi:"I'm nervous, I still can't believe I can just talk and meet up with you like this"

Me:"I'm just a normal guy, no need to be scared or nervous"

Naomi(sighs):"That will take a while for me to get used to"

I laugh looking at her, I love her sense of fashion, I can see she wears men's Calvin Klein underwear as it's showing a little above her sweatpants

Me:"you look good"

Naomi:"thank you, you don't look bad yourself"

Me:"you more of a tomboy aren't you?"

She smiles as she starts telling me more about herself as I keep asking her not too deep stuff though.

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

Me:"but why would she lie to me about where she's going?"

Ludwe:"maybe because she doesn't want you to know"

I give him a dead stare

Me:"I know, but did she forget we share each other's locations? She's not at the mall, she's at the park...and I'm going to see why she lied to me"

Ludwe:"aahh dude come on we supposed to be going to the game, leave that girl to do whatever she wants she's a grown woman"

Me:"she's not a grown woman! And what if she's in danger, what if something happened while they were on the way to the mall?"

Ludwe:"maybe she has a date, that girl is very



beautiful she can get any man she wants at any time"

Me:"mxm"

I leave him as I walk to my bike

Ludwe:"wait for me"

He gets behind me as I drive off to her location.

After a while we get to the restaurant across the park and there she is with a man, they sitting by the outside tables of the restaurant near the road, she seems comfortable around him as she's laughing and just being herself

Ludwe:"wait, is that Aldo Maseko? The scriptwriter slash actor?"

I shift my focus back to the guy, indeed it's that guy she likes a lot, her celebrity crush, her idol, role model and all that, wait, what is she doing with him? Alone? She's not in danger, he's famous and everyone has their eyes on them

Me:"okay, she's safe, let's go to the game"

Ludwe:"whoa so you cool with that? At this point

you not even competition, if he's into her, you never getting her back man, never ever I'm telling you"

Me:"shut up Ludwe or I'll leave you here"

He zips his mouth as we get on the bike and drive away

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

Me(laughing):"okay enough about me, tell me what we came here for already, what's the plan?"

He smiles looking at me as he takes out a folded piece of paper from his pocket

He opens it up

Me:"ookay...

True:"I call this the Love'el up list"

Me:"Love'el up?..hmm okay like level up but with love"

True(laughs):"you get the point...so these are the steps you going to take to get into that special place of Zeke's heart"

I take it and look at it

Me:"how sure are you that this is going to work?"

True:"you not the first person who will be using this list, I'm a guy and I know what it takes for a woman to win my heart"

Me:"has a woman ever won your heart?"

True:"No"

Me:"then how do you know it works "

True:"you don't trust me? Because if you can't trust me then I can't help you, you can stay on the friendzone until someone else wins his heart, I'm telling you this works and you not the first person I've helped, the two others are married now, so do you want this or not?"

I sigh looking at him

Me:"fine I believe you, I want this"

True:"let's do it then"

Me(smiles):"so what's first thing on the list"

True:"Number one. Mixed signals"

Me:"mixed signals? What does that mean?"

He explains it to me more, a smile grows on my face as I watch his serious game face while he tells me what I'm supposed to do

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Love'el up

\*\*\*\*\*

[06/08, 02:52] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 9

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Zeke

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

So Naomi is seeing old rich men now, okay he's not that old but he's way older than her, when I said we should find partners I didn't think she'd really go out there and date someone, not her Idol for that matter. If that's the guy she ends up with, then she'll definitely never have time for me, they'd make the perfect couple, doing movies together, writing, traveling the world striving in careers they both

passionate about with the whole world watching at them on their Tv screens on their phones, on billboards. It sounds like every girls dream. Where do I fit in in all of that.

"Zeke watch ouuut!!"

I snapped out of my thoughts as I notice a bright light coming towards us, I try to quickly dodge it but it was already to close

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

We were parked outside my place

Me:"yeah I think I'd know how to do this"

True:"don't do too much though"

Me:"you said we'll get through this list in three months?"

True:"if you do as I say, yes, you should have done won his heart by then"

Me:"thank you for helping me"

True:"don't thank me just yet, when he asks you to be his girl, that's when you can thank me"

Me:"I hope everything goes well tonight for your proposal"

True:"I hope so too"

Me:"the fact that you've found the one who won your heart makes me hopeful"

He smiles faintly

Me:"do you love her?"

True:"I told you I'm content, she's a good woman, she deserves this"

Me:"what about what you deserve, don't you deserve Love?"

There's silence for a moment as he looks into my

eyes, this time I keep the contact, I really need to know who or what broke this man's heart, even his movies are sad and heartbreaking he's not a fan of happily ever after.

True:"you really do look up to me don't you"

Me:"of course, you've done very well for yourself, everything you do you do it with a true heart, maybe that's how you got your name, I know you are True to yourself with every decision you make with your life...I want you to be also True in love"

True:"I told you, love is not for everyone"

Me:"and you are not everyone True, you special, you deserve Love, please, give Love a chance, if you marry this woman, I'll take it as you giving Love a chance, marry her because you Love her and nothing else, or wait, and go on this Love journey with me, see if there's anyone out there who could possibly win your heart for the next three months, if by the end of the Love'el up list, I get the guy, by then I'll also would've helped you to find out if you really Love this woman"



True:"her name is Izzie"

Me:"Izzie"

True:"fine, I help you win Zeke's heart..."

Me:"and I help you find the one who'll win yours "

True:"I already know that's impossible, but I'll give you this opportunity so I don't completely ruin your faith in love"

Me:"by the end of this, you'll have more faith in love than me"

We smile as my phone rings, it's a number not saved

I pick it up

Me:"hello?"

"Hey Naomi this is Ludwe, I'm calling from the hospital, Zeke and I got in a accident and..."

My heart sinks as it beats hard against my chest

Me:"Accident!? Which hospital?....okay I'm coming!"

I look at him with pleading eyes

Me:"please rush me to the hospital, Zeke got in an accident"

He starts the car and steps on it immediately

True:"is he okay?"

Me(panicking):"I don't know, I hope so!"

True:"don't panic, I'm sure he's fine, breath"

I can't help but panic as my tummy gets upset

I feel his cold hands on mine as he gives me a little squeeze, I look at his hands holding me, I try to take slow deep breaths calming myself down, I look at him as he gives me an assuring smile, for a minute I feel that everything is going to be okay and Zeke is going to be alright. Told you his smile could cure everything.

After a while he parks outside the hospital

True:"I'll wait for you out here"

Me:"No, please, it's already so late, Izzie must be so mad at you already, I kept you for too long, go home"

True:"I'll wait, until I know that everything is okay, go, I won't come in with you because I don't want unwanted attention"

Me:"okay then, thank you"

I run inside the building and Ludwe meets me halfway

Me:"how is he?"

Ludwe:"he's fine, we didn't get hurt that badly, the car managed to stop before it hit us, but Zeke lost control of the bike and we fell off, he's just unconscious, the doctor says, it's because of shock"

Me(sighs):"oh okay, so he'll be fine?"

Ludwe:"yes he'll be fine"

I hold my chest as a wave of relief flushes over me

Me:"thank God, where is he"

He leads me to his ward. He is sleeping peacefully with a scar on his forehead

that's covered with cotton

Me:"hey you, you scared the shit out of me"

I take his hand and kiss it multiple times

Me:"wake up you idiot"

I give him a tight hug but he doesn't flinch.

Me:"I'll be back"

I walk out of the building to True's car, I get back in the passenger seat with a smile on my face

True:"judging by that smile, I'm guessing he's okay?"

Me:"yes, but he's still unconscious because of shock"

True:"told you he'll be okay"

All thanks to your smile, okay I'm kidding, but it doesn't hurt to believe.

Me:"yeah you did, thank you so much"

True:"don't mention it"

Me:"uhm you can go home now, we'll get an Uber or something home"

True:"you sure? I could wait"

Me:"No, please go, you already in trouble with your woman"

True:"your right, she just called, I ignored her call, I know I'm in trouble it's already almost eight we were supposed to go at six"

Me:"dude! Okay, bye now for real"

True:"don't forget, you start today, as soon as he wakes up, use that opportunity to show him how much you really love him"

Me(smiles):"I will"

I get out of the car and watch him drive off as I head back to the building

- 
- 
- 

True

-

- 
- 

I slowly made my way inside carrying a bunch of flowers on my hand.

Me:"babe?"

I made my way inside only to find her in her PJ s watching a movie and eating popcorn. Shit!

I sit beside to her

Me:"babe, I'm so sorry, I got held up with work, I'm sorry my love, please let's go, our reservations are still available"

Izzie:"I'm not in the mood anymore, you can go to your reservations by yourself"

Me:"babe, come on, you know how it gets when I start working, please, I promise we can still have fun please"

I kneel before her as I place my head on her thighs

Me:"please let's go my baby, I've been thinking about you all day"

Izzie:"then why didn't you answer my calls?"

Me:"I knew you were angry and I didn't want to explain over the phone"

She sighs

I cup her face and give her multiple kisses all over her face until she bursts into cute giggles

Izzie:"okay ok, fine, but I've already taken off my make up, you'll have to wait another hour for me to get ready again"

Me:"I'll give you two even, just because you mine"

She blushes as she gets up, I pick her up and we head to the bedroom as we both get ready

.

.

.

Izzie

.

.

.

My mouth drops in awe at the beautiful scenery of the room, its so big with a nice romantic theme by the table on the balcony, the stars and the dark sea view just makes everything look so breathtaking

Me:"babyyy this is so beautiful!"

True:"only the best for my lady"

We head straight for the table as the room service comes with our food

Me:"thank God I didn't eat since morning"

True:"great! Then you'll enjoy this meal, I know how obsessed you are with sea food"

Me:"oh my god yes!"

The food comes and a band of musicians were playing instruments downstairs by the pool, we could hear them all the way from here. Everything was just so romantic. I think he's going to propose to me tonight. I've been waiting for this day ever since I found the ring in his pockets four weeks ago, I wonder what took him so long to ask me when



he's had the ring with him for so long, it was really starting to get to me, thinking maybe he's having second thoughts about me.

I've done everything I could to show that I'm the right woman for him, even pretended to love kids, I mean I don't hate kids but I'm not obsessed about them either, but I know he's looking for someone who loves kids since that's his next goal in life. I've tried to do all the things he loves to impress him. I love True, actually I think I'm in love with him, we don't have much in common but I'm doing well for myself and he's very successful, he's got all the qualities a woman needs in a man she should settle down with.

After a nice meal and staring at the view, listening to romantic music and dancing to it...i think it's now about to happen.

True:"baby"

Me:"yes my love?"

True:"you are the most amazing woman ever, thank you for choosing me"

Me:"I'd choose you everyday forever babe"

True:"you make me happy"

Izzie:"I love you Aldo True Maseko"

He smiles and kisses me as the kiss gets heated, he pulls the zip of my dress down. Is he undressing me? This is supposed to be the last part of our night, after he proposes.

We were now both completely naked. My heart was shattered, I was not feeling him at this moment, so he's not going to do it...I push him off stopping him

Me:"wait"

True(panting):"what's wrong?"

Me:"you said you had a special surprise for me? What was it?"

True:"are you kidding me? (Looking around him) is all this not special enough for you? What did you expect? For John Legend to come here himself and sing you all of me?"

I feel my blood boiling as he makes me feel like a fool

Me:"No! This is just perfect! I love it! Just perfect!  
Can I sleep now?"

I get in the covers facing the other way as tears threaten my eyes, I feel so stupid, of course he changed his mind, I mean there are many women out there who would kill each other for this man, he's a Flippen Icon, who wouldn't want to be his queen, and here I thought he'd make such a decision to be stuck with me for life when he has so many options and I've worked so hard to be one of them, there's nothing I don't do to prove how much I love this man.

True:"babe, I'm sorry, I didn't mean to snap at you, hey, look at me, please"

I turn to look at him, he's so handsome, it's hard to stay mad at him, no matter how hard I try.

True:"I'm sorry if I didn't do enough tonight, I thought we had a great evening"

Great now I seem ungrateful because he doesn't know that I know he has a ring

Me:"I'm sorry, I just...I don't know..."

True:"hey, remember, honesty at all times, talk to me, it's obvious something is bothering you"

Me:"this was just too romantic, you always romantic but, everything about this I guess it made me overthink a lot, and when you talked about special surprise...my stupid mind thought you were going to propose (chuckles) I know right, it's too soon for that, but that's what I thought and I guess I got my expectations too high only to get disappointed when I saw we were getting ready for bed"

He sighs and sits on his butt covering his face

True:"Fuck! I can see how all this would make you think like that...I'm sorry to disappoint you"

Me:"it's cool, we still have our whole lives ahead of us"

True:"and I promise, you the one I want to spend that life with, it's just that...we still getting to know each other, and I thought maybe if I could just finish this movie I'm working on right now, I'm working with huge directors from overseas and I really want

to give it my all...after that, girrrl my proposal to you..ha! You think this is romantic? You clearly don't know what I have in mind for you"

I smile blushing, did he just confirm that he's going to marry me?

Me:"oh? Is that so?"

True:"girrrl...

He says in a sassy tone and attitude

We laugh as I get on top of him and we kiss

Me:"I love you so much"

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

I'm woken up by the horrible smell I hate of

hospitals and beeping sounds, everything looks blurry as an angelic voice calls out my name, her face is blur and I can feel her hair on my face as she's too close

"Zeke? You awake? Baby!?! Hello? Do you know who I am? Please tell me you didn't lose your memory, do you remember me, Zeke? Wake up....

I shut my eyes so I can open the properly and there she is right on my face with a big smile on her face, how does she manage to make me feel this happy to be alive

Me:"Bambi?"

"Yaasssss!!....

She gets on top of me and strangles me in a hug, without complaining I hold her back as I've missed her just as much. I dreamt as though I lost her to that man.

Mimie:"don't you scare me like that again, remember we have to be together until we old and wrinkled, our kids will be cousins to each other, we'll run away before they send us to a home, and grow

older together in some beach house in Hawaii"

I laugh as I remember all the silly conversations we actually talk about

Me:"now how can I possibly miss that"

She stays in my arms for a while which her head rested on my chest, I know she's listening to my heartbeat, she likes doing that as much as I like to do it on her

Naomi:"your heart is actually beating differently now that you awake"

Me:"really?"

Naomi:"mhm"

I brush her hair kissing her head

She looks up at me and our faces are only an inch apart, she's stares into my eyes seriously for while, okay what's going on, it looks like she wants to kiss me, please look away before I do it.

I move my face closer drawing her in as our noses touch

Naomi:"I'm sorry for this "

I kiss her first shutting her up as she kisses me back, I feel my dick getting hard between her legs, I grab her ass gripping her tighter

She breaks the kiss after a while

Naomi:"that can never happen again, I'm sorry about that, it's just I thought I was going to lose you"

Me:"i understand, but can you do that one last time?"

She giggles getting off me

Naomi:"dude, don't forget, we qualify as siblings and I don't support incest"

I fake a laugh as she punches my shoulder playfully.  
Okay. I guess we still cool friends?

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*



Mission Mixed signals

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:53] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 10

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

It's been a week since the accident that landed me

in hospital. I think it was a bit dramatic of my body to go into unconsciousness like seriously I was not even badly injured.

Then there's this Bambi lady who has me confused as fuck! One minute we'll be having fun chilling and playing the next minute we staring at each other's lips ready to kiss. We've been kissing and it's worrying me because I don't know how she's feeling, but she keeps reassuring me that we are just friends. Today she's been avoiding me, hasn't replied to my text, she usually replies fast if late then not more than thirty minutes later, it's been hours and she's hasn't been answering my calls.

I waited for her for almost two hours by the gate after her classes but she never pitched so I left.

Okay. I need to stop thinking too much into this. I hope, she still understands that we can't be anything more than friends, my sexual fantasies about her are getting the best out of me, but with the signals she's been giving me, I think she also wants us to explore the sexual tension between us without breaking our friendship, or maybe I'm

reading too much into things.

Fuck. I take my phone and call Sbahle, it's been a while since I've talked to her, I actually last spoke to her that day we hooked up, which is kinda fucked up because I think she wants a real relationship with me but I've never really been about one girl, it's just not for me.

"Zeke?"

Me:"ouch, that was cold"

"What do you want Zeke"

Me:"hawu mama lam, ngyaxolis a, I can explain, please can we meet up so I could explain"

"There's nothing to explain, you sneaked out of my house after eating me out and never talked to me again"

Me:"I know it sounds bad, but I promise you, you've all I've been thinking about, you won't believe what happened to me, I got in a accident a few days ago"

"Really? Are you okay?"

Me(sighs):"please can i come over, I'll tell you more"

about it"

She sighs

Me:"please babe"

"Fine, but you mess up again, you can forget about me"

Me:"got it, I'm on my way"

I put my helmet on and drive off

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Me:"Thanks for giving me a ride"

Stella:"you welcome"

Me:"so does this mean we friends now?"

Stella:"yeah sure, why not"

Me:"cool, can I have your number"

She smiles taking my phone from me  
and puts in her numbers then calls herself

Stella:"there"

Me:"do you wanna come in? I'll make us something  
to eat, I know you are as hungry as I am it's been a  
long day"

Stella:"I don't wanna intrude"

Me:"oh please don't be modest, come on in, we  
friends now"

We make our way inside the house as I introduce  
her to some of the girls in the house before we head  
to my room

Me:"you can wait here or join me in the kitchen"

Stella:"I'll join you in the kitchen"

We make food, as we fry a few things and make  
sandwiches

A call comes through and it's Dad

Me:"father?"

Dad:"daughter"

I laugh

Me:"how do you do?"

Dad:"I'm doing well, how do you do?"

Me:"I do great"

Dad(laugh):"how's everything, you still good? Have enough groceries?"

Me:"actually I'm starting to run out, and I'm low on the cash"

Dad:"I'll send you something after this call"

Me:"that's why you the world's best Dad"

Dad:"I miss you so much"

Me:"I think I'm coming to see you this weekend, I can't go another week without seeing you"

Dad:"that is music to my ears honey mustard"

Me:"Daad don't call me that I'm with a friend"

She laughs at me

Dad:"but Zeke knows that's your name"

Me:"not Zeke dad, I have another friend"

Dad:"really? Who's the guy?"

Me:"she's a girl this time"

Dad:"you lying, let me see"

I turn the camera to her as she waves at him

Dad:"wow she's really a girl...this is a first, hey, did you know you are her first female friend?"

Me:"daaad you embarrassing me"

Stella:"I did not know that Sir"

Dad:"please do make her first time worthwhile"

We laugh

Me:"dad okay you have to go, I'm hanging up"

Dad:"Have fun, I love you"

Me:"I love you old man"

I hang up and we burst into laughter

Me:"oh my goodness please forget everything my dad said, he likes embarrassing me"

Stella:"I love the bond you share with your dad, I wish I had that"

Me:"why don't you?"

Stella:"my dad left my mom while she was pregnant with me, he has another family"

My lips curve in sadness

Me:"I'm sorry about that, at least you still have your mom"

Stella (smiles):"yeah, she's the best, but she can be too much at times, you know how mom's are"

Me:"no I don't know, it must be nice though, she must be soft spoken and has a gentle touch that makes your problems feel lighter right?"

Stella:"Yeah sometimes, where's your mom?"

Me:"she died when I was eight, cancer"

Stella:"I'm sorry about that"

Me:"it's okay, at least I had a bit of memories with



her, even though I feel like I forgot some, but dad doesn't mind talking about her, he tells me everything about her, I feel like I knew her longer"

She smiles

Stella:"now I get why you such a tomboy, you grew up around a man and only had male friends"

Me:"yeah, I could never connect with girls for some odd reason"

Stella:"me and you, same Whatsapp group"

Me:"do you have a boyfriend?"

She looks at me surprised, I bet she didn't expect me to ask that, I also don't know where that came from

Stella:"uhm I wouldn't say I have a boyfriend, but I'm in a situation, she's still trying to be my girlfriend and I'm giving her a run around, these girls be playing with our hearts"

Me:"ohhh you a lesbian?"

Stella(embarrassingly):"no I'm bisexual"

Me:"wow, I think I like you even more now"

She looks up at me as her eyes lit up

Stella:"really?"

Me:"yes, we have the same sense of style, even though yours is a bit darker, I thought you were a tomboy like me, for some reason I've always been interested in the LGBTQ, even my TikTok video recommendations you'd swear I'm gay, Girls sometimes approach me because of my style, I think you are really cool"

Stella:"you sure you not gay? Have you tried being with a girl before?"

I shake my head

Me:"No, I've never been attracted to girls in that way, even boys I only started being attracted when I met Zeke, no other guy has caught my interest...maybe its because I've never paid much attention to dating, but I think I'm open minded, I might give a girl a chance someday she'll have to capture my heart though"

She smiles proudly

Stella:"finally, a straight girl who doesn't freak out when they find out about my sexuality, girls always think just because I'm gay I'll be attracted to them or hit on them, it's weird"

Me(laughs):"wow really, just because I'm straight does that mean I'll be attracted to all the boys that come my way?"

Stella:"exactly!?! You get it"

We take our food and head to my room

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was having drinks with Bandile before going back

to work

Bandile:"so you going to be dating other people while with Izzie?"

Me:"No, you know I don't cheat, today I'll be asking Izzie for a break, I'll explain it to her, when this plan of making me find love that Naomi is putting me through is over, I'll get back to her"

Bandile:"do you think Izzie will still be waiting for you?"

Me:"I hope she will cause I can't lose a woman like Izzie bruh, it's hard to find a good woman out here"

Bandile:"this Naomi brings out the risk taker in you, I think I'm gonna like her, you never let me make you do things like this although I suggest them all the damn time"

Me:"I just want to prove my point, that love is dead"

Bandile:"but at the same time you helping her win someone's heart?"

Me:"they sexually attracted to each other, it's not love, some people build relationships on that, if she

does everything on that list, the guy will want her more with the feelings he already has for her which is sexually, if he's a good friend he will reject her and risk their friendship"

Bandile:"what if he falls for her?"

\*Silence\*

Me:"then that'll mean I was wrong about Love, if he falls in love with her and I actually find a woman whom I'll fall in love with...then I'll admit that I was wrong about Love being dead"

He smiles in amusement

Bandile:"you admitting to being wrong about Love? Haaa this is going to be great! Finally we'll get a happy ending romantic movie in these sad movies of yours! You always make your audience fall in love with the characters and the love they share only to bring toxicity and drama, cheating, backstabbing, psychopaths, murders... don't get me wrong they are exciting, that's why you the best in the game, but damn, can we have one happy movie or series?"

Me:"no way! I need to break your hearts, I want these woman to lower their expectations in relationships, they watch movies and think that's what they'll get in real life, it's time movies start playing what happens in real life"

Bandile:"okay but if Naomi proves you wrong, that love is not dead, will you make a happy ending movie?"

Me:"that'll never happen, but, deal"

We shake on it, the smirk on my face grows as I'm sure I'll never make a movie with a happy ending, in the real world there are no happy endings, the only ending is six foot under ground for all of us. Is that a happy ending? I think not.

Love is Dead.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Me:"I should get going now"

I say as I jump off the bed putting on my clothes

Sbahle:"Zeke?"

Me:"yes babe"

Sbahle:"what are we?"

Me:"what do you mean?"

Sbahle:"we just had sex for the second time, is this just about sex?"

Me:"uhm..do you want it to be something else?"

She sighs in frustration

Me:"look, let's get to know each other first, hey, how about I take you out, on a date?"

She smiles blushing

Sbahle:"When?"

Me:"I'll let you know, we'll keep in touch on WhatsApp"

Sbahle:"okay that's good enough for me"

I give her a kiss before heading out

I call Naomi

"Hello"

Me:"Bambi"

"Hey"

Me:"do you have food? I'm hungry"

"Yeah I cooked"

Me:"okay, I'm coming over then"

"Okay then"

I hang up and drive to her place.

Minutes later I park outside her place as I head inside. I knock by the main door and she opens the door for me as she leads the way to the bedroom, she was only wearing a t-shirt and boy shorts, her butt cheeks out, was she doing this on purpose?

Me:"you not dressed"

Naomi:"it's 40 degrees tonight, of course I'm not"



I laugh as she heads out leaving me in the room. I take off my shoes and clothes and grab her towels as I head to the shower. I'm not about to sleep next to her while smelling like sex from another woman.

After a while in the shower I make my way to the room and she had my food covered as she was on the bed watching something on the laptop, the way she was sitting on her side with her butt sticking out like that made it very hard not to look.

Me:"do I have any underwear here?"

Naomi:"nope, you can use mine"

Me:"thank God you wear men's underwear"

I open her draw and she had women's panties, these were definitely new, I kept digging and found an underwear and wore it.

Me:"you like panties now?"

Naomi:"wanted to try them, wanna see how they fit me?"

Me(chuckles):"as you please, I don't mind"

I got on the bed and sat there watchy her as she

took her panties from the draw. She took off her underwear right in front of me without even turning around, exposing her fresh clean punani. Fuck! I wasn't about to look away when she did that on purpose.

I bite my bottom lips watching her slip into those sexy panties.

She put on the lacy red panty and it sit her just perfect, her model body was not making it easy for my already hard dick.

My eyes were exploring her up and down as my head tilted a bit

Me:"looks sexy on you"

Naomi(turning around to show the back):"really? You think so?"

I take a pillow hiding my boner

Me:"yeah"

She bounces up and down making her butt jiggle, fuck fuck fuck...

Naomi:"I don't know they feel weird, should I try on

more?"

Me:"No no please stop...I'm sure they all look as sexy as this one"

She smiles putting them back but keeps the red one on as she gets back on bed

Me:"you going to sleep with that?"

Naomi:"yeah, I want to get used to it"

Me:"oh okay cool"

I take my food and eat up a little but I'm unable to finish because I'm horny as fuck, I don't know what to do with myself. I'm pretty sure Naomi is trying to seduce me, but at the same time I don't want to do something only to find out that's not what she wanted. I get in the covers trying to keep the distance between us, she usually puts a pillow between us before we cuddle all the time to avoid unwanted boners...

Naomi:"hey, aren't you going to cuddle me tonight?"

Me:"oh I was waiting for you to put the pillow first"

Naomi(sighs):"it's too hot for a pillow tonight, it's

okay you can just hold me"

In these panties and those sexy cheeks I don't trust myself around her right now, I really don't. Shit... I move closer and hold her from behind trying to keep a bit of space between her but and my boner, she pushes her butt back getting even closer to me, okay too late now she's felt it

Naomi:"closer"

I move closer as we are now stuck onto each other

Me:"you'll forgive me for my guy down there, he tends to get excited in situations like these...he doesn't understand that we just friends"

She burst into laughter

Naomi:"it's okay, my girl doesn't understand as well"

My eyes widen at her statement

Me:"what does that mean?"

Naomi:"you wanna feel what I mean?"

Me:"yeah"

She takes my hand and leads it to her pussy making

me feel her warm wetness , I get carried away rubbing it as I slide the panty to the side pushing my fingers further in there

Me:"you soaking"

Naomi (moaning):"mhmm"

After a while she turns around and we face each other, we share a kiss as she moves her hand to my dick as it fills up her hand and she starts rubbing it up and down.

I massage her tender young boobs as I attempt to take off her shirt but she breaks the kiss.

Naomi:"fuck! No..we not supposed to be doing this, you my friend Zeke, I don't want to complicate things between us...

Me:"No you not..."

Naomi:"I'm sorry, I'm going to go sleep by one of the girls rooms, I shouldn't have done that, I'm so sorry, we are strictly friends, nothing more"

She says as she's already dressed in her PJ s pants heading out the room.

The door shuts not giving me a chance to speak. I sigh and throw myself on my back

Me:"Fuck Naomi! Really? You bail out on me now"

I look at my painfully hard dick as it twitches, fuck, I continue rubbing myself as I imagine her hand rubbing me, her soft boobs the feeling of her wet warm pussy

Me:"ahhh fuck Naomi, don't stop babe...

A flashback of the first night we fucked flashes before me as I slid into her tight pussy..I feel myself about to burst as I run faster.

Me:"ahh fuuuck....

I release a massive wave of sperm as if I did not just release a few hours ago.

I sigh and wipe myself before trying to fall asleep

.

.

.

TRUE

- .
- .
- .

Izzie:"you breaking up with me?"

Me:"just for a little while"

Izzie:"what the fuck True? Why? What did I do?"

Me:"you didn't do anything babe, it's just for a short while, just three months, I want my full focus to be on this movie babe, you know it's going to be big, plus before I ask for your hand in marriage I want to make sure you are the woman I cannot live without, these three months apart will prove that, I need you to do this for me please, I promise you, after that, no more distractions, I'm sending my uncle's to your uncle's and we tying this thing down together, forever"

Izzie:"I don't know True...is there someone else? You want to try other people just to see if you not settling for the wrong person? You think I'm not the one for you?"

Me:"it's not like that, babe you not listening to me, no matter what, I promise, I'm coming back to you, just this one favor, I know it's not going to be easy but it's going to be an important test of our love, if we pass this test, I'll know that I'm never looking back, you are mine"

Izzie:"you testing our love?"

Me:"yes "

Izzie:"what does it mean to fail, what would that be?"

Me:"if you happen to have sex, or fall in love with someone else during that period, then that's a fail, same goes for me, I cannot have sex with anyone else or fall in love with anyone... If we get through this three months without doing any of those, then we have passed the test"

Izzie:"so what about dating other people?"

Me:"we allowed to date other people, allow yourself to be around temptation, it will be our determination to resist that temptation by not falling for the charms of other people, No sex no falling in love, we



won't be seeing each other during these three months, no contact, we have to make it back to each other with No Strings attached to anyone"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Rule#1 No Strings attached

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:53] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 11

•

•

•

•

- 

Naomi

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

I walked back to my room after taking a shower. He was still sleeping. I smile to myself, last night was hectic. If that was not mixed signals enough then I don't know what is. I laugh to myself at how well that went. I'm actually happy that he still wants me in that manner, this must mean there are romantic feelings somewhere in that heart of his, I just have to get them out. True's list is promising so far and we still on number one.

"We should really stop dressing up in front of each other"

I startle looking at him

Me:"I thought you were asleep"

I decide on the green lacey panty, as I continue lotioning, I actually hate these panties they expose my whole butt, what is the use of panties if it's all going in your butt crack? Only covering you punani, but Zeke seemed to like them so I guess I'll torture myself until he's at my mercy.

Me:"good morning to you too"

Zeke:"Good morning"

He walks out the bed towards me as I watch him with my corner eye.

He stands behind me, very close.

Zeke:"pass me the lotion"

I pass the lotion to him as he squeezes it on his hand then hands it back to me

My breath hitches as he smudges the cold lotion on my back

Me:"uhh that's cold"

He starts rubbing it all over my back

Damn, his hands on my body turn my insides upside down.

He sneaks them to my belly lotioning my tummy as he slowly goes up to my boobs, I sigh as I feel my body getting weak, I lean back on him for support as he keeps massaging my boob and playing with my nipples, his hand slides down to my pussy as he cups it and rubs his finger between my folds.

No no wait I can't let him do this to me, I'm the one who should be playing this game on him not the other way around, I see what he's trying to do, he's trying to get back control because of what I did to him last night

Me:"okay, I'll be late for class"

I move away from him and get dressed as quickly as I could, that was very hard for me to do, I wanted him to pick me up, throw me on that bed and devour my body.

Zeke:"fuck! Naomi, what are you playing at? What do you want from me huh? You say we just friends but you acting different, you can't start something

then leave me hanging like this, it's torture"

Me:"it's torture? If it's so torturing then what are you willing to do about it? Ask me to be your girlfriend? Should we be a couple instead?"

He remains silent looking at me but breaks the eye contact looking away

Me:"I thought as much"

I move away from him

Me:"Im sorry, I don't know what I was thinking, can we please just, stay as friends like we were, no more of that sexual stuff, I promise"

I grab my bag and walk up to him, I cup his face with my one hand as I get ready to use his favorite line on him.

Me:"you like the brother I never had, I don't want to lose that, I don't want us to complicate our friendship"

I smile and pat his cheek

Me:"have a good day and please lock up my room and fetch me after classes..."

I walk out the door

Me(s houts):"love you!"

I rush out to the kitchen as I wait for the bolt to come get me

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

Me:"Naomi is playing games with my head I swear, one minute she's all over me, the next we strictly friends, she's giving mixed signals, I'm not even sure how to act around her anymore"

Ludwe:"Sounds very familiar"

He gives me the look

Me:"I only did that to girls I didn't really care about"

Ludwe:"she's playing you at your own game bruh"

Me:"Is she using the players playbook on me? But she can't be, she knows nothing about being a player, she's never had a boyfriend in her life, her father has even testified on it"

Ludwe:"maybe she's just a natural player and she's not even aware of it"

He shrugs his shoulders

Me:"if that's the case then she needs to stop cause this game she's playing is only going to hurt her, I don't wanna hurt her"

Ludwe:"because you don't have romantic feelings for her"

Me:"she deserves better than what I have to offer, the hard part about this is that, she's so damn irresistible, she's too much temptation and if she continues like this, I might do something I'll regret, it'll complicate our relationship, I need to protect her from me, plus I made....."

I trail off as I realize what I was about to say

Me(sighs):"I just can't be with Naomi man"

Ludwe:"because to you she's just like any other girl, you lust her but you can never love her"

A wave of concern flashes over my face as we look at each other

Ludwe:"what are you going to do?"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

It wasn't easy waking up this morning, knowing that Izzie was moving out and I won't be seeing her for the next three months broke my heart, I was not looking forward to it at all.

I look beside me and she was not there so I get up



and put on my shirt before heading to the lounge.

There she was with her luggage next to the couch with a cup of coffee in her hands as she was staring out of space while drinking her coffee. I smile to myself, Izzie is very beautiful and I can't deny my attraction and connection to her, it's pretty strong, I truly believe she's my wife, I can't wait to make her mine. The fact that she agreed to this makes me realize how much she's really serious about us, she wants us to work. But I can see that it's breaking her heart.

This is a huge risk I'm taking, a woman like her is not easy to find, and letting her go like this giving other men the opportunity to have what's mine doesn't sit well with me, what if I lose her to someone else? I can't afford to start again and get to know someone new. I just hope she loves me enough to get through this with me.

I walk up to her while she's oblivious to my presence as I sit next to her. She startles and looks at me

Me:"babe"

I pull her closer as I kiss the side of her forehead

Izzie:"hey"

Me:"you looking so pretty this early in the morning"

Izzie:"I had to get ready to leave"

She says looking at me with pain in her eyes, I hate seeing her like this.

Me:"don't be sad babe, hey, I know that we'll be getting married first thing after this whole experience. I trust you"

Izzie:"I trust you too, please don't disappoint me"

Me:"never..."

She smiles faintly

Me:"don't disappoint me"

Izzie:"never..."

I take her hot cup and place it on the table as I pull her in for a hug, we hold each other for a while

Izzie:"I love you True"

We slowly break the hug as we look into each other's eyes, I move in for a kiss.

After a while she pulls out and looks at me

Izzie:"I hope after these three months, you'll be able to say it back, I'm taking this risk in hopes that you'll finally feel free to love me, I know actions speak louder than words for you, but sometimes words bring about confirmation. You can't keep running away from the L word, I hope this experience will help you face your fear of Love"

She pecks my lips and gets up

Me:"stay for a bit, you can leave later on, please"

Izzie:"the longer I stay, the harder it'll be for me to leave"

Tears fall from her eyes, my heart shatters in pain, I didn't think it'd hurt me like this to see her leave.

Izzie:"bye True"

Me:"let me help you with your bags"

She lets me help as we carry the things to her car, she took everything of hers

She gets in the driver's seat and starts the car

Me: "I hope you at least left one of your panties for me"

She smiles shaking her head

Izzie: "if I'm leaving, I'm taking all of me, bye"

I grab hold of her hand

Me: "please baby, don't hurt me, I don't want to lose you"

Izzie: "I promise, I'll prove to you how loyal I am to you, I just want this to be over so we can start our family"

Me: "I'm happy to hear you say that, I trust you"

Izzie: "same goes for you True, please don't hurt me, promise me you'll be mine and only mine after this three months"

True: "I promise you with all my heart"

I peck her lips one more time through the window

Me: "take care mkami" (my wife)

I watch her as she drives off.

I sigh getting in the house and getting ready for the rest of the day.

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

The day has finally come to an end after a long day campus. True didn't come today, it was one of the days he was supposed to come but didn't show up.

Instead of taking me home we drove to some bar with a restaurant for dinner.

It was very vibey for a Monday evening.

Me: "I'm glad you bought me here, I didn't realize how much I needed this "

I say as I gulp down my beer

Zeke:"you welcome, I figured we both needed to blow off some steam, it's been an intense week

I look at him with a little smirk on my face

Me:"are you trying to get me laid?"

Zeke:"I mean I do make quite the wingman"

I chuckle as I take another sip from my beer, I look around

Me:"non of these men here are my type"

Zeke:"how would you know your type if you've never dated?"

I open my mouth to say something but my mind bails on me as I swallow my words

Zeke:"exactly"

He starts pointing at random guys asking me what I think about them but we end up making fun of them and laughing our guts out, we enjoy each other's company dancing and taking down shots, for a while we forgot the point of coming here. He puts

me on his back and span me around as we got even dizzier then he put me down and we stumbled all over the place.

I stumble backwards losing my balance as I was about to fall, luckily strong arms catch me as Zeke and I stare at each other in fear that I almost fell, but then burst into laughter.

I get up with the help of the hands behind me. I turn to look at him

Me:"you saved my life, thank you....True?..

True (looking around):"shhhh not so loud, I'm not trying to get attention tonight"

He's wearing a hat and glasses

True:"you need to be careful"

Me(nervous laugh):"yeah...what are you doing here?"

True:"my future wife left me today, I'm here to do what you doing"

"Mimie?"

I look behind me as Zeke was waiting for me

Me:"uhm, can you please get me water? I'll be right there"

He looks at me for a while and nods walking around

I look back at True

Me:"so she agreed?"

True:"surprisingly yes, but she was not happy at all"

Me:"of course, she loves you, it's not easy to leave someone you love"

True:"yeah"

Me:"so, how are you feeling?"

True:"I'm okay I guess, I kinda miss her, I was tempted to text her, but I'll be fine"

Me:"Are you ready to find your Love?"

He shakes his head rolling his eyes

True:"You'll be greatly disappointed Miss Newton, Love is dead, and very soon, you'll learn that"

Me:"and I will prove you wrong"



He smiles a bit before shaking his head

"Naomi?"

I look behind me and Zeke is holding a glass of water

Me:"I'll be right there"

I look back at True

Me:"I should go, when are we meeting for number 2 of the list?"

True:"tomorrow after your classes, come to my studio"

Me(excitedly):"your studio!? Really?"

He nods

Me(squeaky excited voice):"okay!"

True:"love is a dangerous game Newton, you sure you can handle it?"

Me:"I'm 100% sure, are you sure?"

True:"there's nothing I can't handle"

I stretch out my hand for a handshake

He takes my hand and we shake

Me:"let the games begin"

True(chuckles):"take care Newton"

He walks away, but turn back to me

True:"Newton...

Me:"Maseko?....

He chuckles

True:"I can see y'all getting turnt up, do you mind if I get a driver that'll wait outside for the both of you, I don't want another accident...

I smile impressed by his thoughtfulness, Zeke has driven us on his bike drunk many times, bit I guess since the accident we need to be more careful

Me:"thank you we'd appreciate that"

True:"great, I'll send my alternative driver, it'll be a grey Mercedes in front of the restaurant"

Me:"now I'm really starting to believe you my guardian angel, you always there when I'm not safe"

True(chuckles):"maybe I am"

He walks away towards the other end of the bar by the VIP section.

I walk back to Zeke who's sitting by the bar flirting with some girl.

I get between them as I take my glass from the table

Me:"I'm here, so what did I miss "

The girl gives me an attitude while looking at Zeke with that "what the fuck" look

Zeke:"You can excuse us now"

Girl:"what?"

Me:"yes thank you, bye"

She gets up confused and walks away

Zeke:"I see you friends with the rich and famous now?"

Me:"you'd be surprised how ordinary the rich and famous are, they like, human beings "

Zeke:"No way! I thought they were aliens"

We burst into laughter

Me:"he offered to call us a ride to take us home"

Zeke:"I was going to call us an Uber you think I'd risk getting into an accident again?"

Me:"well you don't have to anymore we sorted"

Zeke:"the hell we are, I get us our own ride as I had planned"

Me:"but True..."

Zeke:"I don't fucken care what True did, we are not his responsibility..."

I shut my mouth as I notice he was getting pissed...

Me:"okay then"

I looked at him as his eyes were getting lazier while looking at his drink

Me:"you so drunk!"

Zeke:"No, you are!"

I suck on the ice cubes in my glass

Zeke:"unfair I also want ice cubes"

Me(opens mouth):"take mine"

He brings his face closer as our lips touch and I push the ice cube from my mouth to his but he pushes it back me, we continue doing that until it was all melted

He breaks the kiss and smiles a bit looking at my lips

Zeke:"it tasted way better with your spit"

I laugh pushing his head as he almost falls off his chair but I quickly grab him and we burst into laughter

He makes me sit on his lap as we continue hunting for a guy suitable to get me laid which is a total fail because we were not interested in leaving each other's company

Zeke(whispers in my ear):"let's get out of here"

Me(singing joyfully): Romeo take me somewhere we can be alone, I'll be waiting, all there's left to do is run...you'll be the Prince and I'll be the

princess...it's a love story baby just say YES!!

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Let the games begin!

\*\*\*\*\*

[06/08, 02:53] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 12

•

•

•

•

•

Naomi

•

•

- 
- 
- 

I was woken up by a pounding headache and the strong urge to puke as I struggled off Zeke's tight embrace, it kept getting tighter the more I was trying to escape

Me(irritated):"Zeke I'm gonna vomit on your face if you don't let me go"

His grip loosens as I run out the room to the bathroom, I vomit immediately as I open the toilet seat, shit! This is the worst feeling ever.

Me:"I'm never drinking alcohol again!"

This time I'm serious, if God could heal me fast fast so that I don't miss classes, I would really quit alcohol for real God..okay I'd consider it, but please heal me father.

I get up and brush my teeth as I look myself in the mirror with heavy painful sleepy eyes, damn, I look like a zombie.

No way I'm going to attend feeling like this, to think I was sober all weekend only to get wasted on a Monday. If Dad knew the things her daughter gets up to in varsity, he'd ask for DNA for sure.

I walk bad to bed and throw myself on the bed

Zeke:"you have to get ready for class"

Me:"I'm not attending"

Zeke:"the big concert is this coming weekend, you can't afford to skip classes"

Me:"this is all your fault, I'm not going, I'm too sick"

He wraps his arms around me

Zeke:"don't worry I'll take care of you"

I smile looking at him

Me:"as you should"

He gets up and puts on his pants, I guess we slept half naked, but I'm sure nothing happened yesterday cause I remember everything that happened and we just had awesome fun like we usually do.



I hear the girls talking and laughing in the kitchen, I bet they enjoying Zeke's company, he likes entertaining them.

I sit up and rest on the big pillow closing my eyes. I went too hard on the shots.

After a while I woken up by the delicious smell of bacon and the crackling sound of the door as Zeke makes his way in and shuts the door with his foot

Zeke:"breakfast is served"

He puts the tray on the side as he takes the glass of water and hands it to me with some pills

Zeke:"drink these, they'll help"

I gulp them down with the water then he hands me my food as he also takes his and we chill in bed eating quietly

His food was good, very greasy, just what I needed, I still wonder how he can make such a perfect egg without breaking the yoke and keeping it a bit juicy on the inside, I always fail. He is a better cook than I am, I can be good sometimes, other times I'm really

bad, it depends what I'm making.

After a long while of silence

Zeke:"So, we failed miserably in finding you a man"

Me:"you on the other hand, I was fighting for your attention from other women"

Zeke(laughs):"Well you were winning because we were inseparable"

I look at him and a little chuckle escapes my mouth, I could feel myself falling deeper for this guy, I just hope he's also feeling the same.

Zeke:"I'm just glad you able to control yourself when drunk better than me otherwise we almost repeated the first night we met"

\*\*\*\*\*

We rush in stumbling in the room as he bangs the door behind him as we couldn't keep our lips off each other

We help take off each other's clothes in a matter of

seconds as he throws me on the bed. I can't deny how badly my body wants him right now, and seeing him so hungry for me makes me more wet.

He takes off my panties

Zeke:"shit, do you have condoms?"

Me:"no"

Zeke:"I'll get you the pill in the morning"

I feel his dick rub between my lips as I clench them closed. As bad as I want this, I can't let it happen, at least not now

Me:"wait wait wait..."

He stops as he was still trying to push through my tightly closed vagina

Zeke:"what? What's wrong? Is it painful?...I'll be gentle babe"

He kisses me, I kiss him back as I feel him trying to put it in again, I push him off

Me:"no no, we can't do this, we drunk, please put on your underwear"

I look for my panty and put it on

Me:"not like this, you have to be completely mine for us to do this, and you not, we friends, so please, let's just get some rest"

\*\*\*\*\*

Me:"yeah that was close"

Zeke:"you said I'd have to be completely yours for us to be that intimate?"

Me:"yeah"

Zeke:"let's say I did have feelings for you, do you think I'd stand a chance with you, you said you loved me as a brother, but you don't treat me like one"

Me:"uhm, I'm not sure of my feelings, but I think there's something there, it grows every time I'm around you"

Zeke:"I really care about you Naomi, and I'd do anything for you, the last thing I'd want to do is break your heart"

Me:"I know, people break people's hearts all the time, but don't make the decision for me on who is and who is not allowed to break my heart, I'm grown, I know the consequences of everything I put myself through and it's unfair of you to make a decision like that just because you protecting me, I need you to make a decision based on what you want. It's either you want me or you don't, let me worry about my own heart"

\*Silence\*

Zeke:"uhm I should get going, will you need a ride to class?"

Me:"I'm not attending today so no"

Zeke:"okay then"

He gets up and puts his shirt on

Me:"you not going to shower first"

Zeke:"no, I'll shower at my place"

Me:"okay then"

He walks towards the door and stops as he looks back at me

Zeke:"we still cool right?"

Me:"yeah, we still cool"

Zeke:"cool"

He walks out

Me:"love you!"

Zeke:"love you too!"

Okay! I think we getting somewhere, it seems as though Zeke does have feelings for me, he's just afraid of hurting me, I hope I assured him enough that he doesn't have to worry about that.

.

.

.

Izzie

.

.

.

It's been hours since I last seen or talked to True

and it's been horrible. I can't stop thinking about him, what did he have for dinner? How did he sleep without me by his side. How is he doing? Does he miss me as much as I miss him?

This was a bad idea, if this is how I'm feeling now, I don't know if I'll make it to Three months. I just want my man back.

I decided to go stay with my older sister for these few months, I told her everything and she does not support it at all. She thinks it's just a way for him to cheat on me and taste other woman before settling down.

Linda:"if I were you I'd go back to my man and tell him, it's either I'm here with him or we not together at all, he can't have the best of both worlds "

Me(sighs):"I think we need this, I mean I don't want him to marry me for the sake of just marrying me, I want him to make sure he's in love with me, True is a man who doesn't believe in love, I want him to believe that he's in love with me, the fact that he's willing to do this, means that he also wants to make

sure that he really does love me and he's not just settling"

Linda:"okay, and what if he falls in love with someone else? That woman makes him believe in love, what will you do then?"

My heart sinks at the thought of losing him

Me:"he promised me, he'll come back to me, three months Is a short period for someone like True to believe in love, I mean this guy writes the most painful love stories, he's very adamant in convincing the world that love sucks"

Linda:"okay, he comes back to you and still doesn't believe in love but marries you?"

Me:"as long as he's coming back to me, whether he believes or not"

She shakes her head as she grabs her brief case, purse and car keys

Linda:"well I hope you also use this time to find a man who will love you without having to put your through tests... anyway, enjoy your day, and



remember, you are single, so go out and do whatever single people do, make the most of this time before you become a wifey, byeee"

She walks out leaving me alone as I finish up my sandwich

I check my phone and there was nothing from him, not contacting each other is the hardest part. Why do I have to go through this much pain before I get my happily ever after God? I had to go through a bunch of scam bags before meeting the best man ever who treated me like I'm in some fairy tail movie, only for him to put me through this? I've done everything it takes to prove my love for him, even this, How many times should my heart get broken before I finally find love? I know I haven't completely been my true authentic self with him, but that's just because I wanted him to like me, I've gotten off my comfort zone just to make him happy, any girl would do anything to win the hearts of the ones they love even if they do things they wouldn't usually do, But God you know how much I love True, so I will wait, no matter how long it takes, but not

too long because I don't know how much my heart  
can take

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

The day went by quick and indeed I didn't see  
Naomi in campus today, she must've really felt  
terrible from the hangover.

I don't know how to handle this situation with  
Naomi.

I take my phone and call pops

"What a pleasant surprise"

Me:"hey pops"

"Hi son, I thought you have abandoned me"

Me:"I could never"

"How are you doing?"

Me:"I'm doing good, academically I'm drowning, it's not getting any easier"

"I know, but you almost at the finish line, don't drown now, keep swimming, I'm waiting for you and Mimie to come home and celebrate your achievements, I know how well y'all have been doing throughout the semester, I'm pretty sure y'all will pass"

Me:"failure is not in our vocab pops, we'll definitely pass, as hard as it is"

"That's the spirit, that's why you are good influence to my daughter, you rub off that energy on her, please do not do anything to mess up y'all bond, it's unique, at first I never liked you because I thought you only after what's under my daughter's panties,

but as I got to know you and learn of the bond you two share, I realized I was wrong and that's why I take you as my son, I've seen how you'd do anything to protect her at all costs just like how I'd do, she needs that in her life, whatever is going on between you two please fix it"

My heart skips a beat as I sit up straight.

Naomi's dad has shown me fatherly love I've never experienced before, treats me as his very own son, he trusts me with his daughter. I've never had a family in my life but ever since I've met Naomi and her father, I felt like I belong for the very first time, her father made me promise to treat her as my very own sister and protect her from the vultures in university. I promised I'd be her big brother, he didn't believe me at first cause he noticed I was attracted to Naomi, but as years went by I shoved my feelings for Naomi so far away because I knew anyway that they were just infatuation and sexual attraction so we became completely just friends and I made sure she understood that, those kind of

feelings were not worth than the bond we share as friends, I never knew how it felt like to have a father who's proud of you, Naomi's dad and I have built this bond, it's feels good. I don't want to lose that. If I fuck up with Naomi, hurt her, she'll leave me and I'll lose two people I grown to love. I don't want to go through that again. I thought I was passed that, trusting people who treat me as family, but I guess that void is just so desperate to be filled and I always end up losing, stuck with the worst pain ever of rejection and abandonment.

Me:"uhm why did she say something to you?"

"No, just that the other day, she was feeling down, I don't know whether you two had an argument or what happened, she didn't say, but I just hope it's nothing serious"

Me:"ohh.. no it's nothing serious, we are cool now"

"That's good, take care of yourself my boy"

Me:"I will, bye pops"

"Bye son"

He hangs up. I sigh, I need to end off whatever game Naomi is playing and put an end to these feelings, they not worth it. They not worth losing the only family I have.

- .
- .
- .

True

- .
- .
- .

After a long day in the studio shooting, I was now in my office, working on scripts. It's very hard coming up with a plot twist for movies, it needs to be something good that no one will see coming, I've managed to bring just that on all my movies and series, but if I want this movie to make it to all cinemas worldwide, I don't just want it only on Netflix or Amazon prime video, that's why I need to

work and think damn hard, luckily I have a writers room where I work with other writers and we all bring our ideas together, it makes things way easier to have different perspective, women writers know how to express the women characters better than a man would, and stuff like that, also have comedian writers for the humor. I used to write alone but the more series I made I needed help.

There was a knock at my door

Me:"come in"

My assistant walks in

Him:"Sir there's someone here by the name of Naomi to see you, she says she has an appointment but I told her that she's not in your...."

Me:"let her in, it's fine"

Him:"okay"

He walks out as I get back to my screen, after a while they walk in as he leaves us alone

Me:"have a seat"

She walks towards the table and sits across me

Naomi:"hey"

Me:"Newton"

Naomi:"wow, this place is so cool, your office is amazing"

Me:"thank you"

I look up at her, I smile at how clumsy her hair looks peaking under her green beanie, it's pretty hot for a beanie but I can see she was in no mood to polish herself today, the alcohol must've done her bad.

Even the way she's dressed, she was lazy.

Me:"I didn't see you in drama class today"

Naomi:"yeah I was just not feeling well today, I wouldn't have been very useful"

Me:"I hope that was the last time you drink during the week, if you want to be a star some day, you need to watch your alcohol and how you act in public"

She nods looking down embarrassed

Me:"so tell me, how have things been between you



and your soulmate?"

Naomi:"oh I have been definitely giving mixed signals to a point where I was even confusing myself, I liked it but also didn't like it, it's driving him crazy and he doesn't know how to act around me anymore, he is very confused. I really don't like to see him like that"

Oh Newton, you are too naive for this world. You can tell she's never been heartbroken by a boy before, she doesn't have experience, she's experiencing her first love, her puppy love. This will hurt like a bitch because from what I observed the guy has no intentions of falling in love, I hope he proves me wrong for Naomi's sake.

Me:"well that was part of the plan, are you ready for number 2?"

Naomi:"what is it?"

Me:"it doesn't get easier Naomi, I want to know if

you are willing to do anything?"

Naomi(nodding vigorously):"yes, I'd do anything"

Me:"suggest a No strings attached relationship"

Naomi:What? you saying we should be friends with benefits?"

Me:"sometimes it takes a taste of the honey pot to evoke other feelings, guys are not the same, some can fall for you without ever having sex with you, while others can develop love after sexual intimacy, some after emotional intimacy, you and Zeke already have emotional intimacy, y'all already have sexual connection, plus he's already once dipped in it... would you ever regret having sex with Zeke no matter what happens between y'all, whether he falls for you in the end or not, would you regret having sex with him? if you would then we'll skip this part"

She shakes her head no

Naomi:"No, I still don't regret him taking my virginity even though he friendzoned me, if Zeke doesn't fall for me in the end, then I would be content knowing that I tried everything"

That's a lie, if this Zeke boy doesn't claim this girl, she will be devastated, she'll feel pain she's never felt before, and it'll crush her, the worst part is that, she won't be expecting it to come from the one person she loves. She might never believe in love again. Ask me about it, I feel like I'm watching myself through her. I really hope it turns out better than it did for me.

Me:"I know sex is something people don't take seriously nowadays, it's just a fun activity for some, but there's something deeper that happens in sex, it's how souls are bound together, that's why if you do it with the wrong people you'll have a part of them, all their bad energies will be left in you, because they were probably not the person you were meant to be bound with, if Zeke is your soulmate, then he will develop romantic feelings for you during the two weeks of the no strings attached"

Naomi:"you believe in all that? About souls being bound during sex?"

Me:"kind of"

Naomi:"but you don't believe in love?"

Me:"I believe in ancestors and spirituality, that's why I got myself cleansed after all the fooling around I've done with women after I met Izzie and made up my mind that she should be the last woman I become sexually intimate with"

She nods in amusement

Me:"so you ready to do this?"

Naomi:"yes I'm ready, I guess I knew sex was something special, but I didn't think it was that deep, but I'm willing to do anything to win his heart"

A part of me feels bad for her, she really loves him, this guy will fall for her for sure, but I'm afraid his love might not run as deep as hers and she will get hurt. It's dangerous to love someone more than

they love you.

I don't know why I'm so worried about her getting hurt, maybe it's because I can relate to her.

Naomi:"and I hope you ready because I already have a bunch of women interested in dating you on the profile I put up for you on a dating app"

Me:"you did what!?"

Naomi:"nice chatting to you, see you in a few days, bye"

She gets up and walks out the door leaving me dumbfounded.

This girl done put me up on a dating App. I'm going to kill her I swear.

I sigh covering my face, this is going to be a long three months. What did I get myself into.

.  
. .  
.

\*\*\*\*\*

2. No Strings attached

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:54] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 13

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Naomi

- 
- 
- 
-

- 

The big weekend has finally arrived and today was the day we had the concert, the whole campus was excited about it because they heard True Maseko would be there and he's the one that has been helping us prepare. I was hella nervous no lie. But I got this, this is not the first time we've done a play, it's probably going to be one of the biggest ones because True bought his filming crew and if we do a great job according to review he'll post it on his YouTube channel, he has a huge following about 7 million subscribers on YouTube and 20 million followers on Instagram. If he does upload it on his social media platform then that would really put me out there as I am playing the leading role of the most famous play ever in history, I need to go it my all.

I feel hands massaging my shoulders

I look up at his reflection in the mirror

Zeke:"you going to do great, you got this Mimie"

I take a deep breath trying to calm myself down

Zeke:"you show them what you made of, you the south African Taraji p Henson or Queen latifa , who's that other actress you like again?"

Me:"Viola Davis "

Zeke:"ahuh our Viola Davis "

I smile looking at him as I get up from my seat and turn to hug him, he gives me a good tight squeeze, just what I needed.

"Looks like I'm not needed"

I break away from his embrace as I run towards him

Me:"Daddy!!...

I jump on him as he carries me up holding me for dear life, I've missed this strong man's arms and his homely scent

Not to brag but my dad is built, he never misses gym, jogs every morning and evening, he's obsessed with body building and that's why he carries me like a just a feather. I understand why mom was smitten by this man, he ages like fine wine.



Me:"daddy I missed you so much"

Dad:"I missed you more honey mustard, look how big you've grown"

Me:"oh please dad, you last saw me a month ago"

Dad:"and you've grown since then"

He puts me down letting go of me

Me:"you came to watch me?"

Dad:"you didn't think I'd miss it did you?"

Me:"never, but let me act surprised okay"

We laugh as we head to his car and he drives us to campus.

.

.

.

Izzie

.

.

.

I was chilling on the couch scrolling through this timelines, this is the only way I've been keeping up about how he's doing, I think he's noticed as he posts a picture of himself everyday ever since we separated for me to see him and I heart all of them, I do the same for him and also mention how my days are going in the captions, he also hearts all my pictures. This is how we keep in touch with each other without really contacting each other. I love it, I think it is very romantic of him to think of me like that. He recently posted an old picture of us by the beach but only our hands holding each other were showing and the sea view. I blush as I heart it and comment with hearts and in love emojis, he likes my comment and replies with a heart.

I smile like a retard as I'm so tempted to text or call this fool, I'm having wine and I'm craving his manly strong body on top of me. I scroll through his sexy pictures on my gallery.

Next thing I know my phone has been snatched from my hands while I was daydreaming on my

man's photos

Me:"Hey! I was busy with that!"

Linda:"you not going to sit here day dreaming about a man who dumped you with style, get dressed we going to dance, it's a weekend for crying out loud"

Me:"oh no thank you, you know I'm not a groovist, you go"

Linda:"not a groovist my ass, all you have to do is look pretty, have drinks and enjoy good music and good vibes, flirt here and there, and just stop breaking your heart missing that fool who's probably busy with some random girls"

Me:"No he's not, we kinda communicating in our own secret way without really talking, so he's still thinking about me"

She rolls her eyes bored

Linda:"oh really, then tell me why was I a match with him on SweetMeet dating App?"

I sit up frowning

Me:"what? No way"

She fiddles on her phone and shows me his profile, I look at it, everything about him is true, but I find it hard to believe, this is definitely not something he'd do, he hated these Apps with all that's in him

Me:"it's a fake account, someone is probably just trying to score dates using his identity, many people do that, True hates online dating"

Linda:"fine if you say so but I'm going to find out myself when I go on a date with him tomorrow evening"

Me:"I'll be coming with you for your own safety because you are being Catfished"

Linda:"whatever, get up and let's go, I need you to do my makeup, I'm too lazy to do it myself"

I sigh as I get up, there's no use trying to refuse because she'll literally drag me out of here by force. She screams in excitement as we get ourselves ready.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I couldn't stop smiling, that's how beautifully acted the play was, they really outdone themselves, that was some professional performance done there.

They really captured the audience, you could see how invested everyone was, the sadness, the broken hearted voice from Naomi was so convincing I saw a few people shed tears, the background music made it more real.

Everyone clapped their hands as Romeo killed himself and laid besides Juliet.

There was a standing ovation to show how good it was. It was definitely a good idea to make it a musical, these kids actually have beautiful voices, I didn't think Naomi could sing like that.

It's a good thing I decided for it to be filmed. It has

to go viral.

After a while people were going home while some were by the reception eating and talking with families and friends.

I told my crew we'll edit when I go to the studio on Monday.

I look around for her and spot her smiling and giggling with Zeke, they were obviously flirting but tried to hide it from a man who seemed to look like a father figure, must be her Father, I wouldn't have guessed if it wasn't for the grey hairs growing on the sides but he looks like he's in his late thirties.

Naomi's eyes land on me, I wave at her, she excuses herself and walks towards me

Naomi:"Maseko"

Me:"Newton, you have outdone yourself, that was amazing, you actually made the audience cry"

Naomi:"thank you, did I make you cry?"

Me(laugh):"unfortunately I've seen sadder films and plays that also failed to make me cry, so no"

She laughs

Naomi:"one day, I'll make you cry Mas eko"

Me:"I'd like to see you try"

We laugh, and our laugh dies out after a while and there's silence, I'm so proud of her, I can't stop smiling, I want to make her a star, she deserves to be on billboards, acting in American films become an African Icon.

She really proved herself out there and I'm so taken by her talent. I'm going to make sure she's recognized, I see how hungry she is for it.

Naomi:"okay, why you looking at me like that?"

She asks shyly looking down

Me:"I'm going to make you a star"

She frowns confused looking at me

Me:"I've just had such a big vision for you, you've impressed me tonight, I hope you ready for the world to see the Star you already are"

She smiles with a bit of confusion on her face as

she nods

Me:"Goodnight Newton, enjoy the rest of your evening with your family"

Naomi:"Goodnight Mr Mas eko"

I walk out and drive back home

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

After a long night celebrating over dinner and drinks her father left us at her place.

We were busy talking about everything that happened, how well she performed, how motivated she felt when people came to praise her performance, how she touched the audiences



hearts.

Naomi:"you should've seen Mr Maseko's face, he was so proud of me, he literally couldn't stop smiling, as he promised to make me a star..\*screams\*...ohh my God, I can't believe I did that!"

Me(smiling in admiration):"you did that, I long saw it, this is your calling babe"

She stops smiling as she looks at me

Me:"what?"

Naomi:"did you just call me babe?"

It hits me, fuck! I just did.

Me:"I said Bambi"

Naomi:"no, I'm pretty sure I heard babe"

I chuckles nervously

Me:"sorry, it just came out"

Naomi:"it's okay, it's not a big deal, friends call each other babe, darling, love all the time"

Me:"yeah...

\*Awkward silence\*

I couldn't help but stare at her lips, I was tempted to kiss her all night, even in front of her father.

She was also staring at my lips

I moved closer and pulled her head towards mine as we shared a kiss.

It got deeper as our tongues got involved as well. I pull away.

Me:"fuck, I'm so sorry...

Naomi:"just kiss me"

I look at her and get on top of her as we continue kissing taking off each others clothes, I take her hand making her hold my hard dick as she rubs it up and down.

Me(whispers in her ear):"you sure you want this?"

Naomi:"yeaaa...

Me:"I don't have any condoms with me but I promise you I'm clean, I get tested every three

months"

Naomi:"it's okay, I trust you"

I go down on her kissing her all the way down to her pussy. I run my tongue between her soft fold as her wetness runs down my tongue and chin.

I keep my tongue right on the clit just gently circulating around it as her moans keep getting louder while my finger plays around her vaginal hole without put my whole finger in as her pussy was very sensitive and didn't want to cause her pain.

After a while I got back up to her lips, I know it'll take a while to make her reach an orgasm, it's not easy for virgins to reach and orgasm as sex is still new and painful to them, but tonight, she most definitely will.

I brush my dick between her lips while pushing in and out the tip of my dick, after a while she was enjoying the tip as her body got stiff and her hands grabs me tighter on my waist, now that she was comfortable with the tip I pushed in a little bit more than just the tip, she tensed up

Me:"fuck..

It was getting hard for me to not go as fast as I wanted as I felt myself wanting to explode inside her, but I continued going in and out slowly now putting my whole dick in her, she started moaning very loudly as she was also feeling pain, I had to make her get used to it and eventually she was enjoying it as I could now pick up my pace, her moans got sexier turning from pain to excitement as she was starting to enjoy herself, I couldn't hold my groans as I started fucking her harder and faster. From then I stopped playing nice as I was hitting it hard, I was tempted to try different positions with her but I had to take it easy.

I kissed her as I felt myself getting closer, I moved my waist in circles.

Naomi:"something is coming out....

Me:"let it out babe"

She groans loudly as she releases her first orgasm, I follow right after as I feel her pussy filling up and dripping down my dick

I rest next to her as I pull her closer to me locking our legs together as my dick rests between her warm thighs

I kiss her forehead.

Naomi:"that was different from the first time we had sex"

Me:"we were drunk and just two strangers then, I didn't care much about what I was doing, but now, it's different"

Naomi:"we should do this more often"

I look at her as she moves her head from my chest and looks at me

Me:"Naomi, we can't...

Naomi:"shhhh...it's obvious we can't resist each other, I'm not asking you to be my boyfriend, we still remain just friends, but we add these kind of benefits, No strings attached, you can see other people, just make sure you use protection with other women"

A smile forms on my face

Me:"are you sure about this?"

Naomi:"I'm sure"

Me:"Naomi, you not doing this because you expect me to fall in love with you as time goes on or for us to become more than friends in future? Because if that's what you want then we should not do this....

Naomi:"No, it's not like that, I just want sex from you, I don't want to be a complete amateur when I do get a boyfriend"

I show her my pinky as she locks her pinky on mine

Me(smiling):"No catching feelings..."

Naomi:"No catching feelings..."

Me:"just friends with benefits..."

Naomi:"just friends with benefits..."

Me:" No strings attached..."

Naomi:"No strings attached..."

I kiss her as I get on top of her getting between her legs as I feel myself getting harder again

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

We never falling!

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:54] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 14

•

•

•

•

•

Naomi

•

- 
- 
- 
- 

I'm stretching out my arms and legs in hopes to clench someone into them only to feel a huge coldness of nothing besides me instead of a warm comforting body that's been clinging on me all through the night.

I open my eyes in disappointment looking around the room.

I search the floor for his clothes and they were not there, even his bike keys were not on the table. He probably went to get us something to eat because he's definitely never ditch me after what happened last night, I finally gave him my virginity with full sober consent.

It was amazing, at first I hated it but the way he was so patient with me trying not to hurt me made it very much pleasurable. I lazily pick myself up off



the bed scanning the room for my towel to wrap it around my naked body. I flinch freezing on my step as an uncomfortable pain thuds on my vagina. Shit that hurts, as for my legs, damn they feel like I was lifting weights or doing squats or something. It must be all the stretching he made me do, I did Open my legs too widely for what seemed like hours, him carrying them over his shoulders. Yep it makes sense now. More carefully I walk out to the bathroom to take a shower. A playback of last night has now moved in rent free in my mind as I can't believe I actually had sex. Like for real for real. I've become a woman a grown woman, does this mean I should start acting more like a lady? Shit I need to drink the morning after pills. Zeke will probably come back with them, he's such a gentleman, no wonder girls always easily avail themselves to him, he sure knows his thing.

.

.

I looked at the time, it was getting late as it's now 11:30 it's basically noon now and Zeke hasn't been

picking up my calls or replying my texts, he's still not back.

My heart starts feeling heavy at the thought that he must've ditched me, snuck out and treated me like some one night stand, again.

I know we agreed to no strings attached but he doesn't have to act like a jerk to me, we are still friends after all, right?

A sigh escapes my nostrils, I can't help but worry, now I feel so stupid. I lied to myself, I can't handle this. Would Zeke really treat me like some cheap slut? This is not how I imagined getting the first guy I'd ever fall in love with, I didn't think it'd be this hard or complicated, I have been courted by a number of guys in the past but I wasn't interested back then, look at me now, having to jump through hoops to win a man's heart.

I realize my eyes were leaking as my phone screens has drops of water.

I wipe it off and request a bolt.

I bought myself the morning after pills and drunk them immediately. The mall wasn't that busy, it's a Sunday after all.

I decided to go treat myself to dessert in milky lane it's been a while since I've had

their ice cream. I got myself a layer of waffles drenched with vanilla ice cream filled with chocolate sauce and crushed oreos and a sweet cone on top. Just what I needed. I waste no time digging in that bad boy. I deserve this, as celebration. I mean, I just had SEX! That's a big deal right? Sure the person I had sex with doesn't really care or know that its a big deal But that's okay, because we just friends with benefits after all nothing serious, what did I expect, roses and forehead kisses? Pshh that's very dumb and unrealistic of me to expect..

Damn this ice cream is good kinda like the sex I had last night. Fuck! I'm a mess. What was I thinking, this is not going to work, this was a ridiculous idea.

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

Sbahle:"I'm glad you spending the day with me today"

Me:"I did promise"

Sbahle:"I know and thank you for agreeing on letting me keep your phone, I just want all your attention just for one whole day, you never give me your attention"

Me:"I give you attention, have you seen yourself? Its hard not to give a woman like you attention"

Sbahle:"yeah you've paid attention alright, to my pussy, but what do you know about me?"

I sigh looking around, I wish I had my phone right now, Naomi must be mad at me, she must think I

ditched her after she gave herself to me. If I knew I wouldn't be able to get back I would've at least left a note.

I snap out of my thoughts at fingers snapping on my face

Me:"yes?"

Sbahle:"wow you can't even pay attention to me and you right in front of me?"

Me:"I'm sorry, what did you say?"

Her face changes to pissed as she gets up from her seat

Sbahle:"this was a bad idea, don't ever talk to me"

She storms off. I curse under my breath as I get off my seat and quickly leave the bill by the reception of the restaurant before running after Sbahle.

Me:"Sbahle!...

A few eyes at the mall land on me as I call out for her, so I decide to run to her instead.

I finally catch up with her and pull her arm stopping

her

Me:"babe, wait... Don't go, I'm sorry"

Sbahle:"Zeke, I've never in my life had to beg a man for his attention or love and I'm not about to start with you, I can't believe I did what I did today, forcing you to stay with me here. Fuck me!"

She attempts to walk away but I pull her back and she stumbles bumping onto my chest, she looks up at me for the first time I notice her piercing almond hazel eyes and full round heart lips like some Bratz doll.

Me(whispers):"damn thats a beautiful pair of eyes"

She looks away from me as she tries to escape from my grip

Me:"Sbahle, I see why your parents gave you that name, you're so beautiful"

Her smile was like a sudden beam of sunlight as she tucked her hair back

Me:"I've been a jerk to you, that's kinda how I've always been, and I'm not proud of it, but, I- I'm just- I

guess you can say that I'm scared...

I pause looking at her

Me(sighs):"I'm scared of falling, I'm terrified of love, and I know that probably sounds cowardly of me, but I can take any kind of pain I'll deal with it as a man, but I don't play near love, when you have love you end up losing it in the most painful ways, and it's hard to get over. I'm not looking for that right now. I'm sorry"

She sighs and smiles a little

Sbahle:"I get it, I'm scared of love too, but someone once told me, Love is a risk, cause you put your heart at risk of getting hurt, you just have to make a decision if the person is worth taking the risk for"

I cup her beautiful face as it fits perfectly between my hands. Her eyes drew me closer and closer to her face, my eyes dropped to her lips and we share a kiss.

"Zeke?"

I break away from the kiss looking beside me where

I see Naomi looking at us holding an ice cream cone. Fuck!

Me:"Naomi...

Her face changes from gloomy disheartened expression to a welcoming happy smile real quick

Naomi:"hey bro, I didn't expect to see you here!"

She says filled with excitement on seeing me as she walks closer towards us.

I don't know whether to apologize or just go with the flow.

She hugs me briefly then hits me playfully on the shoulder

Naomi:"you are getting used to ditching me buddy...

She finally looks at Sbahle and smiles kindly

Naomi:"but I don't blame you this time, hey ...

Sbahle:"hey"

She looks at me with a goofy facia expression

Naomi:"don't be rude silly, introduce us"



I was still trying to figure her out, is she mad at me? But she looks alright, she could be just acting, this girl is really good at acting now I'm not sure how she's really feeling and I just want to hold her and tell her how bad I feel for just leaving like that.

I snap out of my mind as she snaps her hands on my face

Me:"Oh..yeah, right, uhm, Naomi, this is Sbahle my.....uhm Sbahle this is Naomi my best friend"

She extends her hand to Sbahle, Sbahle gives her her hand and instead of a handshake Naomi kisses the back of her hand like a gentleman would. I can't help but smile, this girl is crazy and unpredictable.

Naomi:"you so beautiful, now I see what has been keeping my friend away from me"

Sbahle blushes looking at me, I smile at her

Naomi:"well I just came to treat myself on ice cream, wasn't feeling well this morning, but after the 5 kgs I've gained from milky lane, I'm good now"

Sbahle is thrown in a fit of laughter as I fake a laugh

She looks at me

Naomi:"let me not be a cock blocker, I'll see you when I see you, call me"

She says brushing my shoulder

Me:"I definitely will, I'll come by to see you in a few"

I reassure her looking into her eyes

Naomi:"okay cool, adios!"

She walks away and my eyes glue on her till she disappears

"Hello!...

I look back at her

Me:"huh?"

Sbahle:"I said, she's quite something"

Me(smiles):"yeah, she is"

Sbahle:"she's seems like a cool person to be around, I get why she's your friend"

All I can think about now is leaving and going to check up on Naomi, she came here for ice cream

meaning she was feeling sad and came to cheer herself up. That's how she says her dad always cheered her up when she was down.

Sbahle:"So where were we?"

She wraps her arms around my neck. I remove them as my heart was not in it anymore.

Me:"I have to go Sbahle, I'll talk to you later okay?"

Sbahle:"we were in the middle of an intimate conversation"

Me:"I know, but I promised Naomi, we'd hang out today"

Sbahle:"but you hang out with her almost everyday, I only get this little time with you"

Me:"that's how my life is set Sbahle, I can't change what I normally do for you, we still getting to know each other, try to understand, or we might as well end this now before it becomes anything?"

She sighs looking at me as hurt flashes through her eyes

Sbahle:"fine, I'll understand for now, but not forever,

you not the only man who's interested in me you know some are craving for the attention I'm giving you, so don't think I'll tolerate bulls hit forever"

I brush her chin

Me:"I know"

I peck her lips

Me:"my phone please"

She takes it out from her purse and hands it to me

Me:"we'll talk later"

We share a hug before I walk out the mall and drive to Naomi's place

I sigh before knocking at her door.

There was no response for a while.

I knock once more

"She's not there"

One of the girls says walking towards me

Me:"oh hey, do you know where she might be?"

Her:"she's been gone for a while now, never said where she was going, maybe she went to campus"

So she didn't come straight here from the mall

Me:"okay, thanks"

I walk out dialing her, it takes me straight to voicemail.

I start my bike but kill the engine down, on second thoughts. I have spare keys to her room, I'll just wait for her in there, I have to do something nice for her to make up for this morning, I can't imagine how she must've felt waking up and I was gone, probably thought she was no different from the other women I've been with, which is not true at all, she was amazing, I've never came more than twice in one session, her wetness, the tightness her sweetness, she's everything I've imagined and more, there's so much I want to teach her to explore with her. But first I need to stop acting like a jerk and do good by her.

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

I was chilling by the park, hoping it would make me feel better, I feel so cheap right now. I know it's a no strings attached, but my strings were long attached, I can't blame him cause he doesn't know that, and this was my idea.

Seeing him with that beautiful girl, the way he was looking at her, cupping her face, he was showing so much affection to her publicly so. Zeke never does that, infact he never wants to be seen in public with any girl, to him girls belong in his bedroom and nowhere else. I guess I'm also part of those girls now, He ditched me for Her? Do I even stand a chance against a girl like her?

That hourglass figure, everything on her sits so well, damn she is beautiful, she's one of those girls who'll

make your self esteem drop to zero just by smiling at you. Look at me with my basic self, I have a tiny ass, little boobs, I'm skinny as hell, look nothing like a lady, which guy wants to be with a girl guy?

"I came as soon as I could"

I startle looking up and I cannot believe he's here

I sent him a text but I didn't think he'd read it soon or even come here? How did he find me though?

"I'm done with this List! I'm done with him, he's in love with someone else. Let's just forget this whole thing, I quit"

That was my message to him as soon as I walked out the mall and ran here

Me:"what are you doing here?"

True:"anything is traceable nowadays Newton"

People passing by were looking at us, some giggling and pointing

Me:"how did you find me?"

True:"the things technology does you wouldn't

believe"

I smile chuckling a bit, he must've tracked my phone, wait! Aldo True Maseko tracked my phone!! Aahhhh!! Okay it's official, we friends friends now.

Me:"so we like friends friends now?"

He frowns trying to hide his smile

True:"don't get ahead of yourself, I don't befriend babies"

I hit his shoulder

Me:"niggar I'm a grown ass officially non virgin woman, so don't you dare insult me"

He bursts into laughter

True:"okay then, grown ass Non virgin woman, can we go somewhere private, before people start taking pictures of us"

I look around and there were people secretly taking photos

Me:"I think it's a little too late for that, but, okay"

We get up and I follow him as a few people



approach us, when did the press get here!?

Me:"ayibo! Already the press is here? Are they following you?"

True:"I can't be anywhere in peace, and today I forgot my hat and scarf, it was too hot for that"

Me:"oh boi, I hope they don't get you in trouble with your future fiance"

True:"we on a temporary break plus we talked about seeing other people, so don't worry about that"

Me:"okay"

We finally get to his car and he drives off, he plays romantic heartbreak old school music

Me:"damn these are some depressing songs"

He laugh

True:"you were probably still in diapers when these songs came out, so I understand if you don't jell with it"

Me(laughing):"oh my gosh who still says J ell? And by the way grandpa, I jell with these songs, it's just

I'm not in the mood for crying right now"

His laugh fills the car as he covers his mouth with a fist

True:"okay Miss too cool for old school, you can put whatever songs you feel like listening to"

He helps me connect my phone to his Bluetooth and I play my own songs and I start singing along as the beat goes full blast through his speakers

Me(singing):Hoes in this house! There's some hoes in this house, there's some hoes in this house....

I look at him and burst into laughter at the weird terrified look he's giving me right now

Me(singing):"I said certified freak! Seven days a week! Wet ass pussy, make that pull out game weak!

I nod my head feeling the beat

Me(singing):"yeah yeah yeah yeah...yeah you fucking with some wet ass pussy! Bring a bucket and a mop for this wet ass pussy! Give me everything you Got, for this wet ass pussy!.....

I get in the zone ready to spit some bars

Me(rapping):" beat it up niggas,  
catch a charge!

Extra large and Extra hard!

Put this pussy right in your face,  
swipe your nose like a credit card!

Hop on top I wanna ride,  
I do a kegel while it's inside.

Spit in my mouth

Look in my eyes

This pussy is wet

Come take a dive!

Tie me up like I'm surprised

Let's role play I wear disguise

I WANT YOU TO PARK THAT BIG MACK TRUCK,  
RIGHT IN THIS LITTLE GARAGE!.....

He lowers the volume and pauses the song

True:"okay okay those lyrics are just way too much

for a kid, please, let's respect your adults child"

I laugh at his concerned facial expressions

True:"I can't believe you know word for word of that nasty song"

Me:"oh come on grandpa, don't be a bore, is the song turning you on?"

True(laughing):"whatever, play your perverted songs"

Me:"thank you very much"

I press play turning the volume back on full blast

Me(singing):"make it cream, make me scream, out in public, make a scene. I don't cook, I don't clean, but let me tell you, I got this Ring!....

He keeps shaking his head and looking at me in disbelief as the lyrics go on

The song finally comes to an end and I turn down the volume

Me (laughing):"Now that's some feel good music"

True:"Zeke must've hit it right last night"

My smile disappears

Me:"I don't wanna talk about him right now"

He nods respecting my wishes

True:"so you wanna Gag and you wanna choke?  
And you want him to touch that little dangly thing  
that's swinging at the back of your throat?"

I burst into laugh

Me:"ewww Grandpa please you making me  
uncomfortable"

True:" glad I could return the favor kid"

We finally get to a nice quiet spot

It's beautiful and filled with trees, has forest vibes  
but not in a scary way as it has benches to  
accommodate people as well. It was just us there,  
very peaceful and calming place. The smell of fresh  
flowers from the soil hits me like a breath of fresh  
air, my eyes close taking it all in letting the oxygen  
gracefully through my blood veins

Me:"this place is beautiful, I feel so at peace here"

True:"if you ever need peace I'm your guy, I know every peaceful place all over Capetown, I usually need it more than anyone"

Me:"mmh Grandpa the man of peace, my new plug"

He laughs as we stroll down the green field

True:"I'm just happy I didn't have to go on the date you said I was set for today"

I hit my head as it completely slipped my mind

Me:"ohh no True! Your date! I totally forgot"

True:"don't worry I was probably not going to enjoy it anyway"

Me:"argh I'm so mad, that woman's profile looked very promising, you were going to like her"

True:"there'll be others "

Me:"No way, I'm texting her to arrange for another night"

True:"don't do that, rather find someone else, she already has a bad impression on me, I cancelled our first date, first impression last"

Me(thoughtfully):"you're right, fine, I'll organize someone else, for Tomorrow night?"

True:"it's Monday tomorrow, I'll be very busy at work, who goes on dates during the week anyway?"

Me:"you'd be surprised, so is tomorrow around seven or eight at night cool?"

True:"do whatever you please Newton"

Me:"tomorrow it is then"

I sigh disappointed in myself, I already ruined his first date

\*Silence\*

True:"thetha nam nkazinyana, ikwenzeni lankwenkwe yakho" (talk to me young lady, what has this boy of yours done to you)

I heave a sigh as my heart sinks just thinking about it

Me: "I don't know if this whole no strings attached thing will work out for me, I get so jealous now when I see him with another woman, I don't like the way I feel, one minute he's making me feel like the most special woman on earth, the next day he treats me like I was no different from all the girls he's been with, I've never felt so cheap, it's the same way he made me feel after the first night we slept together, I'm starting to think maybe... maybe I'm not as good..."

His fingers press my lips together shutting me up

True: "let me not ever hear you say that, don't ever compare your womanhood to other women, ever, do you understand?..."

My heart is suddenly thuds hard against my chest as I feel my blood flutter a change of rhythm, I didn't know I feared him this much, the tone of his demanding voice and the change of facial



expression I've never seen on him before.

True:"do you understand me Newton?"

I nod involuntarily

True:"Newtown? I'm talking to you"

Me(lips pressed together):"yes I won't do it again...."

He lets go of my lips

True:"Good"

I look at him for a while but he's not even looking at me as he keeps his eyes Infront of him

True:"okay, look, if you wanna give up now on this boy then, please, by all means do, but that would mean you lose Newton, and I was right, Love is dead, then we can stop fighting for something that doesn't exist and I can go back to my beautiful fiance whom I'm content with"

Give up? Me? A quitter? Am I even the daughter of Raymond Newton, I never give up on anything, specially not on Love, not until Zeke rejects me with his own words and tells me he doesn't love me, until then, I'll fight for what I believe in.

Me:"Not happening, I'm going to prove you wrong Maseko, Love is not dead, and one day, you'll go down on your knees and apologize to me, when I find you someone you'll fall head over heels for, you'll see"

He smiles shaking his head sarcastically

True:"I like your spirit Kid, but I never lose, falling for a myth is something that'll never happen to me, mark my words, as for getting down on my knees haaa (He chortles) in your dreams maybe"

I fold my arms looking at him with my one brow raised giving him a daring expression I wish I could

slap that smug on his face.

Me:"oh Maseko, trust and believe, you will go down on your knees, one day, love is going to knock you down you'll never be able to get back up"

He throws his head back laughing as we continue walking and chatting, I was feeling a whole lot better now and was ready to continue with the plan to win Love.

.  
. .  
. .

\*\*\*\*\*

A Plan for Love

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:54] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 15

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Naomi

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Me:"thank you so much for today, you didn't have to clear out your schedule to babysit me"

True:"I couldn't risk it, you kids kill yourselves in the name of love nowadays"

I laugh, this guy doesn't take me seriously

He thinks I'm a clueless baby

Me:"ohh God does my dad have to start paying you as my babysitter?"

True:"I might have to have a word with him about that"

We laugh. He's parked outside my apartment, we spent hours at the park, had some street french fries, I didn't know he likes street food like skhambane, fries, grilled chicken feet and gizzards, I was shocked, I thought he was the sushi and salami type of guy. Then we had my favorite for dinner at the Mexican Mochachos restaurant.

Me:"now I know what it's like to have a Grandpa, bye old man"

True:"chile!....get the fuck out my car"

I burst out laughing, did he just say Chile? This guy never ceases to amaze me, his annoyed face finishes me

True:"you really a clown, get out my face Naomi"

I attempt to open the car door still in stitches, but

stop laughing as I look at him

Me(worriedly):"Oh No!...

Confusion mixed with a bit of concern flushes over his face

True:"what's wrong?"

Me:"you not opening doors for me anymore?  
(tearfully sad expression) I thought I was special"

True(laughing):"I didn't know you had special needs now? Your hands don't work?"

I gasp shocked by his words

Me:"wwwooww, and here I was thinking you are the most gentlemanly gentleman in the whole wide world, never talk to me Grandpa, you a scam!"

He's in stitches as I get out the car shutting the door

True:"see you later kiddo"

We wave goodbye as he drives off.

I'm welcomed by a mouthwatering aroma as I enter

the kitchen, seems like the girls went all out cooking tonight.

I peep on the pots, these bitches used my pots, I'll definitely dish up for myself tomorrow, damn that creamy pasta and the fried chicken, seems like they never ate though cause it's untouched.

I close the pots and head to my room while digging for my keys through my pockets, I finally found them buried deep in my back pocket of my jean.

I struggle as the key doesn't fit inside the key hole, so I just open the door and surprisingly it wasn't locked

Me:"the hell....

I look up to be met by Zeke passed out half naked on my bed, he only had his underwear on and was in a sloppy position on his back.

I quietly close the door walking up to the bed, my eyes can't help but explore his caramel body, his nicely set of packs, broad sexy chest. God, you really took your time with him. I'm tempted to get on top of him and wake him up with kisses all over his

face.

I run my hand carefully down his chest to his tummy, the dick was bulging sleeping gracefully under that tight underwear, he was packing no lie, my vagina was still not fully used to it.

I stopped touching him as my hand was tempted to massage his guy.

"Hey"

I jump startling at the sound of his voice

Me:"I'm sorry, did I wake you up?"

He shakes his head

Zeke:"I hope you don't mind I let myself in with the spare keys"

Me:"no it's okay"

Gosh I couldn't even keep eye contact, his body was distracting me

Zeke:"come here"

I get on the bed as instructed kneeling besides him



Zeke:"come on, get on here"

He pulls me leading me to get on top of him with my legs on either sides sitting right on the D. Here goes the jitteriness in my tummy again.

He sits up and his upper body is now way closer, he wraps his arms around my waist, fuck, I've always wanted him to hold me like this, to look at me with that longing and desire I look at him with when he's not looking.

Zeke:"I'm so sorry about this morning, trust me, my plan was not to ditch you, I thought I was going to go to the mall and get you those pills and a few nice things then come right back before you even wake up, but on my way I bumped into Sbahle and I had totally forgot that I was supposed to meet her at the mall so we can spend the day together, she thought I came there for here, and it became hard to ditch her, so I had to play along, I was planning on cutting our day very short but then...(sighs)....I'm sorry babe, I know how it must've felt and looked like for you, and trust me, I'd never wish to treat you like that, you mean way more to me, my plan was to

spend all day with you in bed and nurse your vagina,  
make it get used to me and just make you feel  
things you've never felt before...

He says in a low dark tone kissing my neck

I must be dreaming, this is too good that it feels so  
unreal.

Me(breath hitched):"Zeke....."

It comes out as a whisper as his hands sneak under  
my shirt

Me:"I understand, but you didn't have to apologize, I  
mean, we are in a no strings attached, it's only  
about the sex, no one has the right to get hurt when  
with someone else"

I lie through my teeth, I'm happy he explained and  
consoled my hurt feelings.

He looks at me

Zeke:"I know that, but that doesn't mean we  
shouldn't respect each other and our time, if it's our  
time, it's our time and we should respect each other,  
we don't just ditch each other like some one night

stand, we talk, excuse ourselves, I want us to respect each other okay? We still friends more than anything, just cause we having sex doesn't change how we treat each other'

I smile nodding but the last part stung me, that he still sees us as friends more than anything else.

Me:"I appreciate that"

I lean in closer for a kiss and he kisses me back with just as much desire, its like getting that one delicious thing you've been craving for but was always forbidden to have it, but now I'm finally free to get it, that's how good this right here feels, and I don't wish it to stop.

He takes off my shirt, I could feel his dick suffocating in hardness under me, as he flipped me over pulling off my jeans as quick as possible

Zeke:"I want you Bambi, I want you so bad"

My blood was hot, my heart on a race with every touch and every kiss he laid on my body, his tongue easily located my weak spots as he arose pleasures to my vagina

Me(breathlessly):"I want you too....aahhh

.

.

.

True

.

.

.

I take off my shirt as I head to the bedroom. I had to start at the office to get some work done before coming back home, I did cancel on a lot today that I will have to make up for tomorrow.

I throw my pants on the floor and head to the bathroom to wash my face.

Today was the most relaxing day I've had in a very long time, Naomi is a breath of fresh air definitely knows how to hype someone's mood, she's a free spirit, has this goofy humor, she's a good kid, but I feel like she's still too naive, specially when it

comes to boys and love, it's her first time experiencing these feelings and she has very high expectations for Love, she'll be greatly disappointed and hurt if she finds that this guy might not feel the same way. I hope she grows and learns from this, and soon realize that everyone is just after one thing, Love is dead, but also if she does win his heart then good for her I hope she'll be ready for the heartbreaks cause that's just how it goes in relationships, happiness is shortlived. I don't want to be the party pooper so I'll help her without discouraging her in her pursuit to love.

I get on the bed and start typing on my laptop, I look beside me, damn, I miss my woman she'd be nagging me to put my laptop away and cuddle her to sleep.

I'm tempted to video call her and see how she's doing.

I log into Instagram, it's been a while since I've posted, that's how we've been secretly communicating.

She has posted a few pictures, the last one was captioned "missing someone"

I miss you too baby, soon this whole thing will be over and we can be together again.

I hope she's taking care of herself and is not doing anything to hurt our baby.

Yes, I know what I said, our baby. I've been releasing inside her without her knowledge, we use condoms and I've tempered with them, she said she wants to get married first before trying for babies, but I want to marry her with a big belly and my baby on the way soon after that, I've been doing it for two weeks before we separated, I'm sure by now she's feeling the symptoms. I just wish she was here so we could go through all of it together, I wanna experience all the stages with her, the mood swings, the cravings, the morning sickness, I don't want to miss out on my baby growing in the belly and in the real world. I hope my stolen baby is a boy, it'd be nice to have a first born son.

I wonder if she knows she might be pregnant yet,

will she tell me or she'll wait until we get back together.

She has to be pregnant though, I mean even on our raw mornings quickies I'd tell her I pulled out when I actually came inside her a bit. She hates the prevention pills as they make her feel sick and gain weight, the injection is worse, she gets sick to a point where she literally can't do anything and misses out on work, that's why we use condoms or that's what she thought.

I sigh closing my laptop.

Fuck the rules I'm going to go check on her after my first date tomorrow.

I wonder what kind of girl Naomi matched me up with, but I already know I won't like her.

.

.

.

Izzie

.

.

.

I'm never drinking again I promise God, please just make this pain go away.

The hangover visited me as soon as I opened my eyes, I don't know why I allow my sister to make me do these things.

Drinking and partying on a Sunday, what are we 18?

I stretch my arms before getting off the bed with my eyes closed as they too heavy and painful to open. I walk to the bathroom and wash my face for that refreshing feeling as well as cleaning my teeth, but that doesn't make me feel any better.

Fuck, hangovers hit different in your late twenties, they a fucken nightmare.

I look at my drenched face in the mirror, this weekend I need time out, I can't live like this anymore, I left this life in varsity for a reason but Linda is such bad influence.

I drag myself back to the bedroom opening the



curtains but close them immediately as the bright light pushes through my face.

I walk back to bed and I'm startled when I see a man sleeping peacefully on my bed.

I look around the room, okay this is definitely my room unless this guy has the same room as me. I walk out the bedroom looking around the house, yep, this is my sister's place, I peek into her room and she's in bed cuddling with some dude.

Fuck! We really came back with these strangers the house! We could've been killed or kidnapped, worse, raped even.

Oh my Goodness.

I stop on my tracks and feel my vagina, okay, it doesn't feel like anything went in there, shit, okay let me check the bedroom, no there's no used condoms around here, shit, did he hit it raw? No ways, no, how can I be so flippen stupid!

Me:"Hey!! Wake up!...

I shake him aggressively

He slowly opens his eyes, okay, those are very beautiful eyes, I didn't expect that.

But I didn't care right now I just need him out my bed

Me:"please tell me we didn't have sex"

He gets up still trying to wake up from his sleep rubbing his eyes

Me:"dude! Hurry up"

He gets up lazily looking around, I throw his clothes at him

Him:"thanks"

He dresses up

Me:"we didn't have sex right?"

He shakes his head

Him:" you were too drunk, you talked about your boyfriend that you miss until you fell asleep without us getting to do anything"

I sigh in relief

Him:"he's a lucky guy to have a loyal girl like you, even when she's drunk"

Me:"and you a good guy, for not taking advantage of me, even though you had the opportunity"

Him:"I'd never hurt a fly, no matter how drunk I am"

We laugh as he finishes up dressing up, okay, he wasn't bad at all, he is actually a good looking man, I understand why I went for him, he has style and class, the expensive brands he was wearing from head to toe said it all

Him:"I'll be on my way now, I had a great time with you last night"

I nod smiling as he walks towards the door

Me:"wait..."

He turn back to look at me

Me:"I didn't get your name"

Him(smiles):"Luyanda"

Me:"okay then"

Him:"bye Izzie"

Me:"you know my name"

Him:"yes, unlike you I remember all of last night, I really enjoyed my time with you, you a cool girl Izzie and good luck with your relationship and I hope it all turns out well with the test"

How much did I tell this guy

Me:"I really opened up to you didn't I"

Him:"I should go"

Me:"wait...do I know anything about you?"

Him:"you'll remember later, goodbye"

He walks out before I could say anything else, okay it's like he couldn't wait to get out of here, didn't even ask for my number.

Not that I care, but no guy has treated me like that before, like I'm unwanted. Now I really need to remember what I did that turned this guy off last night, he slept next to me all night and didn't even try anything, that's too good to be true, I must've embarrassed myself.

I sigh shaking my head as I clean up my room.

I hear giggles and a deep voice coming from the lounge. Linda and Men, I don't know when my sister will ever settle down, she's the one night stands kinda girl and it seems like she's not planning on growing up at all.

After taking a shower and dressing up for work I was ready to go.

I make myself a cup of coffee first and a quick ham and cheese sandwich.

Linda walks in looking like a hot mess not even dressed for work.

Me:"and then wena?"

Linda:"you look way better than I do"

Me:"looks can be deceiving"

Linda:"I can't believe I was stood up yesterday"

Me:"I told you it was a catfish, you need to find a man in the real world and leave online dating, it's not working for you"

Linda:"nothing works for me"

I look at her and my heart sinks...

I blow my coffee about to take the first sip but the smell cause my bile to rise up to my chest

Me(disgusted):"urgh...this coffee smells horrible"

Linda:"what? That's kopi Luwak, one of thee best, it must be the hangover, you love coffee"

I rush to the toilet as the smell makes me more nauseated, I throw up immediately.

I'm not quite sure if it's the coffee or the hangover but I feel like shit.

Linda:"you okay?"

I look up at her as she leans against the door frame looking at me with concern

Me:"I'll be fine"

I brush my teeth quickly and head out for work

.

.

.

Zeke

.  
. .

I walk in with the tray carefully and put it by the bedside table.

I sit beside her watching her sleep, her mouth is wide open and little snores whisper out of her mouth, I've never seen something so beautifully imperfect.

I go take her camera and snap a few pictures of her, her boobs were sticking out the sheets, I cupped one and captured a picture, I place my lips on her open mouth pecking it multiple times as I take a video, she's going to be mad at these but I don't care, she does it to me all the time.

The snoring stops as she frowns a bit and a smile forms at the corner of her lips, I think she can feel me watching her.

Naomi (eyes closed): "stop being creepy"

I turn the camera to her

Me:"say cheese"

She covers herself with the bed sheets

Naomi:"cut it out Zeke!"

Me(singing):"we keep this love in a photograph, we made these memories for ourselves, where our eyes are never closing, our heart never broken and times forever frozen, still....."

She laughs blocking the camera with her hand

I stop the video putting the camera away

She slowly peeks her head out the sheets

Naomi:"are you done embarrassing me?"

Me:"for now"

She giggles getting up to sit up straight as her eyes land beside her

Naomi:"you dished me the girls food? Did they allow you?"

Me:"what do you mean? I cooked this for you last



night but you came back late"

Naomi:"ohh so it was you, uhh that looks so good"

She takes her plate and digs in immediately

Naomi (mouthful):"I'm so hungry, does sex usually makes one this hungry?"

I laugh watching her stuff herself

Me:"only really good sex"

She smiles blushing looking down

Me:"I wish we could spend the whole day in bed"

Naomi:"or the whole week even"

Me:"that'd be even better"

We jokingly sigh sadly at the same time then burst into laughter

I pull her face closer kissing her, I can't get enough of her

Me:"why do we have lives to go live..."

Naomi:"I know right, fuck life!..."

Me:"yeah, fuck life!!"

Naomi:"Fuck you Life!!..

Me:"fuck you Bambi...

She looks at me with a frown

Naomi:"fuck me?"

Me:"with pleasure...

I get in between her legs putting her plate on the side

Naomi (giggling):"ohh okay, fuck me then...

Nevermind life!... Wait, we have classes "

Me:"Ill be very quick"

I say kissing her pulling down my pants and taking out my hard dick, her phone rings as I just entered the gates of heaven...

Me:"don't pick up...

She takes it and gasps at the screen

Naomi:"mmmh...I have to take it...

Me:"good luck with that"

I plant kisses on her neck as I fuck her at a slow

pace

Naomi:"Daddy...

I look up at her as I pick up the pace, she covers her mouth tightly trying not to moan

Naomi(high pitched tone):"I'll call you back... wait!...

She quickly hangs up as she lets out her moans throwing her phone on the bed

"(Moaning out loud) ahh fuck fuck...wait...slow dawn...ahh Zeeek..

After a while I pull out...

Me:"let's go get you cleaned up and ready for school"

I get up getting her towel so she can wrap it around her body before picking her up and heading to the bathroom, the other girls were giving us looks as we passed, I'm sure they've already figured we're fucking.

Me(whispers):"your mates are staring"

Naomi (whispering):"let them stare"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

A-dick-did to you

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:55] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 16

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

•

- 
- 
- 

It's been the best two weeks I've ever experienced in my life, things between Zeke and I were only getting better, he practically lives with me now, no one can separate us at this point, I didn't know how much of a sex freak Zeke was, the things he does to me in bed, he's like a professional porn star. I was embarrassed when the girls in the house complained to me about the noise, I didn't realize we made that much noise but I can't help it.

They have no right to complain because those girls can throw parties like it's nobody's business and it's not like they don't make nasty sex sounds with their boyfriends, now that it's me, there's a problem?

Anyway, True has gone to three unsuccessful dates so far, I really don't know what goes down there but the stories he tells me about his dates are hilarious.

The first one he said it was all good until the end of the night when she leaned in for a kiss but first

whispered

"Don't be scared if my tooth falls out"

He left there and then without saying anything.

The second date knew everything about him, like everything that it was very creepy, meaning she's been stalking him not just on social media but really stalking him, so he payed the bill and left before even finishing the dinner and the girl instead of leaving she sat there and ate both their meals.

I've never laughed so hard, so this time I had to go with him on his third date.

He'll be fetching me from my place later in the evening.

The third one was a loud mouth, smacking her food when she eats he just couldn't stand her. The fourth date was late, which was a bad impression on him, and she was practically not dressed according to him her outside was too revealing, all men had eyes on her, she was attracting unnecessary attention wanting to take selfies all the time but he refused of cause.

I feel like he's just making up stories because he's not interested in getting to know anyone but tonight I'm going to guide him, there's no way all four of these women were the problem, I think True might not know how to date.

My friendship with Stella was getting serious, it was nice having a girl friend for once, girls are not as bad as I thought when I was younger, we have so much more in common and there are things I can share with her that I can't share with Zeke because he never relates.

I was with her by the swings at the backyard of my accomodation, I don't know why I trusted her about telling her about the List, I guess it was burning me not having anyone else to share this with, getting an opinion from someone else, someone to share the emotions I'm going through with. She's a good listener and she's not judgemental but she is a straight talker.

Stella:"it seems like you have him wrapped around your finger, he can't even pretend to be just your friend in public busy holding you and stealing

kisses, y'all might as well make it official at this point, you don't even have to continue with that list"

Me(laughing):"it does feel like we dating now, but there's still Sbahle in the picture whom he goes out on dates with, he says it's not serious though"

Stella:"when last has he went with her on a date?"

Me:"the time I bumped into them at the mall was the last time, he's always here with me"

She smiles with eyebrows raised

Stella:"and you still think that girl is still in the picture?"

I look at her thoughtfully

Me:"it's actually been a while since he's talked about her, he hasn't said anything since we started the..."

Stella (smirking):"no strings attached..."

I laugh putting the spoonful of ice cream in my mouth

.



.

.

.

Izzie

.

.

.

Me:"No, that can't be true"

Dr.:"this is the fourth test you've took, I don't know what else to say to you, you are pregnant Miss Lebona"

Me:"I just don't understand, we were very careful, I can't be pregnant"

Dr.:"you still in early, we can now prevent what happened last time"

I look up at him

Me:"I don't want to go through this again, I need to t

rid of it before it starts growing, I'm not going through this again"

Dr.:"Miss Lebona, you don't have to go through what you went through, we can save the baby this time"

Tears stream down my face as that pain comes back again

Me:"how did this even happen, we have been careful, he promised me we won't get pregnant till after we married"

Dr.:"marriage will not change the problem though"

Me:"what will be the difference this time huh? I've tried all your treatments nothing has worked, I'm not having another wonderful man leave me because of this, I'll make an appointment to get rid of this baby, we'll deal with failed pregnancies when we married, he'll understand better then and will be open to other options, he's most likely to support me as his wife, not while I'm still just a girlfriend easy to dump. I love this man, and I'm not losing him over this"

I hold in my tears as I get up

Me: "I'll set my next appointment with the receptionist"

I walk out the door and pass the receptionist who helps me set another appointment, I walk out the building heading straight for my car as fast as I could.

I get in closing the door and throwing my purse by the passenger seat as I break down leaning on the steering wheel.

Why God, why is this happening to me, I should be happy about this.

it's something he'd really be excited about, he'd probably cut this whole test and marry me.

Is it up as the light bulb above my head lits up.

That's it, I should just tell him I'm pregnant, then we can speed up the wedding process, we'll deal with the consequences later, as husband and wife.

I take my phone and make a call

"My baby girl"

I break down once again as I feel a painful clench in

my chest

"Hey hey what's wrong Nana?"

Me:"Mom, it's happening again..."

"What's happening again nana what are you talking about?"

Me:"I'm pregnant mah, I'm pregnant"

"Oh no, Izzie, how did you let that happen, you said you were going to close your tubes"

Me:"I know, but I thought maybe..."

"Maybe what? A miracle would happen?"

Me:"this is the most important thing to True"

"But you can't give it to him, you can't ever give it to anyone, remember?"

Me:"the doctor says it's still possible"

"(Sighs) Izzie, don't put yourself through this, tell that man the truth, he loves you, there are many more ways to have babies"

Me:"I'll tell him I'm pregnant, I'll tell him about the

condition after we get married"

"So you want to trap him in a marriage you know very well he'll not be happy in, specially if it turns out he wants kids more than he wants you, Nana I want you to marry someone who loves you, with all your flaws, if True can't marry you because of your flaws then he doesn't deserve the best parts of you"

Me:"but mummy...(crying)...I love him, I don't want to lose him"

"If you really love him, you'll tell him the truth, and if he really loves you, you won't lose him, you don't deserve to be in a loveless marriage because of a situation you can't change, trust me, it'll be a miserable life"

I shake my head, mom doesn't understand how much that man wants a baby, the minute I tell him I can't give him one, he won't even think twice, he can't even tell me that he loves me. I'll definitely lose him.

Me:"okay mum, I'll call you later"

"You are still very young my baby, you beautiful and

any man would be lucky to have you"

I smile nodding and sniffing

"I love you okay tell me when you've thought carefully about what you going to do"

Me:"I will, I love you too, bye"

I hang up and burry my face on the steering wheel crying

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Me:"we have to make our viewers to grow close to the character, that's why it's best if she tells the story in her head explaining it from the first person on point of view, explaining her thoughts with

everything she does, they should feel her pain and sympathize with her, believe that she's really innocent, the story will start with her in jail telling her lawyer what happened, as the movie goes on we follow what she is telling....then boom, at the end, when the lawyer wins the case for her, that she's innocent and we need to make sure everyone believes she's innocent throughout the movie, she's free, everyone is happy for her, then only is it revealed that she's the one who mass murdered her whole family, and that was not her first case of murder, it was just the first one she's been caught. The lawyer also finds out and flees the country in free that he was next as he was starting to fall for her only to find she finds joy in murdering the ones she loves...a story a a true psychopath...

Director 1:"that's the perfect plot twist and ending, I love it....

Assistant writer:"how about it ends with "five years later" she's married to someone else and she's already planning his murder"

Me:"I love it, the viewers will feel betrayed to have

supported her, not knowing they supporting a crazy serial killer"

Everyone agrees with the plot and the story line

Me:"we need really good actors for this movie, at the same time I don't want people who are too famous, I want fresh new faces, give other actors a chance, there's amazing talent out there, I want to make my own movie superstars...but we will have at least one or two already hyped movie stars just to attract people, one of them could be the crazy old woman who's been telling the truth the whole time but no one believes her cause she has a mental disorder and the other could play the detective who worked tirelessly to get this woman in jail....but the rest of the main characters should be new faces"

Director 2:"we'll audition some of the well known Hollywood movie stars who'll be perfect for these rolls"

I smile to myself, I can't believe I can now afford to make such high budget films, this is only the beginning. I'm going to make sure this movie



becomes big, it will be shot in South Africa right here in Cape town and also in the united states in the hood of New York.

We continued with writing as new ideas came about for the movie making our script so much better.

My phone vibrates from my table

I pick it up as soon as I notice the caller

Me:"kiddo"

"Hey Grandpops, I hope you getting ready for your date"

Me:"my date?...."

I check the time, and it's only now that I realize it's very late

"You have thirty minutes left, don't tell me you still working?"

Me:"I'm in the office, lost track of time"

"Oh no, you'll have to just come straight to me then we go to your date, you'll have no time to freshen up"

Me:"are you trying to say I ain't fresh?"

She laughs making me smile

"Whatever grandpa just get here already, I have our ultrasonic speakers ready"

Me(laughing):"okay, let me wrap up here, I'll be there in a few minutes "

"Okay don't run here too fast grandpa, you might sprain your joints "

Me:"ha ha ha....

I laugh sarcastically before dropping the phone

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

Me:"yeah man, I'm done for the day, we've been here

all day"

Ludwe:"I'll stay here and cross night"

Me:"ayt you do that, I'm going to get something to eat and some rest, I'll revise in the morning"

I pack up my stuff, we've been in the library studying all day, it's hectic, exams have already started and I'll be very occupied for these coming weeks.

I was about to drive home but I was desperately missing my Bambi, it would do me good to sleepover at her place, it'll also release the stress and anxiety I have for about this paper I'm writing tomorrow, she always knows how to calm me down, it'll even be better now that we in a more open relationship, there's no more holding back, we can be fully free around each other.

I park my bike next to the house taking off my helmet.

My phone rings just as I lock my bike

Me:"Sbahle"

"Hey babe, how you doing?"

Me:"I'm doing good, just a bit stressed, you know how exams are"

"Aw babe, I'm sorry, you should come over so you can release some tension"

Me(chuckles):"Nah, I just need to focus, I told you Sbahle, I'm not ready for the risk, and getting into a relationship, I don't want to lead you on, if you choose to continue with me it'll only be about the sex, there's nothing more I can offer to you"

"(Sighs) I don't understand why can't you give me a chance, I really like you Zeke, and you are breaking my heart, I have so much love to give, I was hoping you'd let me in, I'm not asking you to love me back just yet in return, but let me show you how I want to treat you, don't you want..."

Me:"ayi Sbahle awukahle, calm your titis, I already told you this, siyikhulumile nje lendaba, yin manje inkinga? I'm not ready for all that, so it's either you take what you can get or leave it, end of story, bye"

I click my tongue hanging up

I close my eyes taking in a deep breath,

I was about to get inside when I notice a black fancy car flashing headlights through the gate shining through the house, the lights go off after a while as it just parks there, it's probably one of the girls boyfriend or something.

I take out a cigarette from my pocket and lit it up for a quick smoke.

I walk up to the gate, the car door opens and a big dark man with a full beard steps out dressed in black, wait a minute, that's that Maseko niggar. What the hell is he doing here. He walks towards the gate and waves

True:"hey...

Me:"hi...

True:"I'm sorry for parking out here like this, I'm here to pick up a lady"

Me:"oh? You have a date?"

True:"yes, I guess you could call it that (laughs)..."

He laughs like he just said a joke, that's not funny.

Me:"okay, which lady are you taking, there's so many ladies in this house"

True:"I'm actually here for Miss Newton"

I look at him up and down as I feel my blood boil, I throw my cigarette and walk back in the house

I walk in her room without knocking and find her fixing her hair, welcomed by the feminine scent of her cologne, which is very sexually intoxicating, she smells like something I could just eat up and ravish.

Me:"mmh was emuhle kangaka ebsuku kanje?" (You looking so beautiful so late at night?)

She smiles blushing looking at me

Mimie:"you should speak Zulu more often, I'd drop my panties everytime"

I laugh as I pull her closer to me

Me:"would you?"

Mimie:"most definitely"

She says wrapping her arms around my neck, she pecks my lips

Me:"awukhumule ke sibone" (take them off and let's see)

She giggles looking down and buries her face shyly on my neck

Mimie:"okay not right now, I have to go right now"

She lifts her head up looking at me and pecks my lips

Me:"where you going?"

I peck her lips

Mimie:"I'm just going out with a friend, I'm helping him out with something, but I'll be back"

She says pecking my lips

Me:"oh, so you dating?"

She frowns in confusion

Mimie:"I don't know which part of what I just said sounded like I said I was dating?"

Me:"Naomi he's old enough to be your fucken father!...

She takes a few steps back

Mimie:"okay, you shouting at me now...hold up"

Me:"I can't let you go out this late with strangers, you barely know the guy, and just because he's famous doesn't count as knowing him, do you know how these famous men with money do to naive stupid floozy young girls? They flash their money and lifestyle at them knowing that you will fall only to get that one thing from you, because he knows women his age are all torn out and loose..."

Her face drops as she looks at me with hurt in her eyes

Mimie:"did you just call me naive floozy and stupid?"

I blink a few times and my heart skips a beat in fear as I realize what I just said, I move closer to her

Mimie:"a floozy? Really?..."

Me:"Naomi..."

Mimie:"don't touch me..."

Me:"I'm sorry Naomi, I didn't mean it, I didn't mean



you...

Mimie:"fuck you Zeke"

She takes her bag and a few gadget equipment that was on the table putting it in her bag before walking out and slamming the door so hard the windows made a sound.

Fuck! I run out following her trying to apologize, but she gets in his car and they speed off.

Me(angrily):"fuuuckk!!..."

I scream kicking the wall behind me which hurts me like a bitch as one of my toes make a cracking sound. I limp back to her room.

Damn Zeke couldn't you control your temper just this once. I just don't trust that man and I think he's using the fact that Naomi worships him as an advantage, he's way older, he can only want one thing from her, I'm not just going to watch him play my best friend like that, not in a million years.

But right now I can't be here, so I get on my bike and head to my place.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I look at her, she was fuming with her arms folded, I've never seen her so mad, she's usually so bubbly and would have said something to offend me by now.

Me:"is everything okay?"

Naomi:"I don't want to talk about it"

Me:"I can't go on this date with you like this, we should cancel and go get some ice cream or something, do something that'll make you feel better"

She looks at me as a tear falls down her face, I park the car to the side of the road

Me(worriedly):"hey hey, what's happening here?  
What's wrong, why you crying?"

She wipes of the one tear that escaped

Naomi (sadly):"I was in such a good mood today I  
promise you, the one person who is the reason of  
my good mood just comes and ruins it"

Me:"I'm sorry to hear that, what did he do?"

Naomi:"he said some hurtful things to me, he  
insulted me, it hurt my feelings"

I take her hand and squeeze it a bit

Me:"I'm sure he didn't mean it, and it was probably  
coming from a place of hurt in his heart that he  
didn't think of how it would sound to you, it happens  
sometimes that we say hurtful things to the people  
we love because we are hurting ourselves and we  
want them to feel the pain we feel, but it never ends  
well speaking from a place of anger or hurt, I'm  
sorry he said the things he said to you, but I'm sure  
he will apologize and explain why he did that,  
because he cares about you"

She looks at me for a while and a little smile forms in the corner of her lips

Me:"now take a deep breath"

She takes a deep breath calming down and fully smiles

Naomi:"spoken like a true ancient grandpa, full of wisdom learnt through the many years of life living with dinosaurs"

I burst into laughter

Me:"wow, remind me to never be sympathetic with you"

Naomi(smiling):"you went full mushy mode on me, ncwoo, we definitely besties now, you should let me post you and make it known I'm besties with True Masoko"

Me(laughing):"hell no, you not posting anything"

She makes a sad face , I shake my head disagreeing

She squeezes my hand which was still holding hers

Naomi:"well you can forget about getting your hand back now, I'm never letting go of it, in fact I should chop it off because people are never going to believe me when I tell them Mr Aldo True Maseko was holding my hand"

I yank my hand off her laughing

Me:"leave me the hell alone psycho"

She laughs out loud as I start the car and drive off, and she's back!

Naomi:"oh my Gosh, okay, look what I got for us, this will help me hear everything from a distance....."

I chuckle looking at her and nodding as she continues talking non stop

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Words break and words heal

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:55] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 17

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I was sitting at the other end of the restaurant  
drinking champagne as I watched him as he was

sipping on his champagne waiting on his date

True:"s he's late, first red flag"

Me:"it's okay for a lady to be fashionably late"

True:"psh nothing is fashionable about being late"

A beautiful classy lady walks through the door in a red dress hugging her hour glass figure, her long hair glazing above her waist, the waitress shows her to her table

Me:"s shhh she's here, stand up!"

He looks around and spots her then stands up opening the chair for her, they share a quick hug

Me:"mmh so you haven't lost your chivalry you just a jerk to me"

He covers his mouth holding his laughter

Woman:"is there something funny?"

True:"No, not at all"

Me:"tell her she looks beautiful"

True:"you look beautiful"

Woman:"thank you, and you are handsome"

True:"thank you"

Me:"smile!"

He smiles as his eyes land on me giving me a frown,  
I wiggle my eyebrows at him

He looks down holding in his laugh before looking  
at the girl

True:"so have you decided on what you'd like to  
eat?"

Woman:"I'll have a chicken salad with toasted garlic  
bread"

He waves for the waitress and she takes their order

Me:"garlic bread? Who's lips does she think she'll  
kiss with garlic breath?"

He bursts into laughter as the waitress and the  
woman looks at him as if he's crazy. He stops  
laughing looking at them

True:"sorry, just remembered an inside joke"

The waitress walks away



Woman:"what is the joke?"

True:"excuse me?"

Woman:"you've been amused since I got here, what is the joke, please do share"

True:"the joke?"

His eyes helplessly land on me

Okay think think Naomi, a joke, Zeke tells me jokes all the time, oh...

Me:"ask her, what do you call cheese that's not yours..."

True:"what do you call cheese that's not mine?..."

Me:"No, yours! That's not yours..

True:"I mean yours, what do you call cheese that's not yours?"

Woman (confused):"...uhm I don't know?"

Me:"Nacho cheese!..."

He bursts into laughter and so do I causing me to choke on my drink as I laugh louder, she turns to

look my way but I quickly turn around to face the other way

Woman:"are you going to tell me?"

True (laughing):"Nacho cheese!! Get it? Nacho cheese!....

She looks at him confused as we continue laughing, his laughter is so contagious I couldn't help but laugh as people starting looking towards his table

Me(whispering while laughing):"stop stop laughing, you embarrassing yourself"

He tries to contain himself as he sits up straight and sips on his drink

True:"anyway, did you get it?"

Woman:"No, I didn't get it"

Me:"wow the garlic she eats must've long killed the sense of humor"

He covers his mouth and sips his drink avoiding to laugh and just then their food arrive and she immediately dives in for the garlic bread

He looks towards me and I was already in stitches

True:"excuse me, I need the Men's"

He gets up and calls me with his head to follow him.

I wait for him to disappear into the passage before getting up with my stuff and heading towards the restrooms

Before I know it I'm pulled through the door as he quickly locks it.

I look at him confused but the smirk on his face causes me to burst into laughter as we both laugh our guts out.

We laugh so much that we were running out of air holding onto each other for balance our knees weak, the more I looked at his face the more I got weak till we were on our knees on the floor, I tried to get out a sentence but was failing, our laughs were now out of our control as the room fell silent because we were out of breath just crying in laughter

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

Me:"you shouldn't have come here"

Sbahle:"I needed to see you, you didn't sound well over the phone"

I sigh looking at my textbook

She sits on the bed next to me

Sbahle:"I didn't know you wear reading glasses, they look so cute on you"

Me:"thanks "

Sbahle:"aren't you hungry?"

I was planning on having dinner with Bambi but that old man stole her from me

Me:"did you bring something?"

Sbahle:"No, but I could try cook something real

quick, do you have chicken?"

Me:"yeah I do"

Sbahle:"rice or pap?"

I look at her

Me:"you really can cook like that?"

Sbahle (laughs):"you underestimate me, I'm responsible for Christmas meals at home, I can cook anything, it's my favorite thing to do"

I smile surprised by her interest in cooking, you wouldn't tell with the nails always done, the long hair always done, she's always slaying.

Me:"I don't believe you, but you can cook up something, just don't burn my house down please"

Sbahle:"psh boy please"

She gets up and heads to the kitchen

Sbahle (shouting from the kitchen):"Nice cosy place you got here!"

I get up and head to the kitchen

Sbahle:"oh hey, I was saying you have a nice place"

Me:"really? It's not really what you used to"

She looks at me with a frown on her face

Sbahle:"and what makes you think that"

Me:"your place is in the suburbs and is way bigger and nicer than my dump"

Sbahle:"oh wow okay, firstly, it's not about how the house looks on the outside, look how neat this place is, everything is in order, it looks nice, and just because I live in a nice big house doesn't mean I've always lived like that, you know I'm human too, I started from the bottom like everyone else"

Me:"oh?..."

Sbahle:"yeah...I think you've judged me from my appearance way too much, but I understand, I get that a lot"

I look down shamefully

Me:"I'm sorry"

Sbahle:"it's fine"

She continues chopping

Me:"can I help you with anything?"

Sbahle:"yeah, you can boil water for pap"

Me:"okay"

I take the kettle and boil water.

I wonder if Naomi is back from her.. whatever she went to with that man, I really missed her today and was looking forward to spending time with her.

I won't lie my feelings are bruised, she didn't even tell me prior that she had plans tonight, she has a new ride that she goes home with now, new friends she hangs out with, I remember I was the only person she knew and was comfortable around, now, I feel like she doesn't need me anymore. I don't know or maybe I just don't like sharing her and I guess that's selfish of me.

Sbahle:"there you go zoning out on me, what's going on in that head of yours?"

Me:"just someone stuck in my mind"

She looks at me with a flash of disappointment

Sbahle:"well it's obviously not me, who's the lucky girl stuck in your mind?"

Me:"it doesn't matter, tell me about you, you say you started at the bottom, how was that like, the bottom?"

She sighs throwing her chopped veggies in the pot and spicing

Sbahle:"I didn't have it easy growing up, my mom passed away when I was two year old, so I don't really know her, and my father has a family of his own which I'm not part of..."

Me:"ouch, I'm sorry about that..."

Sbahle:"Its cool, I was raised by my Aunt, she has two of her own kids, one who is older than me and the other who's younger than me, making me the middle step child, imagine that..."

Me:"and how's that been for you.."

Sbahle:"you know my Aunt tried to treat me like her own because you know she took me while I was still a baby, but growing up, I've always felt sidelined,



and you know there's been mistreatment here and there, I feel like I was not loved at the same level as the others, even the words that come out of her mouth when she's angry about something towards me, were very poisonous, she abused me, not physically but emotionally, made me feel like a burden, her anger towards my father for not even supporting her with me just made her more bitter towards me...I've never felt love, like real true unconditional love, not from my family not from anyone, and you know, someday I...(tears escapes from her eyes) someday I would like to experience Love, you know, I feel like I've looked for love from the wrong places and people because I don't know how it's supposed to be like, and I guess sometimes I might come across as desperate, but I'm honestly just a kind loving person and I give out so much love towards people in hopes of getting it back, but it never happens...but I don't let that get to me, because I believe that some day, I'll find someone, who'll show me the love I deserve"

She fans herself with her hands as the tears fall

uncontrollably

Sbahle:"I'm sorry, please excuse me"

She walks out towards the bathroom

I didn't expect this coming from a girl like Sbahle, I feel like a jerk judging her by her looks and treating her the way I've treated her. I guess I've been so consumed by my own issues that I've blocked out every other person's feelings, the way I've been treating other women as if they don't have feelings, Sbahle just made me realize that, women are also human beings no matter how beautiful or rich they're, I need to start respecting other people's feelings.

I just don't know if I could ever fully trust anyone, people have always deceived me, that's why I've always preferred just being on my own.

She walks back in

Sbahle:"I'm sorry about that, I didn't mean to get all emotional"

I walk up to her and give her a hug

Me:"you don't have to apologize, I understand"

She holds onto me tightly

Me:"you deserve so much better, so much better..."

.

.

.

Izzie

.

.

.

I've been trying to call True but his phone has been off.

This whole test has been draining me emotionally, not being able to talk or see him has been very stressful, wondering what he's doing with who, I just need to see him just once so I can know we still on the same page with each other, does he still want me, does he still have the same intentions with me. This experience has just made me feel so

overwhelmed and my insecurities are taking the best out of me, I'm on the verge of quitting this whole thing and budging into his house, but I don't want to become that crazy obsessed girlfriend who has trust issues. To win his heart I have to let him have this journey that he's putting us through, I hope he sees how much he means to me and will come back and choose me once again.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Me:"hurry up!"

I have already jumped out the toilet window after much struggling, I was now helping her jump off.

Naomi(laughing):"I'm trying! I can't believe we doing

this!"

She falls over to the other side but I quickly catch her as we both fall to the floor laughing.

She places her hands on my chest for balance

Naomi (looking into my eyes): "what if we get caught?"

Me: "then we better start running"

She gets up and pulls my hand helping me up

Naomi: "okay we'll have to go the other way"

Me: "wait I want to see if she's still there"

Naomi: "we'll get caught"

Me: "don't worry about it"

Naomi: "okay, you the rich one, so you'll bail us out in jail"

We walk around to the front of the restaurant and notice her still sitting there waiting and looking around uncomfortably

Naomi: "oh noo True you did her bad, look at her she

keeps looking towards the bathroom"

Me:"I wasn't feeling her anyway..."

She looks around and her eyes land on our direction

Me:"shit!..."

She points at us...

Naomi:"Run!...."

We run all the way to the parking lot, we get in the car and speed off.

Me(laughing):"that was crazy!"

Naomi (laughing):"my God I can't handle all this adrenaline!"

I was driving in full speed but not sure where to as we were still running as far away from that restaurant as possible

Me:"so where to now?"

Naomi:"well my presence on this date was an epic fail"

Me(laughing):"I think it went pretty well, the best

date so far'

Naomi (laughing): "wow, you just happy non of this is working"

I park by the beach with the sea view

Me: "I think this is the perfect place to catch our breath"

Naomi: "perfect"

She gets out of the car and walks towards the hill leaning against the front of the car

I stand beside her leaning against the car

Naomi: "this online dating is clearly not working out, I need another strategy"

Me: "I like your resistance, but you not going to make me fall Newton"

Naomi: "we'll see about that"

I look at her as she stares into the sea

I've never had a woman challenge me like this before, she doesn't back down in what she believes in, that is an attractive trait about her amongst

being a free spirit, lovable sense of humor and an awesome personality, now I really hope she finds the Love that she's fighting for.

She turns her head to me

Naomi (smiling): "I feel you staring at me Mr Masoko, what's on your mind?"

Me: "nothing much, it's just, I've never had that much fun in a very long time, I've never done anything rebellious like that"

Naomi (laughs): "so you've always been a good follow the rules kinda boy"

Me: "yeah, I guess you can say that, I just I've lost a lot at a very young age, and I just didn't have that opportunity to be a young boy and mess up, make mistakes rebel, I just had to be a man so quickly and get my life together so that I never go through what I went through and build a better future for myself, you know.."

She nods understanding

Naomi: "I understand, and now here you are jumping



into marriage yet you haven't even had a chance to live...okay, we need to change that, for the one and a half month we have left, you are letting go and live life a little, life is too short to be perfect True"

I smile looking back at the view

Me:"I don't know about that Newton, I'm a very busy man"

Naomi:"yet here you are, with me"

I look at her and she winks at me, I laugh looking away from her playful intoxicating eyes

Me:"okaay...I think it's home time now"

Naomi:"aww I was still enjoying the view"

Me:"I don't want to spend another moment with you right now"

She gasps shocked

Naomi:"what? Why did I do something to upset you?"

Me(Chuckles):"Not at all I don't think you could ever upset me, I just need my bed"

Naomi:"your Grandpa bones can't take this much fun?"

I laugh

Me:"you have no idea"

We get in the car and I drive her to her place in silence

I feel her hand on mine, I look at it then up at her

Naomi:"I'm sorry if I did something that made you feel uncomfortable, I didn't mean to, I just want you to be yourself and not hold back, soon you'll be married and I don't want you to wake up one day and realize, damn, I didn't live at all, marriage shouldn't be a mistake, but if you feel like you don't want to do this whole three months thing with me anymore, then I'm not going to stop you"

I move my hand away from hers

Me(clears throat):"it's nothing you did, you just made me see a different side of myself today, and I guess that scares me a bit, seeing that little boy in me laughing and being happy after I've locked him

up for so long, I guess it's making me a bit emotional, I don't mean to make you feel uncomfortable, I still want to continue this three months thing with you"

She smiles nodding

Naomi:"cool, then... Grandpa"

We laugh as I park the car outside her place

Me:"I had an amazing night"

Naomi:"me too"

Me:"tomorrow we discussing number three on the list"

Naomi (sighs):"oh boi, okay, I'll see you tomorrow then"

Me:"goodnight"

Naomi:"goodnight"

She gets out of the car and heads inside the house, once I was sure she's safe I speed off to my place

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Date Night Fail

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:55] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 18

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

•

•

- 
- 

Zeke wasn't there when I got to my room last night, I was expecting him to be there so we could talk get passed last night and he could cuddle me all night.

A part of me is still mad at him for insulting me last night, but I don't want to stay mad forever, we always resolve things quickly because I don't like having a hurtful feeling for a long period of time.

I thought he would've called me by now as the day is almost coming to an end and he hasn't talked to me, it really makes my heart hurt when he distances himself from me like this everytime we going through something.

Stella:"he should've called you by now, he's the one who was wrong"

Me:"I know, but I think I should call him first, I'm worried about him"

Stella:"don't do that Naomi, Zeke must take responsibility of his actions, you can't keep babying

him, he knows what he said to you, and he knows that it hurt you, so why the hell should you be the one reaching out first? No, fuck that, I know you the one fighting to win his heart, but he also needs to meet you halfway somehow"

I nod in agreement

Me:"I just hate it when we fight, I love him so much"

Stella:"I know, but you have to remember your self worth, you are worth as much fighting for as you giving Zeke"

Her words hit home

Me:"I know, it's just I know how hard it is for Zeke, everything he's been through...I just, maybe I'm too understanding, we've always been there for each other since we've known each other, and I don't know, I just feel like I have to be always there for him even though we not on good terms, because...that's just what friends do I guess"

Stella:"y'all share a very strong bond, and maybe it would be okay for you to reach out first if you were still just friends, but now feelings are involved, you

falling in love and in some situations you just have to step back and let him also take care of your feelings"

I smile looking at her

Me:"I such the wisest friends ever"

Stella:"you have a wiser friend apart from me?"

I laugh at her jealous face

Me:"True the grandpa is also very wise, speaking of True, last night was crazzzzy"

Stella:"tell me all about it"

I narrate everything to her and we were both laughing

Stella:"it sounds like you just told me a rom com movie"

Me:"a rom com? It was more com and absolutely no rom because he was not into that girl at all"

Stella:"I don't know, it sounds like a love story brewing to me"

Me:"of cause it is, we helping each other find love at

the end of the day"

Stella:"mhm yeah of cause"

I squint my eyes at her

Me:"what is it? There's something you not telling me"

Stella:"you'll just have to figure it out on your own"

I roll my eyes at her

Me:"okay whatever I'm not gonna beg"

We walk back to class and continue with the rest of our day, I couldn't concentrate thinking about where Zeke was and what was he up to.

.

.

.

True

.

.

.



I was in the writers room busy working on the script, it was coming together slowly but surely

Assistant writer:"I think by the end of this month, the script will be done"

Me:"it has to be, we've been working on it for two months now, this is the last month then we have to begin with auditions"

She nod in agreement

Lunga my personal assistant walks in

Lunga:"Sir, I came to remind you about the interview with Forbes, this coming weekend"

I smile nodding

Me:"thank you for the reminder, I don't think it's impossible for me to forget such an important meeting"

We laugh

Lunga:"I'm so excited for you, Netflix is on our case, they want you to partner with them for this new movie, they know it'll be big and don't want to miss it"

Me:"Netflix can chill this time, this is going straight to theaters first before Netflix, they'll get it a week later, that's the deal along with all the other streaming sites"

Lunga:Yes boss, oh also real talk with Anele would like an interview with you as well as Espresso"

Me(sighs):"okay, and where in my schedule will you be able to fit that in?"

Lunga:"you are free next week Monday for Espresso and Wednesday for Anele"

I nod

Me:"okay, I'll see to it then, I guess right now I have to focus on Forbes magazine first"

Lunga:"yes, let me leave you to it"

He walks out, I shake my head in disbelief

I check my phone and there were more messages from Izzie

I was tempted more than once to communicate with Izzie, but that would ruin the purpose of this whole thing, I know she probably wants to tell me about

the pregnancy and I'm excited about that but she's going to have to keep it to herself until the end of this test.

I scroll to her number and call her as I walk out and head to my office

"Oh my God True I cannot believe my eyes right now, I've been waiting for your call"

Me:"hey Izzie, how you doing?"

"I'm not okay, I'm missing you so bad, it's getting worse with each passing day"

Me:"I miss you too, so much"

"I want to say let's cut all this bullshit and just be together, get married, start our family and lives together...."

Me:"Izzie..."

"But but...I know how important this is to you, so I'm going to wait for you, for you to figure out whatever you need to figure out, but I hope that I'm still your end goal as you promised because you are still mine"

Me:"have you even been trying to connect with other people? Dating and seeing other people, because if we do get back together, you can never date anybody else but me"

"You the only person I wish to ever date, I'm not interested in anyone else"

Me:"you have to at least try Izzie, you need to test your heart if it is really for me as you believe by letting it open to other people"

"Wait, you said, If we get back together, what does If mean?"

Me:"Izzie, I really need you to focus on yourself, ask yourself if do you really want to get married and if is True the person you want to wake up next to for the rest of your life, to allow yourself to build connections with other people so it can test how strong your connection is with me, I'm not saying cheat on me and sleep with other men, but don't close yourself off just yet, take this journey and prove to yourself and your heart that it's only meant for one person, because I'm doing the same, I've

been on five dates so far, and so far, my connection is still very stronger with you, they just keep proving to me that you are the one meant for me, and by the end of this, I'm going to close myself up completely to be just only for you and you will do the same, because one thing I'm never going to tolerate in our marriage is cheating or backstabbing, after I gave us a chance to fully explore your feelings for other people"

"Okay, I understand, I'll try seeing other people, but I know where my heart is at, and I love you, I just want us to be together"

Me:"and we will be"

"(Sniffing)okay then, I just wanted to know if you still thinking about me"

Me:"every single day baby, I think about you a lot, I can't stop thinking about you"

We laugh at the same time

"It feels so good to hear your voice"

Me:"it feels good to hear yours babe, I hope you

taking good care of yourself"

"I am, I've decided to get more healthier, I watch what I eat now and I've cut down on coffee"

Me:"that's good, getting that summer body ready"

I know that's not why she's being healthy but I have to remain clueless until she tells me

"Yeah I guess you can say that"

Me:"okay baby, I have to get back to work, take care"

"Okay, I love you"

"mncwaa, bye baby"

I hang up and sigh looking out the window

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

My dad hasn't been calling me as much as he does for the past few weeks, we never go days without speaking and it's starting to worry me that I'm the one calling him more than he calls me. I don't know, maybe I'm overthinking because when we talk he sounds cool as usual, so maybe I'm just being a cry baby.

I was trying to call him because I feel like I really need him right now, the only other person I care about is avoiding me and I just need one of these men right now and they both being distant from me, it's really hurting my feelings because if they not going to be here for me, then who is? I have no one whom I love and trust at the level I do for them.

I locked myself up in my room, crying, it hurts to be ignored like this, Dad is not picking up my calls and it's frustrating and Zeke hasn't reached out to me yet, I don't know where he is or what he's doing.

I've never felt so unwanted before and right now I feel like going home and facing my Dad but I have

to focus on school.

I just don't understand what's happening right now, I don't understand...I wish mom was here, she'd never distance herself from me like this ever, she'd never hurt me like this. Dad has always done this after mom passed away, it took a while for our relationship to get to the strong level it is right now, this close bond we have, it got broken but we've worked so hard to fix it and now...now it feels like he's taking us back to the dark hole, where we were enemies for no reason at all.

My phone rings disturbing my depressing thoughts. I look at it in hopes of it being Zeke or Dad but it wasn't, I sigh disappointed to see it was True calling me.

Me(downhearted):"hi"

"whoa that was different, did I disturb something?"

Me(sniffs):"no you not, what do you want?"

"Okaay...uhm I just wanted to remind you about our meeting later, but I can hear that you not in the mood today"



Me:"I'm not interested in the list right now, the person I'm doing it for is clearly not interested in me"

"Okay, do you want to talk about it?"

Me:"since we parted ways last night after he said those hurtful words to me, he hasn't spoken to me all day, he hasn't texted me, I haven't seen him, I don't know where he is or how he's doing, I'm here mad at him and also worried about him, I don't know if I should call him or not, then there's this other man who calls himself my father, who's been ignoring my calls and constantly making excuses for not talking to me, I just....(whines a cry) the two people I consider as family are shutting me out and without any reason, what did I do wrong?"

"Hm I see, i don't know what to say to make you feel better because I'm pretty sure the only words you want to hear right now are words from those two men, but if you need someone to distract you from those emotions even if it's for a little while, I've got a nice sealed bottle of gin, champagne, wine, beers, whatever it is you drink, I also know that ice cream

helps me cool down when I'm sad and a whole lot of snacks and junk food, so I can't bring these things to you or you can come over to my place, I also have a game room....sooo....I don't know, what do you wanna do?"

I sniff wiping the tears off my cheeks

Me:"you inviting me to your place?"

"I'm welcoming you to come if you want to, or I can come to you, whatever you comfortable with"

Me:"you can come fetch me, your house sounds way cooler"

He laughs lightly

"I'll come pick you up then, just try not to be too in your thoughts right now and try putting yourself first, of people feel like they should be distant from you, let them deal with that and just focus on dealing with you right now and what's best for you, and what's best for you is to stop giving yourself a headache overthinking and torturing yourself with sad thought and just take care of you, even if it's just for a few hours, when they ready to talk to you

they'll come and talk, don't push, I know it's hard but give them that space, eventually the truth will come out"

I nod taking a deep breath

Me:"you right, hurry up and come get me before I drown in my depression again"

"(Chuckles) I'll be there in a few"

Me:"thank you"

"Bye kiddo"

He hangs up. I sigh looking around at all the tissues on my bed.

I get up and go freshen up because I was a mess. I find a nice comfy outfit to wear with sleepers, I don't really feel like dressing up, it's not like I'm going on a date or have to impress anyone.

My phone beeps and its a message from True "I'm outside"

I take my bag, I can't go anywhere without my backpack.

I decided to leave my phone behind because all I'll do is keep on checking it with high hopes only to get disappointed.

I make my way out towards his car as he's parked in front of the gate as usual, the stares this car attracts, I'm sure people around the neighborhood think I have a sugar daddy or a blesser.

I get inside

Me(smiling):"hey"

True (smiling):"hey"

He reverses and speeds off, I love the way he takes advantage of the vitality of the speed of this car, he's a fast driver,, specially on the freeway, I never complain because I love that rush, I thought dad was a fast driver but True, he races with cars that are not even in a race with him, I like that he's competitive unknowingly so.

True (looks at me):"I feel you staring at me Newton, what's on your mind?"

I laugh at how he uses my words on me

Me:"are you still denying that we besties now?"

True:"No way! I'm not your bestie and will never be, we have a completely professional relationship you and I, it's just business, after these three months we go our separate ways"

My mouth drops in shock

Me:"whaaat...wow you keep disappointing me Masoko, I really thought we've passed the denial phase, you just have to admit that this kid is your best friend"

True:"never doing that, I'm just an unpaid babysitter honestly"

I laugh as we listen to music driving to his place, his neighborhood is very beautiful, I mean only the filthy rich stay in Houghton, everytime you turn your head its a luxurious mansion or estate, big five star hotels, palm trees, and the sea view, it's perfect. My dad is not poor and can afford a nice life for us but he is nowhere close to this kind of rich.

As if I haven't already seen enough beautiful houses we pull up to his apartment, damn, is all I

have to say.

He parks in front of his garage

He gets out of the car while I'm still taking in my surroundings, he opens the door for me

Me(smiles):"oh? I guess you not being a jerk to me anymore"

He rolls his eyes

True:"don't be dramatic about it"

We walk towards his main door with his hand unconsciously rests around my waist guiding my steps towards the door

True (opening the door):"welcome to my humble home"

Me(looking around in awe):"there's nothing humble about this place"

He finally removes his hand from my waist as soon as he realizes and makes his way further inside, I follow behind him taking in the whole house

Me:"can I pleeeeeease move in with you, pretty pretty

please with a cherry on top?"

I plead on my knees

True:"since you included cherries I mean why not, I could use a slave around here"

Me:"yeeyi! I'd be happy to be your slave, I'll slaver around the pool all day, and where's that game room I'm sure I could use a lot of slavery....

True:"okay, nevermind, no, you never moving in here"

He walks towards the kitchen I follow him

Me:"it's sooo pretty, can I look around the rest of the house?"

True:"help yourself"

I headed upstairs not leaving a single room unseen, I get to the master bedroom, wow, it's big, and the first thing I notice is that big window taking up the whole wall with the view of the sea with boats and the mountains and the rooftops of all the beautiful houses around. This is a cool place to stay in, True has taste.

I walk back downstairs

Me:"where's the game room and the theatre?"

True:"that way"

He points at a passage towards the lounge

Me:"I'll check it out later with you, I'm tired, your house is that big"

He laughs as he hands me a glass of champagne and carries the rest of the snacks to the lounge

True:"please take the ice cream from the freezer"

I scream a little as there's a bunch of tin roof ice cream and it's the vanilla flavors I like, I take a tub and two spoons as I head to the lounge.

We dig right into all of it, we almost finished the whole tub of ice cream, we were now taking shots of gin we didn't even mix it

True:"okay, I can't take no more you win"

We both had ten shots to take but he folded at his sixth

Me(laughing):"you just keep on proving how old you



getting"

True:"I'm getting tired of you calling me old child, do you know what old people do to disrespectful kids like you?"

Me:"nothing because they could never catch them if they ran"

True:"oh really?"

Me:"yeah"

True(walking towards me):"is it?"

Me(walking backwards):"mhm"

He frightens me making me trip before I could start running and he catches me immediately, I scream trying to get off his grip but it was too tight

Me (laughing out loud):"okay!! Okay I'm sorry Grandpa!..."

True:"still calling me Grandpa?..."

He sits on top of me threatening to choke my neck as he had a grip on it

Me:"please don't kill me, I surrender, okay, you not a

grandpa!...

True:"really? What am I?...

Me:"you are a young fresh handsome young man, you don't look a day over 25, old man Grandpa who? Pshh talk about young sexy model...

He smiles proudly as if I just boasted his ego, I laugh at his drunk silly face

Me(laughing):"can you let go of me now? Please very young handsome sir?"

True:"since you ask so nicely"

He gets off me letting go of my neck, I rub it a little

Me:"let's play a game"

True:"I know I'm young sexy handsome and all but damn kid, don't you get tired?"

He asks throwing himself on the couch, I burst into laughter at how old he's acting right now after he forced me to tell him how young he was

Me:"it doesn't require you to move around"

True:"thank God cause my bones can't take all this

running around"

Me:"oh please with those muscles, I bet there's nothing those muscles can't handle"

He looks at me, as his eyes move down on me and back into my eyes and they stay there for a while, okay, that was awkward, I look away from him.

Me(clears throat):"aren't you going to ask me the name of the game?"

True(eyes still fixed on me):"what's the name of the game"

Me(laughs):"okay first stop looking at me like that"

True:"how?"

Me(shrugs):"I don't know, like that, like you looking at the most amazing jewelry or something...."

True:"you beautiful, like jewelry..."

I try to say something but words fail me, I don't know how to respond to him because for the first time he was not teasing me, he was complimenting me

Me:"uhm...

He snaps out of his thoughts blinking a few times

True:"shit, I'm drunk drunk, sorry if I made you feel uncomfortable"

Me:"it's okay..."

True:"what did you say the game was?"

Me:"Truth or Dare...."

True:"okay bring it"

Me:"the rules, you not allowed to keep choosing truth all the time or dare, you have to keep exchanging, and if you can't answer truthfully or do the dare you drink a shot, got it?"

He nods with his eyes closed, he is very drunk right now, I guess he's a weak drinker, I guess it's good cause drunk people always tell the truth and I'm pretty drunk myself

Me:"I'll go first"

True:"okay"

Me:"truth or dare?"

True:"because I'm True I'll go with truth first"

I laugh at his explanation

Me:"okay True...what is your biggest sexual fantasy?"

He Chuckles with a big smile on his face

True:"sex in public or in a very unusual location, and role play sex"

I laugh amused by his answer, I didn't expect him to be this wild

Me:"okay! Interesting, role play huh, like you be the patient and I be the nurse kinda stuff"

He looks at me smiling

True:"yeah, that shit is sexy"

Me:"have you ever done any of those things?"

He shakes his head

True:"Nah, the girls I've been with are not that adventurous"

Me:"okay! Your turn"

True:"truth or dare?"

Me:"dare"

True:"I dare you to lap dance for me"

My mouth drops in shock, I did not expect him to say that

Me:"okay, I can do that"

He raises his brows surprised as if he didn't think I'd actually do it, one thing about me, I never back down on a challenge, drunk or not.

I get between his legs and start moving my waist side to side, I move it in circles turning around and having my ass facing him, I get down slowly and start grinding on his lap, I stop a bit as I didn't expect to feel it hard so soon but I continue dancing for him, I turn to face him as I put my legs on either sides of his legs sitting on top of him and continue moving my waist up and down, his eyes were fixed on mine as they were getting smaller and darker, I felt myself getting aroused by his big hard dick under me, I could feel myself getting weak as my heart started beating faster, his hands squeezed my

butt cheeks spreading them apart as he guided my waist pressing it harder on him.

A moan escapes my mouth as my eyes closed, it felt so good that I forgot all about my morals, his hands up and down my waist and back made me more weak, the alcohol was also playing it's role at shutting out all my senses of logic and reason, all I wanted was one thing right now.

True(whispers):"we shouldn't be doing this"

Me:"I know"

True:"let's stop"

Me:"yeah...."

He held my neck moving my head closer to his with our foreheads resting on each other

True:"I want to fuck you so bad right now"

Me:"mhm..."

True:"but I won't because I respect you...."

He kisses my forehead and moves me off his lap, he stands up as his dick stretches his sweat pants

wide leaving an open gap between the elastic of his pants and his waist, it was that big.

True:"please sleep in any room you feel comfortable in, I'm off to bed"

He walks away, I throw myself back on the couch as I was feeling sexually frustrated, what was I thinking doing that, I let myself become too comfortable around this guy.

Fuck! Now I need Zeke to take care of this itch but he's busy acting like the jerk he is

Me(screams on the pillow in frustration):"I hate you Zeke!! I hate you!!....

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Expectation feeds Frustration

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued



[06/08, 02:55] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 19

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Ludwe:"you ready for today's paper?"

Me:"yeah, I just can't wait till this is all over"

Ludwe:"only one more week"

Me:"thanks for letting me crash here"

Ludwe:"you welcome, have you talked to your girl yet?"

Me:"I think she's still mad at me, I regret the things I said to her and seeing how heartbroken she was, I don't know how I'm going to face her, this is why I was afraid to make our relationship more than friends, now I can't stand the fact that I can break her heart like that by little slip ups"

Ludwe:"that's just how relationships are man, you make a mistake, you talk about it and apologize, if she really loves you, she'll forgive you, I'm actually pretty sure she's now mad at you for not talking to her all day more than what you said that night"

Me(sighs):"I know, I'll talk to her after the paper"

Ludwe:"are you catching feelings?"

I frown looking at him

Me:"hell no, I'm just feeling guilty because I slipped up, that doesn't mean I'm in love"

I get up taking my bag and keys

Me:"let's go cause I can see you'll start talking your rubbish again"

We get on the motorbike and speed off to campus

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I woke up with a pounding headache, I fell asleep on the couch, I was still in his house, I look towards where the sliding door should be but the curtains were still closed making the lounge dark. I stand up and peak through the curtains welcomed by the sunset

Me(shocked):"what!....

How long did I sleep? The whole day just passed me by, why didn't True wake me up, what's the time

anyway?

I run around looking for my clothes, for some reason I cannot sleep with clothes on I always take them off before I sleep, I only sleep in underwear, it's way more refreshing and makes me have a peaceful sleep. I find them behind the couch and dress up quickly.

Thank God I wasn't writing today and tomorrow as well, I don't know what I would've done with myself.

I clean up the mess in the lounge that we made last night, I couldn't mop as I couldn't find where all the cleaning things were in this big house.

I found the remote for the curtains thank God and opened them, this view is life.

I head upstairs

Me(calling out):"True!?!..."

I walk towards the master bedroom and knock but there was no answer

I pull down the handle and slowly open the door, he wasn't in the bed

Me(looking around):"True?..."

I walked closer to the bathroom door and listened for running water but didn't hear anything, I knocked but there was no answer so I opened and it was empty.

Where is this man, don't tell me he left me in this house on my own. I didn't even bring my phone. Shit.

I looked for him all over and realized he wasn't home when I saw that his car was not outside where he parked it last night.

I decided to go take a bath in one of the bathrooms luckily there were stacked fresh towels and different kinds of bath salts and gels, it's been a while since I've had a nice bath, my place only has showers. He also had lotions, it seems like he's always prepared for guests.

I wore my same outfit with no underwear as I washed it.

I head downstairs and switch on his TV, I look for my favorite series to watch, I make myself food from the kitchen, he has a bunch of food. I might as

well make myself comfortable since I can't really go anywhere.

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

I was pacing up and down the yard, Naomi wasn't here, they say she left last night with a black Jaguar, so I guess this is going to be an every night thing, it's obvious they fucking, she can't sleep over, spending the whole night with him and nothing happens.

She left her phone on her bed so I don't even know if she's safe wherever that man took her.

It's getting late and she's still not back, it's unlike Naomi to do sleepovers, even Stella doesn't know

where she is.

I made the only rational call that seemed right to make right now

"Hello?"

Me:"pops, how you doing?"

"I'm good son, how you doing? How are the exams going?"

Me:"it's all good pops, I'm doing well"

"I've been trying to call Mimie last night after I saw her missed calls but she wasn't picking up, do you mind checking up on her for me?"

Me(sighs):"that's why I called"

"Whats wrong? Is everything alright?"

Me:"Mimie has been making new friends, which is good, but I just don't trust the company she keeps"

"What kind of company is she keeping?"

I sigh, I don't think telling her dad is a good idea as much as I care about her this will just break her trust for me

.

.

.

True

.

.

.

I was on my way home but had to pass by the shops to buy a few things I felt like cooking tonight, I'm sure the girl I left in that house must be hungry.

I place the plastics in the back seats and speed off home.

As blur as last night was, that lap dance scene was the only thing clear in my mind and it sucked that I couldn't get it out of my mind. I feel bad that I allowed alcohol to make us cross boundaries that we had unconsciously set for us, I just hope this doesn't make us think of each other any differently.

I park outside the house, I notice her coming out



towards the car smiling

I get out walking around to the other side

Naomi (smiling): "finally! You back, I can't believe you held me hostage all day"

I laugh taking out the plastics from the car

Me: "you were sleeping so peacefully, I'm not a monster"

She takes the plastics from me as I carry my bag and we head inside, she places the plastics on the kitchen counter as I head to the lounge throwing my bag on the couch and taking off my suit jacket.

Naomi: "I didn't know what you like to eat so I didn't cook"

Me: "aww you thought about cooking for your old man"

She laughs

Naomi: "and also I'm not the best when it comes to that department, I'm actually horrible"

Me: "well good girl for not burning down my house"

Naomi:"it's not like you wouldn't forgive me if I did"

I laugh at how confident she is in her statement

Me:"Kid, if you burnt down my house, you better make sure you burn down with it because I will kill you with my bare hands...and that's not a joke"

I say heading upstairs

Naomi:"wait..you sounded serious, would you really kill me..."

She asks concerned following me up the stairs

Me:"without thinking twice"

Naomi:"come on, you don't mean that"

I look at her with a serious face

Me:"try me"

Her mouth drops in disbelief, I get in my room shutting the door and laugh as I changed into more comfortable clothes.

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

I was watching him cook while asking him a bunch of questions about his life, I could see some were not easy to answer but he did anyway no matter how many times I'd tell him he doesn't have to.

True:"mom was abusive, she exchanged men like panties, and those men were abusive towards me as well because that's how she treated me, smoked all kinds of drugs, crack, heroin, there's no drug she didn't know, I was close with one of my teachers in school and she found out about how I was treated and called social services and they took me to an orphanage , never knew my dad because well my mom didn't know him either"

Me:"your story sounds similar to my friend's....you didn't have any siblings?"

True:"No, I was the only child, a few years later I ran away from the orphanage to go back to her because despite how she treated me, I loved her, but she was gone, some said she moved with her boyfriend, and some said one of the drug dealers shot her because she wasn't able to pay her debts, I don't think she's still alive"

Me:"hm, I'm sorry about that..."

True:"it's all good, it made me who I am, besides, my adoptive dad has taken really good care of me, it was hard to trust and love him at first because of how those men treated me, but over the years he proved his love for me, and we've been tight ever since"

I smile thinking about where he is now, this house, his cars, his career.

Me:"you've done really well for yourself"

True:"I had to"

I smile looking at him as he continues spreading the aroma of whatever he was cooking

Me:"mmh I'm hungry already"

True:"I'm almost done"

After a while in the kitchen he dished up and we were now eating by the dinning table, I was sitting across him horizontally.

Me(closes eyes with pleasure):"mmmh my God True, you literally a chef"

True:"I try"

Me:"is there anything you can't do?"

True:"besides Love, nothing at all"

My smile disappears looking away from him for some reason last night's event comes playing back in my mind

Me(clears throat):"uhm I guess we should talk about what happened last night?"

He looks at me with a confused frown

True:"what happened last night?"

He doesn't remember, he was very drunk, shit now I have to make up something else

Me(smiling):"how I beat you in our shots race, you barely made it to ten, guess you really are a Grandpa"

He laughs as he picks his juice drinking while staring at me, our eyes locked for a little too long, I look down at my food and continue eating

True:"what about when you got down and dirty with that lap dance"

I choke on my food as I try to cough it down

True:"you okay?"

I keep coughing and drinking juice but it wasn't working my airway was blocking, shit I'm really choking

Me(struggling):"I'm.. choking..."

True(worriedly):"shit!..."

He gets up and comes towards me placing himself in position behind me and starts squeezing me multiple times until the large piece of broccoli sprang out my mouth, I finally take proper breaths calming myself down

He turns me around to look at him and his face was filled with so much concern as he touched my shoulders and my face checking if I'm alright

True:"are you okay Naomi?"

That's the first time he's called me by my first name

Me:"I'm fine, I promise"

He sighs slowly looking at me one more time before going back to his seat

True:"jeez kid, you trying to give the old man a heart attack?"

I laugh at his terrified face

Me:"I guess there's really nothing you can't do, thanks for saving my life"

True:"you owe me your life"

I gasp surprised

Me:"you were supposed to say, you welcome, don't mention it"

True:"you welcome? To die in my house? Kid if you wanna die please do it far away from me, I'm too

handsome for jail mina"

I burst into laughter

Me:"wooooww you keep on surprising me"

He smiles as he continues eating

Me:"I'm even scared to continue eating"

True (laughs):"learn to chew your food kid, what are you 3?"

I laugh uncontrollably, he was on the roll today, I'm usually the one with the jokes, he's in a really good mood tonight, it's good to see him loosen up and not all serious

Me:"so you do remember last night"

True:"yeah, but hey, my boner was caused by the alcohol, don't worry I'd never do that to a child, as I've mentioned, I'm way too sexy for jail"

Me:"Aldo True Maseko the pedophile"

True:"imagine! J ust imagine, me? Pedo...(gags)...I can't even say the full word"

Me:"so you'd never do anything with me, no matter



how much I'd tempt you?"

True:"Never"

Me:"so you didn't really want to "fuck me so bad" last night?"

He sips his juice with his eyes hooded at me

True:"it was the alcohol talking, probably that's why I could resist you cause I knew it wasn't me"

Me:"okay then, I guess it was the alcohol"

\*Silence\*

True:"are you ready to get going?"

Me:"kicking me out already?"

True(chuckles):"you welcome to stay another night, but you not moving in my house"

Me(laughing):"you are so mean!"

I get up

Me:"well I'm already dressed and my bag is packed, you can take me home

True:"you don't want dessert?"

Me:"nah I'm full, I'm ready to go"

True:"cool"

He gets up and heads to the lounge to take his car keys

Me:"wait I have to go take something upstairs"

True:"what is it?"

Me:"my panty, I washed it I think it's dry now"

True:"oh..okay"

I head upstairs to the bathroom and indeed it was dry as I did leave the windows open. After dressing up I head back downstairs and we drove off.

The ride home was a bit tense this time

It's like there's something he wanted to say as we were keep looking at each other but he kept it to himself.

We finally got to my place

True:"and we here"

Me:"thank you for everything True, last night was

amazing, you helped me forget the hurt I was going through, and I appreciate you alot for that"

True:"just doing my babysitting duties"

I laugh smiling

True:"about number 3 on the list"

Me:"oh yeah, what is it?"

True:"you breaking off the no strings attached relationship"

Me:"what? Why?"

He laughs lightly looking down

True:"don't be too sad now, you'll get his Dick again, when he's your man this time"

I look down embarrassed

True:"you tell him you are catching feelings and that is not fair to your agreement, and you have to start seeing other people, for this step, I need you to switch up your style, be more feminine, do a nice hairsyle, put more lipstick, you don't have to do make up but if you can then go for it, then get a guy

from school or something who will take you on dates, this step will drive him crazy trust me, he'll want you even more when you not available for him"

Me(sighs):"okay...but where am I going to find a boy? I don't like anyone at school and I don't know what kind of girl style he'll like on me"

True:"take a look around, I'm sure there are guys interested in you but you haven't been paying much attention, you'll find someone, about your style I can help you with that this weekend"

Me(smiling):"Grandpa always comes through"

He gives me that "really now" look

Me:"I don't know about the finding a guy part, I'll see I guess"

True:"good luck, we almost at the end, if he confesses his love for you at this step then that means this would've been the last step on the list for you"

Me(smiling):"I hope so too...thank you"

True:"get out of here already"

Me(laughing):"goodnight!"

He speeds off as I make my way in the gate, my heart beats fast as I notice his bike parked at it's usual spot, he's here.

I get in the house and open the door which wasn't locked, and there he was sitting on the chair of my study desk

I wanted to go up to him and hug him but then I remembered I'm still mad at him, so I silently head to the bed throwing my bag on the floor and taking my phone on the spot I left it in as I check through it, I had a bunch of missed calls from Dad and Zeke. I'll talk to Dad tomorrow, I'm in no mood for him.

Zeke:"so you just going to sit there like I'm not in the room?"

I give him a deadly look before looking back at my phone, the nerve!

Zeke:"so you busy with older men now Naomi? Is that the kind of person you want to be?"

I sleep on my side giving him my back as my heart sank in pain, this is not what I was expecting from him.

Zeke:"you know I wanted to apologize for the things I said the other night but....

I sit up looking at him, I'm fuming...

Me:"but what!? But what? Zeke huh?...

Zeke:"I just don't want you to let him take advantage of you...

Me(shouting furiously):"who said he was taking advantage of me!! Who told you that!! Huh!?...how is that's any of your business! Whatever I'm doing with old men, how's it any of your fucken business!?!? Huh?...

Zeke:"It's my fucken business!! It's my business because you my best friend!! That's how it's my business!!...

Me:"well fuck your judgemental friendship!! I don't want it anymore!!..You fuck different girls every weekend but I never stopped you!! I never judged

you!! Now just because you think I might be sleeping with an older man, you come throw daggers of judgement at me!! You don't have the right!! (breaking tone) It's unfair...

There was silence and only heavy breathing, I could feel my tears burning

Zeke:"I'm sorry, I'm sorry for fucken caring so much...

He gets up and walks towards the door opening it, he's really going to walk out on me right now

Me:"you going to run like the coward you are, always running when shit hits the fan!"

Zeke:"I can't talk to you when you like this, I'll come see you tomorrow"

He walks out the door, I run after him grabbing his hand, he looks into my eyes as tears fall down his face

Me(crying):"don't go....."

He closes the door as I pull him towards the bed

Zeke:"I'm really sorry Bambi"

Me:"I'm sorry too, please, let's stop fighting, I don't like it when we fight"

He pulls me into his chest and I break down in his arms

Me:"don't leave me"

Zeke:"I'm not leaving you, ever"

He picks me up and throws me on the bed as he takes off his shoes and jacket and we get comfortable cuddling

Zeke:"I'm sorry about that night, I didn't mean to say anything to hurt you, I guess I just don't trust anyone when it comes to you and me, my natural protectiveness over you took control and blurred my judgement, if you trust that man and you feel like he's a good friend and person to you, then I guess I'll also have to respect that, you are your own individual and you are allowed to have other friends..."

Me:"I forgive you"

I look up at him and we share a kiss



Zeke:"just promise me one thing"

Me:"yes?"

Zeke:"no one will take my spot in your heart"

Me(smiling):"I promise, no one will ever take your spot"

Zeke:"I love you"

I look up at him, we've always said that to each other while we were just friends, but now I'm not sure if he still means it as a friend or more

Me:"I love you too"

We kiss as he gets on top of me getting between my legs, we take each others clothes off as the kiss gets heated. I have to have him just for one last time before moving on to number 3 of the list, I need him.

His warm breath fanning against my face, I could feel him growing underneath his pants pressing and brushing himself on me, my bean was throbbing desperate for his touch as I moved my hand down to his dick getting a grip of it before rubbing it up

and down, he lifts his body up a bit and helps me take off my panties, I couldn't wait another second for him as I flipped us over getting on top mounting him, I used my hand to guide him inside of me, once I had him deep inside I began a slow rotation of my hips, as I moved, his gentle hands caressed my thighs moving up to my breasts gently pinching my hard nipples, I started moving faster as I felt his erection growing larger and larger inside me making me weak, he pulled me down to him as our bodies clasped against each other, his warm skin against mine, the grasp of his arms around my body as he pushed himself balls deep inside me, sending a wild wave of pleasure through every part of my body and released a huge amount of fluids dripping down the sides of his dick, just when I thought I could finally rest he increased his speed as his dick slapped hard again my punani, another pleasurable sensation vibrated through my body as more fluids released, he let out a loud groan next to my ear resting his full weight on me as he shot his sperms inside my womb, my legs were shaking as I couldn't feel them anymore.

After a while he lifts his head looking into my eyes and kisses me passionately cupping my face with his one hand.

Zeke:"I'm sorry for hurting your feelings "

Me:"it's okay babe"

Zeke:"you mean so much to me, I don't want to ever lose you"

Me:"you never going to lose me, I promise"

We kissed once more as he got off me and we cuddled resting my head on his chest.

Now why would I want this to end.

.  
. .  
. .

\*\*\*\*\*

We looked at each other a little too long to be just friends

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:56] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 20

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I startled waking up from my deep slumber to find myself holding on to my girl who's besides me with her leg between mine sleeping peacefully on my arm, I pull her closer as she wrap my leg over hers

locking into each other, it was the best feeling in the world waking up next to her.

I'm just glad we not writing today, I missed her so much.

I kiss her forehead multiple times, she was still in deep sleep, I moved her face to face me and kissed her lips for a while, my dick was up poking between her thighs as I could feel her naked pussy against me, I grabbed my dick rubbing it between her lips until wetness started building up in her vagina, I guided my way inside of her as a moan of pleasure escaped my mouth, she was so sweet her pussy gripped my dick making it grow harder for her, I started moving slowly watching her sleep, I picked her leg up wrapping it around my waist to give me more access, the fact that she was fast asleep was a turn on, I increased the pace kissing her lips

A moan escaped her mouth as she gasped opening her eyes, I increased the pace, she frowns with her eyes full of desire and pleasure

Naomi (moaning): "Zeeke...what are you doing..."

I pulled her closer pressing our bodies close against each other as we shared a kiss burying my dick deep inside her I bent my dick a bit inside her rubbing the upper walls of her vagina which seemed to make her very weak as it did last night when she squirted thrusting her in a come hither motion, her moans got loader as she started shaking and bursts a ground shaking orgasm, I continue stroking her scratching every inch of her sweet canal, I felt myself getting close as I kissed her and released my load inside her.

Naomi(breathlessly):"how do you do that?"

Me(whispers breathlessly):"I think we've found your G spot"

Naomi:"I didn't think that was a real thing"

Me(kissing her forehead):"it's real"

She kisses my lips then gets up to sit up straight, with a slight frown on her forehead

Me:"something wrong?"

Naomi:"why did you walk out on me last night?"

Me(sighs):"Honestly, that was me avoiding another verbal fight between us, I shouldn't have walked out, I should've tried using a different approach, everyday I learn to be a better person because of you, I'm sorry you have to stand for my flaws "

Naomi:"I think we should end this "

My heart skips a beat as I turn to fully face her

Me:"end what?"

Naomi:"this, the no strings attached thingy"

Me:"Bambi, I'm sorry about last night, I shouldn't have walked away, and I'm sorry for not calling or texting you all day yesterday, I'm sorry about the mean things I said to you, I know sorry won't change what has already happened but I promise I can change, I didn't mean to hurt you, I never do these things to intentionally hurt you, I hate that I do these stupid acts, I'll try to work on myself"

She sighs with a faint smile on her face

Naomi:"I have already forgiven you for all that Zeke and I'm happy that you willing to work on yourself,

but that's not why I think we should end this"

I take her hand in mine desperate for her not to say what she's about to say

Me:"I promise you, I haven't been with other women since we've been intimate, I broke things off with Sbahle as well"

Naomi:"it's not about that..."

Me:"okay...what is it then?"

Naomi:"I...I know what we agreed on, and that this was just two friends having fun, no strings attached and all, but I can't ignore the fact that there are feelings that have grown in me for you, each day and night we spend together sharing the same bed, comforting each other, the affection we share, I find myself falling deeper in love with you..."

There's silence as my eyes are fixed on her, my heart pounding fast against my chest

Naomi:"I'm in love with you Zeke, and it'd be unfair to me and you if we continue sleeping together while I expect love from you as my lover and not my



friend, I know you not open to falling in love with anyone, you just not in that place with your life and I understand, so that's why it's be best if we stop this before I get my heart broken any further"

I try to open my mouth but words fail me

Naomi:"we can get back to being just friends, but we'll have to be more distant this time, no more cuddles, no sleep overs or inappropriate touching, we need to respect the friendship boundaries that we've crossed so many times, if we want this friendship to work out"

Me:"Bambi...are you sure about this?"

Naomi:"I think it'd be best if I start dating other people, you too, and protect our friendship"

Me:"that's how you feel?"

Naomi:"can you be able to love me passed friendship?"

My eyes fall down to her hands on mine

Naomi:"I thought as much, so why should I torture myself in hopes of you loving me back?"

She gets off the bed and dresses up

I also get up and dress up

Naomi:"please take your things and leave, I'll see you when I see you"

I pack some of my clothes that were staying here in my overnight bag, I look up at her as she watches me pack handing me some of my stuff, I can't explain the sting I was feeling in my chest right now and the lump that was stuck on my throat.

With a heavy heart I take my packed bag and keys walking towards her

Naomi:"can I please have the spare keys to my room"

I take them out from my pocket and hand them to her

Me:"so I'm not welcome here anymore? You gave me those keys while we were just friends"

Naomi:"a lot has to change now that we've complicated our relationship by sleeping with each other"

Me(disheartened):"you broke your promise, we never falling?"

Naomi:"I can't control my heart"

Me:"I'm sorry"

I walk out the room to my bike, placing my bag in front of me I drive off

.

.

.

True

.

.

.

I make my way to the office as I just got back from back to back meetings.

I sit on my chair taking a deep breath, my neck was killing me, the stressful weeks I've been having are catching up with me through body pains, it's also

been a while since I've hit the gym.

I rest my head on the chair relaxing my eyes for a little while when my phone rings disturbing my brief moment of peace.

I smile when I notice who it was

Me:"Newton"

There's was silence as only sounds of soft crying from the background. I sit up.

Me:"Newton? Is everything okay?"

"I broke things off with him after confessing my love for him"

Me:"what was his reaction?"

"I don't know, he seemed confused and hurt, his last words were , he's sorry, what does that mean? Is he sorry that I love him? Or he's sorry that he can't love me back?"

Me:"only he can answer that, I need you to calm down Newton, there's still things on the list that'll get to him, in the end he'll tell you how he really feels about you, but I need you to be ready for

anything"

"I don't know True, I feel like he doesn't love me, I can feel it, he genuinely cares about me, but I'm not sure if it's love"

Me:"we'll find that out soon, be patient, let's not force it, we done with the pushing part of the list, now we in the backing off part, giving him his space as he tries to figure out his feelings for you, and while he's doing that, you should show that you not waiting around for him, he should see that there are other men out there who'd jump at the chance of being with you, but also we not going to shut him out completely because we want him to still feel welcome to your heart"

"(Sniffing) it sounds so much better when you explain things"

Me:"stay calm, stop stressing yourself, I need you to focus on school, you still have goals to achieve that'll better your future, don't let boys take over your head, stay focused, at the end of the day, you are your own priority"

I could almost hear her smiling as she sighed in relief

"You right, I'll be going to the library and get some studying done, tomorrow I'm writing"

Me:"that's more like it, remember, this is what matters most, the dreams you had before Zeke came into your life, there are many things that made you happy before him, don't forget those things"

"I won't, you starting to sound like my mother, she was just as wise as you"

Me(smiling):"I went from Grandpa to mother? I don't know which one is better at this point"

She bursts into laughter making me laugh with her

"(Laughing) you my babysitter and therapist as well"

Me:"on a serious note, I need a paycheck, I'm working overtime, so many positions yet no income?"

"I'll pay you with finding you love"

Me:"well that's not going very well for you so far"

"(Laughing) because you ditched your potential love of your life the other night, you not even trying to work with me!"

Me:"don't blame me for your bad choices kid"

"Whatever, there's still time, I'll find someone"

Me:"good luck with that"

A zoom call comes through from my laptop

Me:"I have a meeting at attend to, I'll call you later okay?"

"I'll be waiting on your call"

Me:"bye Newton"

I hang up and attend the online zoom meeting with the other production crew.

.

.

.

Izzie

.

.

.

I was in my office looking through a bunch of financial records, being a chartered accountant was not my dream job, I chose the career for the money, I was very intelligent growing up but I always just wanted to be a chef, but my parents did not support that dream, it was useless and was not guaranteed to make me rich so I was given a list of options for careers that were approved by my parents which included, doctor, lawyer, accountant, engineer and so on, so this is what I settled for. I do not like my job at all, but I am good at it.

I was distracted by my phone, it was a message from Luyanda, we've been texting these past couple of days, he's a sweet guy.

"How's your day going beautiful?"

Me(texting):"as long as I'm at work, it's terrible"

He types immediately

"If only you'd allow me to treat you for Lunch, you'd



realize how much better your days could be"

I smile, he's been trying to take me out but I've been pushing, I don't trust myself around him and I don't want anything that would jeopardize my relationship with True.

Me:"fine, how about we do Lunch tomorrow then"

His call comes through, I laugh picking up

"Are you serious right now?"

Me:"I'm serious "

"I'm on my way"

Me:"I said tomorrow!..."

He had already hang up, I look at my phone in disbelief, this guy is coming right now

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

After hours of studying it was time to go home, I couldn't go on, I was tired and it was almost midnight.

Me:"thank you for coming to the library with me"

Stella:"it benefitted me, I don't think I would've been as much productive at home"

Stella studies while living at home

Me:"do you know any single ladies from age 25 to 35 plus?"

Stella:"are you into women now"

Me(laughing):"No, I want to find proper women to set True up on blind dates, but I need to talk to them first, see how they are and if he'll be interested in them, the online thing is not working out"

Stella:"I know a bunch of single older women, family friends, cousins, acquaintances from the gym, I could hit up a few who'd be interested for you"

I jump on her in excitement hugging her as she picks me up holding me back

I get off her laughing

Me:"you must be really strong or I'm skinny as fuck"

She bursts into laughter

Stella:"I work out, and I guess you not that heavy either"

Me:"I should start doing squats I have no meat at all, but I eat so much"

Stella:"girl your butt is perfect, you not even flat, you have a nice small round ass, you don't need squats"

Me:"I don't know I feel insecure about my body, I would like it if my boobs were a bit bigger"

Stella:"please stop talking like that, you have a perfect body, you know how many girls would kill for that body, if you wanted to, you can go model they'd take you without hesitation, plus your skin is out of this world and you have a beautiful face"

Me(smiling):"okay, my hype man, slow down my confidence cup is now overflowing thank you"

She wraps her arms around my shoulder as we walk towards the car, she drives a blue polo Volkswagen, it's so perfect, I thought dad would buy me a car as my birthday is coming up and I'll be turning twenty one, but with the way he's going on, I don't think he will.

Me:"so when can I meet the ladies?"

Stella:"I'll try to have them organized for you by next week, you just send me the best pictures of True, I'm sure most of them will be interested"

Me:"his pictures are on the internet but I will look up good ones for you"

Stella:"you really want him to fall in love don't you"

Me:"I do, he's always been my role model, it'd be nice to see him in love, his lady and him would be my power couple, you know how Jay Z has Beyonce, Ciara has Russell, Gabrielle Union has Dwyane Wade...it'd be nice seeing True Maseko and someone"

Stella:"I get you, maybe you looking too far"

I frown looking at her

Me:"what do you mean?"

She shrugs her shoulders

Stella:"sometimes we look for love all over only to realize it was right in front of us"

Me:"you mean the person for him could be someone he knows? But he said he's not in love with Izzie...(looking at her) ohh my Gosh!!..."

Stella (confused):"what?"

Me:"you are totally into Maseko! Why didn't you say so? I could hook y'all up! Plus you are very beautiful and edgy, you adventurous and you both have this wild side about you, you'd be perfect!"

She's been shaking her head since I started talking about her and True

Stella:"No, no, no, no naahh, you got it all wrong, no way, no, not interested, never have, never will be"

Me:"oh come on, you perfect, I promise you'll like him when you get to know him"

Stella:"I won't, I promise you I won't"

I sigh looking down

Me:"you didn't even think about it"

Stella:"don't even think about giving me that adorable face, I'm not thinking about anything"

Me:"okay fine, but please, if it doesn't work out with the other women, could you at least go on one date with him? Please? Just one date? If you still don't like him I'll never ever try hooking you up with him again"

She sighs closing her eyes for a bit

Stella:"fine, only if it doesn't work out with the other ladies"

I hug her from the side while she's driving and let her go

Me(excitedly):"thank you!! I'll pray to God you fall for him and he falls for you"

Stella (shaking her head):"I give up with you"

She drops me off at my place and drives off as I

head to my room, I take off my clothes left with only a panty I get in bed, I take a bag of chips in the cupboard next to my bed which is filled with a bunch of snacks, this will be my supper tonight.

I've been eating all day while studying, those contraceptive pills really got my appetite wilding.

I press my phone going through my WhatsApp and answers texts, I click on Zeke's contact, he hides his last seen and he's currently offline, I feel my heart ache as there was no message from him. He's going to distance himself from me again, the lump on my throat grew painful, it hurts to think that he doesn't miss me as much as I miss him, the pain in my chest was too much. I got up wrapping a towel around me heading to the kitchen for a glass of cold water and headed back to the bedroom. Even though I changed the sheets, my pillows still have his scent.

I've been posting a bunch of sad videos about heartbreak on my WhatsApp, I always express how I'm feeling through the content I post on social media, I'm pretty active there, for obvious reasons, I

have to for my career.

He's been viewing my statuses, he usually comments on them but I guess not this time. I can't help but tear up thinking about him, it really hurts to love someone who doesn't love you in return.

A call comes through and it's True, how does he always call when I'm down.

He did say he'll call me later, I didn't think it'd be this late, I even forgot.

Me:"hi"

"I'm starting to get used to this sad tone, I don't like that, I want the Newton I first met, not this one"

I couldn't even force a smile this time

Me:"I'm sorry"

"(Sighs) I need to have a word with this Zeke guy"

Me(chuckles):"and what are you going to say to him?"

"Just to give him a piece of my mind, maybe punch some senses into him"



I smile as a laugh pushes through

Me:"I wish I was like you, and just turn off my love emotion, I'd be so much happier"

"You finally starting to understand why I don't do love?"

Me:"kind of, but I'm still not done with you yet"

He laughs

"Wait I'll call you just now"

He hangs up, I frown confused as a video call comes through, oh shoot! I take my towel and cover my breasts before answering relaxing on the pillow, and there he was with that smile on his face shirtless.

True(smiling):"hi"

Me(smiling):"hi"

He laughs a bit, I laugh as well

True:"why you laughing?"

Me:"because you laughing"

We laugh once again

Me:"you crazy"

True:"I guess it's contagious"

I roll my eyes laughing

Me:"didn't get it from me"

True:"you the only crazy person I know"

Me:"whatever Grandpops"

There's silence as he looks at me over the phone,  
there's that gaze again

Me:"what?"

True(smiles):"nothing"

\*Silence\*

Me:"say something"

True:"like what?"

Me:"anything"

True:"it's impossible to hum while you hold your  
nose"

I try it and indeed it was impossible, I laugh at how he just said that out of nowhere

Me(laughing):"what made you think of that"

True:"you said I should say anything"

Me(laughing):"really now"

True:"yeah"

There was nothing much to talk about but it seemed we both didn't want to hang up.

True:"are you naked?"

I look at my towel which has moved a bit down almost showing my whole boobs covering just the nipples, I pull it up.

Me:"yeah...I can't sleep with clothes on"

True:"I noticed, I'm the same, it's much more relaxing"

Me:"yeah...wait, what do you mean you noticed?"

True:"I didn't mean to look but you were on my couch and I kind of use that area in the morning when I get ready for work"

Me:"sorry you had to see that"

True:"you sorry?"

Me:"yeah, if I wasn't drunk I would've made it to the bedroom"

True:"don't be sorry"

I open my mouth and close it again as I had nothing to say

True:"goodnight kid"

Me:"sleeping already?"

True:"No, but I don't want to keep you up"

Me:"I'm not sleepy and my DMs are dry, you could help me fall asleep"

True:"how?"

Me:"my parents used to tell me bedtime stories, they always help me fall asleep quickly"

True:"mna ndazi ints omi not ezi once upon a time zabelungu" (I know Xhosa stories, not the once upon a time for white people)

Me:"I loved it when mom told me those, she was a mixed Xhosa and white coloured woman while dad is mixed Zulu and Caucasian"

True:"those are some good genes...that explains explain a lot"

Me:"what does that mean?"

True:"nothing, get comfortable, I'm about to start the story"

I face the camera to the ceiling as I switch off the lights and get inside the bed covers, I place the phone against the pillow near me so I can see him while sleeping on my side.

True:"kwas ukas ukela..."

Me:"Cosi..."

He begins to tell the story about the trickster jackal who tricked granny into cooking her for dinner and fed her to her grandkids while disguised as the granny, I found myself dozing off at the sound of his soothing voice when he started a second story

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Bedtime stories

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:56] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 21

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

•

•

- 
- 

The week has gone by pretty slow, but I was happy that the weekend was here and was excited about whatever True had planned for today. Zeke and I have been talking and we good friends again, even though there's still a bit of awkwardness as there are some things we used to doing with each other but now we have to hold back, even though we don't do sleepovers anymore we do talk all night as he visits everyday and leaves late.

I was on the phone with him as I was getting ready

Zeke:"I was looking forward to spending today with you"

Me:"I'm sorry, but I will see you when I get back"

Zeke:"you going with True?"

Me:"yeah"

Zeke:"what do you do with that guy?"

Me:"we talk, chill, he's teaching me a lot about everything I need to know about the industry"

Zeke:"okay so what will you be doing today? Can I join?"

Me:"uhm.. today I'm not really sure what we doing, he said it's a surprise, I don't think it'd be a good idea if you came"

He sighs

Zeke:"tell me the truth Bambi, are you dating this guy?"

Me:"you always ask me that, are you jealous of my friendship with True?"

\*Silence\*

I gasp and fake a laugh

Me:"you are aren't you?"

Zeke:"he's stealing my time with you, it does make me a bit mad, it's been a while since we've done something fun"

Me:"what's going to happen when I start dating?"

Zeke:"we'll have to draft a timetable and figure out which weekends are mine and which are his"



Me(laughing):"sounds like a child being co parented"

Zeke:"is that what it's leading to, with you and True?"

I look at myself in the mirror thoughtfully, Zeke sounds very insecure about my friendship with True, this is exactly what True was talking about when he said I should get a temporary boyfriend, that has been a fail because I haven't found anyone interesting

Me:"uhm I don't know, I think so"

Zeke:"I knew it, those late phone calls, letting you sleepover his place, so are you interested in him?"

Me:"I mean he is very attractive"

Zeke:"I guess, he's probably going to ask you to be his girlfriend tonight and that's what the surprise is about"

Me:"you might be right, what should I do? Do you think I should turn him down?"

\*Silence\*

Me:"hello?"

Zeke:"hey, I don't know, do whatever makes you happy"

Me:"you my best friend Zeke, I trust your judgement"

Zeke:"do you like him like that?"

Me:"I don't know, I think so"

Zeke(clears throat):"I guess he's okay, he's a very accomplished man and would take good care of you, but do take it slow with him, you have my blessings, but he dares to do anything that breaks your heart, I'll break his bones"

I giggle

Me:"okay then, I guess I'll give him a chance"

Zeke:"and remember the 365 day rule"

I laugh out loud

Me:"I thought it was the 90 day rule"

Zeke:"that's too short"

Me(laughing):"no way 365 days is too long"

Zeke(chuckles):"if he really likes you, he'll wait"

Me:"I don't know about that"

Zeke:"let me leave you to get ready then"

Me:"okay, bye"

Zeke:"love you"

Me:.....

It's been hard saying that to him, he knows I love him more than he loves me, I don't think I'll ever be able to say it again while we just friends

Zeke:"sorry I shouldn't have said that, take care Bamb"

Me:"take care Zeke"

I hang up and continue getting ready

.

.

.

RAYMOND NEWTON (Naomi's father)

- .
- .
- .

Me:"something smells good"

I compliment as I make my way inside the house

"You home, just in time for lunch"

I place my brief case on the chair next to the counter before walking up to her and give her a tight hug from behind

Me:"it's like you knew how hungry I am right now"

She turns around to give me a proper hug

Beth:"I know my way to a man's heart"

She leans closer and we share a kiss

"Eeww mom, dad! Get a room!"

Beth:"excuse you, All the rooms in this house are mine"

I peck her lips and walk towards the lounge where the kids were

Me:"hey guys, what are y'all up to"

Arya:"trying to watch a movie in peace please"

Me:"my bad, what are you reading there"

Eloisa:"The color purple"

Me:"that's a good book, how far are you?"

She gives me a bored look

Me:"forgive me for trying to make conversation"

Beth:"food is ready"

I switch off the TV and grab the book

Them:"Daaad!"

Me:"you heard the lady"

I pull them by the ears towards the table

Them(giggling):"oouuch...dad...stooop.."

Me:"now everyone sit down and no phones at the table"

She groan leaving their phones on the small table before sitting around the table

Elizabeth serves us the food as we all pray before we indulge

Beth:"I can't wait till y'all meet your big sister when she gets home these holidays"

Arya:"will she like us?"

Eloisa:"she's our big sister, she's not supposed to like us..I mean I don't like you"

Arya:"shut up Eloisa, I don't like you either nobody likes you"

Me:"Okay, cut it out you two, she will like you"

I look at beth as she gives me a gentle smile

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I look at myself one more time in the mirror before passing it making my way out the door.

I find him standing beside his car kicking rocks with his hands buried in his pockets, he really knows how to clean up, his casual wear was giving today, those sneakers his wearing are a need in my life. His hair cut was nicely trimmed and so was his beard which he trimmed shorter, he looks really good or maybe it's been a while since I've seen him.

I catch his attention as I open the gate

True(smiles):"hey"

Me(smiling):"hey"

He opens the door for me, he's only a gentleman when he feels like it this one.

Me:"who are you and what have you done to Grandpa?"

True:"well you don't look too bad yourself"

Me:"glad you took that as a compliment cause that would've been awkward"

He laughs closing the door

He gets in the car and speeds off

Me:"so what are we doing today?"

True:"we going to have sex in a hotel I booked for us"

My mouth drops as I look at him in shock

Did I hear him correctly? Is my mind playing tricks on me again? It does that sometimes

He glimpses at me then bursts into laughter

True:"I'm kidding jeez don't call the cops on me"

Me:"and I have them on speed dail"

I laugh looking at him

True:"we going for that shopping I promised you"

Me:"my allowance hasn't clicked in yet, so we'll window shop today then come back next week"

True(laughing):"you funny kid"

Me(frowns):"window shopping is a thing"

True:"don't worry about paying, you'll just take what you like"



A smirk voluntarily grows on my face along with a mischievous laugh

True:"okay, what's going on? Are you being possessed by a demon?"

I burst into laughter

After a while we get to the mall, we head inside the building as I was leading the way, he caught up when we entered the building walking side by side.

Already he had caught people's attention, he's always rocking the best shades but they were not working as effectively.

Me:"so where do we start?"

True:"there's a boutique close by"

We approach a very beautiful clean looking boutique

Me:"this place smells expensive"

True:"as it should, the owner is the best in both men and women's fashion...(turns around showing off his outfit)...I'm proof of that"

Me:"wow, I'm afraid to touch anything, feels like I'll dirty it"

A woman walks towards us with a wide smile on her face, she's clearly very happy to see True as they share a big hug picking her up, he gives her a big kiss on the cheek.

Woman:"it's been a while"

True:"you've been too busy for me"

Woman:"Not true! It's the other way around"

True:"did you not just fly in the country a day ago because I said it was urgent?"

Woman:"okay, you win, what was the emergency?"

She looks at me and clenches stretching her lips back as she realizes that he's with someone. Oh don't worry girl, I did not feel left out at all, being invisible is my superpower.

Woman:"I'm so sorry, I got so excited I didn't notice he was with someone, hi, my name is Amanda"

Me:"hi, I'm Naomi"

Amanda:"ohhh you...

True clears his throat

True:"uhm Naomi this is my sister Amanda,  
Amanda this is Naomi my....

He looks at me

Me:"granddaughter"

He bursts into laughter

Amanda:"granddaughter?...

True:"don't mind her...(whispers loudly)...she's a bit  
unstable"

Amanda (laughs):"I see..."

Me:"I heard that"

She smiles looking at me in what seemed like  
admiration then looked back at her brother

Amanda:"I like her"

I nudge his shoulder looking up at him

Me:"I like her"

True:"okay, I'm glad you guys like each other

because I need you to turn her into the most beautiful fashionable woman around Cape town"

Amanda:"you've come to the right place"

She leads us further into the store

Me:"I am very fashionable FYI"

True:"I didn't say you weren't"

I roll my eyes as she picks different dresses and leads us to another side of the shop where there were more clothes which looked like were her new designs that she hasn't launched yet.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

She comes out in yet another gorgeous dress, she

looked amazing in all of them I was even scared of complimenting her, it would've sound like I'm exaggerating.

Naomi:"Grandpa, you've been quiet, do dresses not look good on me?"

Me:"you look good kid"

Amanda:"just good? Bro that's an insult to me, have I lost my magic?"

Me:"of course not, you still got it, these outfits look very beautiful"

Amanda:"just not on her?"

Me(sighs):"they look beautiful on her, you look beautiful Naomi"

She smiles at me, I smile back

I look at my sister and find her smiling at me

Me:"what? Are we done?"

Naomi:"I'll choose the best three I liked"

Amanda:"you only liked Three?"

Naomi:"no, I loved all of them, but I can't buy them all so I'll...

Me:"if you liked them all then we taking them all...

Amanda:"that's more like it"

Naomi:"if you think I'll pay you back some day, then you buying for the wrong person"

Amanda finds her statement tickling as she laughs out loud

Me:"don't take that one off, let's go pay, we have other shops to get to"

Amanda:"Bro, can I have a word with you"

Naomi:"I'll go pack the rest of the clothes"

She pulls me to the side a bit far from Naomi

Me:"what is it?"

Amanda:"so you broke up with Izzie? I thought you said she was the one, introduced her to the rent and everyone"

Me:"No I haven't broken up with her, and she's still very much the one, we just separated for a while but

we'll be back together"

Amanda (confused): "what? What about Naomi? Y'all look good together plus she has a personality and sense of humor unlike you know who"

Me: "Naomi is just a kid, we friends, I'm helping her impress a boy she's in love with"

Amanda: "well you better make sure she falls for you instead"

Me: "No I'm not into her like that"

Amanda (laughs): "yet you here buying her a whole full closet, couldn't even keep your eyes off her, I love the way she makes you happy with no effort at all, I didn't know you could joke around and be playful, you always so serious"

Me: "okay Amanda, are you done now?"

"I'm done"

We startle looking towards her

Naomi (laughs): "did I disturb a gossip?"

Amanda: "I'll take those"

We pay for the clothes as Amanda accompanied us to get make up products, we went to do Naomi's hair, her hair straightened made her look much more grown and matured, when she got her nails and make up done, I could not recognize her anymore, she looked like a different version of herself, my eyes for some reason could not focus on anything else. She gave me her camera to take pictures of her. She kept taking pictures of me and Amanda as well, I've noticed how much she like taking pictures and videos of anything she finds interesting.

Amanda had left and it was just the both of us on the road

Naomi:"so where to now?"

Me:"home?"

Naomi:"I'm hungry"

I look at her

Me:"you not going to show a little mercy to my wallet today?"



Naomi:"you said no limit, some opportunities come once on a life time, you have to grab it with both hands"

Me:"oh you grabbing it alright!"

Naomi(smirks):"that's what he said"

We burst into laughter as I pull over at a restaurant.

....

Naomi:"so, there's something I have to tell you"

I put the piece of steak in my mouth nodding for her to go on

Naomi:"about the boyfriend to make Zeke jealous..."

I look up at her

Me:"you finally found a guy?"

Naomi:"yes actually"

Me:"that's good, who is he?"

Naomi:"you"

I look up at her as I finish chewing the steak in my mouth

Me (swallows): "what did you say?"

Naomi: "you, Zeke is already so jealous about our friendship, he thinks that you want me, so I told him that, you have been showing that kind of interest in me and today you were going to ask me to be your girlfriend, he admitted to being mad about the time we spend together, you are the guy that makes Zeke jealous already"

I look at her trying to fathom what she was saying to me

Naomi: "please True, I know you already doing the best you can to help me, I'll owe you big time for this, pretty please with cherries on top"

Me (sighs): "you are a piece of work, you know that?"

Naomi (baby face): "please"

I look at her thoughtfully

Me: "fine"

Her eyes pop out in shock

Naomi (gasps): "really!?"

Me:"whatever it takes to get you your man"

She blushes hearing me calling him her man. She really loves this guy she can't even hide it.

Naomi:"you are the best candidate for this position Mr Maseko"

Me:"I guess our acting skills will come in handy"

Naomi:"thank you so much True"

She gets up walking towards me

Me:"what are you doing?..."

She takes my hands pulling me to stand up, confused as to what she's doing she pulls me into her arms giving me a hug

Naomi:"you don't have to do all that you doing for me, but you do anyway, you like the big brother I never had, thank you"

I brush her arms avoiding to hold her back as she was too close to me.

Me(pushing her away):"it's okay, let's get you home"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Fake it till you win it

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:56] : STRINGS ATTACHED

Insert 22

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

•

•

•

- 
- 

I park the car inside the driveway of her apartment

Naomi (smiles): "his motorbike is here, he's here"

I look to my side and notice his bike

My eyes meet his as he's standing against the door frame of the house

I look back at her

Me: "seems like he really doesn't trust me with you"

Naomi: "he's here to check if I came back safely"

A smile grows on her face with her eyes glued to him, he can't see us because my windows are tinted.

Naomi (looking at me): "it looks like we'll have to start soon as in now"

Me: "let me open the door for you then"

I get out the car and salute him with two fingers he nods his head

I open the door for her, she gets out and I close it.

We take out the shopping bags from the boot as I hand them to her.

Naomi:"thank you, I can't wait to rock these outfits"

Me:"I'm looking forward to it"

We stand beside the car for a while looking at each other, she smiles at me.

Naomi(low tone):"Okay that's some good eye contact there"

I smile holding in my laugh, I pull her closer and give her a gentle affectionate hug with my arms around her waist and hers around my neck, she moves her head from my shoulder looking at me

I can't believe I'm about to do this.

I lean in closer she also leans in and we share a long peck sucking her bottom lip.

Me(looking into her eyes):"I had an amazing day"

Naomi (smiling):"me too, thanks to you"

She gives me a peck on the cheek

Naomi:"goodnight"

Me:"goodnight"

She walks towards the door where Zeke was no longer standing.

I sigh wiping my forehead as I get in the car and drive back home.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was drinking water by the sink trying to calm the burning sensation in my chest.

"You okay?"

I turn to look behind me, what in the world has he done to her, my eyes explore her from head to toe

Naomi (smiling):"what do you think?"

She asks turning around, She looked breathtakingly beautiful, I almost didn't recognize her, it's like I'm in a dream and she's an angel

Naomi(smile disappears):"I knew you wouldn't like it, it's too girly isn't it? It's just not me..."

Me:"wow....I'm...you look magical"

Naomi:"magical?..."

Me:"you beautiful Bambi, you very beautiful"

She smiles tucking her soft long hair behind her ears. I could just attack her with a kiss right now and rip that dress off her.

Naomi:"thank you, it was True's treat"

My smile disappears as I turn back to the sink drinking the last bit of water in the cup. I wish I didn't have to see that kiss. I turn back walking towards her until I was very close, I brush my hand through her soft hair, she holds her breath looking at me.

Me:"you smell nice"

Naomi (clears throat):"th-thank you"



Our eyes lock for a while, by the look in her eyes if I could kiss her now she wouldn't stop me

She breaks the eye contact

Naomi: "let me go put these bags in the room"

She leads the way to the bedroom, I close the door locking it behind me

She looks back at me

Naomi: "it's getting late, you should go"

Me: "ouch, so you not even going to fit your clothes on for me?"

Naomi: "sorry but I'm really tired, I've been doing a lot of fitting today"

I remain silent as she places her bags nicely against the wall near her closet

She ties her hair in a pony as she heads out of the room.

Her phone rings on the bed, I look at it and "MASEKO" pops up her screen.

I pick it up

Me:"s up?"

"Hey, can I speak to Newton"

Me:"she stepped out, I could pass the message?"

"Nah it's cool, I'll just call in an hour"

Me:"so being a blesser to varsity students is how you score yourself pussy?"

"Excuse me?"

Me:"I see right through you, and if you think Naomi is an easy target for your own pleasures, you will get what's coming to you"

"Okay, tell Newton I called"

I was about to say something but he hung up

"Was that my phone?"

She asks making her way towards me

Me:"yeah uhm it was True"

Naomi:"what did he say?"

Me:"nothing just said he'll call you later"

Naomi:"oh okay, why did you answer my phone?"

Me:"thought it was important"

Naomi:"please don't answer my calls, unless it's Dad"

Me:"got it"

She had washed her make up off but she was still pretty, her skin was glowing

Naomi:"I think I'm going to hit the hay now"

Me:"okay..uhm my bike ran out of feul when I got here, can I crash here for the night?"

She presses her lips together with a thoughtful face

Me:"please"

Naomi:"alright but no cuddling"

Me(smiles):"even if we put pillows? J ust like old times"

Naomi (laughs):"I don't trust you"

Me:"I promise, I won't move them"

Naomi:"you know I have a boyfriend now, he wouldn't be happy knowing I cuddle my male best

friend"

Me:"I won't tell if you don't"

She smiles, taking off her gown and getting in the covers half naked, I could never get used to her sleeping half naked.

I take off my shirt and my pants, I switch off the lights locking the door before getting in the covers.

I move closer to her wrapping my arms around her

Me:"the pillow is kinda hot"

Naomi:"then move it, but that means no cuddle"

I remove the pillow and move closer to her holding her

Naomi:"Zeke...."

Me:"Bambi..."

Naomi:"you see why I don't trust you..."

Me:"should I let you go?...."

She remains silent as she holds my hands which was resting on her tummy

Naomi:"you know how hard it is for me to say no to you, you always take advantage..."

Me:"it's my civic duty..."

She turns to face me, I pull her closer wrapping my legs around her

Naomi:"I can't be this close to you"

Me:"I won't do anything you don't want me to do"

Her eyes land on my lips

Naomi:"I want you to do everything to me"

My man immediately rise up pointing at her as all the things I could do to her race through my mind. I pull her face closer and we share a kiss, her eyes close and so do mine as the kiss as I deepen the kiss grabbing her butt cheek, I slide my hand through her panty sliding it down her thighs all the way down her smooth legs slipping it off with the help of her feet.

I get up getting between her legs as I place kisses down her belly all the way to her clean slightly hairy punani, I brush my tongue between her lips playing

with her clit

"fuck, Zeke, stop....

I continue licking and sucking as she brushes my head, after a while she releases letting out weak breathless moan

I move back up to her face kissing her lips

I rub myself by her entrance but she holds my waist closing her legs together

Naomi:"no...we can't do this, I can't do this...

Me(breathlessly):"Mimie... please...

She pushes me a bit and I get off her sitting beside her

Naomi:"I'm sorry, I wanted to stop you before you went down on me but...I got weak, but I can't do this with you Zeke, I'm in love with you, and as much as this is fun for you, but you can't have the best of both worlds, it's either you mine and enjoy all of me, or we remain friends and we leave the affection for the man who's going to fall in love with me"

I heave a sigh looking away from her eyes

Me:"Naomi...

Naomi:"I don't understand Zeke, is sex all you want from me?"

Me:"no, it's not like that..."

Naomi:"you just can't love me?..."

Me:"I know myself Naomi, I'm gonna mess up, I'm not faithful, I always mess up, I don't want to lose you as my friend...."

Naomi:"so you don't even want to try?"

Me:"what if it doesn't work out? I'll lose my friend forever..."

Naomi:"what if it does?"

I sigh leaning back on the pillow

Me:"I don't deserve you....you better off with True"

She takes a pillow and a small blanket

Naomi:"you can sleep on the floor or the couch..."

Me:"Bambi..."

Naomi (disheartened):"Please Zeke...you can't have

your cake and eat it too"

I take the pillow and blanket from her

I lean in to kiss her cheek but she leans back  
dodging it

Me:"goodnight"

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

Me:"I think these three women are perfect for True,  
thank you for helping me"

Stella:"my pleasure, they've been single for way too  
long"

Me(laughs):"seems like everyone is struggling when  
it comes to love"



Stella:"it's not as easy as it looks"

Me:"yeah, I get it now"

Stella:"Zeke is one confused soul, you deserve better than that"

Me:"I'm starting to hate that I love him so much, I wanna stop because it hurts, but I can't"

Stella:"I get you, hopefully you'll be able to move past this some day"

Me:"I don't think I'll ever stop loving Zeke, I don't think I'll ever feel like this for someone else...I don't want to"

Stella:"he's your first love, so it's normal to think like that, but with time you'll realize there's so much better out there, someone who'll love you back just as much"

Me:"I just want one person to love me just as much"

Stella:"I know what you mean"

Me:"how's things with your woman crush admirer"

Stella:"still giving her the runaround, she's too much

of a player"

Me:"but you do like like her?"

Stella:"yeah I do, I just don't wanna get played, I mean I don't mind it because I'm never looking for anything serious but I always go for girls that I have no serious feelings for, with this chick, she could break my heart"

I sigh shaking my head

Me:"fear, this fear of heartbreak is really messing this love thing up"

Stella:"heartbreak is not a nice feeling Naomi and one day you'll understand"

Me:"I know that, I've felt it"

Stella:"I'm sorry, I didn't mean to..."

Me:"it's okay..."

We continue planning for how we were going to set up the dates for True while chilling on my bed as we were going to spend the day together

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was at Linda's place visiting Izzie, I know I shouldn't but it's not like Naomi is winning at this whole making me believe in love thing and I really can't afford to lose Izzie while I'm playing stupid love games with a kid, Izzie is my baby's mother and my soon to be wife, we've already built a lot together in a short period of time.

I was sitting by the couch while she was cooking up a storm in the kitchen for our lunch. Linda left to go see her friends as her way of giving us space.

Izzie:"so I tried this dating other people thing"

I turn from the football game I was watching looking at her as she dishes up for us

Me:"and?"

Izzie:"it was n't that bad"

She walks towards me with food on a tray and places it on the table in front of me

Me:"so you've found any interest in anyone particular?"

She remains quiet as she pours us juice she brings them both placing them on the table, still not answering me, my heart skips beats in anticipation and fear of what she has to say, she brings her food sitting on the couch across me.

I take a sip of my juice looking at her waiting for her to say something

She puts a mouthful of food in her mouth and starts chewing

Me:"babe? Did you not hear me?"

Izzie (swallowing):"oh, well I've only been going out with one guy..."

Me:"just one guy? Since you started?"

Izzie:"yeah, he's a good guy, but it's not that deep"

Me:"do you have feelings for him?"

She looks at me and picks her glass up taking a sip of her juice

Izzie:"No, my feelings are only still for you, I just like him as a friend"

I lean back on the couch looking at her face trying to read her

Izzie:"babe, your food will get cold"

Me:"you've must be very happy staying with your sister hey..."

Izzie (frowns):"why you say that?"

Me:"you've gained some weight, in a good way though"

Izzie:"oh, yeah, Linda just keeps feeding me"

Me:"one would think you are expecting..."

She cough as her eyes widen in surprise

Izzie:"expecting? (Chuckles)"

Me:"yeah, but I know that can't be it because we were preventing"

Izzie:"yeah... definitely not pregnant, we'll focus on that after marriage"

Me:"exactly"

Izzie:"So... how's it going on your side? Anyone that has stole your heart yet?"

Me:"No, my heart still belongs to you"

She smiles blushing

Me(smiles):"come sit next to your man"

She giggles getting up with her plate sitting next to me, I pull her in for a kiss.

Me:"only one more month left and we get back together"

Izzie:"can't wait"

I take her plate putting it on my lap as I take a spoonful feeding myself

Izzie (gasps hitting my chest):"that's my food"

I laugh scooping another spoonful feeding it to her

Me:"yours tastes much more delicious"

Izzie (giggling):"it's literally the same food"

I keep feeding her as we continue chatting about  
sweet nothings

My phone rings as Newton pops up on my screen

Izzie:"who's Newton?"

Me:"I have to take this..."

She moves from my arm letting me free to get up as  
I head towards the door near the kitchen making my  
way outside

Me:"Newton"

"Mas eko, how do you do boyfriend?"

Me(chuckles):"I'm doing well girlfriend, how do you  
do?"

"I'm not doing so well"

Me(frowns in concern):"what did that idiot do to you"

now?"

"How do you know it's about him?"

Me:"he's the only reason you and I talk"

"(Sighs) he doesn't have to be the only reason"

Me:"okay, what is it about then?"

"I just...I don't know, you the only person who knows how to make me forget about everything else...can you say something?"

Me(smiles):"like what?"

"Anything"

Me:"lobsters pee on each other as a way of communicating"

"Really?"

Me:"yep"

She laughs

"That was so weird to say"

Me:"you said anything"

"that's a disgusting way to communicate"



Me:"I know right"

Izzie:"babe?"

I look up towards the door

Me:"uhm Newton, I have to go..."

"Okay..."

Me:"I'll call you later okay?"

"Okay...."

Me:"try thinking about something else, I want you feeling better when I call okay?"

"Okay... I'll tell you about the three last dates I got for you"

Me:"looking forward to it, bye kiddo"

I hang up and walk towards Izzie by the door

Izzie:"who were you talking to?"

Me:"Bandile.."

Izzie:"oh okay, he's stealing the limited time I have with you"

Me:"not anymore..."

I pick her up as we head to the bedroom

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"more than friends but less than a couple"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued...

[06/08, 02:57] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 23

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

- 
- 
- 
- 

[3 WEEKS LATER]

I watched them as she was flirting brushing his shoulder while laughing at whatever joke he just whispered.

They walked back towards me, when Zeke asked for us to go out for drinks and fun like we normally do, I didn't expect him to invite Sbahle. His attention was all on her tonight, I feel like a third wheel. I won't pretend to be okay because chest pains were having no mercy on me right, I really just wanna burst into tears but I don't do that in public.

He walks to my side of the table kissing my cheek

Zeke:"you okay Bambi?"

He goes to his seat next to Sbahle across me

Me:"I'm fine"

Zeke:"you've been holding the same bottle since we got here, you barely half way down"

I look at my bottle of beer on the table

Me:"I guess I'm just not that thirsty tonight"

Sbahle (smiling):"I know what will cheer her up, let's go dance"

Zeke:"that's a great idea, Bambi?"

I shake my head disagreeing

He comes to my side sitting beside me very close as he wraps his arm around me

Zeke(softly against my ear):"you sure you okay?"

Me:"I'm fine"

He pulls my chin up to look in his eyes which I always lose myself in, I hate how vulnerable he makes me feel.

Zeke:"I can take us back home if you want"

Me:"please don't, tell you what, you two go dance

while I finish up a few of my bottles then I'll be ready to come join you"

Zeke:"you sure?"

Me:"yes "

Zeke(whispering in my ear):"Cause I could just tell her to go dance and we could ditch her?"

I burst into laughter pushing him away

Me(smiling):"hey! That's mean"

Zeke(laughs):"there's the smile I love"

Someone clears their throat, we look at her, for a moment it felt like she wasn't here.

Sbahle:"are we going to dance or what?"

He looks at me, I nod giving him permission, he kisses my forehead and gets up pulling Sbahle from her seat as they go to the dance floor. My heart sinks watching them as I remember how it was always just him and I, no one in between, doing all the crazy things imaginable, getting rid of anyone who tries flirting with us, getting guys to buy drinks for me which meant free drinks for us.

Now there's Sbahle in the picture which he can't seem to get rid off, he might be really into her, she's the first girl to stick around this long, she must be giving him the best sex, I take my phone out looking through my WhatsApp. I almost forgot True was on his final date tonight, he didn't like the other two girls, I really pray this one is going well

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Her(laughing):"I know right! I never hear the end of it from my dad as well"

Me(laughing):"I mean it's not like I mind being reminded about my age"

She laughs showing her perfectly Colgate white

straight teeth, I smile looking at her.

Her:"parents, we can't live with them, can't live without them"

I pick up my glass of champagne tilting it towards her a bit

Me:"you can say that again"

She also takes her glass drinking, as there was a bit of silence. She is very beautiful, has everything you could ask for in a woman but I was just not feeling her in that way

Me:"did I mention how beautiful you are?"

She smiles blushing

Her:"only like twenty hundred times"

I laugh, she also has a lovely personality which makes things way easier and not awkward at all.

Her:"I like you"

Me (smiling):"I like you too"

We continue eating as I feel my phone vibrate through my pants, I take it out as Newton's

WhatsApp text pops on my screen with other bunch of message from different people.

Me:"I'm sorry but can I be rude just for a few minutes, it might be important"

Her:"one minute max"

Me:"that's more than enough"

I open my phone going straight to WhatsApp and open her text

"(Newton) hey, I hope the date is going well cause that is the last of them.

But I'm sure you having way much more fun than I am, I feel like a third wheel, went to the club with Zeke and he invited Sbahle, they've been so cosy in front of me and I can't take this heartache anymore

I wish I could just ditch them and Uber home but I don't want to make him think he's making me jealous because he knows how I feel about him I never hid my feelings for him and he's doing this on purpose ...I feel like crying and only one week is left and you go back to your life,



we've already done everything on the list. And honestly I'm glad because this was just the most painful process, being rejected more than once is heartbreaking and still being close friends with that person is even more heartbreaking .

Please call me when you free, I wanna hear all about your night "

I feel some sting in my chest after reading her message

I text her back

Me(texting):"send me your location now"

I log off switching off my phone and bringing my attention back to my date

Me:"I'm sorry about that"

Her:"is everything okay? You looked kind of worried or concerned reading through whatever you were reading"

Me:"yeah, a friend of mine is in trouble"

Her:"is it Naomi?"

Me(frowns):"what makes you say that?"

Her:"you've been talking about her throughout our date"

Me:"did I talk about her that much?"

She nods

Her:"I like her, if it wasn't for her I wouldn't have met South Africa's best screenwriter"

Me:"you a good woman"

Her:"and you a good man"

Me:"I hope you find the love of your life soon, I'm sorry that I'm not the one"

She looks down disappointed

Me:"I really do like you, but nothing more as a friend"

Her:"I understand...is Naomi the lucky girl?"

Me:"I have a fiance who's pregnant with my first born..well I haven't asked her to marry me yet, but I'm planning to, I just wanted to be sure she was the one before diving into marriage"

Her:"ohh...okay, I understand"

I get up

Me:"I have to rush somewhere, can I please pay the bill and be excused?"

Her(smiles):"you may pay and be excused, I'll chill here for a little while"

I walk over to her helping her stand up as we share a hug

Me:"it was really nice meeting you, I wish you all the best in life"

Her:"it was an honor meeting you, I hope you marry to the love of your life"

We let go of each other as I place a stack of money in the table, way more than the bill so she'll take the rest for herself.

I smile at her before walking out, pressing the location Naomi just sent driving off.

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

They were dancing as if they were the only ones in that dance floor, very sexually, as she was moving her body slowly against him as he held her closer to him leaving no gap between them as if they were about to kiss, her arms wrapped around his neck, my mind jots back to the first night we met

\*\*\*\*\*

We make a stop at some night club and have a few drinks just enough to get drunk, we were dancing on the dance floor with bottles in our hands, his arms and body was all over me as I was moving my body against him, it was definitely the alcohol in me dancing and all this contact was turning me on.

I turned to face him as we continued he pulled me

close enough to close the little gap that was between us, our noses touching as our eyes never left each other, boy could keep eye contact which was a total turn on as he has these mesmerizing lazy brown eyes, his pants were bulging as his hard was rubbing against me, his face kept moving closer until our lips were touching, brushing over each other with the strong desire to kiss but we didn't, I just kept my eyes closed and I took in all the feelings that were happening to my body all at once, the sexual adrenaline I was trying to control in public, I swear a moan was about to escape my lips when I felt his warm breath against my ear..

Me:"let's get out of here"

\*\*\*\*\*

I wipe the one tear that escaped my eye, and the other one that came right after, before I knew it tears were streaming down my face.

Me(crying uncontrollably):"No, fuck Naomi! Stop being a baby damit!..."

I get up, I need to get out of here before someone sees me like this.

I head towards the exit but bump into someone's chest blocking my way

Me(trying to pass):"sorry..."

I try push him aside but he was strong as rock

"Well now he'll definitely think he's making you jealous?"

I look up at him wiping off my tears which were making my vision blurry, my heart skips a beat as I realize it's him a confusing amount of joy flushes my heart as I squeeze him in a hug wrapping my arms around his waist

Me:"you here!"

He holds me back rubbing my head which was against his chest

True:"I'm here now"

He removes my face from his chest cupping it as he makes me look at him

True:"look at you crying like a pussy in front of people....

I laugh as I attempt to wipe my tears but he wipes them for me

True:"stop embarrassing me and let's get back in there...

I smile looking at him, I've never been so happy to see anyone in my life, he came at the right time as usual, I hug him once more

Me:"you definitely an angel, I'm not doubting it anymore"

True:"I know, one day I'll show you my wings, I just don't want to scare you..

I laugh as we head back to the table sitting next to each other

.

.

.

ZEKE

.  
. .

Her head was rested on mine as we danced slowly.

Her body against mine made my blood rush, as my dick was hard against her

Sbahle:"I wish we could get out of here"

Me:"What are you doing to me Sbahle"

Her touch sent shivers down my spine, I thought only one person made me feel this way but then again when I'm drunk any woman's touch can have an effect on me, we've grown closer to each other these past few weeks, I figured since Naomi was happy in a relationship with True I might as well let her be with someone who can treat her better than I ever will while I keep our friendship.

Sbahle never gave up on me until I gave in to her and gave her a chance at this relationship thing.

Sbahle:"why did you have to invite your friend, now she's sitting there being a third wheel, we can't even



ditch her'

I move her away from me as my eyes wonder around

Me:"she said she would come dance with us..where is she?"

I look up at the table we were sitting on upstairs and there she was laughing while being cosy with someone but I couldn't see his face from down here.

Me:"let's go back up"

Sbahle:"do we have to?..."

I pull her hand as we walk up the stairs to our table, our eyes locked as I looked at him, it was True, when did he get here? Did she call him here?

Me:"hey... wasn't aware we had more company"

Naomi:"oh, yeah, I invited him..."

True:"hope you don't mind."

Me:"of cause not (looking at Naomi) and we waited for you..."

Naomi:"I didn't feel like dancing"

She had her legs on his lap as he brushed her smooth legs and her thighs were on display as she was wearing shorts

We sit across them as Sbahle scooches closer to me placing her head on my shoulder

True:"you two make a good match"

Sbahle:"thank you"

I look at her and she shrugs her shoulders

Me:"same goes for you..."

Naomi:"thank you...he's the best.."

She says moving closer until she was sitting on his lap with her arm around his neck, he pecks her lips showing each other so much affection, it's the way he looks at her that makes me feel some tupa way

I move Sbahle away from my shoulder.

Naomi:"actually, on second thought, I really feel like dancing now"

She gets up pulling True's hand up, he laughs as he hardens himself making her struggle to pull him up

Naomi (laughing): "baabe! Come on..."

True: "what are you doing?"

Naomi: "I'm trying to pull you up.."

Sbahle laughs watching her struggle helplessly

Naomi: "True! get uuup..."

He pulls her to him as she falls on her butt on his lap before picking her up with her legs wrapped around his waist and they head to the dance floor.

I drink her halfway bottle of beer finishing it up

Sbahle: "babe, let's go join them"

Me: "I'm not in the mood anymore, can we just chill here"

Sbahle: "no ways, I came to have fun, so you'll meet at the dance floor"

She pecks my lips and head downstairs

I watch them dancing, she looks so comfortable around him.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Me:"look how the tables have turned"

Naomi (smiling):"he's not even coming down to dance anymore, his mood has definitely dropped"

Me:"I noticed"

Naomi:"thank you for coming to my rescue,I was starting to look like a fool"

Me:"you welcome"

I pull her closer closing the gap between us, I've had a couple of beers and shots since I got here and I was a bit drunk.

My arms wrapped around her slim waist, my heart was beating at an irregular rate my blood hot with

every brush of her hand on my shoulder down my back, I don't think she realizes how she's making me feel, I also don't understand why I was feeling this way either but with each passing day of our pretence the more real it starts feeling, I might be growing lustful feelings for her, we've been very sexually affectionate the each other acting for Zeke but her effect to me is very real, we might have to stop this game before I do something I'll regret.

Naomi:"why you looking at me like that?"

Me:"I'm horny"

She raises her brows surprised

Naomi:"I know, I can feel you"

Me:"is it making you uncomfortable?"

Naomi:"no, I understand, it happens to guys when a girl is too close"

Me:"I don't get hard for just any girl"

Her eyes widen passionately as she looks into my eyes

She moves away from me a bit and chuckles

looking away from my eyes

Naomi:"I don't think Zeke is watching us, there's no need to pretend anymore"

I look around

Me(chuckles):"you right..."

Naomi (laughs):"you really can get into character, that's why you my favorite actor, I almost believed you"

I laugh as we head back up, we find Zeke sitting with some random chick flirting with her holding her butt, I frown looking around for his girlfriend Sbahle. I shake my head in disbelief, this guy is definitely not ready for a committed relationship, I now get why he's pushing Naomi away

Naomi:"Zeke!..."

She gets between them pushing her away

Naomi (disheartened):"what are you doing!?!..."

He was now shit drunk

Zeke:"hey babe don't worry you'll also get your turn..."

He says pulling her closer

She pushes him off her

Naomi:"what about uSbahle!? Isn't she your girlfriend, why you entertaining other women!?!...

Zeke:"it's not like I was having sex with her!...

He says referring to the girl he was flirting with

She slaps him across the face and anger engulfs her face with hurt in her eyes

Naomi (breaking voice):"you a J erk! I hate you!...

She keeps pushing him until he staggered backwards falling to the ground

Naomi:"I wish I never fell in love with you! I wish I never met you!...

Her tears falls from her eyes as her voice fades away choking in pain, I pull her away

Me:"let me take you home"

She buries her face on my chest as I lead us out the club into my car.

I open the door for her letting her in as I get by the driver's seat and drive off, even though I was mad drunk but I can drive.

She was crying facing her body towards the door, trying to be as quiet as possible but failing

Me:"please try to calm down, you'll run out of breath and have a heart attack if you allow this pain to take over you"

Naomi (crying):"I hate him so much, I hate him...."

Me:"I know..."

I rub her shoulder trying to calm her down

But she just kept on, she was very heartbroken which brought back unpleasant memories of my past, the reason I hate love.

I park in front of her gate.

Me:"go in, drink water, take a shower, read your favorite book or watch a movie, eat something...and I'll call you later to check in on you"

She shakes her head



Naomi:"please don't leave me here alone"

I reverse and drive off to my place

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

After looking around for Sbahle as she was nowhere to be found, I left the club and drove to my place. After Naomi left like that and the outburst she threw it broke my heart. I couldn't stay there anymore, I don't understand why she was so angry at me for flirting when she had True with her. It seems like our friendship will never be the same again, if only she knew how I felt about her, the love I have for her she'd understand why I can't be with her, the love I have for her surpasses the love she has for me, it goes way deeper than romance, I wish

I could explain it to her but she'll never understand and honestly I don't think I understand it myself, I've tried my best not to lose her but it seems like I'm losing her either way.

I park in front of my house and walk in, staggering around as I am still very drunk.

I head to the couch throwing myself on it as I pass out.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

It's like everytime I'm around Zeke he makes me feel a different type of heartbreak each more painful than the other, but this time, it was an excruciating pain I've ever felt. It was even hard for me to breath.

True:"here, have some water"

I take the glass from him drinking it all up

True:"ice cream?"

I nod as he hands me the small tub with a spoon

Me:"share with me?"

True:"as you wish"

He says bringing a spoon from behind him

I laugh, his eyes were red and a bit lazy as he was drunk, I challenged him to shots earlier, this one never backs down a challenge.

Me:"so you already had a spoon!"

True(laughing):"I was hoping you'd share with me"

I open the tub of ice cream as we both dig in enjoying the delicious treat, as he had his one arm around me sitting close to me.

Me:"can we go play at your game room? I really enjoyed it the other day you left me in this big house"

True:"I noticed, you left it a mess, you didn't clean up after yourself Newton"

Me(smiles embarrassingly):"I ran out the minute I heard your car"

True:"and there I was thinking you excited to see me kanti you are hiding your misbehaving"

Me:"it's a cool room I couldn't come out once I went in"

True:"I know...but you do that again you'll get a beating and be banned like Bandile, ask him what happens to people who mess up my games"

Me:"damn, Bandile your friend? He's banned?"

True:its been almost a year now, he's been banned"

I look at him

Me:"okay but you wouldn't really beat me right?"

True:": "what would stop me, that's a punishment people who mess with my games get, Bandile got a few good punches"

Me:"you would punch me?"

True:"I don't beat women...

Me:"but you just said....

True:"not physically, there's only one way a man can beat a woman...

I look at him as his eyes were fixed on me, I don't know if it's the alcohol or the way he looks at me is different

Me:"how do you beat a woman?"

True:"mess up my games again and you'll find out...

His face was too close as I ran out of words

Me:"how do you beat a woman? A beating is a beating how can it be different from how you beat a man and a woman?"

He laughs looking at me amused by my confusion

True:"I was taught there's only one way a man beats a woman...

Me:"how?"

True:"with my stick"

Me:"a stick? Like how parents hit their naughty children?"

He laughs out loud

True:"not that kind of stick, this stick.."

He grabs his dick over his pants as they shaped it out

I look back up at him standing up pretending I didn't just see his hard bulging stick

Me(laughs):"quit playing True and let's go play pool"

He chuckles getting up, I can never tell when he's being serious and when he's joking cause he always keeps a straight face until I figure out that he's actually joking.

We head to the game room and it looks brand new, he really likes order, you'd swear he has OCD

I take the pool stick.

Me:"watch me beat you in your own game"

He chuckles sarcastically making that "yeah right" face

To be honest I can't even play pool I only know you try hit the balls into the holes through the white ball but I don't know the rules of the game, the last time I played here I left his balls unpacked like I found them and other things.

True:"set up then Miss pro pooler"

I look at the table and the balls in the triangle thingy, I remove it.

Me:"I'll start"

I take the white ball where it stays

True:"you'll do the break?"

Me:"the break?"

He smiles looking ate suspiciously

True:"you don't know how to play do you?"

Me:"Okay, I don't but I've seen on TV"

True:"okay, play let me see"

I bend down a little as I try holding the stick properly

True:"you'll miss holding it like that"

Me:"I know what I'm doing"

True:"okay..."

I try hit the white ball but miss it, I look at him as he holds I his laugh shaking his head, I try again and hit it this time but it doesn't make it to the other balls

I grunt in frustration as he bursts into laughter

I leans over the table

True:"this is how you hold a stick"

He aims with his one eye closed as he hots the ball and all the balls scatter all over the table some going in the holes

True:"that's how it's done"

I roll my eyes as I lean over still struggling to hold the stick

He walks towards me standing next to me

True:"one hand here..."

He places my one hand at the end of the stick and the other under it between my fingers, I try to hit but



fail as it rolls slowly not hitting any ball

True:"you doing the pull and push wrong, you need a good aim..."

Me:"this is not as easy as you make it look"

He gets behind me

True:"follow my lead"

He places his left arm underneath mine as he places his right hand on top of mine holding the stick between the thumb and the index finger of our left hand...he pulls my right hand back slowly aiming with the side of his face against mine focused on the ball, I look at him as I feel so tiny beneath him, is his dick naturally this big or is it hard, I can't get used to it being this close to me, not that I mean to look but it's always visible under his pants it's sometimes hard to miss, it feels so wrong to be this close to him specially now that Zeke is not around to pretend for.

True:"there you go..."

I startle looking back on the table and his already hit

the ball as one of them goes in the hole

Me:"how did I do that?..."

True:"you weren't concentrating Newton..."

Me(laughs):"how was I supposed to when you were suffocating me..."

True:"is that what you call it..."

I frown confused looking at him as he focuses on the ball again. I lean on the stick watching him as it kept bending a bit, I kept making it bend and letting it straight again, watching him keep scoring balls inside. I startle as the stick cracks breaking, I gasp in shock as fear engulfs me with my eyes popped out looking at him, his eyes were widened looking at his broken stick

True:"No no no...."

Me:"I'm sorry! I didn't mean to..."

True:"Fuck!..."

He takes it from me looking at it trying to put it back together but it was useless, his face was filled with devastation

Me(fearfully):"I'm sorry True..."

He puts it on the table packing away the balls nicely back to their places, I stand there watching him as my heart beats faster fearfully

He turns back to look at me after a while leaning against the table, he instructs me to come to him with his finger, I walk closer to him slowly and stand about one foot away from him

True:"you messed up, once again"

Me:"I didn't mean to..."

True:"now I'll have to beat you up"

I chuckle looking at him

Me:"you just trying to scare me, look I'll pay for your stick okay, it was a mistake"

True:"you don't take me seriously do you? You forget that I'm older than you"

I roll my eyes pushing his chest playfully

Me:"you wouldn't do it..."

True:"is that a challenge?..."

Me:"No...

True:"why, you scared I might do it?"

He moves closer to me

True:"you broke my stick, now you have to be punished"

He grabs me by the waist turning me around pinning me against the table, my heart beat races in excitement

Me(breathlessly):"No...True!..."

True:"have you ever been beaten before?"

I shake my head

True:"I'm about to do unspeakable things to you, you'll beg for more while begging me to stop while yelping for mercy..."

It felt like a vibrator was placed on the lady between my legs as it throbs

Me:"True stop...."

It comes out as a wimp instead of a warning

True:"I did warn you...

I could barely breath as he lifts up my legs pinning even harder against me, I give in to his seduction after failing to stop him wrapping my arms around his neck, he leans in kissing my lips, y tummy flatters as my legs get weaker.

My eyes shut enjoying his lips sucking on mine, he takes my hand placing it between us on his six pack under his shirt as he leads it down towards his pants sliding inside, I wrap my hand around his dick, indeed it was as big as it looks under his pants but even thicker now that it was hard we both rubbed it up and down with his hand over mine, he lets go as I continue, I could feel his heart beating again my chest as he deepens the kiss with our tongues swirling around each other, his hand squeezing my butt spreading my cheeks apart, his touch was different a bit more rough and stronger than what I'm used to, he was rough with me but in an exciting way, he turns me around as I balance my hands on the table, my pussy was wet desperately throbbing

for him, my heart thudding hard against my chest,  
my skin covered in goosebumps

With his hand around me unbuttoning my shorts as  
he kisses me with my head turned to my side, he  
quickly pulls my shorts down, his finger does it's  
magic in between my soaking wet pussy lips, his  
finger felt thicker and manly, watching the veins  
popping out his arms turned me on, on another level  
the thought of him being older was not as scary to  
me anymore it was now sexy

I gasp as I feel his meat against my butt as he rubs  
it over my butt cheeks, he roughly bends me over  
against the pool table, he rubs himself on my  
entrance, I wimp in fear of the size of his thing  
getting inside me...

True:"shit..."

He cusses in frustration as I don't feel him on me  
anymore, I turn looking at him

Me:"what's wrong?"

True:"we can't do this..."

I walk closer to him

Me(desperately):"No no, we can..."

I grab his dick kissing him, his kisses me back weakly as he push pushes me away

True (breathlessly):"I promised, I promised Izzie...I can't cheat on her, you'd have to be mine before I could fuck with you"

I pull him closer to me

Me:"it'll be a once off, please"

We kiss once more as he rubs himself on my entrance, a moan escapes my mouth as he places the tip of his mushroom head on my entrance

Me(whispers):"put it in..."

He grunts stepping back pulling up his pants

True:"you not mine to have, I shouldn't have led you on like that..."

Me(disappointedly):"True..."

True:"I don't think it's safe being around you anymore"

He walks towards the door

Me:"wait, True!

He walks out, I sigh shamefully picking up my panty  
from the floor

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"too close to almost"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued...

[06/08, 02:57] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 24

•

•

•

•



- 

NAOMI

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

I was on the guest room trying finish what True started but I suck at masturbation, I don't feel any pleasure from it no matter how many times I try, the porn I was watching wasn't helping but making it worse for me, I close my eyes imagining his dick rubbing against me, that heated moment by the pool table, my hand wasn't doing anything for me, I was getting frustrated as I desperately just wanted to cum.

I sighs in frustration resting my hand on my pussy while watching the white brunette being pounded by the big black dick, it was the same size as True's, I couldn't get him off my mind, his rough but gentle

touch, his authority over me, I throw my phone on the bed covering my face, am I not pretty enough? Why am I easily rejected? Is it something wrong that I'm doing? But then again maybe it's good that True stopped, it would've made things awkward between us if they aren't already are.

I sigh trying to please myself once again

Me:"this is useless, how do people even please themselves like this..."

I hear the door screeching, I startle looking at the door as he walks in butt naked, his dick hard and awake

True:"you doing it wrong..."

I sit up as he sits at the edge of the bed

Me:"how long have you been there?"

True:"just got here don't worry I didn't see your embarrassing masturbating session"

We laugh

True:"I couldn't sleep..."

Me:"s ame....

True:"I don't want to cheat...I also don't want to make you feel used"

Me:"it's not cheating when y'all have broken up...and I won't feel used if I consented"

He rubs my thigh going in between them

as his thumb opens up my folds, I gasp at the feeling of his touch in me

True:"I only sleep with a woman when I'm claiming her as mine, I don't believe in being a player"

I nod closing my eyes enjoying the works of his fingers in playing with my pussy, his hand does a way more pleasurable job than what my useless fingers were doing.

True:"but it seems like I can't resist your temptation...

I look at him filled with so much desire for him, desperate for him to do those unspeakable things to me he said he was going to do to me

Me:"come here then...

True:"I won't have sex with you, I just came to help you get rid of the frustration I started...

He lies between my legs with his face buried in my thighs as he licks between my lips his tongue reaches a spot that brings about a huge amount of pleasurable sensation

Me (moaning):"aahh stay right there...yeahhh ....

I lift my head up not believing what I was feeling making me weak as waves of weakening sensations run through my blood all over my body, his hand holding my boob while twisting and playing with my nipple gently, as his other moves in and out my entrance, I cup his face brushing his beard tilting my head up to the ceiling as my juices come flowing out bringing about a huge sense of relief and pleasure.

He kisses his way up to me until he reaches my lips and we french kiss, my hands finds his dick rubbing it

Me:"my turn to return the favor...

I push him to lie on his back as I go down on him,

picking up his heavy hard black weapon rubbing it up and down as my mind wonders if it's going to fit in my mouth, it was so hard and thick and very veiny, I know for a fact I wouldn't be able to take it all in, not in any hole of my body.

I suck his mushroom shaped head as it feels smooth in my mouth, I swirl my tongue around it before putting it in my mouth sucking it up and down as it chokes me making me gag but I continue even faster with the help of my hand as my slimy spit slides down his pipe, he grabs my hair holding it in position as he moves my head down shoving his dick down my throat it blocks my airway making it hard for me to breath as tears drop from my eyes on his pelvic area, he lets me up and I gasp for air trying to catch my breath then he makes me go slower as he grunts exploding in my mouth, I spit his sperm on his dick rubbing it up and down his wet slimy dick.

I go up and lay next to him, although I felt a sense of relief I was still craving him inside of me and was still throbbing for him.

He pulls me to his chest, I wrap my leg over him with his dick against my leg

True:"you give a mean blow job"

I smile looking at him

Me:"I can't be half as good as you though..."

He chuckles

Me:"I could only imagine how much better you must be inside of me..."

He looks at me

True:"if I have sex with you, I'd be claiming you as mine... your heart belongs to someone else, so I can't put myself through that"

Me (sighs):"I understand, Izzie is very lucky to have a man like you True, even though you don't believe in love, but you give your all to loyalty, you faithful and honest, you also don't break your promises, not any man could have a naked sexy model woman like me besides him and not do anything to her even though she gives permission..."

We laugh at how I just hyped myself up

True (laughing):"you go sexy model woman"

I laugh burying my face on his chest

True:"it's not easy, only God knows the things I want to be doing to you right now and I might not see heaven for these nasty desires, but you've become too special to me to treat you like some cheap hoe, you deserve to be wifed up, loved and secured Zeke better wake up and smell the coffee before another man snatches you away"

Me:"don't remind me about that one, I really hate him right now"

True:"right..."

Me:"tomorrow can we forget tonight, this, between us ever happened? If you don't mind?"

True:"got it ..tonight never happened"

I smile brushing his abs

True:"but you still banned from my game room...."

I laugh looking at him, I guess he won't let that one go

Me:"fine..

True:"let me leave you to rest...

He attempts to get up but I pull him back down

Me:"we've already come this far, can we at least cuddle for the night?"

True:"okay...

He gets up heading to the bathroom in the room as he comes back with a towel and wipes my pussy after wiping himself, he puts it back in the bathroom after rinsing it and gets back in bed.

I turn giving him my back as he moves closer to me holding me tightly spooning me, I move my butt back rubbing myself on his dick as it got hard again

True (sighs breathlessly):"this is going to be a long night"

I giggle as his hand plays with my boobs squeezing them gently as a stress ball which felt so good it made me fall into drowsiness

.



.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was woken up by a cold breeze blowing on my face, I lazily open my eyes, I get up as I notice I was sleeping outside on the ground. I look around at my surroundings I was outside the yard of my apartment.

Me ( getting up confused):"what the fuck? How drunk was I?"

I could swear I slept inside the house how the hell did I get hear? I didn't even smoke any drugs last night, I've been clean for weeks now.

I head back inside the yard as I notice my bike was gone, what the hell? I look all over for it as I notice my shoes were also gone, the front door was wide open as my house was a mess and all my furniture

was gone, everything, gone, my stove, microwave... even all my pots and dishes, they left nothing, my room too, my bed was gone, I rub my head in frustration as I feel my blood boil, I must've left the door open when I came back last night. I never had much and no I had nothing at all, even my phone was gone

Me(screams out in anger):"ahhhh!! Fuck You!!!  
Curse you mother fuckers!!...fuck!!...

I slide down the wall sitting on my butt as I break down in tears, it wasn't easy getting the little that I had, I had to spend from my bursary money and the side hustles I do which don't make me much money.

I run to my room opening my wardrobe opening the piece of matt looking in the little hole and my stuff was still there, I sigh in relief but I notice they took all my clothes and shoes as well. They left with the shoe box where I kept all the money I make from my side hustles, what am I going to pay my rent with now cause my bursary does not cover accomodation.

I close the closet kicking it as my heart sinks in pain. Bad luck in my life follows me no matter what I do or where I go I feel like my life is cursed and nothing is meant to go well for me, I wish I had someone to call family I could turn to but I'm alone I have to get myself out of this mess, I sit down for a while crying in silence trying to digest everything so I could think of a plan on a clearer mind.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I open my eyes as I feel his strong arms around me, my heart skips a beat, I was hoping I'd wake up and he'd long left for work or something.

I grab my phone looking at the time and it was 10:36 in the morning very late.

I try getting out his embrace but it was tight locked between him. His meat was soft against me.

The events of last night replay through my mind as a part of me still wishes we went all the way but the other part is glad because my heart is still very much in love with Zeke despite how he hurts me, it would be unfair to True who believe in commitment before sex, while I was just horny and only wanted sex from him.

I turn to face him as his grip loosens

I watch him sleep, a part of me is in disbelief that I'm now sharing a bed with this man naked, the same man I thought the only time I'd get lucky to see or talk to him would be around a crowd of people trying to get a picture or autograph from him.

I place my hand on his cheek scratching his beard gently

His eyes blink a few times I'm his sleep as he slowly opens his eyes locking with mine.

True:"morning"

Me:"morning"

He stretches himself looking around us

True:"fuck my head..."

He groans holding his head as the hangover hits him

He looks at me noticing that we are naked

True:"sorry for my behavior last night"

Me:"what behavior?"

He clicks his fingers remembering our deal about how last night never happened

He gets up walking towards the bathroom, he had the most perfectly shaped ass and dimples at the bottom of his spine.

I get up putting on my clothes as I hear him pee

He walks back in as I attempt make the bed

True:"don't bother yourself, there's someone responsible for all that, besides these sheets need to be changed"

Me:"okay"

I've never seen him fresh out of his sleep, he looked even more handsome, his dick was just hanging between his legs as he didn't bother covering him up.

True:"you go downstairs and see what you eat while I get ready for work"

Me:"okay..."

He walks out as my eyes were glued to his ass till he disappeared, damn! I'm sure Izzie spansks it everytime she gets a chance, it's very tempting.

I take my phone and walk out looking through it, of cause there's nothing from Zeke as usual after a fight or disagreement even though he's the one who was wrong.

I get chest pains even for the short second I think about him.

I put my phone away as I look for something I can make for True and I.. I might not be good at cooking but I do make a mean sandwich. I take out patties

and bacon, I've improved in cooking bacon, I learnt that the heat needs to be on medium and it's never good to fry on high, also I know you don't put salt in bacon.

I prepare the sandwich for us, making extra for his lunch.

After a while he walks down the stairs looking all kinds of handsome and fresh as if he just came out of a sexy tycoon magazine and the first few buttons of his shirt were unbuttoned showing off his glistening fit chest, I don't know how I ever thought he was grandpa when he actually is daddy

True:"something smells good in here"

His powerful cologne fills up the space as he comes behind me looking over at what I was doing, he takes a piece of bacon as I smack off his hand

True (chewing):"delicious"

He was too close to me and his scent was literally turning me on making my pussy clench, I'm a bit mad that he's evoked these lustful feelings in me for him.

He walks out of the kitchen to the other side of the counter table and I'm able to breath properly again, I hand him his sandwich

True:"thank you Newton, damn this looks so good but too messy for the morning, I'll eat it later at work"

Me:"I guess I'll add it to your lunch then"

True (smiles):"you made me lunch?"

Me:"yeah, I know you probably prefer buying but I thought...."

True:"that's very thoughtful of you, thanks, I never get time to make lunch, Izzie doesn't bother as well"

I smile looking at him

Me:"okay then we can go now"

He takes his lunch box as we head out and he drives me back to my place

- .
- .
- .



IZZIE

.

.

.

Doctor:"your termination was successful, you will have to drink these for the pains, but you should be better in a week"

I wipe my tears as I feel him holding my hand

Luyanda:"it's okay babe, you'll be alright"

Me:"I just hope True understands my situation when I tell him"

Doctor:"he deserves to know, he will understand"

Me:"what if he leaves me?"

Luyanda:"then you have me"

I get up as we head out of the doctors office going to the car

Luyanda:"so you not planning on breaking things off with him?"

Me:"Luh, True is the one for me, we'll be getting back together in a few days, I'm not leaving him for you, ever'

Luyanda:"so you've just been using me for sex?"

Me:"you acting like I raped you, you also wanted it, please leave, don't call or text me"

Luyanda:"wow... I wonder how your so called husband will feel knowing you've been fooling around after y'all made a promise not to have sex with other people"

Me:"oh please, I'm sure he's also been busy with other women he's been going on multiple dates he must've slept with those women, at least I stuck to one person"

Luyanda:"you such a bitch, I hope he leaves your ass with your graveyard womb"

I gasp as he gets out the car banging the door

.

.

.

SBAHLE

.  
. .

I've been trying Zeke's phone all day but he wasn't picking up. At first I was mad at him for ditching me but now I was very worried about him.

So I decided to drive to his place.

I park in front of the house as I make my way inside, I gasp in shock at the mess as everything was gone, did he move out?

I walk to the room and find him on the floor all ashy from the dust and passed out on the floor. I shake him trying to wake him up but he doesn't budge as his body was cold, my heart skips a beat in fear as I notice his nose bleeding and needles, pills and other powdered drugs around him.

He overdosed on drugs!

I panick looking around not sure what to do as I wouldn't be able to pick him up on my own and the

ambulance would take ages getting to this part of the neighborhood, I run out calling out for help hoping neighbors would come out to help

Me(screaming):"help! Somebody help me!!"

A few people on the streets look at me as some fish towards me asking me what's wrong

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Dad:"this is a pleasant surprise, getting an unannounced surprise visit from my very busy son"

True:"the exaggeration though"

He laughs as we sit by the couch after helping myself to his bottle of whiskey

Dad:"to what do I owe this pleasure?"

I sigh taking a sip of my drink

Me:"it's about my love life"

Dad(amused):"matters of the heart, my favorite topic"

Me:"of cause it is"

Dad:"what's happening?"

Me:"a lot has happened these past three months, Izzie and I broke up..."

Dad(frowns confused):"what? Why?"

Me:"I want to marry her, but I wanted to make sure she was the one, so I suggested we separate for three months while we date other people but no having sex with them and if I still feel strongly for her, then we'll know we ready for marriage"

Dad(smiles):"so you were trying to give love a chance? And? Did you realize you in love with her?"

I shake my head

Me:"this wasn't my idea..."

Dad:"obviously, who was it?..."

Me:"this other woman friend of mine I met, she was having guy problems so I offered to help her get the guy who friendzoned her, and in return she challenged me to fall in love as she would help set up different dates for me believing that she'd get me to find true love before going in a loveless marriage, although I knew she wasn't going to succeed because I have already met all the beautiful women I could think of and none of them has interested me or triggered my heart ever since..you know...but I took up her suggestion because I like a challenge, specially one that I know I'll win, in this case winning would be leaving this challenge without falling for anyone she sets me up with and love remaining dead to me...."

Dad:"by the sound of your tone it seems as though you lost this challenge?"

Me:"I think so..."

Dad:....

Me:"those feelings I thought long died, seems as

though are resurfacing and not for Izzie, but for someone else...

Dad:"who? Did your woman friend find you the love of your life?"

Me(shaking my head):"I think I'm falling for my woman friend"

He claps his hands surprised as if he was watching a drama movie

Dad:"the one who's in love with her friend?"

I nod gulping down my drink

Dad:"yoh yoh ai zindaba ke ezi! Yaz ukba yifilm?"  
(This is news to me, it's a movie)

Me:"I've been trying to suppress them but they keep getting stronger"

Dad:"then tell her how you feel and claim her, umfazi akacelwa uyathathwa" (a man doesn't ask for a wife he takes her)

I shake my head vigorously

Me:"no, it's too complicated, she's deeply in love

with someone else, and Izzie is pregnant with my baby, I don't want kids outside marriage I want my children growing up around me 24/7, besides she really loves this guy, I don't want what happened in the past to happen again"

He shakes his head disappointedly

Dad:"uZiyanda wakulimaza nyana, but that ten years ago, you have to give love a chance at some point, but when you say she's deeply in love with someone else, I understand why you wouldn't want to pursue her"

Me:"after this week we'll be done with this whole thing, I think it's best if we go back to being strangers, I've been spending a lot of my time with her and it's now becoming dangerous, I almost fucked her last night, I almost cheated, I was so close had to stop myself right at the wet gates of her entrance, it was torture...

Dad:"eh? ujike sowufikile?"

Me:"yeah, but we ended up just doing oral to release the sexual frustrating...if things weren't so



complicated I'd claim her as mine"

Dad:"I think you should still tell her, I really want to see you happy in a relationship filled with love, you and Izzie will make a plan about the baby, you can still be a very present father, if you go to her family and pay inhlawulo show them respect, they might not fight you for custody"

I sit back and sigh thoughtfully

Me:"it's probably just lust, I can't possibly fall in love after so long...

.  
. .  
. .

\*\*\*\*\*

"Love Lusts"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued...

[06/08, 02:57] : STRINGS ATTACHED

## INSERT 25

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

## NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

After a nice long shower I was ready to go to bed early as I was feeling tired and drowsy, it wasn't easy falling in deep sleep with True beside me naked his dick rubbing against me making me uncomfortably horny all through the night. He sure knows how to torture a girl.

I throw myself on the bed as my mind jots back to last night at the club, I think I might have overreacted to Zeke flirting with another woman, it just felt like he was cheating on me when he was actually disrespecting Sbahle, it just angered me that he can't be faithful to a woman he claims to love as that's the same way he's been hurting me.

I sigh looking at my phone as I delete Dad's missed calls, I was long done with exams but just not ready to go home yet, I'm still mad at him for distancing himself from me for no reason and now that he's ready to talk I should be understanding, it's like he doesn't acknowledge how much this hurts my heart.

A call comes through and it's an unsaved number

Me:"hello?"

"Hey Naomi, it's me Sbahle, I just brought Zeke to the hospital...

I sit up as my heart beats faster

Me(worriedly):"why what happened now?..."

"He overdosed on drugs"

Me:"drugs?...okay I'm on my way"

I drop the call and request a bolt which was five minutes away

I feel my heart racing in fear, since when does Zeke take drugs, he hates those things because of what they did to his mother, I don't understand, he's drink was probably drugged from last night.

The bolt gets here and it speeds off to the hospital

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Dad likes making a big deal everytime I'm home, he already had my two younger brothers home from school, Thabani who's doing his matric and Chuma who's doing grade seven, if he could he'd fly

Amanda immediately and we'd have a family gathering making fun of my fucked up love life.

Me:"how was your last paper Bani?"

Thabani:"It was alright, physics is never easy"

Me:"but you did give it your all?"

Chuma:"he was busy with his online gaming instead of studying"

Me:"is that right?"

Bani:"he's lying! I only play on holidays when I'm not going to write"

I look at Dad who is busy dishing out the grilled meat

Me:"So you don't confiscate their phones when it's exam weeks, Dad! Bani is in grade twelve now, he can't afford to fail"

Dad:"Bani is smart and uyalizi inqindi entanyeni"  
(he'll get a punch across his face)

Me:"nelam lizongena nje alinge afaile because kudala ndayikhuza indaba yephone xakubhalwa"

(He'll also get it from me should he dare fail because I've been warning him about this phone when it's time for exams)

Dad:"ama cherry azonakwa nguban kalok uyamazi nje ngu hoes before books lowo"

(Who's gonna give the ladies attention? You know that he's a hoes before books guy)

We laugh as I punch his shoulder

Bani:'ouch...

Me:"thats just a small taste of what's coming should you fail"

Chuma:"mna buthi ndyazazi ukba ndipas ile because I've been getting straight As on my assignments and class tests and the exam papers were easy"

I reach out my hand to him and we do a cool handshake

Me:"that's my boy"

Dad places the meat platter on the table as we dig in

Dad(laugh out of nowhere while chewing):"heee ai....

I look at him

Me(smiling):"I wonder what's so funny now....

Dad:"nothing, I'm just thinking about how strong you are...

Me:"strong?...

Dad:"if it was me that close...wife or no wife she'd have to forgive me, asoze ndijeke emnyango ai asoze mntam"

I laugh out loud

Me(laughing):"I also applaud myself though it was the toughest thing I've ever done but next time I'm going all the way"

Dad:"so does that mean you leaving Izzie?"

Me:"I don't know, I'll first have to talk to Naomi....

Dad:"and if she doesn't want you back?"

Me:"then I'll go ahead and marry my baby's mother...

Dad:"I think you should hold back this idea of getting married for a while..."

Me:"No Dad, I need a wife....I want my own family"

Dad:"I know, it's just, now that you've found love...there's still a possibility for you to marry someone you love"

Me:"just cause I might like Naomi a little more than a friend and a little deeper than I like Izzie doesn't mean I'm in love with her... besides, she's still young and probably doesn't want the same things I want right away, I know nothing much about her..."

Dad:"how much do you know about Izzie?...."

Me:"I know enough..."

Dad:"I just don't want you to be with someone you'll regret marrying later, at least with love, forgiveness and understanding comes easier should she do something upsetting or later find out a disturbing secret whereas with someone you have no love for the relationship is easily broken"

Me:"we might not have love but we have trust and



friendship, it's enough for a relationship"

He shakes his head eating his meat

Dad:"andkaze ndimbone umntu onenkani kangak"

(I've never seen someone as stubborn as you)

My phone rings from the table

I look at it as Newton pops up

Me:"hey...

"Hey...

Me:"you okay?....

"No...Zeke is in hospital"

Me(frowns):"what happened?"

"They say he overdosed on drugs, I don't know how because he didn't do drugs, he hated them because of what they did to his mother....

Me:"how is he now?"

"The doctors are still working on him, I don't know, I don't understand why Zeke would do this to himself"

Me:"did you need me to come over?"

"No I don't want to bother you, I'm sorry, I don't even know why I called you about this..."

Me:"it's okay I understand, I'll come check on you later on"

"You don't have to"

Me:"I wasn't asking you"

"Okay, I'll see you later"

Me:"remember to breath, Zeke will be fine"

"Okay, bye"

Me:"bye kiddo"

I hang up and find dad looking at me

Dad:"that's the woman friend?"

Me:"yeah, her friend is in hospital"

Dad:"the one she's in love with?"

Me:"yeah..."

Dad:"why is she telling you?"

Me(shrugs):"we friends, she calls me when she's not feeling good sometimes, she says I make her feel better"

Dad(laughs):"hamba antibiotic..."

Me(laughing):"mxm you an idiot dad..."

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I was sitting on the chair in the waiting area with my face buried in my hands hoping for Zeke to be okay.

"How is he?"

I look up at him and wipe away my tears

I get up and hug him as he holds me back

Me:"I don't know Dad"

Dad:"since when does Zeke do drugs?"

Me:"I don't know I'm just as confused"

We sit down while still holding me in his embrace,  
only now do I realize how much I missed him

Doctor:"Zeke Nowell's family?"

We stand up walking towards him

Me:"how is he?"

Doctor:"he is okay, we managed to drain out most  
of the drugs, he's awake"

I breath out a sigh of relief and so does my dad

Dad:"can we go see him?"

Doctor:"he said he doesn't want to see anyone but  
since you are family I think it's best if you do see  
him"

He led us to his ward and there he was lying there  
hopelessly facing the ceiling, my heart dropped into  
pieces seeing him like this, I ran my hand over his  
head as he turned looking at me

Me(sorrowfully):"Zeke..."

Zeke:"I'm sorry..."

I lay my head next to his giving him a gentle hug

Me:"what happened Zeke? Did they drug your drink last night?"

He holds me back not answering me

Dad:"did you try to kill yourself boy?"

He lets go of me as he notices Dad, pushing me off a bit as I stand up straight

Zeke:"pops? What are you doing here?"

Dad:"what do you mean? You almost lost your life and you think I wouldn't care?"

He looks down shamefully

Zeke:"I got robbed last night, they took me out of the house while I was asleep and took everything that's anything, leaving the house empty even all my clothes, I'm left with nothing, I got too emotional not knowing what to do, it felt like I was that boy who had no one, who was mistreated by thugs sleeping in the streets with no one there for me, I remembered that I was actually alone and had no

one...I just felt like dying and ending the pain..."

Me(crying):"but you have us, we your family, I thought you already knew this"

Zeke:"I didn't think you cared after last night"

Me(sniffs):"of cause I care, I'll always care no matter what we fight about, that's what families do...they fight and get angry, but the love will always be there to help forgive and make up"

Dad:"s he's right, we'll always be your family no matter what happens, families fight, they have their ups and downs like any relationship but they'll always be family and stay together"

Tears were streaming down his face

Zeke:"I didn't think y'all really regarded me as real part of the family..."

I hold his hand

Me:"you are as really part of this family as my dad and I are"

Dad takes his hand

Dad:"don't you ever go through something like this by yourself, you understand me?"

He nods, I wipe his tears

Zeke:"I'm really sorry I did this, I didn't understand the depth of your love"

Dad:"I'm glad you now understand, are you done with exams?"

He shakes his head

Zeke:"only have three more modules to write"

Dad:"okay, I'll get you book you into a bnb to stay in for the remaining modules, do you have your bank cards?"

Zeke:"they took my wallet but I did have cash hidden somewhere"

Dad:"keep that cash for whatever you were keeping it for....I'll transfer some money to Naomi for now and you guys go get everything you need from clothes to get food, phone, laptop whatever you need for school as well"

Zeke:"you don't have to pops, I can use the school

lab for now...

Dad:"don't argue with me... your education comes first"

Me(chuckles):"please don't because we won't hear the end of it when it comes to education"

We laugh as he opens his arms welcoming Dad in for a hug as they share a long intense hug making me emotional

Dad:"okay, I have to get back to work, I ditched a very serious meeting to come see you"

Zeke:"please do go pops"

Dad:"if you ever pull a stunt like this again, I'll kill you with my own hands boy"

Me:"and I'll help"

Zeke:"never happening again"

Dad rubs his shoulder before walking out

We look at each other smiling as he opens his arms for me and I get back in his arms

Zeke:"I thought you hated me"



Me:"that was just anger talking, I could never hate you"

He lifts my head up to look at him

Zeke:"I need you to give me a bit of time, to get my act together, I promise, I'll do right by you and your dad, I'm just sorry I can't be the man you want me to be for you"

My heart sinks

Me:"it's okay Zeke, I can never force you to love me, I just want you to at least do right by the girl you do love Sbahle, you can't be entertaining other women while you have a partner, she really loves you Zeke, she's the one that bought you here but she had to rush to work"

Zeke:"I'll try be better"

I kiss his cheek

Me:"that's all I ask"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

It was now late around 21:00 and I decided to pass by to check on Izzie before going to my place

After a while Linda opens the door

Me:"good evening"

Linda:"evening..."

Me:"how are you?"

Linda:"I'm good and yourself?"

Me:"I'm good, I came to see Izzie"

Linda:"she's sleeping?"

Me:"are you not going to let me in?"

She makes way for me and I make my way inside

Me:"why is sleeping it's still early? Is everything

okay"

Linda:"she's not feeling well"

Me:"I'll go see her"

I walk up to her bedroom and find her curled up in bed with her arms around her tummy, I walk closer to the bed sitting on the edge next to her, she looks up at me, I brush my hand gently over her face as she looks at me sadly with a bit of fear

Me:"what's wrong my baby?"

Izzie:"I'm not feeling well"

Me:"I can see that, what is bothering you?"

Izzie:"stomach cramps"

My heart skips a beat in fear

Me:"stomach cramps? Is everything okay with...is everything okay?"

Izzie:"I'm on my period it's just..."

Me(frowns);"period? How come?...."

Izzie:"what do you mean how come?"

Me:"you can't be on your period? You have to go to the doctor"

Izzie:"babe, it happens sometimes to get cramps when a woman is on her period"

Me:"you not on your period...it's not possible..."

Izzie:"babe? I'm a woman..."

I stand up pacing

Me:"you should be pregnant! What did you do to my baby!?"

She gets up struggling with a terrified look on her face

Izzie:"whatever Luyanda told you, he's lying, he's just mad I used him for sex, I wasn't pregnant babe..."

Me(eyes widen in shock):"you had sex?"

She moves her lips with no words dumbfounded

Me:"you've been having sex with a guy named Luyanda while pregnant with my baby? You've been feeding my baby another man's sperms!? You broke our number one rule! And you lied to me about not

being pregnant!...

She tries to hold me push I push her off as she falls to the floor

I felt like strangling her to death

Me:"where's my baby? What did you do to it?..."

Izzie:"babe... please calm down..

Me:"if you try to calm me down without answering my questions, I swear to God I'll be sleeping in jail tonight..."

Izzie(crying):"I had to get rid of it, I was going to lose it anyway, I'm infertile, I can't carry a baby in my womb full term, it's something I've always struggled with, I was going to tell you I promise so we could try other ways, please forgive me babe, please I love you, I love you so much....

The pain in my chest was unbearable as I sunk down to my knees holding my chest, it felt like my ribs were suffocating me, the pain was very physical making hard for me to breath as I tried to fight for oxygen

Izzie (kneeling beside me): "babe...are you okay, please, breath...."

The room was spinning as I tried to get up

I had to get out of here, I needed to be outside for fresh air, I stumbled towards the door as she held my arm leading me outside, I yanked her off as soon as I got out and I could finally breath properly

I got in the car without saying anything to her

Izzie: "baby, please, can we talk.."

I started the car and drove off

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Zeke was still at the hospital, he'll be discharged

tomorrow, visiting hours were long over so I went back to my place, I was talking to Dad on the phone just catching up, it's been a while and I really missed him.

Dad:"so when you coming home?"

I was already done with my exams but just wasn't ready to go home yet

Me:"in two weeks time, still have to write"

Dad:"okay, I miss you so much"

Me:"I miss you more, you've been distant lately"

Dad:"I'm so sorry about that my love, you know my business and how it gets towards festive season especially"

Me:"I hate it when you distant, I don't have much friends here and when you distant and had an argument with Zeke, I feel alone"

Dad:"I know baby, it won't happen again"

Me:"please, we've come too far to go back to how we were when mom passed away"

Dad:"I promise you, you my number one priority,  
work comes after you"

Me(smiling):"I love you"

Dad:"I love you my love"

A call comes through I look at my screen and it's  
True

Me:"dad there's another call coming through"

Dad:"okay, we'll talk tomorrow then, bye"

Me:"bye dad"

I hang up and answer True's call

Me (smiles):"hey"

There was silence and sniffing sounds

My smile disappears replaced by concern

Me:"True? Are you okay?"

True:"No..."

Me:"what happened?..."

True:.....



Me:"hey, where are you?..

True:"I'm outside the gate"

Me:"my gate?...

I ask peeping through the window and notice his car lights shining through the gate

True:"yeah, please come outside"

Me:"okay I'll be right there"

I hang up putting on my slippers and I was half naked so I just put on my gown, I don't bother fixing my hair as it's let loose making my way to the gate.

I open it and get inside the car, he looked like a hot mess drunk with blood shot eyes as if he's been crying

Me:"oh my god True....

He looks at me

True:"can you come over to my place?"

Me:"I'm not letting you drive like this, I'll open the gate and you can stay over here"

He nods agreeing

I get out the car opening the gate for him as he drives his car inside parking it by the car parking spot where Zeke parks his bike.

He gets out holding a bottle of half finish whiskey, as he opens the back taking out a plastic filled with food and snacks, I take it from him as we head inside the house, the girls scream as soon as they see him wanting to take pictures

Me:"guys please, he's not in the mood tonight, please can we give him his space"

They agree looking at him with pity

I lead him to my bedroom locking the door behind me, he sits on the bed taking another sip of his drink.

I take the bottle away from him

Me:"that's enough"

He break down into tears, I stand in front of him giving him a warm embrace as his face was buried on my tummy as he wraps his arm around my waist.

I wonder what happened what made him so hurt like this, I've never seen him this hurt.

Me:"talk to me True"

True:"I don't want to talk right now, I just need you to hold me"

I continue holding him whilst rubbing his back, I couldn't take hearing him cry, I sat beside him on the bed turning his head to face me wiping his tears

Me:"it's going to be okay...just breath"

He sniffs wiping his tears, I grab my shirt on the bed wiping his nose for him

Me:"blow..."

He shakes his head

Me:"just blow I'll wash it, snort never killed anyone"

He blew his nose on it as I wiped him, I folded my shirt and wiped his tears, then put it on the floor

Me:"I'll get you water in a dish so you can wash your face okay?"

He nods, I head out to get the water for him in the

bathroom with a big basin, putting foam and my face cloth.

I get back to the room and give him to wash his face as he also washed his feet

I open the bed covers

Me:"you can take off your clothes and get comfortable..."

He takes off his shirt and pants giving them to me as I fold them nicely putting them away then go spill his water.

I walk back to the bedroom switching off the lights and taking off my gown before getting in bed next to him, we face each other as he pulls me closer to him with my one leg between his and his over mine, this was way too close for a sober mind like mine. With our faces against each other, he's been so quiet since he got here, I still don't know what's wrong but I just want him to feel better by doing whatever he wants me to do.

He cups my face brushing my cheek

True:"you so beautiful"

I smile blushing

True:"can I kiss you?"

I nod agreeing as his lips were already on mine kissing, after a long intense kiss with him on top of me, he slid my panties down but I stopped him, he was drunk and hurt, as much as I wanted it but I can't let him do something he'll regret later, he's kept his promise to his fiancée for this long, I won't be the reason he does something he's against.

Me:"not like this"

True(whispering):"I'll put it in this time, I promise"

He says kissing me with his finger rubbing my pussy, as weak as his touch my me I managed to move his hand pushing him off me

Me(breathlessly):"No...not like this True, you not a cheater, you are in pain vulnerable hurt and drunk"

True:"please..."

Me:"we could cuddle and I'll tell you a story, how about that"

True:"okay...

Me:"turn around, I'll be the big spoon"

He smiles and laughs a bit turning around as I hold him from behind spooning

Me:"kwas ukas ukela...

True:"cosi....

My Xhosa is not that good as I also mix it with English and Zulu for words I can't say, he keeps laughing at me and how I pronounce some Xhosa words

Me (laughing):"I'm not going to continue ke because you laughing at me"

True (laughing):"okay okay I'm not going to laugh"

Me:"promise?"

True (laughing):"promise...

Me(sulking):"you still laughing!....

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"You didn't have your smile, so I gave you mine"

\*\*\*\*\*

[06/08, 02:57] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 26

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

•

•

•

•

I felt ticklish kisses on my face I giggle turning around

True(kissing me all over the face);"wake up ilanga lingade liyongena empundu?"

I laugh opening my eyes as they lock onto his

Me:"good morning"

True (smiling):"good morning"

He got between my legs kissing me as I wrapped my arms around his neck kissing him back, I have no idea what's happening between us but I sure was enjoying these passionate kisses

He breaks the kiss looking at me as he helps me up making me sit on top of him

True:"thank you for allowing me to stay over and making me feel better"

Me:"I was just returning the favor"

True:"I don't know what I would've done without you"

Me:"are you going to tell me what happened?"



He sighs as the hurt in his face surfaces again  
making me regret asking

True:"Izzie aborted my baby"

My mouth drops as I feel a sting of pain in my heart  
looking at him in disbelief, I can't believe she did  
that, kids is his number one goal right now and she  
knew that, I don't understand.

Me(disheartened):"oh True..."

True:"she didn't have the right to kill my baby no  
matter what was the reason, she was supposed to  
talk to me first"

Me:"she had no right..."

True:"on top of that she's been having sex with  
some guy..."

I frown shaking my head

Me:"I'm so sorry True, you don't deserve any of this"

True:"it hurts, but I'll survive, I gave her all I could,  
she betrayed me, I can never forgive what she's  
done, not even in my dreams, she's earned herself  
an unreversable hatred from me"

I lean in closer hugging him

Me:"I understand, you will find someone who's going to value you and shares the same dreams as you"

He looks up at me

True:"I need time to heal from this first, I don't know if I could trust another woman, I trusted Izzie too easily"

Me:"I get you"

There's silence as he holds me tighter

True:"how's Zeke?"

Me:"he'll be fine they managed to drain the drugs..."

True:"that's good then, you still need my help to get him? I have one last thing on my list"

My face lits up for a while but then my heart sinks

Me:"No, I'm done with Zeke, I don't think it's normal for a woman to fight this much for a man who has rejected her more than once, I want someone who'll love me effortlessly without me having to beg for it,

I don't want to feel loved today and being pushed away the next, I want someone who'll always be reliable for me, a man that knows what he wants, who's sure of himself and his heart, that man is not Zeke"

He holds my hands

True:"I'm glad you've learnt your worth"

I smile looking at him

Me:"I'm sorry..."

True (frowns):"what for?"

Me:"for failing you, I really believed I could make you fall but I failed and now Izzie does this to you making me fail dismally, I failed myself as well, I failed at Love, I guess it's just not my department"

True:"don't say that, you'll find someone who'll appreciate you, just be patient"

I get off his lap, a part of me knew we just lusting each other, but I also thought he wanted more because of the way he's been acting around me lately but I guess my legs are easier to open when it

comes to me and these men, it's my heart that they don't want.

True (worriedly): "did I say something wrong?"

Me: "No, I just realized that we being inappropriate"

I take my gown covering myself

He wipes his nose getting up

True: "I'm sorry, I got too comfortable"

Me: "I get it....I can't be kissing and cuddling opening my legs to men I'm in relationships with, no man will ever take me seriously if I keep acting like this"

True: "you right, I'm so sorry"

Me: "it's not your fault, I have to work on myself"

He looks around for his clothes getting dressed

True: "thank you for everything... we'll talk later"

Me(smiles): "yeah, drive safely and please be mature about how you handle things with... you know"

True (smiles): "I will, bye"

Me: "bye"

He walks out, my phone rings and I pick it up

Me:"hello?"

"Bambi? Are you still coming?"

Me:"oh shoot! I'm so sorry I thought it'd be later today, I'm coming"

"Okay I'll be waiting"

I hang up running out to the main door heading to True's car as he was about to start it

Me:"wait True!"

He lets the window down looking at me

Me:"can you wait for me I need a lift, please"

True:"okay I'll wait here while I do a bit of work"

Me:"thank you, I'll be done in no time"

I run back to the house and head to the shower for a quick freshening up

- 
- 
-

Izzie

.

.

.

I was in my room crying, I've been crying since last night, woke up this morning with a terrible headache remembering why and started over again. My heart was broken, there was no way I could fix what I've done, this is not how he was supposed to find out, we were supposed to get married first then explain my situation to him. How did he even find out about my pregnancy cause Luyanda didn't tell him, that means he already knew....he planned it! He made me pregnant on purpose, that's why he couldn't stay away from me until the period we agreed upon, he was checking up on his baby

Me:"fuuck!...

I get up brushing my face in disbelief

How am I going to fix this? I can't lose True, I just can't, I need a plan, quick.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Sbahle:"I'll take you both home"

Me:"that's very nice of you babe, you don't have to"

Sbahle:"I want to"

We share a kiss, someone clears their throat as I look up at her

Me(smiles):"Bambi..."

My smile disappears as I notice the person beside her

Me:"hi.."

True:"hey man, how you feeling?"

Me:"I'm good..."

True:"I just wanted to check up on you before leaving and I'm sorry about what happened to you...if you need anything, I'd be more than happy to help"

Me:"why?"

Naomi:"hawu Zeke..."

Me:"I mean thank you, I appreciate it"

True:"sure thing..."

He hold Naomi's waist

True:"we'll talk then..."

She nods agreeing as they share a short gaze before he leaves the building

She comes up to me giving me a hug and I hold her back tightly picking her up a bit as she giggles going under my arm walking beside me with Sbahle under the other arm as we walk to her car, I sit at the back seat with Naomi

Sbahle:"Zeke babe please sit in the front with me"



Me:"I'm fine here babe"

Sbahle:"please..."

Me:"I'll sit here for today"

She sighs starting the car, I sit back pulling Naomi closer to me as she rests her head on my shoulder showing me funny videos on her phone making us laugh the whole ride home.

Sbahle parks outside the gate

Sbahle:"didn't Naomi's dad book a place for you to stay?"

Me:"yeah, but Naomi and I have to first go buy a few things before I go there"

Sbahle:"let me take y'all then so I can drop you off at your place later, I want to see where you stay"

Naomi:"that's really nice of you Sbahle"

She reverses taking us to the shopping center

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was busy at work, I had a lot to do as I was also directing the shooting of one of my series that play in Mzansi magic, I had added new scripts for the next ten episodes.

I was also doing the finishing of the new movie I've been working on, so after shooting two episodes I was back at my office working on scripts.

I couldn't think straight a lot was going through my mind. I still don't believe Izzie really did what she did, I never took her for that kind of woman, for someone who claimed to love kids that was awfully easy for her to kill an innocent child

A knock at the door disturbs my thoughts

I wipe my tears and nose with the tissue in front of me, it's been years since I've cried like this over

anything specially a woman, when they hurt me they do it in the most unimaginable ways, it's like they study what would hurt me to the grave and strike when I least expect it.

I get myself together

Me:"come in!"

Lunga walks in sitting in front of me

Me(smiles):"was s up?"

Lunga:"I came to update you about the closing end of the party"

Me:"I totally forgot about that"

Lunga:"so we planned something different this year"

Me:"enlighten me"

Lunga:"so we thought we should do glamping this year"

Me:"glamping?"

Lunga:"it's like camping but a bit more luxurious than traditional camping where you have to hunt for

food or sleep on the hard floor'

Me:"okay, I see what you talking about now, I usually do that with my family, but we just call it camping"

Lunga(laughs):"yeah so it'll be the fifteen of us, and each person can bring a plus one, they'll be romantic fun activities for couples that everyone can enjoy even if it's not a romantic partner it's just your friend, there's a nice river that lights up at night, the whole place has beautiful lights at night, the tents are big enough, plus the main reception house with restaurants and a shop a few miles away from the camps, I wanted to run this idea through you before making it final, but everyone loved it"

Me:"no that sounds like a good plan, it's perfect, what are the prices for everything?"

Lunga:"R 25 000 with everything included, from food to the number of days we'll be there with everyone"

Me:"that's a reasonable price, I'll speak with finance and the company will sort out the expenses"

Lunga (smiling): "thank you so much"

Me: "it sounds like a lot of fun"

Lunga: "I just can't wait to see your plus one Miss Izzie"

Me: "yeah this year's party can miss me"

Lunga: "Noo come on, please do come, it won't be the same without you, besides we also have to celebrate one of the most anticipated movies internationally, please come, please please"

Me (laughing): "I'm single though"

Lunga: "no way I don't believe...."

Me: "yeah well you better believe"

Lunga: "I'm sorry to hear that"

Me: "it's cool..."

Lunga: "but anyone would be happy to go with you, take your crush or someone, people have been talking, you've been seen going out with different women almost every weekend"

Me: "wow, a person can't date in peace"

Lunga:"when last have you been on social media?  
People think you a player"

Me:"now I should explain myself to bunch of people  
who make up fake stories about me"

Lunga:"you should be used to it by now"

Me:"yeah but I choose the things to explain, let them  
assume"

Lunga:"but there's this one specific woman, she  
was found on the internet as Naomi Newton, most  
people like you with her, she's also some sort of  
influencer has a big following on social media, even  
though they think you cheating on Izzie"

Me:"is there anything the internet doesn't know  
about my life"

Lunga:"nope, except for the...yeah no there's  
nothing..."

I laugh shaking my head

He gets up

Lunga:"let me go continue with my work and leave  
you to yours"

Me:"I'd appreciate that very much"

He makes his way out as I lean back on my chair thoughtfully

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

It turns out Dad didn't book a place for Zeke yet, he probably got caught up at work

Me:"you can stay with me I'll call dad and ask him about your place"

Zeke:"yeah that sounds good..

Sbahle:"why don't you stay with me, I have more space, Naomi has one bed, you can't be sleeping on the floor you just got from hospital"

Zeke:"why would I sleep on the floor?"

Sbahle(worriedly):"y'all share a bed?"

My heart skips a bit looking at Zeke

Me:"No, I have a couch in my room that's where he usually sleeps"

He looks at me with a frown as I lie through my teeth

Zeke:"I'll stay with Bambi for the night, I also need to talk to Pops as we organize everything, I'll see you tomorrow babe"

This time he was sitting on the front as they shared a kiss, I looked out the window as I felt a sting in my heart, it was hard watching them love each other but I guess I have to get used to it, watching someone you love, love someone else is painful torture to put your heart through.

She parks outside my place as we take the things inside the house.

They stand beside the car kissing as I take the last bag, heading inside the house.



I looked up trying to stop myself from crying, I hate feeling like this, I really want to just be happy for them but I can't even pretend.

I feel his arms around my waist as he hugs me from behind

Zeke(in my ear):"we finally alone"

I smile turning around as I move his hands from me

Me:"okay and?"

Zeke:"and we can now call your dad..."

Me:"mhm..."

Zeke:"or we can not call him and spend the night together"

Me:"you saw how worried Sbahle was at the thought of us in the same bed?"

Zeke:"yeah but..."

Me:"Zeke...you promised, to work on yourself"

He sighs walking towards the bed sitting down

Zeke:"I'm sorry, you right, I'll behave, I'm just excited

that you still talking to me"

I sit beside him wrapping my arms around his neck

Me:"I'm just happy to have my friend here and alive"

He kisses my arm

Zeke:"I'm happy to have you in my life"

I kiss his shoulder, his eyes lock with mine for a while looking at each others lips

his face was leaning in closer drawing me close

My phone rings as we were inches away from kissing, I startle looking at it as "MASEKO " pops up.

I take my phone walking away from him

Me(smiling):"hey"

"Newton"

Me:"I thought you were going to call later than this "

"I still can do that, I just wanted to tell you something before I forget"

Me:"oh okay..."

"There'll be a closing party at work, they usually make it an excursion, so this year we'll be camping and we allowed to bring a plus one, I thought maybe you'd..."

Me(interrupting):"Yes, I would love to go with you"

"(Smiling) okay cool then...."

I look at Zeke

Me:"is it cool if Zeke and Sbahle could come?"

"Yeah sure, they welcome to come with"

Me(smiles excited):"thank you True, when is it?"

"In two weeks time, I'll tell you once they set a date"

Me:"okay..."

"Okay then, take care Newton"

Me:"take care grandpa"

He chuckles before hanging up

I jump up and down holding up Zeke's hands

Me:"we going camping!"

Zeke:"you shouldn't have asked for me to come"

Me:"why not? I want you there, it'll be fun, we haven't done anything exciting in a while"

He smiles looking at me

Zeke:"well then in that case, I'm glad you invited me"

He pulls me in a making fall on top of him on the bed laughing, we have a moment again but I snap out of it

Me(laughing):"I'm calling Dad now..."

He holds me tighter

Zeke:"No wait..."

Me:"nope I'm calling..."

I take my phone as he tries to grab it from me, I escape from his embrace after a while trying to go to dad's contact be he jumps on me grabbing my phone tickling me

Zeke:"we not calling him now..."

Me(laughing out loud):"we calling now!!...."

He hides the phone while distracting me with ticklish bites on my neck making me laugh out loud

as his other hand pokes me on my ribs

Me(laughing):"Okay!! We not calling him now!!

Zeeeke!! (Out of breath)...okay!!

He finally stops as I push him away looking for the phone and we end up wrestling as he tries to stop me from reaching for it

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Loving you is like breathing, I just can't stop"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:57] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 27

•

•

•

- 

- 

NAOMI

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

[TWO WEEKS LATER]

It was the night before the day we go for the camping trip with True, I was so excited, I've never been camping, Dad has money but he never let us do fun family activities, he's always been so busy making the money.

Zeke was staying at the lodge Dad booked for him, it was very nice, next to the beach, had a pool and nice playing area for golf and other outdoor games, Dad really went all out for him, even bought him a new motorbike, which was way way bigger and

better than his last one, even I've never gotten something that expensive from Dad, but I was happy for him.

I have already packed everything and I was waiting for True as he said we'll leave from his place tomorrow so I can help shopping for clothes fit for camping.

I hear his car by the gate as my phone rings immediately after

Me:"hey...

"Hey...

Me:"please come in...

"Okay...

I hang up trying to get my stuff in one place, it was going to be a one week getaway.

After a while I hear the girls talking to him in the kitchen asking him questions being excited for him, after a while waiting thinking he's going to come in any minute the more they laughed having fun in the kitchen, those girls really know how to entertain a

guy, they do this to Zeke as well.

I take my bag dragging it to the kitchen as his eyes land on me while posing for a picture with them as he excuses himself

True:"ladies, can I please have a moment with the lady"

They let him go as he walks towards me

True (smiling):"is there anything else left in the room?"

Me:"just the smaller bag and my backpack"

He goes to the room while I say my goodbyes to the girls as they ask me questions like what am I with True, do I have two boyfriends now, where am I going with so many bag..of cause I don't share much with these girls, they gossip a lot and after the first few months of knowing them, I distanced myself from them because of the things they do, there was a girl they didn't like and they embarrassed her on social media, I'm was already popular on social media because of my videos and pictures, on pictures people liked my style of



dressing, and my TikTok videos.

True:"got them"

He came carrying my stuff, we head to the car putting my things in his boot.

We get in the car and he drives off

Me:"how are you doing?"

True:"I'm doing well"

I look down not sure if I should ask

Me:"there's a video of you and Izzie circulating"

He looks at me then back at the road

Me:"you were arguing in public, you told the public everything she did embarrassing her"

True:"she harassed me first, I tried to ignore her but she caused a scene asking for my forgiveness making people stare at us, she made me angry so I burst and said some things I probably shouldn't have said in public and I acknowledge that, but I regret anything"

I nod

Me:"I understand, I'm sorry about that"

True:"I've had enough of her honestly, all I needed was for her to give me my space, but instead she chose to be all up on me begging for forgiveness reminding me of the horrible thing she's done, which only makes my hate for her grow, she's selfish and is only thinking about herself and her being forgiveness, not thinking what I must be going through, how seeing her makes me feel....

I brush his leg calming him down

Me:"I understand True I shouldn't have said anything, I'm so sorry you going through this...

True:"it's okay, I needed to vent, you the only person I've talked to about this....

He holds my hand on his thigh

True:"it's easier talking to you...

My lips curve in a smile looking at him

We continue talking about other things until we get to his house

We were in the kitchen while I was helping him cook,

he insisted on cooking for me when I didn't mind settling for bread, he was making shrimp with those long glass noodles and broth, it was looking really good like something that came out of a Korean cook book, he is very passionate when it comes to cooking

Me:"you should've become a chef"

True:"imagine a career as a man that works in the kitchen, no thank you, I cook when I feel like cooking, not because I have to, a woman belongs in the kitchen"

I roll my eyes

Me:"typical Xhosa man, I can't cook for shit, those sandwiches I once made you is the only good thing these hands can do"

He looks at me

True:"it's not the ONLY good thing they can do"

I gasp biting my lip looking down shyly

True:"bet you didn't expect that did you"

Me(blushing):"stop, my hands are innocent, I don't

know what you talking about"

True (laughs):"they far from innocent, those hands broke my pool stick"

I huff rolling my eyes

Me:"you never letting that go?"

True:"never"

Me:"but I thought we were going to play by the game room tonight, that's why I was excited about coming here"

True:"well sorry to disappoint you, you are still very much banned"

Me:"only old wrinkled Grandpas hold grudges, young handsome sexy men forgive and forget...which one are you?"

True:"when it comes to my games, I'll accept my Grandpa title with pride"

Me(sulks):"mxxm watch out for arthritis"

He bursts into laughter giving me my bowl, my tummy instantly grumbles at the appearance of the

food

Me:"oh my Goodness, can I please move in with you..."

True:"if you wish arthritis on me, who will cook for you good food"

Me:"I was just joking, Izzie really lost big time, where do we send our applications?"

True (laughing):"I'll let you know when they open"

I smile digging in, my eyes voluntarily close as soon as the food is in my mouth a moan literally escapes my lips as I quickly open my eyes to True looking at me, I laugh covering my mouth

True:"did you just moan?"

Me:"I blame your food"

True:"sounded like you were making love with the food"

We laugh ignoring him as I keep on eating.

After a while we were concentrated on a movie as we were chilling on the couch, we were on different

couches, I didn't want to be next to him because I know what happens when we too close to each other and I wanted us to maintain our friendship without being inappropriate, I like that True respects my wishes and keeps his distance when needed, he hasn't been touchy ever since I told him we were being inappropriate, I just like how he's so mature about things and takes me seriously even though he can be playful and childish as well.

For Zeke to keep his distance I have to be in different houses I hate how I'm failing to keep my distance from him as it's also affecting his relationship with Sbahle and I'm the same girl that told him to stop entertaining other women while he's in a relationship with someone.

I was getting a bit uncomfortable as the sex scene went on and on it was basically like we watching porn at this point and the moans filled the room...I turn to look at him across me and he was concentrated not bothered by what was happening, I kept closing my eyes looking at my phone waiting for it to pass but it was so long and the guy was

hitting it good, the camera was doing things to their bodies

True (Chuckles): "you okay over there?"

I slide my phone down from blocking my face looking at him

Me: "I'm Good!..."

True: "I didn't know this movie was this concentrated on sex scenes, I can put something else"

Me: "I'm a big girl I can handle it"

He raises his brow amused as he leans back on his couch

True: "okay big girl handle it then"

Half way through the movie I couldn't take it anymore so I retired to bed, he was laughing at me

True: "is that how big girls handle it?"

Me: "You are bad influence Grandpa, how do you let a child watch such movies!"

True: "oh so now it's my fault?"

Me:"you the oldest, you should know better!"

We laugh switching off the lights around the house going to bed, I take the guest room as he goes to his bedroom and we call it a night

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was woken up by my twitching hard dick as I had a very intense wet dream, I was watching the movie Naomi and I watched last night but it ended up with us fucking by the couch, the dream felt so real, it's probably because that's how I would've liked the night to end, and because I haven't been inside a pussy for three full months, even when I'd visit Izzie we'd only make out in her room, she wouldn't let me in, now I understand why.



I close my eyes imagining the dream I just had while jerking myself off, I needed to release even if it's just a little bit, my balls were getting too full for my liking, which I know is not good for my health...I was getting close as my mind replayed that one heated night with Naomi when she sucked the life out of me..

I increase the pace as a knock comes through

Shit! No...

Me:"wait I'm coming..."

The door opens as she walks in, her eyes widen

Naomi:"shit! Sorry, I thought you said come in..."

My sperms come rushing out as I release at this point I didn't care if she was watching, her eyes were shut as she turned around looking away, I could tell she was frozen from shock

Naomi:"I'll just wait downstairs..."

Me:"just stand right there, don't move..."

I get up walking to the bathroom cleaning myself up with my towel, I felt a bit of relief but I still needed

real sex.

I cover wrap a towel around my waist, luckily my dick was soft again as I headed back to the room and found her standing by the balcony looking at the view, I watch her for a while a smile forms on my face.

I stand behind her as she was still oblivious to my presence

Me(in her ear):"Boo!...."

She jumps startling I laugh at her as she turns and hits my chest

Naomi (laughing):"jeez you scared me"

She removes her hands from my chest clearing her throat

Naomi:"you still naked"

Me:"I have a towel though"

She couldn't keep her eyes on me as they wondered

Me:"I should also cover the top?"

Naomi:"please"

I head inside the room taking my gown wearing it

Me:"happy now?"

Naomi (sighs):"yes..."

She fixes my gown covering my chest up

I chortle looking

Me:"what about my legs?"

Naomi(laughing):"you should put on long pants"

Me:"just turn me into a married Muslim woman once"

Naomi:"that's not a bad idea"

Me:"I know I'm sexy but damn hold yourself"

Naomi (laughing):"oh please, I just don't want to see your soft wrinkled grandpa body out like that, it embarrassing"

Me:"oh really now?"

Naomi:"yes..."

\*Silence\*

Me:"did you need something?"

Naomi(snaps out of her thoughts):"oh yeah... I came to ask you what should I make for breakfast?...keep in mind I'm a bad cook"

Me:"just make us muslie l, there's plain yogurt and chopped fruits, we'll get a more filling breakfast on the way"

Naomi (smiling):"that's why we still friends....we a good team"

Me:"you eating all my food and money is team work?"

Naomi:"yeah, I help you eat it, you can't eat all this money by yourself hawu kanti unjani"

I shake my head disagreeing as she walks out.

She was looking around at clothes concentrating as a call came through my phone

Me:"I have to take this "

Naomi (focusing on the clothes):"okay..."

I walk out the shop answering the call

Me:"Dad..."

"Yah nyana, seniyhambile lenyadula twish yenu?"

Me(laughing):"No we haven't left yet, I needed a few things at the shops first, my woman friend is helping me get them before we head to the camp"

"So you took her as your plus one? Interesting, I hope you'll tell her about your feelings and stop wasting time"

Me:"tah...(dad)

"I know what Izzie did is unforgivable, but what heals a broken heart better than time, is another heart filled with love pouring onto the broken heart, don't rob yourself of love if you feel like you've found it"

Me:"I hear you Dad..."

"I hope you come back from that glamp camp whatever with my daughter in law"

Me:"I don't know about that... we'll see"

After a long day at the mall, it was time to start our road trip.

Naomi:"thank you for the clothes, you didn't have to"

Me:"I know, I should give them back to the shop"

Naomi(laughs sarcastically):"now you've lost your mind"

Me:"have you called to check if your friends got the transport I sent to them?"

Naomi:"yeah I texted and they've already left"

Me:"that's good then"

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

.

We finally arrived by the destination, it was around five in the evening, it looked very nice by the

reception, we stood by the side as everyone was signed in checking of we were all here. Naomi was not here yet and True, they were the only ones not here yet, they suggested they show us to our tents not waiting for them as they would catch up when they get here, it didn't feel awkward as people were friendly making conversations with us rather than sidelining us. I've never been around so many rich high class people all at once, I didn't show but I felt small.

We got in our tent, it had a nicely done double bed mattress on the floor with no base, quite spacious with with short table like closets to put out clothes

Sbahle:"this is so cozy and romantic, I like it here already"

Me:"it's beautiful"

We put our bag down as I throw myself on the mattress

Sbahle:"come on babe, let's take a look around, I want to go see that beautiful river"

Me:"Eish bahle can we just relax a little, please

baby"

Sbahle:"whatever, you can relax, I'm going to join the others "

I close my eyes resting them as I hear her walk out. I didn't want to bring Sbahle here but Naomi insisted because it was a couple's getaway. I realized I made a mistake being with Sbahle while my heart was with someone else, it was unfair to her and the one who has my heart. It was time I faced these feelings even though it'll cost me a family, her father will hate me, but rather he hates me than being hated by the only woman I've ever loved after the one that abandoned me for drugs and men.

I get up heading out the tent, everyone was gathered around the fire, I smile, it looked cool like a scene I've seen in movies as everyone was laughing and chatting having fun, my eyes wonder around as they land on Naomi and True far from the crowd slowly making their way towards the others, he kept pointing showing her around, she was mesmerized by everything as her eyes landed in the sky, it was a



full moon, she pointed up at it as he also looked up, he looked back at her while she still had her head up looking at the moon, he seemed more mesmerized by her, she looked back at him catching him looking then shrugged her shoulders confused, he shook his head saying something before they continued walking towards the others.

I doubt she'll leave a guy like him for me, I have nothing to offer her but heartache, no blessings from her father who's her only family, she's at risk of losing more than gaining with me, I don't want to put her through that but I also don't want to lose her without trying.

I walk up to everyone else standing next to Sbahle. Everyone's attention was on True and Naomi as he was introducing her to everyone, her eyes finally land on mine as her face lights up smiling

Naomi (walking towards me): "hey! You guys made it"

She says welcoming me in a hug I hold her as my eyes land on True who locked his eyes on me not

looking away as if he were challenging me, I looked away kissing her cheek

Me: "I missed you, haven't seen you in a while"

Naomi: "oh please it's only been a few hours"

Sbahle: "don't mind me"

She lets go of me hugging Sbahle

Naomi: "hey Sbahle, you look gorgeous as always"

Sbahle(hostile): "thanks"

There was awkward silence as she smiled at Sbahle then walked back to True welcoming her in his arm whispering something in her ear, she looks in his eyes assuringly. My teeth clench as a wave of discomfort stings my heart.

This sure is going to be a long week.

Beautiful ladies wearing sexy uniform outfits bring a bunch of drinks towards us

Lunga: "uhh yes let the party begin"

More ladies bring raw spiced meat which I guess we'll be grilling ourselves as more things came up.

.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Love heals brokenness"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:58] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 28

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

- 
- 
- 
- 

The party by the fireplace went from fun intimate to wild as people got drunk, people were dancing while some were being too affectionate with their partners kissing in front of us, it was really late and I was feeling tired.

I was sitting next to True with Zeke on the other side next to me and Sbahle next to him. I was lost in the drunk conversation I was having with True with my head rested on his chest, I'm not sure what we were talking about but we were very invested in this conversation also laughing in between, my eyes kept closing and I couldn't even hear what he was saying but I was nodding and agreeing

Me:"that's true...(laughs)...hey! True that's true (laughing) your name is part of the English grammar as an adjective, you never know whether I'm calling you or just saying something is true...is it

true as in the truth or is it true as in True, you... wait, what am I saying?...

He bursts into laughter

True:"what the fuck are you saying?"

I get up looking at Zeke

Me:"you understand me right?"

Sbahle attacks him with a kiss before he could answer me, bitch, he breaks off the kiss as True pulls me back to his chest

True:"let's go to bed"

I was feeling tired like I'll pass out any minute

Me:"okay, but I don't think I can still use legs"

True:"same, don't worry we'll crawl together if we have to"

He gets up stumbling back a bit before catching his balance then helps pull me up

Me(looking at Zeke):"goodnight"

He looks up at me smiling

Zeke:"goodnight Bambi"

Sbahle:"goodnight"

I lean on True as we walk away avoiding her, she's been mean to me all night, why should I be nice to her.

We stumble our way to the tent with true carrying me on his back

Me(laughing):"you going to drop us..."

True:"stop talking so I can concentrate on what I'm doing..."

Me:"you need silence to walk?..."

We laugh as we finally get to the tent, he zips the opening of it closed switching off the lights, this place was amazing, the mattress on the floor like this gave it that survival camping vibes, even though it was bougie.

He threw himself on the bed next to me

Me:"I thought you'd sleep on the floor"

True:"this is the floor?"

We laugh

Me:"don't try any funny business"

True:"only if you keep your distance"

Me:"I will if you keep yours"

True:"and if I don't?"

Me:"then I'll..."

True:"you'll what?"

Me:"I'll...(thinking of something)...I'll give you a beating"

He moves closer to me leaving little space between us

True:"you'd hit me?"

Me:"I don't hit a man"

True:"but you just said you'd beat me"

Me:"I was taught you beat a man with a peach"

He laughs out loud at how we just exchanged our last dialogue

True:"a peach as in the fruit?"

Me:"no as in this peace"

I grab my ass and we were dead with laughter, I hate it when I'm this drunk my sexual hormones are on their peak and I already know I'll be dancing to his tune should he dare to seduce or tease me

I thought he was going to laugh at my statement but instead he starred into my eyes

Me:"why you looking at me like that?"

True:"what would you do if I told you I loved you?"

Me(laughing):"I'd call for medical help cause you would've lost your mind"

He chuckles

Me:"you don't believe in love remember?"

True:"yeah...."

Me:"and I also failed in changing that for you, but I applaud you because love makes you stupid, look at me always succeeding in making myself a fool for Zeke, I know I'm being a fool but for some reason I can't control my feelings"



He moves my hair from my face behind my ear

True:"you deserve better than that..."

My eyes were heavy and my mind was still spinning,  
I laugh nodding, even my voice sounded drunk I  
couldn't take anything seriously as everything he  
said would somehow be funny to me

Me(laughing):"maybe I deserve you"

True:"maybe you do"

I move away from him facing the other way

Me:"goodnight True, stay on your side of the bed  
please"

He moves closer kissing my shoulder

True:"goodnight"

He wraps his arms me cuddling me it did no justice  
that we were both naked with only underwear, his  
warm skin against mine moved things inside me

Me:"True...I'm too horny to cuddle"

True:"I won't do anything to you"

Me:"exactly, so stop cuddling me cause I might do something to you"

His dick gets harder against me as I turn to face him moving closer to him with my leg between his

Me:"True....

True:"Naomi...

Me:"I see you want a beating"

True:"give it to me"

I raise my brow as he has just sparked something in me, I get on top of him getting between his legs as I take control, in my mind I was in total control as I kissed him...

I place my head under his on his chest as much as I was turned on I was also too drunk to keep my eyes open as I felt myself drifting off...he shakes me

True:"fuck no... Naomi? Babe wake up"

I get comfortable on top of him as I turn my head to face the other side resting on his chest

Me(sleepy):"wait let me close my eyes for a bit...I

promise I'll rock your world"

he kisses my forehead

True:"goodnight Newton

His fingers drawing up and down my back help me  
doze off

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Sbahle and I had a huge fight last night, I warned her about her attitude towards Naomi a couple of times but she continued making her uncomfortable, it really pissed me off because Naomi has been nothing but kind to her. Our fight got physical as she slapped me scratching me, I tried stopping her but ended up pushing her too hard she hit her head

but luckily she regained her consciousness, I had bruises on my chest and face, she's very strong and did me really bad.

It seems like she becomes very ratchet when drunk.

We were all already called to go have breakfast but I decided to stay in while she went leaving me nursing my bruises.

I decided to go through my phone scrolling through social media I tried to ignore all posts about True, Izzie and Naomi, some of the things they say about Naomi aren't nice calling her a man snatcher, that it's her fault they not together anymore.

Naomi has never let any negativity from social media get to her, she doesn't take it seriously and that's how she's survived and made something of herself through it building her name up.

I put my phone down facing the roof of the tent, I need to think of a way to get rid of Sbahle as soon as possible, for someone who was desperate for love she sure is very toxic, it's probably why she's so successful but still struggling to keep a

relationship, I should've long distanced myself from her but she's one hella seductive manipulative sexy bitch, she can make you think what she wants you to think about her, you'll only know the real her once she's comfortable enough.

I take the ice pack next to me putting it on the scare on my face

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I woke up with a terrible headache and feeling nauseated, I felt the bile rise up to my throat as I ran out the tent throwing up by the grass, luckily the tent was already open and True was not inside.

After vomiting I got back inside throwing myself on

the mattress dozing back to sleep

"Rise and Shine sleeping beauty!! It's breakfast time!"

I put a pillow over my head covering my ears from the noise

He grabs it off me

True:"wake up Newton, you've actually already missed breakfast we about to go for a short hike to the place we'll be playing games"

Me:"can I sleep in, just for today please"

He drags me by my feet off the mattress as I try holding on the blanket and sheets

Me:"Noooooo..."

When I was on the cold floor I realized I was naked with only a panty on, he helped me up to my feet, covering me up with his gown

True:"get dressed before we leave you"

Me:"I need to shower first"

True:"you should've woken up earlier if you wanted

to do all that, get dressed, you'll wash your face by the tap outside"

I huff frustratedly looking for something to wear in my suitcase, I wore black my black flap pocket cargo trousers and a white baggy crop top with sneakers, I comb my straight hair up into a high ponytail, I puff some cologne, I look at True with my eyes squinted at him

Me:"don't judge me, I have to at least smell nice"

He chuckles putting his hands up shrugging

True:"I didn't say anything"

I walk up to him and notice he's wearing same pants as mine just his were red with a white tank top showing off his glistering muscles, it's clear that this man is loyal at many things including the gym.

I snap out of my dirty fantasies walking out with him rinsing my face by the tap as instructed using the towel he was carrying on his shoulder I don't know what for and the little sun screen spray I slipped in my pocket.

We join the others who seemed to be waiting for us as we all start walking as we reach them and greet.

My eyes wondered through the couples but couldn't find Zeke when I spotted Sbahle walking with other women.

I turn to True beside me

Me:"have you seen Zeke?"

True:"No, didn't see him at breakfast either, he probably slept in because of hangover"

I nod doubtfully looking at Sbahle who was in a good mood laughing and getting along with the ladies

Me:"I didn't even bring my phone to call him"

True:"I'm sure Zeke is fine, don't worry about him, let's focus on getting to the games first so we can get a head start"

Me(smiling):"are we playing for a prize?"

True:"yeah, to make the games more interesting there's prizes to be won but only the first and second place couples get something"



I take his hand into mine

Me:"well then in that case let's get it moving"

We run past the others as they look at us confused

Me:"don't they know that the competition has started?"

True:"No... they'll get told as soon as they reach the games, but a little Birdy told me"

Me:"I love that Birdy"

We get near the huge clear field with freshly cut grass filled with different games as the people shout at us before getting there

"Couple to get here first gets a head start!!"

Only then do the ones behind us start running but we were there first

Instructor:"okay the rules, it doesn't matter what number you and your partner come out as in the games except the last one, your goal is to come first in the last game for the prize, the first game is easy, it's the egg and spoon game, you and your partner will get one spoon and egg and will play in a

relay following the lines on the ground until the finish line, if you drop the egg before reaching the finish line, you both have to start over from the beginning, so be careful, let's see which couple has the most care and balance....Mr Maseko and Mrs Maseko up first getting a head start, one they reach the middle the rest of y'all can follow"

Me:"uhm I'm not Mrs Maseko..."

Instructor:"you a couple so I'll address you as your partners surname married or not, who knows y'all might be lucky and they get down on one knee..."

Everyone laughs agreeing as the girls look at their men with that look while the guys scratch their head laughing nervously, I laugh looking at True as he shrugs smiling

Sbahle:"what if my partner slept in?"

Instructor:"that means y'all are disqualified and you don't get to participate in today's games"

She curves her lips sadly

Sbahle:"so what do I do?"

Instructor:"you will be accompanied back to your tent by J im"

She says pointing at one of the workers, she folds her arms sulking

Sbahle:"not fair, I really wanted to play, it looks like so much fun, can J im just be my partner for the game?"

Instructor:"unfortunately not, it's couples games for a reason to test your relationship and bond, you don't have an intimate relationship with J im"

The others laugh as she rolls her eyes walking away with J im following behind her

They give us the egg and spoon, I used to nail these types of games back in school on fun days I hope I still got it.

Instructor:"this egg acts as your partners heart, so whatever you do, be careful, if it breaks you breaking their heart, the nice thing about the game is that you can start over, but in real life, you cannot fix a broken egg no matter how many times you say sorry"

Me:"you better not drop my heart"

True:"never, hope you don't drop mine"

Me:"never"

She blows the whistle and off we go as he brings the egg to me walking fast but steady focused on the egg, he gives it to me then runs five feet away from me as I walk to him with the egg, the others followed as we were halfway, we made it through safely without breaking the egg, I put it down as we high fived and hugged in excitement.

We ran towards the other game which was the wheelbarrow game, where the man had to be in control holding the legs as I used my hands while he pushed me from behind as I run with my hands, we made it through quickly as we were in sync with each game in the lead, I was having way too much fun my hangover even disappeared.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

We were now canoeing as Naomi rowed from the right while I was rowing from the left, I was in the front as part of the instructions I had to lead my partner as the man

Me:"this method is making us go way too slow, they catching up with us...lets row at the same side then we switch to the other together on five"

Naomi:"got it!"

She followed my lead and indeed we moved faster until we got to the finish line winning the last game, we scream in victory, she jumps on me as I pick her up spinning her

Naomi (laughing in excitement):"we won! We did it!!"

Me:"we won!!..."

She attacks me with a kiss as I kiss her back, there

were claps as others approached, she then quickly broke the kiss as I put her down, she looks down regrettably

Naomi:"uhm, I don't know why I did that...sorry"

Me:"Its cool, I didn't mind"

She smiles looking at me, I smile back at her

Instructor:"well done to Mr and Mrs Maseko, you have won a night at one of our most special tent suites , way more luxurious and bigger, you'll get to enjoy your very own spa date after a long day of playing games it'll be very relaxing for you two, everything you can dream of, a mini honeymoon with a nice warm jacuzzi, you'll be feeding each other strawberries...and you'll have complete privacy so you can moan as loud as you want Mrs Maseko when he rocks your world"

I laugh looking at her as I remember how she failed to "rock my world" last night, she also laughs as others groan in envy

One of my coworker:"y'all lucky bastards"

Lunga:"they knew they'd get a head start, remember them running?"

Everyone agrees as they remember

Me:"we were just excited to get to the games..."

Naomi:"yeah we won fair and square..."

We all laugh as everyone heads back to the camp, walking side by side, we only realized we were holding each other's hands when we got there, it was already getting late as it was around five in the evening, everyone just wanted to go rest for the rest of the night, so there'd be no hanging out by the fire today, just dinner and anyone can do whatever they like.

We were at the dinner table, Naomi was starving as she never had anything all day, I don't know how she had that much energy at the games.

The food was good, they have got really good chefs here, I don't usually like food at places like these specially hotel restaurants. Everyone was having their own conversations, I look at Naomi beside me as she was concentrated on her food, she looks up

at me with her cheeks full of food and smiles  
making a funny face, I laugh covering my mouth.

After we were done it was time we went to our suite

Naomi(worriedly):"I didn't see Zeke at the dinner as  
well, I think something is wrong, can I go check his  
tent? J ust to see if he's okay"

Me:"of cause, I'll wait for you out here"

Naomi:"thanks, I won't take long, I promis e"

Me:"go ahead"

She walks up to his tent surprisingly she knew  
exactly where it was regardless of all the tents  
being the same, I walked towards the river behind  
me looking at the beautiful scenery of the sunset as  
I three rocks onto the flat quiet river making  
splashes while leaving rings in the water

.

.

.

ZEKE



.  
. .  
.

I was woken up by a gentle touch rubbing my shoulder, I open my eyes to be met by her beautiful big eyes

Me(smiles):"hey"

She had a frown on her forehead as though she was furious

Naomi:"why didn't you come out today? I've been worried about you all day, are you okay?"

I get up sitting on my butt

Me:"I'm sorry Bambi, I just wasn't feeling well from all the drinking last night"

Naomi:"lies, you always handle hangover very well..."

She gets up switching on the lights then comes back to me and gasps seeing my face

Naomi (curiously):"Zeke! What the hell happened to your face?"

Me:"it's nothing serious "

Naomi:"looks like nail scratches...(eyes widen)..did Sbahle do this to you?"

I nod shamefully

Anger flashes through her face

Naomi:"what? What gave her the right? Zeke I'm going to beat her up for you right now"

She gets up but I pull her back down as she sits next to me

Me:"don't do that, I just want you to make sure she's gone by tomorrow, please"

Me:"I'll make sure she's gone by tonight"

Me:"thank you"

She touches my face gently with her eyes filled with so much care, I smile looking at her

Me:"I'll be fine, don't worry about me Bambi"

She sigh as I pull her to my embrace and we share a long hug

Naomi:"I'm so mad, you missed out on a really fun day because of that bitch"

Me:"tell me about it, what did y'all do?"

Naomi:"yoh it was so fun,a bunch of challenging games, True and I won we....

She trails off remembering something as she gets up

Me(frowns):"what's wrong?..."

Naomi:"True!... He's waiting for me, I'll tell you about it tomorrow..."

Me(disheartened):"okay..."

She walks towards the exit but stops looking back at me then makes her way back to me, I smile excitedly, maybe she changed her mind and will stay over telling me about her day

She kneels Infront of me

Naomi:"Zeke..."

Me:"yes?..."

Naomi:"I think I might be falling for True..."

My heart skips a beat feeling it break into pieces as immediately started sweating through my forehead pores

Naomi:"but my feelings for you are still there, but I understand that you don't feel the same way and I can't wait for you forever....you don't have to worry about True though, he doesn't believe in love, I think he just Lusts me, but if I can feel like this for someone else, I think it's possible to fall out of love with you someday...

She holds my hands

Naomi:"let's hope I do....

Now why would I hope that when I'm in love with her too

She gets up walking out leaving me speechless with an unbearable heartache that choked my throat

.

.

.

NAOMI

.  
. .

Me(sneaking behind him):"Boo!...

He startles as he shows me his first almost punching my face

True (frightened):"God damnit I almost knocked off your teeth, you don't scare a man like that"

I laugh at his terror

Me:"my bad"

I look at the view he was staring at

Me:"it's so beautiful here"

True:"it is "

I look at him

Me:"sorry for being long"

True:"it's cool, how is he?"

Me:"he wasn't well at all, Sbahle beat him up, he has bruises on his face..

True:"the fuck? What happened?..."

Me:"he didn't explain but he doesn't wish to share a bed with her tonight, is it possible to make her go back home now? Or is it not possible since she's already been paid for?"

True:"no there's transport that can take her home, I'll inform Lunga to take care of it"

Me:"thank you so much"

We continue walking up to our tent as he holds my hands involuntarily.

We take our phones and head to the special suite, he made the call to Lunga on our way and had Sbahle sorted, it was a turn on how he quickly handled it and took it so seriously as if he'd been sent by a Queen to do it.

We got to our prize suite and it was the most romantic scenery ever, it was a big tent with a bathtub on the other side of it but wasn't divided from where the bed was so there was no privacy from each other, definitely made for a couple, there was warm water ready for us in the tub with

lavender Patels all over and wine with two glasses, we both needed to bath and this was way too much as we both stood there looking at the tub, we looked at each other both questioning if we should get in together as it seemed this was the only warm water made available to us and there was only a tap for cold water

- 
- 
- 

\*\*\*\*\*

"Falling in or out?"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:58] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 29

- 
-

- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Me:"are you going in with me?"

True:"I mean at this point, I it's pointless being shy in front of each other, I've already seen your nakedness and you've seen mine"

He takes off his clothes as I watch him till he was butt naked getting in the tub, I just can't get over this man's butt, he sat down relaxing inside the tub

True:"uhh that feels good"

It did look like it felt nice



I took off my shirt and pants and stepped inside the tub in front of him facing him on the other side of the tub, it was too small for this position as there was little space between us with my legs over his

I take the soap and wash my face, as much as this was romantic I needed a bath, my eyes were closed as the water has too much foam and felt it getting in my eyes as I didn't have a towel

Me(eyes closed):"towel, please..."

I feel him wipe my face

Me:"my eyes..."

He wipes thoroughly on my eyes and it was better

Me(opening my eyes):"thank you"

I run my hands all over my body washing myself as I slide back but feel his dick on my pussy as I quickly sit back up, he laughs at me quietly

Me(laughing):"don't laugh"

True:"you seem uncomfortable, turn around, I don't bite"

He helps me turn around with my back facing him, the tub was big enough now, he pulled me back to lean on him as the bubbles covered the rest of our bodies, his arms wrapped around me as his hands slide up and down my tummy, I relax lying my head on his shoulder chest.

Me(eyes closed):"mmh I needed this after a long hot day"

True:"yeah, this is relaxing"

Me:"we shouldn't stay long though so we can go for our massages"

True:"my back does need the attention"

I laugh brushing his beard with my one hand

Me:"aww poor grandpa, that was too much for you today"

True (laughs):"I'll show you who's grandpa"

He lifts me a bit up, sitting right on his hard python

True (looking into my eyes):"does a grandpa get this hard"

I shake my head resting it on his chest

He rubs his dick between my pussy lips, I wanted him in me so bad, he better not bail on me tonight, I don't know how much of his seductive touches I can take.

He lifts up my butt a bit as he rubs his dick on me

True: "you ready, because once I start I'm not stopping anytime soon"

I nod as my heart beats faster feeling butterflies in my tummy as he pushes himself inside, he went in slowly as I felt my walls expanding, the water made it a bit more easier as he went in, I gasp for air holding on the tub, he moves in and out slowly holding me from behind squeezing my slippery boobs

True (whispers in my ear): "you feel just as I dreamt you would"

The fact that he just admitted that he's been wanting me made me yearn for him even more, the tub became too as we both wanted to explore each other's bodies, he helps us get up on our feet as he

takes his weapon out of me, he gets out of the tub helping me out as he picks me up, he pushes himself back inside me standing next to the bed as our wet bodies clasped against each other holding me tightly as I moan his name holding on tightly on his shoulders as my body shook as though I was going to fall but he had me gripped by my butt cheek and his other around my arm, he was showing no mercy on me as he put me on the bed, he got between my legs pumping me as much as I tried being quiet it was too good I failed begging him for more, he paused...

True:"I'm going all in now ....

Me(eyes widen):"you weren't already all in?...

He shakes his head as he thrusts further , I grab the sheets biting my lip as my eyes roll to the back of my head closing them as he slows the pace down, the fast pace was awesome but his slow rotation made my toes curl... his groans clashed with mine as he kept cursing and mentioning how tight or how good I felt, his rough touch that sent shivers down my spine

Me(groaning and moaning):"aahhhh Truuuuue....

I could feel waves of my creams gushing down like water running down a waterfall dripping down his dick as he picks up his pace and goes slow again all feelings in my body felt an unusual sense of pleasure as I was saying things that didn't even make sense, fuck fuck fuck was all that was ringing in my head as he turned me around to lay on my side as he hit it from the back while holding me leg up on his arm placing soft kisses on my neck, I wasn't sure where to touch him as my hand grabbed his ass cheek while his other hand was playing with my clit as he thrust ed at a steady pace making me lose all the little senses I had left in me, coming once again, his dick twitched inside me as he cursed out loud pausing inside of me

True (groaning):"mmhh...shit!...

He slides out of me dripping tapping his dick on my clit rubbing himself as he was still hard turning me over getting between my legs thrusting in once again, I gasp in shock closing my eyes in pleasure as he pounded me like there was no tomorrow, my

hands rested on his chest, the bed was shaking uncontrollably and I was sure we'd break it with the amount of noise it was making, I opened my eyes looking at him finding him looking at me with so much passion and hunger, he was this sexy monster that no matter how deep he was he just couldn't get enough of me just as much as I couldn't get enough of him

True (looking into my eyes): "you want m to stop...."

Me: "No...mmhh..."

My nails were buried deep on his back trying to hold on....he paused again but this time pulled out as he shot his sperms on my tummy

Me(breathlessly): "Fuck True...."

He shuts me up with a passionate kiss as he rests next to me lifting my leg to wrap over him

.

.

.

ZEKE

- .
- .
- .

It was breakfast time and I was with everyone around the dinning hall where everyone was enjoying themselves, one of the ladies who was sitting next to me made conversation with me while her man was talking to other guys

Her:"I heard Sbahle was sent home last night?"

Me:"yeah we had a fight"

Her:"I'm so sorry about that, did she do that to you?"

She asks brushing my scar gently

Me:"yeah"

Her:"you poor thing, now you'll be sleeping alone?"

Me(shrugs):"I have no other choice"

She looks at her boyfriend then back at me giving me her number as she writes it down on my phone and calls herself

Her:"I'll come check on you later tonight and take care of that bruise"

I chuckle shaking my head in disbelief

Me:"your man is right there"

Her:"do you see a ring on this finger? We just started dating a few days ago, he's still trying to get us to be official, but since I got here and saw you the other day I was so taken, most of the women here think you very hot, you, True and Trey are part of our juicy gossip when we chilling as just the girls, It's sad that Sbahle couldn't appreciate you"

Me:"and here you are not appreciating your man"

"(Laughing and greetings from a distance) Good morning guys"

I look up as Naomi and True made their way in grabbing everyone's attention as they clapped for them, they looked happy and refreshed as he was holding her around her waist while she held him back

I look down at my food as I lose my appetite as a



lump was stuck on my throat hard to swallow.

"Hey Zeke"

I look up at her as she stood Infront of the table  
while True was still talking to others

Me:"hey Bambi"

She walks around towards me sitting next to me  
observing my bruises

Naomi:"what did you put to make it feel better"

Me:"it's not that painful"

Brushing my face

Naomi:"you sure?"

I hold her hand on my face

Me(smiling):"I'm sure Bambi..."

She moves her hand from mine clearing her throat  
as she looks at True's direction before looking back  
at me

Naomi:"I'm going to sit next to True on that side,  
you can come sit with us"

I shake my head

Me:"I'm good here"

Naomi:"I'll tell True for us to come sit here with you"

Me:"No, go sit with True, I'm good here, I promise"

Naomi (lips curve upsidedown):"you sure?"

Me:"I'm sure Bambi"

Naomi:"okay, but it's only for breakfast, we'll chill together during the rest of the day"

Me:"okay"

She rubs my shoulder before getting up and heading back to True, she sits next to him.

I don't know why I thought things would be different if I came here, but instead with each passing hour the more out of place I felt, it was just sad and uncomfortable for me to be here, I couldn't spend another day let alone minutes seeing True and Naomi grow so close to each other, Naomi was wrong to invite me here, now I understood how True must've felt when he clearly invited her here to get closer with her and I was just an unnecessary

distraction.

We were all headed to go zip lining, everyone was excited, a couple of ladies were walking with me behind making conversation with me while their partners walked together as men. If I wasn't careful I was going to get myself beaten up because of these ladies giving me their attention, I already know the guys did not like it at all as I was already an unknown outsider but I also couldn't be rude and tell the women to stop talking to me as they were just being nice to me.

Naomi kept looking back at me checking if I'm still good while enjoying True's company as he piggy backed her when she got tired of walking, they were the most playful flirtatious as they'd chase each other trying to push each other holding hands and laughing, it was annoying to watch, I missed my best friend and watching me being replaced really stung badly

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

We played by the Zipline for quite a while, people enjoyed it way too much as it was high up, I thought Naomi would be all over Zeke as he was now solo but surprisingly I had all her attention as she reasonably would check on him.

Last night was by far one of the best nights I've had in forever, we ended up not showing up for our massages as we fucked all night, I had to have her for breakfast as well, we almost missed breakfast because of my sudden obsession with her young inexperienced pussy, knowing that she only knew one dick I had to make sure I gave her something she's never experienced and for her to know that sex is not just sex and differs depending on who's fucking you.

I gave her the morning pill as I had bought some with me as well as condoms but unfortunately we didn't have the sense to use them last night, I knew this would happen as I was planning on making her mine before the end of our week in this camp.

A lot happened last night and she is still trying to wrap her head around us having sex as a part of her knows that I only sleep with a woman when I claim her as mine. But I didn't want to rush out and tell her my feelings right after having sex with her, I wanted to take my time with her and make sure that her heart is now with me, I don't want to rush telling her about my feelings only for Zeke to also tell her then she rejects me before even giving me a chance for the chance she's long been waiting for, I could feel that Zeke was going to make his move soon, he's at the point of realizing what he's lost and accepting his feelings, I need him to make his move confessing his feelings for Naomi and if she still chooses him after everything that has transpired between us in the course of this camp, then I'll know that I never stood a chance anyway. I know

she feels something for me, but is it strong enough for her to reject her first love for someone she thinks still doesn't believe in love?

We'll just have to wait and find out when I love, I love deeply and passionately, I invest a lot of myself all of me, that's why I got hurt badly, with Izzie breaking up with her wouldn't have hurt because I was selfish with my heart, she only succeeded in getting to my heart and breaking it by carrying and killing my baby.

Unfortunately we didn't win the games we played today, we were tired and didn't have the energy we had yesterday as all we were focused on was fooling around walking at the back of everyone else.

I pulled her towards the trees as everyone continued, pinning her against the tree.

She giggles looking at me

Naomi (giggling): "what are you doing! We'll get lost"

Me: "we'll catch up, I just needed..."

Naomi (wrapping her arms around my neck): "needed what?"

I kiss her as she returns it with just as much hunger, I've been meaning to kiss her but she was shy in front of others

Her hand slipped inside my sweatpants touching my dick, she loved it as she does this everytime when we kiss as I like rubbing her pussy or grabbing her ass. The way she was holding it massaging it I was tempted to fuck her right here

Me (out of breath): "I'll be quick"

I take down her leggings thrusting my dick in her pounding her against the tree

Me (groaning): "ahh fuck..."

I increase the pace as I give one last stroke buried balls deep inside her as her legs shake releasing at the same time as me, her pussy will get us both in trouble, it was an oven in there making my pullout game very weak but she told me she was on birth control so I had nothing to worry about, but you can never be too sure, as much as I wanted kids, she

was not hundred percent mine yet.

She moans weakly while kissing, I pull out and pull up her panties and leggings making her keep my cum inside her as I pull up my pants

Naomi:"you evil for this, I'll mess my panties"

Me:"good thing you wear a panty liner"

I peck her lips as we walk to the others standing with the crowd after sneaking through them and pretending we've been here the whole time, we didn't care whether they believed us or not, I made her stand Infront of me while holding her from behind as she helped cover my dick which was taken it's sweet time to get soft and having Naomi against me wasn't much help, so I told her to do her best to hide it because it was her fault it's like this.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.



.

.

The day was coming to an end as we all arrived back at the camp, today we were meant to sit around the camp fire and tell stories, play games like truth or dare, never have I ever and all that kind of stuff but the weather changed on us and started raining. I was hoping we'd all retire to bed because I was tired as hell and needed a proper rest, like real sleep because I didn't get enough last night.

I don't know whether I just love sex or True really is just a sex genius in bed, he's not just good, he's outstanding a sexual scientist, he's unleashed a different side of me which made me shy to be with him in public as it felt as though people would see how nasty I really was.

What he did to me under that tree was so exciting and gave me so much adrenaline and pleasure at the thought of someone catching us, the fact that we were not allowed to do that made it more

pleasurable and having his semen drenched inside of me and on my panties just made me horny throughout the entire day as his dick couldn't get soft.

The sexual connection between us was dangerous and made me realize I'm not as innocent as I thought I was.

It was suggested that we spend our night at the sites bar, that was a bit far from the our tents, it was a big bar with tables and chairs as a restaurant, it also had a stage as it seems like there's a band that probably sings up there when the bar is operating, but tonight it was reserved for us. It turns out we were all just going to dance and have fun bonding and getting to know everyone, there was also going to be karaoke night, and everyone had to sing a song dedicated to their partners, but it wasn't compulsory for everyone to participate in singing, only if you wanted to, I wasn't planning to sing and I sure know that True won't sing.

We were sitting on the table with Zeke and another couple, I was talking to Zeke as I feel like I had been neglecting him today, we were laughing as he was telling me about how fake most of these relationships here were and the way a few woman offered to come to his tent tonight

We were talking low for no one to hear us, my one hand was locked on True's as he was having a different conversation with the guy next to him.

Me(laughing):"you lie!..."

Zeke(laughing):"I'm telling you"

Me:"I thought they were the most perfect couple here"

Zeke:"I was shocked"

Me:"but do you blame them? I mean, it's you, you could ruin a twenty years of marriage if you wanted to"

He looks at me locking eyes with me smiling, there was something about the way he was looking at me today, it's like he was hurt but at the same time

there was a deeper sense of care when he looked at me, he took my other hand which was on the table, my heart skipped a beat as he locked my hand on his, I had these two men's hands locked with mine and my heart beat was out of control I didn't know what was happening to me, it's like Zeke was talking to me with his eyes and a part of me knew that he felt what I feel for him and it seemed like he was finally accepting it

Zeke:"I've gotten myself together like I promised...

He says confirming what I was thinking, but he stopped there

I felt True letting go of my hand putting his hand back on the table as he drank his beer, I let go of Zeke's hand as I reach out for True's hand but he moves it away resting his chin on it, my heart sinks. I couldn't understand my own feelings at this point, I know that I'm in love with Zeke but what is this that I was feeling for True? I can't possibly be in love with two people.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

What I thought would happen was about to happen  
I just didn't think it'd happen as soon as tonight. Of  
cause we are not in a relationship but I still got  
jealous seeing them that close, knowing that they  
both had feelings for each other deeper than  
friends hip made me uncomfortable when they were  
being that close in front of me as much as they  
were just friends, they knew and I knew that their  
friends hip was already tainted.

She moves closer to me

Naomi(in my ear):"hey, you good?"

I nod looking at her

Naomi:"what's wrong True?"

Me:"nothing's wrong..."

Naomi:"them why did you let go of my hand?"

I chuckle taking her hand back in mine

Me:"you happy now?"

She smiles with a bit of a frown

Naomi:"Yes!"

Me(smiling):"you're nut case, you know that?"

Naomi (smirking):"I blame you for nutting in me all the time"

I laugh covering my mouth

She gets up from her seat

Naomi:"I'm going to sing for you partner"

Me:"please don't"

I try to pull her back but she slips away rushing to the stage.

The song beat comes on and her angelic voice starts singing

Naomi (singing):" They don't cancel other plans

Have conversations with nothing but their eyes  
They don't hear each other's names and forget to  
concentrate  
Hits a nerve and lights you up like dynamite

Friends don't call you in the middle of the night  
Couldn't even tell you why  
They just felt like saying "hi"  
Friends don't stand around, playing with their keys  
Finding reasons not to leave  
Trying to hide the chemistry  
Drive a little too slow, take the long way home  
Get a little too close  
We do, but friends don't....

I smile as she smiles at me singing

Naomi (singing): "They don't almost say "I love you"  
When they're downtown somewhere, just a little  
drunk

They don't talk about the future and put each other  
in it

And get chills with every accidental touch

Friends don't call you in the middle of the night

Couldn't even tell you why

They just felt like saying "hi"

Friends don't stand around, playing with their keys

Finding reasons not to leave

Trying to hide the chemistry

Drive a little too slow, take the long way home

Get a little too close

We do, but friends don't



I keep telling myself this might be nothing

But one look in your eyes and, God, there's something

You can lie to me and say you don't...

But I know you do, and I love you too...

I was shocked by the lyrics of the song as they related to us, but I also knew they related to her and Zeke as well, I wanted to believe that she was singing for me as she kept eyes contact but when she came down back to us she had her eyes on Zeke for a while before looking back at me and sharing a hug with me.

Naomi:"did you like it?"

Me:"I loved it...."

She smiles at me looking into my eyes

Naomi:"I hope you paid attention to the lyrics...."

I nod, does she mean the lyrics of the song is how

she felt for me? Or she just hopes I was listening to her singing.

I pull her closer to me

Me(in her ear):"we should go back to the tent now"

Naomi:"you read my mind....

We were about to get up when Zeke got up and went on stage

Naomi:"wait, Zeke is about to sing...

She sits back down pulling me to sit as well, I drink my beer looking at him.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Zeke got up and heading to the stage as he

volunteered to go up next to sing, I was confused because Zeke didn't have a partner here anymore so who was he going to sing for?

He sits on the chair as the beat of the song he asked for starts....Zeke as he starts singing

Zeke(singing):" Oh, oh, oh

Mmm mmm mmm

Bambi, Bambi

My dear, my dear, my dear

My dear, I want you here

Don't get too near for there's lions, beware

(Mmm bam bam bi)

Oh Bambi I won't lie

If I weren't in this spiderweb of mine

If grandfather never had seven wives

Then darling you would be love of my life

Oh Bambi it's my design  
To run the jungle I must be a lion  
Or be a cheetah but neither is fine  
Don't wanna hurt my dear love of my life...

I sit up listening to the song as he sang the lyrics so  
passionately while looking at me....

Zeke(singing):" Bambi, Bambi  
My dear, my dear, my dear  
My dear, I want you here  
Don't get too near for there's lions, beware  
(Mmm bam bam bi)

I wish that we were forever young  
I always knew that this day would come  
The fork in the road where I cannot run

Between love and many I'm loving one

I got the wedding invitation, Bambi

I'm happy that he wants to make a family

But I cannot promise I won't run up in the church

There screaming your name, Bambi

No one can take you from me, Bambi

No one can take you from me, Bambi

No one can take you from me, Bambi...

I quickly wiped my tear that escaped as he continued, everyone clapped their hands for him.....

He walked back towards us

Zeke:"can I please talk to you outside?"

I look at him confused as I look back at True

True:"go, you'll meet me by the tent if you come back..

He gets up walking out

Me:"True!...

He didn't stop walking out the bar, I looked back at Zeke

Zeke:"just five minutes then I promise I'll leave you alone, my transport is already here to pick me up"

Me(whisper):"what?..."

He walks towards the exit getting out as I follow behind him in confusion

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Stuck in the middle"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:58] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 30

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

We walked until we reached the river walking along side it, I stopped as I needed to hear what he had to say.

Me:"Zeke, what is it? And why are you leaving?"

He sighs as he takes my hands into his looking into my eyes

Zeke:"I know you tired of hearing it cause I'm

always saying this, but I'm sorry Bambi, I'm sorry for hurting you, for not accepting the love you have for me, I just don't feel like I deserve it because I know myself, but you never backed down and I guess I took advantage of our friendship while getting between your legs as well, that was wrong of me to allow that to happen between us, I let my fantasies get in the way of our friendship knowing very well that I had no romantic feelings for you.....

My heart sinks as it knows what's coming, he's about to reject me once again, push me away

Zeke(clears throat):"but as time went on, you sparked something in me and I realized what I feel for you was deeper than friendship, I want you to be mine Bambi.....

I look at him as tears fall from my face

Zeke:"I...I'm in love with you too Naomi, I love you and I want us to be together, more than friends, please, if you still feel the same, please give me a



chance, I know I don't know nothing about love, but I want to grow in it with you by my side...

He moves closer to me closing the gap between us

Zeke:"I have my flaws but you loved me regardless and maybe I'm not perfect enough for you yet but I'm willing to change for you and I know being with you won't be easy but I'm ready to face it and conquer it all with you"

I look down as he wipes my tear making me look up at him, I've been waiting on him to say these words to me since I knew him and it felt unreal that he was actually standing in front of me saying all this. A part of me was happy and wanted to jump on him and leave this place with him, but I can't deny the bond I've already created with True, I'm just not sure about how he feels, I don't want to be another Izzie in his life, I want to be loved not liked because I'm perfect to settle down with, that's how True chooses his women since he doesn't do love.. and Zeke he's never loved anyone woman in his life, does he even

understand what love feels like? Or he's just scared to lose me?

Me:"Zeke....

Zeke:"hey, look at me...

I look up at him, he pecks my lips

Zeke:"you don't have to answer me now, I know you in a relationship with True and you were just starting to be serious about with him, I get that your heart might be in a confusing state of emotions right now, I'll wait for you, you don't have to answer me now, enjoy the rest of your stay here and think about it...I'll be waiting for you when you get back home, and I'll still be very much in love with you"

I smile looking at him

Me:"okay... but you don't have to go"

Zeke:"I wasn't supposed to come here in the first place, I'd rather give you your space.....

He lifts my chin up and we share a kiss, he wraps his arms around me, I cup his face as he deepens the kiss.

After a while he breaks it

Zeke:"I'm going to go now"

Me:"okay"

I peck his lips once more as he walks away while holding my hand until he lets go leaving. I wipe my eyes as my lips curve in a smile turning back looking at the moon's reflection on the river, after a while of taking in everything that just happened I walked back to the tent. We were still by our luxurious tent as True asked for us to stay in it until we leave but they said he'd have to pay from his own pocket as the prize was a free service, he didn't mind.

I found him chilling on the bed with only underwear using his phone. The mess we made when we left here was all cleaned up, seeing the bed reminded me of how tired I am. I took off my clothes getting in bed next to him, I wasn't sure whether he was doing something important on his phone or he was avoiding me.

I kiss his cheek sitting next to him

Me:"Maseko"

He looks at me with a serious face

Me:"I'm so tired, I'm glad we came to bed early"

I take his arm opening it for me to get in and rest my head on his shoulder chest

Me(looking at his phone):"what are you up to"

True:"I'm busy with work"

Me:"aren't you supposed to be off from work for the week?"

True:"well I'm not as you can see"

He was cold not holding me back so I got off his chest with a hostile tone

Me:"sorry for bothering you"

I turn to face the other way moving far from him on the far end of the bed.

I hear him sigh and the sound of him putting away his phone, he moves closer to me placing his hand

on my arm.

True:"hey"

I turn around facing him

True:"sorry about that, I don't react well when focusing on important work stuff, forgive me"

Me:"you're forgiven"

He opens his arm for me and I get in resting on his chest

True:"I'm guessing my list finally worked"

I look up at him, he wants to know about my conversation with Zeke

Me:"he confessed his feelings for me, he said he loves me and he wants us to give it a try"

True:"that's good, I'm happy for you, you finally got what you've been fighting for"

I move away from his chest resting on the pillow to get to see his face properly

True:"I thought you'd leave with him, it's inappropriate to be in bed with me if you're now

with him"

Me:"who said I'm with him?"

True:"I don't understand..."

Me:"I need time to think about it..."

True:"why do you have to think about it when it's all you've been thinking about for the past three months?"

Me:"I know, but...it's not just him I've been thinking about anymore"

True:"what do you mean?"

I sigh, how do you even confess your feelings to someone who despises love.

Me(shaking my head):"I just don't want to rush into something I'm not sure of yet"

He sits up leaning against the big pillow, I sit up doing the same next to him

He faces me as though he was about to tell me something

True:"I didn't want to say this now, I thought I'd tell

you a day or two before leaving the camp...

Me:"what is it?..."

True:"ten years ago, I fell in love, it wasn't for the first time in my life but it was my first true love..."

I nod listening, I take his hand into mine as I could see how hard it was for him to talk about it

True:"her name was Ziyanda, she was the most beautiful woman I've ever seen inside and out, so I thought, I fell very hard for that lady and she reciprocated the love back so well I knew for sure that she loved me as much as I loved her, at that time my success in the industry was just starting to kick up, we were so happy, after five years of dating I asked for her hand in marriage, I was ready to grow with her, have a family, she was heavily pregnant with my baby on our wedding day...I didn't announce my wedding to the public as it was just family and close friends, I was the happiest groom ready to marry the mother of my first born son, there I was waiting for her at the altar, I waited in anticipation, the crowd noise died down, we all just

waited....she didn't show up, so one of her friends went to check on her, only to come down the aisle with another man, in her wedding gown and told me she wanted to marry him and not me, that he was the father of my child not me, and that he always been in love with him, not me, she's been taking care of her second family through me, and that was not her first child she was carrying....

I wipe the tears from my face, the hurt tone of his voice was heart breaking but he didn't break a single tear even though the pain was visible in his eyes

True:"I've never felt like such a fool in my whole life....I was the biggest joke, everything I've done, I was the clown, I never expected the betrayal, I was too blind to see it coming or maybe she was too good at her game...

Me:"True...that was the most painful thing you went through...

True:"I promised myself I'll never be a fool for anyone ever again, I'm never loving someone blindly



again, I was single for many years after that until Izzie, she was beautiful and smart, I liked her but didn't allow myself to put in my all, I left a lot of room for disappointment and indeed she disappointed but she got me where it hurts the most, she still managed to break my heart, I learnt that no matter how much you can protect your heart people will always find a way to break it....

I look down disheartened

True:"and now here I am again ten years later, falling in love with this amazing young woman in front of me...

I look up at him as my heart skips a beat

True:"Yes, you didn't fail your three months mission, you've made me fall, so I guess we both won, you finally won Zeke's heart and I've fallen...

Me:"True....

True:"I know your heart is with someone else, I have bad luck of falling for women who are in love with someone else, so I'll understand if you choose to be with Zeke, but what I can never do is be your friend or be with someone who's deeply in love with someone else"

\*Silence\*

Me:"so you saying you wouldn't take me even if I wanted to be with you?"

He looks at me dumbfounded as if he were confused by my question

Me:"what if I choose to be with you?"

True:"don't ask me questions like that, I don't want false hope, it's already bad enough I'm an option, you think that's nice for me? I hate it, I hate that you the only one I want yet I'm an option for you"

Me:"you not an option, True, I want you too, I don't know what happened to me and how or even when I started feeling this way for you, I'm sorry that my heart is split into two, but it's you that I trust with my heart, it's you that I want a relationship with....(looks down fiddling with his fingers)...I love you"

There's silence as I look up at him and he's filled with confusion

True:"I don't get it..."

Me:"what don't you get?"

True:"what about Zeke?"

Me:"what about him?"

True:"you'll just leave him just like that?"

Me:"I gave Zeke many chances, I never hid my feelings from him but he insisted in keeping me as a friend knowing very well how I felt, and now that you come into my life shifting my focus from him, he had to get jealous to realize he loves me, I don't believe that he really loves me...but I, I believe you and I want you too"

A smile forms on his face as his eyes lit up

True (chuckles): "you really being serious"

Me: "I am"

True: "come here then"

I move closer to him getting between his legs resting on his chest as he holds me like a little baby

True: "I did not expect this, I thought you'd be excited about Zeke"

Me: "me too"

I lift my head up and we share a kiss as it got deeper until he became hard under me

He breaks the kiss, I brush his dick

Me: "are you not going to claim me?"

He kisses me making me sit up on top of his dick as my pussy clenched for him

True: "I think we should rest for tonight and digest everything that just happened, this conversation is not over...."

My heart fearfully pounds against my chest looking at him with a frown

Me:"you don't seem to be happy with my decision..."

True:"trust me, I am happy, but this was just way too easy for you for someone who claimed to be so much in love with another man, I love you Naomi, for real, but I'm not going to be stupid in the name of love....you need time to think about all this, figure out your feelings, let's just enjoy the rest of this week continue with the way things were and we'll have this conversation again when we get back home, okay?"

I sigh nodding getting off his lap with a heavy heart as I turn my back on him sleeping

Me:"goodnight"

He kisses my shoulder

True:"goodnight"

He keeps his distance facing the other side at the far end of the bed, I waited for a while thinking he turn and cuddle me but he didn't, my heart sinks as I

close my eyes trying to fall asleep but I couldn't stop thinking about the confessions that just took place tonight

.

.

.

[ONE WEEK LATER]

.

.

.

I thought things were going to be awkward between True and I after the night Zeke left because of the way he reacted to me choosing him over Zeke but he still made our visit at the camp very fun we still shared the same tent and were having tons of sex, he tried to make us stop after that night we talked about our feelings but the very next night we couldn't keep our hands off each other.

I really enjoyed my week with True, he just has a way of making me feel like the only girl in the world,

I could imagine how much more if I were to be officially his.

I still hadn't talked to Zeke yet, I didn't know what to say to him, I want to be with him, it's what I've been wanting for years and now that it was finally here my heart was conflicted, should I just let this chance pass me by without even trying meaning I lose True forever but if I choose True, I still get to keep Zeke as a friend but will True accept our friendship knowing that we have feelings for each other? Of course not. No matter what my choice I can only keep one in my life, now that I've thought about it, I don't think I was ready to lose Zeke from my life, he was my best friend when I didn't have any, my family when I felt neglected, we've been through so much together, we are family.... True, we've created a strong bond in a short space of time but can I really trust him enough to risk someone who's been coming through for me in more ways than one.

"And we here"

I lift my head up and he was parked in front of the

house, I was so in my head I didn't even hear him get out the car to open the gate

I step out as he helps me with my bags bringing them to my bedroom, I sigh looking around, damn I didn't miss this place at all.

He places my bag on the bed before walking up to me and pulling me into his arms

True:"I enjoyed my time with you Newton"

Me:"me too, we should do that more often"

True:"I'd like that too"

Me:"can we finish our conversation now?"

He lets go of me and goes to sit on my bed calling me to him, I get between his legs sitting on his lap as I wrap my arm over his shoulder

True:"I know and I understand you're confused about your feelings right now, but I don't think you understand what it means to be with me, I don't have time for games Newton, I want a woman who's going to be serious about me, if our relationship is



built on love, then I want all your love not half of it as I'll also be giving all of mine, I don't punish people because of the people who wronged me in the past, I'd never do that to you, I'd never tell you I love you only to not give you my all because of the hurt I experienced in the past, no, if I decide to love you shouldn't expect anything less from me, and I'd like the same in return....

Me:"I can....

He puts his finger up indicating that he wasn't done talking so I shut my mouth

True:"I saw you kiss him near the river before he left, it wasn't that far from our suite...

I look up at him apologetically as my heart skips a beat

True:"I don't know about your love for me but I do believe that you might love me because I trust you. What I don't believe is how you chose me over Zeke so sudden after he told you everything you've been dying to hear, what I won't do is compete for your love with Zeke, I will not be made second best all in

the name of your friendship with Zeke, if you're with me, you're with me, Zeke should never be part of our problems, I don't ever want to be in an argument with you because of Zeke and you, cheating is something very unforgivable with me, I'd never forgive you for it, ever, I despise it and cheating to me is not just sex, I don't know if I'll ever trust your friendship with Zeke if we were to be together.....

I look away from his eyes as everything he just said was genuine and reasonable but I did not trust myself to never break his heart because of my friendship with Zeke.

True:"but I know Zeke is your best friend first before anything else and therefore I could never ask you to cutt him off your life. But I can't let you into mine before you are sure that that's what he'll always be to you only a friend, I cannot allow you in my life while you still have romantic feelings for Zeke, I'm sorry but I just will not do that to myself or you"

My heart sinks as I feel rejection coming, I swallow the lump on my throat, will love ever give me a chance? My heart is so used to this ache but it's hurts Everytime as if rejection of love is something new to me

True:"so here's what's going to happen, you will give Zeke a chance, you will have the relationship you've always wanted with him....

Me:"True please.....

He takes my hand

True:"listen, you will give Zeke all that love in your heart you have for him, you need to know how it's like being with Zeke as more than just a friend, you both young, he's probably best suited for you, y'all share the same timeline of when you want to get married and have children, whereas with me, you could be my girlfriend today and wake up my wife and nine months pregnant tomorrow...(we laugh)... I'm sure of what I want, I long figured it out, but you

need to figure yourself out together with Zeke"

My tears were streaming down my face

Me(crying):"I don't want to lose you, why are you doing this, I already made my decision"

True:"it's for the best this way, I want someone who's sure of me as much as I'm sure of her, wholeheartedly..."

Me:"what about us? It's over, just like that?"

True:"I'll wait for you..."

I frown in confusion

True:"I'm giving you a chance with Zeke, by twelve months you'll know exactly where your heart is by then...if you still with Zeke, I'll take it as though you happy and content with him and your future is with him, as painful as it'll be, I'll accept it...but if you show up at my door step carrying a tub of ice cream and a bottle of wine, I'll open my arms and welcome you as mine"

Me:"what if you find someone else?"

True:"I promise, I'll wait for you, I want you to be happy and I want to be happy with you"

His suggestion was heartbreaking because I could see how it was hurting him to explain it to me, my lips trembled as it broke my heart as well as warmed it that he was willing to sacrifice his love for me to another man.

I get on his lap with my legs on either side wrapping my arms around him tightly as he holds me back tightly as my tears ran down my face uncontrollably

After a long while he gets up picking me up with

True:"I have to go"

Me:"please stay over, just one more night, please"

True:"I can't...."

Me:"So this was it, this was goodbye?"

True:"I wish you all the best Newton, knowing you was the best thing to ever happen to me...."

I move my head from his shoulder looking at him, his eyes were glistening as he held in his tears

Me:"one more night True....

He shook his head as the tears in his eyes finally broke falling down his face, we shared a passionate kiss as he put me down breaking the kiss

True:"goodbye Newton...

Me(crying):"please don't go...

He walked away I grabbed his arm stopping him as he walked out the door while his arms slipped away from me

Me(downhearted whisper):"True....

I watch his car drive off

Me(deplorably):"please don't go....

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"What is love?"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:59] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 31

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I was narrating everything to Stella as we were catching up, it's been a while since we've talked and I missed her.

Her eyes were widened the whole time listening to me, she clapped her hands once in disbelief

Stella:"so Zeke finally confessed his feelings, just when you were starting to fall for True, you chose True, but he didn't accept you, but he's also in love with you...

She sighs trying to understand it all

Stella:"so how do you feel about Zeke? Do you still want to be with him?"

Me(nodding):"yeah, I love him, I want to give him a chance....

Stella:"so True agreed to be your fall back if things don't work out with you and Zeke?"

That didn't sound really nice when she put it like that

Stella:"wow, that's just sad, I feel sorry for the guy, so he'll just wait around hoping things don't work out for you and Zeke while his love life is on stand still?"

I cover my self with my hands burying my face on



the bed

Me:"I hate that I'm hurting him like this, but this was his idea, I chose him....

Stella:"you chose him but you were still in love with Zeke, I think you chose him because he's a safer option, you know that he's a grown man done with games and wants a family and settle down so he won't hurt you as badly as Zeke who's still in his party stage, sees women as people for "fun" and you know he'll hurt you because he knows nothing about being in love"

Me:.....

Stella:"personally I don't think you romantically in love with Zeke, you met him with expectations of dating gave him your virginity but he friendzoned you and showed you a deeper level of love coming from a platonic place of his heart, you received it differently and slowly started developing feelings for him, you've also never had a boyfriend and Zeke was always there as your only friend...but now you used the list on him, made him see you differently

when he maybe was never going to see you like that"

Me:"you making sense, but I can't ignore my feelings for him or make them disappear, I want us to try"

Stella:"and if you two work out, all that waiting from True would be for nothing?...or what if you and Zeke are good for a year and a half then things don't work out after that...True would've moved on"

I shrug my shoulders thinking about it

Me:"I feel bad..."

Stella:"I don't mean to make you feel bad, all I'm saying is this is unfair to both True and Zeke"

Me:"is it fair to me? I didn't wake up and decide to be in love with two people...(sighs)... but you right, making True wait is unfair for him, The right thing to do would be to let him go, I'm holding him back from the things he wants"

Stella:"Do you even want marriage and kids at this age?"

I smile a little

Me:"I wasn't planning on having kids or getting married anytime soon or ever... but for a moment when True mentioned it, I liked the idea, he kinda made me want that for myself as well maybe its the way he's so passionate and eager about it, I don't think age matters once you above the legal age if you ready you ready"

She nods understanding as we continue talking

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was on the phone with my father

Dad:"that was a good move to do to protect your heart, but waiting for her, I don't know about that,

her life will be moving on while yours is on stand still? You could use this year to start dating again find your wife but instead you'll be waiting for a girl who'll be fucked by another man until she decides she's done and want a real man to settle down so she falls back on you, sebemvuthuze bamvithiza....

Me(chuckles):"don't say that Dad....I needed a year to myself anyway, to heal, take a break from women, I don't wish to see all women the same because of the hurt Izzie caused me, I was really looking forward to starting a life with her.... but I guess I should be thankful to God for revealing who she really is before bringing the devil into my love life and family"

Dad:"this is why I want only the best for you, you've always been so matured about the way you deal with things.... but now I've been watching you get hurt by women in the most cruel ways possible and as your father I can't just watch anymore, it's time for me to step in...I don't care how old you are you are still my little child, so as your father, I have made a decision you cannot disagree with me on"

Me:"tata please don't tell me you moving in with me so you can babysit me"

Dad:"ayi chin babysit indoda endala nobuso obgcwele intshebe ndyageza mna?" (Me? Babysit a full grown man with a face full of hair, an I crazy?)

I laugh getting up heading to the kitchen

Me:"okay so what do you mean by stepping in?"

Dad:"I've decided to do an arranged marriage for you, I've already got the perfect woman for you, she's from here in PE , I know you'll love her, she's perfect, shes just five years younger than you very matured, wants a family and marriage....

Me(interrupting):"tata please stop....I don't need you interfering in my love life like this..."

Dad:"I've been not interfering, you turning 36 in a week next year you'll be 37, time is not on your side... and I promise you, you will like this woman, I've talked to her family, they really nice people and I've invited them for Christmas lunch in two weeks, so you'll get to meet her when you come home"

I sigh drinking the water I poured for myself

Me:"you know I'm in love with someone, why you doing this?"

Dad:"that same someone who's in love with someone else?....

Me:"I promised I'd wait for her....

Dad:"that's bullshit Aldo...I will not watch my son wait around for a woman who's clearly very in love with someone else watching her being happy knowing he's fucking your pussy every night, I will not allow that, how could you do that to yourself!? Did it not hurt you enough watching Ziyanda marry another man in your wedding day? Did you not learn anything!? Now here you are waiting for someone to fall out of love with someone else, are you out of your mind? How many times will you let these women toy with your heart? I will not stand back and watch this torture... you are getting married after three months of getting to know the woman I've chosen for you"

I sigh, Dad has never been one to dictate my life, but when he steps in, it's only because I've failed to do something on my own so he becomes a father and steps in and once he does that I never argue or disobey him

Me:"okay, fine, I trust your judgement about the woman, and I'll do as you wish, but three months is too soon, let's at least make it five months "

Dad:"okay, that's still good"

Me:"but if Naomi comes back to me before the wedding day, I'm dropping everything"

He sighs disappointedly

Dad:"you can't just drop everything after negotiations, you are already customary married, wedding or no wedding"

Me:"just know that I'm dropping everything if Naomi comes before the wedding"

Dad:"fine, but don't tell her you getting married, she must come back to you because she loves you, not

because she wants to stop you from getting married, this wedding will be strictly private, only families "

Me:"fine I won't tell her about me getting married"

Dad:"and don't try to convince her to come to you either..."

Me:"I'll stay away from her just like I already told her, we not even friends anymore..."

Dad:"good, let fate take over in the matters of Love, if it's true love, then you will find a way to each other before the wedding, but please I need you to give this woman a fair chance, show her the real you, how you treat your woman, make her feel comfortable and welcome..."

Me:"it won't be easy..."

Dad:"trust me, it will, I'm very sure you'll like this one"

Me:"you sound so confident about her"

Dad:"I am"

Me:"okay....I have to go, I was busy with work"



Dad:"okay bye"

Me:"bye"

I drop the call getting back to my messy bedroom, I pick up the used tissues throwing them in the bin, I look at myself in the mirror, my eyes looked awful, it's been a while since I've cried this much after I left Naomi it was the most painful feeling I've felt, all sad thoughts invaded my mind after that, everything bad that's ever happened to me.

I wasn't about to go to work like this so I took an off sick.

I head back to bed getting under the covers

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was on my way to Naomi's place as she called me for us to talk, we haven't talked since the day I left camp, I tried contacting her but she avoided my texts and calls, I guess she needed her space.

After a while I was knocking on her door.

She opens stepping to the side to let me in

I get closer to her and we share a hug

Me:"I missed you so much"

Naomi:"I missed you too"

We break the hug sitting on the bed

Me:"you look beautiful"

Naomi:"thank you"

I smile looking into her eyes

Me:"I'm guessing you called me to continue with what we last spoke about"

From the sadness on her face I could already tell she chose to stay with True

My heart sinks at the thought

Naomi:"yeah, I decided I want to give us a chance, I want to be with you"

I smile as my heart jumps for joy

Me:"you really mean that?"

She smiles nodding

Naomi:"yes, I love you, I always have, and I want us to explore these feelings "

Me:"I love you too, I promise, I won't let you down, I know I've disappointed you many times, but I'm willing to change and love you the best way I can, I might not be as perfect as True or other men, but for you, I know I can become the man you want all I want is for you to be happy"

Naomi:"I know you not perfect neither am I, but that doesn't matter, what matters is that we together now, and we can love each other without holding back"

She smiles holding my hands

Me:"so you my girlfriend now"

She giggles blushing

Naomi:"yeah...

Me:"well why don't you give your boyfriend a kiss"

She laughs getting on top of me as we share a long passionate kiss getting comfortable on the bed, I squeeze her ass rubbing her back as her touch makes me hard, I lift her shirt up taking it off, she stops me

Naomi:"wait....

Me:"what?...

She gets off me sitting on the bed beside me

Me:"did I do something wrong?....

Naomi:"it's just...we just started officially dating, it's not just about sex anymore, I know we already know each other, but it'd be nice if we first date for a while as if we were just getting to know each other"

Me:"that sounds good to me"

I turn to face her as we cuddle facing each other

Naomi:"I was thinking...

Me:"what were you thinking my baby...

She looks at me blushing

Naomi(smiling):"where do you usually spend your holidays?"

Me:"I usually just stay at my flat, party, and work part time holiday jobs"

Naomi:"how about you come home with me these holidays, It'll be fun"

My smile disappears

Me:"what about your father? He won't be very happy knowing we dating"

Naomi (confused):"why wouldn't he be happy?"

I look away from her eyes

Me:"I mean he takes me as his son, I'm supposed to be a brother to you, protect you, but now....I don't know, I don't think he'll be happy about it"

She cups my face

Naomi:"don't worry about it, Dad will not be mad, I'm sure all that matters to him is my happiness, He can't be mad for me loving who I love"

Me(faint smile):"if you put it like that, then I'd like to spend the holidays with you"

She draws into me resting on my chest holding me

Naomi:"I hope Sbahle is no longer in your life..."

Me:"you don't have to worry about her, I told her where to get off"

Naomi:"good"

Me:"and I hope True is no longer in your life?..."

She looks down brushing my chest

Naomi:"he's not, we broke things off..."

Me:"you still friends?..."

She shakes her head, I could see the sadness in her eyes but she tried to hide it with a smile

Naomi:"No...."

Me:"Bambi, do you think I ruined something better for you? I know you were starting to fall in love with True, and it was probably not easy for you to make your decision..."

Naomi:"you didn't ruin anything, don't feel guilty, if I wanted to be with True I'd be with him but I want you...It wasn't easy yes, but I'm happy to be with you"

I pull up her chin and kiss her sweet lips

Me:"I'm sorry it took me this long to finally man up and be your man, I realized that there's no use denying my feelings cause I was hurting you while I thought I was protecting you from me hurting you, I couldn't even be faithful to a woman like Sbahle, she was a good woman, but I pushed her away and cheated on her within the short period of being together, now why would you want to be with someone like that, I knew I was bad for you, no matter how much I love you and tried to convince myself that I could change and I wouldn't be like this if I were to be with you, I just couldn't even believe myself, the love I had for you was so deep and it was because I saw you as my friend, but then I guess I got a little too close crossing the boundaries of friendship and started lusting over you, when you opened the door for a friends with

benefits relationship I let my selfishness take over, at first I thought it was just the sex, it was better than I've ever had, I thought that was the reason for the weird warm feeling I'd get in my chest everytime I'm around you, or the goosebumps I get when you kiss me or hold me real tight, or the fluttering feeling in my tummy when you randomly give me kisses on the cheek when I'm buried in books or focused on something else, these feelings were all new to me, I didn't realize that's what falling in love felt like....what scares me most is losing you, so I can't mess this up, I won't mess it up, I promise you Bambi"

She smiles and wipes off the tears from my face I didn't realize I was tearing up as there was this heavy warm feeling in my heart

Naomi (kissing me):"I appreciate you for taking this risk with me, I'm not perfect neither, and I'll also try my best not to mess this up"

Me(sighs):"okay! Enough of the mushy sappy stuff, how about we do something fun as our first date"



Naomi:"first date? Right now?"

Me:"yeah, we could make some popcorn, find a nice movie, play games, make tick tok videos..."

Naomi (smiling):"there are cool dances I want to teach you..."

Me(laughing):"I knew it, there's always a dance with you..."

We get up to prepare some popcorn and drinks choosing one of her favorite movies which was 50 first dates, we almost didn't make it through the movie as the kisses in between were tempting but we tried our best to behave, well she did most of the trying while I was doing most of the tempting, she taught me a few dances and uploaded videos on her tick tock, that I enjoyed the most that App could be very addictive, we were now playing twenty questions as we were getting ready to sleep cuddling

Naomi:"if I could kiss you anywhere in your body right now, where would you want me to kiss?"

I smile chuckling

Me:"T'd like you to kiss me on my tummy"

She laughs

Naomi (yawning):"T'd kiss you if I wasn't falling asleep..."

Me:"goodnight Bambi..."

Naomi:"goodnight babe"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Love chronicles"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 02:59] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 32

.

.

- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

[ONE WEEK LATER]

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

It was good being home, I missed everything about it, my bedroom most especially, I've had this set up since I was five when mom made my bedroom a barbie theme room because I was obsessed with the doll since I was three, everything about me changed as I grew up, became a tomboy but my bedroom stayed the same.

It always makes me miss mom, I had a framed picture of the three of us on the table next to my

bed.

I'm chilling on it while scrolling through social media. Today is True's birthday and his pictures were being shared all over with people wishing him a happy birthday, I badly wanted to call, we haven't talked since we separated, it was hard getting used to not calling him or not receiving his late night calls, I missed his bed time stories and how he'd treat me like a little baby, I thought it'd be easy to move on from True because I loved Zeke longer and he was just something new to me, but as time goes I think even though it all happened so quick in a short period of time it was way way different from what I felt for Zeke, maybe even a bit stronger.

I sigh looking at his number tempted to call him....

I was about to press when a knock came through my door, I switch my phone putting it down

Me:"come in!"

He pops his head in

Zeke:"hey..."

Me:"hey..."

He makes his way in towards the bed

We were not sleeping in the same bedrooms as we haven't told Dad about us yet but even if we did, Dad wouldn't allow us to sleep in the same room in his house.

Zeke:"your dad told me to come wake you up"

He gets on the bed and kisses my cheek

Me:"what for? I wanted to stay in bed today"

Zeke:"breakfast is ready"

Me:"can't I just eat in my room"

Zeke:"no babe, you have to come down to the table..."

I grunt removing the sheets from me

Zeke:"are you okay? You look like you've been crying"

Me:"yeah I'm fine, I just missed mom last night"

Zeke:"I'm sorry Bambi..."

Me:"it's okay, let's go eat..."

He picks me up making me giggle as he puts me down once we reach the steps, he was really scared of Dad and we should wait a bit on telling him about us.

I don't know why he's so afraid of him knowing about us, Dad already loves him as his own, I'm sure he won't have a problem.

We get to the table

Me(smiling):"good morning daddy"

I hug him from behind as he was sitting on his chair

Dad:"good morning my honey mustard"

I kiss his cheek before sitting down next to him with Zeke opposite me

Our house cook serves us our food, oh yeah this is another reason why I can't cook, dad has always had someone to cook for us and helpers to clean, mom never liked any of that she preferred cleaning and cooking for us instead.

She puts my plate Infront of me

Me:"thank you"

We all dug in and began eating

It was quiet and awkward, it's not usually like this, Zeke has been here a couple of time and has slept over while we were still just friends

Dad kept looking at me and Zeke

Me:"Dad?..."

Dad:"yes honey mustard?..."

Me:"are you okay?...."

He sighs and sits back

Dad:"you know I'm not stupid right? Being old doesn't make me stupid"

I frown confused looking at Zeke who looked nervous as hell

Me:"what do you mean?"

I drink my juice

Dad:"are you two having sex"

I spit out my drink from my mouth

Me:"what!?!..."

Dad:"are you having sex, together?"

We look at each other as Zeke was shaking his head continuously

Zeke:"No...

Me:"Yes...

We both answer at the same time

Dad:"so which one is it?..."

Me:"No..

Zeke:"Yes..."

I look at him raising my brows at him

Dad:"so when we're y'all planning on telling me that you are having sex?"

Me:"Dad! Could you stop saying that word please...you making it sound weird..

Dad:"okay, start talking then..."

I sigh picking up the serviette to wipe my mouth

Me:"we were going to tell you, Zeke and I started dating"



He looks at Zeke who looked very uncomfortable

Dad:"is this true?....

\*Silence\*

He bangs the table shaking the dishes as we startle

Dad:"Have you been having sex with her!!"

Zeke(nervously):Yes, yes its true...

Dad:"so you've been fucking my daughter?...

Me:"Dad!...

Dad:"I welcomed you, you told me you didn't have feelings for her and you'd treat her like your sister, I accepted you as my son, did everything for you, thinking you are taking care of my daughter but you've been busy having sex with her!....

Me:"Dad calm down....

Dad:"get the fuck out my house! You broke the number one rule! After everything I've done for you! This is how you thank me? All that money I've been giving you meant nothing to you! Get out....

My heart beat increased confused by Dad's anger

and how he was reacting towards Zeke

Me:"Dad please! It's not that deep, Zeke and I are not even related I don't....

Dad:"Shut up! Shut the fuck up...

I gasp in shock looking at him

Zeke:"I'll go pack my stuff...

Zeke walks away making his way to his room, I was still in disbelief at the way dad just talked to me, I felt anger and hurt at the same time as I got up

Me:"Zeke is not going anywhere!....

I walked out to Zeke's bedroom and found him packing his things crying

Me(disheartened):"Zeke...you don't have to go....

Zeke:"I can't stay here, your dad will kill me, this is why I should've just kept my stupid feelings shut, this is what I was afraid of....

He closes his back struggling, I took it and threw it off the bed

Me:"you not leaving! Dad is just being crazy, he

won't kill you... don't go Zeke please...

I walk up to him giving him a hug, my heart pounding fast against my chest in fear at the thought of him leaving me

Zeke(crying):"I can't stay here....

Me:"okay then wait for me, I'm leaving with you...

He pushes me off him

Zeke:"No no you can't leave with me, you don't understand, your dad will really kill me....

I frown in confusion

Me:"my dad is not a killer, he's just angry he'll get over it, wait for me to pack up I'm coming with you...

Zeke:"Naomi...

Me:"please... wait for me, I'll be right back, we'll go back to my place, good thing it doesn't close on holiday like Res, get ready I'll also go upstairs quickly and take a few things"

Zeke:"it'll be Christmas in a three days, you have to spend it with your family...

Me:"you also my family remember...it's either Dad calms down or we both leaving...I'll be right back, stay here...okay...

He nods with eyes streaming down his face, I wipe my tears away looking at him while walking away backwards

Me:"wait for me....

I get out bumping into Dad as he holds me by my shoulders tightly

Dad:"what are you doing?...

Me:"I'm leaving with Zeke...

Dad:"you doing no such!...

Me:"Dad I love Zeke why are you mad about it?... don't you want to see us happy?..

Dad:"happy my foot, he's just going to play you and break your heart, he's meant to protect you from that not be the one to cause it....

Me:"Zeke is not my blood brother and he's not meant to protect me from anything, I don't need anyone to protect me, I can take care of myself, all I

want is to be with Zeke, and if you can't accept that, then I'm leaving with him"

His eyes were filled with anger as he let go of me, I ran upstairs to my room and packed a few things in my bag

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

"Happy birthday day to yooouuuuu....

Me(smiling):"thank you....

Amanda:"blow out the candles!"

Me:"I'm too old for this...

There were 36 little candles on the cake

I take in as much oxygen as I can before blowing

out half the candles, I blow again till they were all out

They clap hands for me, I can't believe they still do this, since I was young dad made it a tradition to have our birthdays celebrated as a family and friends with a cake and candles as the number of your age, we all had the pointy party hats as there were balloons all over I felt like a little child and was happy to have my family around me.

Amanda:"finally we can eat the cake!"

Me:"I thought you were on a diet?"

Amanda:"it's my brother's birthday, I'll cheat"

I shake my head

Me:"yesterday you were eating pizza then you had cake with ice cream and chocolate syrup with a whole bottle of wip cream"

Amanda:"it was the day before my brother's birthday so it's acceptable"

We laugh at her justifications

I cut the cake as everyone dishes up and they put

cream all over my face, it was embarrassing as this was happening in front of my friends felt like it was a ten year old's party.

I checked my phone to reply to the birthday wishes as I was chilling by the pool a bit far from everyone putting my feet inside, I don't know why I expected a text or something from Naomi, it was weird, I do miss her awfully it hurts, I always find myself staring at her number ready to call her, just to check how she's holding up, if does she miss me like I miss her, is she thinking about me as much as I think about her, I've been tempted to tell her she doesn't have twelve months anymore so that she come back to me sooner (chuckles) it's pathetic of me I know, this is why I hated Love, because I'm a sucker for it but it's just not for me.

"Hey, why you sitting here by yourself on your party?"

I look up at her

Me:"Amanda, you startled me"

She sits next to me putting her feet in the pool

Amanda:"Dad told me about your grandkid"

I frown looking at her

Amanda:"Naomi?..."

I raise my brow in realization and laugh

Amanda:"she really messed you up, right after Izzie, damn, I can only imagine what your heart must be going through"

Me:"I'll survive"

She rubs my back hugging me with her head rested in my shoulder

Amanda:"I'm sorry big bro, I know how hard it was for you to believe in love again, and when you finally find it, it knocks you down, but I trust dad's decision and I really believe this time it'll work out..."

Me:"it's whatever now, I clearly don't know what I'm doing so I'll let Dad take care of it, maybe he'll do a better job than me with me"

Amanda:"uhm actually I think you should come inside, there's a surprise waiting for you"



Me(looking at her):"what is it?"

Amanda:"your wife is here"

My heart starts pounding

Me:"she's here? Now?..."

Amanda (smiling):"yeah...."

Me:"have you seen her already? Is she beautiful?..."

Amanda (laughing):"beauty isn't everything..."

Me:"oh no, I trusted Dad, she's really not beautiful?"

Is she at least date able? a bit cute?..."

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

After packing some of my things I headed

downstairs carrying my bag....

I hear Zeke's motorbike outside as I quickly run  
down the stairs

I hear it drive off as I was by the door

Me(shouting):"Zeke!! Wait!!....

I run after him as he was by the gate, he looks back  
at me then looks forward and speeds off

I drop my bag as my heart spatters into a million  
pieces and break down into tears

Me(crying):"Wait for me.....

I drop to my knees holding my painful chest crying

I feel someone touch my shoulder and hugging me,  
I hug him back crying on his chest

Dad:"s shhh it's okay honey, he didn't deserve you  
anyway...

I push him off me

Me(crying):"it's all your fault! You made him  
leave...why would you do that!? You know he only  
has us and you still chased him out, it's almost

Christmas for crying out loud, how heartless could you be!...

Dad:"honey I was just...

Me:"No! Leave me alone...

I run back to the house into my bedroom and lock myself in throwing myself on the bed crying my heart out

I take my phone and try to call him but he took me to voicemail, after a couple of tries I throw my phone against the wall burying my face on the pillow

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

She stands on her feet pulling me up

Amanda:"come see for yourself, beauty don't matter  
True...

Me:"this woman might carry my babies, do you  
think I want ugly babies?...

She laughs out loud as we head back to the house, I  
find Dad waiting by the door smiling as he leads the  
way to the lounge where everyone was chilling, my  
eyes wondered looking for her but couldn't see any  
new face

Dad:"there she is...

I look up as she makes her way down the stairs

My jaw drops in shock, she smiles showing her  
straight white teeth as she walks closer towards me,  
I look at Dad in disbelief

Me:"how did you....

Dad:"I have my ways

Her:"hey Niso....

I chuckle in disbelief as we clasps into a hug

Me:"My God Lethu I can't believe my eyes right now..."

We let go looking at each other and hug each other once again

Me:"I thought I'd never see you again"

Lelethu:"me too..."

We let go of each other as my eyes explore her all over

Me:"you've grown so much, you used to be so skinny back in the orphanage..."

Lelethu:"I'm well fed now..."

After a while as the shock dies down I remember why she's here and my smile disappears looking at Dad

Me:"No..."

He nods smiling

Dad:"yes..."

Me:"No, Lelethu is practically my sister, we grew up together..."

I look at her

Me:"we used to look out for each other at the orphanage....

Lelethu (smiling):"remember you said if we make it out of there without parents because we were too grown to get adopted, you said you'd work to provide for us, I'll be your wife and we'll live happily ever after...

I burry my hands in my pocket

Me:"you remember that....

Lelethu:"I remember everything....

Me:"we were kids I didn't know what I was talking about....

Lelethu:"I know you did well for yourself and became this big superstar and probably forgot about me, but I never forgot about you, I always thought about you"

A smile forms on my face looking at her, she grew into a beautiful woman, different from how I remember her, but her smile I'd spot it under

whatever amount of make up.

Me:"if it wasn't for your smile I would've never noticed you..."

She smiles

Dad:"I told you you'd like her..."

Me:"uhm...are you cool with all this? I hope Dad didn't force you or anything?"

Lelethu:"No, I knew I was going to be in an arranged marriage for a long time now, but I've always managed to escape all the bad choices my parents made for me, when I heard it was you, I was very happy"

I smile looking at her as she blushes

Amanda:"okay, this is a really cute reunion and all, but can we please get back to the party?"

Everyone cheers as the music goes on, I try to get to Dad but he disappeared, my eyes land back to Lele, I take her hand

Me:"we should go somewhere quiet and catch up, I want to know all about your adoptive family and

what happened after you left the orphanage...

Lelethu (smiling): "okay!...."

I take her hand and lead her back to my spot by the pool

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Old love Vs New love"

\*\*\*\*\*

TWO MONTHS LATER

.

.

To be continued

[06/08, 02:59] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 33

•



- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I stopped trying to contact Zeke, I blocked my number so I blocked him too, I can't believe he just cutt me off just like that, so easily, the least he could've done is explain why he just left like that and where did he go.

Why is it when I choose love it runs away from me, this was the last time I was getting rejected by Zeke, he can go to hell.

Don't even get me started on True, the very honest man who knows what he wants, I found out he was getting married, I still had Amanda's number and could view her WhatsApp statuses, True blocked me from seeing his statuses but hasn't blocked my number, I guess he was keeping it from me. I just found out yesterday when Amanda posted a video of her and True being cozy by the couch and captioned it "thungisani, starting count down to wedding day"

She even showed her engagement ring, I won't lie I was shattered.

I really don't have the strength to run after grown ass men, one promised to never leave me and the other promised he'd wait for me, yet none of them are here with me.

As for my Dad, he's developed a sudden close friendship with mom's best friend Elizabeth, Aunty Beth has always been there for us since mom passed away, but she was not on our faces like now, she'd come by once a month or something, for the first time these holidays Dad invited her and her

kids to spend Christmas with us, I was not talking to Dad so I didn't argue, he could do as he pleases, it's his house after all.

I can't be sobbing and enduring heartache because of men. It was time I focused on myself and build myself up.

I've been doing auditions and I got accepted for a lead role in some Mzansi romantic Biskop, I was happy I mean it was going to be my first time on TV, it's unlike being on phone screens, it was a huge deal for me and we would start shooting in two months time so for now I was just waiting.

I saw a post about auditions for True's movie, it was going to be big and I badly wanted to go for auditions which started two days ago, I wasn't sure if I should go, I think True hates me for some reason, I mean why else would he promise to wait for me then go ahead and get engaged, maybe him letting me go was a test and he didn't really want me to try things with Zeke? Whatever made him make this decision of getting married, he sure as hell didn't care what I'd think or feel. Why would he pick me for

his movie, no matter how well I do.

I sigh drinking the bottle of beer in front of me

"Hey beautiful...

I gulp down my bottle before looking at the guy next to me

Me:"not interested...

I walk out of the bar

I had to gather some strength before going to the True's studio for the auditions

I hope he's not one of the judges because I'm really not sure if he's angry at me or hates me. As much as I understand he didn't have to wait for me but it was real petty to not only move on and get a girlfriend but he has a whole fiancée about to get married in such a short period of time.

.

.

.

.

TRUE

.  
. .  
.

I was bored as we were listening to the 50th auditioner, I had my head on the table, so many people lack the talent of acting, I wanted to throw my head out the window the way I was so frustrated, we still haven't found anyone we liked for the leading character, even the already famous actors just didn't have that thing I was looking for, only three I could consider so far.

"Hi...

Director:"hello and what's your name?..."

"Naomi..."

I lift up my head from the table looking at the stage and there she was, I sat up straight focusing back on the audition.

Director:"your full name please..."

Naomi:"Naomi Annika Newton"

Director:"show us what you got Naomi..."

She looks at me and back at the script as she starts acting it out, it was the little effort she put into making herself the character which caught my attention, the sadness in her tone, she came in looking like a mess and her hair was messy on her face as if the wind blew on her.

After a while she does a tired evil laugh as she finishes off her act.

The other judges clap their hands for her, it was the first time they clapped hands for a leading role auditioner.

We gather our heads discussing her as they all agree to like her.

Me:"what did you say your name was?..."

She looks at me perplexed

Naomi:"Naomi Annika Newton"

Me:"thank you for coming, you may leave your contact details in the front, we'll call you if you get

the part"

Naomi:"thank you...

She looks at me for a while

Naomi:"uhm...

Me:"is there anything else?...

She shakes her head and turns walking out

I sigh sitting back trying to resist the urge of going after her, but I couldn't

Me:"I have to go, I'll be right back

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I wipe my tears as my heart beats uncontrollably

against my chest, it was the coldness in his eyes and the lack of interest in my performance, he couldn't even give me a little smile of impression, the other judges seemed to like me, I thought as much, he hates me.

"Newton!...

I startle looking behind me as he walks closer, my heart beats faster as I watch him approach

True:"hey...

Me:"hey...

He buries his hands in his pockets looking at me with those gorgeous eyes

True:"that was a good performance in there...

A smile forms on my face as I fold my arms

Me:"thanks...

He still had his serious face, not even a little smile for me

True:"you look terrible...

I fix my hair, it was very windy today and my hair



was a mess

Me:"J ee thanks, I know, I'm irresistible..."

He chuckles smiling, I smile, finally he smiles at me

True:"how are you holding up?"

Me:"I'm good, just working on getting myself into the TV screens"

True:"any luck?"

Me:"I got in some lokshin Biskop, it's something"

He nods

True:"that's good"

Me:"yeah..."

\*Silence\*

Seeing him right in front of me and not being able to give him a hug and tell him how much I missed him hurt so bad

Me:"uhm, I should go..."

I turn quickly walking away but he grabs my arm, I turn to look at him

True:"where you going?...

Me:"home...

True:"with what?...

Me:"my Uber will be here any second...

True:"I miss you...

I frown looking at him

Me:"I miss you too...

True:"I hope Zeke is taking good care of you...

My heart sinks looking down in embarrassment

Me:"yeah he is....

True:"good then...

Me:"and I hope your fiance is taking good care of you...

He raises his brows surprised by my sentence

Me:"congratulations by the way...

He shamefully looks away from my eyes

True:"how did you...

Me(chuckles):"how did I know? Right that's the most important part, well, I have Amanda's number and we've talked once or twice on WhatsApp, and we've been viewing each other's statuses since then"

True:"I can explain..."

Me:"you don't have to explain anything, you don't owe me any explanation about the decisions you make with your life, I never believed in promises anyway because people always break them, I didn't deserve you anyway, I couldn't give you all my heart because of some stupid jerk who made a fool out of me.... sometimes I wish I never met any of you, because now I'm stuck with this never ending ache in my heart..."

I sigh swallowing my words as a painful lump chokes my throat as I hold in my tears

True:"what did that stupid jerk do to you?"

He asks with concern in his eyes as if that's the only part he picked from what I just said

Me:"he left two months ago and never looked

back....I don't know where he is, he blocked me on everything"

True:"I'm sorry about that..."

Me:...

True:"I didn't break my promise, I'm still waiting for you..."

Me:"how True? You getting married"

True:"but I'm not married yet, the wedding is in three months, I'm still waiting for you"

Me:"what about your fiance?"

True:"he's not my wife yet...."

Me:"so what does that mean?..."

He moves closer to me and my heart races

True:"just say the words, and I'm yours"

Me:"what are the words?"

True:"tell me that you want me..."

I move closer to him

Me:"I want you True... actually, I need you, more

than anything"

He pulls me into his arms, I gasp at the feeling of his strong arms around me

True:"I need you more..."

We were about to kiss but I hold his chest leaning back

Me:"I can't kiss you, you don't cheat remember"

He closes his eyes trying to gather himself I could feel his hard boner and I was tempted to grab it, it had become an addictive habit for me to grab it but we were in public

True:"I'm not cheating if I'm going to leave her for you"

He leans in again and I move back

Me:"you're not mine to kiss"

True:"fuck that shit Newton..."

He holds my neck and pulls me in for a kiss, I close my eyes enjoying his thick tasty lips, I felt my clit throb as he pressed himself on me, for a moment I

didn't care that we were in public until I heard a camera snap a picture, I push him off trying to catch my breath

Me(breathlessly):"True... we'll be scattered on social media again, what if your wife sees us"

True:"stop saying that, she's not my wife"

Me:....

True:"I want to take you home with me right now"

Me(smiling):"No, you'll come to me once you single and ready to mingle..."

True:"I'm ready to mingle right now..."

He pulls me into his chest once again, I laugh holding on his chest to stop him from kissing me

Me:"I thought you hated me..."

True:"what could possibly make me hate you?"

Me:"you were going to get married after saying you'd wait for me, plus I never wished you happy birthday"

True:"I didn't choose to get married, it was arranged

for me by my father, I told him I'd drop everything if you came back to me before the wedding"

I wrap my arms around his neck

Me:"you said that?"

True:"if you came on the wedding day when the pastor said speak now or forever hold your peace and you stopped the wedding, I'd still choose you"

I smile blushing

Me:"I'd never do that to another woman, but I am flattered"

True:"I know...."

Me:"I should go now, I'm sure my Uber already left me, my phone has been vibrating"

True:"why don't you wait for me, I'll take you home"

Me:"you don't have to"

He takes my hand pulling me back to the studio

True:"I'm taking you home, wait for me in my office, we'll go when I'm done"

I sit on his chair, he puts his cellphone on the table

True:"I'm leaving you in charge of my phone, anyone who needs me, tell them I'm busy they should leave message or call me after six..

Me(smiling):"you want me to be your PA?..."

True:"yes, so you better do a good job or else you fired"

Me:"let's talk about payment first?"

True:"we'll talk payment after"

Me:"mmh okay..."

He winks at me before walking out

I smile as my cheeks heat up blushing, I sit back on his chair spinning it around.

I pack the papers on his desk neatly, clearing everything, for a neat freak his desk was messy, it's probably because he's very busy with the auditions.

I don't know what's happening to me but I was feeling this unspeakable joy in my heart, seeing him, how happy he was to see me, the fact that he



misses me and has been thinking about me as much as I have been.

His phone rings while I was in my thoughts

It was Mbhele , I answer it

Me:"Mr Maseko's phone, he can't come to the phone right now, but you can leave a message?"

"I need to talk to him right now"

Me:"he's busy right now Sir can I leave a message for you?..

"Tell him to call me back"

He hangs up, I write down his name and his message on a piece of paper

Another call comes through, damn this man's phone is busy, even messages kept coming in every two minutes.

The caller ID was Lethu

Me:"Maseko's phone hello?"

"Who's this?"

"It's not Maseko but I was asked to answer his call...

"And who are you?..."

I look at the phone before putting it back on my ear

Me:"I'm Naomi..."

"Oh so you the Naomi, what are you doing with my fiance's phone?"

My heart beat races as I release who it is

Me:"uhm I'll tell True you called..."

"Why are you with my man!? Where is he!?!..."

She was raising her voice at me

Me:"he's busy with the auditions..."

"Why are you there with him? I hope you not trying to get him back because he's mine now..."

Me:"okay, bye..."

I hang up and sigh thoughtfully

I felt like I was floating on air as I slowly open my eyes to find myself on True's arms as he was

carrying me

Me(sleepy frown):"what's happening..."

I look as we head towards the car

True:"I found you fast asleep..

He puts me down as he opens the door for me, I get in and he makes his way in as he drives off

I put the GPS in for him for my place since he's never been to my home.

True:"you so quiet, is everything okay?"

Me:"I'm okay....

True:"did I get any important calls?"

Me:"yeah but most of them asked me to tell you to call them back when you free"

He nods

Me:"your fiance also called..."

He looks at me

True:"you didn't have to pick that up..."

Me:"how was I supposed to know"

True:"I hope you didn't explain anything to her....

Me:"I didn't...

True:"what did she want?...

Me:"I don't know she just freaked out when she found out it was Naomi answering your calls, started shouting and me ....

True:"shouting at you? What was she saying?..

Me:"just why am I with you and I mustn't be trying to get you back because you are hers now"

He chuckles shaking his head

True:"I'm sorry about that"

Me:"it's okay, she was right to react like that...I should stay away from you...

True:"how will you do that when we are back together?...

Me:"we back together?"

True:"are we not?"

A smile creeps on my face

Me:"I think we are...

True:"then we are...

Me:"we can't be, not while you still engaged"

True:"I'll sort that out...

I look at him, then back at the road

I notice he was not following the GPS

Me:"this is not the way home...

True:"it isn't?..."

Me:"where are you taking me?..."

True:"I could swear that's what the gps said..."

He parks outside some hotel

Me:True...

He remains silent as the gate opens for him after he said his name

He parks right outside the door of the huge building as he gets out and hands his car keys to one of the Valets as he goes around to Open the door for my perplexed self

Me:"what are we doing here?"

True:"I just have a short meeting with someone about business real quick then I'll take you home"

Me:"oh okay..."

We head inside the building, he asks for his room keys and they give him without asking for many things and we head up

Me:"you already booked a room?..."

True:"no, it's mine for anytime I come here, I have shares in ownership"

Me:"oh wow, that's cool, I didn't know..."

True:"because I never told you, I keep my other businesses private"

Me:"interesting..."

We get to the big deluxe room and of course I was taken back by everything looking around

As I was looking at the view he pulls me into his arms from behind, I turn to look at him

Me:"there is no meeting is there?..."

True:"there is actually...it's right here, in this room...

I wrap my arms around his neck

True:"it'll be taking place on that big bed right over there...

Me(smiling):"is it?..."

True:"yes..."

He leans closer as we share a kiss

Me:"we can't have this meeting True, you not a cheater..."

True:"it's not cheating if you my girlfriend"

Me:"but she doesn't know that...."

True:"she doesn't know that she's not my fiance either, so it doesn't matter..."

He picks me and walks towards the bed throwing me in the middle making me giggle as he gets between my legs

Me:"promise me you'll never leave me, no matter the circumstances..."

True:"I promise I'll never leave you no matter what ...

Me:"I also promise to never leave you no matter what...

He takes off his shirt as I also take mine off, before I knew it we were naked as he was thrusting in slow motion as his dick filled me up, we couldn't keep our lips off each other

My moans filled the room as he picked up the pace looking into my eyes

True:"I love you...

Me(breathlessly):"I...love yooou....

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Starting over"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued



- .
- .
- .

Happy new year love bugs , hope everyone made it in safely, wish you all the best with Your New Years resolutions to be res oluted

[06/08, 03:00] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 34

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
-

- 
- 

I was woken up by soft kisses all over my face, after a while of contemplating I finally open my heavy eyes, I was dead tired, we hardly slept throughout the night, we had a lot of catching up to do, he also couldn't get enough of the cake between my legs.

True:"good morning beautiful"

Me:"good morning handsome"

We share a kiss, I frown disgustedly

Me:"you kissed my morning breath"

True(disgusted):"ewww I was wondering what's that sour taste..."

I burst into laughter hitting his chest

Me:"hey! It's not that bad..."

He laughs kissing me again

True:"you lucky I love sour things..."

Me(giggling):"shut up...."

He pulls me into his arms

True:"I don't want to go to work..

Me:"I don't want you to go either....

True:"I have to though...

I groan irritatedly

True:"I'll call and make a plan to not go today, I'll watch the auditions virtually"

Me (smiles excitedly):"you'd do that, just to spend the day with me?"

True:"I'd do anything to spend my life with you"

He gets between my legs as I cup his face

Me:"wait..can we eat first, I'm starving"

We never had anything to eat since we got here and now it's late in the morning

True(pecking my lips):"Okay....let me get us some breakfast...

We kiss for a long while, I gasp as I feel him sliding in me

Me:"Truuuuue....

True:"I'm sorry my love....

He starts pounding me faster, I grab onto the sheets as his balls slap loudly against my pussy lips

Me:"fuuck...

I feel my creams gushing down his dick as it gets more slippery, he pauses deep inside of me as he cums

We both groan helplessly, he kisses me getting off me and out the bed, he walks towards the bathroom as I get up , I could feel my pussy beating like a heartbeat as it was swollen

I take his shirt from the floor putting it on

It wasn't so big on me, I think I've gained a bit of weight because some of my jeans are really tight on me as well, I'm happy because I didn't like being slim, it made me very insecure and I never gain no matter how mt I eat.

I pick up our clothes from the floor.

I couldn't wipe the smile off my face for some

reason, it's been a while since I've felt this kind of happiness

I take the small square pillow and put it under my shirt making it look like I was pregnant.

Me:"Love!...

True:"Yes love...

He walks in back from the bathroom

Me:"look, you forgot to pull out...

He laughs looking at me

True:"that was quick, will the morning pill still work?...

Me(laughing):"I think it's a little too late for that ....

He comes closer holding my fake bump

True:"in that case I pray it's a boy, he'll be daddy's little champ...

I smile looking at him talk to the pillow he kisses it

Me:"uhh I think my water broke...

I fake trying to catch my breath as he helps me

down

True:"okay I need you to breath baby...

I fake push as I hit the pillow off my tummy as he catches it in his arm, we laugh

Me:"phew! We never doing that again... actually we should get the pills immediately"

He laughs carrying his pillow baby

True:"don't listen to mommy, we very happy you here, you were planned....

I laugh

Me:"planned!?!....

I hold my tummy as I feel a sharp pain in my abdomen

Me:"aaahhh ouch...

True:"are we having twins?...

I shake my head in distress

Me:"No...my tummy really hurts...

His smile disappears as he throws the pillow far

across the room getting closer to me, I laugh through the pain

Me:"hey! That's our baby you threw like that..."

True:"he'll survive....."

He rubs where my hands were rested

True:"is it here..."

I nod

Me:"yeah..."

He rubs it gently

True:"is it too bad?"

I nod

Me:"it's been bugging me for the past few weeks, I think it's just stress, a lot has been going on these past few months"

True:"does it give you diarrhea?"

Me:"it does..."

True:"I don't have any medication with me, we'll take you to the doctor later"

Me:"no need for that..it disappears after a little while"

True:"okay, but we'll still pass by the doctor"

He places soft kisses on my belly, I smile brushing his head, I was starting to regret ever letting him go, why was it so hard for me to choose this, it felt good being the one receiving most the affection and returning it rather than giving my all to only get back not even half the percentage, Zeke was too scared to love me that I never even felt his affection for me for the short while we were together, I felt like he was in a forced relationship, but obviously at that time I never noticed that because I was just excited that he finally felt how I've been feeling for years.

But every short period I spend with True, he gives me his all, that I don't even feel like I deserve him.

After rubbing and kissing my belly he comes up to me, the pain was now gone, it doesn't usually last long

True:"how you feeling now kiddo?"

Me(acting surprised):"it's gone! You've healed me!"



I get on my knees bowing to him

Me:"My Lord...

True: you crazy? Don't call me that...

I keep bowing, I was about to kiss his feet when he picks me up trying to fight me but I fight back and we end up on the floor, we were both weakened by laughter as he could barely hold me and I couldn't even crawl away, he finally gets to me getting on top of me, I spin us over to be on top but we continued spinning till we were by the bathroom door I get up getting in the shower and closing myself inside quickly

Me:"nananana you can't get me!!..

True (laughing):"open this door young lady!...

Me:"you too slow grandpa!...

He opens the door over powering my strength that was keeping it closed

True:"you said something about a grandpa?...

I walk back shaking my head

Me:"Grandpa? I said no such...

He gets closer

True:"I thought I heard say grandpa is too slow?...

He closes the gap between us as he was still butt naked while I had only his shirt on

Me:"I meant daddy is so fast ...

True:"daddy?...hm I like that..

Me:"you do?...

True:"yes, say it again...

Me:"daddy...

He rests his forehead on mine

True:"again...

Me:"daddy....

Next thing he was pounding me against the wall with my legs around his waist

Me(moaning):"oohhh yess daddy....

He releases in me and we take a shower

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Me:"I'm here to see Samantha...

Nurse:"you can go in....

I head to her cell ward

I look at her through the bars, she was tied up on  
her hands only

They open the cell for me as I make my way in

I sit on the bed across hers.

Me:"hey...

She sits up looking at me

Sam(smiles):"Dave? You came to see me...

Me:"I'm not Dave, I'm Zeke, your son, the one who was here yesterday and the day before that...

Sam:"oh Zeke my son...

Me(smiling):"yeah, you remember me now?..."

Sam:"I don't have a son, my sons ran away when they were very young..."

Me:"you only had one son, me, and I did run away, but I'm back now..

Sam:"Zeke? It's really you?..."

Me:"yes mom it's me....

Sam:"where's your older brother?..."

Me:"I have an older brother?..."

Sam:"yes, he ran away before I got pregnant with you....did you come with him? I want to see him too..."

Me:"No, I don't know who he is...what was his name?..."

She looks down thoughtfully trying to remember, she looks back at me

Sam:"I don't remember...(breaks down in tears)...I don't remember his name"

I sit next to her and pull her to my embrace

Me:"it's okay mom...do you have a picture?..."

She looks at me smiling

Sam:"a picture...I have a picture..."

She looks around and frowns

Sam:"they took it...they took my pictures..."

Me:"I'll ask when I leave, I'm sure they put it somewhere safe"

She smiles looking at me, she brings her cuffed hands to my face and cups me

Sam:"oh Dave...I'm sorry I hurt you..."

Me:"you keep calling me Dave...was that your first son's name?"

Sam:"Dave..."

She moves from me sleeping on the bed and starts crying

I sigh looking at her, my heart sinks seeing her like this. I hate how she allowed addiction to turn her into this, I haven't seen her in years and she doesn't even know who I am, God knows who the hell this Dave is or why he thinks I'm him. Maybe I resemble him..

I look at her

Me:"hey was Dave your boyfriend?..."

She smiles looking at me

Sam:"he was my husband..."

Me:"is he my dad?..."

Sam(frowns):"who are you?..."

I sigh as I feel my eyes sting, I bury my face in my hands.

I wipe my tears getting up

Me:"I'll come by again tomorrow mom..."

She just lies there shaking and looking out in space

I shake my head walking out

I drive back to work, I found a job at Spur, I've been keeping my distance from Naomi, her father is a very dangerous man, I have another side job I do for him, he's not the perfect father Naomi thinks he is, he has many secrets that could destroy his relationship with Naomi, I knew him first before I knew Naomi, When she introduced me to her father, Naomi and I were not clearly friends yet, we were at a point between flirting and figuring out our feelings for each other, after I met her father, we pretended to not know each other for her, but he later threatened me not to do anything more than just friendship with his daughter, my flat was being paid by him, he basically treated me as his own son because I was good at the job and was loyal to him, he made me swear to not make any moves on his daughter and I promised, I've buried my feelings for Naomi ever since and made it very clear to her that we were just friends, I showed all the loser signs for her to see I wasn't good for her, the player, the immature coward, scared of love, even went as far as using the you the only family I have card, it was true, she had become my family but it wasn't the

reason I never wanted her to be with me, if there's anything I ever wanted more than anything is to make my own family with her.

When I realized I was losing her to True, I took the risk to lose it all, I thought her father would understand and just let me go from the side hustle, I thought if he could see how much I really loved his daughter that I'd risk losing his support and everything else he's ever done for me, he'd give me a chance, but when he kicked me out of his house, I was willing to run away with Naomi when she convinced me, but then he told me he'd send people to do worse than just steal all my belongings, next time he'll make sure I don't wake up to see it, he already knew I had been sleeping with Naomi before we told him.

When I left I thought I'd stop working for h but he sent people to take care of me, they left me in a crystal condition almost lifeless, it was a message for me to get back in business and so I did, there's no escaping him, he has eyes and ears everywhere.

It's best if I just stay away from Naomi for good, I



wish she knew how badly I wanted to show her the love I have for her, how much I hate all the times I had to be a jerk to her to push her away, how painful it was rejecting her multiple times every time she told me how she feels about me, using Sbahle to push her off, I had everything under control keeping her love away from me while maintaining our friendship, until True came into the picture, until I saw another man taking my love away, I couldn't stand watching her drift away from me, finally giving up on me, even though that's what I've been causing, but seeing her falling in love with someone else hurt like a bitch.

When I finally got her, her heart was with someone else, she tried to find the love she had for me but it just wasn't the same anymore yet mine was lit up like a gas fire, I felt her falling out of love with me in a short period of time, if I never left it probably would've been worse, I wish I could get a heart transplant get a new heart, maybe my love for her would disappear as well.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

We were driving to the clinic to see the doctor to check on Naomi's tummy bug, I never take any kind of pain lightly, not after I lost my adoptive mother to what she thought was just a meaningless headache that turned into a tumor after years of ignoring it, her light headache finally killed her, it was after a year that they adopted me, I was just getting used to having a loving mother when the tumor took her away, it was heartbreaking, while I was still trying to heal from that Dad got ill, almost lost his life, I was devastated, the only family that ever showed real interest in me and treated me as their own after being rejected so many times, I finally had a family and I was losing it so fast, but I thank God dad survived.

I gasp as I feel her hand on my crotch as I was driving,

Naomi:"where's daddy's mind at?"

Me:"I'm just worried about that tummy bug of yours, I hope it's nothing serious"

Naomi:"I told you, it's not a big deal, I don't even know why you wasting your petrol driving me to the doctor"

Me:"I'm not wasting petrol, I'm just looking out for you, I don't want to lose you, even to a tummy bug"

She smiles locking her hand in mine

Naomi:"I appreciate you..."

I look at her and back to the road, no one has ever told me they appreciated me at least not directly, it felt nice hearing it.

We park outside the clinic and walk in holding hands, I didn't care about the media anymore, I know Lelethu and my family has probably already seen Naomi and I on pictures on social media, I've also been avoiding their calls as they've been

calling all day since yesterday.

We talked to the receptionist and she wrote down our names before we went to sit down and wait our turn, it wasn't full as there were only three people before us.

She was looking at her phone with a little frown on her forehead

I squeeze her hand

Me:"everything alright?"

Naomi:"yeah, just have a bunch of missed calls and messages from dad, he says he's worried about me"

Me:"shit...you forgot to let him know you weren't coming home last night?"

Naomi:"why does he deserve to know, he doesn't care about me anyway...(sighs)...I just can't wait to move out of that house, get my own car and just be far away from him as possible"

Me:"I thought you had a good relationship with your dad?"

Naomi:"we did, until he started acting like a jerk treating me like a little kid who can't make her own decisions"

I sigh

Me:"I know dads can be, but that's no reason to distance yourself from them, they only have our best interest at heart"

Naomi (sighs):"I know, I'm just really mad at him right now...."

Me:"is it because of Zeke?...."

She looks at me

Naomi:"yes, but not because I still want him back, just the way he handled things, trying to control my life on who I love and don't love, that's non of his business...what if he doesn't like you? What, he'll threaten you and you'll also run away, how am I ever going to be happy if he's always over protective of me?"

Me:"I understand, but I'd never run away from you, no matter who says what, they'd have to kill me"

first"

Naomi:"you mean that?"

Me:"I know it sounds exaggerated, but it's true, I really do love you that much, I never thought I'd ever fall this hard, but I did, and I'm not going to let anything or anyone mess it up for us"

Naomi:"I love you too love"

I kiss her hand, the doctor calls us in

Me:"I'll wait out here"

She pulls my hand

Naomi:"No, I want you to go in with me"

Me(smiles):"okay..."

We walk in and sit in front of the doctor as she services us, checking Naomi's tummy

Doctor:"I would like to run some tests, if that's okay with you?"

Naomi (frown):"is there something wrong? I thought it was just a harmless tummy ache?"

Doctor:"I think I felt something on your lower abdomen, like a small ball"

Me:"what do you think it could be?"

Doctor:"I don't want to assume anything right now and scare you, I'll just do some tests and will let you know"

We both nod as she gets up

She looks at me

Naomi:"okay, I'm a bit scared now"

Me:"it's okay, you going to be fine, I'm sure it's nothing serious"

Naomi:"I hope so..."

The fear in her eyes makes my heart sting  
as flashbacks from the moment we all found out  
our mother was going to die in a few days, the  
helplessness and heavy hearts

I pull her into my arm

Me:"don't be scared, I'm right here for you..."

She holds onto me tightly

The doctor comes back with her equipment and takes her blood and urine

Doctor: "I'm going to draw a bit of tissue from your tummy on the area that's painful, and run a few tests on it...."

She pushes a needle through her tummy as she squeezes my arm with her nails digging in

Doctor: "I'll be right back...."

She walks out, we stay in that room, an hour passed, half an hour passed

Naomi: "I'm starting to get worried, what could be taking so long..."

Me: "blood tests usually take time love, let's be patient"

She sighs worriedly, after another half an hour the Doctor finally walks back in, we both stand on our feet as we watch her come take her seat

Naomi: "is everything okay?..."



Doctor:"please, take a seat....

We bother sit down as she looks at us with pity, I know that look very well, I felt my heart sinks as I pounded faster against my chest

Doctor:"are you two married?"

Naomi:"No..

Me:"not yet...

Doctor:"can I speak to the patient alone please...

I look at her as she nods, I slowly get up and walk out the room, I sit by the bench waiting for her.

I tried not to think about the worst outcomes, but my mind wasn't having it as it showed me the worst pictures, I held my head trying to control my thoughts

"Hey"

I look up at her and stand to my feet immediately

Me:"please tell me everything is okay...

She sighs looking down, I pull her chin up to look at me

Me(disheartened):"pleas e....

Naomi:"I'm pregnant....

My blood drops

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Bad or good news?"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:00] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 35

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Me:"pr.. pregnant?"

Naomi:"yeah....

My heart was beating at my throat

Me:"how far along?..."

Naomi:"two and a half months..."

I hold my head

Me:"so you pregnant with Zeke's baby?..."

Naomi:".....

Me:"you never used protection with Zeke?"

She looks at me with confusion in her eyes

Naomi:"I was on the pill, I don't understand how I

got pregnant...

Me:"birth control!? Birth control doesn't fucken protect you from deceases Naomi! You can't have it raw with every man just because you on birth control!!...I thought you knew how much of a player he was"

She looks around in embarrassment

Naomi:"Who said anything about... pregnancy is not a decease...okay, please, keep it down...not in here"

Me:"shit!...

I walk out and head to the car, she gets in the passenger seat, I take a few deep breaths to calm myself down

Naomi:"you didn't have to raise your voice at me like that...I don't have any deceases, I made sure I was safe with Zeke, we tested, every two months....

Me:"you pregnant for Zeke, now he'll always be in our lives...

My heart shatters breaking into a billion painful

pieces, I close my eyes trying to block out the pain

Me:"I'm sorry...."

I take a deep breath

Me:"I'm sorry for raising my voice at you, for embarrassing you like that, I let my anger take control, something I never do, I'm so sorry..."

I open my eyes looking at her

Naomi:"I forgive you, please let's not do that ever again"

Me:"never again..."

There was silence as she sat back

Me:"by the way, this won't change anything between us, I'll take care of that baby as if he were my own, if you allow me"

She smiles looking at me

Naomi:"this is your baby you idiot, you the only man I had sex with two months ago, you forgot about camp? I think I skipped a pill for a day or two, I might've not taken them with me to camp at all...."

She bites her tongue looking at me fearfully

Naomi:"I'm so sorry, I didn't tell you because we ran out of morning pills, and I didn't want our spontaneous fun to end, I calculated, I wasn't ovulating because I had just finished my period before going to camp, I didn't think I'd get pregnant, I know it's stupid, I promise I never slept with anyone else, Zeke was dating Sbahle at that time and we had long broke off the no strings attached thing, you the....

I attack her with a kiss shutting her up as I felt an overwhelming joy in my heart

Me(cupping her face):"you sure about this? This is my baby?..."

Naomi:"I'm hundred percent sure, I asked Zeke for us to wait on the sex, to date first for at least a month, our relationship didn't make it to a month, he left, this is your baby True"

Me:"I believe you"

I peck her lips

Me:"I love you"

Naomi:"I love you"

We share a kiss but she breaks it sitting back in distress

Me:"what's wrong?..."

Naomi:"there's something else the doctor said...."

My heart skips a beat in fear

Me:"what did she say?"

Naomi:"she said she'll call me after two or three days for the other results from the blood tests"

Me:"it's probably about HIV or other diseases, but you're safe because you've been careful, I also test and I've been using condoms, you're the only woman I've had it raw with"

Naomi:"yeah I don't know why I'm worried..."

Me:"yeah, don't worry, everything will be fine love"

I pull her into my arms

Naomi:"you've already slept with Lethu?"

She looks up at me

Me:"love?..."

Naomi:"it's just a question..."

Me:"that doesn't really matter, does it?"

Naomi:"it doesn't...I was just asking out of curiosity"

Me:"we shared a room, yes it happened"

She moves from my arms

Me:"you said it doesn't matter, we were not together"

Naomi:"I know, it's just, I couldn't even get it wet, because all I thought about was you, I...you right, it doesn't matter, we weren't together"

She gets back into my arms

Naomi:"I shouldn't have asked, I don't know what I expected, of cause it'd hurt to know, I'm an idiot"

Me:"you not, I guess even though we weren't together, it also gave me relief that you never had sex with Zeke after we separated, I guess it would've been nice to also get that relief from me,



I'm sorry I disappointed you"

Naomi:"you didn't, what matters is now, and what's happening right now, we pregnant, we going to be parents..."

A smile creeps on my face

Me:"I'm just happy that you the woman to carry my first born, I couldn't have asked for a better mother"

She smiles looking up at me as we share a kiss

Naomi:"I didn't think I'd be a mother this soon"

Me:"I know you were probably not ready for it but I..."

Naomi:"shhh, hey, I'm ready...I'm ready for it all, as long as I got you by my side through it, I'm ready"

I smile as I feel my eyes sting with tears threatening

Me:"now I just want to take you home with me and start our life together already"

Naomi:"we have to clear our loose ends first, I have to go talk to Dad and try to make things cool between us again..."

Me:"and I have to go end that arranged relationship

and let them know about my new plans"

We share a kiss

Naomi:"can't we quickly go to the back seat, just for a quick one before you take me home..."

I look at the back

Me:"that does sound very tempting, but babe, I think you've drained all the sperm I had in me"

She laughs holding my chest

Naomi:"that's better, as long as I cum we good"

Me(gasps):"unfair..."

We kiss once again as she rubbed my hard dick, she knows how weak that touch she does makes me

Me:"fuck Naomi, this is how you got yourself knocked up...get your ass to the back"

She giggles getting up and jumping over to the back, I follow as I get between her legs, I take off her panty as I unbutton my pants and pull down the zipper without removing my belt, I take out my dick

as it peaks through my pants rubbing it on her clitoris, I push myself in as her tiny pussy flaps hug my dick, fuck these tiny flaps of hers really knew how to grip on a dick, this is why I could never pull out, the heat and wetness made things worse for me, it was hard going more than two minutes but my stamina never gave up on me, only a couple of times it's embarrassed me but I don't think she minded because I'd always make up for it, how is she always so wet, I didn't know pussies can get wet Everytime when it's sex time, I've never needed lubricants with Naomi, maybe that's what drives me crazy about her, I just can't get enough of her.

Me:"did I tell you how much I love you?...

Naomi:"I forgot, please remind me...

I fuck her harder as I felt myself about to burst

Fuuuck! Fuck! Not now, wait, please...

Me:"Fuck Naomi...(groans)...ohh shit, I love your pussy...

She locks her legs around me locking me inside of her, I lose my senses letting go as I offload inside of

her

Naomi (whispers breathlessly): "I love your dick..."

We breath heavily as I rest on too of her, I pull my head up a bit and kiss her lips.

I put my dick back inside zipping my pants as I head back to the front seat, she also makes her way to the front seat as she fixes her hair in front of the mirror

Naomi: "great, you messed up my hair"

Me: "you asked for it"

I start the car, I look out the window and it seems like no body saw us, we were parked away from the public.

.

.

.

Lelethu

.

.

.

Me: "I can't believe he went back to the same girl that chose another man over him"

Amanda: "you can't let that happen, you have to come up with a plan"

Me: "like what? You know once True's mind is made up it's made up"

Amanda: "I know, which is why we need a strong plan"

Me: "I can't think of anything, but we were getting so close again, he was treating me like his queen, I think he was falling for me, he wouldn't break up with me that easily"

Amanda: "that's True, every woman he's with he treats like a queen, if you his, he'll make you feel special, he's kind and loving he treats me like a queen and I'm his sister but he buys me roses and chocolates because he knows I love them, he just knows how to treat a woman, it doesn't mean he's

head over heels for you...but if he is, he'd literally stop the world for you, no one else's voice will be louder than yours in his heart, he'll make you his number one priority, trust me, I've seen it, and it was heartbreaking what that woman did to him, some women don't deserve my brother, specially the ones he truly falls for, they treat him so badly, there's always another man, it's so hard to find men like my brother, even I envy that kind of love from a man ... you the only woman I trust with his heart, I really liked Naomi at first I thought she was cool, until she broke my brother's heart, I can't trust her anymore"

Me:"I see....so what do I do?"

Amanda:"try get him in bed and have unprotected sex with him, you need to get pregnant, he won't leave you if you carrying his child, more than anything, he wants a family"

I smile

Me:"you are into something...but he's always so careful about the use of condoms, all the damn time no matter how much I try to be spontaneous and do

it on the shower, he'd literally stop the heated moment and go take a condom"

Amanda:"then you'll have to drug him with sleeping pills..."

Me:"have sex with him without his consent? That's rape..."

Amanda:"do you want to save your relationship or not?"

Me:"I do, you right, I'll have to do anything to get him back to me"

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

He parks outside the gate

I look at him, I really didn't want to separate from him, I wanted us to go back to the hotel and spend the rest of the week there or even month

Me(sulks):"don't leave me my love"

True:"I really don't feel like leaving you here..."

My heart sinks as I feel a painful sting

Me:"please try to hurry up with everything and come back to me"

True:"I will, this week will not end"

I lean in closer as we share a kiss

Me:"I'll be waiting for you"

We break the kiss and I make my way out the car

We look at each other through the window

True:"take good care of you and my baby"

Me:"I will daddy"

He smiles blushing

True:"I love you"

Me:"I love you"



He drives off as I turn opening the gate and head to the house

I was walking a bit funny because of my sore vagina and legs almost couldn't feel them

I curse under my breath when I notice Dad's car is here, I was hoping he'd be out or something, but not home until late.

I make my way inside the house, and there he was in the study lounge on his laptop

Me:"hey Dad..."

He keeps his eyes glued on his laptop

Dad:"hi..."

I look down embarrassed as I walk up to him, hopefully I don't smell like sex because I still have True's cum in me

I sit on the couch across him

Me:"what you doing there?"

Dad:"work"

I sigh, he is going to make this hard for me

Me:"Daddy can you please look at me"

I bite my tongue, okay now it felt weird calling him daddy when I was calling True that a few minutes ago

He looks at me

Dad:"there"

He looks at me for a second and back to his laptop

Me:"Daddy please..."

He sighs and puts his laptop down then sits back on his chair giving me his attention

Me:"I'm sorry Dad, for disappearing all night and all day without informing you of my whereabouts"

Dad:"are you not my daughter anymore?"

I fiddle with my fingers

Me:"I am..."

Dad:"are you not a child in this house?"

Me:"I am..."

Dad:"does being 22 make you a grown woman in

this house?"

I shake my head

Dad:"so why are you acting like a child with no parent?"

Me:"I'm sorry Dad..."

Dad:"I was worried sick about you, you didn't tell me when you left, you didn't inform me you not coming back, or at least tell me you are safe! You are still my child! No matter how grown you think you are, I still know what's best for you, you can't be throwing tantrums, just because I don't approve of the boy you like, if he was man enough or good enough for you, he would've fought for you, he'd still be here, do you know how many times your mother's father rejected me? But I still married her despite it, he eventually grew to accept me, no matter how much I don't like a boy for you, if he truly loves you, he'll fight for you and do anything to be with you, I would eventually come around, but not Zeke, a few threats and he was gone, is that the kind of man you want for yourself? A coward?....

I look down as my heart sinks at the thought of Zeke, he sighs calming himself down

Dad:"But I guess I was wrong to react the way I did....

I look up at him, is he admitting to being wrong?  
That's new

Dad:"I know love alone hurts like hell, rejection from the father makes things worse, breaking your heart was not my intention, I was just doing what any father would do, I was protecting your heart, but sometimes even dads make mistakes, I'm sorry honey mustard"

I smile as my heart melts looking at him

Me:"I understand that now, I'm sorry for acting like a spoilt brat, and for disrespecting you in your house the way I've been doing"

Dad(smiles):"come to daddy"

I walk over to him sitting on his lap as we share a long hug, it's been a while since I've been in these arms, I didn't realize how much I needed them,

Dad's hugs always have a way of calming me down, making me feel safe, like nothing would ever hurt me.

Me:"I love you Dad"

Dad:"I love you more honey"

He kisses my cheek, I wipe it off, he gasps as his eyes widen before tickling me and kissing me all over my face, I laugh out loud wiping off his kisses

Me(giggling):"eewww dad stop!!..."

Dad:"I won't stop till you stop wiping off my kisses"

He kisses my forehead and I leave it, he stops tickling me

Dad:"good girl"

I move away from him to the other side and wipe it off, he laughs

Dad:"I'll get you"

Me:"Dad, I'm not five anymore, you have to stop kissing my face"

Dad:"that's what you said when you were eight, and

when you were thirteen, you'll say it until you forty  
and have grandchildren, I'll never stop kissing you"

I smile rolling my eyes

Dad:"let me pour us something to drink"

He walks to the kitchen humming, he was in a good mood again, it's been a while since I've seen that mood, ever since I came back home with Zeke he hasn't been himself, but now he was back, I didn't want to ruin his mood by telling him this, I don't think he'll take it very well

Me:"Dad...I have something to tell you"

He frown as he walks back to the lounge with a soda and a beer, I can't believe dad still doesn't serve me an alcoholic beverage, I'll never be an adult to this man, it's clear that I'll always be a kid to him.

Dad:"sounds serious, what is it?"

My heart beats against my chest, how do you tell your father you pregnant and not for the man he just rejected but another one in such a short period

of time, he'll definitely think his daughter is a hoe who jumps from man to man, I'll have to explain from the beginning for him to be more understanding

Me:"remember my role model celebrity crush from since I was a teenager?"

Dad(smiles):"the one you called, the south African Tyler Perry?"

I nod smiling

Me:"yes that one"

Dad:"I've been seeing a lot of cozy pictures of you with him all over social media"

My heart drops, Dad is that active on social media!?  
Shit!

Dad:"have you been seeing each other?"

Me:"okay, so at first he was just helping me to get Zeke, we spent a lot of time together, the we were close friends, we were pretending to be dating to make Zeke jealous, until recently on the camp I told you about, I realized I had feelings for him and he

felt the same for me, everything was good I was willing to shove my feelings for Zeke and explore my new found feelings, but then Zeke confessed his love for me, which made me more confused because I still had feelings for him and I was just discovering new feelings for someone else....(sigh) I chose the new feelings, but True didn't want to be an option or second best, so he said I should be with Zeke first and experience how it's like being in a more than a friendship relationship with him, but only if it doesn't work out in less than a year, then I can go back to him, he'll be waiting for me"

Dad:"did he wait for you?"

I look down

Me:"he was willing to, but his father arranged a marriage for him, he couldn't stand seeing his son waiting on a woman who wasn't sure about him, when we met up yesterday I was almost too late as he was going to get married in a few months, I told him about Zeke and I, and that I was done with him, and like he promised, he took me back, he's going to drop everything as we speak, so we can be



together"

He sighs listening to me

Me:"I really love him Dad...I know that's what I said about Zeke as well, but I think this one is the one, actually, I'm sure he's the one"

Dad:"so what happened to your feelings for Zeke?"

Me:"I don't know, but what I felt for Zeke is not as strong as what I feel for True"

He nods understanding

Dad:"I understand, I've been in your shoes before, but that's a story for another day...so what are you going to do?"

Me:"I want you to accept True, I want to have a future with him by my side, please give him a chance"

He sighs sitting back and sips his beer

Dad:"let me first meet this True, although he's way older than you, but I think you need a matured man who knows what he wants to take good care of your heart"

I smile in disbelief, my dad actually likes True

Me:"really? You'd really like to meet him?"

He nods

Dad:"yes, I can't stop you from loving who you love, I've had time to think about it, even if you came back and told me you took Zeke back, I would apologize to him and welcome him, it's your heart and I can't control who you fall in love with, I just have to be a supportive father"

I go up to him giving another hug

Me:"you the best daddy in the whole wide world"

I sit on the chair next to him

I will hold off on the pregnancy part, I should wait for True so we can both tell him because I don't know how he's going to take that, he's been too understanding for one day, I don't want to push it

We continue talking about other things

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I've been trying to call dad since I got home but he was not picking up, I'll have to fly to PE as soon as possible, auditions were ending tomorrow so I can only go tomorrow. It was frustrating that Dad wasn't picking up my calls. I was in my study when a knock came through

Me:"I'm busy right now"

"I won't be long"

Me(sighs):"come in"

She makes her way in, she was wearing a sexy tight dress showing off her big curves, she had a huge ass and boobs a thick hourglass figure, that dress would make my dick hard if I didn't just have hours and hours of great sex.

Me:"can I help you?"

Lele:"I just wanted to see you, you didn't come home last night"

Me:"I know that"

Lele:"where were you?"

I sigh looking at her, I really genuinely care about Lelethu, she meant something to me, but she is my past, our friendship is what made it easy for us to get along, but she's not the woman I see my future with, Naomi has already invaded that vision of my life

Me:"I was at work..."

Lele:"lies..."

Me:"you didn't let me finish, I was at work when I bumped into Naomi, we talked, and we fixed things between us, we back together now, I know it's short notice but it's over between us, I'll fly you back home tomorrow and apologize to the family for wasting your time, I'm also sorry to do this to you, but I know I warned you from the beginning, that if

she came back to me before we get married, then I'd drop everything, I wasn't kidding....

Lele:"I'm pregnant..."

My head becomes dizzy for a minute looking at her

Me:"excuse me?"

Lele:"I just found out"

Me:"that can't be possible, we used protection, I checked it with water all the time before using it, and I've never missed giving you the pill, so how is it possible?"

Lele:"I don't know, but I'm two weeks pregnant, prevention is not always 100% it happens"

Me:"No..no it doesn't happen..."

I get up pacing

Me:"Fuck!..this is not happening"

Lele:"you can't break up with me, the families wouldn't allow it"

I look at her

Me:"you think I give a shit what the families allow or don't allow (chuckles) you think I'm panicking because I can't leave you if you carrying my baby? Think again, I'm still breaking up with you, we done, I'm just worried about my plans with my wife, if she'll be able to accept this, I fucked up and this will hurt her, she's carrying my baby, this will stress her out, I don't need her stressed out right now...Fuck!"

Lele:"Your wife!? You really going to choose that little girl who doesn't know what she wants over a real woman?"

My mouth drop in shock of the words that just came out of her mouth

Me:"wow....

I walk towards her

Me:"I can't believe you just said that, I made it clear to you from the beginning that this could happen, and you still accepted this marriage, knowing very well that I might leave you for someone else, I never hid it because I know how much it hurts, I'd never do that to someone else, but you insisted you were

okay with it, now the time has finally come and you acting up, did you not take me seriously?"

Lele:"we've built something, I didn't think it'd be this easy for you to just leave"

Her voice was filled with so much hurt

I never like to see a woman hurt like that, or anyone for that matter, I know the pain of being left for someone else, it destroys your confidence in yourself, questioning yourself and your worth

Me:"Lele..."

Her tears escape from her eyes

I take her hand in mine

Me:"I never imagined myself inflicting this kind of pain on anyone, I'm so sorry, you probably the safer option, but I want to follow my heart, for the first time in a long time, I want to be with the woman I love, I'm sorry that you not that woman, I genuinely care about you, we came a long way together, we had a strong bond, but I think as years went by apart we drifted from each other in heart and soul, a

lot happened after the orphanage, please do forgive me, I wish you nothing but love and happiness in the near future, don't be bitter and petty, we can still have a good friendship and co-parenting well if you work with me and not against me"

She was crying hysterically, I pull her into my embrace as she cries on my shoulder

Lele:"please don't do this....

Me:"I'm sorry, but I have to"

Lele:"I love you so much"

Me:"I'm afraid I don't feel the same way"

Lele:"why are you doing this, please...

She holds me tighter, I let go of off pushing her away, I wipe her tears

Me:"you will be fine, trust me, you will find someone who'll love you for you, you do not want to be in a loveless marriage, it hurts worse than a break up, go to the room and get some rest, I'll make dinner for us"

She looks at me for a while wiping her tears and



turns walking away

I sigh rubbing my face

I take my phone out as I see dad's missed call, I call him back

"Son"

Me:"hi Dad, you can cancel sending the uncles to Lele's home, I'm dropping everything as I had once warned"

"We just came back from that, it was supposed to be today remember? I tried calling you all night yesterday but you didn't pick up"

Me:"what!? No, dad, you need to reverse whatever happened there, I'm no longer taking their daughter, apologize to the uncles, we sending the cows somewhere else..."

"Son, we can't do...."

Me:"No Dad, you can and you will, this was arranged not forced...so you got me into this, now you get me out, end of discussion!"

I drop the call with my heart thudding hard against

my chest

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"So close but so far away"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:00] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 36

•

[This insert is sponsored by anonymous, was supposed to be posted yesterday but I fell asleep in the middle of it, sorry, will post today's insert later]

•

•

•

- 

- 

NAOMI

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

I sprang out of bed like a daisy blooming in late spring, I was in a good mood this morning and was looking forward to seeing True, it's been a week since we last saw each other, it's now Saturday about to start a new week and only now am I seeing him and I was missing him like crazy, talking over the phone was just not as satisfying anymore I wanted to be around him all day everyday, I can't wait until we have sorted everything out and free to start our lives together, I never thought I'd be this happy being pregnant for a man, I was excited about my baby more than anything, the thought of

being a mother was scary yes, I'm still very young, I don't know how the hell am I going to be a parent to a whole human being who'll depend on me for everything, but it has already happened and I couldn't be happier, the thought of having our own family with True gave me goosebumps and butterflies.

I was now lotioning my body after an hour in the shower, looking at myself in the mirror, I rubbed my belly, now that I knew I was pregnant it was noticeable, my back was a bit more curved and my tummy was starting to show a bit, now it made sense why my jeans were not fitting.

I wore my short dress, I still don't like them that much but I wanted to look good for True and I had to hide my belly from dad, what I still hate is make up, it's just too much work and covering up

My hair was now curly as I washed it.

My phone rings from the bed

I walk up to answer it

Me:"Maseko"

"Newton, I'm outside"

Me:"okay, I'll be right out"

I hang up and walked downstairs with my bag passing Dad

Me:"I'll see you later Dad or maybe not, I'll let you know"

Dad:"is he here?"

I nod smiling

Dad:"tell him to come in and say hi, he can't just fetch and drop my daughter as he pleases without greeting"

Me:"daad, does he have to..."

He raises the eyebrow at me, that look that always humbled me ever since I could remember

Me:"fiiine I'll tell him..."

I drag my feet out heading to the gate, he gets out of the car as I walk up to him and we share a hug, he holds me tightly picking me up a bit, we keep it up for a long while as I take in his scent, the feeling

of his beard on my smooth face and how small he makes me feel, made me weak to my knees, everything about this man was seductive to me, even just looking into his eyes, maybe that's why I was becoming a sex addict for him.

True(still holding me):"I missed you"

Me:"I missed you more"

We let go of each other and share a kiss, his thick dark lips were always a pleasure to suck on whether it was top or bottom lip I enjoyed them both

Me:"dad wants you to come in and greet before we go"

His eyes widen showing his clenched teeth with a "uh-oh" look

True:"are you serious?"

Me:"dead serious"

True:"shit, I wasn't planning on going in today, I didn't even bring anything with me"

Me:"it's okay, you just greeting, you not paying lobola"

He laughs

True:"but still, I wish I at least had his favorite bottle of drink"

Me:"maybe next time, let's go, before he thinks I ditched his instructions and ran away"

I lead the way when he pulls my hand making me bump into his chest

True:"a kiss for confidence"

I peck his lips, he holds me pecking me multiple times

True:"okay, I'm good now"

I giggle as we make our way inside the house while holding me around my waist tapping my butt, he quickly let's go of me as we enter the house with dad standing by the kitchen counter drinking his cup of coffee

Me:"hey dad, this is True, True Maseko, True this is Dad, Raymond Newton is his name"

He confidently walks up to him giving him his hand for a handshake as dad takes it and they shake

hands

True:"it's nice to finally meet you Mr Newton"

Dad:"it's good to meet you too Maseko"

True(chuckles nervously):"I'm so embarrassed to walk into your house without carrying anything with me, I feel like I've disrespected your house, if I knew I would've at least got you one of your favorites on the bottle"

Dad(smiling):"it's fine, I'm not that traditional, but I appreciate your acknowledgement"

True:"yes Sir, I'm embarrassed because I was still secretly stealing your daughter, I was still planning on coming over to show myself and ask for proper permission, I want you to know that I'm very serious about this lady of yours and soon with your blessings I'd love to officially make her mine"

The proud smile on my dad's face was hard to miss even though he tried to hide it by throwing back his serious face

Dad:"I hear you, well at least now you know where



to find me"

True:"yes, now I know..."

Dad:"I hope you do not become a stranger anymore then"

True:"not anymore"

Me(clears throat):"we should get going"

Dad:"let me not keep you, enjoy your dinner date"

Me:"we will, bye dad"

Dad:"bye"

True:"I'll make sure to bring her home safe"

Dad:"you better"

He smiles as we walk out the house, he sighs the minute we get outside, I laugh

Me:"that went better than I anticipated"

True:"your father is very intimidating"

Me:"he is?"

He opens the door for me as I get in, he gets in and drives off

True:"he has a very sharp eye, and has this strong aura about him... it's, it's intimidating"

Me:"you didn't even show that you were intimidated, if anything you held your shoulders so high and spoke so confidently yet so humble, I felt like jumping on you and riding you right there and then"

He bursts into laughter

True:"I can imagine, doing that Infront of your father, you want me dead don't you?"

Me(laughing):"don't tempt me"

True:"but on a serious note, your father seems like a powerful man"

Me:"I don't know about powerful, but he does stand his ground when needed, he's also very chilled and cool when you get to know him"

True:"if you say so"

He takes my hand holding it, he kisses it

True:"how have you been?"

Me:"I've been good..."

True:"and my baby...

He asks touching my tummy, I smile

Me:"he's been good, but the tummy bug is still bothering us"

True:"did the doctor not give you medication for that?"

Me:"s he did, but I guess it'll take a while to work"

True:"that's not good, you need to get better soon"

Me:"I will, don't worry"

True:"I hope whatever it is it's not hurting our baby in there"

I hold my tummy over his hand

Me:"I hope so too, or maybe he's growing in the wrong position or place"

True:"is that possible?"

I shrug my shoulders

Me:"I don't know"

I look at him as he had a little frown on his forehead,

I touch his bearded chin rubbing it

Me:"don't stress my love, our baby will be fine, I can feel it, my momma instincts me everything will be okay"

He looks at me and smiles

True:"you already have momma instincts"

Me(laughs):"I don't waste any time"

He laughs as he continues driving, I look at him for a while until he looks at me, he pulls my chin playfully

True:"whattu looking at me like that for"

Me:"I'm waiting for you to update me, about what's going on"

His smile disappears looking at the road

True:"why don't you just ask me?"

I look down, I forget how much this man values respect and manners, you don't just talk to him anyhow, I guess even as his girlfriend it doesn't give you a pass, it's all fun and jokes until we need to

have a serious conversation

Me:"love, can you please tell me how everything is going on your side?"

He sighs

True:"that's much better"

I'm tempted to roll my eyes but I'm trying to get laid so I should be on my best behavior

True:"as you know I've been in PE trying to sort everything out, the uncles had already started the negotiations and paid the money, I don't know how they did all that without consulting me first, the money was supposed to come from me, but dad decided to go ahead and pay an amount I didn't even agree upon, I had to send the uncles back and go there with them to explain everything, that I was not interested in their daughter and would like our money back, they gave back half the money and kept the rest because I had disrespected their house and embarrassed their family, it was understandable but I was just glad they didn't fight me"

I nod understanding

True:"so all of that is sorted"

Me:"how does your family feel knowing I'm the reason for all this mess? I'm sure they hate me, specially Amanda, her statuses say it all"

True:"I don't even look at people's statuses, what are her statuses like?"

Me:"but you look at mine..."

True (smiles):"its you phela you interesting.."

I laugh

Me:"her statuses are just a lot of shade which I think is directed to me because they so specific, I don't want to tell you much because I don't want to cause conflict between you and your sister, I've already done enough"

True:"don't say that, I thought Amanda liked you, you two got along very well when y'all first met"

Me(shrugs):"I guess she's mad because I hurt her brother"

True:"don't mind her, she'll come around Amanda is not the type to hold grudges, as soon as she sees how happy I am with you, she'll get over it"

Me:"I hope so"

True:"my little brothers are excited to meet you, Dad is still a bit salty, he didn't think I'd actually go reverse the cows and drop everything just like that, I don't know what makes them think lobola is the end game, there's no turning back from it, not with me, I went to fetch my cows....

I laugh at him and the little attitude he had about his COWS

True:"imagine our cows baby..

Me:"imagine!...

True:"it could neva...

Me:"over my dead body!..

True:"rhaaa....

We burst into laughter

True:"but ke what they paid there is not even half

the cows I'll be sending to the suburbs in the near future"

Me(chuckles):"uts ho kanje?..."

True:"love, awazinto wena sthandwa sam" (you know nothing my love)

I smile blushing

Me:"I can't wait"

He squeezes my inner thigh where his hand was rested

True:"it's only a matter of time"

.

.

.

Zeke

.

.

.

I take a sip of my whisky looking at the picture of



my brother, he looks very young in this picture, it's useless to me because we are talking about a grown ass man now, where am I even going to start looking for someone who I don't know his name, it doesn't make sense. This Dave guy though has been ringing in my head, I need mom to tell me his full names and surname, but she still doesn't remember, she only knows it's Dave, sometimes she forgets she even knew a Dave, it's going to take a while for her to remember again, her memory is on and off.

"Can I buy you a drink?"

I look beside me to be met by a beautiful white lady

Me:"me?"

Her:"yes you"

Me:"I'd love a drink"

Her(to the bartender):"two siders please"

She looks back at me

Her:"my name's J ordan"

Me:"cool"

I look back at my drink, I really didn't feel like company, specially flirting, I came here to drink alone and drown my problems for a few hours

Jordan:"I can see you don't feel well, we don't know each other but I saw you and I liked you, I'll leave my number and address, if you down to talk or fuck, you know where to find me"

She leaves a piece of paper in front of me, I look at her as she smiles at me and walks away

I shake my head, girls are so easy nowadays, you don't even have to hunt or struggle anymore

I leave my drink and run after her, I find her by the parking putting on a helmet, she had a bike

Me:"hey, I'm down to fuck right now"

Jordan (smiles):"follow me"

I get on my bike and follow behind her, she was fast but I caught up with her, next thing I know we were racing

We finally got to the place, it was a big hotel

Me:"what are we doing here?"

Jordan:"you didn't think I'd fuck you in my place on the first night?"

Me(chuckles):"okay, I see"

We head inside the hotel

Me:"did you only approach me because I was a biker?"

Jordan:"that too, and because you were a cute biker"

I laugh as we pass the reception heading straight to the lift

Me:"oh so you've been booked here"

Jordan:"I guess you could say that"

We get to the room, it was a big one with its own lounge and kitchen, two bedrooms that had their own bathrooms

Me:"you must be rich to afford staying in a place like this"

Jordan:"not really, my parents are the rich ones, I'm still trying to find my feet, just graduated from

university, now I'm busy job hunting"

Me:"sweet, why don't you just work for your parents?"

Jordan:"I didn't go through all that education to still depend on my parents"

Me:"ohh I see"

Jordan:"You can relax on the bed while I take a shower...or you can join me"

Me:"I'll relax on the bed"

She walks in the bathroom as I take off my shoes and clothes, I was about to take my phone but it was nowhere on me or around me, I looked around for it and it wasn't here, Shit! I must've dropped it somewhere.

Fuck! That was an expensive iphone Naomi's father bought for me, now I'll have to get myself a cheap phone.

It sucks that he doesn't even pay me much for the dangerous job I do for him, I should be living in luxury, he even cut it lower since he found out about

Naomi and I. To think I loved that man as if he was my own father, it's funny how one can expose how much of a pretender he is when it comes to his real family.

"(Shouts from the bathroom) there's drinks in the fridge and food please help yourself!"

I head towards the fridge and there were two shelves filled with bottles of beer, different kinds.

I take three cans and some left over grilled meat, I warm it up while opening the bottle, I go back to the room sitting on the couch and eat up..

After a while she comes back from the room I was on my third bottle and a bit drunk as was already tipsy from the drinks at the bar

She drops her towel and lotions her body, my dick grew hard suffocating under my pants as she bent over lotioning her legs

I grab my dick positioning it, the last time I had sex was at camp with Sbahle, after I left Naomi I just couldn't bring myself to be with another woman, I miss her so much, I wish I powerful enough to

stand up to her father.

She turns looking at me

Jordan: "you okay?"

Me: "I'm good"

She walks up and sits on my lap, she pulls my chin up kissing me

I break the kiss

Me: "please put on some clothes"

Jordan (kissing me): "you sure about that?"

Me: "yes I'm very sure, please"

She looks at me for a while and scoffs as she gets up putting on her clothes

Me: "you said I could come to you if I wanna talk or fuck...right now, I wanna talk"

She smiles looking at me

Jordan: "okay, I'll get us snacks and we can talk all you want"

Me(smiles): "thank you"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

She was excited to see the horses as soon as we reach the beach, during dinner our conversations led to horses and she mentioned she's never rode on one so after dinner I decided to take her horse riding by the beach

Naomi:"we sharing a horse right? I can do it on my own"

Employee:"it's very safe it doesn't run unless you instruct it to"

Me:"it's fine, we'll share one, then once she gets the hang of it she'll take her own"

Employee:"okay"

They put the saddle on it's back as I get on it first, the guy who works here helps her up as I pull her over as she sits Infront of me

Naomi:"whoa okay, I'm good"

I pull the bridle and the horse starts moving, I pull it harder and it starts running

She hold on to my legs

Naomi(terrified):"Love! Slow down"

I slow it down as it walks along the beach sand near the water, I wrap my one arm around her waist caressing her belly

Me:"don't be scared, I got you"

Naomi:"the sunset is beautiful...(startles)...uhh Love, the horse is too close to the water"

Me:"it's fine, it can walk on the water"

Naomi:"you sure? Is it safe?"

Me:"let me handle the horse Love"

Naomi (sighs):"okay..."



We continue talking about the beautiful scenery around us as she lays back on me feeling more relaxed

Naomi:"thank you for this, I didn't realize how much I needed this experience"

Me:"you welcome my baby"

After a while we went to get her own horse and she was getting the hang of it as she was riding next to mine, she gave her camera to one of the employees to take pictures of us, it felt as though we were in a romantic movie riding into the sunset.

When it got darker we drove back to the hotel

She was on my back as I piggy rode her

Me:"you see you think I'm one of those horses busy abusing my back"

Naomi(laughing):"I like this horsy...(whispers in my ear)...I'll be riding you all night"

I laugh mischievously as we get on the lift heading up to the room, she gets down as I open the keys

Naomi:"love..."

I look at her behind me as she picks something up from the door across us

Me:"what?"

Naomi:"Look, someone dropped their phone, it's an iphone"

Me:"it's probably someone in this room"

Naomi:"should I knock and ask them?"

Me:"yeah sure..."

She knocks, I hug her from behind as we wait for the door to open.

Naomi:"maybe they sleeping"

The door opens and we are met by a beautiful young white lady

Her:"hey"

Naomi:"hi, I think you dropped your phone"

She looks at it

Her:"oohhh it must be my boyfriend's he said he lost it, thanks..."

She gives it to her

"Who is it!?!...."

A man's voice shouts from inside

Her:"just kind people who found your phone, I'm coming...."

She turns back to us

Her:"thank you very much, enjoy the rest of your evening"

Me:"you too"

She closes the door as we turn back and head inside our room, she was quiet and in her thoughts as I was taking off my shirt

Me:"you okay love?"

She looks at me

Naomi:"that voice, it sounded very familiar, and that phone...I think.."

She looks down shaking her head

Naomi:"it's nothing, I think I'm just tired, it's been a

long day"

I walk up to her picking her up as we head to the shower, it wasn't an innocent shower as we fucked throughout the shower session.

We were now resting in bed, her head was rested on my shoulder as she was brushing my chest, I was scratching her scalp massaging it

Naomi:"I thought we were going to spend the night at your place"

My heart skips a beat

Me:"we can't go to my place at the moment"

She pick her head up looking at me with a curious frown

Naomi:"why not? Don't tell me you renovating that already big house"

Me:"No..."

I sigh gathering up courage as I sit up

Naomi:"what's wrong?..."

Me:"I have something to tell you, I didn't want to tell

you now until I was sure of it"

Naomi:"you scaring me"

Me:"please don't be mad at me"

Naomi:"you killing me here Love, what is it?"

I look at her and my heart sinks, if she doesn't take this well I might lose her, women nowadays don't stand for bulls hit like this, specially these young ones, through thick and thin doesn't hold much ground anymore. Her heart is already still split into two for all I know there's still a chance I'd lose her to Zeke if he could step his game up, I'm not prepared to lose her, not when we just found each other.

Me:"uhm...Lele hasn't moved out of my place yet"

Naomi:"oh..."

Me:"Thats why I can't take you there yet..."

Naomi:"I thought you broke things off with her?"

Me:"I did..."

Naomi:"then why is she still there?"

My heart was thudding against my chest as I

brushed my beard nervously

Me:"she...she's pregnant

She remains silent looking at me perplexed as her  
lips curve

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"If you want love, be prepared to get hurt"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:00] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 37

•

•

•

•

## TRUE

- 
- 
- 
- 

Me:"okay, let me explain, I've been using protection with her and feeding her pills, I don't think she's really pregnant, when I went to PE, I wanted to take her with me, send her back home, but she threatened to hurt the baby in her tummy, even though I wasn't sure she's really pregnant, I didn't want her doing anything stupid should she be really pregnant, so I left her, I needed to be in PE and sort out the mess that was going on and had no time to fight her to take her to the doctor to see if she's really pregnant, I was in PE the whole week while she's been living in my house, I just got back yesterday and we were planning to meet up today, I haven't spoken to her since I got back, I wanted to spend time with you first before going back and sorting her out, I think she just said that she's

pregnant because she thought I wouldn't break up with her, she also showed me a pregnancy test which proved she's pregnant, it could be fake, I know women like her, I've seen them and have written stories about them, I locked my room so she doesn't try anything funny like drugging me so she could make herself pregnant while I'm sleeping, please, before you get mad, please just wait until I prove that she's not pregnant"

She sighs sitting back looking down

Me:"I didn't even want to tell you this until I was sure she's pregnant or not..."

I take her hand into mine

Me:"I know this is fucked up, I'm sorry for hurting you like this, I'm sorry"

She sighs and pulls my chin up to look at her, she looks at me with tears in her eyes that were like glass about to break

Naomi:"if she's pregnant True, I don't know if we gonna work out, she'll make sure of it, I don't want to go through that"



Me:"Love, listen to me, if she is pregnant, that will not make any difference between us, I promise you, I will not allow her to get between us"

Naomi:"How? She's in that house because she threatened to hurt the baby, she'll always be in our lives getting her way using that threat"

I sigh rubbing my eyes

Me:"Having children is something I've always wanted, but having a family with the woman I love means way much more to me, so if it means losing you, then even if Lelethu is pregnant, I'll chase her out of my life, even if it means never seeing my kid"

Her tears fall from her eyes

Naomi:"I could never live with myself knowing that I'm the reason a child is growing up without a father"

Me:"but that'll have to be the sacrifice we have to make for our love"

Naomi(sighs):"this is going to be hard, but whatever happens, I'm not giving up on you"

Me:"you mean that?"

Naomi:"yes, I mean it, I know it's not always going to be bed and roses, I really love you and I also don't want to lose you"

Me:"it means so much to hear you say that because soon I'll make you my wife, and it'd be nice to have someone who'll stick by me no matter what and I the same"

Naomi:"just promise me you'll choose me first, no matter what"

Me:"I promise to choose you first no matter what"

Naomi:"I promise to choose you no matter what"

I lean in closer as we share a kiss, she gets on top of me sitting on my lap

Naomi:"I love you no matter what"

Me:"I love you no matter what too"

We kiss as she moves her waist rubbing herself on my dick as it grew harder

Naomi:"we taking her to the doctor tomorrow"

Me:"we'll kidnap her if it leads to"

She giggles cupping my face, we were still naked as she lifted her ass and I slid in gently, she started moving her waist up and down in circles, we kept our eyes locked to each other as they were half open

Naomi:"you think you can put another baby in there?"

Me:"I'll put two more"

Naomi:"triplets, I could close my tubes after that"

Me:"no ways I want more than that"

Naomi:"will you birth them?"

I chuckle as I hold her waist and fuck her from underneath her moans fill the room as she screams out loud, the walls in this room are not sound proof but I wasn't about to slow down her moans were music to my ears, I flipped us over getting in top of her increasing the pace fucking her harder, the pleading in her eyes make me weak as I burst releasing inside her.

We rested and talked about our future and how we'd run a big family, the type of parents we'd be, she kept laughing as I was teasing her about the kind of mom and wife she'd be

Naomi (laughing): "No! You think I'd be like Angela from why did I get married?"

Me (laughing): "with that many kids I think you'd turn into her, a monster wife"

She looks at me

Naomi: "Marcus! Don't start with me and your bullshit Marcus"

I burst into laughter as she imitates her accurately

Me: "you sound like her"

Naomi: "imagine my kids having a crazy mom like that, I don't think Marcus was giving her enough sex, that's why she was crazy"

Me: "so good sex is the key to a happy chilled wife?"

Naomi: "exactly that was the lesson Tyler Perry was trying to teach"

Me:"ohh okay I must've missed the lesson"

Naomi:"now you get it"

We laugh

Me:"how are we going to do it if we have a cheaper by the dozen family?"

Naomi:"any little alone time we get, na enjoyment"

I bury my face in her neck laughing

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was dressing up getting ready to leave

Jordan:"you leaving so soon"

Me:"I have work, I'd like to stay but life"

Jordan:"even though we didn't fuck and was tortured by our neighbors across moaning and groaning so loud which sounded like they were having so much fun, and we just talked and talked till we fell asleep, I still had a great time with you"

Me:"me too, you a good listener, I didn't know how much I needed someone to talk to, you being a stranger made it way more comfortable"

Jordan:"I'm glad i could help, but i hope I don't remain just a stranger"

Me(smiles):"I have your number and address, we'll see"

Jordan:"that Bambi girl is very lucky to have a friend like you, I hope some day she understands why you couldn't love her the way she wanted"

I never shared any real names when I was telling her about my fucked up life

Me:"it doesn't matter anymore, she's moved on and she seems way happier than I could've ever made her"

Jordan: "I can hear it in your voice how much you love her and how broken you are, I'm so sorry that it didn't work out for y'all right now, but you guys are still young, you still have time to find each other again"

Me: "yeah I doubt it....I should get going, you say my phone was found by the people across us?"

Jordan: "yeah, the sex freaks...."

Me: "I think I should pass by and thank them, this is an expensive phone, anyone else could've just kept it for themselves"

Jordan: "I already did that but I guess you can if you want to"

I lean in and peck her cheek and the other one and also her forehead

Me: "enjoy your day and the other days I won't be here to say enjoy your day"

Jordan: "get out of here silly"

I walk out grabbing a fruit by the kitchen before making my way to the door, I look at the door

across us, there was giggles and laughing, whatever couple that was in here was really enjoying each other's company, since last night there's been sex sounds and laughter coming from here.

I was about to knock but thought against it and made my way downstairs and out the hotel

I get to my bike getting on it

I curse under my breath as I realize I left my keys and helmet

Me(annoyed):"Fuck! I'm already late for work....

I head back to the hotel heading up, I get in the room and find J ordan still busy on the phone

J ordan:"no you guys can go without me.....I'm not in the mood to go to Hawaii.....I'll be the only single one there, no count me out Dad.....no dad there's nothing to think about....okay fine....I love you too.... bye"

She hangs up

Me:"not in the mood for Hawaii? Wow, rich people



problems, that's a beautiful place"

Jordan: "I know, it is, but it sucks because all my siblings will be there with their husbands and wives, Mom and Dad, I just can't be around that much romance when I'm this single"

I laugh at her

Me: "shame man, it's a pity, anyway, I just came back for my key and helmet"

Jordan: "oh okay"

I take them as I had left them on the table in the kitchen

Jordan: "hey..."

I look at her

Jordan: "what are you doing these coming June holidays"

Me: "ohh no, I'm not going to Hawaii with your family"

Jordan: "oh please, it'll be really fun, my parents and siblings have been pressing me about getting a

man, please just be there as my man just to make them get off my case for a while, besides why would you refuse a free holiday trip to one of the most beautiful Islands I'm the world, please, you have three months to think about it"

Me(sighs):"I guess I'll think about it"

She rushes up to me and hugs me

Jordan:"thank you!"

I hold her back for a while, her spirit kind of reminded me of Naomi, even her petite body, her soft skin, I break the hug as I felt my dick getting hard comparing her to Naomi.

Me:"I'll see you when I see you"

Jordan:"I might feel like Spur one of the days"

Me:"looking forward to serving you"

She smiles blushing tucking her hair behind her ear, I look at her and for a moment I see my Bambi, I smile at her

Me:"take care"

Jordan:"bye"

I rush out as I was getting more late when I bump into someone dropping my helmet

"Oh my goodness I'm so sorry( trails off)....

Me:"it's fine...

I look up at the person and I could not believe my eyes, I felt like the world could just swallow me up

Naomi:"Zeke?...

"Okay, I got the rest of the....

He trails off as he closes the door making his way towards us, so they were the couple across us, my heart sinks in pain as I feel it break into pieces, I swallow the lump stuck on my throat as my eyes sting with tears threatening

Naomi:"Zeke...what are you doing here?...

I look at her she was glowing a bit more thicker, I look at True who smelled expensive, I couldn't even open my mouth to speak as I turned away and continued walking

Naomi:"Zeke! Wait!....

I pick up the pace leaving her calling for me once again, I couldn't hold in the tears as I felt myself breaking her heart once again, running away from her, rejecting her, disappointing her once again, Fuck! I hate myself, it's like my heart has been stripped off my chest as the pain was unbearable

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

There was silence as he drove us back home, it was hard hiding the pain I felt in my heart, I was trying but seeing him just leave like that without saying a word hurt so bad, It was like a repeat of the day he left me, it was heart wrenching.

I felt hands wiping my tears as he rubbed my thigh  
I quickly wiped off my tears, I didn't want to cry in front of True, I didn't want him to see me hurt over another man, this was very selfish of me, I should've acted strong and unbothered, where were my acting skills when I needed them, stupid stupid heart! Suck a pussy heart I had.

I look at him

Me:"I'm so sorry True..."

True (frowns in confusion):"what for?"

Me:"I didn't mean to feel like this after seeing him, I'm sorry"

True:"No, don't apologize, you hurt, he broke your heart, it's okay to feel like this if you didn't feel like this I'd know you hiding it from me, it's okay to feel the way you feel, cry if you need to, I'm right here if you need me"

Me:"please stop the car"

He turns by the robots and parks Infront of some shops along the road, I jump over to him sitting on

his lap hugging him, he holds me, I close my eyes tightly trying to stop the tears, I didn't want to cry because of another man on my man's shoulder, but no matter how badly Zeke hurt me, more than anything he was the best friend I've ever had before things got complicated, that's the Zeke I missed, not the jerk that broke my heart, but my friend who was there for me from the beginning.

True:"it's okay, I know you miss him, as I e said, I understand he was your friend first before anything else, I'm sorry you had to be reminded of the hurt, it's going to get better with time"

I move from his shoulder looking at him

Me:"I hate this, I wish I never said anything about my feelings, we'd still be friends, then I would've met you and realized my feelings for him were just friendship bond confused with love because I've never been in love before, stupid me couldn't differentiate between friendship love and romantic love, I ruined something way more special than romance, I lost a brother, and I'll forever hate myself for it, I was never in love with Zeke True, it wasn't

that kind of love, if it was then it would've felt something close to what I feel for you, but it didn't, it was way different...I don't know if I'm making any sense"

True:"I understand, you making sense"

Me:"Blurring the lines between friendship and attraction, was a surefire way to lose a friend"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Blurred lines, Broken Bonds

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:01] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 38

•

•

- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I was having breakfast with Dad while waiting for True to come fetch me as we were going to the doctor. I didn't tell Dad about what was happening with Lelethu and True, I don't want him involved in everything that goes on in my love life, or else he will never get along with True if I share everything we go through, I usually share a lot with Dad, but I don't think it's a good idea to over share, especially when it comes to a serious relationship, not when True and I can fix it, I'll only share if I see that True and I are failing to fix a problem, it's a bummer that



mom is not here, she'd share the best advice, specially when it comes to love.

Dad:"is it just me or you've gained a bit?"

Me:"what? (looking at myself) I think I did put on a few, but not that much"

Dad:"you have much more appetite"

Me:"I've always had an appetite dad, it's probably just happiness"

Dad(smiles):"oh you happy?"

Me:"very happy"

Dad:"I'm happy to hear that"

Me(smiling):"mhm"

Dad:"so you and True, he seems like he's very serious about you"

Me:"what makes you say that?"

Dad:"the way he talks and looks at you, I can see it"

I smile as my heart melts

Me:"he says he's going to marry me, I think he'll

propose very soon"

Dad:"are you ready for all that? You still very young, marriage is a huge step"

Me:"I don't know if I'm ready Dad, but I do know that I want True to be mine for a very very long time, I want to marry him, I don't know if it's the right time right now, but I do know that I love him and I want to spend my life with him"

Dad:"so even if he proposes tomorrow, you'll be alright?"

Me:"I want us to wait a bit, date for at least a year before tying the knot, I am still getting to know him and I haven't seen him in all seasons "

Dad:"very well, but know that marriage is not a trap, if he mistreats you or you don't feel happy or loved anymore, your bedroom will always be your bedroom, this will always be your home"

I smile looking at him

Me:"I know Dad"

I touch his hand on the table brushing it

Me:"I love you old man"

Dad:"I love you more..."

My phone vibrates and it's a message from True saying he's outside

Dad:"Honey mustard, there's something I have to tell you, if you could reserve your weekend for me, I'd appreciate it a lot, just this one weekend"

Me:"sounds serious?"

Dad:"it's very serious, it could change our lives"

Me:"you scaring me daddy, is everything okay?"

Dad:"don't worry yourself too much"

I get up

Me:"okay, I have to go"

Dad:"are you coming home tonight?"

Me:"I don't know, but I'll be here for the weekend"

Dad:"I feel like you slowly moving out"

Me:"soon I will be moving out Dad"

Dad:"I know, I'm still trying to get used to you not

being here"

I kiss his cheek, he wipes my kiss off

I gasp and kiss him again and he wipes it off

Me(sulking):"stop wiping my kisses"

Dad:"now you know how it feels"

I Kiss his cheek and he leaves it, I smile

Me:"bye"

I walk away and look back at him as he attempts to wipe it, I laugh shaking my head and squinting my eyes at him as I head out

I find True waiting for me outside the car as usual leaning against the passenger door, I smile widely, seeing him always makes my heart warm with joy, I do a little run before jumping in for a hug, he pins me on the door as we share a kiss, it felt like I didn't just see him yesterday the way I'm missing him already

Me:"I missed you"

True:"I missed you more"

Me:"it's getting harder to sleep without you beside me"

True:"I feel your pain, you need to move in ASAP"

Me:"I once asked you but you just laughed at me"

True (laughs):"we were still just friends then, you haven't asked me now that you're mine"

I shake my head

True:"you can't move in as my girlfriend though, you can only visit me, you'll officially move in when you are Mrs Maseko"

Me(smiling):"then I'll visit everyday 31 or 30 days a month then until I officially move in"

He laughs as we kiss once again

True (smiling):"sounds like a good plan to me"

I startle as I hear a knock coming from his window

Me(frightened):"what was that?"

True:"oh yeah, I forgot I had someone in the car"

Me:"oh shit, she's in here?"

True:"yeah, let's get going"

He pecks my lips letting go of me as he opens the passenger door for me and I get in, he closes and walks around, she was sitting in the backseat

Me(looking back at her):"Hi"

She ignores me rolling her eyes with attitude as True gets in

He looks at me

True:"love, this is Lelethu, Lele this is Naomi my wife"

Me:"hey Lelethu"

Lelethu:"hi"

Me:"how are you"

Lelethu:"fine"

She was a rude one

I look at True as he clears his throat and starts driving, it was a weird quiet drive, it's never this quiet in a car with True and I, this was very awkward

Me:"the doctor called me"

I couldn't take this silence anymore

True:"oh yeah? Wasn't she supposed to contact you after three days? It's been a week now"

Me:"yeah, she was probably busy, but she said I can go see her anytime this week preferably as soon as possible"

True:"mmh okay, we'll talk more about this later okay?"

I look at him as he points at the back with his eyes

Me:"ohh okay then"

His hand was rested on my thigh as he brought it up to my belly brushing it

I take his hand into mine locking them.

True was humming a song

After a while listening to him I realized what song he was humming

Me:"Friends don't call you in the middle of the night

Couldn't even tell you why  
They just felt like saying "hi"  
Friends don't stand around, playing with their keys  
Finding reasons not to leave  
Trying to hide the chemistry...."

He laughs and starts singing it out loud with me

True and I (singing): "Drive a little too slow, take the  
long way home  
Get a little too close  
We do, but friends don't...."

Me (laughing): "you still remember that song?"

True: "it's been my favorite song ever since, I can't  
get it out of my mind, I play it every morning on my  
way to work"

Me (blushing): "ncwooo, is the WAP song also stuck



on your mind?"

He laughs shaking his head

True:"hell no (brushing my inner thigh) but your Wap is...

Me:"s shhh True!....

I hold his mouth closing it as we burst into laughter

We play some music as we sang along to some songs and made silly conversation goofing around and laughing at nothing, for a while I forgot we were not alone in the car as we were being flirty and touchy.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was at work working my morning shift, Spur is not too busy during the day specially during the week, it's in the evenings where it gets packed most times.

I was standing by the entrance waiting for customers to serve.

I spot Jordan coming towards the restaurant, I smile at her as she reaches the entrance

Jordan:"hey"

Me:"hey, what are you doing here?"

Jordan:"came for a nice lunch, heard there was good customer service here from a very hot waiter"

I laugh as I hand her the menus

Me:"table for one?"

Jordan:"yes please"

I lead her to a table for two as the ones for one were finished

Jordan:"thank you"

Me:"can I bring you a drink while you decide on your order?"

Jordan: "hmm what would you suggest a girl like me has to drink?"

Me (smiles): "there's a special cocktail on our secret menu, I'd suggest it for you"

Jordan: "y'all have secret menu?"

Me: "yes we do, you can ask for something that's not on the menu and if possible we can fix it up for you"

Jordan: "I didn't know that, mhh perks of having friends who work in high places"

I laugh

Me: "oh please don't mess with me, I'll be right back"

I go to the kitchen and have her drink prepared as I serve her, I get busy with other tables as I keep checking up on her.

.

.

.

NAOMI

- .
- .
- .

We finally reached the doctor as we all headed inside, we didn't have to wait in the line as True had made an appointment,so we were just waiting for the patient the doctor was busy with, it was a different doctor this time, a gynaecologist, true made sure it was one that she knew nothing about as he didn't tell her which doctor he'd take her too.

I won't lie, the fact that she didn't fight him on coming here or made a fuss really scared me, she could be really pregnant, why else would she be this chilled and cooperative about coming to the doctor

We were holding hands as he was playing with my fingers while waiting, she was sitting across us.

I looked at him, I was really scared I'm sure he could hear my heartbeat, this woman looks very determined and very angry, she's really prepared in staying with True and doesn't seem like she has the intentions of leaving.

He cups my face as if he could hear my thoughts

True:"we will be fine"

Me:"you promise?"

True:"I can't promise, but I promise we'll make it through anything if we work together"

I nod agreeing as I rest my head on his shoulder my eyes land on her and the look in her eyes on me is that of an angry bull about to attack, it was evil and very unsettling, I felt my stomach turn as fear crippled in, I looked away from her looking at my hands as True was rubbing them gently keeping my focus there.

"Mr Mas eko"

I look up as the doctor calls for him

He gets up as I remain seated

True:"you'll wait out here"

Me:"okay"

He pecks my lips as he calls lelethu to get up, finally I notice the nerves on her face as she was being

hesitant

Lelethu:"are we really going to do this Niso? You really do not believe me?"

Niso? Who is Niso? Why does he call him that and why don't I know that name, or is it a made up nickname she calls him

True:"Lelethu please, we don't have time for this"

She hesitantly follows behind him as they head in the office.

I lean back on the chair waiting, I've never been one for prayer, but I was secretly praying that, that woman is not pregnant

I've seen matured men acting very stupid for pregnant women, I'm not ready for a stupid True who's controlled by a woman all in the name of "she's carrying my baby"

I won't be able to handle it, he could just forget about me.

After hours of waiting, I even fell asleep, that's how long it took, they finally came out, I couldn't tell

what they found out in there as their expression were both stoic.

I walk up to them

Me:"what happened?"

True:"can we get home first, we'll talk"

He says with a little smile

Me:"okay"

I didn't know what to think or expect and the ride to his place was torture as there was complete silence, I tried to read True but he was just neutral, he seemed as though he had a lot in his mind, my heart was sinking in deep oceans as I felt chest pains every minute just thinking about what could've possibly happened in that hospital. I really hope we going to help her pack her shit and go, and he's disappointed because she lied to him, it felt like he was driving like a snail as The anticipation was killing me.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I knocked off and we drove off as I followed behind her, we got to a nice house, it wasn't too big or small, it was just a normal sized house, but it looked very beautiful as it had a glass wall on the whole front of it.

I sat by the couch as she made me food in the kitchen

Me:"is this your own place?"

Jordan:"No, it's Dad's apartment, he lived here before he married mom, then they left their apartments and bought a new house as a family, so now us kids use their apartments when we just want to throw parties or invite friends, my brother is using mom's flat and the rest of us are using this one, so for now it's still free as everyone is at our



main house"

Me(nodding):"ohh I see that's pretty cool, it's still in good condition"

Jordan:"yeah, it's only been ten years since my parents have been married"

Me:"ohh that's why it's still fresh...wait so they've been dating all those years they had you and your siblings?"

Jordan:"they've had a rocky relationship to say the least"

Me:"oh okay, let me not get deeper"

We laugh as she brings me food

Me:"and she can cook, finally a friend that can cook, Bambi couldn't even...."

I trail off as I choke on my spit

Me:"the food looks good"

Jordan:"thanks, you were saying Bambi and the kitchen were not good friends?"

I laugh thinking about the very first time she cooked

for me

Me(smiling):"not at all, but she made a mean sandwich"

Jordan(smiling):"is it?"

Me:"no one could outdo her on that"

Jordan:"why don't you reach out to her, it's obvious that you really miss her"

I shake my head

Me:"she's in a happy relationship, I don't want to cause any problems, she's better off without me in her life...I need to focus on me and getting my life on track, I'm waiting for my degree in a few weeks and start building my professional career that I've studied so hard for, become something and make something out of myself, I'm tired of handouts from people, I want to be successful, once I've reached a certain level of wealth, I want to have a family of my own...I've been through so much shit and I know it's not about to get easier, my life has always been embarrassing, that I'm not even embarrassed about it anymore, I'll do anything but what I'll never do is

go back to the streets again, and I'll make sure no child of mine ever goes through what I went through"

Jordan:"I can see it, all that pain you bottling up, I hear it in your voice, it's going to get better"

I smile as I wipe a tear off swallowing the lump on my throat, I take a spoonful putting in my mouth

Me:"mmh, it tastes good too"

She giggles blushing as we continue eating and talking about other stuff

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I park the car as we finally get to the house

I open the door for Lelethu before going around to Naomi but she opens it before I get to it, I could tell she was in a mood probably a bit mad, we all headed to the house.

I tried to keep my cool but I was very furious and honestly didn't know how I was even going to sort this out.

Naomi sat by the dining chairs as Lelethu sat by the lounge, I sat across Naomi

Me:"Lelethu, come this side"

She walked up to the dining room sitting on the chair next to mine, I got up and sat at the main chair on side of the table

Me:"I guess we need to talk about what happened at the doctor's and what we found out"

Naomi looks at me in anticipation

My heart beat increased as I was trying to find the words to say

Me:"so it turns out Lelethu is indeed pregnant"

Her face drops in a frown disheartened

Me:"Love...

She looks at me

Naomi:"uhm...

Me:"I'm still trying to wrap my head around it myself (looking at Lelethu) because I don't understand how one got pregnant when we were so careful, I'm not even sure if it's mine and she knows why"

Lelethu:"so you saying I got myself pregnant? I barely know anyone here, I hardly ever went out of this house without you, actually I've never went out without you only Amanda would come and visit me..we made this baby True together or have you forgotten our blissful nights of love making?"

Naomi:"congratulations on your baby, it doesn't matter how the pregnancy came about now whether who didn't put the condom and who didn't drink the pills, sex happened and nature took it's course so all we can do is accept and move on, you can figure out how the baby came about on your own time, now we'll just have to talk about the way forward and what happens from here (looking at True) you

have two pregnant women in front of you, what now?"

Lelethu:"all I know is that I'm not going anywhere, I deserve the same treatment Naomi and her will be getting during her pregnancy"

I sigh brushing my face looking at the two women in front of me waiting for me to say something

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Buns in the oven"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:01] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 39

•

•

- 
- 
- 

TRUE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Naomi:"Love?..."

I look at her

Naomi:"say something"

Honestly this was confusing I've never encountered anything like this and I didn't know how to deal with it, of cause I know things like this happen but this is real life, this is not a movie and I can't think or act like one would in a movie, this is my life and my babies are growing in these women's bellies, I need

them both on my sight making sure nothing bad happens to them while carrying my blood. This is not how I imagined having my family, I wish God can give me the wisdom for me to deal with this wisely.

Me(sighs):"okay, I need to think, I need time to think about how all this will work out, we'll continue this meeting another time, just not now, I'm feeling a lot of things right now and I can't think straight, can I just get my space please"

I get up from the table and walk upstairs to my bedroom

My heart was beating abnormally as pain filled from my chest all the way up to my throat.

Tears fell down from my face, why do things have to first get so hard and complicated for me before they get better, don't I deserve any peace, how do I even start dealing with two pregnant women.

There was a soft knock on my door

Me:"not now please"



"True please let me in"

It was the pain in her voice, God, I really don't want to lose this woman, you know how strongly I feel about her, so why are you working against us? I know I'm the one who had sex with another woman, but did you have to bless her with my child? Is this the punishment of sex before marriage? I should've waited for marriage.

Me:"come in"

She opens the door and closes it then makes her way towards me with a sad face, she gets on the bed next to me and gives me a warm hug

Me:"I'm so sorry..."

Naomi:"s shhh don't say anything, just let me hold you"

I hold her back lying on her tender breasts as I was between her legs

I wanted to let it all out and cry on her but I fucked up and I'm the one that hurt her so I had to suck it up, so I held back the urge and just closed my eyes

as I went a bit down to lay my head on her belly and listened to the little heart beat in her tummy it was in sync with his mother

Me:"my little man is going strong in there"

Naomi:"he gets it from his daddy"

I look up at her, why was she still being nice to me, so caring when I've made such a terrible mistake

Me:"you still love me?"

Naomi (chuckles):"what kind of question is that?"

Me:"I mean I know how much this hurt you and you probably mad at me"

Naomi:"yes both those assumptions are true, but it happens, it's not like we were together when it happened, that would've been a different story"

Me:"I was so careful, I know I was she must've manipulated with the condoms or something, I really don't understand"

Naomi:"did the doctor do an ultrasound? Hear the heartbeat?"

Me:"he did everything, I made him do it three times to make sure, but he showed me the fetus, she's really pregnant"

Naomi:"how far along is she?"

Me:"she's three weeks almost a month"

Naomi (sighs):"so you really are having twins, we might give birth at the same time"

Me:"I hate that it's happening this way, it's like God answered my prayers about having kids, but obviously he had to make it complicated like every other blessings he gives"

Naomi:"are you sure she didn't cheat on you?"

Me:"as she's said, she's never left this house without me, she doesn't know her way around here and it's not like she could just communicate with neighbors here over these high walls, she'd hang out with Amanda sometimes she wouldn't get a chance to cheat with her around, Amanda would tell me"

Naomi:"would she?"

I frown looking at her

Me:"yes she would"

She shrugs her shoulders

Naomi:"if you say so"

I move away from her

Me:"you don't think my sister would help my fiance cheat on me would you?"

Naomi:"you mean your ex fiance...and I don't know, I was just asking, I mean I don't really know her"

Me:"exactly you don't know her, I know her, and I know she'd never do something like that"

Naomi:"okay, no need to get all worked up about it, it was just a question"

Me:"yeah well it was a stupid question"

She keeps quiet and shrugs

I take her hand but she yanks it off

Me:"I'm sorry..."

Naomi:"it's fine, she's your sister and it's natural

that you'd want to protect her"

Me:"I shouldn't have snapped at you like that though"

Naomi:"you stressed, I don't expect you to be sweet all the time"

I pull her to me as she gets on top of me sitting on my lap with my legs between hers, she wraps her arms around my neck and I pull her in for a kiss, we share a long kiss as I grow hard under her, she breaks it off

Naomi:"now what will we do about her? It seems as though she won't be leaving your house anytime soon"

Me:"I'm afraid if I chase her out or find her another apartment, she'll harm my baby, I need to keep my eyes on her at all times, I never thought Lele was such a psycho that she'd threaten an innocent child"

Naomi:"women would do crazy things for a man they love or want, same goes for men"

Me:"would you mind if she stays here?"

Naomi:"now that's a stupid question"

I close my eyes in defeat

Me:"I know...."

Naomi:"if she's not leaving, then I'm not leaving until you figure out a way to get rid of her, I won't be visiting you in hotels like some side chick, and if I'm not here, she'll take advantage of you, trying to seduce you and steal you from me, I think I should move in as well"

Me:"you right, I think you moving in will be better so I can keep a close eye on you, I was going to ask you in a different approach, a more romantic way in a week or two when I was sure she'd be out of the house because I honestly thought she wasn't pregnant, but I guess it happened like this"

Naomi:"I'm scared True..."

Me:"I know, I didn't expect us to be tested at such an early stage of our relationship, I wanted us to enjoy this part, take you on dates, go on vacations,

show you the the beauty of this world, get married, then start our family"

Naomi:"we can still have all of that, Lelethu being pregnant doesn't have to change our plans, she's not sick or disabled, she just pregnant, yeah sure maybe we started our journey backwards, it's not a train smash, as long as we remain true to ourselves and our relationship there's nothing that could come between us, I see that Lelethu is on a mission, so I need you to be stronger than ever right now, don't let her fool you, I know she can use this baby against you and make you dance to her tune, but if you listen to me, and choose me first no matter what as you promised, she will not win, this is our chance to prove how much we really love each other, it's been words words words, now we'll have to put this love into action, can we do that?"

I nod agreeing

Me:"we can do that"

She cups my face brushing my beard

Naomi:"please don't break my heart"

Me:"I'd never do it intentionally"

Naomi:"the things she said to me down there when you left us....this girl will do everything in her power, plus she already has your family's trust, I'm nothing without you in this battle, if you slip away from my hand then our love will die and she'll win, I need you to be on my side True"

Me:"I'm on your side, that'll never change, I'd never let anything or anyone hurt you"

Naomi:"I trust you"

Me:"wait, what did she say to you when I left?"

Naomi (shaking her head):"it doesn't matter, she was just trying to hurt me"

Me:"it does matter if she was trying to hurt my girl"

Naomi:"I don't want her to think I can't stand up for myself"

Me:"and I don't want her to think she can just bullshit my wife anyhow and get away with it, without me standing up for her"

Naomi:"True..."



Me(stern tone):"Newton"

Naomi:"she said, she'll never leave this house until she drives me out of your life and I should sleep with one eye open and hope I carry full term, she said she'll make my life a living hell in this house and she won't let a kid take her man"

I was boiling in anger ready to burst as my heart beat increased

Me:"I'll go have a word with her"

Naomi:"True try to control the anger please"

Me:"oh I'll control it alright"

I make my way out as she tries to stop me holding my arm

I walk down as I felt heat coming out my ears, This woman had some nerve! If I knew Lelethu had such a cold heart I would've never agreed on marrying her! People really change when they grow older, she was the nicest girl in that orphanage.

Me(shouting furiously):"where the hell is she!"

Naomi (pleading):"Love!..."

I find her chilling comfortably by the couch  
watching a movie with a fleece over her

I grab her arm pulling her to stand up as she  
screams

Lelethu:"oouch you hurting me"

Me:"get your ass up and say the words you said to  
Naomi to my face!...

Lelethu:"I.. I..

Me(shouts):"SAY THEM TO MY FACE!!...

She startles crippled with fear as she falls to the  
floor on her butt

Lelethu (fearfully):"Niso... please...I'm so sorry, I  
didn't mean what I said"

Me:"what did you say!! Say it to me...I've never laid  
hands on a woman but I swear to God if you don't  
repeat your words I'll do something I'll regret"

Naomi (holding my arm):"Love, please...

I yank her off me

Me:"Naomi please stand back"

She moves away

Me:"do you feel like sleeping outside tonight? It's a nice rainy night"

Lelethu (crying):"I only said I'll do anything to get you back as mine...if it meant hurting her I would"

Me:"so you threatened to hurt my woman, in our house!? Who the fuck do you think you are!? Telling her she should sleep with one eye open!? Guess who'll be sleeping with one eye open tonight!?!..."

She shakes her head shaking in fear

Lelethu:"No no please I'm sorry..."

I grab her arm as I walk towards the door that goes to the backyard, I slide it open and push her out not too hard for her to fall, I slide the door closed and lock it as she bangs on the transparent sliding door

Lelethu (crying hysterically):"True!! Please let me in!! I promise I'll be nice!! I won't ever say or do anything to hurt her please!!..."

Luckily the rain was pouring hard as if it knew I'd need it, the shelter wasn't enough to block it as the

rain reached the door because it was windy

Lelethu:"I'm cold, please, let me in..."

Me:"let's see how you feel sleeping with one eye open, I wish I had pitbulls, I'd let them out, nxa!"

I walk back to the lounge where Naomi was standing watching in terror

I brush her arms calming her down

Me:"I'm sorry you had to see me like that"

Naomi:"are you really going to let her sleep out there?"

Me:"I'm not a monster, but she should suffer a bit to learn a lesson"

She sighs looking into my eyes

Naomi:"would you ever do something like that to me, if I piss you off?"

Me:"never, I'd never do that to you, there are many ways I'd punish you, but not like that, that's the only reasonable way to punish a disrespectful woman who threatens my girl"

A smile slowly forms on her face as she wraps her arms around my neck

Naomi:"next time let me fight for myself"

Me:"there won't be a next time if she knows what's good for her, but okay, I'll let you fight for yourself, if it doesn't anger me ,which I doubt anything that hurts you won't anger me"

She was still banging the door looking inside begging for us to let her in and apologizing non stop.

I look at the TV screen

Me:"looks like a nice movie she was watching"

I press the remote and it was almost halfway

Me:"let's finish it for her"

Naomi (laughing):"you are so bad"

We sit by the couch putting the fleece over us with her between my legs as she rests on my chest with her back

Naomi:"when will you let her in?"

Me:"after the movie"

Naomi:"it's an hour and thirty minutes left of it"

Me:"I wish it was longer"

We laugh as she hits my leg

Naomi:"I just hope the baby will be fine"

Me:"the baby is nice and warm in her tummy,  
nothing will happen, it's still a fetus"

She holds my arms that were wrapping around her  
neck

Naomi:"you not even going to close the curtains?"

Me:"let her watch us finish her movie"

I look by the door and she was standing there like a  
serial killer in a horror movie

I kiss Naomi's head massaging her boobs, her hand  
sneaks up to my dick brushing it, I turn her around  
as we share a kiss, she sits on my lap with her legs  
on either side as she kisses me taking control, she  
helps me take off my pants and I help her take off  
hers, my dick was hard even twitching and the  
thought of Lelethu watching us turned me on so  
bad, I wanted to put on a show for her, I wondered if

she'll get horny watching us

Me(whispering in her ear):"remember when I told you about my fantasies?"

Naomi:"let me guess, one of them is having someone watch while you have sex?"

Me:"yeah, are you okay with that or should I close the curtains?"

Naomi:"I wouldn't be on top of you if I wasn't okay with it....plus she should know that this dick is mine and you are my man"

I get up sitting up straight on the couch as she sits on top of me, I slide in my dick slowly her pussy grips on my dick perfectly as she starts moving up and down

Her boobs were bouncing up and down right on my face as I kept massaging them and sucking on them, she was going to slow for me so I fucked her from underneath increasing the pace, I stood up picking her up with me, the I slipped out turned her around and bent her over on the couch sticking her ass up, I thrust in and out repeatedly and slowly

Naomi (moaning): "faster daddy!..."

I increased the pace as we changed position getting on top of her while she laid on her back

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was woken up by the warmth of a fidgeting body beneath me, I open my eyes to find her cuddled up against me, she looked more beautiful in her sleep.

I kiss her forehead

I try to get out of the entanglement that was happening between us as I get off the bed, it was nice spending the night with her, we didn't have sex but we did talk and cuddle while bingeing series



I shook her gently

Me:"J ordy...wake up"

She opens her eyes and smiles looking at me  
before hiding her face on the pillow

Me(smiling):"good morning"

J ordan:"good morning"

Me:"I was about to take a shower"

J ordan:"you working?"

Me:"not today, I want to spend the day with you, do  
something fun"

She sits up with a big smile

J ordan:"as in like, a date?"

Me(smiling):"yes, as in like, a date"

J ordan:"why?"

Me:"what do you mean why?"

J ordan:"I thought you didn't like me like that"

Me:"you got it wrong, I do like you, like that, but I  
was just holding back, I don't want to make the

same mistakes again, this time I'm going to claim the girl I like, no more friendzones, unless I don't like you, like that"

She smiles getting off the bed, I pull her closer to me holding her around her waist

Me:"will you go on a date with me?"

Jordan (blushing):"yes, I'd love to go on a date with you"

Me:"thank God, I thought you'd refuse"

Jordan (hits my chest):"oh please"

Me:"you can start by joining me in the shower"

Jordan:"I don't think I'd be able to handle that much temptation if we not going to have sex"

Me(smiling):"I'll help you"

I pick her up she was lite as a feather

We were naked in the shower as I was washing her back

Jordan:"mmh that feels so good"

I wrap my arms around her from the back washing her tummy all the way up to her boobs, she rests her head on my chest with her eyes closed, I let go of the towel and brush the soap all over her using my hand, I slide down to her smoothly shaved punani rubbing it with the foam of the soap, she moans as she arches her back, my dick grows hard while playing with her folds, I push her back forward making her bend over a bit as she holds onto the wall, I rub my dick along her butt crack all the way down to her pussy, it was nice and slippery because we were wet, I opened the shower water to rise off the soap as I gently thrust in, she gasps a loud moan as I start thrusting in and out, fuck, I've never fucked white pussy and it was as good and tight as the rumors I've heard about white pussy

Me: "Fuck babe, your pussy tight...."

Jordan (moaning in pleasure): "mmhh yeahh fuck me harder..."

I pull her leg up over my arm, making more room as I increase the pace pounding her hard as her moans filled the bathroom, the floor was slippery as it was

hard to keep one position so I turned her around pinning her against the wall locking her between my arm as I continued fucking her, her hands were all over the place as she didn't know where to put them, I kissed her lips and I felt my dick twitch inside her, I went on stronger changing motions hoping to make her cum first before bursting as I felt myself getting so close, after a few seconds she moaned out loud releasing, I did not waste any more time as I let go and pulled out releasing on the floor of the shower.

We shared a kiss and continued showering

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I lazily opened my eyes picking up my head from a sweaty chest, I wipe off my drool from him, I

couldn't open my eyes properly as the sun was coming in strong from the door, shit! We fell asleep on the couch, I look at him and he was out out, in deep sleep, he always struggles to wake up Everytime we've had an all nighter of fucking, he sleeps like a baby and True is usually an early bird, he should've long left for work but we overslept as usual.

I kiss him all over his face the same way he always wakes me up, a lazy smile forms on his face as I peck his lips, he wraps his arms around me pulling me back for a longer kiss

Me:"good morning"

True (sleepy deep tone):"morning"

Me:"don't you have work today?"

True (eyes still closed):"I do"

Me(pecking his lips):"wake up"

I sit up still on him

I take his hands pulling him up but he was too heavy as he let himself go on purpose

he pulls me back onto his chest, I laugh getting up and pulling him as he gets up wrapping his arms around my waist and resting his head on my chest, he was lazy to wake up

True:"let's go to the bedroom"

My heart skips a beat as I look outside

Me:"True! We didn't let her in!"

I get up wearing my clothes that were scattered on the floor

True:"shit, I totally forgot"

He puts on his underwear only and heads to the door, we find her sleeping by the pool chairs under the umbrella stand, I stand by the door as he walks up to her, he gently shakes her waking her up, she gets up with a terrified expression as soon as he sees True

Lelethu:"I'm sorry, please I've learnt my lesson"

True:"I'm not going to hurt you, are you okay?"

He helps her get up as she bursts into tears, I feel the urge to roll my eyes as True pulls her into his

chest comforting her

True:"don't cry"

She wraps her arms around my naked man getting comfortable in his arms, he pushes her off and leads her to the house

True:"go take a warm bath and make yourselves comfortable"

She stops as soon as she reaches me looking at me with that evil eye

Lelethu:"I'm sorry about what I said to you"

She says with a pretentious apologetic expression

Me:"okay"

She walks past me and up the stairs

True walks up to me hugging me as he picks me up and we head to the kitchen, he puts me on the counter

True:"we didn't have dinner last night, you must be starving"

Me:"just a little bit"

True:"uh let's go wash our faces first"

He puts me over his shoulder like a bag of potatoes making me giggle as we head to the bathroom downstairs, we wash our faces and rinse our teeth with mouthwash as the toothbrushes were upstairs, we went back to the kitchen as I passed the lounge picking up his pants, I threw them at him as I reached the kitchen

Me:"please cover up my assets"

He chuckles putting on his pants as he starts cooking up a storm

True:"I feel bad for leaving Lele out there all night in that rain"

Me:"she deserved it"

He looks at me shocked then laughs

True:"says the one who was trying to stop me from punishing her"

Me:"I thought you were going to hit her, but putting her out was way more satisfying"

True:"yeah I guess, what she did was unacceptable"



Me:"you need to get her out of here as soon as possible, I don't trust that woman, plus she's from the Eastern Cape"

He looks at me

True:"what does that mean?"

Me:"Women from Eastern Cape know witchcraft"

He chuckles

True:"ehh ayike"

Me:"am I wrong?"

True:"you say it like every women from there are witches, women use witchcraft all over and not all women"

Me:"I was kidding, I didn't mean your special Lele will use witchcraft on me"

True:"my special Lele?"

Me:"yeah your special Lele"

True (chuckles sarcastically):"I don't know whether you trying to start an argument or what but I'm not going to entertain it"

Me:"you even call her Lele, and the way you hugged her out there, was that necessary? And you were half naked"

He looks at me with a little smirk on his face

True:"are you jealous?"

Me:"No"

He walks closer to me closing the gap between us

True:"fine, I'll stop calling her Lele and will never hug another woman half naked again"

Me:"you'll never hug another woman period"

True:"I'll never hug another woman, period!"

We laugh as I wrap my arms around his neck and we kiss, someone clears their throat and we break the kiss, he moves from me back to the pots

True:"hey Lele.. Lelethu, I'm preparing breakfast for us, you can wait by the lounge or by the dinning table"

Lelethu:"okay, but I'd like water first"

He heads to the tap pouring her a glass of water

and hands it to her, I mean she could've done that herself but I guess he was still apologetic about last night.

She was looking beautiful and smelled really nice as she had on a long body hugging dress but was loose by the legs, she had a sexy curvy body, no wonder True couldn't resist her, she was also beautiful on the face had clear caramel skin, it felt like another Sbahle in my life, the worst part is that these women are always say more beautiful and have banging bodies while I'm still insecure about my slim structure, having her around here will really mess with my head, I'm already feeling so jealous that True might actually still see her in that manner, of cause he does, it hasn't been that long since they broke up and she's hella attractive, you'd swear she baths with milk, her skin was goals.

Lelethu (smiles): "thank you"

She heads out heading to the dinning room as her ass bounces up and down one after the other, I look at True and he wasn't watching her walk away as his focus was back in his pots.

I help my man in preparing breakfast and dishing out for us before we all were gathered by the table enjoying his food

True:"oh, I've decided that you both will be staying here until you deliver my babies, then once that's done, Lelethu will move to her own place where she'll be raising my child which will be close to me, hopefully around the neighborhood or another not too far from here, I want easy access to my child and I hope we won't have any bitter baby mama drama, I don't want you ever harassing my wife or me, let's respect each other, I hope we'll all be able to get along for the few months "

Me:"so you think we can all stay here for eight months in peace when we couldn't have peace in less than 24 hrs in the same house?"

True:"we all saw the punishment of anyone who causes distress for another, I hope we can all respect each other so that no one will have to suffer my wrath and I will also respect you as my girlfriend and you as a pregnant woman, can we all do that?"

I sigh as I feel my heart sink in pain

Me(confidently):"Fine, I can do that, you can accompany me to go get my luggage"

True:"we'll do that when I get back from work"

Me(smiling):"okay"

Lelethu remains silent eating her food as if she's not been listening.

He gets up from his chair

True:"let me go get ready for work, Love please come join me"

I get up and lead the way as we head upstairs to the room, he spans my butt hard I scream a little giggling

Me:"stop!...

.  
. .  
. .

\*\*\*\*\*

"moving in!"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:01] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 40

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

[TWO WEEKS LATER]

- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

-

- 
- 

It's been two weeks since I've moved in with True and Lelethu and it's been uncomfortable to say the least

I mean True hasn't changed he still treats me like his queen and he keeps his distance from Lelethu they hardly ever talk as he's always in the bedroom if he's not at work, I'm also never in the house during the day as I go for photoshoots, I was sponsored by Victoria secret and was doing shoots for their lingerie, I'm still working on getting with other brands, I love Nike and was wearing more of their stuff to be recognized, being with True for this short period had really gained me a lot of followers and recognition by different brands, my TikTok following was on the peak as well, I was also working on the Biskop that I scared a role on, it was nice being in front of cameras and I was doing it more often now as it was now becoming my life, I didn't think True would post me on his social media but he does and he lets the world know that he

loves me, he doesn't even hide my face, I was still a bit skeptical about posting him on my socials even though my followers know about us, I'm not as confident about our relationship as I was ever seen the whole lelethu saga, I feel like he's going to mess up, she makes me feel insecure about myself and my relationship with True what if as time goes he gets more attracted to her than me, when he's tired of me and the spark in our relationship has died down because of the pregnancy, what if he connects better with Lelethu than me. He hasn't done anything, yet I still feel like I'm losing him to her because of fear.

After my photoshoot and content creating I called Stella for lunch at some restaurant.

We were catching up and spilling all the tea as I was telling her about my telenovela life

Stella:"you never fail to amaze me, you agreed to that bullshit setup?"

Me:"it felt like the right thing to do, but now I'm not so sure, True has been behaving so we'll not



entertaining her but my mind keeps playing tricks on me, like what if he goes home for lunch and they spend the days together while I'm not in the house they just really good at hiding it because I'm not always at the house, I'm not always around him and I don't always know what he's up to"

Stella:"sounds like you don't trust True"

Me:"it's kinda hard trusting men around women like that, you haven't seen Lelethu, she's a real beaut I'm sure you'd even have a crush on her, a body to die for well at least for men, men can never resist those type of women, I mean Zeke went back to Sbahle so many times even though he wasn't in love with her, and now he has all that ass walking around his house 24/7 sometimes in bum shorts or see through dresses, I know True is not blind, he's a man after all"

Stella:"so you comparing True to Zeke?"

Me:"No, I'm just saying, it's hard to believe that they not doing anything behind my back"

Stella:"this is not about True and Lelethu, this is

about your trust issues and insecurities, I think also you so used to people leaving you that when finally someone chooses you, you don't know how to handle it, in your head, you waiting for True to screw up, to do something that'll hurt you because you don't know how to believe that you are loved, I think you should move out of that house and give True the benefit of the doubt, if he loves you, he will come up with another setup than this ridiculous setup he created, no women has ever died because of not getting full support from baby daddy, infact a very high population of women are single mothers and are doing just fine in life, being a single parent is even a trend nowadays, what's so special about this Lelethu girl, you need to put your foot down and let True choose you"

I sigh looking at my drink as I take a sip of it

Me:"what if he doesn't choose me, what if he chooses her? I feel like this is karma, I don't want to make him choose, that never ends well for us, we just found each other and now this, again, there's always something Everytime we decide to be

together and it's always someone else"

Stella:"I understand your frustrations, but you can't live like this, you have to your baby first, that little girl or boy is now your priority and you should focus on what would be healthy for him, a stressful environment like the one you in, is not it"

Me:"you always have the smartest things to say, I feel bad that we don't hang out as often as I'd like us to"

Stella:"we chose busy lifestyles, I see you doing very well for yourself, I'm seeing you all over my social media, girl you even came out on a magazine, you are doing things, I'm so proud of you"

Me(smiling):"thank you, I have been putting a lot of my time in building my name, I thought I was going to get a role on the new movie True is working on, but I guess our relationship jeopardized my chances since they haven't called yet"

Stella:"yeah, the public will go for your heads on that one if you got the role, they'll say you only got it because you sleeping with the writer"

Me:"I know, but it was going to be my big break, does this mean I can't be in movies that True makes just because I'm sleeping with him? What about the Fergusons? They write and act in the same movies, Beyonce and Jay-Z worked together while sleeping with each other, I don't think that should be a problem"

She shrugs her shoulders

Stella:"maybe they just found someone better"

Me:"yeaah maybe"

Our food is finally served as we dig in

Me:"what's stressing me right now is the fact that I'll be spending this weekend with Dad, he asked for a weekend from me last week but so much was happening so I promised him this one, True and Lelethu will be in that house alone all weekend and on Sundays he's always off from work, so Lelethu will get the chance to do whatever it is she's been dying to do with my man"

Stella:"don't think like that, just try to trust him"

Me:"I trust him, it's that witch I don't trust"

Stella:"I still can't believe you had sex while she was watching though (laughs) that's evil"

Me:"honestly that was not cool I admit because despite her being like that, she is also in love with him and I'd never want to watch the man I love fuck another woman whether we together or not, I was just so pissed about the way she spoke to me, the insults, the confidence in her tone about breaking my relationship, I was fuming and I guess I wanted to prove some kind of point, but the way she still talks to me and looks at me when True is not around, I don't regret it"

She laughs shaking her head

Stella:"your life is sooo interesting, like who needs a TV when I have you as a friend?"

Me(laughing):"you really don't, I just hope being with Dad from today will be therapeutic and peaceful"

Stella:"yeah, enjoy your father's company, then go back and deal with the mess in that crazy house of yours"

- .
- .
- .

## LELETHU

- .
- .
- .

I was chilling in the lounge bored as hell, I had nothing much to do around this house and it was very quiet in this neighborhood, only thing you could hear were barking dogs and shooting engines of sport cars on the road.

I needed to get a piece job to get me busy and out of this house, I was starting to feel like a prisoner, before Naomi showed up it was fun living with True, he used to take me out, come home early from work to come check on me, called me many times during the day, I never felt this boredom.

We shared really special moments, and for a minute I believed he really loved me, but was still confused

by this Naomi, just when he was starting to accept that she's not coming back, starting to open up to me, to have deeper feelings with me, the day right after he confessed that he was starting to fall for me, this Naomi kid shows up out of nowhere.

I also fell in love with True a few weeks after getting to know the man version of the boy I grew up with, he was everything I've been looking for, I've never felt this strongly about anyone in my life and losing something that's been so hard to find, finding it in my closest old friend was like heaven to me. Now I had to let it go, just like that? To a kid? A skinny ass 2000 kid, not Lelethu Mbhele. I was going to win my man no matter what. That little stunt she pulled having sex knowing that I was right there watching was heart wrenching I won't lie, but she will pay greatly for that.

True has just been so distant from me, I hardly ever see him, that little girl really got him tip toeing and careful.

But I overheard them talking like she had to go home this weekend, I just hope she really does, this

will be my opportunity to get some alone time with True and work my curves and charms on him, the same ones that made him break his vow of us waiting to get married before having sex, True is a man and when it comes to bums he's weak, he's just really good at avoiding temptation like how he's been doing hiding from me in his room because he knows I know his buttons and doesn't want to hurt his most precious. We'll see how well he avoids me this weekend, I want her to come back on that Sunday night and find us having sex right on that same couch they were having sex on or better yet in the bed that they share at night, that'll be way more satisfying.

My phone rang and my delivery was finally here.

I head out to the gate meeting up with the woman by the gate, she handed me my plastic and I gave her the money, we parted without exchanging any words.

I looked at the little folded newspapers and bottles with different herbs, I smile proudly to myself, now it's time to get to the real fighting for the man, these



city girls know nothing about fighting for a man, they don't know these things, plus Naomi is too white, I don't even think she believes in anything seriously, she's not a praying person nor someone who knows much about ancestors you can see by the things she talks that kusathuza noko (she still a baby) akathethi nto ebhadlileyo marn she's too childish and playful with True as a result I don't see him taking her out to his serious business functions or nice glamous dates, they always in this house locked in that room having sex, you can tell she's still young she's still very crazy about sex and is always in the mood, all I know is True is now grown and will eventually get tired of the sex all the time and will want to do serious things, other ways of intimacy and all she knows as intimacy is sex. I'll give him what a man his age with his goals really wants, Naomi is still out there fighting for her dreams focused on building her name, I'll be here being the wife he wants in Naomi and with the help of these herbs, he'll notice it very soon.

I pass by the garden guy trimming the trees, he was

topless showing off his biceps, as his skin was glistening from the sun as sweat ran down his face, he wipes it off with his arms as his eyes land on me, he smiles and waves at me, I frown looking at him up and down before heading back inside.

I prepare myself another bath just so I can use these salts and herbs, there's also one for steaming my punani, it makes the guys to be sexually drawn to you, you call out the one you want but it doesn't mean that other men won't be drawn to you, they will I just need to be careful cause it can even attract rapists if I'm not careful, it's best to use it knowing you'll be indoors and safe, it lasts five days before you have to steam again. I've never done anything like this for any man, I've never believed in a woman fighting for a man I always had it the other way around but there's a first time for everything in life I guess.

After my bath and using my special herbs on myself, I mixed some black muthi with water in a bowl and sprinkled it all over the house, especially in the main bedroom.

After I was done with everything I prepared us dinner, to think he chose someone who can't even cook, they don't let me cook for them even though I offered Naomi said she won't eat my food so True prepares dinner when he gets home after a long day at work or they order take aways, imagine a man living like that, I honestly don't understand what attracted True to this Girl but I was going to do my best to open my man's eyes and see what he really deserves.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

After a long day at work I was now parked outside the house as I was on a call with my baby.

Me:"I wanted to see you before you go"

"I'm sorry Love but I had a long day today, I would've come to see you if it were possible, but also not having a car makes it hard being everywhere at once"

Which reminds me I need to fix that problem soon

Me:"I understand, you coming back Saturday right?"

"(Laughs) Babe, you know I'm coming back Sunday night"

Me(sighs):"I know, I was hoping you'd change your mind"

"Please don't make me feel worse I already feel bad for cancelling the weekend getaway you wanted us to have"

Me:"it's okay Love, there'll be many weekends, enjoy the time with your father"

"You'll behave while I'm gone right?"

Me:"you don't have to worry about me, I would never betray you like that"

"Okay, I hope so"

Me(frowns):"you don't trust me do you?"

"I do..."

Me:"don't lie to me Love, I know you don't, it shows, trust is not just a word it's also an action and your actions recently just keep proving how you don't trust me"

"To be fair True, how do you expect me to trust you around a woman whom you've seen naked before, whom you were ready to marry, if tables were turned and you were in my shoes, would it be easy for you to trust me?"

Me:"I get where you coming from, but it's gotten to a point of checking my phone, not that I mind because I know I'm not hiding anything, but it's really heartbreaking to watch you do that every night, I don't even go through yours"

"But I don't stop you from going through mine, you know my password and pattern, you can check it anytime you want to, you agreed to us doing that"

Me:"I don't have to go through your phone because I trust you and I respect your privacy, I just agreed to

this because you made me feel guilty about my decision of letting Lelethu stay here until she delivers "

"I still don't understand this arrangement because it differs from what we talked about that night before you made that decision, so how do you expect me to trust you when we talk and agree on something only for you to make a totally different decision on your own, we were supposed to be finding ways to get rid of her, but now she's a welcomed fulltime guest at our...your house"

Me:"You can say it, our house, I'm sorry, but I thought I was doing what's best for my baby, not Lelethu but the baby she's carrying"

"I just thought you were much more matured than this, I'd expect this behavior from Zeke not you"

I felt my heart being squished as if blood was being drained out from it

Me:"did you just compare me with your ex?"

"True...I didn't mean it as..."

Me:"forget it Naomi, all that bulls hit about confusing friends hip for love blah blah was just an excuse to cry for him on my shoulders wasn't it? You were just trying to hide the fact that you actually missed his dick behind all that best friend nonsense? Is his name going to pop up Everytime we having a disagreement or conflict?"

"I shouldn't have said that, I'm sorry"

Me:"mxm"

I drop the call throwing my phone on the passenger seat as I rest my head on the steering wheel, to think all I wanted was to hear my baby's voice before going in that house, for her to uplift my mood like she always does after a long day, I needed her humor and bubbly personality, not what just happened right now. My chest was in pain as I felt like someone stroked a dagger in my heart, I was very disappointed and hurt with the conversation I just had if only real life had a rewind button.

It felt like she was distancing herself from me and holding back way more from our relationship, she's

definitely not the same Naomi I fell in love with, felt like she was becoming a whole other person, the affection wasn't the same, the only thing we ever talk about is Lelethu this Lelethu that, how she looked at me, what she said to me and how I responded, I'm always apologizing for things I don't even know I did.

I've been doing my level best to show her that I only had eyes for her, I bring flowers every night for her, I spend my time in the bedroom, I don't even make conversation with Lelethu anymore, I prepare romantic dinners for her in our bedroom with a picnic rose petals, candles right beneath our bed, the whole ish but it seems like it doesn't effect her anymore, she's more worried about her sponsors and her acting career, which I'm not mad at because I used to be just like her and I still do have the passion, but I never bring work to our bed, unless we talking about it.

I don't like how things have changed because of Lelethu's presence, it was a bad idea letting her stay here, I think it's time she moved out, if she's going



to cost me the love of my heart then that baby can survive a loving from a distance father as long as she or he'll know that I exist and I love him dearly, he'll just have to accept the situation, all I know is I'll make sure he knows how much I love him when he's old enough to understand everything.

I sigh leaning back on the seat covering my face

Me(frustratedly):"Fuck!! Fuck fuck!....I hate love! I fucken hate love! Why did it have to find me! I was going to be just fine without it! Fuck Love!"

After throwing my tantrum and calming myself down I finally got out the car and headed to the house.

I was welcomed by a mouthwatering aroma as I made my way to the kitchen with the few plastics I was carrying.

I put them on the counter as my eyes were welcomed by a half naked thick Lelethu in my cooking apron cooking up a storm, my heart pounded looking at her

Lelethu (smiling):"hey, I thought I should cook for

you since you'd be tired, you can go upstairs and freshen up then come back down, food will be ready in a few minutes "

Me:"you didn't have to..."

Lelethu:"I wanted to, go, I'll be dishing by the time you come back down"

I was still distracted by her naked body as she moved around the kitchen.

Great this is the last thing I need right now.

Me:"I'm not hungry, don't dish for me"

Lelethu:"but I did this for you..."

Me:"I didn't ask you to, I see what you trying to do and it's not going to work, enjoy your dinner, I'm going to bed!"

I head upstairs fixing my boner which was uncomfortable under my pants, Fuck! I'm screwed. I close the door and head for the shower a very cold one, this was not happening to me, I had to be cursed such bad luck is not normal, I've neglected my spiritual side for too long, I need to go back

home and awaken that part of me again I'm sure my ancestors have neglected me just like how I've been neglecting them, but if I don't do anything about it, I guess nothing will ever go right with my relationships.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I was shattered after the argument with True, I was guilt stricken because of what I said comparing him to Zeke, it was so wrong and I never meant to say it out loud like that, everything he said about trust, I know I've not been the best girlfriend and I let my insecurities get in the way of everything, even though he wasn't doing anything suspicious to me everything was suspicious, I let Lelethu get into my

mind, she put thoughts of her and True that didn't exist, to me, they have been fucking behind my back but that's not True. I don't know what level of jealousy I was feeling but it was becoming very toxic for us and I could feel myself drift away pushing myself away from him while he's been keeping his promises, Stella was right, I was waiting on him to leave me just like everyone I've ever loved have left me, my mom, dad when he dumped me in boarding school only to bring me back and was hardly ever home, our on and off relationship, Zeke, True left me once he could do it again.

The Uber drops me off by the gate and I make my way towards the house

I notice Aunty Beth's car parked outside, she must be visiting us again

I was welcomed by laughter and giggles of young girls as I made my way in

She bought her kids with her this time again I guess, it was my first time meeting them on Christmas when they had dinner with us I didn't know she had

kids until then.

I don't understand why they were here now though because this was supposed to be just Dad's and I weekend, I thought that's why he wanted a weekend for us to have father daughter time and tell me the important thing he wanted to tell me.

Dad:"oh look who's here"

He says while chilling with the kids by the lounge

Me:"hey everyone!"

The kids:"Hey sis Naomi!"

Me(smiling):"hey"

Aunt Beth:"you just in time for dinner"

Me:"oh you a life saver Beth I'm starving"

She prepares the table for us and after a while we were around the dinner table eating, by the looks of things it seemed like they would be sleeping over as, it was getting late and everyone was still comfortable around the table chatting, don't get me wrong it was nice being with them but I was tired and needed my bed desperately

I fake a yawn

Me:"uh I've had such a long day"

Beth:"you must be tired"

Me:"yeah, it is late now though, we should walk y'all out, driving at late at night is not safe"

There's silence as she looks at my father, I frown looking at Dad as I could see there was something obviously going on

Me:"am I missing something?"

Beth(looking at Dad):"Babe, it's time you told her"

Me:"Babe? (Laughs) tell me you joking"

Dad:"honey, there's something I've been meaning to tell you but I didn't have the courage"

My heart beat increases as I shake my head hoping not to hear what I thought I was about to hear

Dad:"Beth and I have been seeing each other for a while now...."

Beth:"it's been thirteen years now"

Me(tearfully):"No...

Dad:"Arya and Eloisa are your sisters"

My lips tremble as well as my whole body looking at them in disbelief as tears blurred my vision, I was speechless,I felt my heart break into a million pieces as I looked at them all, the huge knife on stabbed on my back sliced right through to my heart.

I got up without saying anything and headed up to my bedroom locking myself inside as I broke down into tears, covering my mouth in disbelief

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Backstabbed"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:02] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 41

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

\*\*\*\*\*

She opens the door making her way into my  
bedroom

I tried to quickly dry my tears but my hiccups  
exposed me



She sat on the bed next to me and gently brushed my back without saying a word.

I laid my head on her thighs as she brushes my hair

Me(sorrowfully):"I heard daddy shout at you"

Mom:"I know sweetie..."

Me:"he said he's going to divorce you, is that true?"

Mom:"No baby, daddy was just in a bad mood tonight, you know how stressful work can be sometimes, it makes grown up so tired and stressed that they end up saying things they don't mean, your dad will not divorce me, I promise you"

Me (crying):"but I heard him mommy, please don't make daddy leave please"

Mom:"I won't allow him to leave, I will never put you through that, I love you and your daddy so much and I'll make sure we'll always be a happy family, okay?"

I nod as I feel my fear die down

Me:"I love you and daddy, I don't like it when you shout at each other"

Mom:"I'm sorry you had to hear that, I promise it will never happen again, tomorrow daddy will be in a good mood"

I look up at her smiling

Me:"he will?"

Mom:"yes he will"

We share a hug as she continues comforting me with bed time stories

\*\*\*\*\*

I was looking through my family album looking at pictures of mom and all of us as a family from when I was a little girl, we all looked so happy, mom and dad were happy, well at least that's what it looked like to me, they were so in love.

Elizabeth was mom's best friend since they were teenagers back in high school, she was always here on cook outs and some holiday vacations with her husband, I remember they had a son who was about my age, but after they divorced which was

before my mother's death, the son went to live with his father, I remember hearing it was because of her infidelity.

Now my dad is with her, his wife's best friend.

I sit up to the realization, could it be that he's been cheating on my mother with her best friend back then, could it be that mom found out when they once had that big fight threatening to divorce each other? But mom decided to fight for her marriage and stay while Beth's husband left her.

My heart sinks at the thought as all those hidden memories that I couldn't understand back then made much more sense now, all their fights, Beth not coming over to house anymore, her son and I were like siblings we were best friends but I never saw him again one time, I remember always asking mom when I'd go play with him but she'd make up some story until I eventually stopped asking.

I can't believe Dad betrayed my mother like that, and he's been living a double life all these years! It's obvious they got together right after mom's death,

did mom even die of cancer!? How come she never suffered any symptoms or attended any chemo, now that I come to think of it, she had all her hair when she was on her death bed, she was sick but from how I understand cancer now, that couldn't have been it...

I break down into tears as I sink to the floor.

There's so many things that don't make any sense and the more I put together the pieces the heavier my heart becomes as I struggle to breath.

My father is not the man I've always thought he is, there's so much he's hid from me...what else could he be hiding?

Me(crying):"I'm so sorry mommy, I never understood what you were going through then.....but I understand now...(crying breathlessly) you always managed to keep that sweet smile for me, you....."

I curled myself on the floor crying

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

"We just wanted to let you know, you got the job as our Chartered accountant for the Nhlabathi constructions, we have just established a new branch in Cape town"

Me(smiling excitedly):"this is great news, thank you for getting back at me, I'd be happy to join the company"

"We expecting you in the office by Monday at 08:00 am"

Me:"I'll be there, thank you very much Mr Nhlabathi for this opportunity, I will not disappoint"

"Very well then"

He hangs up and I jump for joy

"Babe?"

I turn back heading towards the bed and jumping on her hugging her as we roll over and over until I was on top of her

Jordan (laughing): "you got the job?"

Me: "I got the job!"

I kiss her

Me: "thank you so much for advising me to apply there"

Jordan: "you deserve it, I couldn't be happier for you, I know you will still achieve better things than this"

Me (kissing her): "you the best"

Jordan: "congratulations"

Me: "this calls for a celebration, first on the agenda, we going to that sloppy waitering job of mine to quit, then we can have a nice red bus ride around the city, then later a nice dinner in a nice restaurant by the nice beach"

Jordan (giggling): "sounds like a very nice day"

I get up getting off the bed as I pick her up and we head to the bathroom getting ready to start our day.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was now having breakfast as I had just finished getting ready for work.

I had my phone on my ear listening to her phone ringing. It sends me straight to voicemail again

Me:"love, please pick up my calls, I know we had a little miscommunication, things were said that hurt, but it's nothing we cannot fix, please my love, call me as soon as you listen to this message, I love you"

I sigh putting away the plate still filled with food as

Lelethu walked in dressed in nice balloon jeans and a white shirt, her long straight weave let down with a lot of make up which made her look very beautiful.

Lelethu:"good morning"

Me:"morning, where are you going?"

Lele:"my bump is starting to grow, I want to go do some shopping for maternity clothes, I also want to sign up for Yoga as an exercise for during my pregnancy, I heard it helps prepare your body for labor and delivery and also help with stress relief"

I smile impressed looking at her

Me:"okay, can't you just do yoga here?"

Lele:"I'm tired of being stuck in this house, I also want to be busy, I'd say I should get a job but I guess that would make me have a stressful pregnancy, I'll focus on that after birth maybe when my baby is at least a year old because I'll be breast feeding"

Me(smiling):"that's very thoughtful, I also don't want anything that'll stress my baby, so activities that'll



let you get out the house but at the same time are relaxing and benefit my baby, is a very good idea"

Lele(smiling):"I was thinking that maybe Naomi, you, and I could join a parental class since we'll all be first time parents, it'll help us alot on how to act with children and discipline techniques and stuff like that"

Me(laughs):"okay, I'll first talk to Naomi about that I don't think she'll be comfortable with all of us partaking in one class because I think they'll be those activities of the father and mother I'll be stuck between you and her so I don't know how's that going to work, but if we take classes separately on different dates it'd be good, only if Naomi agrees though, otherwise I can't be doing that with you"

She nods understanding

Lele:"I understand, I just thought it'd be nice if we all attended them, but I'd understand if Naomi doesn't agree because of you not thinking about our children"

Me:"it doesn't matter what's the reason on her not

agreeing, but if she's not happy with it then it won't  
y done, end of story"

Lele:"okay but I'll still attend them though"

Me:"yeah you can do that"

Lele:"okay then, oh can you also talk to Naomi  
about her not wanting you two to eat my food? I  
mean I go all out cooking for you, I know how much  
you love my food, now seeing you cook after a tiring  
day at work breaks my heart when there's food in  
the pots, I even follow your cooking book and cook  
all your favorite meals but y'all don't even look at it,  
I'm always here and I'm trying to help to make  
things easier for y'all since you two work and come  
back tired"

Me:"she doesn't trust you and honestly I prefer y'all  
not eating anything y'all cook for each other, it's a  
nice gesture but I can never be sure about your  
intentions towards each other, I don't trust you  
when it comes to her especially my baby that's in  
her tummy, I also don't trust her when it comes to  
you and my baby in your tummy so it's best if I cook

for her and you cook for yourself or have the food that I cook whatever makes you happy, bit I'm not talking to Naomi about her eating your food"

Lele:"fine, can we go now?"

Me:"excuse me? You going with me?"

Lele:"yes, I was hoping you'd drop me off at the mall and pick me up later when I'm done"

Me:"ohhh you were hoping...keep hoping then as I make my way to work"

I grab my stuff and head out she follows behind me

Lele:"okay! I meant, Qiniso could you please take me to the mall and pick me up later, please baba wakhe"

Me(laughs):"that's more like it, you women have absolutely no respect at all"

We get in the car and I drive her to the mall before driving off, I pass by Naomi's home first before going to work.

.

.

.

LELETHU

.

.

.

I went straight to Amanda's boutique as we were going to meet up and catch up

Amanda:"Girl! It's been a while, I can't believe you managed to really get pregnant!"

Me:"kanti whomst am I?"

Amanda:"you snake! You raped my brother"

I fake a laugh

Me:"it was your idea"

Amanda:"so tell me, what's been happening in that house, you now have him all to yourself"

Me:"did I tell you that Naomi actually moved in, that bitch is always there"

Amanda (shocked): "what!? Since when?"

Me: "when he got back from Qeberha two or three days later she was in"

Amanda: "No friend, tell me you joking?"

Me: "I'm so annoyed, her first night there, I said some things putting her straight that True is mine and I'll do anything to get him back, she went and cried about it like the baby she is telling True, friend! Did he not throw me out in the rain?...."

Amanda (shocked): "Nooooo...."

Me: "Did they not have sex while I was watching from inside begging them to let me in?"

Amanda: "friend tell me you just explaining a movie right now"

Me: "it's a real life movie I tell you, but it's fine, she's gone for the weekend, when she comes back she'll come back to the same scene, I'll make sure of it"

Amanda: "eish this is getting out of hand though, so True still didn't choose you even though you the pregnant one?"

Me:"weeeh nawe and staying overseas I forget to tell you some things, so Naomi is also pregnant and she's ahead of me, so she might give him the first born, I just hope it's a girl"

Amanda:"shit! She's pregnant!?"

She asks shocked putting her hands on her head

Me:"yep and the way she's so careful, I can't even poison that baby of hers"

Amanda:"what? No, don't do that, as much as I hate her, that's my brother's baby, meaning it's my baby as well don't hurt her, you just focus on winning my brother's heart"

Me:"I'm trying"

Amanda:"and I hope it's my brother's baby in there because if not, I'll deal with you also that Naomi girl she better not be pinning that ex boyfriend's baby on my brother just because he's rich and better"

My heart started pounding as I took a sip of my drink

Me:"I promise, this is his baby, our plan worked, he thought he was being careful locking his bedroom door, but it was too late because he once had my food and fell asleep on the couch and that's when I jerked him off and make him cum inside me, that was on the same day he broke up with me, I also did it on the second day, he only started not eating my food and locking his doors when he noticed my food made him sleepy"

Amanda:"ohh that's good then"

I get up

Me:"ai let me get this shopping started, I have a long day ahead of me"

Amanda:"I wish I could join you, but I'm only here for a short while before going back"

Me:"okay then I'll see you"

We share a hug as I head out with a big smile on my face

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I press the intercom since Naomi doesn't pick my calls anyway, her father answers it and he lets me in.

I park next to the cars in front of the house, this man has so many cars but can't give her daughter even one? He watches her call all these unsafe Ubers

My spirit never clicked with her father, he has this dark aura about him which made me not like him at all but I have to pretend for the sake of Naomi being our girl.

Me:"good morning kwa Newton"

Newton:"Good morning son, how nice of you to visit



us"

There was a woman chilling comfortably on the couch who looked very grown probably in her late forties

Me:"one has to check up on family every once in a while"

Newton (laughs):"True that, but we all know the real reason you here"

He laughs as I laugh awkwardly

Me:"is my Queen home?"

Newton:"yes she is, but she's not feeling well, she's been in her room since last night, she won't talk to anyone"

My heart rate increases as I think about our little argument on the phone, could it have been a big one? I look at this strong man Infront of me, could she have told him about our arrangement at home? He wouldn't be laughing with me if he knew what I was putting her daughter through, it seems he still doesn't know about the pregnancy as well

Me:"would it be intruding if I ask to go up and check on her?"

Newton:"Not at all, maybe you can make her feel better"

He leads me upstairs to her room before heading back down

I knock on the door

"I said leave me alone!"

Me:"Love? Please let me in"

"True?"

Me:"yes babe, open up"

"I'm not good company today, I'll see you Monday"

Me:"I'm not leaving until you open this door"

After a while the door opens and a monstrous looking woman opens the door, my forehead crises in concern

Me:"my baby"

I open my arms as she throws herself in them, I

slowly walk in closing the door with my foot as I pick her up wrapping her legs around me and I carefully walk over cushions and over all the mess on the floor until we get to the bed with her on top of me.

Her head was buried on my neck as she held me tightly not saying anything

Me:"Love, talk to me"

Judging by all the pictures scattered on the floor and the half torn pictures of her father, I figured this was not about us.

Naomi:"I don't want to talk about it right now, can you please drive me somewhere?"

Me:"right now?"

Naomi:"yes, if you not busy"

Me:"uhm, I was heading to the shooting studio today, but I guess I could be late"

Naomi:"it's fine, I'll Uber"

Me:"No, get yourself ready so we can go"

Naomi (hugging me):"thank you"

After a long hug she gets up and heads out of the room I'm guessing she's going to the bathroom.

I take my phone from my pocket and call in at work letting them know I won't make it to the shooting today or to the office, I also postponed the meeting I was going to have for tomorrow, I cleared my schedule so I can take care of Naomi, I don't know what's going on, but it looks like she needs me here right now.

She comes back in with a towel around her locking the door as she drops it and starts lotioning. I sigh watching her caress her smooth legs with lotion, my dick grew hard watching her bend over and caressing herself like that, it always does things to me, she had the most attractive body, that small round ass with a bit of hips, the pussy gap between her thighs, her belly was now quite visible that she's pregnant as it was getting rounder, it was so pretty as her back had that inward curve, it was still hideable but not for long, it's time we told the families.

I walk up to her standing behind her as she dressed in front of the mirror

I wrapped my arms around her brushing her belly

Me:"our baby is getting big"

Naomi:"he is"

Me:"your dad will start noticing"

Naomi:"I don't really care what he thinks anymore, I should just hide it from him until my baby is a 13 year old teenager"

I gasp in shock

Me:"ayibo Love you can't do that, he deserves to know"

She hits my hands off her as she clicks her tongue annoyed. Okay, I need to know what's going on as in right now

Naomi:"he doesn't deserve to know anything about my life, I'm going back to the house today, I don't want to be here"

She says packing all her clothes in a suitcase,

clearing her wardrobe

Naomi: "I'll be at your place for a little while okay, I'll look for my own place soon"

Me: "your own place? Babe, you already moved in remember? It's also your place now"

Naomi: "not while that woman is still there"

There's silence as we take her stuff to the car, her father didn't protest with us as he watched us taking her stuff to the car, only when she went to take the last of her things he stopped her

Newton: "honey mustard..."

Naomi: "don't call me that, you don't have to worry about living freely with your family anymore, Naomi is officially out of the picture along with her mother, so do as you please, because I don't want to be part of any of it!"

She storms out leaving me dumbfounded

"True!!..."

She shouts from outside, I bow a little before rushing out

We get in the car and drive off, she directs me to the graveyard

Me:"I'll go in with you, but wait from a distance, I don't trust graveyards for you to go in alone"

Naomi:"it's fine you can come with me"

We walk inside as she walks towards a specific tombstone, it was very clean you could tell that it's being cleaned often, I didn't know she even comes here that often or maybe her father does.

She put the roses she was carrying on the stone

Naomi:"hey mommy, how are you feeling today?"

I was standing a bit far from her but could still hear her, my heart sinks as I could feel and understand her pain, that pain of wishing your parent to be with you even though you know it's impossible, even though we accept, the heart never really stops bleeding

Naomi (tearfully):"I miss you so much mommy..... I wish you were here...(breaks down)....you best friend mah....why didn't you tell me....did you lie

about your death mommy?....

She cries hysterically as she kneels before the stone, tears were streaming down my face as it was heartbreaking to watch, I walk up to her, I kneel beside her as she cries on my chest

Naomi(crying):"I want my momma...why did they have to kill my momma! Why!?"

Me:"phephis a sthandwa sam, kuzolunga....

I bush her back trying my best to calm her but I know nothing I say or do will take away the pain she was feeling right now

Naomi(heart wrenching cry:"I want my momma back"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Wounds re-opened

\*\*\*\*\*



To be continued

[06/08, 03:02] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 42

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

After the visit at the grave we went to put my stuff in the house and chilled in our bedroom as he served me anything that was everything from choosing very good movies, to serving snacks and

servicing cuddles and forehead kisses.

He listened as I told him everything, and was there just listening, I wanted him to give his opinion but he didn't and I understood why, he could only comfort me on this one. Even though a lot is going on in my life, I was happy that I had him by my side to comfort me, I just love how he takes care of me even though I have been so mean to him and pushing him away.

It was quiet as I rested on his chest

I opened my eyes and realized the TV was off and I had fallen asleep on his chest

I was feeling much better now and was happy that he was by my side.

I look up at him

He looks down at me and we both smile at the same time

Me:"hey"

True:"hey"

Me:"say something"

True:"like what?"

Me:"anything"

True:"octopuses have three hearts"

Me:"how come your facts are always something I didn't know"

True (laughing):"because they just random facts that no one cares about"

I burst into laughter

Me:"and how do you know them?"

True:"I like reading through random facts when I'm bored"

Me(laughing):"you weird"

True:"no you weird!"

We laugh as I wrap my arms around him

I kiss his bearded chin as I cup his face with one hand brushing his soft beard

His eyes were focused out of space as if he had a lot on his mind

Me:"what's on your mind?"

He looks into my eyes

True:"you"

Me(giggles blushing):"what about me?"

True:"how lucky I am to have you in my life"

Me:"aww I'm lucky to have you too, but honestly, what's on your mind, you distant minded"

True (sighs):"I'm just thinking about what you said, about getting your own place, were you serious?"

Me:"yes, I can't live here with your baby mama, even a polygamist doesn't let his wives stay in one house because they know it won't end well, you expect it to be all rosey with Lelethu and I in the same house? We both love you and want your attention, how do you think she's going to that?"

True:"but I thought I've been handling it well"

Me:"nothing has happened so far, but you've seen how she's been fishing for you"

He sits up straight

True:"you've been through so much, with the whole thing with your father, your mom, and now Lelethu staying here, if I let her continue staying here I'm only hurting you but I'm killing our baby, I'll take care of Lelethu she'll be out by Monday"

I smile looking at him

Me:"you mean that?"

True:"I mean it"

Me:"even though with her living in the same street as us is still not comfortable but it's way better than the same house"

True:"I'll take care of it, I don't want you stressing about that anymore, please, let's try to focus on things that make us happy, for the sake of our baby at least"

Me:"that's the smart True that I fell in love with"

He pushes me a bit I push him and he falls on his side pulling me down with him

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Jordan: "we should do dinner here more often, the beach view looks nice and more peaceful at night"

Me: "it does, I can take you wherever you want to go now"

Jordan: "uuhh maybe I'll also get a girlfriend allowance"

Me: "obviously"

We laugh as we continue eating

Me: "I was thinking, now that I'll be making decent money, I should start saving, I want to write my CPA exam and get a CPA license, I want to start my own accounting firm"

She claps her hands excitedly

Jordan: "that's great Zeke! An accounting firm, that's a good business idea and will make you millions of money, I've seen from your grades you are very smart passing with distinctions in varsity is no child's play so I know you very intelligent and your business will be successful because they know you know your thing, with experience from the Nhlabathi constructions their reputation will lift your reputation, specially if you could go there do your thing and make them more rich than they already are..."

I smile looking at her as she keeps on talking so proudly and excitedly giving me ideas, I nod listening to her and also telling her more about other business ideas I've always had and she just makes them sound so much bigger and better as she adds her own ideas, she's not only beautiful but she was smart. She was the kind of woman I've always imagined being by my side, an intellectually challenging partner who's business minded and would stand by my side supporting my dreams, I saw that woman in Jordan even though my heart

was still with someone. I think it was time I moved on and learn to love someone else, someone like the wan in front of me

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was in my office downstairs trying to do a bit of work while Naomi was upstairs taking a nap once again, she sleeps a lot when she gets the chance. I haven't seen her getting any of those morning sicknesses I guess she got lucky on that side, she only like sleeping a lot, the mood swings were not that bad yet, I just couldn't wait until those last few months when she's big and ready to pop, go for photoshoots, I want a big framed picture of us with the baby in her belly, and next to a a picture of the



baby in our hands.

I smile to myself just thinking about it.

I need to take her to PE with me, introduce her to my family, they've only heard about Naomi and our relationship, the ups and downs of it, but they've never officially met her, and I want her to be part of my family already, I want to take her to Eastern Cape on holidays watch her do all those wifely duties, I laugh at the thought of her getting water by the river, she's lucky we stay by the City most of the time, but we do go down to the rurals during the Christmas days where all my aunties and uncles come visit with my cousins, it's khaya khule where my dad's mother stays, she never liked the lavish life so her home style is still rural ish with round huts and different houses in one yard, she had livestock and lives the old fashioned way, so when we go down there, it gets really busy, Naomi might have to learn how to slaughter a chicken because that's what the makotis are responsible for.

I can't wait to make her mine, I just don't know if it's the perfect time right now with all that's happening

at her home, she has to make peace with her father first I think he'll be needed if I'd have to send the uncles.

I take my phone and make a phone call

"Son"

Me:"Dad"

"What a surprise getting a call from you, you've been avoiding me since the day you left after breaking off everything"

Me:"yeah because I was mad at you and I still am"

"But I hear she's pregnant now, and she's still staying with you?"

Me:"she is, but not for long, I need you to ask her father to come fetch her because she refuses to leave my house"

"I can't do that, you bought her there before marrying her, now you have to bring her back, these people are angry at you because you took back the lobola bit you still kept their child and made her pregnant on top of that"

Me:"he should come fetch his daughter or I'm throwing her in the streets, I'm also sensing a dark aura about her, I think she'll start using black magic on me if she hasn't already, because I'm starting to see her differently, in a way of like to only see my woman, I don't know but I need her out of here as soon as possible"

"I'll talk to her father, but son, you have messed up big time, we've lost a really good family"

Me:"I didn't hide this from you Dad, you knew this would happen but you still went ahead and arranged that marriage for me, now please, take the L and support me"

"Yeah yeah I'll support you, I'm just still hurt by how you did things"

Me:"I'm sorry you hurt"

"Yeah right"

Me:"tell her father to come as soon as possible, preferably right after you tell him, I'll pay for all his costs I needs be"

"I'll talk to him, you lucky he's the only one who still talks to me"

Me:"I'll be bringing Naomi these June holidays, I want all of you to meet her"

"(Sighs) I don't know if I'm ready to see this girl, she's already caused such a mess for us"

Me:"Naomi didn't do anything, I'm the one that cancelled everything, don't blame her, if she's not welcome in your house let me know because that'll mean that I'm also not welcome, is Naomi welcome or not?"

"Of course you welcome, which means she's welcome as well"

Me:"I hope you don't make her feel unwelcomed because that'll make me feel that way too, I really love this woman Dad"

"I know, you've proved that a couple of times, bring her home, it's time I met this trouble maker"

I laugh

Me:"she's not a trouble maker"

"(Laughing) I can't wait for her to meet your aunties, I hope she's not too much of a city girl"

Me(laughing):"No I'm not taking her to your evil sisters, remember what they did to Bhut Bash's Slay queen J oburg wife (both laughing out loud) when she literally cried tears because she had to catch a chicken, she ran so fast out the gate all the way down the streets "

We laugh as the memories come flooding, there's always funny shit happening when we go to gogo for the Christmas holidays

"(Laughing) don't laugh because it won't be funny when it's your wife's turn, we waiting for her"

Me:"ayike not owam umfaz, ndizomts hexela ekamereni (laughing)"

(No ways, not my wife, I'll lock her in the bedroom)

"Sizokes ibone you know how traditional we are at home, you better warn her"

(We'll see)

Me(laughing):"I'll hire an assistant for her"

"Uyagula, assistant my foot, uzogiqha phansi asinde unulongwe pha kuround kaMakhulu"

(Nonsense, assistant my foot, she'll go down on her knees and use cow dung to straighten granny's floor)

We laugh as we continue talking catching up.

I hang up and get out to make us something to eat. It was getting late and Lelethu was still not back, I wonder where she is at this time because....ohhhh shit!

I was supposed to pick her up, fuck! I forgot.

I get my phone and it's only now I notice the missed calls and messages, couldn't she call an Uber? I gave her enough money for her shopping I'm sure there was a lot of change.

I call her

Me:"hey where are you?"

"I'm still waiting for you, are you done from work?"

Me:"you at the mall?"

"Yes, I've been trying to get hold of you"

Me:"my phone has been on silent, I'm on my way okay? Wait for me somewhere you feel safe"

"Okay, please hurry, it's dark outside and most shops are closed, only restaurants are open now"

Me:"find a restaurant and wait there"

"Okay"

I hang up and head upstairs, I get in the bedroom as Naomi was on her phone still cosy in bed, I got dressed as fast as I could

Naomi:"going somewhere?"

Me:"yeah, I forgot I had to pick Lele up... Lelethu up from the mall, she's been calling and I missed them"

Naomi:"oh okay"

I walk up to her and lean in for a kiss but she dodges it giving me her cheek, she was mad now

Me:"I'm sorry sthandwa sam, I'll be right back"

She ignores me playing her phone

I sigh and head out

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

She was pinned against the wall as my face was buried in her neck kissing her

Jordan(weakly):"let me open the door....

She says still trying to find the kiss as we were outside her apartment, we just arrived, she's been teasing me the whole way here and I couldn't hold myself any longer as I needed her right now

Me:"open it...

I say kissing her lips as she struggles but manages to finally open the door, we stumble inside as I pick



her up, she kicks the door close as I pin her against it taking off her top, she also takes mine off licking my ears, fuck that was a turn on, my dick was fighting to get out of my pants

\*Clears throat\*

We startle at the sound of someone clearing their throat as we look behind us

Jordan (shocked): "Maddie!..."

She pushes me off as she gets our shirts from the floor quickly getting dressed

Maddie: "I didn't know we had a visitor"

Jordan: "you wouldn't because you just show up without telling anyone"

Maddie: "I'm sorry but i thought we were all welcome here"

Jordan: "I'm so sorry, Zeke this is my little sister Maddie, Maddie this is Zeke, my..."

Me: "boyfriend"

She smiles blushing looking at me I bite my lip

smiling

Jordan: "my boyfriend"

Maddie (screams in excitement): "ahhh you finally have a boyfriend"

Jordan: "please stop embarrassing me, you haven't even greeted the guy yet"

She walks towards me, I put out my hand for a handshake but she hugs me

Maddie: "I'm a hugger, mmh you smell nice, good choice sis!"

Jordan (hits her face embarrassingly): "please stop talking, don't mind her, she talks like a broken record once she starts"

Maddie: "oh please, so brother in law, what type of car do you drive, Let me go check"

Jordan: "Maddie! Stop! Don't do that, you see that is why I'm always single, you guys always do this, we had a long day, can you please just let us go to bed"

Maddie (smiling): "long day? Oh please you were ready to have a longer night, but I understand your

frustrations sis, you were about to geeeeeet it, let me go to bed, I'll see you when you I a better I got fucked all night kinda mood... goodnight brother in law!"

She walks away disappearing into the passage

I sigh taking a breath

Me(chuckles):"your sister huh?"

Jordan:"I know, we nothing alike, she's a handful"

Me(laughs):"she's funny"

She laughs rolling her eyes as she walks up to me wrapping her arms around my neck

Jordan:"I'll introduce y'all properly tomorrow..."

Me:"yeah, so where were we?"

Jordan:"you were about to ravish me on the couch but I guess now we have to be quiet in the bedroom"

I pick her up heading towards the bedroom

Me:"Do you think you'll be able to keep it quiet?"

Jordan:"I can!"

Me(laughing):"yeah right, we'll see about that"

I throw her on the bed as we take off our clothes, I get between her legs after putting on the rubber, I rub my dick on her pussy lips feeling her wetness before thrusting in, she lets out a soft moan, I increase the pace fucking her as her moans get louder, she puts her hand on her mouth trying to keep it down but couldn't keep them there for long as she yearned to touch me, her moans got louder again, I put my hand over her mouth, the pleasure and pleading in her eyes, did things to me as I lifted her legs over my shoulder kneeling on my knees and started pounding her. We went on all night as her sister had predicted.

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

I hear giggles from downstairs, it's been a while since they came back but he still hasn't come upstairs to me and it was late now, I missed him and wanted him in bed with me.

I got off the bed and walked towards the stairs, I stood by the fence looking down

as she got out of the room and walked up to him in the lounge, he was sitting on the couch drinking champagne as he watched her turn around fitting her new clothes for him. I felt my heart sink watching them.

The way she turned showing him her back, he didn't look away, he was smiling looking at her ass with lust

Lelethu:"imagine me with a big belly twerking in this"

True (laughs):"that'd look ridiculous"

He gets up as if he just snapped out of something

True:"I should go to bed"

Lelethu:"but I wanted to show you some of the baby clothes I got"

True:"bye"

He walks away, I run back to the bedroom

After a while he walks in holding a brown paper bag and juice with one glass

True:"lovie wam, I bought you some food"

He puts it on the table next to me as he sits on the bed, he goes to the bathroom and walks out after a while only wearing his boxers as he had just washed his face and brushed his teeth.

He looks at the paper bag which was in the condition he left it, he looks at me, I look at him then back at my phone

True:"are you not hungry?"

I continue playing candy crush

He gets on the bed moving closer to me, he tries to kiss me but I move my head away

True:"babe? What's wrong?"

Me:....

He grabs my phone putting it away behind him

Me:"True bring my phone"

True:"not until you tell me what's wrong?"

Me:"nothing's wrong"

True:"then why you not taking my kisses, or eating the food I bought you, or talking to me?"

Me:"I'm just not in the mood okay, now bring my phone"

True:"is it because I went to fetch her? Babe, I had already planned to go fetch her long before I knew you were coming"

Me:"does she not know how to Uber?"

True:"so that's what it's about, she says she doesn't know how to, I was teaching her how to do it downstairs, that's why I took long coming up"

I fold my arms as my nose flairs in frustration

Me:"that's all you were doing downstairs?"

True:"yeah"

Me:"are you lying to me right now?"

True:"I'm not"

Me:"what was so ticklish about teaching someone how to use Uber?"

True:"Love, are you mad because you heard laughing?"

Me:"what was so funny?"

True:"I don't remember, we were just talking"

Me:"I didn't know you were such a liar, I thought you valued honesty"

True:"I'm not lying!"

Me:"you are! I saw you, she was fitting her clothes for you and you were checking her out"

True:"Love..."

Me:"don't Love me, you a pathetic liar"

He holds me but I smack his hand off me



Me:"don't touch me!"

True:"I'm sorry for lying, I didn't think it was important to mention that part because I know it's make you mad"

Me:"so rather lie to me!? Why does everyone find it so comfortable to lie to me? Don't I deserve to know the truth?"

True:"I'm an idiot..."

I look at him

True:"I'm a lying scambag who doesn't deserve a beautiful woman like you.."

I raise my brows folding my arms as he continues

True:"you deserve a better man than me, if you could wake up tomorrow and decide to not love me anymore, I'd understand, I wouldn't love me to if I put myself through what I'm putting you through"

My heart sinks and my lips tremble as I feel my tears burning me

True:"I love you so much, but love has never been kind to me, something bad always has to happen to

ruin it for me, just when I thought things would be different and I'd handle things much more maturely, I'm tested in a way that makes all sense I've ever had, all wisdom, all knowledge gets thrown out the window and my heart is tested on its own, I love you and the baby you carrying, I also love the baby Lelethu is carrying which makes me care about her, a woman whom I thought loved me, killed that for me, betrayed me in the worst way possible I never saw myself trusting another woman let alone loving one but then here you are, and now I have two babies coming my way from two women, that's never happened to me, I'm bound to make mistakes, I care a lot about having my own blood because I never had that growing up, I still don't have it, I don't know what it means to have a blood brother or sister or relative even a parent and now here I am given two chances to have that for myself, my own legacy....it sucks it had to happen this way and I'm sorry for putting you through so much hurt, if you want to call it quits right now, I'd cry my heart out and probably beg you not to, but I'd understand"

I wipe my tears

Me:"you right you are an idiot...(laughs through the tears).... but you my idiot, I know part of why I fell in love with you was your maturity and how you handle situations like a man, you were perfect in my eyes even though I knew nobody's perfect, I know that there'll be harder bridges to cross and you also human and you can make mistakes, I'm also not perfect, I'm very far from it, and I'm not the most honest person at all times I'm no angel..I love you"

He smiles looking into my eyes

Me:"but what's happening in this house, in our lives, it's stressful and yet heartbreaking because this is supposed to be the happiest time of our lives, we having a baby for crying out loud, but we can't be happy until she's out of this house True, no matter how mature we both might be or how much we love each other, nothing good will come out of this arrangement....now, I know it's hard for you to kick her out, that's why I'll go, I found apartments , I'll go look at them tomorrow and if there's a good one I like I'm leaving same day"

True:"you don't have to go, Lelethu will leave, I've spoken to my father to talk to her father, please don't go yet"

Me:"if I stay another day here, we definitely going to lose this baby, a lot is going through my mind and I can feel it affecting me in a negative way"

True:"okay, don't move to an apartment, you can stay at the hotel at least and save your money, I promise you'll be back in no time"

I nod

Me(sighs):"okay but you not allowed to come see me until she's gone or until it's now a good time to come see me"

True:"that's going to be hard, you sure you not breaking up with me?"

Me:"I'm not, I just need some time alone, I need my own space, I'm still trying to digest everything that has been revealed to me"

True:"you want me to remain here? You don't want me to come with you?"

Me:"No, don't come with me, I haven't been nice to you and you've been trying your best, I need space, for introspection, to work on myself and my insecurities, I also need to figure out how do I want to move forward from my Dad, should I cutt him off immediately or go back for answers first"

True:"okay, I respect that and I think some space will be good for you and our little bundle of joy"

I move closer snuggling on him as he holds me and there's silence as both our minds were distant.

There was a knock on the door

Me(sighs rolling eyes):"I wonder what she wants"

True(whispering):"she doesn't know that you here"

True:"Come in!"

I chuckle hiding under the blanket, I Wanted to See what this bitch wanted in my man's bedroom this late

Lele:"Hey, I wasn't feeling well, I think something I ate is upsetting my tummy I'm worried about our baby, I can't sleep"

True:"really? That's not good"

Lele:"can I sleep here please, I promise I'll keep my distance, I just don't feel safe sleeping on my own when I'm feeling like this "

True:"dressed in that? You basically naked"

Lele:"this is what I usually wear you know that"

I get up from the covers sitting up as shock filled her eyes

Lele:"Naomi? What are you...I thought..."

Me:"I'm sorry but I'm sleeping here tonight..."

True:"get out please...."

Lele:"you'd rather sleep with those bones than all of this!?!..."

I feel my blood boil as I jump on my two feet on the bed and run towards her jumping on her and pulling her hair as I was on her back, she was trying to get me off her but I had my arm tight around her neck, I was ready to kill the bitch

Me(agitated):"You don't fucken see me!! Just

because you got all this soggy baggage on you, gives you the right to call me bones!! I'm going to kill you! Haven't you heard about coloureds!!.....

I got off her as she was on the floor as I slapped the bitch out of her

I felt strong arms pulling me off and throws me on the bed roughly like I was nothing as Lelethu was down on the floor coughing weekly

True:"Stop it!! What the fuck are y'all doing!! You are hurting my babies!!....

He attended to her helping her up with care, I felt a strong sharp pain on my lower abdomen as usual, I groaned in agony as he rushed up to me

True:"Love, are you okay, where does it hurt...

I held in my cries as I pain was so much I bit my lips

Me:"J ust leave me alone, I want to leave now! Take me to the hotel now! I can't stand this...Aahh...I can't do this anymore....

I burst into tears taking my suitcase which wasn't unpacked yet and headed out the bedroom

Me(crying agitated):"get me Out of here!!"

I open the main door

Me:"Now!!...

I was breathing heavily as I stopped on my tracks when I heard True helplessly behind me

"Blood...

I look down and notice I had blood dripping down from my vagina.

In a flash of lightning he put me in the car leaving my suitcase behind and drove off as fast as he could

Me(crying):"my baby!...no no no this is not happening...

.

.

.

TWO MONTHS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*



"Heartbreak kills too"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:02] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 43

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Lulonke Nhlabathi:"thank you all for dropping your

busy schedules to attend this meeting, it's not about anything bad so you can all stop being tense"

Everyone sighs in relief and there's laughter as he laughs as well. He never comes this side, I hear he only comes if there's something important as his life is in Joburg. It was the way he dressed and walked he had so much power and class, I imagined myself also rocking these kind of expensive suits someday, walking into my office and everyone getting intimidated by my presence. One day, I've already applied for the CPA exam, just to have the license while I'm still working on the money, the salary was even way better than I imagined, I've never made this much money in my life, the net salary was R60 000, this was a lot of money, I was already thinking bigger house and getting a car but I was taking it slow, I did find a better apartment but not a very expensive one, it was just better than what I was used to.

A car was a need because it didn't look professional getting to work with my bike and parking next to all the Mercedes and BMWs, it was a bit

embarrassing, Jordan offered me to use her car but my pride couldn't let me.

Mr Nhlabathi:"business has been doing very well this side, the figure have sky rocketed in a short period of time, I hear our finances are being handled very well, therefore I just had to come praise y'all face to face, please give yourself a round of applause"

We clap our hands

Mr Nhlabathi:"can our new accountant please stand up? I haven't had the pleasure to meet him"

I stand up

Mr Nhlabathi:"wow...you are younger than I imagined...."

They laugh

Mr Nhlabathi:"you really know your stuff, I've heard good things about you, and I've seen the results of your hard work, well done man"

He walks up to me and we share a handshake, I smile like a retard excited that a man like him

appreciated a low life man like me, it felt good, I felt important, for the first time I felt like a somebody amongst somebodies.

Mr Nhlabathi:"keep up the good work, later I want us to have lunch so you can update me on what exactly were we doing wrong"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was in a meeting with the director of the movie I was working on, I'll just be the producer and co directing the movie as I couldn't focus on many things at once if I wanted this movie to be a success, we were getting a lot of outside help, York studios was hands on and we've sent the finished script to them waiting for their thoughts on it.

We were now discussing the actors that would be chosen from here in South Africa.

Director:"it comes down to this two women to play the leading role"

He placed the pictures of the two women in front of me and one of them was Naomi

Me(pointing at Naomi's picture):"I don't know about this one, don't you think she's a bit too young for the role?"

Director:"she's actually perfect, her acting skills are on point, with a bit of makeup and camera edits we can make her look a bit older"

Me:"I guess, but this one right here, I think she's more suited for the role"

He sighs and looks at me

Me(shrugs):"what?"

Director:"I know you have a romantic relationship with Naomi, but why deny her of being part of something great if she stands a chance?"

I sigh sitting back, honestly, she was perfect for the

role, everything I imagined my character like, but with everything going on between us, I haven't talked or seen her in two months, she still doesn't want to see me, I don't know how working together would work out.

Me:"I know, there's just a lot of drama between us, and if she gets this role it'll bring more attention to us and all our business will be out there, business that I'm not proud of and would prefer being private"

Director:"I understand that, but you can't base your rejection on your own personal reasons, that's unprofessional"

Me(sighs):"you right, I'm being selfish"

Director:"most of the team voted for her, so we just need your final word"

I nod

Me:"yeah, let's cast her"

We continue choosing other characters for the roles

My mind was distant, I was madly missing my baby,

when I left her at the hospital, the doctor never agreed to share anything with me because Naomi asked him not to and she said she didn't want to see me, after she was discharged she never let me visit and told me she needed space, losing a baby was gut wrenching it didn't make any difference that I've once lost a baby, it's not something you get used to, it just makes the pain worse, all I know is that Naomi underwent surgery that's all the doctor shared with me, it was obvious they had to take out the baby.

I hold my chest as I feel my airway being blocked by the pain

Director:"are you okay?"

Me:"please excuse me"

I walk out and head out to my car, I just sit there, I lean back facing up

Me:"Dear God, I know I haven't been the best human being, but please, show mercy now, it's enough now, forgive me please, please....

I break down as tears stream down my face.

Lelethu's mother came to fetch her, she really put her in her place, I've never seen her that humbled, she told her, her business, I thought she's the one that's been hurt in relationships but it turns out she's always been the problem, I told her mother how careful I was as to not get her pregnant and she said she'd not be surprised if the baby isn't mine.

I don't want to believe that she'd do me like that, because if that baby is not mine then it'd really be disappointing, I'm just waiting on her to give birth so necessary tests could be done, I can't think of anyone she could've cheated on me with because she's always been indoors. It's clear that I was not meant to have my own family, it's the only thing I've failed in life in, maybe its the curse of being abandoned by my own family sometimes ancestors curse us for the mistakes of our parents.

The July holidays were approaching and I still hadn't told my father about what happened to Naomi and I, they still think I'm coming with her.

I was hoping we would've fixed things by now but



she doesn't want to hear anything from me and I understand why, I've handled this whole situation badly and I killed our baby, I hate myself just as much and I wish I could reverse time and do things properly earlier, I should've called Lelethu's parents the minute she threatened not leaving my house, but I guess things had to happen this way.

Now I've lost the only woman I've ever loved so deeply. I haven't been persisting in seeing her although she's living in my hotel, I think she needs all the space she can get, but I do yearn to be by her side comforting her, wiping her tears and taking care of her, she was experiencing all that pain without me, without her father, as much as I don't like him but, without her best friend as well, she was going through so much and she was going through it all by herself.

Maybe it's time I've accepted that I'll die alone, just give up on the whole having a wife and kids shit because it was obviously not for me.

.

.

.

RAYMOND (Naomi's father)

.

.

.

I thought when the truth came out Naomi would be mad yes, but she'd understand that I needed love too, I was just protecting her by keeping this from her.

I'm sorry it had to be her mother's friend but she was the only woman that has been there for me since her mother's death.

I loved her mother and I never meant to find love in her best friend, I understand how Naomi might feel that I betrayed her mother, I felt that way too, but our marriage wasn't as perfect as we portrayed it to her, we had our problems and they got too much for our love to handle we broke apart, but we both loved our daughter so we decided to stay together

for her sake, we got divorced and she had another relationship which she hid from Naomi but I knew about it , we fought a lot because I was jealous that she was moving on and happier with someone else, we fought a lot, one night I found myself confiding in Beth about everything that was going on, she always knew how to make me feel better with just words, we became closer friends until feelings became involved while she was married to her ex husband, we had an affair, it was fun because we were sneaking around, until Naomi's mother found out, even though we were divorced I never wanted to hurt her like that, there came a point where we couldn't pretend for Naomi anymore but her mother loved her more than she loved herself and she stayed with me no matter how hard it was while we were with other people, Beth divorced when her husband found out about us, Naomi's relationship with the other man didn't work out because she couldn't leave, she didn't want her daughter growing up in a broken family, it wasn't easy for her dealing with everything, my relationship with her friend put a strain on us and she later had a heart failure.

This is why I hid this relationship from Naomi, I knew she'd add two and two together and get to her own conclusion which might be more absurd and far from the truth, I wish she could come back so I can explain everything to her. I don't want her to hate me, I really hope she'll find it in her heart to forgive me because I can't live happily without her, she's been my biggest pillar of strength, she's brought the most joy in my heart, that laughter and smile, everything about her is the exact replica of her mother.

Beth:"baby, here's your coffee"

I take the coffee

Me:"thank you"

She sits beside me

Beth:"you have to go find her and explain everything to her, and beg her for forgiveness, I'm sure she'll understand"

Me:"she won't, she loves her mother too much, she loved her more than me, not only will she feel I betrayed her mother, but I've betrayed her too"

I sigh taking a sip of my coffee

Beth:"you her father, she loves you and you the only family she knows, she'll come around"

She caresses the back of my neck pulling me in for a kiss

Beth:"try to not be so dull, you still have two kids who also need you, try to at least show them you care about them as much as your precious first princess"

I frown giving her a cold look

Me:"I'm not dull, I'm fucken worried about my daughter!"

I click my tongue getting up and head to another room

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I was in bed enjoying all the different kinds of delicious foods I was served by room service, food was the best comforter I could ever ask for, it can't talk, therefore it cannot hurt my feelings.

Stella:"you starting to look so much better"

She says as she continues making her way in and sits on the bed beside me

Me:"I do?"

Stella:"yeap, you look beautiful, I hope you feel as good as you look"

Me:"I feel...okay"

Stella:"you've been locked up in here for a whole month, you need to go out and live your life again, what do you think your fans are saying, everyone is worried about you"

Me:"fans that don't even know me are worried about me?"

Stella:"True is worried...

Me:"mxm, True has Lele who's with child to worry about...

Stella:"your Dad...

Me:"don't even say it, let's not talk about those people please, can we just not, I don't want to lose anything else"

She sighs brushing my thigh

Stella:"I'm worried about you, does that count for something?"

I look at her, she cups my face drawing me in, her lips a few inches away, I close my eyes as we share a long peck

Me(whispering):"why do I always fuck up my friends hips like this...."

Stella:"you not fucking it up, we still friends, I'm just being a friend to you right now"

Me:"I don't want to lose you too, I've lost so much, shouldn't it be enough now?"

Stella:"I'm never going anywhere, I promise, I'm just here for you as a friend"

Me:"I don't want to lose anymore, it hurts, emotionally and physically"

Stella:"it's going to be okay"

She gently brushes my tummy down to my thigh smiling at me, her smile so bright and contagious I smile back

My phone rings as my eyes wonder around to find it, I reach under the pillow and find it answering the unsaved number

Me:"hello?"

"Hello, is this Naomi Newton?"

Me:"this is her"

"I'm calling from True productions, I wanted to inform you that, you got the leading role!"

Me(thunderstruck):"Oh my God!..."

My phone drops as I feel my whole body shaking

Stella:"what happened?..."



.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Love Lost

\*\*\*\*\*

[06/08, 03:03] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 44

•

•

•

•

•

ZEKE

[A FEW DAYS LATER]

•

•

- 
- 
- 

I was still getting used to this and it was still unbelievable that this beautiful big office was just for me, the view was everything, it felt like I was in a movie. This is how I've always imagined my future like, I can't believe just months ago all of this seemed unreachable.

I was tempted to call my best friend and tell her all about it, I know how happy she'd be for me, we've always talked about this, I wonder how things are going in her life, is she still chasing her dreams? Does she still have that humorous personality, is she still bubbly and free spirited, but most importantly, is she happy?

I can't help but think about her, I worry about her, we always only had each other most of the time, do the new people in her life always have her like I did? I wonder if she thinks about me as much as I think about her.

I always thought we'd share every part of our lives from the moment we trusted each other as family. As much as our romantic Love had no hope, there's still a whole lotta love I wished we could share outside romance, our friendship had way more chemistry than our romance, our romance ruined everything, everything we knew better than lust which was pure love.

If I couldn't have her as my wife I would've liked to at least have her as my friend.

(Sighs) I sure do miss you Bambi, it hurts.

"Knock knock"

I startle looking up

Me(smiling):"J ordan, what are you doing here?"

J ordan:"I thought, now that you've been working here for a while, and everyone is getting used to you, it was now safe to bring you lunch at work"

She says in her chipper voice

Me:"how thoughtful of you"

I get up and walk towards her welcoming her in a

hug, I kiss her forehead and take the lunchbox

Me:"oh you made it yourself?"

We both sit down by the couch as I open the lunch box and it's delicious looking homemade burritos

Me:"babe this looks so good, thank you"

I peck her lips

Me:"you the best girlfriend ever"

She blushes

Jordan:"how are you going to eat that without messing yourself?"

Me:"when have I ever been a messy eater, I'll handle it"

Jordan:"okay"

Me:"will you please eat with me?"

Jordan (smiling):"I'd love to"

I take one burrito putting it on the lunchbox lid for myself and let her use the lunch box

Jordan:"so babe, about the trip? Will you still be able

to come?"

Me:"about that, yeah babe I don't think I can make it"

She looks down disappointedly

Jordan:"oh okay, I understand you just got this job so....

Me:"I'm kidding babe, of cause I'll be able to come, I wouldn't miss it for anything, I'll be taking a two weeks leave"

Her eyes lit up looking at me

Jordan:"you really mean that!?"

Me:"I do"

Jordan:"that's awesome!!"

She puts her food down also taking mine putting it away as we share a hug, it becomes a long one, I hear her sniffing.

I frown brushing her back

Me:"babe? You good?"

Jordan: "I'm good, I'm just happy"

Me (laughs): "pho ukhalelani?" (So why you crying?)

She moves from my shoulder looking at me

Jordan: "what?"

Me: "then why are you crying?"

Jordan (smiling): "it's just, you've been so good to me, I haven't had luck when it comes to men, but I feel lucky to have you"

My heart melt as I smile at her

Me: "don't cry, come here"

I pull her in for a kiss and we hug for a while

Jordan: "I love you"

My heart skips a beat, I haven't said those words in a long time, I truly liked Jordan, she makes my heart full of joy and I see a future with her, that must mean something.

Me: "I love you too"

She looks at me

Jordan (smiling): "really?"

Me (Chuckles): "yeah, you my girl, of cause I love you"

She leans in as we share another long kiss

.  
. .  
. .

NAOMI

.  
. .  
. .

I walked out the shower to my bed getting myself dressed up, I decided today I should go out and check out a few apartments so I can have my own place, it was time I became independent, True was still sending money into my account even though I told him he didn't have to do it anymore, as much as I love him being with him hurt and it was getting toxic.

I think I was feeling much better now and I was ready to take on the world.

It was released in the press that I got the lead role in the movie "Sinless" by True Maseko. My phone has been busy with requests for interviews already, I was beyond excited. Every part of me wished to call True and thank him and also congratulate him on his movie that they can finally start shooting soon, it was one of his biggest achievements and it deserves a big celebration, it's a bummer that things were so sour between us.

I just hope we'll be able to act professional and work well together, there's still so much anger in me towards him and I don't know if I could look at him and not feel that heartbreak all over again.

I pick up my phone as it was ringing

Me:"hello?"

"Miss Newton, it's Angela here, your estate agent, I wanted to let you know that I just arrived at your first apartment"

Me:"okay I'm on my way"



"Okay then cool"

Me:"yeah I'll be right there, okay, bye"

I hang up grabbing my car keys and heading out.

I was using True's car, he had two cars and he gave me one the day he left me at the hospital with a driver to drive me, but I knew how to drive so I let the driver go, when I'm done with apartments I'll have to get a car, I was making more than enough money from social media, I've been trending a lot ever since I got into a relationship with True, I got more connections, more brands wanted to work with me now, brands that rejected me before, social media lifestyle was nice sometimes but not when it was on your private business which you would've preferred on the down low. I never thought I'd have so many haters, things that people would say about me were horrific, I e been labeled as a golddigger that I was using True as my blesser because I was broke. All sorts of stories about me, but most were positive things.

Good thing about me is I never take negative things

people say about me to heart, specially not on social media because of I did, then my dream career would be a nightmare to me.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was drained, it's been a busy day for me and it wasn't even finished yet as I still had online interviews to attend to later tonight as they were from American magazines which had different time zones from us, but it wasn't really interviews but it was meetings about getting interviews when the movie comes out. I don't know why the movie was getting so much hype yet we haven't even released a trailer. I guess since we were also working with very well known producers and a lot of American

dollars were spent to prepare the scenes where we'll be shooting and the crops, it was a very expensive movie so I guess that is why people are having high expectations about it.

We haven't even met our cast yet, but we were expecting to meeting them today, in a few hours time, so we can update them with our schedule on photoshoots firsts, then give them their scripts to go read and know off by heart.

It was an exciting moment in my life and most of our lives were about to change for the better.

I was tempted on calling Naomi to tell her the news first, but I didn't want to step on her toes and go against her wishes of me staying away from her so I didn't.

It was heartbreaking that I couldn't celebrate this moment with here, it's a really bitter sweet moment in my life right now. Living with the blame of killing your unborn baby is traumatic and has messed me up psychologically, I failed to protect my baby before it even got to come out and see the world,

what kind of father would I have been anyway? Despite these daily thoughts that visit me almost everyday and every hour, I had to keep my head up and smile, be happy about the good things that were happening in my life, what kind of ungrateful bastard would I be to not be happy when God was blessing me, just because he took one blessing away from me?

A few hours later our actors were coming in as we congratulated them one by one as they came in, the excited smiles on their faces were hard to miss as the studio was filled with laughter and joy, everyone was excited about starting shooting and getting into their characters

Our eyes all landed on her as she made her way in and only the sound of her shoes was audible as she got closer.

I couldn't help but smile, she was looking as beautiful as ever, flawless as her hair bounced

gently on her shoulders.

She was wearing a big brown coat

Naomi:"hey everyone"

Everyone welcomed her crowding her and congratulating her on her role, the smile on her face was so big as joy sparkled through her eyes, she was happy. I never thought I'd ever see her like that again, happiness never looked so sexy.

The crowd got less around as everyone focused back on us as the team behind the scenes.

Me:"congratulations to all of you, you all deserve these roles and we chose y'all for a reason for each role, we know that you will be able to bring these characters to life, I trust you guys will represent us well, we taking South Africa to greater heights, I had the privilege to choose more experienced actors from overseas but I chose you with little experience because I believe that you have the most passion that's still burning and hungry, you'll definitely nail this, please guys, don't disappoint me"

Them:"we won't"

Naomi:"uhm I just have one question"

Me:"ask away"

Naomi:"how long will we have to learn our scripts and when will we start filming?"

Me:"you'll only be given two months to know the script, but the script will most likely change as we continue shooting, we'll be shooting in three months time"

Naomi:"there's just one problem"

Director:"what is it?"

She takes off he coat and my jaw drops

Naomi:"will I still be able to keep my role?"

My heart rate increases as the room falls silent

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Still holding on

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:03] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 45

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Director: "wow you pregnant, congratulations"

It was as if True had seen a ghost as he gets up and

walks towards me, my heart skips a beat as he gently grabs my arm

True:"a word please"

He asks pulling me and I staggered a bit as nerves invaded my body making my knees weak, he caught me holding me around my waist as I held onto his shoulder.

I was afraid that this day would come, I just didn't expect it to come so quickly.

We finally got outside in a private space by a small passage that lead to the parking on the basement.

We stop there and he looks at me down to my tummy without a word as if he was taking it all in

True:"what?"

He asks in disbelief, I could tell a lot was going through his mind and he didn't know where to start

True:"you still pregnant?"

Me:"why wouldn't I be, you knocked me up remember"



True:"I thought...the doctor said you underwent surgery?"

Me:"I did"

True:"what happened, please explain to me"

Me:"the doctors found....

I stop as I think carefully about how to tell him, I haven't told anyone, I don't think I can bring myself to tell him, it scares me so much I don't want to scare him too.

Me(sighs):"I had...I had a blocked uterus, it was completely blocked, so I had to do surgery to fix it, the baby was still good but the doctor was worried that my stress levels were very high, I had high blood pressure and it was affecting the baby negatively, after the surgery I had to make a decision for my baby, I couldn't wait for you to fix things or for Lelethu to poison me, I needed to distance myself from you and everyone else who was hurting me emotionally"

He sighs covering his face in disappointment, he turns his back on me walking a bit far from me as

he stops and breaks down silently, my heart sinks hearing his soft sobs, tears escape my eyes, it's only now that I realize what he must've been going through.

I slowly walk up to him and touch his shoulder from the back

True (crying silently): "I thought I killed him... I thought you miscarried... and it was all my fault, I'm sorry..."

His breaking voice made my heart ache

Me: "No, our baby is still very much alive, she's doing so well and has helped me heal so easily, she's very well behaved and a big blessing in our lives"

He turns around looking at me with his red watery eyes

True: "she?... we having a daughter?"

I smile nodding

He looks away from me covering his face

True: "Fuck!... I'm the worst father ever, I'm so sorry I

put you two through that, I should've listened to you from the beginning, I thought I was doing the right thing at that time when I was actually doing the dumbest thing I've ever done in my entire existence, I could've killed your baby and you, you did the most matured and healthy decision by staying far away from me....

He moves closer to me

True:"thank you for being so strong for your baby"

Me:"our baby"

True:"please find it in your heart to forgive me, I'm truly sorry"

I look down as flashbacks of that night cross my mind, if it wasn't for the pain I was in and the bleeding, he wouldn't have even checked if I was okay all he cared about at that moment was how Lelethu was doing, how he roughly threw me on that bed, how he always allowed her to flirt with him in my presence without dismissing her, but I can't lie I also pushed him away so many times because of my insecurities

Me:"we all make mistakes"

True:...

Me:"I've forgiven you"

True:"really?"

Me:"yeah"

He attempts to get closer for a hug but stops himself and brushes his neck

True:"thank you"

I smile as his eyes land on my tummy and he sighs with a little smile

True:"we should get back inside"

Me:"yes, we should"

We look at each other for a while, baby daddy was still very handsome even in distress, my eyes explored his body from top to bottom, his dick print was in tact.

I snap out of it looking away, it's been a while and I've missed him.

He walks back and I follow behind.

After hours at the studio, we already had the gist of the storyline and what it was all about, it was a very intriguing story, as they explained the story it sounded like some psychological thriller with a lot of mystery, even the ending is mysterious yet straight to the point, it's an ending that leaves room for part 2. I couldn't wait to memorize the script and get it started already.

It turns out that being pregnant will not affect my role, it could also come in handy, plus there's technology can make it seem like I'm not even pregnant, they'll also be making me look a bit older, the character is a woman in her mid forties, that's not that old.

We were all heading out as I walked towards my car  
"Wait, Newton!"

I turn back to find True walking towards me, I smile

as he gets closer, he smiles as he reaches me

True:"hey"

Me:"hey"

True:"I've been feeling like shit for so long, I hated myself Everytime I had to smile because something good was happening in my life while knowing that I've killed my baby, but today, I'm the happiest man alive, and it's all because of you, I know that these holidays, I wanted to take you down to Eastern Cape to meet my family, but since that's not possible anymore, I thought I should at least do something nice for you, I can only imagine the pain you've been going through...so I want you to go study your script in Thailand, by the beach resort, just to clear your mind and spirit before coming back and getting busy with work, you deserve it"

Did he just say Thailand? He wants to take me overseas to clear my mind? Is this how rich people apologize? I don't know if I'm more shocked or excited, how do you even respond to this?

Me:"True you don't have to....

True:"please accept it, I was going to take you there myself as a surprise for our pre honeymoon when we get engaged, but I fucked up, but I still feel like you deserve to go there and enjoy yourself with my baby girl, you can take a friend with you if you don't want to be alone"

I look down, he didn't even ask if I wanted us to work things out and be together again, I thought he was going to ask for us to try again, I was excited about meeting his family, I was ready to settle down until Lelethu came and put doubt of our love in my head. He's probably in a relationship with Lelethu and that's why he's not asking us to get back together, I did disturb their wedding preparations when I popped up back into his life when he was ready to move on with her, making a baby in the process.

True:"Love?...I mean Newton..

I smile laughing looking up at him

True (chuckles):"I'm sorry, habits..."

Me:"it's okay..."

\*Silence\*

True:"say something"

Me:"like what?"

True:"anything"

Me(sighs):"are you still staying with Lelethu?"

He shakes his head

True:"she left for good"

Me:"so you not with her?"

True (frowns):"why would I be with her? Do you know how much she's cost me? She cost me a wife and a daughter, she cost me my heart, I could never be with someone like that, I don't even think she's carrying my baby, I've found that she's not the person I thought she once was, I'll always regret allowing her into our home"

Me:" you were blinded"

True:"I guess you could say that"

Me:"uhm thank you for the offer, it sounds amazing but I'll pass"



He frowns a little perplexed

True:"you sure?"

Me:"yeah I have no friend to take, the one I have will be gone home in Joburg for the holidays"

True (disappointed):"oh... okay"

I get in the car

Me:"I'll give you back your car soon"

True:"no, it's yours, you can keep it"

Me:"no True I can't..."

True:"please, I don't need it, please keep it"

Me(sighs):"okay"

True:"uhm can I please be part of my baby's life?"

My heart sinks, so that's all he truly wants

Me:"of course, I didn't make her by myself"

True:"thank you"

\*Silence\*

I wait for him to say something but he just faintly

smiles at me

Me:"okay bye"

True:"bye, drive safely"

I start the car and reverse out of my parking space before driving off.

I wipe off the tears that escaped from my eyes

Me(crying):"argh! Stupid hormones"

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Me:"this one is a beaut, I love it"

Dealer:"the Mercedes AMG Gt coupe "

Me:"I'm taking this one"

Dealer:"perfect choice, we can head this way to sign the paperwork"

I follow him, I give him the necessary documents.

After a while I was done with the purchase, I was now driving to Jordan's place, I didn't tell her I was buying the car today, she knew I would but not when.

I felt very powerful driving this beast, the pipes were a boost to a man's ego

A call comes through and I answer without looking at the caller ID

Me:"hello?"

"Son"

My heart skips a beat as I feel my palms sweat on the steering, suddenly all the power I felt vanished as I started to quiver

Me:"Sir..uhm Mr Newton...hi...

Shit, I stopped dealing for him when I got a legit job, I was surprised he hadn't said anything, well, until now

"You've been quiet"

Me:"uhmm..."

"I heard you stopped dealing for me, without even telling me, I thought we had something special"

Me:"look, I don't want to do anything illegal anymore, I found a stable job and I don't want anything messing it up, I'm sorry for not telling you but you wanted nothing to do with me anyway, you were not even paying me enough to make a living anymore"

"I know, hey, I called to tell you that....I'm sorry"

I can't believe my ears, he can actually apologize

"I'm proud of you, I heard you working for one of South Africa's biggest construction companies, you've made me proud, please forgive me for being harsh on you, it's just when it comes to my daughter, I can be over protective and I don't want her ever knowing about what I do, you were a threat to that, but you actually staying away from her for so long and not trying to contact her behind my back, you have proved your loyalty, I'm sorry I ever doubted it, please come back home, I love you as my very own,

you know that"

Me:"No I don't know that, you threw me away like a piece of trash, if you loved me as your own, you would've given me the same protection you give Naomi, but you showed me that blood is thicker than water after all, don't call me your son if you don't mean it, I never asked to be your son, I've never had a father from since birth, and I sure as hell don't need a fake one now, so goodbye Mr Newton, I'll continue staying away from you and your daughter"

I hang up and sigh loudly catching my breath.

Tears unexpectedly fall from my eyes as I feel an ache in my chest. I always told myself I would never force myself in another family ever again after being abused from every household I've stayed in, I preferred the streets than pretentious people who took orphans for their own benefit, to think I was almost trafficked at such an age, that's when I ran to the streets and never stepped foot in a nother orphanage again. I was stupid to ever trust that I could ever be part of any family.

I park outside her gate, I sit in the car for a while collecting my composure, this is supposed to be a good day, a happy day, my birthday and I just got myself a car, why should I let some old man ruin that for me.

I sigh pressing the code and driving in towards the house.

She appears by the door and gasps in shock as she screams out loud in excitement. I laugh getting out the car as she jumps on me and I spin her around

Jordan (joyfully): "Oh my God!! You did it!! You finally bought it!!"

She squeezes my face with her hands sucking my lips like she was about to suck my soul out, we gasp for air once we were done kissing as she gets down and admires the car brushing it

Jordan: "woow it's more beautiful than the pictures"

Me (chuckles): "oh come on babe, you acting like you haven't seen better cars"

Jordan: "no I haven't because this one is one of the best I've ever seen"

She opens the driver's door getting in

Jordan: "wow it smells so fresh, babe this car suits you so well"

She gets out standing in front of me looking at me as her eyes sparkle

Me (smiling): "you suit me so well too"

Jordan: "happy birthday baby"

Me: "happy birthday you too"

She laughs

Jordan: "it's not my birthday"

Me: "I know but it was a nice thing to say"

She giggles shaking her head, I pull her in for a kiss

Jordan: "uhm, my dad is inside"

My heart skips as my eyes widen looking at her

Me: "What!?"

Jordan: "I'm sorry I didn't know he was going to"

come, I asked him to leave but he wanted to meet you, I told him it was your birthday and you were coming over so we can celebrate....theeee he invited us over for dinner with mom and everyone"

Me:"Babe? No...No that's not happening, no..."

Jordan:"I know...it's short notice..."

Me:"short notice? (Chuckles) that's no notice at all, shit, I don't know if I'm ready for this"

She takes my hands into hers

Jordan:"babe, calm down, I'll be right here, holding your hand, I'm on your side, nothing can go wrong, we'll be fine, my dad is a really sweet guy he's harmless I promise"

Me:"that's what all daughters think about their fathers, he won't be that sweet to me"

Jordan:"there's no turning back now"

I look at my car

Me:"I can drive really fast..."

She gasps in disbelief



Me(chuckles):"I'm kidding, okay, fine, let's do this"

She smiles

Jordan:"he'll love you"

We walk in and I let go of her hand as we were face to face with her father

He had a straight face as he walked towards us

Jordan:"Dad, this is Zeke, my boyfriend, Zeke, this is Dad Tom Lakewood"

He extends his hand for a handshake still keeping an intimidating straight face, I shake his hand

Tom:"Congratulations on your ride"

Me:"thank you"

I say embarrassingly as it daunted to me how loud we were out there, Jordan being all over me in his presence, fuck, if I knew I wouldn't have been so inappropriate with her

Tom:"you must be earning a decent amount of money to afford that"

Me:"I'm a hard worker"

Tom:"humble, how long have you been seeing my daughter?"

Me:"it's been almost three months now Sir"

Tom:"you can call me Tom"

Me:"yes Sir..I mean Tom"

He chuckles smiling

Tom:"I'll see you two at dinner later, enjoy the rest of your day"

He kisses J ordan's forehead and heads out, I sigh looking at her, she pulls me close kissing me

J ordan:"told you that he was sweet"

Me:"because you were here, wait until it's just him and I"

J ordan:"you being paranoid"

She pecks my lips

J ordan:"let's go freshen up and get your birthday started"

Me:"I like the sound of that...but first, I need to eat"

I pick her up and she giggles as we head to the bedroom

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Bandile:"she forgave you but you didn't think to ask for her to take you back?"

Me:"I didn't want to push it, I feel like I don't deserve her anymore"

Bandile:"the problem is you always want to be perfect for everyone in everything, the perfect son, the perfect friend, the perfect career, the perfect boyfriend, the perfect father, in everything you do you want to be perfect, and the hard truth bro, is you'll never be perfect, you are human no a robot,

you bound to make mistakes, you have to fail at something, but failure is just a good thing disguised as bad, it only reveals how good it is later in life, we all need failure and mistakes to be better people, stop selling yourself short, love stories are not perfect and you of all people should know that, but unlike your stories, even imperfect love stories have happy endings "

I laugh

Bandile:"and that's why I never pep talk you"

Me(laughing):"I'm sorry I didn't mean to laugh man, it's just, no matter how serious our conversations are, you always find a way to throw shade at my movies and their ending"

Bandile:"your movies are always fire man, but I hate the endings you never give us a chance to breath and I know your new one will be the same"

Me:"of course it will"

He laughs shaking his head

Me:"yeah but I hear you man, but for now I want to

focus on being there for her and my baby and allow things to get back together naturally"

Bandile:"while you waiting for naturally another man will confess his love and take her"

Me:"don't talk like that...mxm, goodnight, uyozele ndyabona" (you drowsy I see)

He chuckles

Bandile:"that woman is hoot, I've seen her Instagram, that body..."

Me:"fuck you Bandile! Nxa..."

He laughs out loud and I hang up

Me:"fucking idiot"

I scroll down to her contact

I press on it after a while of contemplating, it rings and my heart rate increases as I stand up from the bed pacing up and down

"Maseko?"

I close my eyes and sigh, I've never felt this much joy when someone calls me by my surname, it must

be the way she says it.

Me:"Newton"

"We just got in bed"

Me:"oh that's good, I just wanted to know if you were safe and sound"

"I am"

Me (sighs nervously):"good..that's good"

"Anything else?"

Me:"No nothing..."

"Okay, goodnight then"

Me:"uhm actually wait, there's something I wanted to ask you"

"Yes?"

Me:"uhm I... about that trip you rejected"

"I told you True I don't have anyone to take so I'll pass...."

Me(interrupts):"take me..."

"(Softly)What?..."

Me:"take me, I think I could be useful, in helping you learn your script quicker since I already know it off by heart, you can act it out for me and I'll help where you need improving....I can also be your personal tourist guide and driver and show you the beautiful country"

"Hmm...

Me:"I promise you a full guarantee of fun and no funny business I promise to be strictly professional"

"You promise?"

Me:"I promise"

I cross my fingers as I say that because God knows I don't mean it

"You sure you not crossing your fingers?"

Me:"Nooo no of course not"

"(Giggles) okay then, that's is a good offer, I can't say no to that"

Me(jumps for victory):"Yess!...I.. okay then, we'll be leaving next week Monday"

"Wow, it'll be my first time looking forward to a Monday, ever"

I burst into laughter

Me:"now that you mention it, it'll be my first time too..."

We laugh, after a while there was silence but my smile couldn't disappear

"Goodnight baby daddy"

Me:"goodnight baby mama"

She giggles and I laugh before she hangs up the phone, my smile fills my whole face as I throw myself on the bed and grab my pillow hugging it tightly

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"A little get away with you"



\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:03] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 46

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

•

•

•

•

•

We were on the jet about to reach the airport of Thailand as we were flying below the clouds and

could see the beautiful top view of the country.

Naomi:"woow it's so pretty!"

She admires while leaning against me to see outside as I was by the window

Me:"do you want to come sit this side?"

Naomi (smiling):"No, I'm good like this"

She rested her head on my shoulder looking outside, it took a lot in me to not turn my face and kiss her lips as her face was so close to mine while we looked out the window, I haven't held her in so long, even a hug would be much appreciated but I don't want cum in my pants in public, God knows it's been a long time since I've released, sex was the last thing on my mind during these past weeks.

Even her touch right now is doing unspeakable things to me, I move my shoulder and she moves her head from me, I can finally breath as I let out a sigh

Naomi:"sorry..."

I frown looking at her

Me:"what...

Naomi:"I didn't mean to crowd you"

Me:"No, no you not, you not crowding me, you can rest on my shoulder if you want, I don't mind"

She leans back on her seat looking at her phone as though she just lost her excitement, fuck! How am I already messing it up

Me:"Lov.... Naomi, hey are you okay?"

She sighs and looks at me

Naomi(smiles):"I'm fine"

Her smiles makes me feel at ease as I sigh in relief

She quickly grabs onto my hand as the jet starts shaking, I lock her hand into mine

We reach for landing as she closes her eyes in fear, I pull he closer to me.

We get to a stand still as we have landed

Me:"it's over now"

She takes a deep breath opening her eyes

I get up and unbuckle her helping her up.

We walk out as our flight attendant was already waiting for us with our luggage

Naomi (gagging): "I'm not feeling so well..."

Me: "yintoni baby?...."

She turns back and vomit near the jet,

Me (to the two assistants): "please continue with our luggage to the car"

They nod and continue walking

I head towards her and I brush her back holding her hair as she vomits more

Naomi (disgusted): "I'm sorry you had to see that"

Me: "it's just vomit, looks like our little miss didn't like that landing as well"

Naomi: "not at all"

I head inside and get a water bottle from the bar fridge before heading back to her and giving her to drink

She sighs and smiles after drinking

Naomi:"just what I needed"

Me:"you better now?"

Naomi:"yes, even though I shouldn't be drinking cold water"

Me:"oh, shit, I didn't know..."

Naomi (laughs):"it's okay, it helped though"

We walk towards the car as I do a little run to open the door for her

Naomi (laughing):"thank you"

.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Me: "I think that's all, it doesn't want to close though"

She opens my suitcase and my clothes all thrown carelessly inside

Jordan: "babe, how will it close if you just threw everything like this"

Me: "it'll be fine, get on the bed and sit on it, I'll zip it closed"

She laughs shaking her head as she takes out everything

Me: "Noo baby, why did you do that?"

Jordan: "because it'll be hard to choose clothes when you want to get dressed, go put the rest of our luggage in the car I'll be done in a few minutes"

Me: "okay, thank you"

I kiss her cheek and take her stuff to the car.

I won't lie I was excited about going to Hawaii but I wish it would just be her and I, her family is actually not that bad, so far they've been good to me and are

trying their best to make me feel welcomed, but they could be pretending just for their child and sister, I will never trust another family until I have my very own, it's easier to move on that way should there come a time to move on.

She comes out in her beautiful short dress with those gorgeous sandals that have straps all the way up until under her knee caps.

I take my bag from her putting it in the boot, we were taking her car because it was bigger

We were now on the road headed to the airport

Jordan: "I've never been this excited about a family vacation, thank you for coming"

Me: "it'll be my first time out the country, so I'm also very excited"

Jordan: "we should do it more often, together"

Me: "we will"

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Me:"wow this place is sooo big"

I look around admiring the hotel as we were by the reception

True:"it's beautiful"

Me:"have you been here before?"

True:"once, yeah"

Me:"cool"

We get to the reception and True does the talking, signing us in and getting our room keys, while I was walking around admiring the place looking at the other side where there was full of people in their swim wear and the very blue clear clean sea with pure white sand and palm trees, felt like I was in a tropical universe



True:"Newton! This way"

I snap out of the hypnosis of the beauty of this place as I make my way towards him while some woman directs us to our room, we made our way inside, it was already open as our bags came in before us while we were being signed in.

It was quiet a walk to the beach resort, the houses looked beautiful, they were built by the very still sea and all looked the same.

Woman:"this will be your house for the stay, if you need anything we only a call away, you'll find the numbers next to the phone, Room service already bought in your refreshments for you, right over there...

True:"okay, thank you..."

Woman:"enjoy your stay"

True:"we will"

She walks out leaving us alone, I was already by the snacks indulging, I was hungry as hell

True:"you hungry?"

Me:"yeah"

True:"do you want to freshen up first before we go out for dinner?"

Me:"I'll freshen up"

True:"okay I'll pick an outfit for you"

I turn back looking at him as a little smile forms on my face

Me:"you think you can pick an outfit for me?"

True (smiles):"yeah, why not?"

Me:"what if I don't like what you pick?"

True:"if I like it...I know you'll like it too"

Me:"you so sure of yourself"

True:"you're mine so I should be sure"

I stop smiling and continue walking towards the bathroom.

I take a nice warm shower as I enjoy the water sliding down my naked body.

After a while I get out to find True already lotioning,

he was butt naked, I wasn't sure whether to look away or not, I mean I've seen him naked so many times but for some reason I just can't get used to seeing him naked, I always have to feel some kinda arousal, I honestly think I'm a sex addict, a day doesn't go by without thinking about it, after my break up with True, my nights have been torture, I missed being locked under his muscled body.

He eyes meet mine and I quickly look away looking for lotion

True:"I'll give you your privacy in a bit"

He walks up towards me, I try my best not to look his direction but I could indirectly see him with my corner eye so I closed my eyes

True:"I'm sorry, am I making you uncomfortable?"

Me:"a bit"

I hear a bit of shuffling

True:"I'm dressed, you can relax"

I opened my eyes looking at him, he was still shirtless and those tattoos on his chest and arm

were sexy as hell.

Me:"are there two bathrooms in here?"

True:"yeah and bedrooms"

Me:"ohh I'll take a look around when I'm done, this house is big"

He put on his shirt

True:"it is"

He walked away disappearing to the other side. I lotioned myself and looked at the clothes on the bed, I chuckled looking at the pretty little dress he picked for me, I just packed everything, I stopped wearing this dress when my tummy got bigger as it becomes extra short. I took it and wore it, it was short but it didn't reveal my butt cheeks.

I fixed my hair using my hands I had just curled it with heat so it was still silk and bouncy.

I held my tummy as there was discomfort from movement of the baby, I sat down holding and brushing my tummy as it was getting painful

"Are we ready to go?...."

He trails off looking at me

True:"are you okay love?"

Me:"the baby's kicking"

His face lits up as he hurries towards me

He sits next to me

True:"is it okay if I touch you?"

Me(frowns in pain):"yeah..."

He gently brushes my tummy in circles, as the baby keeps moving

True:"ohh wow, she's very busy in there"

Me(groans in pain):"yeah...."

True:"sleep on your side for a bit"

I frown looking at him

True:"it'll make the pain a bit better, I think"

I sigh lying on my side on the bed, he gets behind me and brushes my tummy helping me breath, his body against mine as we breathed in sync, I closed my eyes and after a few minutes I was feeling

better and the baby stopped moving, I smile looking at his hand on my tummy

Me:"she stopped"

He got up a bit looking at me

True:"so it works "

Me(smiling):"yeah, where did you learn that?"

True:"I've had baby fever for so long I read, watched and learnt everything about pregnant women, giving birth process, taking care of an infant, being a parent in general, one day I'll show you my secret baby room"

My jaw drops as I turn around to look at him

Me (amused):"you have a secret baby room?"

True (laughs):"maybe, don't judge me"

Me:"that's..."

True:"weird I know..."

Me:"cute, I was going to say cute"

He smiles blushing

True:"so I'm normal? I'm not crazy?"

Me:"weeeel you are a bit mmh cray cray...but not entirely"

We burst into laughter

He looks at me for a while, my cheeks heat up as my heart beat races, I tuck my hair behind my ear smiling.

Me:"we should get going"

He gets up quickly and pulls me up helping me we head out to a nice restaurant by the beach, it also had a bar and there was a vibe as there were people dancing, seems like it was a busy evening.

Me:"I love this place, it's so pretty"

True:"I'm glad you enjoying it, but you haven't seen nothing yet, just wait for tomorrow"

I smile excitedly as I try not to imagine too much or I might just scream out loud in excitement, it's been years since I've been on vacation or any kind of fun holiday.

I feel tears sting as I try remembering the last time

we went on vacation, mom was still alive.

True:"you okay love?"

I blink a few times looking at him

Me:"I'm not your love anymore"

He looks down disappointedly

True:"I'm sorry, I can't control it, I'll stop"

My heart sinks feeling bad

Me:"it's okay"

True:"why are you sad?"

Me(shaking my head):"just thinking"

True:"penny for thoughts?"

Me:"thinking about the last time I went on vacation, it's so blurry, I was so young and mom was still alive, I only remember like three holiday trips because I was still very young then"

True:"I'm sorry I didn't mean to bring sad memories, I was just..."

Me:"no, don't apologize, they not sad memories,



they the best memories of my life, thank you for reminding me what it's like to have fun"

He smiles looking at me

True:"the fun hasn't even started yet, let me go check on something, I'll be right back please don't fall asleep"

I laugh

Me:"really, I don't sleep that much anymore"

I lie

True:"yeah right, that's not what I picked up on the jet"

We laugh as he walks away towards the bar, I hope he knows that I can't drink alcohol unless he wants a complicated baby.

A handsome Korean guy sitting across me locks eyes with me, he smiles as he notices I'm looking back at him, I flash a friendly smile back at him.

He tells me how bored he is with his eyes, I say sorry giving him a pitiful look, I laugh at how we understood each other, he walks up to me, oh shit,

okay he's really coming.

Him(smiling):"hi"

Me(smiling):"hi"

Him:"I'm sorry for disturbing you, but your intriguing beauty could not be ignored, I had to come up and greet"

Me(blushing):"oh...thank you"

So I was still attractive even with this belly  
that was refreshing to know

Him:"can I buy you a drink?"

Me:"that's very sweet of you but...

"Hey bruh, what's up?"

True says to the handsome Korean

Him:"hey, I'm good what's up with you?"

True:"all good"

He says sitting on his chair giving me what looked like a cocktail, it was very pretty and mostly pink blended with other different colors

Him:"oh, I'm so sorry, I didn't know you were here with your man, forgive me"

Me:"he's not my man, you don't have to apologize"

Him(awkwardly):"oh...I thought..."

Me:"No, we not, he's just my tourist guide"

Him:"so is it okay if I ask you out on a date?"

Me:"yeah, when?"

He takes something out of his pocket and hands it to me

Him:"this is my room number and my room telephone number, call me, I want to take you to a nice place tomorrow afternoon if you don't have any plans"

True:"she had plans"

Me:"I'll see what I can do, I'll call"

He smiles nodding

Him:"see you soon"

Me:"see you soon"

He walks away, I smile looking at him until he disappeared into the crowd as my eyes land back on a sour True

Me:"he was nice"

True:"you really going to be entertaining men on our vacation?"

Me:"I thought it was mine? You were just here professionally?"

He clenches his jaw looking at his drink

Me:"is there alcohol in this?"

True (somberly):"No"

His mood was down now

Me:"you okay?"

True:"I'm fine, you can't go anywhere with that man"

Me:"why not?"

True:"you in a foreign country, carrying my baby, and he's a stranger, you came here with me and you are my responsibility to take care of, besides, I had a whole lot planned for us..for you throughout this

trip, not forgetting you still have to practice your script"

I sigh looking at him

Me:"it's just one date..."

True:"No Naomi"

Me:"but I..."

True:"I will not repeat myself..."

He takes the piece of paper on the table and rips it then puts it in his mouth chewing it before spitting it out, my eyes widened looking at him in disbelief

True (smiles):"try your drink, I had it specifically made for you"

Me(dumbfounded):.....

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Territorial much

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:03] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 47

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

We were having breakfast by the lounge area, I missed his cooking whether it was breakfast or

dinner anything he makes tastes like heaven, this man was blessed in every department and I won't lie I miss all of them. I wasn't really about to go on a date with a foreign stranger, but the reaction I got from him was cute, not just his reaction was cute but everything about last night was amazing even though it got a little too wild as we danced, a bit by the beach party then when I was tired we went back to the house where he tried to make a mini party with just the two of us dancing and playing games and talking all night, there's never a full moment with True, when he says it'll be fun he makes sure of it, the energy I had, you'd swear I wasn't pregnant, but the foot rub I got from him before sleeping really helped or else the pain I'd be feeling right now, I'd regret everything.

True:"are you sure you don't mind going out today?  
We can skip a day and go tomorrow"

Me:"No I'm fine, let's go today"

True:"I don't want you having painful swollen feet or  
back pains"

Me:"no I'll be alright, you have magic hands, so you don't have to worry about that"

He laughs as we continue eating

Me:"are you going to tell me where you taking me?"

True:"I can't tell, but I promise you'll love it"

Me(smiling):"please I mean, whether you tell me or not I don't know any place here so it won't make a difference I'll still be surprised"

True:"exactly so why should I tell you if it won't make any difference anyway?"

Me:"to get a little hint"

True (laughing):"no hints"

Me:"how will I know what I'm supposed to wear?"

True:"I'll pick it out for you"

Me(laughing):"you mean"

True(laughing):"I love you too"

I pout my lips looking down as his laugh dies out looking at me



True:"we should get ready"

Me:"yeah I agree"

We finish up while talking about work making small conversations

I went towards my bed, the bedrooms here were open plan bedroom meaning that in the lounge you could see my bed , it was just a small steep only the bathroom has a door, so that's the only place I could get privacy when naked.

This would've been a even better vacation if we were a couple, there's so many things racing through my mind with every moment we share here, the holding back, the awkwardness of not being free to say the things we mean to say. Maybe I should make the first move, I learnt that life is too short and tomorrow is not promised, if anything could happen to me and my life is cut short, I wouldn't rest in peace knowing that my pride made me miss my chance at living my life to the fullest, I want to at least make happy memories with the person I love.

True:"you okay?"

Me:"I'm fine"

True:"you sure?"

Me:"yeah, let me go take a bath"

True:"yeah you do that"

I get up and head to the kitchen washing my plate, he comes with his and I take it from him washing it with the rest of the dishes as he heads to his bedroom.

I couldn't stop turning my head as we were driving through the beautiful big city heading towards a place with a huge rollercoaster taking up a big part of the town

Me (mesmerized):"wow"

He makes a turn and we enter the building, we walk inside after passing the reception and shown through inside the aquarium.

We were literally walking in an underwater tunnel, there was water and fish above and underneath us as we were walking side by side, everything about

this place was breathtaking and soothing if I could  
I'd stay here forever

True:"what are you thinking?"

I look at him

Me:"can we stay here forever?"

True (chuckles):"not afraid of getting sea sick?"

Me:"not if I get to see this everyday"

True (pointing):"look Dory..."

I laugh

Me:"the one from finding Nemo, I wonder where's  
Nemo?"

True:"he's lost as usual"

We burst into laughter and I punch his shoulder  
playfully as we continue walking around, I pull his  
hand towards the glass wall

Me:"look it's a stingray, it's so cool"

True:"you know your fish"

Me(laugh):"I'm not an air head you know"

True:"I didn't think you'd like underwater"

Me:"you kidding me, I love it here, if there's any place I could clear my mind and find peace"

He smiles looking at me as though he was thinking about something

Me:"what?"

True:"you so beautiful"

I smile as my cheeks heat up looking away from his piercing eyes.

His phone rings and he takes it from his pocket looking at the screen and he smiles

True:"I have to take this"

He walks a quite a distance away from me before answering it. Okay. That has been happening so often since I've spent time with him even on the plane, he's never answered calls in secret before or speak in a low tone like that. He said he wasn't Lelethu anymore...who am I kidding, It's not like Lelethu is the only girl in the world, he probably has a new girlfriend, someone different and fresh, I can't

believe I assumed he's single, imagine a fine man like that being single, he wasn't single when I came into the picture, why would he stay single when I'm out. \*Sighs\* what am I doing? Giving myself false hope at a happy life as if I have the brightest future, he'll never forgive me if he'd find out what I've done, what I've been keeping from him. He will definitely hate me then, maybe it's a good thing that he's found someone else, I only come with pain and burden, why would I want to put him through that? Fuck! Why did I even agree on coming to this trip with him, I've accepted so much of what my life will become that I totally forgot that True wasn't part of my life for the past months. He'll hate me.

"Sorry about that"

I turn looking back at him

Me:"it's okay"

He had this silly grin on his face, I frown confused looking at him

Me:"what you smiling about?"

He shakes his head as his lips close smiling faintly

True:"nothing in particular"

Me(sighs):"when are we going back?"

True:"to the room? It's still early"

Me:"No, when are we going back home?"

He frown perplexed

True:"home? Why do you want to go back, we just got here yesterday"

Me:"we go out more than we work on the script, I don't want any mistakes, this trip seems like is going to be a distraction than a place to help me focus on nailing my role"

True:"but last night we went over the script and you did good"

Me:"I just want to go home"

True:"Newton, please don't do this, we are having fun... aren't we?"

Me:"no, I'm not having fun, can we go back to the room now, I'm tired, and please arrange for us to go back home as soon as possible"

I walk away towards the reception where we came in from, my heart was heavy and in pain

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I wrapped a towel around my waist as I walk out the bathroom to the bedroom.

Jordan walked in as I was lotioning

Jordan:"babe we'll be late"

Me:"I'm almost done"

Jordan:"y'all really turned up last night, how's the hangover?"

Me:"it's bad, but it's nothing I can't handle"

Jordan:"will you be able to sky glide?"

Me:"I will, I just won't eat anything until after that activity"

She smiles taking my clothes from the bed passing them to me"

Me:"how's the nausea?"

Jordan:"it's better now, it also happened this morning"

Me:"but you didn't drink last night"

Jordan:"I don't think it's caused by drinking babe...I..I missed my period last month, I thought I was changing cycles and would go early this month, but this month is coming to an end and.. nothing"

Me:"okay the month hasn't ended yet"

Jordan:"yeah but my period date has passed, it was supposed to be last week"

I take my pants wearing them and my shirt

Me:"what could be the problem? Does that usually happens sometimes?"

I ask brushing my hair, my haircut was still fresh as



I got a trim the day before we got here

Jordan: "No Zeke it doesn't happen sometimes or usually, it only happens if a woman is pregnant!"

She shouts in frustration, I froze with the comb on my beard, I turned to look at her

Me: "wait what?"

Jordan: "I think I'm pregnant"

Me(perplexed): "what? How?"

Jordan: "you put your dick inside my vagina and copulation took place, your heavy loaded balls unloaded your thick fertile semen and because there was no use of condoms and you have a weak pull out game they shot right into my very fertile womb and...."

Me: "okay okay I get it, I know how pregnancy happens..."

Jordan: "really? Because you asking really dumb questions"

Me: "I'm sorry, I'm just shocked, I...I thought we were careful"

Jordan: "we always on top of each other, we were not always careful, that's what spontaneous intimacy got us"

I slowly carry my heavy legs towards the bed sitting down

Me: "wow, I can't believe this"

Jordan: "Dad is going to kill me"

Me (whispers): "fuck I'm not ready for no baby"

Jordan: "what?"

I look at her

Me: "we can't be having babies now"

Jordan: "because you not ready?"

Me: "yeah...I mean..."

Jordan: "if you were not ready then you shouldn't have had sex! These are the consequences of sex"

Me: "I know baby, I'm sorry, don't shout, I'm just in shock I didn't mean to make you angry"

Jordan: "mxxm, you'll meet us by the beach!"

She storms out banging the door.

I sigh burying my face in my hands

Me:"fuck! I'm fucked!...

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

With a heavy heart and painful throat from swallow lumps we were driving in silence back to the hotel.

I keep stealing glances at her as she kept her eyes on the road. What the hell was going on in that beautiful head, whatever it was, it was tearing her down. What happened? We were good and happy a few minutes ago, I had hope, we were getting somewhere, she was laughing and blushing, talked and joked around and was getting comfortable

around each other as normal, I wonder what ticked her off all of a sudden.

We got to the hotel and she walked fast in front of me leading the way to our house.

I was heartbroken no lie, I had so much planned for today, for the whole month actually, I thought I'd make this the best month of her pregnancy, before all the work stuff and labour day. She deserved this after everything she's been through, my baby girl inside of her deserved this, little one must be so scared when mommy is going through so much stress and pain. I just wanted to make my girls feel better.

She settles on the bed taking off her shoes and rests facing the other side.

I sigh putting away the car keys and taking off my shoes as I walk up to her and sit on the edge of the bed not looking at her.

I turn to face her, she was sniffing as silently as she could.

I rest my hand on her tummy brushing it a bit, she

puts her hand on mine, I smile, she removes it from her and my smile disappears.

Me(sighs heavily):"Love? Newton, talk to me"

\*Silence\*

Me:"what am I doing wrong? I've lived up to my promise so far, I didn't cross any boundaries as per your wish, I don't know what else I could do, but I want to make you feel better, I want you to be happy...

Naomi:"you can't expect me to always be happy True I'm human...."

Me:"I know I know, that's not what I expect, I'm just worried about you, one minute we were having fun the next you want to go home, does this sudden change of mood have anything to do with something I said or did?..."

Naomi:"not everything is about you True"

Me:"then what's it about?"

Naomi:"nothing"

Me:"look Newton, I know you pregnant and you

have all these hormones which can affect your mood swings and all that, but we too grown for that, if we going to be in each other's lives, communication and honesty should be our strongest link, nothing will ever work out if we....

Naomi:"we don't have to be in each other's lives....

Me(fakes a chuckle):"like hell we don't, look, I know I was a jerk to you but I'm trying to make it up to you, I know things might never be the same between us but can we at least try...if not for us then...for our baby?"

She covers her head with a pillow

Naomi:"I just wanna go home!....

Me:"home!? To what!? Huh!? To your father? Home to what Naomi!? Which home!?"

Naomi (gasps hurt):"wow...

She gets up, I close my eyes and heave a sigh as regret fills my heart

Me:"I shouldn't have said that...

Naomi (sobbing):"you right, I have no one, no place

to call home, you right"

I walk up to her pulling her into my chest as she  
cries on my chest

Naomi (crying): "I'm so sorry..."

Me (frowns holding her tightly): "No no, don't be  
sorry..."

Naomi (crying hysterically): "I'm so sorry..."

Me (confused): "it's okay Love, it's okay, we going to  
be alright....."

.

.

.

THREE WEEKS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

"Unspoken truths"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

.

.

Sorry for taking so long, am dealing with a lot  
experiencing a serious writers block but I'm  
trying. So sorry for keeping you waiting so long, I  
know it's frustrating and it's frustrating me too.

[06/08, 03:04] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 48

•

•

•

•

•

ZEKE

•

•

•

•

•



My leave was finished and it was my first day back at work. It was stressful I had a bunch of workload I had to catch up with.

Thank Goodness the day was almost over, I couldn't concentrate at my level best.

There was still a bit of tension between Jordan and I, she's mad because of what I said weeks back, she's really dragging it, I've apologized, but she just doesn't want to hear it.

It'd be nice to have someone I could talk to right now, someone who'll know just have the right words.

I take my phone scrolling through my contacts, I heave a sigh looking at the number

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

True:"hold on tightly!"

My eyes were closed fearing for my life

Me:"Slow down!"

He slows down

True:"open your eyes"

I open them and land was nowhere in site

We were in the middle of nowhere, just clear blue water around us, my heart was ready to jump right out through my throat as fear crippled me. I shouldn't have agreed going jet skiing

Me:"True, Where the hell are we!?"

True:"don't panic, we not too far from land, just far enough to not see it"

Me:"No please I want to see it, she me the land please"

He laughs as he drives for a bit and I could see the shore, I sigh heavily in relief.

Me:"damn you True, have you ever watched horror movies? Don't you know about sea monsters?"

True (laughing):"I'm here, I got you, nothing will hurt you"

Me:"mxm as if you can protect me for a sea monster, you'll be the first to run off"

We laugh as he drives the jet a bit faster and I squeeze him tightly

True:"says the girl holding onto me like I'm her last hope in life"

Me:"mxm whatever"

I look around as I get to take in the beauty of the water around us, it's supper clear, the fish are very visible and the rocks underneath, I've only seen this kind of clean clear ocean waters in pictures and movies, this whole holiday has been a movie. True managed to change my mind in leaving, well he didn't change my mind he gave me no choice because he didn't make the arrangements to go home and there's absolutely nothing I could do about it as he has all the authority over

transportation for us. We were civil with each other again and agreed on being friends.

This place is heaven on earth and I'm so happy we didn't leave, I've done everything I could ever dream of, True knew all the things I wanted to try, from food to daring activities. On that same day I asked him to go home, we went back to the underwater aquarium turns out there was also a nice restaurant there, dining underwater was the best experience ever.

We've done snorkeling, being that deep underwater was terrifyingly awesome with True holding my hand through it all made it more calming, a few days ago we went sky gliding, I didn't think they'd allow me since I was pregnant but I was not in my last three months so they agreed although I signed a hold harmless clause, should anything happen to us they will not be held liable, it was scary signing that as it made me question of anything was going to happen to me? Or my baby, but all that happened was loads of fun, I won't lie I did have nausea that evening but I woke up fine. We also went on a whale

submarine, I can't think of any other ways we didn't explore the ocean, I was getting addicted to it, I wouldn't mind being a mermaid and living under water, it's so beautiful under there although the sharks were very terrifying.

This was our last week here we were leaving in two days, tomorrow is our last day here and I doubt there's anything new that True can let me experience that we haven't already done, but he's always surprising me each and every day, just when I think he'd run out of things for us to do. Even though we agreed on being friends the connection between us was just natural and could not be controlled, we have already shared moments of weakness but it only ends with kissing, we've attempted to take it as far as to the bedroom but I somehow always get the strength to stop him, I don't know how because he's tempting me with his gentleman romantic behavior, I don't know how much longer I can resist, I just know we're going to be going back to reality when all this is over and hearts are going to be broken.

We changed back to our clothes leaving that equipment

We were now back at shore walking along the clean white sand, the sand here was nothing like the sand in South African beaches, it was so white and clean, even when touched by water it wasn't muddy.

He was holding my hand as we enjoyed the atmosphere, we headed towards the food trucks.

True:"do you want a hotdog?"

Me:"yes please with fries"

We stood by the open front and it smelled damn good

True:"hotdogs and fries for two please"

He hands me mine and we eat while walking, we were headed back to the room, I finished my hotdog in less than five minutes

True:"damn girl where did your food go?"

Me:"what food? Are you going to eat that?"

His eyes were widened in shock looking at me then

at his half way eaten hotdog

Me:"are you?"

He reluctantly gives it to me

True:"I can't believe you finished that fast (looking around) you sure you didn't throw it away"

He looks back at me as my mouth was full with the last of his

True:"You dangerous"

I laugh as I continue chewing walking towards our resort house finishing the fries.

Me:"at least that will keep me until dinner"

True:"were you that hungry babe?"

Me:"I was starving, we used a lot of energy today, I hope you have a more peaceful night planned for us today"

True:"I saved the best for last"

Me:"you lying, there can't possibly be more beautiful things to see around here, my favorite was that the dolphin cruise it was so beautiful watching them

dive in and out the water and splashing us, touches them, uhhh and the sunset just made everything so pretty, that was the best"

True:"specially when they splashed us while we were kissing"

I roll my eyes at him, did he have to say that part

Me:"I hope tomorrow we just relaxing as you promised"

True:"tomorrow we not doing anything drastic, I promise, you need to relax before we get back to work"

I throw myself on the bed as we just got inside

Me(smiling):"I can't wait to get working"

I get up as I notice I was sleeping on something, it was a long garment black bag

Me:"what's this?"

He walked towards me

True:"open it and find out"

I pull the zipper down as a gasp escapes my mouth



overwhelmed by the beauty of the dress as I picked it up, it was a light white long dress, with an open off shoulder. It was a beautiful modern vintage like design. It was very beautiful yet simple and light as it didn't have a lot going on.

Me:"Its beautiful True...(looks up at him)..how did you...when did you get this?"

True:"I'm glad you like it"

Me:"I love it, wow, where are we even going?"

True:"to a magical place you've never seen before"

He says pulling me into his arms, I smile excitedly as I feel butterflies in my stomach.

Me:"let me get ready then"

True (looking deep into my eyes):"you do that"

I take a huge breath before finding the strength to move away heading for the shower while pressing my phone so I could play music, I noticed a missed call, my heart pounded faster as I noticed the number, I immediately called it back.

It rang but there was no answer as it took me to

voicemail, I tried it again but it just hang up on me. I sigh shaking my head choosing the song I wanted as I took a warm shower.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Later this evening I decided to buy a bunch of flowers and chocolates, they filled my whole car, I didn't know how to make it up to her but I had to try.

After placing them nicely all over the house with candles here and there, I was ready for her to show up any minute now, I delayed her from coming home by asking her to buy a few things at the shops that we needed in the house, even though we didn't really need anything.

I heard her car pulling up, I only had on my black underwear and a bow tie around my neck with a black sheriff hat. It's not my tupa style but anything to get even a smile from her to soften her heart.

She opened the door making her way inside, her mouth dropped as she looked around before her eyes landed on me and her jaw couldn't drop any lower, she bursts into laughter looking at me

Jordan: "what the hell are you wearing?"

Me (smirks): "nothing much"

I say walking up to her

Me: "I'm glad you found humor in it, even though I was going for a panty dropping look, you should be all kinds of turned on right now"

Jordan (laughing): "oh I'm turned on alright"

Me: "baby, I know this is nothing, but I wanted you to know that I'm ready to be the sheriff of our house, taking good care and protecting you and our kids that are yet to come, I know I said I'm not ready, but that doesn't mean I'll run away from my

responsibilities, I'm ready to be ready and provide for you all your needs, I love you and I'm not going anywhere, I'm sorry"

Jordan (smiling tearfully): "I'm just as scared as you are Zeke, I've never had a baby before and it's terrifying, I didn't expect your reaction when I told you, you just awakened all my fears"

Me: "I'm sorry babe, please forgive me, I promise you, you not going through this alone, ever"

We lean our foreheads against each other

Jordan (sighs closing her eyes): "I love you"

Me: "I love you too"

I hit her on her butt with the black stick I had

Me: "now get your sexy ass up those stairs"

She giggles running up the stairs as her clothes fly off on the way

.  
.br/.

TRUE

.  
. .

That dress looked so sexy on her, the bump made it even more breathtaking.

She had wet curly hair as she washed it, the wet curls made her look very cute.

She was still fixing her face.

Me:"we should get going"

Naomi:"I'm almost done"

She applied her lipstick and wore her flat comfortable shoes as she walked towards me

Naomi:"done, we can go"

I took her hand in mine as we walked out to the car as I drove her to the location.

Naomi:"you bought me a brand new dress today, what is the occasion?"

Me:"the occasion (looking at her) is you"

Naomi (blushing):"Me? It's not even my birthday"

Me:"it doesn't have to be, you special everyday"

Naomi (smiling):"okay stop, you hurting my cheeks again"

I laugh as I rest my hand on her thigh, it's a habit I can't control, I'm just glad she doesn't move it

We get to the hotel, I open doors for her until we were, we were given our room keys and led to our room.

Naomi:"True why are we in a hotel, we already staying in one and how come rooms are downstairs?"

True:"well I saw how much you enjoy under water, so I booked this place"

The elevator stops and we were surrounded by transparent wall under the sea, as we entered the big room.

Naomi (whispers):"oh my God....this is not real..."

She says looking around, even the ground was transparent with fish swimming underneath us

Naomi:"this is fucking awesome!..."

She rushes up to me attacking me with a hug

Naomi:"I love you!..."

I smile as my heart melt in joy hearing those words blurt out of her mouth unexpectedly, she also shocked herself as she looks at me kinda embarrassed

Naomi:"uhm I mean I love it, this place"

I pull her closer as she places her hands on my chest looking into my eyes

Me(whispers):"don't fight it, love"

She sighs looking away from my eyes, there's been something bothering her deep inside but she just couldn't bring herself to tell me, I've been patient, trying not to force it out of her, I know she'll tell me eventually. But whatever it is, it's blocking us from moving forward. I thought she was only worried about the calls I've been getting as she asked me

about them and I assured her she had nothing to worry about, but I couldn't really tell her who they were from because I've been planning all these surprise locations for her everyday since we got here, but today is the most special one. I'm a nervous wreck because I'm not sure where her feelings are at with me, hopefully they are at the same level as mine.

She throws herself on the bed facing up at the ceiling, unfortunately it was not a transparent wall because it needed lights after all.

She gets up looking around, there were roses everywhere, I did ask they make it as romantic as possible, a lot has to go down in this room, specially on that bed.

Naomi:"Gosh so this is what you had in mind, I've officially seen it all, I'll be sleeping under the ocean tonight, I can die now"

Me:"don't say that, there's so much more you still have to see, besides we have to see our kids become grannies to their grandkids, so forget



dying"

She laughs as I pull her up

Me:"there's more to our night, this will be our last destination, let's go have dinner"

Naomi (smiling):"you were serious about treating me like a queen weren't you?"

Me:"you only now figuring it out"

She wraps her arm around my waist as I wrap mine around her shoulder.

We head out to the beach where I had set up a small romantic square open tent, with a round dining table and two chairs, there was non alcoholic champagne on an ice bucket, the floor was draped with silk cloth and rose petals all over, the whole setting was surrounded by candle which made an aisle for us all the way to the tent which looked like walking towards the altar

Naomi (tearfully):"No way True..."

She bursts into tears overwhelmed as she covers her face

Me:"Love?..."

I stand Infront of her

Naomi:"why are you wasting your money and time on me....this can't be all for me"

Me:"I'm not wasting anything, you the mother of my baby, and I...I really love you Newton, I really do, if you don't understand that by now then, you never will"

She looks up at me as her eyeliner was now a bit smudged from the tears

I wipe them off

Naomi:"I..."

Me:"shhh don't say anything, let's go eat, hunger is making you emotional"

She burst into a laugh making me laugh as I put my hand behind her naked back leading her to our altar.

Naomi:"this is beautiful, everything is just out of this world"

Me:"wait until you see the ocean"

She looks towards it

Naomi:"it has lights? What is that?"

Me:"let's go to it while we wait for our food"

We walk towards the sea

Naomi (eyes widened):"No way this is real, what is this, oh my God it looks so so pretty"

Me:"they call it the sea of stars, it only happens once in a while during the late summer, it's a good thing we came here now, it's caused by some sea creatures which make the sea glow at night"

Naomi:"where's my camera when I need it, I want to take pictures of this, and everything else"

I give her my phone

Me:"you can use this for now"

Naomi:"it's just as good"

She says taking it and putting in the password she once knew, it was still the same.

She looks at me with a smirk

Naomi:"afraid to change your password cause you'll forget it grandpa?"

Me(laughing):mxm whatever"

She takes photos of the sea then turns the camera to me taking pictures of me, I pose for her doing extra as she was in stitches laughing out loud, she made us take selfies, I hate selfies but they were enjoyable with her as we made funny faces, she kissed my cheek taking a picture, I quickly turn giving her a long peck she doesn't move as she continues taking pictures, after putting her feet in the water, we raced back to our table after challenging me, she was a fast runner as she beat me to it, I don't know how she still has so much energy with that belly, it was clear that she was exercising.

Naomi:"you still a slow grandpa"

Me:"I let you win as usual"

Naomi (laughing):"anymore lies from you, your teeth will fall off"

I laugh as we sit down and I poured some

champagne for us

Naomi:"you trying to get us drunk Mas eko?"

Me(chuckles):"it's non alcoholic love, keep dreaming"

She laughs and I smile, the happiness on her face brought so much joy in me, honestly it was the most beautiful thing out of all the beautiful things I've seen, nothing comes close to her smile and those big eyes well at least not in my eyes, maybe I am drunk in love.

Naomi (shyly):"stop looking at me like that"

Me:"like what?"

Naomi (blushing):"like that"

I smile chuckling as I take a sip of my drink. The waiter brings our food, I had already ordered our food for us, everything was pre planned.

Naomi(to the waiter):"thank you"

He leaves us as we devour the delicious food talking about the beauty of this place and reminiscing about our experience here and the

things that we should still try next time as I tell her all the nice countries to visit, she couldn't believe there was more beautiful places than this, I was just happy to see all her surprised, shocked, overwhelmed and excited facial expression. If there's anyone in this world I'd wanna spend the rest of my life with, it'd be this awesome woman Infront of me.

Naomi:"True come on now, are you even listening to me?"

Me:"every word"

I lie, I was in dream land imagining our future. I swear this woman either gave me love potion or she baths with pink water and calls my name everytime.

Naomi:"really? What did I say"

Shit!

Me:"that lipst tick you got on, is it new, I've never seen it on you"

Naomi:"yeah it's new...heey I see what you did there"

We were now halfway through desert

She frown as she struggles with chewing something in her mouth, I frown looking at her

Me:"you okay?"

She sucks it for a while and takes it out, her eyes widen looking at the shiny diamond ring. I know I'm cliché. God help me.

Me:"what's that?"

Naomi:"No...no no this is not happening..."

Me:"what's not happening?"

She looks up at me with tears falling down her face

Naomi:"it's a ring...I think someone dropped it by mistake, or they gave the wrong order...or..."

Me:"so why you crying?"

Naomi (tearfully):"I don't know...I know this is not what I think it is"

I stand up and pull her to stand on her feet as we look into each other's eyes, my heart was beating so fast as nerves crippled in.

I take the ring from her hand cleaning it with the tissue that was on the table.

Naomi:"oh my God it is....

Me:"I have thought about it several times, of how life would be, if we spend it together forever. I have realized that you are the girl that is truly made for me and I'm also the man that is made for you, we share so much chemistry, everything with you has been effortless ever since we met, every moment I spend with you is the best moment of my life, I never knew that an angel like you still exists in this world...

Naomi (crying silently):"True....

I go down on my knee

Me:"I promise to be there for you every single moment of your life, I will be by your side, I promise to take very good care of you, however, right now all that I'm asking you, is a beautiful token of my heart, would you marry me?"

There's silence as she continues crying, her hand over her mouth shaking her head. I'm holding my



breath because I can't tell where her mind was at.

Me:"please release me from my dismay and say something"

Naomi:"I need to tell you something first"

I frown as fear engulfs me, the tone in her voice shatters me

Me:"what is it?"

Naomi:"I... I've already gave the baby up for adoption, I thought I was doing the right thing at that time, I've signed and everything, when the doctor told me about my health and that there's a possibility my baby might come out with brain damage or other disability because of the treatment I'll taking, I just did what I thought was best because you had Lelethu and her perfect child, she doesn't like me and I've seen how much you cared about her, I couldn't imagine you raising my child with her, I'm not even sure I will make it to birth, but the doctor said I have between three months or if lucky but scarcely one years to live, I didn't know how to handle these news, I'm so sorry True, I wasn't sure

if you really loved me, I was always waiting for you to leave or mess up and when that night happened in the house and what I went through in the hospital, I accepted that it was over for good between us, I don't have much time anyway....

There was this sharp unbearable pain in my chest, I was shuttered as I could barely move

Me(tearfully):"w-what?....

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Will you?"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:04] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 49

.

- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

He got up from the ground as I looked at him with so much fear, the fear of losing him, he just looked at me with tears running down his face. He put his hands in his pockets. Defeated. Devastated.

Heartbroken, is all I could see all over his face. I wanted to drop on my knees and apologize but I was genuinely frozen anticipating his frustration and anger towards me and my selfishness, but he just stood there looking into my eyes.

He walks away from me walking towards the beach leaving me standing there with my knees shaking, the cool breeze suddenly became very hot making me sweat.

I drag my heavy feet towards him reluctantly, not sure whether I should go talk to him or leave him to breath and head back inside, I stood a few feet away from him not sure what to say.

I should probably head back, I turn attempting to walks away

True:"why you never told me?"

I turn back looking at him and walk closer

Me:"because, I didn't want you to hate me, I know it's stupid but, I know how much you've always wanted children, I... I didn't think you'd love her, because she won't be like all the other normal kids, I thought I was making the best decision for my daughter"

True:"not that, why didn't you tell me about your health? What do you mean you only have three months? When did you find this out? What's

happening to you?"

Me:"I have mesothelioma cancer, apparently it's incurable, it's like a death sentence, very few people make it two years, it's said to be very aggressive and fatal and most people only make it twelve months"

He presses his forehead with his fingers closing his eyes

True:"please tell me this is a prank, please, this cannot be real"

Me:"I'm sorry about the adoption I..."

True:"that doesn't matter right now, we can easily fix that, I can get someone to take care of that, it's not as bad as abortion, Naomi, how am I going to fix you, I'm not ready to lose you, we supposed to be starting our lives together, forever, there must be something I could do, is it too late for surgery to remove the tumor? Or was that what they were doing to you that night?"

Me:"No, the baby was in a dangerous position which is what caused the bleeding that night, so

that's what the doctors fixed, (shamefully) I just told the doctor to tell you I underwent surgery so you can leave without seeing me, a day later the doctor who I was long supposed to go to when she called after our last appointment, she diagnosed me with cancer, I had to choose between doing the surgery and losing my baby, or saving my baby with hopes that I make it to labour day and risk waiting for the cancer to spread with less chances of surgery"

I sniff wiping off my snort with the back of my hand

Me(crying):"I chose my baby....

My legs could no longer carry me as I felt myself falling to my knees but his arms were already around me as he caught me

Me(heart wrenching cry):"I want my baby to live....

True (crying):"I want you to live....

We held on to each other tightly as we broke down in each others arms

He picks my weak self up as we head towards the hotel taking us to the room as he tells one of the

staff that we were done by our table.

He gently puts me on the bed and sits next to me with his elbows on his knees and hands over his head as though he was in a battle with his mind

Me:"True?..."

True:"I'm trying to think, just wait, I'll think of something, I know I will.... something will come up, I can fix this, you don't have to be scared, I'll take care of it..."

Me(somberly):"True please, please don't make me go through this, I've already accepted it, please don't put impossible solutions in my head, denial is the worst sickness of them all"

True:"you can't wait for the full nine months, you'll have to give birth prematurely at least at six or seven months that's in the next two months, a premature baby can survive they always do, then you can immediately do the surgery and remove that tumor"

Me:"surgery is not a cure True, it'll help yes, but it's not a cure"

True:"I know...but people have survived cancer before, you'll also survive"

I heave a deep sigh before sitting back resting against the pillow. This is why I didn't want to tell him about this, we were happy a few minutes ago, my whole time here I didn't feel like someone who'll die anytime soon, for the first time in forever I felt alive. There's just something so healing about the ocean, this place really did bring me peace.

He gets on the bed lying next me as he take my hand into his.

He puts his hand in his pocket digging for something before coming back with that shiny beautiful diamond ring.

He lifts his head as his blood shot eyes look into mine

True:"you still haven't answered my question?"

More tears stream down my face nodding

Me(tearfully):"yes, yes I'll marry you"

He slips the ring in my finger and it's the perfect fit,



my eyes fixed on it, it was so pretty made my heart smile as I looked up at him and he drew me in for a kiss, the kiss deepened as he moved closer closing any gap between us, it was slow, his hands tight around me, my heart beating faster, my tummy in knots and bubbly, as the movement of his hand on my skin gave me goosebumps, I haven't been touched like this in a while, he got on top of me, my body got excited as shivers went down my spine, my lady between my legs throbbed at the feeling of her hard mate against her.

The kiss was filled with emotions as tears were streaming down his face onto my cheeks. I wrapped my arm around his neck while the other hand held onto his waist as it was moving in circular motion.

I pulled away from the kiss with heavy breathing

Me:"what about our baby"

True:"what about her?"

Me:"the adoption"

True:"did you get my signature to hand over my

parental rights?"

I shake my head

True:"then that adoption process is not valid until I sign those papers, which I will not do"

He says pulling my to sit up as he pulls down the zipper of my dress while kissing my neck

Me:"I'm sorry, I don't know what I was thinking"

True:"we've made our share of mistakes, I can't imagine what you were going through, by yourself, I'm just mad I didn't fight for you or try get you back to me sooner"

I lifted my arms making it easy for him to pull up my dress taking it off as he threw it on the floor

True:"I missed you so so much"

He says kissing me pushing me to lie on my back, I help him take off his shirt as, he got on his knees taking off his pants as his black machine sprang out pointing right at me.

True:"have you been behaving yourself?"

I nod

Me:"you were my last"

True:"you also were my last"

He says burying his head between my thighs leaving soft kisses and love bites on my inner thighs, I put my hand up looking at my ring I loved it, I quickly grab the sheets as his tongue was working my sensitive parts, he slid in his finger as I flinched, he pushed it in and out while his tongue licked my clit, he slid in another finger growing in and out upwards my canal, moans escape my mouth as my pussy get slimier by the minute. Lord have mercy, bless this man's hands.

My head thudded against the pillow, heat pulsing through my blood from the point where his tongue was driving me mad. My eyes rolled to the back of my head, My leg flexed against his back, urging him closer, my hands cupping his head to hold him still as I rocked into him. Feeling the rough satin strands of his hair against my sensitive inner thighs was its own provocation, heightening my awareness of

everything around me

I felt myself creaming his fingers, he got up wiping the wetness in his hand on his dick rubbing himself as he came up to kiss me. He lifted my leg up over his shoulder as he rubbed his dick in-between my pussy lips pushing in only the tip of his dick and rubbing it on top, he just kept doing that for a while, planting soft kisses from the back of my ear licking my lobes kissing me along my jawline, I was highly stimulated and was now yearning for him to make love to me a little harder and feed that pussy the whole thing...

Me(breathlessly):"baby quit teasing please put it in"

He smirks looking into my eyes

True:"are you begging for dick Newton?"

Me:"yes, please daddy...."

He chuckles mischievously pecking my lips, I gasped and gripped the edge as my body stretched to accommodate him. The feel of him was growing more familiar,

My blood was hot as my skin turned pink, my nipples hard as rock as he gently sucked on them while stroking me slowly, he had this sexy way of moving his waist which directed his dick in different angles, I was breathing heavily beneath his strong muscled body locking me down. My moans clashed with his groans as his pace picked up fucking me harder, my back arched his body clasped against mine the sound of his heavy balls slapping loudly against my cheeks, he was putting it all in, he went on and on harder and faster as my boobs bounced up and down, I held my belly the he squeezes my boobs holding them to stop bouncing so much which was a relief because they were a bit sore.

Me:"aahhh fuckk!! Yeah babyyy....

My legs shook as I felt a big wave coming as though I was about to pee and the clear liquid came gushing out my punani slashing on his dick and tummy

True (groaning):"ohhh shit...fuck yesss"

He buries himself deeper inside me, he shoots his

semen inside my already fertilized womb, I gasp holding my breath taking it all in like a big girl, fuck he was abnormally big and taking it all in brought immense pleasurable pain.

God I hope my baby is not seeing anything or getting poked in there,

he slips out as I look up at him, he pulls me up for both of us to be on our knees as we kiss while my hand rubbed his dick which was soaked with my slimy cream, he turned me around making me bend over as he was about to take it from behind, oh Lord have mercy we are not done!?! My legs were weak but not weak enough to stop him, I wanted him just as bad, I've accepted that we were addicts and there's nothing we can do about it besides fuck each other till there was no more strength left in our soul.

He slid in and out rubbing it on top before sliding back in and out rubbing it on top...fuck that felt sooo good, he finally put it in and started stoking me not too slow and not too fast just the right pace while brushing my big belly

"Aaahhhh....

I moan in pain as he just gave me a hard spank

True:"that's for trying to give my baby away"

He spanked me again leaving an itch but distracts the pain with pleasure as he fucks me harder

Me(breathlessly):"ahh fuck...I'm sorry..."

He spanks me once more, shit was painful but such a damn turn on at the same time

True:"sorry nja?" (Sorry dog?)

Me:"sorry daddy....

True:"that's my girl..."

He lifts me up as I'm on my knees while he was still inside me, his hand chokes my neck rough but gently with my head rested on his shoulder chest, his nose against my ear fanning me with his warm breath, his other hand gently squeezing and playing with my boob

True (whispers against my ear):"you're mine Newton, you're mine forever"

Me: "I'm yours... yours alone"

He slipped out turning me to face him he got off the bed as I followed to the edge of the bed, he picked me up wrapping my legs around his waist, he slid it back inside as he tried to thrust but it slipped out, I was soaking wet from all the orgasms we've been releasing, I don't know how he was still hard or where he gets this much energy, does this man think I'm his treadmill in the gym he's over working me, I know I did him bad but damn this was too much, the spans in between just sparked all my sensations. I wanted this gorgeous beast, I wanted him so bad. I couldn't get enough, I don't know if it was the pregnancy but I felt like my sexual sensations were very heightened, more intense than normal.

His arms underneath my legs and hands cupping my cheeks he started bouncing me up and down, despite the weight gain I was still nothing to this man, the way he carried me effortlessly as I pounced on that dick, not sure how to hold onto him, I was moaning and screaming like a mad woman



my eyes were like undertaker as the dick was too damn good, my toes curled up as I hugged him tightly, he was stoking so fast so hard I was vibrating, my cheeks clapping against him as we both groaned out loud, I felt myself sprouting out more water as my whole body shook, he groaned loudly still releasing, we and reached a powerful climax like never before as it just kept on going for quite a while, I held on tightly onto him as he laid me back in bed.

He slid out slapping my pussy with it before kissing me as we rested next to each other trying to catch our breaths. We were totally out of it, all sweaty and wet as hell.

Me(breathlessly):"that was the best sex I've ever had"

True (breathlessly):"same here"

Me:"I hope my baby is okay, we were a bit rough"

True:"she'll be fine, it was a good exercise"

I laugh getting up

Me:"we need new blanket"

True:"it's only wet on the outside, they won't change blankets for us this late lovey"

Me:"I squirted all over the blanket we can't sleep with it, we'll have to use the sheets only to cover us"

I penguin'd my numb legs towards the bathroom, damn the transparent wall in here plus the blue lights made this bathroom look very cool, I went in the shower, we didn't even bring our stuff here so I was using the sealed shower crunchie, I was enjoying the warm water hitting from my head, taking a nice warm shower after such a heated session, I knew I was about to have the best sleep I haven't had in a long while, I think my pussy is still in shock as it was beating non stop, I was swollen, I gently washed it rubbing it with foam.

I startled as a fearful gasp escaped my mouth when I felt someone touch my shoulders from behind

Me(thudding heart):"damn love you scared me"

True (whispers against my ear):"my bad"

He bites my earlobe, I giggle flinching as it tickles me

Me(blushing):"staaap"

He joined me in the shower giving me a nice back scrub and a wet tummy massage, it felt so good as her kept pushing my tummy up as though he was holding the baby for me making it less heavy, I felt his dick getting harder against me

Me:"No love please don't tell me that's what I think it is"

True:"babe do you realize it's been three months since we last been sexually intimate, and you've been playing hard to get the whole time in this little heaven I bought you to, I've been patient with you, now I can't get enough of you"

He complains while rubbing it on me as I arch my back holding on the wall for balance, he thrusts it in slowly filling himself in me

True:"Your pussy is so cozy"

Me:"mmh..."

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was on my laptop doing some work as call comes through my phone.

"Hey Mr Mas eko, sorry I missed your call, was in a meeting"

Me:"Mrs Wilson, it's no problem, how are you doing?"

"I'm doing alright, how are you?"

Me:"I'm good, I need your assistance for something urgent, the mother of my unborn child gave our baby up for adoption, she has signed over her rights but hasn't involved me in this process, so I'd like for us to meet up with these people so we can explain

to them that I do not wish to give away my baby"

"Ohh okay, no, that will not be a hard case at all, I will look into it and you can contact me with the details of the adoptive parents so we can set up the meeting with them"

Me:"okay, I'll talk to my fiance and get back to you"

"Fiance? You engaged?"

Me(smiling):"yes, it happened last night"

"Wow I'm so happy for you, congratulations "

Me:"thank you"

"Okay then enjoy the rest of your day Mas eko"

Me:"same to you, bye"

I hang up looking back at the laptop, they dropped off our stuff early this morning from the other hotel we were staying at.

After answering important emails and making a few business calls. I got up and went towards the bed, my baby was out of it with her mouth open and little soft snores coming out her nose. I take my phone

and take pictures of her, the bump under the sheets was everything, I put my hand on her bump taking a picture of it.

I log onto my Instagram and post this picture I just took together with the pictures we took last night by the sea.

I think for a while before typing in a caption

"Not so long ago I was alone and lost, and then you came along and I was home. I crown you the Queen of my heart. On this day, I vow to be completely yours forever, Nothing truly ever made sense until you came into my life. I'm much more 'me' when I'm with you.... Despite the fear and uncertainty, I want you to know that I love you, I'm here, and I'm willing to see all of it through as long as you're by my side @Naomi Newton "

I post it and put my phone down getting on the bed and kiss her eyelids, she smiles blinking with her eyes closed

Me:"good afternoon Mrs Maseko"

She opens her eyes smiling

Naomi:"hey Mr Maseko, wait it's afternoon already?"

Me:"yeah"

Naomi:"damn how long did I sleep"

She takes her phone checking the time then gives me the look

Naomi:"liar, it's only half past nine"

Me:"I'm kidding, but it feels like you've been sleeping for ages"

Naomi (yawning):"I was tired, I still am, you over worked me Maseko"

Me:"I'm sorry my love, are you in any pain?"

Naomi:"yes, my legs are cramping and my pussy is painful and swollen"

Me:"let me see"

I pull the sheets away

Naomi (laughing):"Nooo..."

Me(laughing):"let me feel a little bit"

I brush her pussy and it was swollen which made

my dick hard just feeling her thinking of all the creams she was releasing last night, the longest orgasm I've ever had, I didn't know it was possible to release that many sperms ever since I started having sex.

Naomi:"No, no we are not doing that right now...

She says getting off my grip

Me:"I'll be quick, please"

Naomi:"No love, I'm still sore"

I pull her closer

Me:"I'll be gentle, I promise"

I say kissing her lips, she moans weakly

I turn her around facing her back on me, I take my already hard dick sliding it in gently her tight swollen lips. I groan helplessly as I start stroking her from behind picking up my pace.

....

We were now getting ready for our spar date, I promised her a more chilled last day here, so we



were going to get full body treatment from head to toe for straight up three hours.

She is super excited about this date as she put on her comfy clothes and slippers, I also wore shorts and a tank top with slippers, honestly I also needed the relaxation, we've been doing too much and the last thing I wanted was for us to go back home tired, we need to be refreshed and today we were doing all things refreshing, from all kinds of massages, mud bathing, heat therapy, hydrotherapy to pedicures and manicures. The full experience. I want all stress and any kind of pain out her body.

Naomi:"when we get back we relaxing in bed and reading over the script right?"

Me:"yes my love"

She was smiling from ear to ear as she fixed her hair

Me:"I was thinking maybe we should try meditation, It really helps psychological wise, I think it'll help us stay positive and get rid of stress and depressing thoughts, so we'll know how to deal with hard

situations thrown at us, it also helps increase patience and tolerance, I used to do it a lot, but I stopped somewhere along the line a year ago, but it was very helpful"

Naomi (nodding):"T'd love to try it babe"

I hug her from behind kissing her cheek

She smelt so good.

Me:"I love you"

Naomi (smiling):"I love you"

Her phone rings from the bed as both our eyes land on it and it's an unsaved number.

I walk away giving her space as I go brush my beard and comb my hair

"Zeke?....

I turn back looking at her

"Hey, it's been a while"

I turn back looking at myself on the mirror and continue combing my hair

"I'm out of the country unfortunately....I don't know about that.....I don't think that's a good idea.....I'll think about it....yeah whatever you say.....look I don't want to talk about that right now...No.... bye"

She hangs up with a frown on her forehead

as I watch her from the reflection of the mirror, she looks hurt and frustrated.

I sigh walking up to her, I stand a bit of a distance from her burying my hands in my pockets

Me:"everything alright?"

She quickly wipes a tear away trying to hide it from me before faking a smile

Naomi:"I'm fine, sorry about that, it was Zeke, he's never contacted me since he left until now"

Me:"what does he want?"

Naomi:"he says he wants us to fix things, our friendship, he says he wants to meet up"

My heart sinks as I swallow a lump on my throat

Naomi:"but you don't have to worry about it, I'm not

going to meet up or fix anything, I'm done with him, he's the past"

She gets closer holding my arms

Naomi:"you're the only man that matters in my life, you're my future, I love you"

I look at her for a while, she flashes her beautiful smile at me and I can't help but smile back. I was not about to talk about or argue about Zeke, at least not right now. This vacation is about her and I, I won't let anyone mess that up.

Me:"let's go"

Naomi:"wait..."

She demands, cupping my face as I lean closer to her bending down a bit and we share a passionate kiss. I love her. And there's no turning back from it. I was ready to fight anything and anyone. She is my love. I was a gone boy, if there is such.

.

.

.

A WEEK LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

"Gone boy"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:04] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 50

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

•

•

•

- 

Even though we still had a month to know our script, we had to go to the studio and practice,bi was excited about meeting the other actors from America.

True decided we should not say anything about my medical condition, or else I'd be fired from playing the lead role because of the uncertainty of my lifespan.

He has faith that I'll make it throughout the shooting. He took me to the doctor to discuss his suggestion about having the baby prematurely, it was a good idea the doctor said and it'll depend on the development of the baby at six or seven months. We have set appointments for specific dates until that seventh month.

True's faith in me living and conquering this cancer really gave me hope, the way he treats me gives me life, I even forget that I have cancer, he talks about our future plans as though I'll be around for many years and he's positivity is contagious and I'm

looking forward to our wedding day.

It was Friday and today after work we are supposed to be going down to Eastern Cape to Gqeberha , he wants me to meet his family, so we can share the good news and for them to just get to know me. I won't say I was excited about meeting the family, I'm more nervous, a lot has happened between True and I since we've been together and I'm not sure how much they know about me or how they feel about me, I already know Amanda already hates me. I have a feeling his father doesn't like me either as he was the one who arranged Lelethu for True after we broke up.

Director:"Cut! Okay, that was good, you guys are really nailing your scripts, you are naturals...but that will be enough for today, you guys should go home and get some rest, we'll meet again Tuesday"

Everyone scattered heading their own way.

I picked up my water bottle and headed to the office along the passage, I opened the door making my way inside.

"Three million Rand (chuckles) that is too little compared to the offer we already got...they should call me when they ready to talk real money (laughs) that's change, Nooo they used to scamming these small time writers, that's not a good deal at all...they'll see what they do..(chuckles) yeah, okay, bye"

He hangs up looking down at his phone pressing it, he was facing the glass wall and was oblivious to my presence in the room, the back view of this man was something out of a magazine, the butt was my favorite to look at.

I tiptoe towards him and wrap my arms around his waist.

He heaves a heavy sigh and holds my hands brushing them, my head was rested on his back, he makes me feel safe.

His cologne was everything, he smelt like money.

True:"how was practice?"

Me:"it was fun as usual"



He turns around and faces me, I smile, my heart melts at the look in his eyes, I can't help it, everything about him was charming, I never knew there were different levels when it comes to love, I always thought it's either you in love with someone or you not, but the more I'm around this man, the more I realize there's more to love than just I love you, there's more to love than just attraction, it comes with so much more and it's very different from anything I've ever experienced, he doesn't just make me happy, his love makes life worth living, he makes me grateful for life no matter how hard and challenging it gets, he reminds me that everything comes to pass, we can either cry and sulk about it, or get up and do something about it.

True:"that's good. Love?"

Me:"yes love?"

True:"you sure you ready to meet my family? I don't want you to feel forced"

Me:"I'm ready love, nothing is forced"

True:"you sure?"

Me:"babe, as long as you by my side, I'll be ready for anything"

He takes my hands wrapping them around his waist

True:"I'll always protect you, from anything and anyone, you hear me?"

Me(blushing):"I hear you, daddy"

He laughs showing his pretty white straight teeth

I lift myself up with my toes getting closer to his face he leans down to me and we share a kiss, it was the way he captured my lips, the way he takes his time with it, the way his hand caresses and squeezes my butt cheek that filled his big manly hand while his other hand was around my neck beneath my hair, his finger sliding into the back of my scalp running through my hair brushing it gently, my whole body was alert about every little detail he did as it had an effect on my heart beat, my blood temperature and the bubbles in my tummy, the electric shivers through my veins, all because of his touch. I love it when he's this gentle and slow with his kisses, it was such a turn on, my pussy agrees

with me as it was already throbbing. The aggressive heated hungry kisses were my favorite too, but this, oh this was everything at this moment.

I could kiss him forever but then the growth of his dick against me will make us miss our flight. Shit, our flight!

I pull out the kiss

Me:"we have to get going, our flight leaves in an hour and we still have to go pick up our things "

True:"if you had let us take the jet, this would be the last of our worries "

Me:"I know but I want to experience all types of planes, I started with the best, I want to know how economy is like, how first class is like and business class, I'm grateful I started from the top but I want to know what makes people appreciate the top by experiencing the bottom"

He smiles before rushing and taking his bag, car keys and phone, it's a funny how he always looks so smart and professional but carries a school bag instead of a briefcase or something more

sophisticated, it was actually cute.

.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I walked in the restaurant looking around but couldn't find her, so I went to find a seat. I distracted myself on the phone while waiting.

"Good evening Sir, can I get you something to drink?"

I look up at him

Me:"just a glass of water for now"

Waiter:"coming right up"

He walked away. I check the time at the top of my

screen. She was supposed to be here by now.

My water comes and I take a sip.

I was on Instagram when her new post popped up. It was a video of different shots of her getting ready to leave and being at the airport. I read the caption.

"Meeting the Family for the first time, I'll post the vlog in a few weeks. The vacation vlog is still coming as promised, just doing final touches to the edits. For now, wish me luck! @TrueMaseko "

My heart sunk, I logged off and heaved a deep sigh. She said we could meet up today, and here I am, but she knew she was leaving and wasn't going to show up. I guess I deserved this treatment.

When I saw a post of her pictures with True revealing her pregnancy to the world, I realized what a big mistake I made leaving her the way I did and cutting her off as though she meant nothing to me. I acted like a coward. But I don't want what we had to turn into dust like it didn't make me the man I am today, our friendship was everything and I needed it, till this day I don't have anyone in my life I connect

to the way I connected with Naomi. I still love her very much, I tried to move on, I tried my best to not think about her everyday but I couldn't because the beautiful memories we created together were too precious.

Jordan is an amazing woman and I love her, but the main thing that drew me to her was how much she resembled and reminded me of Naomi, of course she was different from her but I was in love with the Naomi parts of her, no matter how I thought I had it all figured out, my heart was somewhere else. And I need her back. I know I still stand a chance because she doesn't avoid my texts even though she replies very late, she stopped picking my calls though.

It's going to take more than just an apology to win her back.

My phone ring and I pick it up

"Baby, I hope you coming home early tonight because I prepared you favorite for dinner"

Me:"I'm on my way as we speak babe"

"I miss you so hurry up, but don't drive too fast, I

want you home in one piece"

I stand up leaving a R10 tip on the table and walk out

Me(chuckles):"I miss you too, please don't burn my sweet baby with those pots"

"He's taking his own sweet time growing, I want to get this whole giving birth thingy over and done now"

Me:"we should enjoy the pregnancy babe"

"I know, but thinking about labour just makes me so nervous, I hate pain"

Me:"you a woman after all, you can handle that pain, you were built for it"

I hear her smiling

"I love you"

Me:"me too, bye babe I'm on the road, you want me in one piece don't you?"

She laughs

"Okay bye now"

I hang up standing outside my car, I scroll down to her contact.

I sigh before clicking on it and it sends me straight to voicemail, it must be on airplane mode.

I text her on WhatsApp

"I guess I deserved that, probably even worse, I was really looking forward to seeing you. I just want you to hear me out, just once, and if you still feel like I don't deserve your forgiveness, I'll be hurt, but I'll leave you alone, of it's what you want. I miss you so much and I'd really love to see you. Please.

P.S. have a safe trip"

I send it and it's one tick.

I get in the car and drive back home

.

.

.

NAOMI

.



.

.

"And we here"

I get up from his shoulder as my heart rate increases, my tummy rumbling as nerves crippled in

Me:"ohh I can't do it True, when I said I was ready, I lied, I'm not!"

He smiles looking at me

True:"you'll be fine love, you don't have to be nervous, but I understand, just hold my hand whenever you feel scared"

I nod agreeing

"Flight attendants, prepared for landing please"

Flight attendant:"Cabin crew, please take your seats for landing"

I hold onto him tightly I hated this part.

Economy wasn't that bad, it was definitely a downgrade from the jet, a huge downgrade as there

was three of us in the row, True took the window and I was in the middle between him and some old lady, she wasn't that old, looked like she was in her mid forties. Thank God our flight wasn't that long only an hour and twenty minutes.

"Ladies and gentlemen SA express airline welcomes you to Port Elizabeth, for the safety and those around you, please remain seated with your seatbelt fastened and keep the aisles clear until we are parked by the gate"

He lifts my hand which was locked in his and kisses it, and I feel a bit calm, I mean what could go wrong with my angel by my side. He's still the angel who always showed up when I needed him most before we even knew each other like this.

He parked outside this beautiful double story house, it was simple and very homey, not too flashy but sophisticated nonetheless.

We stood by the door as he was about to knock

Me:"wait..."

He stops

Me:"let me breath first"

I take huge deep breaths as he holds my hands breathing with me, we laugh at how ridiculous we looked, he pulled me in for a kiss calming me down.

The door opened and my heart dropped as a grown man with a full black and grey beard on his face.

True:"daaad heey...

He said loudly with a full face smile opening his arms for a hug, they shared a hug laughing

Mr Maseko:"hey son, awusanqabaga" (you are so scarce)

Well at least I know True hasn't shared anything about us yet, the fact that I'm pregnant, or that we had a fight, almost lost our baby and broke up, he assured me his father didn't know.

He looked at me with a little smile

Mr Maseko:"this must be the famous Newton?"

Me(smiling):"yes sir"

I reach my hand out for a handshake and he shakes my hand, I was wearing a big baggy jacket so my bump wasn't visible, but the shirt I was wearing was definitely going to reveal everything.

We were welcomed in the cozy warm home, the weather here was ice cold and this house was very warm, it made sense as soon as I spotted the fireplace as we entered the lounge, I sat beside True on the couch, the aroma that was coming from the kitchen filled my nostrils as my tummy grumbled.

True: "Dad, I want you to meet my fiancée Naomi Campbell"

I laugh at how he just called me by the famous British model's name, but the father frowns confused

Mr Masoko: "I thought it was Newton?"

True (laughing): "Nevermind dad, it was a joke, but yes, it's Newton"

Mr Masoko (fakes a laugh): "ohh okay, wait, did you say Fiancée?"

True:"yes, I thought you knew because I posted it on my social media and the pictures have been trending"

Mr Mas eko:"You know I'm hardly on social media and your sister never said anything"

I don't know why but he was being awkward and felt like he was lying, maybe I'm reading too much into it. But he doesn't seem happy to see me, his smiles didn't seem genuine. I understood, I was a stranger and I did hurt his son.

It could take a while for him to genuinely welcome me or even like me.

True:"well here we are, oh and babe, this is my dad, Davis on Mas eko"

Me(smiling):"it's an honor to finally meet the man who raised such a gentleman, I e heard so much about you and I think you are a really good father"

Mr Mas eko:"thank you (clears throat) food is almost ready, I'll go check on my pots, please make yourselves comfortable, and get ready for dinner"

True:"it smells delicious in here as always, we'll go change into warmer clothes, I forget how cold it gets here"

Mr Masoko:"the boys went out with their sister, they all should be back any minute"

True:"I was about to ask, okay then"

He helps me up and we head out to the car taking our luggage

Me(whispers):"he doesn't like me"

True:"what? How did you conclude that?"

Me:"I can just feel it, he doesn't like me, not one bit"

True:"he's just being protective and hard, he'll come around, I promise"

Me:"don't make promises of things you can't control True"

True:"Love, we just got here, relax, he'll loosen up, he's like that when he first meets people"

I sigh as he pulls me in for a hug kissing my forehead

True:"I got your back, always "

I smile looking up at him and we share a quick peck

Me:"you look so much like him, you sure he's not your real father?"

He laughs

True:"no, people have said we look like each other a bit, but he's not my father, my mother was a junkie she couldn't have attracted a man like my dad"

Me(smiles chuckling):"hey, you'd be surprised what love can make a high standard man settle for, and how do you know, I'm sure your mother wasn't always a junkie, at some point, she was probably a very classy woman but life dealt with her"

He looks at me thoughtfully

True:"you have a point, but, I assure you, Dad met me by coincidence at that orphanage, they were just doing voluntary work and one day happened to bump into me and they found interest in me, that's all there is to it"

Me(shrugs):"okay then, I was just saying, let's go

change, I'm soo cold"

We head inside with our stuff and he leads us to our bedroom

Me:"your father doesn't mind us sharing a room?"

He bursts into laughter

True:"babe, how old am I? Please, I can share my room with whoever I please, and I please to share it with you"

Me(laughing):"I'm just surprised because my father would never....."

My laughter trails off as I continue looking for something warm to wear

I feel his arms wrap around me from behind

True(kissing my cheek):"hey, it's okay"

Me(tearfully):"I hate that I miss him, he doesn't deserve my love"

True:"he's your father babe, and he'll always be your first love, at some point, you'll have to talk to him, soon I'll be sending my uncle's and we can't get



married properly without him, my family is very traditional, without blessings from your home, there won't be any wedding, unless it's just you and I and a few friends at home affairs, which is not what I want for us"

Me(sighs):"I know....it's just...I'll talk to him"

True:"and I'll be right by your side"

He kisses my neck still holding me from behind as I rest my head on his chest.

I guess disowning him is out of questions now.

.  
. .  
. .

\*\*\*\*\*

meet the rents!"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:05] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 51

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Me:"that was delicious babe"

J ordan:"you welcome my baby"

I gulp down the wine wiping my mouth before getting up

J ordan:"oh, wait, where you going?"

Me:"I'm done eating"

Jordan:"yeah but I'm not done yet, we normally just talk until we both done, you not helping doing the dishes tonight?"

Me:"I'll do them tomorrow, I'm tired, I just want to sleep"

Jordan:"am I boring you?"

Me:"babe, don't make a big deal out of nothing, I just want to sleep"

Jordan:"please don't tell me this is how you'll be treating me now that I'm pregnant, I can't be going through all those hormones and a grumpy boyfriend"

Me:"so now it's grumpy when all I want is rest? I had a long day at work, you know I'm still trying to prove myself there and I have to work extra hard than everyone else"

Jordan:"yeah whatever Zeke, go to bed"

Me:"you mad now?"

She remains quiet. I sit back on my chair

Me: "fine, I'll sit with you before you start crying about me going to relax after a long day at work"

Jordan (tearfully): "I said go! Didn't I!?"

She clicks her tongue getting up and heads to the kitchen with her dish. She throws it in the sink breaking it in the process as she heads up to the bedroom.

I sigh brushing my face as I lean back at my chair.

I get up taking the dishes on the table to the kitchen, I clean up the broken plate throwing it away before washing the dishes packing away the food that was left in lunch boxes. I wipe the floor leaving the kitchen spotless before heading up to bed switching off the lights.

I get in the shower taking a quick refreshing shower before heading to bed where Jordan was on her phone.

I lotion my body putting on a new pair of underwear then head to bed.

I get closer to her kissing her cheek

Me:"I cleaned the kitchen"

Jordan:"good for you"

Me:"Im sorry if I was grumpy, I honestly just had a bad day today, I didn't mean to take it out on you, I'm sorry"

She looks at me

Jordan:"it's okay, you forgiven"

Me(smiles):"thank you"

Jordan:"why did you have a bad day"

I sigh making myself comfortable in the covers

Me:"a file went missing on the expenses of the business, I didn't lose them but it's in my department so I was to be held accountable"

Jordan:"aw babe, that's terrible..."

Me:"it's fine, it was sorted because the luckily the records were already captured in the computer's system"

Jordan:"that's good then, I'm sorry, it must've been so stressful on you"

Me:"yeah, but that's no excuse to take it out on you"

Jordan:"you right"

Me:"it's won't happen again"

We share a kiss, her hand finds it's way down to my  
guy, I pull out of the kiss

Me:"not tonight baby, I really am exhausted, can we  
please just spoon and sleep tonight?"

Jordan:"okay, but tomorrow night you making it up  
to me"

Me:"I'll be happy to"

We kiss once more before switching off the side  
bed lights and cuddling each other to sleep

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

We decided to take a warm shower because my lady was feeling very cold, I rubbed her with tissue oil massaging her at the bottom of her tummy so that the stretch marks don't become too visible, she had very lite stretch marks, as her tummy was stretching now, she's always had clear light skin. After the massage she was now snuggled in my warm pyjamas, miss madam didn't know the weather here was this cold and packed her sexy pyjamas, luckily I had clothes that stayed here.

I just finished putting on my shirt and was ready to go downstairs

Naomi:"Love, please help me here"

She was holding her hair up into a pony

I walked towards her by the dressing table mirror where she was sitting

Naomi:"please tie it for me"

I held the pony

Me:"must I make it tight?"

Naomi:"not too tight it'll give me a headache"

I chuckle as she gives me the band and I tie her hair, I brush it with my hands looking at her in the mirror, I've scored myself a pearl, I don't think she knows how beautiful she is, I try to remind her everyday but I think she thinks I'm just saying that, I'm not, honestly, I'm not.

Naomi(blushing):"there you go again...stop staring at me"

Me:"if I don't stare at you, who will?"

Naomi:"let's go before we get in trouble, your father called us minutes ago"

She gets up and I put my arm around her shoulder, she also puts hers around mine as she could barely reach

Me(laughing):"Shortie makoti"

She smacks the back of my head

Me(laughing):"ouuch...."

We laugh heading down the stairs and find Amanda and the boys helping Dad set the table, Chuma and



Thabani come up to me welcoming us in hugs

Thabani:"hey, you must be sis Naomi"

Naomi (laughs):"yeah that's me and you must be...uhm... Thabani?"

Thabani:"yeah"

Chuma goes up to her and they share a hug

Chuma:"I'm Chuma"

Naomi:"ohh yes, I've heard a lot about you"

Chuma:"you have?"

Naomi (nodding):"mhm, I've heard about how smart you are, always getting them straight As"

He smiles proudly

Me:"hey Mandy man"

She giggles coming in for a hug

Amanda:"hey bro, how are you?"

Me:"I'm great, how are you?"

Amanda:"I'm good, it's been a while"

Me:"it has...I'm guessing you still remember Naomi"

Amanda:"yeah a little"

Me:"a little?"

She notices her bump and a little shock flashes through her face but quickly dismisses it

Amanda:"yeah I've only met her once"

I saw Naomi getting uncomfortable

Me:"so you not going to greet her because you only remember her a little?"

Amanda:"oh my Gosh, my bad, hi Naomi girl, how are you?"

Naomi:"I'm good and you?"

Amanda:"good"

She didn't mention anything about her bump, I didn't understand, I thought she'd be the first person to make noise about it and congratulate us. There was something off about her, was Naomi right about her?

That's not the attitude I expected from my sister, she's usually so bubbly and forward about

everything.

Dad comes back from the kitchen putting the big dish of lasagna in the middle of the table, he gasps as he notices Naomi

Dad:"wait...is that? Are you pregnant little girl?"

Me:"whoa she's not a little Girl, and yes she's very pregnant"

Dad:"I didn't mean it like that, wow, I thought you miscarried"

He blurts out and regrets it almost immediately, how did he know that, I never shared that with anyone. It daunts to me, bloody Lelethu, I bet she spread those news to everyone.

Naomi:"uhm..."

She looks at me with disappointment and fear as I had promised her that I didn't tell anyone about what happened

Me:"how did you know she was pregnant?"

Dad:"I'm sorry I didn't mean to blurt it out like that, I didn't want to ask anything until you told me, but

your sister told me, she was told by Lelethu"

I close my eyes shaking my head, my family was disappointing me, this is not the warm welcome I anticipated for Naomi.

Dad:"congratulations, I see you'll be a father to two at once, nice"

I cover my face, I'm embarrassed honestly. He didn't have to say that. I felt like punching something really hard. But I had to collect myself.

Me(warningly):"Dad..."

Dad:"did I say something bad?"

Me:"can we just focus on us and the people here in this house right now"

He opens his chair sitting down, we all sit around the table. They were making this night very awkward for us, Naomi wasn't comfortable at all, they gave her bad energy as soon as she stepped foot in here, I guess I was going to have to address it soon, but we'll see how the rest of the night goes.

Dad:"I'm very happy for you guys, marriage and kids,

that's a big step, I hope you are both wholeheartedly ready"

Naomi:"we are, we more than ready, I know we didn't have the best beginning in our love story, but we sure are are building a damn good storyline, I love your son, wholeheartedly, with no doubt"

My heart melts as a big smile fills my face, I love the way she's grown on me, it wasn't easy for her to express her love to me when we first started out, her heart was not all in it and sometimes I could feel it, but she's come a long way, I think I finally have her heart her whole heart. I pray God helps me nature it the best way possible.

Me:"I know that's right"

She smiles looking at me

Dad:"mhm right..."

He says coldly, it was taking a lot in me to remain this calm because inside I was fuming, burning in anger, this man was making my wife uncomfortable on purpose. I couldn't even get in a bite of this food, my appetite was ruined.

Dad:"so tell me about yourself, where are you from?"

Naomi:"I'm from Cape town in Newlands, I grew up there my whole life"

Dad:"but where's your home home, like where your parents come from?"

Naomi:"my Dad's family from his mother's side I know are in khayelits ha but I've never met them, his family from his father side I've never met them but I know they from Europe in Spain"

Dad:"a white man from Spain and a black woman from khayelits ha? How was that even possible"

I didn't want another word from Dad at this point.

Naomi (shrugs):"I don't know, dad doesn't like talking about his family much"

Dad:"what about your mother's side are you at least close with her family?"

Naomi:"Not that close but we do attend things when they hosting and they come to us, but ever since mom passed away, there's hasn't been any unity"

Amanda:"ohhh now it makes sense, you come from a broken family....."

Me:"what the fuck Amanda!?"

Amanda:"sorry bro"

What is wrong with these people tonight?

Me:"you sorry? The fuck is wrong with you? Naomi just shared something so hurtful and you say such an insensitive comment, what gives you the right to talk to her like that? Have you no empathy? No respect?"

She looks down shamefully

Amanda:"as soon as her other boyfriend comes back she'll leave you the first chance she gets, you only got her back because he ran away, she was never going to leave him for you, yet you immediately dropped everything for her selfish self!? I don't care how she's able to manipulate you but....."

My blood was boiling, I had reached the climax of my rage as my hand involuntarily slaps her across the face and the room falls silent at the sound of

the clap, my face was distorted with rage. I've never laid my hands on a woman my whole life and I never thought I'd start with my sister. She was running her mouth, she has no idea what Naomi is going through right now, the last thing she needs are insensitive words thrown at her. Her mouth hung open in disbelief as she held her cheek looking at me with her eyes widened.

Dad:"Amanda, you were out of control, apologize to Naomi"

She angrily looks at Naomi with furrowed eyebrows. I've never seen a look so vicious

Amanda:"mxxm"

She gets up and walks away to her room

Dad:"Newton, I'm so sorry about my daughter's behavior...."

Naomi:"it's okay..."

I heave a sigh turning to look at her, I take her hand into mine

Me:"Love, I'm sorry about that"



Naomi:"it's okay, really, I understand where she's coming from....

Me:"No Naomi, there's nothing to understand about that, she was out of line, disrespectful and very insensitive, I'll deal with her"

Naomi:"No True, you can't force her to like anyone....

Me:"I don't care if she doesn't like you, but disrespecting you is basically spitting on my face, and I deal with people who spit on my face, where is she...

I get up in attempt to going to her room but she holds my hand

Naomi:"True No, let her be for now, let's not ruin dinner, please Love, let's show some respect to your family, you can talk to your sister once you calm"

I look at her for a while, I close my eyes breathing out as I sit back down

Dad:"I don't know what's gotten into that child, I'll deal with her, I apologize in her behalf"

Naomi:"it's okay Mr Maseko...

Dad:"oh please you can call me Dave or tata, whichever you comfortable with"

Thabani:"sorry Sis Naomi, sis Amanda can be moody sometimes when she fights with her boyfriend"

Chuma laughs and Dad chuckles, I see Naomi smiling a bit

Naomi:"don't say that about your sister..."

Dad(laugh):"yeah but she and her boyfriend are a crazy couple..."

Thabani:"they fight about stupid stuff...."

Chuma(laughing):"remember the time she chased him all over town because she thought he had another girlfriend kanti it was just his sister..."

Thabani:"and she flied all the all the way from Canada back here just because one of her "sources" told her he had a woman over"

They all burst into laughter

Dad:"don't spread your sister's business like that"

Thabani's laugh is was the weirdest ever, we called it SpongeBob laugh because it sounded similar to it. It always cracks me up no matter how much I don't want to laugh, Naomi was laughing out loud looking at him, everyone was no longer laughing at Amanda's boyfriend drama but we're laughing at Thabani including myself.

Naomi( laughing while wiping her tears):"Thabani... please...stop laughing....(holding his arm)...I can't"

We were all in stitches even out of breath.

After a while the laughter died out but the conversations got more interesting as we started visiting the past and the memories made from very embarrassing moments of our lives that killed us with laughter to the most precious ones that made us smile genuinely. I think the boys were really getting along with Naomi very well as though they've long known her. My father, well, he seems to be warming up to her too, he was the talkative funnyman I knew and loved. But I was still very much angry at Amanda and was going to deal with her soon, Dad was not off the hook as well, that

miscarriage comment he made was to be addressed.

After the long dinner Naomi insisted on doing the dishes. Thabani was very happy because it was supposed to be his turn tonight as they take turns with Chuma. They were chilling in the lounge watching TV, it was a Friday so they were about to stay up late.

I was in the kitchen with Newton helping her with the dishes as I was wiping and packing while she washed and rinsed.

Me:"do you still think my Dad doesn't like you?"

Naomi:"I don't know, I feel like Amanda has definitely said things about me to him, Amanda is still very close with Lelethu, and we stayed with Lelethu in the same house, who knows the things she's said about me to your family, that explains the miscarriage comment your dad said. What else does he think of me? What if she's told them about the time we let her sleep outside in the rain, and

when we....

She looks around before looking back at me

Naomi (whispering): "when we had sex while she was watching. They probably hate me"

I move closer to her hugging her from behind, my heart was heavy and felt hurt on her behalf

Me: "I didn't think this weekend would start off like this, we'll go back to Cape town first thing tomorrow morning"

She turns around facing me with my arms still around her

Naomi: "No, we will go at the time we planned to leave, They are happy that you here, you can see and feel how much they love you, I've already made a bad first impression to your father and sister, maybe this weekend will be my chance to redeem myself and prove just how much I love you, and that will start by me not running away when the going gets tough"

Me: "I know you want to prove yourself, but you don't

owe anyone of their approval, right now, what should come first to you is this baby and your life, not people who are bitter for reasons that do not even affect them or their lives "

Naomi:"I understand. But we'll be getting married soon, hopefully, and I just want everything to be perfect"

Me:"it will be perfect, I'll make sure of it"

Naomi:"can we not leave, just as yet, if it becomes too stressful, I'll let you know and we can go, but it's only been a few hours, if you want me to fix things with my Dad then you should also make peace with your family"

I sigh

Me:"fine, one more day, we'll see how it goes"

She smiles nodding wrapping her arms around my neck, she looks around checking if no one was looking before coming in for a kiss, I chuckle while kissing her tempted to pick her up and put her on this sink stripping her butt naked and fuck her in this very kitchen. I picked her legs up to wrap

around me as I squeezed her butt and tender breasts.

She pulls out breathing heavily

Naomi:"your thoughts are so loud, we will not fuck in this kitchen, not now, not ever (laughing) jeez, wipe these dishes...

She says throwing the cloth at me

Me(hitting the table in frustration):"That was close...

Naomi (laughing):"not close enough"

Me:"I was going to be so quick, two minutes noodle, but ke you can't be spontaneous..."

Naomi:"you? Two minutes noodle? Who you fooling... spontaneous in your father's house? Are you mad?"

We laugh as I steal another kiss, Chuma walks in on us as we break the kiss quickly and continue with our chores innocently, he looks at us suspiciously while taking a bottle of water in the fridge and heading out. We both let out a sigh

Naomi:"now imagine if her walked into your two

minute noodles brilliant idea"

Me:"kids nowadays are disrespectful he could've turned back as soon as he noticed we kissing, but nooo he had to continue budging in...can we go to the bedroom already"

Naomi (laughing):"you crazy...we not having sex in your father's house True, no pussy for you this weekend until we get home, you know how loud we are"

Me:"now you are just speaking a foreign language and I don't understand you, can we finish these dishes and go to the bedroom"

She laugh shaking her head as she splashes me with the soap bubbles, I hit her ass with the dish cloth

Naomi:"ouuuch....

She pins her mouth shut realizing how loud she was before looking at me with a frown but her cheeks were red as she couldn't wipe the smile off her face, I laugh at her. She's cute when trying to act mad.



.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Outcasted

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:05] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 52

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

•

- 
- 
- 

I was woken up by gently kicks in my lower abdomen, True was fast asleep, I wanted to wake him up and make him feel the baby moving as he's always not by my side when it happens and it doesn't last very long but I decided against it because I wanted to go downstairs and make everyone breakfast, luckily they were all still asleep. True's baby is an early bird, I hope she doesn't wake us up this early when she's here.

True taught me how to make porridge while we were staying together, he likes the brown one called mabele meal, he likes it sour and fortunately enough they had it and also some tartaric acid to make it sour. He said his dad loves it and he rubbed it off on all of them to like it too.

My phone vibrates on the table, I take it and notice it's a WhatsApp message from Zeke, my heart skips

a beat looking at it.

"(Zeke) I miss you"

It was a short message but I read it over a couple of times and my heart sank as tears burnt my eyes, how dare he, he has some nerve. He has no right to miss me.

I log off putting my phone away and continue with my pot.

It was now 07:15 and it was almost ready.

I was mixing it tasting if I didn't make it too sour, I think it's alright, I hope it's alright.

"You didn't have to do that"

I turn looking at him as he comes up to me.

Me(smiling):"Good morning my love"

He smiles wrapping his arms around me

True:"you have no idea how happy it makes me to hear you say that every morning"

He says leaning in for a kiss, his breath was minty as I could taste the Colgate, this man loves tongue

swirling, it's his favorite way to kiss me, I pulled out as soon as I felt it getting heated.

Me:"love, what if your father walks in on us, we can't keep kissing like this "

True:"first you deny me my kuku, now you deny me my lips too, are you trying to kill me Mrs Maseko?"

I smile foolishly looking at him

Me:"you can still have the lips but in the bedroom"

True:"I should be getting more than that in the bedroom"

Me:"not in your father's house"

He sighs frustrated

True:"you being unfair"

I turn back to my pot

Me:"life is unfair sweetie, now please take out the bowls and go tell people that breakfast is ready"

He takes out the bowls muttering something under his breath, I laugh at him as he sulks his way into the rooms.

I wait for a while before dishing up, taking out the sugar and setting the table.

The two boys come over to the table yawning and stretching, now I feel bad for making people wake up early for porridge on their weekend.

Thabani:"Good morning sis Naomi"

Me:"Good morning..."

Chuma:"Good morning sis Naomi"

Me(smiling):"Good morning...."

Thabani(excitedly):"wenzile is dudu esimuncu?"  
(You made sour porridge?)

Me:"yeah, do you like it?"

Thabani:"yeah Dad makes it for us sometimes"

Speaking of his Dad he appears from the passage as he walks towards us. His room was downstairs, it was understandable, stairs are tiring. I even made True and I stay at the guestroom downstairs, I can't stand the stairs True's house was worse.

Dave:"Good morning Nkosazana"

Me:"Good morning"

I was still not comfortable enough to call him Dave or tata just as yet.

True was following behind him, I looked to see if Amanda was coming but she didn't show up.

I dished for everyone as they sat around the table. I sat next to True. I watched as True's dad took his first spoonful while holding my breath, it'd suck if he didn't like it. He swallowed and took another spoon.

Dave:"this tastes really good, just the right amount of sourness, well done Nkosazana you've outdone yourself"

I sigh in relief and smile

Me:"thank you"

True(looking at me grinning):"Look at you"

I laugh nudging him, everyone seemed to be enjoying it, it didn't have lumps like the first time I tried to make it without True's supervision.

Me( silently mouthing to True):"Amanda?"

He shrugs his shoulders and continues to eat. He didn't go to her, great now it'll look like I'm the one who didn't count her.

Dave:"you know, my wife used to make this every morning, it was our favorite thing to eat every morning, when she passed on, I tried to keep up the tradition of a family breakfast starting with mabele, but it stopped when the kids grew, True went to varsity and started his career, Amanda also went her own way, these two boys prefer cereals, so thank you for this, I appreciate it"

There was a big smile on my face, all thanks to my baby girl for waking me up, looks like father in law might start to like me after all. But it's too soon to get excited, I still don't know how cold exactly is that place I'm his heart that made him treat me like that yesterday, it could be just an act for his son.

Me:"you welcome, Dave"

He looks at me, what? He said I could call him Dave, calling him Dad, well we've got a long way to go till then.

True collects the dishes taking them to the kitchen, I take the rest of the things and go put them in their place by the kitchen.

Me:"how was my porridge?"

True:"you a pro love"

I smile proudly

Me:"I'll clean up here and make English breakfast"

True:"whoa, love, you don't have to do all that, I'll make the breakfast, you need to relax"

Me:"I'm not tired I can make it"

True:"love, please, let me make it, I don't want you overworking yourself, if you were not pregnant, I'd let you do all these wifely duties"

Me(smiling):"pregnant does not mean paralyzed, I still feel normal"

I feel movement in my tummy, I quickly walk up closer to him taking his hand and putting it on my tummy

Me:"can you feel that"



He gasps as he puts his other hand as well looking down at my tummy, he moves my shirt up so he can feel my skin

True:"s he's really moving, fuck, this is the best feeling ever"

Me(smiling):"I know right"

True (looking into my eyes):"does it hurt?"

I shake my head

Me:"it feels nice, it's like when your tummy flatters or you know when you have gas bubbles in your tummy?"

True:"yeah..."

Me:"yeah that's how it feels like"

He smiles looking back down at my tummy as the movement stops

True:"s he stopped"

He kneels down in front of me kissing my tummy multiple times

True:"you doing good in there sweetheart, daddy

can't wait to meet you (kisses) I already love you more than life itself (kisses) how's that even possible, I hardly know you girl (chuckles) please be strong for mummy, we patiently waiting for you"

I run my hands through his soft nappy hair

"I'm sorry did I interrupt something..."

He gets up as I turn to be met by his father

Me:"No not at all..."

True:"the baby was kicking..."

Dave:"ohhh okay, uhm can I have a word with Newton"

True:"sure, but I'm not going anywhere"

Dave:"I wanted us to go talk by the patio, alone"

True:"whatever you have to say to my fiancée you can say it in front of me, she's going to tell me anyway"

He sighs nodding a little frustrated and walks out, I turn to look at True

Me:"babe, didn't you say you'll make breakfast for

us?....

True:"love...

Me:"you do that, I'll go listen to what your dad has to say"

True (whispering):"if he makes you uncomfortable, just shout Apples, I'll come running"

I laugh pushing him away from me

Me:"Apples? Really?"

True:"I'm serious love"

Me(laughing):"okay, got it, Apples"

We share a long peck, I touch his dick holding it tightly in my hand as he moans in my mouth

True:"don't play like that if you not going to give me some"

Me:"I need to make sure it's still working"

True:"you can find that out in the bedroom later"

Me:"no, the hardness in my hand is evident enough"

He groans and I let him go

Me:"get that breakfast cooking"

I attempt to walk away but he pulls me back kissing me once again, we couldn't get enough of each other, if it were up to us we'd follow each other everywhere even to the toilet, giving each other space was just not in our vocabulary, I wanted him all up in my space. I break the kiss.

Me:"babe, I have to go"

True (groans):"fiine... remember, Apples"

I laugh walking out, I couldn't see his father anywhere, I walk out to the backyard patio and there he was having a smoke.

I walk up to him, I sit on the chair a bit away from him that faces towards the house, he lits out his cigar as soon as he notices me

Dave:"sorry about that"

He hits the smoke in the air trying to get rid of it. He was probably concerned about the baby and how second hand smoking wasn't good for it.

Me:"you wanted to talk?"

Dave:"yes, I did"

He clears his throat

Dave:"firstly I wanted to apologize about yesterday, what I said was uncalled for"

Me:"oh..."

Dave:"I'm sorry, we got off on the wrong foot"

I noticed True by the window of the door holding an apple and waved it to me after biting it, I laugh covering my mouth before he runs off, Dave looks back at what I'm laughing at then looks back at me

Me:"it's water under the bridge"

He nods smiling

Me(sighs):"I'd also like to apologize, I know I hurt your son, I understand why you wouldn't see a girl like me fit for a man like him, but I've made mistakes and bad decisions in my life, I never meant to hurt True, I fell in love with him at a confusing time of my life, falling for him was unexpected and it became complicated, I won't say much, but, now I'm sure of what I want, and I love

True with all my heart, I really want to spend the rest of my life with him"

He was looking at me attentively, it was as though he didn't believe a word that just came out of my mouth

Dave:"you are still very young, you will still make mistakes, to be completely honest with you, I feel like you will break True's heart, True is a grown man, he's been through many relationships and made his mistakes, played women and also got hurt by women, he's reached a age where he's now had all his fun and is ready to settle down focusing on one woman, you on the other hand haven't had much experience when it comes to relationships, I bet you not even sure if you are over that boy you loved but you might just be still angry at him because he ran off, but what happens when he comes back into your life and apologizes? What if he tells you that he still loves you and gives a good reason for running away? Will you still be as sure as you are now about my son?"

I swallow as my heart skips, doubt, he was filling

my mind with a lot of doubt, I love True, I really do, I don't want to hurt him.

Me:"I love True"

Dave:"what about Zeke? Don't you love him?"

Me:"I....

I try to say something but got tongue tied

He sighs and gets up

Dave:"you might love my son, but I love him more, and I don't think I can ever fully trust you, maybe after you get married, maybe after you talk to that boy, have a real conversation with him and a real break up before committing to my son for life, because technically, you still in a relationship with that boy, you never broke up and it's only been a few months...I won't lie to you, I never liked you ever since you chose another guy over my son and actually made him wait for you, I've never seen him that hurt since eleven years ago, you bought back that pain, it'll take a lot to prove yourself worthy of my acceptance, otherwise I'm just doing whatever True wants me to do"

He walks away, I let out a huge sigh brushing my face

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was almost done with making breakfast as I was now dishing up.

I saw dad walking in by himself as he went towards his room. I watch him suspiciously wondering what he wanted from Naomi. I looked at the door and she was not showing up, she was probably still outside, now I was getting worried.

I was about to go to her but she walked through the door.

She went and sat on the couch looking a bit down.



I finished up dishing for everyone and called the boys to go take their food, I put my Dad's in the microwave as I took mine and Naomi's to the lounge. I gave her her food and sat beside her.

The boys sat by the dining table.

Me:"you okay?"

Naomi:"I'm not hungry"

She gets up heading to the kitchen, I follow her carrying my plate. I cover the food for us, I follow behind her as we head to the bedroom, I could sense that something was off, she wasn't herself.

I closed the door the minute we got in

Me:"tell me everything, what did he say?"

Naomi:"nothing much"

Me:"what did he say?"

Naomi:"nothing much True, just that he was sorry about what he said last night. And I told him I forgive him"

Me:"that's not all, tell me everything, if you don't tell

me the truth I'll go ask him myself, is that what you want?"

Naomi:"No don't ask him...okay, he said he doesn't trust me, he says I'm still too young for you and I'm still going to make mistakes that'll hurt you"

Me:"he said that?..."

She nods

Naomi:"he said he won't trust me until after we married or after I've talked and properly break up with Zeke, he basically said I'm not good enough for you, not in exact words but it was pretty clear"

I sigh

Me:"that's all he said?"

Naomi:"yes"

Me:"okay, are you okay?"

Naomi:"I'm fine, I understand where he's coming from, maybe I should talk to Zeke"

Me:"No, no you don't have to do that, look, that was just his opinion, and no matter what he thinks of

you, I'm the one marrying you, not him, okay?"

She nods as tears roll down her face. It was unnecessary for my father to say these things to Naomi on their first time meeting even, she's heavily pregnant and her feelings are very fragile

Me:"can we please take a bath so we can leave, please"

Naomi:"Yes, let's go"

Me:"you take a bath, I have to go downstairs first"

Naomi:"love, please don't go asking him"

Me:"take a bath"

I kiss her forehead and walk out and head to my father's bedroom, I walk in after knocking and he was on his working desk

Me:"Tata..."

He looks up at me

Dad:"yah nyana"

Me:"Dad what did you say to Naomi?"

Dad:"so she came crying to you?"

Me:"she's my woman, who else should she cry to?  
You really hurt her feelings"

Dad:"now she knows how it felt when she did it to  
you"

Me:"exactly, she did it to me, not you, so I don't get  
why you being an ass to her?"

Dad:"did you just call me an ass?"

Me:"you've been really mean to her, yesterday, the  
comment about a miscarriage? I get that you  
probably gossip with your daughter and Lelethu and  
they told you everything they think they know, but  
that doesn't give you the right to talk to my woman  
like that, you can't judge her based on what you've  
heard, you don't know her like that, I don't  
appreciate you and Amanda treating her like this, I  
expected way more from you, I thought you wanted  
me to be happy, to marry for love?....

Dad:"I do...

Me:"well...I'm in love...so why can't you be happy for

me? Or at least pretend"

Dad:"son, I don't want history to repeat itself, this girl has another man in the picture, you remember how you felt about her? This woman got pregnant while she was with Zeke, then Zeke runs away and she comes back to you, she pins the pregnancy on you, do you really believe she didn't have sex with him? do you want to get left in the altar again by a pregnant woman for another man? The signs are all there, I'm surprised you not extra careful because that was the worst time of your life and it happened exactly like this "

Me:"not every woman is like Ziyanda, Naomi is different, I can't expect every woman to hurt me because of what one woman did, maybe Naomi will hurt me, let her make her own mistakes, so far, I believe her, I love her, that's all that matters to me right now, so if you not going to accept her, then I guess it's best I distance us from yall...we leaving, keep me updated with the uncles, I'll be writing a letter to her father soon, so are you in or not?"

Dad:"Son, I'm not going to stop you, you old enough

to make your own decisions, if you sure about marrying this girl, then you have my full support, but it's going to take a while until I can trust that girl"

Me:"I don't need you to trust her, I can do that for myself, thank you for letting me know how you feel about her, you will never see her or our daughter again"

Dad:"don't say that, I don't hate the girl, I just don't trust her, is that so much of a crime, that you'd let it ruin our relationship?"

Me:"it doesn't matter how long I've known her compared to you, but I'm about to make this woman my wife, and she'll always come first, always"

I walk out of the room and bump into Amanda

Amanda:"hey bhuti....

I look at her

Amanda:"I'm sorry....

I look at her up and down before walking away.

I got to the room and took a shower while Naomi was still in the tub enjoying her bubble bath, after a

while I came out and she was still in the tub

Me:"love, are you almost done?"

She looks up at me

Naomi:"my back hurts like hell"

Me:"you should come out so I can massage it"

Naomi:"it's so bad, I don't think a massage will help, it feels like pain from inside"

Me:"let's get you out so we can see"

She tries to get up but struggles, I help her up, I was still butt naked as I haven't got the chance to wrap a towel around me.

I helped her out of the tub and we made our way to the bed. I wiped her body using the big towel as she laid on her back.

She was moaning in pain

I took the oil and started rubbing her back as she laid on her side

Naomi:"it's not helping babe"

Me:"okay get off the bed and bend over"

She looks at me weirdly

Naomi:"this is not the time for the nasty..."

Me(chuckles):"just get on the floor and bend leaning on the bed"

She does as I say reluctantly as she looks at me suspiciously, I laugh getting behind her, I place my hands on either sides of her back pressing them onward as I bend her back a bit, I hear her bone crackle as she lets out a loud groan.

She instantly goes quiet as she slowly gets up stretching her back

Naomi (disbelief):"wow..."

Me:"how's it now?"

Naomi:"that's actually better, the pain is gone, are you a magician?"

Me:"for you? I can be anything"

She smiles blushing

Naomi:"No seriously though, where did you learn



that, the pain disappeared"

Me:"you pregnant, you back bone has way much more pressure than usual, that's why it's not good to overwork yourself, anyway, I told you I've learnt a lot about pregnancy and babies "

Naomi (smiling):"I'm glad you did"

She wraps her arms around my neck and kisses me

Naomi:"you going to be a superdad"

Me:"and you'll be a supermom"

She looks down

Naomi:"hopefully"

I pull her chin up

Me:"hey, you will be in your daughter's life, for a long time, you hear me, you will get through this"

She smiles faintly and let's go of me

Naomi:"there's so many odds against us now, do you think we can make it? Do you think our love can make it?"

Me:"I believe it"

I move closer to her

Me:"don't you?"

She looks up at into my eyes for a while

Naomi (sighs):"I...I believe it"

Me:"if we believe it then we can make it through anything"

She nods smiling as tears run down her face

Naomi:"I love you"

I pull her into my arms hugging her tightly

Me:"I love you more"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

I believe in you

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:05] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 53

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

A FEW WEEKS LATER

- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
-

Today was a big day. I just entered my third trimester. Nervous was an understatement of how I was feeling right now, I was freaking out. True went to work and left me in the house by myself. My thoughts were getting the worst out of me.

Ever since I received a text from Zeke saying

"(Zeke) as long as you sure that it's not my baby, because even though we didn't have sex all the way but also putting the tip only can lead to pregnancy I never came inside but I did cum on top of your entrance, we never had sex but we did fool around when we got back together. I pray it's True's baby because I don't want to ruin your happiness, I can see how much you love him and he loves you, if it is mine please don't keep it away from me but if it's not, I'll respect you and your relationship and never bother you again"

After he sent the "I miss you" text, I told him to stay away from me. The He sent this text to me a few days back.

We did fool around when we got back together but we never had sex, True was the last man I had sex with and I am sure that this is his baby.

I've been on google ever since that text..

"Can I get pregnant if he came on the outside?"

"(Google answer) You can definitely get pregnant even if the guy pulls out before he comes. Guys can leak a bit of sperm out of the penis before ejaculation. This is called pre-ejaculate ("pre-cum"). So even if a guy pulls out before he ejaculates, a girl can still become pregnant"

"Can you get pregnant even if the guy puts only the tip?"

"(Google answer) yes, it is possible to get pregnant whenever a penis enters a vagina, even if it's just the tip. Although pregnant is very unlikely in this scenario, it can happen"

I have been feeling sick for three days now, I'm not sure if it was morning sickness or my nerves of guilt getting to me.

I didn't want to hurt True, if this is not his baby, It'll hurt him so badly, it'll hurt me too, I love True and I really wanted us to work, I really want this baby to be his, he'd never forgive me if it's not his. True is the father, he deserves to be the father, I can't disappoint him like this, after everything he's been through, this would kill the last bit of hope he ever had in love and family, even though I knew I might not entirely fulfil his dreams of having a wife whom he'll raise his kids with but I was sure willing to at least give him the gift of being a father, now here I am not even sure if it's his.

I burst into tears covering my face in the pillow, how could I forget those little interactions with Zeke, I took it lightly because there was no penetration, I thought it was just harmless fun and teasing while making him wait. I'm so stupid! If I knew that could've possibly got me pregnant I would've told

True the first day we met again, now it'll look like I kept it from him on purpose. It doesn't help that the dates when I got back with Zeke are so close to when I was intimate with True. Fuck!. True does not deserve such a stupid girl like me, his father was right about me hurting his son.

He's so excited and has been treating me like an egg, we even went for photoshoots, he's made this pregnancy the best moment of my life, his love for me is so pure and perfect, almost unrealistic like a fairytale and my heart was all in. I am completely mad over heels for him.

The pillow was soaking wet from my tears, I can't tell True now, he will hate me, what if I do tell him and the baby turns out to be really his. Can my life get anymore complicated, will I really only find peace once I'm dead.

My phone rings as I stretch my hand around trying to feel it, I find it with my face still buried in the pillow, I answer it putting it on my ear

"Love?"

I turn my head looking up from the pillow

Me(raspy voice):"hey"

"Hey, are you okay?"

Me:"I'm fine"

"You don't sound okay"

Me:"I just woke up"

"Ohh okay, I'm sorry to disturb you"

Me:"it's okay love"

"I just wanted to let you know that I'll be home in an hour, please get ready love, please, we need to go immediately when I get there"

Me:"I will"

"Okay then, I'll see you just now"

Me:"yeah"

"Are you sure you okay?"

Me:"I'm fine True"

"Yoh, okay, I love you"



Me:"I love you"

He sighs

"I can sense you not okay, I'll be there before you know it, hang in there"

He hangs up before I could say anything

He reads me like an open book, he'll see right through me and will know what I'm keeping from him.

I frustratedly throw my phone to the wall before getting up and heading to the bathroom for a bath

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was finishing up at the office when my phone

beeped on the table.

My heart skips when I see who's it from, I open it  
"(Bambi) why did you have to come back into my  
life? Couldn't you stay wherever you were for the  
past months, when I'm finally happy and have  
moved on you decide to come and mess it all up, I  
hate you for this, this baby is not yours, your  
perms are not that strong please go back to  
whatever hole you crawled out from and leave me  
alone, nxa!"

My heart sinks looking at her vile words, tears  
unexpectedly escape my eyes, my throat instantly  
dry.

I put down my phone sitting back on my chair.  
there was a knock at the door bringing me back to  
earth.

Me:"come in"

The door opened and I immediately stood up as  
soon as I realized who it was

Mr. Nhlabathi:"Mr Nowell, howzit going?"

Me:"Business wise? Nothing bad so far, did you want to check the latest financial statements..."

I take a file from my desk, he takes it

Mr Nhlabathi:"I'll look at this later, that's actually not why I'm here"

My heartbeat increases, is he here to fire me?

Me(nervously):"oh...."

Mr Nhlabathi:"since you not going to offer me a seat I'll just sit"

He says sitting on the chair across

Me:"oh I'm sorry, please sit"

He laughs and I chuckle nervously sitting down

Me:"uhm so, how can I help you? Am I in trouble?"

Mr Nhlabathi:"No, not at all, how are you liking your new office?"

Me:"it's great, honestly the first one was cool too but this one, it makes me feel like I'm the boss"

Mr Nhlabathi:"I'm glad it does, because it'd be cool

to have you with us for a very long time"

Me:"are you kidding me, I'm not going anywhere, not anytime soon"

Mr Nhlabathi (smiling):"that's good to know, I was in town to check on business, I was mainly coming to visit my brother, we going out for drinks, would you like to join us?"

I raise my eyebrows in shock, did I hear him correctly?

Me:"you want me to go out for drinks with you?"

Mr Nhlabathi:"not just me, you make it sound gay (chuckles)"

I laugh

Me:"sorry, it's just, I wasn't.... I'd love to go out for drinks with you"

Mr Nhlabathi:"great, I'll pick you up at six, send me your address on WhatsApp"

Me:"okay, can I get your personal numbers, I only have the work one"

He takes a pen from my desk and writes it down on paper

Me:"thank you Mr Nhlabathi"

Mr Nhlabathi:"I told you to call me Lowell"

Me:"okay, got it, Lowell"

Mr Nhlabathi:"Keep up the good work Zeke"

He gets up and walks out

I sigh out loud sitting back on my chair and smile to myself

I look at the number on the paper, I take my phone and save it on my phone.

I make a phone call

"Baby"

Me(smiling):"hey babe, you won't guess what just happened....

.

.

.

NAOMI

.  
. .

I just finished putting on my outfit, I hear the door closing downstairs as I put on my shoes, True took me to get my hair done, including a whole body spa treatment, ever since I mentioned we should do this more often when he did it for me in Thailand, he took me seriously, and I'm glad he did because my glow was on another level, and my body felt more relieved and less strainful.

"Ready to go?"

I look up at him and I smile involuntarily, there's just something about a man in a suit, he's forever looking so dashing, my tummy flatters as he kisses my cheek before pecking my lips

True(smiling):"how you doing my love?"

Me:"I'm good and how are you doing my love?"

True:"I'm not good at all my love"

Me(frowns):"what's the matter my love?"

True:"because my love was crying and does not want to tell me why?"

I look away from his eyes

Me:"what gave it away?"

True:"your eyes are still red and puffy, plus I heard you over the phone, you didn't sound well, talk to me"

Me(sighs):"it's nothing really"

True:"babe, please, I know it's not nothing, have I given you reason not to trust me?"

My heart pounds against my chest looking at him, this is my chance at telling him the truth

Me:"I'm just worried about today, how will our baby turn out, how much time will I have with my baby...it's just all sinking in and..."

He pulls me into his arms

True:"I understand, our baby will turn out fine, no matter what condition she comes out with, she'll be

just fine for us, she's our daughter no matter what and we will love and cherish her the way she is, she's our precious gift. She's still going to be our baby girl love, won't you love her no matter what?"

Me(nodding):"I will, I do love her no matter what"

True:"exactly, so don't worry about that, we should be excited and happy that she's healthy and strong enough to come out of her little warm bubble in there and come live with us in the outside world"

I smile from ear to ear looking up at him, my daughter will be the luckiest girl ever to have a father like True.

Me:"I guess you are right, as always"

He pecks my lips

True:"now don't forget to take your camera because I'm documenting her whole life, starting with her arrival"

Me(laughing):"no wonder you my husband, we live in the camera, we'll post a welcoming our baby to the world vlog"



He laughs as we get up taking my cameras one for videos and the other for pictures.

Me:"let's go check her room first"

We walk out and head to her nursery which looked so pretty, it was white with a touch of black here and there was her name printed on the wall.

Me:"I still love it"

True:"me too"

He hugs me from behind

Me:"do you think she'll like it?"

True:"I'm sure she will"

Me:"at least it's right across our room, but she'll have to sleep with us for the first three months at least"

True:"I don't know about that"

Me:"yes babe, we can't let her sleep alone, no ways"

True:"I guess you right, three months is reasonable"

Me:"yeah, let's go"

We head out and drive to the hospital. It was a nice drive as we were playing music along the way, singing along, I even forgot I was going to give birth, the part I'm happy about is that I'm not experiencing any pains since this was a set date.

We finally got to the private hospital that's when my nerves kicked up again at the reality of it all as we were led to the labor room. True was following behind us recording. We had time to prepare for this day and it was beneficial to know the exact date of our child's birthday. I chose to go the natural birth way.

So they inserted something into my vagina to induce my labour and gave me oxytocin.

Now we were just waiting for the contractions to start, through the research I've done I know this is still going to be a painful process, I guess there's no escaping the pain when it comes to birth, whether it's done earlier or in due time.

I was shit scared no lie, I'm afraid of pain, and I think I traumatized myself by watching all those

labour videos online.

I felt his hands on me as he helped me take off my clothes while looking into my eyes calmly

True:"relax, there'll be medication to ease the pain, I'm so proud of you, I know you'll do good and give life to our baby"

I smile as tears roll down my cheeks

He finally put the light gown on me

I take his hands holding them

Me:"promise me you'll never leave me"

He looks at me for a while before bringing my left arm up holding the hand with the ring in between our faces

True:"you see this ring right here?"

Me(smiling):"you mean this very shiny expensive beautiful one on my finger?"

True (chuckles):"yeah exactly that one.....that right there is my promise, when you look at that, it should remind you that, I'm not going anywhere, ever"

I smile leaning in for a kiss

We were recording explaining to our fans how our labour process was going and sharing our excitement, hours went by as we were waiting, we did everything from making TikTok videos, scrolling through social media, taking selfies, having dinner delivered. We were now cuddled in bed as we had taken a nap.

It was now five hours that has passed and it was late at night, it seems like I'll be giving birth tomorrow morning.

True was brushing my tummy while wrapped around me fortunately the bed was big enough to accommodate us both

I felt an uncomfortable pain in my lower abdomen as I moaned

True: "is it starting?"

Me: "yeah"

The discomfort and mild pains on my back and sides start as though I was having period cramps

but really intense

True:"should I call the doctor?"

Me:"I think so aahhh that one was painful"

He gets up with a bit of panic in his eyes

True:"okay! Let me go then"

The pains intensify and I moan out loud

Me:"Yes Go!....

He walks backwards looking at me

True:"try those breathing exercises we learnt okay"

Me(groaning in agony):"Just Go!....

He runs out almost falling but quickly holds on to the door frame as he disappears into the passage, I hold onto my legs trying to do some relaxing breathing, it worked for a little bit until the pains got worse, I walked towards the door as True came back with the obstetrician who will be helping me deliver, but he wasn't alone as two midwives walked in, as well as a physician assistant and two nurses, reality of how risky this delivery was going to be

just hit me as my heart pounded faster in fear while my pains got worse

They prepared me for labour after a while as they were fixing up equipment, True held my hand while his other hand had the videocamera, I smiled at him and returned his calming smile

True:"it's happening"

Me:"its....aaahhhhh shiiiiit!!! Fuck! Fuck that hurts, ooouuuuu...."

I was squeezing his hand as I felt the urge to push

True:"Love I'm right here..."

Me:"Shut up! Please just shut uuup uuuhhhh....."

He walked away from me

True:"I'll give you your space okay"

Me(groaning):"ffffff....fffuck! Get back here, please hold my hand, (tearfully) I need you"

He came back and held my hand

The doctor gave me an epidural injection, it helped numb the pain as I felt a huge sense of relief

Doctor:"it's almost time to start"

True was beside me comforting me with sweet encouraging words, I appreciated them now that the pain has died down

Doctor:"okay now is the time, please start pushing okay"

Me (looking at True):"can you do it with me"

True:"of course"

We took deep breaths as he counted to three and we pushed, his pushing face was funny as he made us all laugh.

We kept pushing, I heard True's farts as he looked at me embarrassed and we all burst into laughter, I stopped laughing as I was feeling discomfort as I could feel the baby stretching my vagina nothing was funny anymore, this baby was tearing me apart as much as I wasn't feeling any pain, giving birth was a nerve wrecking experience.

I felt something huge slip out of my vagina

True (holding the camera excitedly):"she's here!"

I was tired as I was flooded with many emotions with the urge to cry as they announced that it was a girl.

Doctor:"something's wrong"

Nurse:"she's not crying"

Me(confused):"what?"

True (switching off the camera):"what's happening? Doc?"

Everything became blurry as I saw the doctor walking away with my baby

Doctor:"excuse us"

True (distant faint voice):"where you taking her? What's going on? Will she be okay?..."

My head was dizzy as my eyes got heavier

Me(weakly):"my..my baby....."

The lights went out

.

.



.

\*\*\*\*\*

Baby fever

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:05] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 54

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

•

•

•

•

•

I've never felt this much fear in my life, the fear of losing my baby crippled me, I don't know how I'd survive losing another baby, I've lost enough babies to last me a life time, first with Ziyanda, after taking care of her and all that excitement she gave me about her carrying my son, only to find that she was pregnant for another man when she left with him at our wedding, even though it wasn't mine, I felt great loss because I genuinely believed I was going to be a father, then came Izzie and she aborts my baby without my knowledge, Now this. God please show mercy on me, do I not deserve to have a family? Please save my daughter, I need her just as much as she needs me, please save my wife, please save my family, don't take them from me, I promise, I'll take good care of them, I'll give them heaven on earth, but please don't take them to heaven just yet, I'm not ready for that, please spare us more years together, please I'm begging you.

It's been three hours now since the doctors told me to wait out here while they try to help my wife and

baby.

It was the longest three hours of my life and I honestly didn't know how to act, I was all over the place, the pain in my chest was unbearable, it felt like I was having a heart attack and my heart was bleeding internally but I was just trying to breath and act strong for the sake of my girls who are fighting for their lives in there.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Me:"I can't believe you own this club"

Noah:"best believe man, it started in J oburg but since my family and I moved this side permanently I opened another branch here, hopefully we'll have

more in other cities as well"

Me:"that is awesome, a hospital and a club owner, what two different worlds"

Noah(Chuckles):"not really, trust me, hospitals are way more crazier than this"

Me:"I can imagine, then you have a wife a kids waiting for you at home"

Noah:"that's the best and worst part"

Lowell:"tell me about it"

Me:"but shouldn't your wife and kids be your peace?"

They look at each other burst into laughter

Me:"did I say something funny?"

Noah:"No not at all, I mean, with wife, yes there can be peace, but with wife and kids together ohh that's another story, I find more peace in this club"

Lowell:"kids are the worst specially teenagers"

Noah:"Satan's favorite demons those ones, it's all fun and games wanting to start a family making

babies, wait until they start their "make the parents go crazy mission" it's hell, you'll never fully have your wife to yourself from then she's 80% theirs and only 20% yours can't wait for them to turn 18 and go off to university and move out, then I can have my sweetheart to myself, only then will there be peace"

I laugh as he drowns his drink

Me:"sounds like you have a big family?"

Noah:"I have two teenage boys and one girl my youngest, but it feels like I have ten kids"

We laugh

Lowell:"to think that I still want more behooves me"

Me(laughing):"it's the you can't live with them and you can't live without tupa relationship"

Noah(laughing):"exactly, now you get it"

Lowell:"what about you? Any kids? Potential wife?"

I take a sip of my drink

Me:"No wife..."

Noah(puts his drink up):"cheers to that"

We toast

Noah:"you still young, enjoy as much as you can"

Lowell:"yeah, love is a beautiful thing, but as a man it's not always easy being faithful, I mean look at all this ass..."

We look as a stripper walks past us with her cheeks jiggling, we all whistle looking at her before looking at each other and laughing

Lowell:"see what I mean, to think I can't have that, because I'm in love, but then most of the times it's worth it"

We crack up laughing

Me:"well I am in a relationship that's kinda committed"

Lowell:"ohh yeah, it's Jordan right? She's the one that told me about you"

Me:"yeah that's my girl"

He brings his hand forth for a handshake

Lowell:"nice one, Jordan is beautiful"

Noah:"how do you know her?"

Lowell:"her father is one of our biggest clients, we've been close business friends for a long time, sometimes we invite each other to dinners and holiday trips"

Me:"yeah, she's pregnant with my first"

Noah:"ahh wow, congratulations"

He brings his drink up and we cheers

Noah:"you love her? Because if you do, then this will be the best moment of your life"

I nod

Lowell:"uh oh there's another woman isn't there?"

I look at him and shake my head

Me:"No, no other woman...well there was but I messed up, now she's happy with someone else...but I've moved on"

Noah laughs at me, I look at him before laughing at myself

Noah:"Yeah man, the best advice I can give you is,

you better fight for her before you wake up one day and she's married or has a five year old kid who looks like you"

Lowell (laughing):"that's so specific"

Noah:"I'm just saying"

Me:"she wants nothing to do with me"

Lowell:"if I listened and believed that, I wouldn't be happily married with the love of my life today"

Noah:"My wife hated me, I ran away for five years leaving her pregnant without knowing, sent people to keep her away from finding me, I didn't know those people went to an extent of hurting her physically, she almost lost my baby, when I came back, she was happy with another man playing happy family with my son, the way she was so angry with me, I thought I'd never win her back, but once a woman is in love with you, just know she'll always be, you just have to remind her why she fell in love with you"

Me:"wow, so it wasn't an easy relationship"



Noah:"not at all"

Lowell:"I don't think there's any easy relationship when true love is involved"

Me(sighs):"I think it's best I stay away, she's happy, I don't want to ruin that for her, I think it's best if I just put my focus on Jordan who's carrying my baby"

They nod agreeing with me as we head to the stripper tables and the night gets wild, the Nhlabathis sure know how to have fun. I don't think I'll ever forget this night, it's definitely a core memory.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was woken up by someone shaking me.

I opened my eyes as the bright day light blinded my eyes, I rubbed them while sitting up from the uncomfortable couch.

Doctor:"Mr Masoko?"

Me:"doctor..."

My heart skips as I remember where I am

Me:"how are my girls?"

Doctor:"both your girls are doing good, your daughter is a little fighter, she's in the incubator for at least six weeks, her heart beat was very weak and she can't survive on her own just as yet"

Me:"but she'll be alright?"

Doctor:"she'll be alright"

I sigh in relief

Me:"what about my wife?"

Doctor:"she's fine, she's actually awake and would like to see you"

I feel a huge sense of relief as I walk up to her ward  
I stand by the door watching her baby as she was in  
an incubator by the side of her bed

I walk in and her eyes land on me, she smiles  
looking at me, I love how my presence always puts  
a smile on her face so I don't look the fool looking at  
her with all smiles on my own, I'm a fool for her.

Me:"my love"

Naomi:"she's okay, come see"

I get closer sitting by her side looking into the round  
window holes of the incubator and the tiny little  
human sleeping in there peacefully

Me:"has she eaten? She's so tiny"

Naomi:"yeah but through tubes"

Me:"it sucks that we can't take her home"

Naomi:"yeah, but it's for the best, she needs  
medical attention"

Me:"so I'm only allowed in visiting hours? That's not  
fair, I should talk to the doctor about that"

Naomi:"you should get back to work, it's already bad enough that I'll delay the starting of shooting for the movie"

Me:"I can postpone it as further as I want, I have the final say, so don't worry about that"

Naomi:"okay, the doctor said they I can perform the surgery after a week or two"

Me:"to remove the tumor?"

Naomi:"yes "

I could see the fear in her eyes but she didn't say it out loud

Me:"well, this is what we disturbed our baby's peace in there for, so we can fight this cancer properly"

Naomi (nodding vigorously):"yes, it might take a month or months to heal, you have to find another person to act the lead role"

Me:"love, don't worry about the movie, it's mine, dates can still be changed because they haven't been confirmed to the public yet, it's still just a coming soon movie, relax, your health comes first

before work"

She nods understanding, she looks up at me and smiles

Naomi:"she looks like you"

We both shift our focus to the baby

Me:"Nah, I don't see that, she's still too tiny to tell, but she's definitely going to take your looks, look at her, she's so light, she completely neglected my dark complexion"

Naomi:"most babies come out very light, I'm sure she'll get darker as she grows"

Me:"probably, but it's best if she keeps yours"

I feel her eyes on me as I turn looking at her

Naomi:"you can call my dad"

Me(smiles):"and tell him to come here?"

She nods lightly

Naomi:"yes, I'm ready to talk to him now, as soon as we done with this surgery, I want us to get married"

My heart jumps for joy and I smile at her

Me:"you really mean that love?"

Naomi:"there's no time to waste, every day on this earth matters, and I want to be your wife, while I still have the chance"

I feel tears burn my eyes looking into her teary eyes

Me(smiling tearfully):"You have no idea what you've just done to me, Naomi, No woman has ever made me feel anything close to what I feel for you, sometimes I think maybe I'm crazy, there's no way one person could love a person this much, I thought it was just my mind thinking too much, but I don't think it's my mind, these feelings have everything to do with my heart, but maybe it's even deeper than that, it's like it comes right from my soul, there's nothing I wouldn't do for you, I truly do love you, I wish there was a word deeper than love, I'd tell you that's how I feel using that word"

She bursts into tears throwing herself into my arms with her head on my chest

Naomi:"I love you more, I love you True"

We stay like that for a while with tears streaming down our faces. My manly instincts kicks realizing I'm crying and showing too much weakness in public, I wipe my tears sniffing as I continue to rub her back

Me:"let me go make that phone call neh?"

She pulls out the hug

Naomi:"okay"

I walk out to make the phone call

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

After almost an hour later my Dad walks into the room, while True was sitting on the chair next to my

bed and our baby was back in NICU.

Dad:"my baby, are you okay? How you feeling?"

I look at him then back at True who looks at me with a calm gaze nodding a bit.

I look back at him

Me:"I'm fine"

Dad:"I heard that you gave birth, I saw you were pregnant on social media"

True:"I should go, love, I'll come back later with some food"

I nod looking at him, he gives me a peck on the forehead, then looks at me, we both wanted to kiss, I saw his eyes pass by my lips as he smiled brushing my arm

True:"take care"

Me:"bye"

He walks out leaving me with my father

I take a huge breath relaxing back on my pillow



Dad:"we have a lot to talk about"

Me:"Not really"

Dad:"honey mustard..."

Me:"look, I just wanted you to know that, it's fine, I understand, you kept everything from me, because you were protecting me, I don't know from what exactly but it's cool, can we just move on"

Dad:"Mimie, can I explain"

Me:"you really don't have to, I don't think I'll ever forgive you for what you and that woman put my mother through, but I don't want to hate you, I don't want to resent you, you still my father and I still have love for you and I need you to be a part of my life"

Dad:"I'm really sorry for keeping such secrets from you, I've learnt my lesson, I never meant to hurt you, if anything I'd go through drastic amounts to protect you, I've made stupid mistakes when it came to your mother, as much as I loved her, I always had ways of messing up, she also loved me so much she never gave up on me, but I guess a human can

only forgive and withstand so much, I failed your mother. But I promised myself, that, no matter what, I will never fail you but here I am making the same mistakes, secrets are poisonous and can ruin ones life so much, honey, I thought keeping some things were a way of me protecting us, but hiding a whole family from you was not only stupid of me but very selfish, I robbed you of so much, my attention has always been divided and that's made you question my love for you, I saw the effect of my double life but still chose to avoid your feelings while protecting mine, you deserved a way better father than what I gave you, I was a coward, if I wasn't, who knows what I missed out on, I kept you from your siblings being a big sister, maybe if I came clean to you years ago things would've turned out better. I'm so sorry"

I sigh and wipe off my tears, my throat was choking in pain

Me:"all those years I've been trying to get your attention, getting into trouble in school just so you can come visit me after you threw me to boarding

school, you sent me there just to focus on your side family (chuckles) or maybe I was the side family and you wanted to focus on your main family, either way, I never saw myself good enough for you, tried being more like a boy so you can pay attention to me, but none of that worked for a long term, there were times you were the best father, you were my best friend, then out of nowhere you'd start your being unavailable for me, I thought you were tired of me because mom wasn't here to help you with me anymore"

Dad(crying):"that is not true one bit, I love you more than anything in this world, you are more than good enough, if there's anyone who wasn't enough for anyone, it'd be me, I wasn't not enough father for you, I was never present enough for you, can we please start over?"

Me:"is there anymore secrets I should know about?"

He shakes his head surely

Dad:"no, no more secrets"

Me:"okay I guess we can start over"

Dad(smiling):"does that mean I can officially introduce them?"

Me:"yes, but do you really love Elizabeth?"

Dad:"not as much as I loved your mother, but Elizabeth makes me happy"

I nod

Me:"while we being brutally honest, how did mom die? The truth?"

Dad:"I broke your mother's heart (sobs) I was not always a good husband, she forgave me for a lot of things, until she couldn't take it anymore, we divorced in secret without telling you, to protect you, we stayed together while divorced for your sake, that's when I fell for Beth as she was the woman I confided in during the divorce, we became close. And started having an affair. when your mother found out about Beth and I she had a heart failure, she went to the doctor and he diagnosed her with it, she started living on medication and changed her lifestyle, but the condition still worsened, she only survived two years with it"

I feel my heart suffocating in pain as I feel an excruciating pain in my chest

Me(crying):"I miss her so much"

He gets closer and pulls me into his embrace, I wrap my arms around him holding him back and it felt good being back into his arms.

After a bunch of tears I was telling him about my life after I left home up until today. Of course I left out my sickness part, I don't think this was the right time

I need more time to be able to share this, it was hard enough telling True, we've shared so much for one day.

He was happy for me, I thought he'd be mad at me for getting pregnant at such a young age but he wasn't, he was mad that he's now a grandpa, he said I'm making him old.

Dad:"This boy is really serious about you, I guess I'll be waiting for the visit from his uncles then"

Me(smiling):"really?"

Dad:"you have all my blessings"

Me:"thank you Daddy"

Dad:"I just can't wait to see my little princess, what's her name?"

Me:"Matilda Olumiyo Maseko"

He smiles nodding proudly

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Baby on board

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:05] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 55

.

.

- 
- 
- 

TWO WEEKS LATER

TRUE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Bandile:"stop worrying, it's going to go well"

Me:"I don't know man, the way she's so scared, it seriously scares me, I try to act tough for her, but to be honest, I'm just as scared as her, even worse maybe"

Bandile:"I know it's scary what you going through, you just found her, and now there's a possibility to lose her forever, but truth is we all find love and we

all lose it, it's just we never know how long we'll actually have it or when and how we'll lose it because we don't anticipate that, so while you still have it, you embrace it make the most of it, feel it like you going to lose it tomorrow, be there for Naomi and just love her while you have her, don't grieve her while she's still alive because you'll regret not giving in your all while she's still here, have faith in her, it'll be okay bro, don't anticipate her death, she's still here, just make sure you live everyday with her as if it's your last, make future plans with her, be present and be happy to have her, so that she can be happy to be here, we can't run away from death man for all you know you could die before she does and you perfectly healthy, so all I can tell you right now is cherish every moment, I know it's easy falling in love with someone and being so madly in love with her that it has you questioning yourself, how was I ever able to live life without her before? And now you can't imagining ever living life without her again, it suffocates you just thinking about it, but trust me, you can, you lived life before her and you were fine, she came



along and your life changed, you experienced another phase of life with her in it and that was your favorite part of life, when she goes, it'll be hard, but you'll live another life with her memories still there and that life won't be the same as the life you lived before her or during her but it'll be another season you've never experienced before and you will adapt to it, and just like that life will go on, life is forever changing bro, there's different seasons to it, we just have to go with the flow, so whatever happens, just go with the flow, you will do just fine, you a praying God believing man, have faith"

I rub my tearful eyes wiping the tears

Me(tearfully):"you right...."

Bandile:"oh shit did I make you cry?"

I burst into laughter at his shocked tone

Bandile:"Sorry bro"

Me:"No shit! Where do you get all this wisdom, I thought I was the wise one"

Bandile:"from you, you wouldn't know because

you've always been just a big brother to me, but you've helped me go through so much shit with just your words and availability, that time my twin brother passed, I was at the verge of killing myself, but you saved me, with words, words that stuck in my heart until today, you taught me a lot about life...I guess when it's you in the pits, you also need someone to pull you up the way you did for me...I'll always be here for you, whatever happens "

Me(smiling emotionally):"you're a real G, thank you"

Bandile:"go be there for her"

Me:"okay, I'll update you"

Bandile:"you better"

I hang up sitting in the car and sigh.

I open the door and head to the hospital building making my way straight to her ward. Her surgery was going to be in a few minutes and I had promised her I'd be here for her but I coward, I was afraid, now I feel stupid because she must be way more terrified.

I pass her father sitting right outside her ward

Me:"is everything alright?"

Mr. Newton:"she wants to be alone"

Me:"oh okay, let me go check on her"

Mr Newton:"please, she's not okay"

He looked drained, ever since we broke the news to him, he did not take them well, if I'm feeling this terrible I can only imagine how he must feel as a father.

I get to her room and I heard soft sobs as she was lying on her side facing the other way with her back at the door.

I walk up to her quietly, she was really crying sitting here alone waiting for the biggest surgery of her life, fuck, I feel bad for not getting here sooner.

I touch her arm and she startles a bit wiping off her tears as she turns to face me

Naomi:"hey I didn't hear you come in"

Me:"I'm sorry I'm late"

She sat up leaning against the bed frame

Naomi (tearfully): "I thought you were not coming"

I take her hand into mine

Me: "how can I not come when I promised I would"

Naomi: "what took you so long?"

Me: "to be honest, I spent an hour in the car crying and praying, talked to Bandile as well, before I could find the courage to come in, I'm sorry"

She smiles faintly

Naomi: "I'm glad you here now, I feel much better"

She gives me a hopeful smile her eyes filled with faith

Naomi: "I'll make it through this right?"

Me: "you will"

Naomi: "I'll beat this cancer"

Me: "you've already beaten it my love"

I sit beside her on the bed as I pull her into my chest

Me: "the cancer might have started the fight, but you

sure as hell will finish it, you not in this alone we all behind you"

She breaks down holding me tightly and I tighten my grip as well

Naomi:"don't let go of me, please"

I continue holding her while kissing the top of her head

Me:"I got you"

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was in the lounge watching soccer with a bowl of popcorn on my lap and a few cold beers on the table. I intend on using this weekend to relax, I've

been over working myself since I started this job and it was starting to take a serious effect to my health, the stress was making me sick, I haven't been feeling well for the past two weeks I got a week off at work, but I was feeling better now.

Jordan was fast asleep and went up to the bedroom for a nap, I'll have to order food for tonight because I don't think any of us are up to cook, and it's now almost five.

My phone rings, I look at the ID for a while, I don't feel like talking to this man and he's been calling me all week, I've avoided his calls everytime.

I sigh and answer

Me: "I told you to stop calling me"

"I know you mad at me, I don't know how to apologize to you, but this isn't about me, Naomi needs her best friend, you the one person who brings out the best in her even at her worst moments, I know she's mad at you but trust me, right now, she needs all the support she can get, I know she wants you here, ever since you left

something's been missing with her, she won't admit it but she does miss you"

I brush my face with one hand and heave a sigh, I shake my head

Me:"what are you talking about? Naomi hates me, why would she ever need me?"

"She has mesothelioma cancer and she's about to go through surgery, it's not curable but with surgery and chemotherapy her life can be prolonged to years"

My heart drops breaking into a million pieces as I feel my whole body turn hot

Me(defeated in disbelief):"what?"

"I drove my daughter's mother to death and she became so depressed, no matter what I did, I just couldn't bring back her mother the only person she needed, and I did the same with you, I drove you away from her, the only person who brought back my daughter to the bubbly happy person I knew, but at least with you, I still have the chance to bring you back, please I need you to be the big brother she

never knew she needed, she still has y'all pictures around her mirror in her bedroom, I wouldn't want her to die before giving you the chance to fix the mess I made, yes she's in love with someone else, but love can't always solve everything, sometimes true friendship is the magic a broken heart needs"

Tears were streaming down my face as I was still trying to digest the whole cancer part, it can't possibly be real

Me:"which hospital?"

"Melomed Claremont private hospital"

Me:"I'll be there in thirty minutes"

"Okay son"

I hang up as my breathing rate increases my throat clogged by pain as tears uncontrollably stream down my face

It felt like I was having a panic attack as sobs accompanied by hiccups escape my mouth, my eyes were blurry trying to look for my car keys, I tried to be fast but my legs got weaker as my air pipes



were closing in on me, I stumbled towards the counter, tripped and fell on my knees, my heart was suffocating and the pain was unbearable

"Oh my goodness babe!....

I felt her hands trying to help me up

Jordan: "calm down baby, what's happening!? I'll get you water"

She gave me a glass of water helping me drink and brushing my back, it helped my head to stop spinning

Me: "I..I need to go..."

I got up and took my keys from the key holders in the kitchen

Jordan: "where are you going, you can't drive like that? Why are you crying? Babe please tell me what's going on?"

Me: "I have to rush to the hospital, I have to get to the hospital now"

Jordan: "why? What happened?"

I forgot how to speak words as I was getting frustrated that I couldn't find my shoes

Me:"My shoes!! Where are my fucken shoes!!"

J ordan:"here!"

She throws them at me

J ordan:"I'm going with you"

Me:"No!"

J ordan:"why not? Please"

Me:"No..."

I shout walking out to the garage opening it as it took its own sweet time

J ordan:"you can't go out wearing those sweatpants and a vest in front of people at least change"

I ignore her as I get in the car and reverse before driving off

.

.

.

TRUE

- 
- 
- 

It's been five minutes since they took Naomi in for cancer removal surgery, they say it usually takes 15 to 40 minutes but they should be done in an hour. I was shit nervous I wish I could go in there and hold her hand, but then again there was no use because they put her to sleep.

Her friend Stella was here, apparently she was the first to know about her diagnosis and she told her about her surgery today, she arrived a few minutes before she went on for surgery. Naomi's dad was sitting a few chairs away from me, we were all a bit scattered giving each other space.

I couldn't sit still as I kept pacing up and down. I was trying to sit still but my head was all over the place and it feels like it's been hours since they took her in there.

I was leaning back with my head faced up at the ceiling praying with all my heart that God performs a miracle and cure all that cancer. I'm not losing another person in my life, no way God can't hate me that much, he can't possibly hate me that much, I've lived an honest life, I've never stolen from anyone I worked hard and prayed for everything I've accomplished, not once have I forgotten to thank God for my blessings, he can't possibly let me go through this again, I know this pain already, I don't want to go through it again.

I tried my best to stay away from love but it happened to find me, and now this?

"Hey"

A grown man's voice greets beside me as I tilt my head, my heart skips as I notice who it is.

Zeke(breathlessly):"I came as fast as I could"

I frowned as I stood up in front of him, his face humbled as he breaks away from my stare, I felt a sudden rush of anger in my chest looking at him

Me:"what are you doing here?"

Mr Newton: "I called him, Naomi needs everyone close to her heart right now, hatred and grudges aside, she needs all of you, please, can we be peaceful"

Me: "you called him? After Naomi said she doesn't want to see him?"

Mr Newton: "trust me, I know my daughter, she didn't mean that, she needs us all, we are the only family she knows, you three people have played the biggest roles in her life, one gave her the greatest friendship she's never experienced before, and the other gave her unconditional love she's never felt before, she's still blurred by anger but I know she truly needs both of you (looking at Stella) all three of you"

I didn't have the energy to say anything so I just sat back down

He sat beside me, the nigar was really trying to get on my nerves because all these empty chairs around he could've sat anywhere

Zeke: "look, I know you probably hate me but..."

Me(interrupts):"yes, and let's leave it at that"

I get up and find another seat far from him

He goes up to Naomi's father sitting beside him burying his face in his hands and he brushes his back comforting him

It felt like something kept punching my heart with the pain that came with every beat.

After an hour the doctor finally came to us

Doctor:"the operation was successful, we tried to remove as much of the cancer, also removed some of the healthy tissues around that area to reduce the chances of the cancer coming back quickly, mesothelioma cancer is unfortunately fatal and the surgery is not a cure, she will be starting her chemotherapy treatment in eight weeks, she needs as much emotional support as she can get, please don't make this experience worse for her, let her try doing the things she's never tried before"

Zeke(breaking voice):"wait wait...is there any

chance of her being completely cured from this?  
Any little chance?"

Doctor:"with treatment she can live for very long, but unfortunately there's no cure, there are patients who have lived several years beyond the average life expectancy, I know one man who was told he has less than six months to live because his mesothelioma had metastasized so extensively, but after 20 years of diagnosis he was the longest living documented mesothelioma survivor in the world, his name is Paul he even has a published book about his remarkable survival journey, who knows how many more people out there who were never documented who lived a long life with cancer, it's not a death sentence but rather a life sentence that pushes one to live, she's a very strong one, but she can be stronger with the ones she loves beside her, I have to go, you can go see her now"

We make way for him as he walks away leaving us in total silence

We walked towards her ward and she was asleep

I stood beside her as her father stood on the other side and Stella stood by the end of the bed, Zeke didn't come in.

I took her hand and her eyes opened a bit

landing on Stella

Stella(smiling):"heey"

She smiles looking at her

Naomi:"hey"

She looked at her father

Naomi:"daddy"

Dad:"it's okay now princess"

He said brushing her hair gently

Naomi:"it's done"

Dad:"it's done my baby"

He kisses her cheek her eyes close sighing before turning to look at me, her smile fills up her face, I push back the sadness and smile through it

Me:"I'm proud of you"



Naomi:"and I love you"

I chuckle as my smile turns into a blush, it was the way she said it and the way she looked at me

Me:"I love you more"

Naomi:"can you prove it?"

I laugh a bit looking at her father as he nods his head smiling

I bend down bring my face closer to hers and we share a peck which turn into a smooch but we keep it short to respect the people around us, I wanted to kiss her till I run out of breath, I've been dying to kiss her.

"Hi"

He says walking in standing beside me but a bit far from me

Her mouth drops a bit surprised as a frown engulfs her face looking at him confused by his presence, she seemed speechless not sure what to say as she tried to speak

Zeke(tearfully):"I came as soon as I heard...I..I..I'm

so sorry...

Tears stream down his face as he couldn't hold himself from breaking down, I look at her and notice tears fill up her eyes until they finally break down her cheeks

Her father gave us a look before him and Stella walked out of the ward to give them space but my feet couldn't let me move. Her hand was tight holding onto mine as though she didn't want me to leave.

Me:"uhm, I will go get us something to eat"

Naomi (tearfully):"No, please don't go"

As much as I didn't want to leave them alone here, but for her own emotional sanity, I knew they needed to talk, I hated the idea of it but I guess it has to happen, she needs to know where her heart was. I needed to know too, therefore they needed to be left alone.

I kissed her forehead before kissing her lips, this time the kiss got deeper and more passionate but kept it short, I pecked her one last time before

walking away but her hand stopped me as it was still holding onto me tightly. I looked at her and gave her a reassuring smile before she let go.

Me:"I love you"

Naomi(swallowed):"I love you more"

I looked at Zeke who was sitting on the chair with his head buried in his hands

I walked out of the room with a heavy heart and out of the hospital getting into my car and driving off.

.  
. .  
. .

\*\*\*\*\*

Life sentence

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:06] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 56

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I look up at her, she was fiddling with her fingers looking down at them

I sigh out loud wiping my tears, fuck, I didn't even know where to start, what to say, she doesn't even want me here.

Me:"Naomi..."

She doesn't look at me

Me:"I can't imagine what you going through right now, I know my sorry will not help, but I really am sorry"

She folds her arms looking the other way

Me:"I hate that I wasn't there for you for so long, if I had a time machine I'd go back and change history, things would be different, we'd still be together...."

She turns looking at me

Naomi:"if I had a time machine, I'd make sure to never meet you"

Me(sighs somberly):"I know how much losing your mother affected you I didn't want to ruin the relationship between you and your Dad"

Naomi:"well good job to you because he managed to do that all by himself anyway"

Me:"I made a mistake running off like that, I should've communicated with you and told you why it was a bad idea to be together at that time, but I was too much of a coward to say that to your face and see myself breaking your heart so I ran off, I

never looked back, I thought I'd never come back, I thought I could live without you and survive perfectly well, but I was wrong, missing you was killing me everyday I couldn't even finish a year without you, I've been missing you terribly and I can't stop thinking about you, I missed our drunk sleepovers, our soccer games, practicing TikTok dances, I missed having you in my arms and pouring my heart out to you, talking about our future goals, growing old together and going on double dates, our kids being cousins and never telling them we are actually just friends because.... they'll know us as brother and sister, I still want that, I know I can't have you back as my girlfriend anymore but can I please please please have my best friend back"

I go down on my knees

Me:"please I'm begging you, please take me back, I was an idiot for just leaving you like that, I love you so so much, please forgive me"

Tears broke from her eyes looking at me

Naomi:"you broke my heart"

Me:"please let me fix it, I know I can, please give me a second chance"

She broke down silently sobbing

Naomi(broken voice):"you rejected me, so many times"

Me:"I was stupid and didn't know what I wanted, I wanted to be with you I truly did, but at the same time, I knew the kind of man I was, I knew I'd hurt you somehow, you saw how I treated women, I've never really had any respect for women, I couldn't even respect my own mother because of the way she let men treat her, she portrayed it okay for men to treat her like that, to me women were just people responsible for satisfying men sexually, nothing more, then I met you, I saw you differently, I felt for you differently, everything about you was different and new to me, the only way I could protect you from me but still experience you was to make you my friend instead and it seemed to work for four years then you started showing your feelings for me

last year, I tried to avoid the signs you threw at me because I didn't want you evoking something I long buried before it even turned into anything, but I guess the heart wants what it wants.... I'm sorry"

She sighs wiping off her tears, I wipe mine as well sniffing

Naomi:"I'm going to die soon"

Me:"don't say that, you still have so many more years, the doctor said it's possible to live up to twenty years if you take really good care of yourself and stay faithful to treatment"

Naomi:"chances of that are very scarce (sighs) all I'm saying is, life is short, death is lurking around me, I don't have the time for grudges and anger, I forgive you"

I get up from my knees standing beside her bed

Me:"you mean that?"

Naomi:"yes, I missed my best friend too"

I smile emotionally as she gives me that lopsided smile



Naomi:"you still a jerk though"

Me(chuckles):"I know, I'm the worst jerk of them all"

Naomi:"big stupid idiot jerk"

I nod accepting it

Me:"I know things won't go back to how they were that easily and I have a lot to make up to you for"

Naomi:"damn right"

Me:"but I'm willing to do anything, and I mean anything to make it up to you, for things to go back the way they were, anything"

She looks at me for a while

Naomi:"the way they were before we involved sexual feelings"

I nod vigorously

Me:"yes, I mean, I want us to be friends again"

Naomi (smiles):"I want that too"

My heart danced in joy looking at her

Me:"can I hug you?"

She nods.

I lean in closer as I wrap my arms around her waist and she holds me around my neck, I hold her gently careful not to be too tight as she just went through a surgery, we stay like that for a while, I was tempted to burry my head in her neck and smell her hair but I kept my cool.

She cleared her through and it was only then I realized she long let go, I let go of her.

Me(smiling):"sorry"

She chuckles shaking her head, I notice the shiny band on her finger

Me:"congratulations by the way"

She looks at her hand as soon as she notices I noticed it

Naomi:"thank you"

\*Silence\*

Me:"I can't believe you getting married"

My heart rate increases at the thought of it

Naomi:"me too, I never thought I'd marry this soon"

Me:"what is the rush anyway?"

She looks up at me

Naomi:"there's no rush, I love him and he loves me, that's all"

Me:"of course, I'm sorry, didn't mean to be offensive"

\*Silence\*

Me:"I'm happy for you"

Naomi:"thanks "

Me:"congratulations on the baby as well, where is she?"

Naomi:"she's in another room"

Me:"oh okay, I saw the gender reveal video, it was really nice..."

Naomi:"yeah..."

Me:"and your vacation vlog it was beautiful...I'm really happy for you, you deserve all this love and

happiness"

She nods looking down

Naomi:"thank you"

\*Silence\*

Me:"I'll uhm....I'll leave you alone for now with your family, I should get going, I'll come check on you again tomorrow"

Naomi:"oh okay, I'll see you tomorrow then"

Me:"I'll see you, Bambi"

She looks up at me and our eyes lock for a while, it was like we were talking with our eyes, I wanted to say what I thought she was saying in her mind, there's so much I wanted to tell hers so much I wanted to let out my chest, but I'm not going to stand in the way of her happiness again. Even in a hospital bed she still looks as sexy as ever.

I break the intense eye contact before my mind undressed her any further and walked out of the room

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

The cool breeze hit my face as I sucked in the relaxing ocean oxygen. I packed by the beach and was sitting by the bench looking at the dark sea as the beautiful stars shined over it. The ocean is my favorite place in the world, it always has a way to calm me, to put my mind at peace.

Especially at night when there's no people around, I get to talk to God loudly and freely and just connect to myself spiritually and emotionally. I was going through a lot emotionally, I feel like I'm always being tested and for some reason I feel a major storm coming my way, I sense betrayal, I hate a relationship filled with insecurities, when Naomi felt insecure I always tried my best to erase it from her

heart by constantly proving myself but it still was never enough, I always told myself I'd never stay in a relationship like that, where I have to constantly prove myself because that's what I always did with Ziyanda, that's why none of my relationships lasted after that because I didn't tolerate it, I guess it was easy because I wasn't dating for love, Love makes putting yourself first very difficult almost impossible.

Now here I am feeling insecure, questioning my trust, why am I suddenly feeling this way, Naomi hasn't given me a reason to feel like this just yet. I guess seeing Zeke just reminded me of how I got close to Naomi in the first place, she was crazy in love with that boy and she was willing to do anything to get him, I helped her, I saw the way she talked about him, the way she looked at him, now I wonder could a love that deep just disappear, just like that, has she really moved on, or was I just a rebound?

I look up trying to stop the tears from falling

Why am I even feeling this way? I mean she's also

showed me love and affection deeper than I've ever felt from her before, in Thailand and everyday after that, it was like being with a different version of Her, a version that was made only for me, like I was the only man she's ever been with or loved, I experienced a new side of her, I was getting back more than I was giving, very different from the Naomi before we broke up.

\*Sighs heavily\*

Overthinking will be the death of me. Naomi is mine, she loves me just as much as I love her and that is a lot of love.

I get up and head back to my car and drive off to get some food.

Me:"food is served"

I say getting in the ward and it was just her, I guess everyone has left

Naomi:"you took your time"

Me:"sorry about that, I wanted to give you space"

Naomi:"that was too much space, I missed you, get in here"

She makes space for me

Me:"aren't you feeling any pain?"

She shakes her head

Naomi:"not yet, the anesthesia hasn't worn off yet, I wish it never does I don't want to feel the surgery pain and pain of giving birth at the same time"

Me:"don't worry I'll buy it for you"

Naomi:"can you buy it? I thought it's only available to doctors"

Me:"I know a few doctors personally"

She laughs

Naomi:"that illegal though"

Me:"do you want the pain gone or not?"

Naomi (laughing):"hai let me tool"

Me:"it'd be best if you tool and take the damn medication"



We laugh out loud as I take out the food from the paper bag on my lap while sitting beside her

Naomi:"I'm actually not hungry, I don't have the appetite"

Me:"that's normal, but you have to eat something, I got you a salad because I thought you might not be hungry"

She smiles taking it from me

Naomi:"that's very thoughtful Maseko"

I grin blushing taking out my salad as well and water

Naomi (smiling admirably):"check those dimples, so hot"

She kisses my cheek and I turn looking at her

Me:"don't start something you can't finish woman"

Naomi:"I can't help it, you irresistible"

I lean in capturing her in mine, her lips were soft, almost silken and pillowy against my own, I was slowly sucking on her lower lip biting it gently, I

could feel the soft tickle of her breath beneath my nose, my fingers carding through her hair as we breathed each other, butterflies were dancing in my stomach as I felt warmth consuming me, her hand found its way to my half way hard dick brushing it as it grew harder beneath her hands.

It started twitching as the kiss got more intense and her hand went under my trousers feeling it's flesh rubbing it up and down, it's been a while since I've been touched down there and my sperms were agreeing with me as I felt the urge to come the more she rubbed it, I wanted to touch her as well but it was still too soon, my muscles tense up as she goes faster, I moan in her mouth as I feel a huge amount of pleasure releasing my babies in her hand, we rest on each other's foreheads trying to catch our breath with her hand still holding my dick rubbing the semen all over it.

She leans back after a while taking her hand off me as she looks at her sticky hands, she gives me a seductive mischievous look before licking her fingers, my mouth drops in disbelief

Me:"you nasty little hoe"

She laughs finding a tissue in the paper bag and wiping her hand

Naomi:"I get it from you"

I laugh shaking my head as I take a sanitizer that was on the table and squeeze it in her hands, I take a tissue wiping off my dick and put the used tissues in the little clear plastic that had our salad containers

We put the paper on the floor and dig in our food, she really didn't have an appetite as she took very small bites

Me(chewing):"love, that's not eating"

She groans as I take her food from her putting it away, she smiles happily, I take my fork and bring it towards her mouth

Me:"open up, at least eat three forkfuls "

She reluctantly opens her mouth and eats

Me:"that's my girl"

She rolls her eyes

She rested her head on my chest as I continued feeding us, it felt so good having her on my arms, I don't want this moment to fade

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I got home and went straight to the bedroom where I freshened up.

My heart was heavy and I couldn't stop thinking about Naomi, everything that happened today, I felt like I was about to die hearing that she has cancer, I've wasted so much time running away not aware that I don't have much time with her anyway. Why her? I still think there's some kind of mistake a

misdiagnosis, I don't want to lose her, I can't lose her.

I got out the shower wiping myself before going to bed.

Jordan was fast asleep in bed

I got in the covers naked, I sigh staring at nothing as many thoughts flooded my mind.

"So what happened?"

I turn looking her way as she gets up sitting on her butt

Me:"I thought you were asleep"

Jordan:"how could I when I was worried sick about you, you left this house in so much pain, what happened?"

I sigh looking away from her

Me:"my friend was hospitalized"

Jordan:"ohh I'm sorry babe, what happened?"

Me:"she has cancer"

Jordan (gasps): "oh no, Zeke, that's awful, who is she?"

Me: "Bambi"

I look at her as her face went from concern to confusion

Jordan: "Bambi? Your ex girlfriend best friend Bambi?"

I nod

\*Silence\*

Me: "she underwent surgery today, her father called to tell me"

Jordan (awkwardly): "Oh..."

Me: "The surgery went well, she's okay"

Jordan: "that's good"

Me: "we got a chance to talk as well"

She shifts uncomfortably

Jordan: "oh yeah?"

Me: "yeah, I apologized for what I did, and she

forgave me"

She looks at me as a tinkle of fear flashes through her eyes, I could see what she was thinking and I hated that I was thinking the same.

Jordan:"uhm, okay, so what now?"

Me:"what do you mean?"

Jordan:"are you getting back together?"

Me:"No, she's engaged..."

She raises her eyebrows

Me:"and of course I've moved on and I love you, so that won't happen"

Jordan:"if I wasn't in your life and she was single, would you get back together with her?"

This was a trick question and I know if I don't think before I answer we'll end up fighting

Me:"No, I wouldn't want to put her through that again, I've hurt her enough and I know it's best for the both of us if we are not together romantically"

She sighs folding her arms not convinced by my

answer

Jordan: "so what about your friendship?"

Me: "that is something we'll work on"

Jordan: "how am I supposed to trust you with her?  
When you become friends again?"

Me: "with the same love you have for me, you can  
use it to trust me"

Jordan: "I can't, you two share so much history, your  
friendship will never be the same, and you know it"

Me (sighs frustrated): "babe, I'm tired, can we not do  
this tonight"

I get in the covers facing the other way

Jordan: "wow okay!"

I feel her shuffling around struggling to get  
comfortable as she pulls the whole blanket from me  
I try pull it back but she had a tight grip on it. I close  
my eyes shaking my head as I get up to fetch the  
throw blanket coming back with to my spot as we  
had our back to each other.



I got lost in my head again as my mind kept going back to the conversation with Naomi, the moments between our silence, the way she looked at me, the intense hug, she is so beautiful, those plump naturally redish lips, I was a moment away from kissing them.

I close my eyes trying not get rid of these thoughts, she was somebody's fiancee now, I didn't stand a chance she seems to really love him, I should be happy for her not lusting for her back

- .
- .
- .

NAOMI

- .
- .
- .

I was laughing out loud as he was telling me a very funny story.

Me:"how do you make up these crazy stories"

True:"you should know that my mind is a whole world of stories babe"

Me:"True that, can you tell me another one"

He laugh pulling me even closer than I already was settling on the bed

True:"Im tired my love, let's talk about something else"

Me:"okay, what do you want to talk about?"

He looks into my eyes before pecking my lips

True:"tell me about your dream wedding"

Me:"I've told you about that so many times"

True:"I love hearing it"

I laugh tightening my arms around him as I tell him all about it, it sounded like something out of a fairytale book the more I described it.

He sighs smiling with his eyes half closed, he was sleepy

True:"that's exactly what you going to get"

Me(smiling):"don't say that because nothing like that exists, I totally made it up from my imagination"

True:"everything starts with an imagination love, everything"

He leans in for a kiss as we hold each other until we dozed off

.  
. .  
. .

TWO MONTHS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Friends? Again

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:06] : STRING ATTACHED

INSERT 57

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I was in the room sitting on a comfortable bed like chair getting my chemo treatment infusion for the first time. I was scared no lie, everything was becoming more real, but having True beside me holding my hand made me feel at ease.

We've been in this room for hours since morning, this process takes too long, we've fallen asleep and

woken up I don't know how many times, True bought snacks and food, also magazines to keep us busy but of course his company was much more interesting.

His eyes had dark rings underneath, this man has been in and out of this hospital every single day, he's always woken up to go home after visiting hours late at night.

He brings me clean changing clothes every week. His obsessed with his daughter, she has grown so much even though still tiny but was a normal healthy weight of 3.5 kgs. I've never loved anything more than I love that little human, it seemed like she was going to be a copy of me, Dad saw it first and bought my pictures when I was still a baby, we are literally the same baby, we could've been twins, hopefully as she grows we'll see a bit of her father, but she does have True's deep dimples so far, they the cutest thing ever, thank God she took those, she also has the same birthmark as True's on her chest exactly where True had his it was the only dark spot she had it was shaped like some kind of continent,

trust True to have already taken a picture of it with his.

There was no doubt in my heart that she was True's baby, they just connected so easily with each other.

Today I was being discharged, I couldn't wait for this to finish so I could go be home in our big comfy bed covered with soft puffy Egyptian cotton bedding snuggle with my man in luxurious comfort, I'm sick and tired of the hospital, my baby needs to feel her first real comfort in a cozy bedroom.

I took off the sleeping blindfold when I felt someone gently shaking me, it's was the nurse that has been attending me all day.

Her:"hi, you are done for the day"

I scream silently as she laughs

Me(smiling):"finally"

Her:"you did good"

She says taking out the drip from my veins

I look at True who was fast asleep on the chair beside me facing the ceiling

Me:"oh my gosh he's fast asleep"

Her:"he must be tired he comes here everyday"

Me(blushing):"he is, but we can finally go home now"

Her:"Yes, but not just yet, we'll need to observe you for a few minutes first just to make sure you okay and you not feeling somehow from the treatment"

Me:"I think I'm good"

Her:"I'm sure you are but we need to follow procedure, I'll go get the papers you'll need to sign for me meantime"

She walks away I turn to look at True and I'm tempted to wake him up. But I should leave him for a while until it's time to go.

The Nurse comes back and attends to me telling me about the side effects of the treatment and if they do happen how I should react to them.

After fifteen minutes we were done and was sent to go home.

I walked up to True as I set an alarm on his phone

while I used mine to record his reaction, I pressed it and it rang loudly against his ear as he jumped in fear making the funniest terrified expression as I burst into laughter. He looks at me with a cute irritated frown as I pe k his lips and his forehead

Me(laughing):"wakey sleepyhead"

He laughs shaking his head and blocks the camera of my phone. He still had on his sleepy face it was adorable.

We went to fetch my stuff from my ward including our baby, we were signed out as he carried the baby while I took the small bag with my stuff and we walked out to the car.

He kissed her multiple times before giving her to me as he closed the door for us and went to the driver's side driving us home

Me:"I can't wait to get home, I miss my bed more than anything"

True:"you can say that again"

Me:"at least you've been sleeping here every night"



True:"yeah but it wasn't the same without you"

I smile blushing looking at him.

Matilda starts moving uncomfortably as she makes crying faces, I take out my boob putting it in her mouth as she starting sucking for dear life, it was a bit sore but it felt good watching her enjoying her food personally made by her mother.

True's hand moved from my thigh to my boob feeling it

True:"so full, can I also have some milk when we get home?"

Me(laughs):"No Tilda doesn't like sharing"

True:"she doesn't have to know"

Me:"I'm very loyal to her sorry"

True:"we'll see about that"

He says confidently before resting his hand back on my thigh

Me:"my baby is going to starve because her daddy wants to drink all her food"

True:"it's never ending food, don't worry"

He touches my boob again

True:"damn they do full and plumpy"

Me(laughing):"babe stop, they painful"

I kiss her cheek one last time and put the sleeping angel in her tiny bed in the middle of our bed.

I've been sleeping in different rooms from her, not being able to feed her as she couldn't suck properly yet, I've been longing for this moment, I couldn't take my eyes off her she was so precious my little angel, I'll make sure I survive this cancer for a very long time to at least see her starting big school in her uniform, calling me mommy, coming to me for comfort and asking me a thousand questions, I want to at least get to experience a part of her developing life, one that she'll have memories of me when she grows older.

"She's fast asleep already?"

I turn looking at him as he wipes himself coming

out of the bathroom my eyes landing on his long thick meat dangling between his legs

Me:"yep"

True:"my face is up here love"

My eyes go up slowly checking out his gorgeous abs and buff torso, his tattoos covering it up along his muscled shoulders, it's been full two months and a week since he's been on top of me and my body was reacting but I'm afraid I haven't healed well enough to have sex just yet

True:"love?"

I look up at his face as he was lotioning his body

Me:"huh?"

True:"damn girl you literally raping me with your eyes"

Me:"I can't help it"

He smirks looking at me then slowly walks towards

Me:"No please don't come another step closer"

He stops a few feet away from me his dick on the

same level as my face as I was sitting on the edge of the bed, it was getting harder by the minute as I saw it slowly moving up and down rising, my pussy throbbing beating for him

True:"Why not?"

Me:"we can't have sex yet"

True:"the doctor said it's safe..."

I look at him confused

True:"I asked him on the side"

My mouth drops in disbelief as he walked closer his dick pointing up and rock hard as it's veins pop out, he stands right close to me his dick an inch from my mouth

Me(weak whisper):"babe...."

He takes it in his hands rubbing it right Infront of my face, it looked so yummy I sucked on my lower craving it in my mouth

I close my eyes and sigh

Me:"you'll be extra gentle?"

True:"very very gentle"

I grab it as it fills my hand up

Me(whispering):"fuck why do you have to be so gifted"

He breaths out loud as I rub it and lick the tip before putting it in my mouth sucking it like a lollipop. His dick twitched at the touch of my tongue. I continue putting more of it in my mouth deeper rubbing it faster he tries keeping his groans low as he hisses between his teeth, he holds the back of my head grabbing my hair and pushed his cock all the way down my throat, my eyes widened feeling the tip of his cock touching the back of my throat even then it was still not all in as he tried to push it down my throat further. I was at the brick of passing out as I struggled to breath, I pulled it out with my spit dripping as I tried to catch my breath as if I was being drowned in water, I took it back in as he continued fucking my little mouth causing me to gag

True (moaning):"aaahhh your mouth is amazing,

don't stop baby, don't stop"

His was at my mercy as his dick vibrated in my mouth, my pussy throbbing as I feel slimy wetness coming out of it, he groaned holding my head burying himself deep in my mouth and blew his load forcing me to swallow which I didn't mind because it actually didn't taste bad it was appetizing it shows that his diet was healthy always drinking those disgusting healthy shakes every morning.

I turn back looking at the sleeping baby before looking back up at him

Me:"we shouldn't be doing this in front the baby"

He helps me up taking off my clothes until I was butt naked, he picks me up and walks us out of the room to one of the guest bedrooms nextdoor our room

He puts me down, he smiles looking at my body admirably

True:"wait I want to make this moment a bit more

special"

He connects his phone to the bluetooth speaker  
and puts a nice song

True:"also I don't want the baby hearing all those  
sounds, you know how loud you get"

I smile widely showing all my teeth as this man just  
makes my heart melts

Me:"you loud too....

Soon as we get started makin' love goin' hard  
I hear a knock-knock, knocking on the wall  
And as soon as I go deep getting it in then again  
There's a knock-knock, knocking on the wall  
Girl your legs keep shakin' and I swear  
We breakin' our new headboard, headboard  
And the love we make, it feels so good, girl, you  
know I'm proud

Lookin' in your lovely face, scream my name, you do  
it so loud

I bet the neighbors know my name

Way you screamin', scratchin', yellin'

Bet the neighbors know my name

And they be stressin' while we sexin'

Bet the neighbors know my name

My name, my name

I bet the neighbors know my name

My, my, my.....

He lays me down on my back getting between my  
legs pinning me down, he rubs his dick between my  
lips as my pussy clenched yearning for him, he  
pushed himself inside slowly being extra gently  
distracting me with his passionate hypnotizing  
kisses leaving my lips down to my neck, I gasp as I  
feel his dick stretching me open, as gently as he



was he still left a huge effect as he started thrusting  
in me nice and slow.

Me:"Ohh Truuuuue.....

While I be bangin' on your body, they be bangin'  
on our wall

While they dreamin', you be screamin' now they  
bangin' on our door

Sometimes she call me Trey, sometimes she say  
Tremaine

When it's all said and done bet the neighbors know  
my name

Sometimes she call me Trigga 'cause I make her  
body bust

They might think my name is "oh shit", I make her  
cuss

I bet the neighbors know my name

Way you screamin', scratchin', yellin'

Bet the neighbors know my name  
And They be stressin' while we sexin'  
I bet the neighbors know my name  
My name, my name...

For the first time we made passionate slow love making throughout, it was more pleasurable than I anticipated as our hands traveled all over each other's bodies, I could feel every part of his body on me as he held onto me and I held onto him tightly, the music in the background made my heart flutter sending butterflies down my tummy as I grabbed his butt cheeks his arms locked above my head, I turned my head appreciating his body leaving soft kisses along his strong arms

My moans increased as he thrust faster and harder

Me(moaning):"aahhh fuck fuck...slow down baby!"

He slowed down once again as his waist moved in circles

Me(breathless whispers):"I love you....

He kisses my lips, our eyes half open drunk in passion as his dick was reaching all the right places, I was close very close as my moans got louder

True(groaning):"fuck I'm coming!....

He buries himself deep inside me but not putting it all in as he reached his climax shooting all his load inside me, the feeling of his hot cum inside me gave me the last push I needed as I reached my orgasm, he rested his body on me holding onto each other

True (breathlessly):"I love you more....

I close my eyes trying to catch my breath as a satisfied smile plastered across my face

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I stop in my tracks outside the house resting my hands on my knees trying to catch my breath as sweat dripped off my face to the floor, I stood up straight and drank my water.

I walked in the house and headed to the bathroom for a refreshing cold shower and got ready got myself ready for work.

I found Jordan making me breakfast

I stand behind her kissing her cheek while brushing her little bump

Me:"good morning sweet mama"

She rested her head on my chest as I kissed her neck

Jordan:"good morning handsome"

I turned her around and we shared a kiss

Me:"I'm surprised you can still walk after last night"

Jordan:"trust me, it took a lot in me to duck walk all

the way here"

Me(chuckles):"all because you trying to get to my heart through my stomach?"

She laughs

Jordan:"that's what I was taught"

Me:"well they taught you well because I'm starving"

She dished for me as I enjoyed her food while we talked about our plans for the week as it was the first week of a new month

Me:"when is our next appointment for the scan?"

Jordan:"on Friday"

Me:"okay please write down all our appointments, I don't want to miss even one"

She smiled blushing as I got up, kissed her and drove off to work

Me:"hey"

Receptionist (smiling standing up):"hey Mr Nowell"

Me:"how you doing?"

Her:"I'm doing good, how are you?"

Me:"I'm fine"

She stands there staring at me

Me:"my papers?"

She snaps out of it and grabs papers I asked her to print for me handing them over

Me:"thank you"

Her:"you welcome, would you like some coffee?"

Me:"no I'm good, I just had breakfast"

Her:"okay, well if you need anything else"

Her eyes were undressing me

Me:"I will definitely let you know"

I smiled at her before walking away

I put my stuff down settling into my table

I open my laptop logging into the work system.

My phone buzzed on the table, I took it, my heart skipped noticing her name.

"(BAMBI ) True and I already have plans for tomorrow, but thank you for offering, maybe we could go some other time?"

She was responding to a text I sent yesterday asking for us to hang out for her birthday

"(Me) it's cool I understand, I tried to come see you for the past few days last week but you didn't let any visitors in except True"

She grey ticks me for a while and only answers five minutes later

"(BAMBI )I was discharged last night, you can come over later so we can chill and catch up "

My lips curve in a smile

"(Me) I'll come over during lunch, but is True okay

with that?"

"(BAMBI ) he'll be at work"

"(Me) okay then, see you around 13:00"

"(BAMBI ) see you then"

"(Me) "

I put my phone down with a smile on my face as I started my day, it was going to be a good day today.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.



.

.

After feeding my baby and putting her to sleep, I head downstairs to find True looking finely handsome as usual in his smart casual fit eating a bowl of muslie with yogurt, his freshly made smoothie in his bottle in the table as he was pressing on his laptop sitting on the couch

"Boo!"

I grab his shoulders frightening him

True:"Fuck! dammit! Babe! You gotta stop doing that"

He grabbed his laptop which he almost dropped

I laugh wrapping my arms around his neck still behind him

Me:"I love making your blood rush"

I kiss his bearded cheek

True (chuckles):"I like it when you use the grabbing my dick method to do that, not scaring the shit out

of me"

I slide my hand down to his dick over his pants

Me(whispering against his ear):"like this?"

True (whispering):"just like that"

He turns his face to the side facing me as we share a kiss while massaging his hard dick, I just loved how easy it was to turn him on

Me:"do you know how much control I have over you Masoko?....

He nods

Me:"I can make you miss work and stay here with me all day"

True (breathlessly):"if that's what you want my queen"

We laugh in each other's mouth as I break off the kissing walking around to sit on top of his lap, taking his bowl and laptop and placing them on the table as his arms wrap around my waist

I peck his lips

Me:"how long until I can get back to work boss?"

True:"next week"

Me:"Okay, what are we doing tomorrow?"

True:"that is for me to know and for you to find out tomorrow"

I sulk and he pecks me

True:"I should get going"

Me:"what time you coming back?"

He frowns looking at me

True:"any time"

Me:"I want to know if I should prepare dinner?"

True:"I might be a bit late today maybe around seven in the evening"

Me:"okay"

True (smiling):"what are you going to make?"

Me:"I'll see, maybe I'll go out to get a few things"

True:"with my baby? Nah babe I'm sure there's things in the house"

Me:"what's wrong with going with the baby?"

True:"he's still so tiny, I don't want you going out there alone with you, it's not safe"

Me:"okay you right, it's too soon to be wording about with her"

True:"yes, thank you for understanding, if you need anything just call me, if I'm close I'll bring it or send my garden guy to get it for you"

Me:"okay then"

I get off him letting him stand up as he packs his things in his school bag

Me(laughing):"can I buy you a laptop Masoko?"

He laughs giving me a silly look

True:"hell nah I love my school bag"

We laugh as he walks out to the car

Me:"Oh Love!..."

He turns back looking at me standing outside the driver's door

True:"yes my love?"

Me:"Zeke and Stella will be coming over to see me during the day, thought I should let you know"

He looks at me for a while

True:"together?"

Me:"no separately maybe they'll come at the same time, I don't know"

He nods looking at me

True:"okay, I'll see you later then, enjoy your day"

Me(smiling):"okay bye!"

He drives off as I turn back into the house

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Love and Trust

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

Please comment and like, the comment section be so dry, please engage with me through the story, it also motivates me to write, if you not commenting and liking it makes me think maybe the story is not good and makes me feel like I should stop writing.

[06/08, 03:06] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 58

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

TRUE

- 
- 
-

- 
- 

Me:"Naomi will be back next week then we can start shooting, she's also been practicing her script so everything shall go back to schedule"

Producer:"that's good, I'm happy for you on being a new father, congratulations once again"

Me:"thank you, but I have to go, I have an important meeting in J oburg"

I was on the road driving to the airport, I was tempted to drive back home to check on Naomi and the baby also keeping an eye on Zeke, but I don't want to look insecure or make it seem as though I don't trust her. I just don't trust Zeke, he's been too comfortable around her, I understand their friendship relationship used to be really close, but they were still single then and no one had a problem with them touching each other anyhow, but I feel like even the hugs should be somehow some space in between, I just don't want another man touching

my woman the same way I hold her. I'm trusting Naomi to draw some boundaries, we did have a talk about them being friends again and we talked about boundaries, I trust that she understood them and will pass them to Zeke.

I don't know how I feel about him visiting my wife in my house, or any house with bedroom for that matter, it be better I they met in public spaces.

I sigh trying to get rid of thoughts about Naomi and Zeke.

Nonetheless I was excited about this interview it was going to be on TV, live.

I texted Naomi on WhatsApp as I parked by the parking lot in the airport

"(Me) Love, watch sabc 3 around 13:00"

She texted back immediately

"(My Love ) okay honey, will do"

"(Me) wish I was taking you with me "

She reads it immediately and types



"(My Love ) come get me!"

"(Me) don't tempt me, you know I could cancel everything for you "

"(My Love ) that I know very well how did I become so blessed "

"(Me) I'm the blessed one here ...have your visitors arrived?"

She was typing

"(My Love ) yes, I'm with Stella"

"(Me)oh okay....

"(My Love ) Zeke is still at work he hasn't arrived yet"

She reads my thoughts even over the phone

"(Me)okay love, let me get going, I'm about to get on the plane so I'll text you once I'm back in Cape town"

"(My Love ) okay love, travel safely, we love you "

"(Me) I love you more "

I put my phone in my pocket and make my way  
inside the airport

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I pack up my stuff shutting down my laptop as I  
head out

Receptionist:"Mr Nowell? Going home already?"

Me:"yes, bye"

I head out before she could say anything.

I read her text

"(BAMBI ) please bring me these things... milk,  
robot peppers, cooking cream, sour cream and  
chicken breasts.....I'll pay you when you get here, I

just need those things for dinner, thanks "

I type

"(Me) I got you , I'm on my way"

I drive off starting by the shops getting the things she asked for and a few of her favorite snacks like chocolate, ice cream and some chips.

I press the intercom and she answers

"Hello?"

Me:"open up"

"(giggles) okay!"

The gate opens and I drive in, shit! This house was huge as hell, some people are living big very lavish, I was still far from getting to this level.

I park outside the house taking the paper bag from food lovers and the bunch of flowers heading towards the door.

I ring the doorbell which sounded different and very nice

She opened the door smiling

Me(smiling):"heeyy"

Naomi:"heeyyy!"

I open my arms as she comes in for a hug wrapping my arms around her waist as she wrapped hers around my neck picking her up a bit, I missed feeling her against me, she smelled like fruits.

She let go after a while taking the paper bag

Naomi:"oh my gosh you are a superstar, thank you for these, I'll transfer your money, just send me your banking details"

Me:"there's no need for that, please, it's on me"

She smiled looking at me

Naomi:"look at you being a blesser"

We laugh as she leads me in heading to the kitchen putting the bag on the counter

Naomi:"you actually just missed Stella, she came early than I expected her"

Me:"oh...these are for my God daughter"

I say handing her the flowers she laughs taking them and smells them

Naomi:"who made you God father again?"

Me:"it's a best friend's automatic civil duty"

Naomi(laughing):"you and your civil duties"

She says going towards a vase adding them with a fresh bunch that was already in there

Naomi:"I've become a flower lady now, first True now you"

My smile disappears looking at her blush as she mentions True's name. She looked plumpy like a sweet fruit you could eat as she was glowing in a remarkable way, she was happy and it was very hard to miss.

She looked like she was drinking a full glass of True's sperms everyday, her skin was radiant, had more meat in all the right places, she was well taken care of, looked like someone who was healthy and was going to live for a very long time.

I smile, I feel happy for her, it makes me full of joy

knowing that her happiness was a priority.

Naomi:"what you smiling about? Are you even listening to me?"

I look up onto her eyes as they lock with hers

Naomi:"I asked you about your job? Where are you working? You look loaded now"

She laughs brushing imaginary dust from my shoulder

Me(laughs):"I work as an accountant for the Nhlabathi constructions company"

Naomi:"Nhlabathi Nhlabathi...mmh it sounds familiar...ohh yeah! Do they have a hospitals around Cape town right?"

Me:"yeah, they also have a construction company"

Naomi:"woow that family must be filthy rich, I heard the hospitals are ran by husband and wife, both very good recommended cardiac surgeons"

Me:"that's right, that's the older brother Noah, his younger brother runs the construction"

Naomi:"wow, you work for the big dogs mos!"

Me:"yeap I became very lucky"

Naomi:"lucky? Are you kidding me, I was expecting you to one day work at Top companies in South Africa, you are so smart Zeke, you were such a nerd that just acted cool"

I laugh

Me:"I wasn't a nerd"

Naomi:"you were! I've seen you in your study mode, it was the hottest thing ever...."

She trails off smiling shyly

Naomi:"you were very serious and worked very hard, that's one of the things I loved about you, I knew you were going to be somewhere with the top business tycoons someday, I'm just waiting for you to say you starting your own firm as you always wanted"

Me:"I actually am busy with that, but I first have to write the CTA board exam then next year I'll be writing the ITA board exam, then I can qualify to

open my own firm"

She smiles proudly

Naomi:"you see? Didn't I tell you? Didn't I tell you that, one day you'll only be hired by the best companies, and you'll build your own empire, you just didn't believe in yourself"

Me:"I know, yes you did tell me, thank you for believing in me, I'll never forget how you got me through rough times when I wasn't okay mentally and was sinking into depression but you always managed to pull me out, you made me want to conquer the world, you made me feel free...and for that I'll always be indebted to you"

She smiles teary as she leans in and we share a hug for a long while before she lets go

Naomi (tearfully):"I feel like you saved me from myself more than you know, when you left me I felt like you left with my safe world, a world I used to escape from my world, my sanity, my safe place, everything I knew to be happiness....I felt hurt and so betrayed, that you'd give me something so



beautiful, so amazing, then take it away from me,  
just like that"

Tears escape my eyes as I swallow the lump on my  
throat

Naomi:"you were my....(sighs)...my world, my best  
friend, I guess I should blame myself for ruining it  
with my feelings, my stupid heart for confusing pure  
friendship with romantic love, I broke our friendship  
forever when I opened my legs for you, and ever  
since you left and I found True, I realized the big  
mistake I made, what I felt for you, did not measure  
up to our friendship, it was not worth breaking our  
pure bond, and I regret it till this day. I wish I could  
start over with you and erase all the trying to win  
your heart part, and just enjoy my friend innocently"

There's silence as her words hit home, my heart  
sinks as it feels like a thousand daggers were  
piercing through it

Me:"we can start over..."

She shakes her head

Naomi:"yes we can, but we cannot erase the

feelings, the sex, the romantic relationship that we shouldn't have never touched, we can't erase that from our minds nor our hearts, it'll always be there, no matter how hard we try to be just friends again, it will never be the same Zeke"

I shake my head as tears stream down my face

Me:"so...so what are you saying? You don't want us to be friends anymore? We should just cut ties forever?"

I couldn't control my tears as I felt my heart shredding into little pieces

Me:"please, I'm sorry for the pain I caused you, I'm sorry....

Naomi (crying):"No...I'm sorry, it was all me, I started all this, I broke our friendship, I don't know how we going to fix it"

I burry my face in my hands as I couldn't take the pain in my chest breaking down

I felt her arms around me holding me in her embrace

Naomi:"I don't want to lose you, we can try, we can start over, it might not be the same but we'll start a different kind, we'll start a new friendship.....we family remember?"

Me(looking at her):"always and forever?"

She smiles emotionally

Naomi:"always and forever"

We seal it with a pinky

I sigh in relief

Me (wiping tears):"I thought you were about to kick me out of your life forever"

Naomi (laughs through the tears):"what? No, I was just regretting ruining our friendship, we can always start over"

I leaned back holding her into my arms

She gets off my embrace quickly

Naomi:"I'll go get us snacks and you tell me more about what I missed in your life"

Me:"sounds like a good idea"

She walks out to the kitchen

.

.

.

J ORDAN

.

.

.

I close the car door and walk into the big building, the tall beautiful building made of glass, I greet the receptionist

Me:"good afternoon"

Receptionist:"good afternoon"

Me:"I'm here for Mr Nowell"

Receptionist (confused):"aren't you the girlfriend?"

I frown perplexed by her question

Me:"yes and what does that have to do with anything?"

Receptionist:"because he said he was going home for the day, I thought maybe he was going to you?"

My heart drums hard against my chest

Me:"oh okay, thank you"

I walk out of the building heading to my car as I feel myself getting hot flashes taking out my phone as soon as I get in the car and call him. His phone rings until it goes to voicemail, what I was afraid of has started, he's probably with that Naomi friend of his, he finally told me her name, and I was shocked to find out that it was such a well known influencer known for her YouTube channel and TikTok videos who was in a current relationship with one of the biggest stars in South Africa True Maseko, I wipe my forehead fanning myself with my hands.

I start the car and switch on the Aircon

I try calling him again and it rings until voicemail.

I called multiple times and he didn't pick up, I felt anger rise in me making my blood boil, if only I knew where she lived.

Me(hitting the steering):"aaahhhh fuck fuck fuck!  
You better not be cheating on me Nowell! (Breaks  
down into tears) you better not be cheating on me....

I lean my head against the steering wheel crying my  
heart out, why was Zeke doing this to me why!

.

.

.

Naomi

.

.

.

I walk downstairs carrying my baby as she had  
woken up, I sat next to Zeke as I gave him the baby,  
he was scared to hold her but he took her gently

Zeke:"my Goodness she's so tiny, I feel like I'm  
going to crush her bones with my big hands"

Me(laughing):"nonsense, you doing perfectly fine"

He smiles at her making playful sounds looking at her

Zeke:"hello...hello little bubu hello beautiful hey there nana..."

I smiled watching him play with her as she stared at him

He looks at me

Zeke:"it's like she's going to say who the fuck is this nigger?"

We burst into laughter as he gives me back my baby, I take out my boob feeding her

Zeke:"wait...have you started chemo?"

Me:"yeah I started yesterday"

Zeke(confused):"are you supposed to breastfeed while getting those drugs in your system?"

My heart skips trying to remember the doctor's instructions but nothing about not breastfeeding pops up

Me:"they didn't tell me anything"

Zeke;"let me google, can you please stop for now"

I take out the boob from the mouth and she bursts into a loud cry closing her eyes

screaming out loud

Zeke:"shit look, it says No you can't breastfeed"

My heart was pounding so fast in fear

Me:"oh my god, they didn't tell me, but I should've known, the reason I gave birth early was to save her from my chemo drugs in the first place!"

I get up shaking

Me:"please rush us to the hospital I need her checked if she's still fine, maybe they can treat her or something... ohhh God what have I done"

Zeke:"don't worry she'll be fine, it's just been one day...let's go"

We rush out as he speeds us off. I look for my phone in my pocket so I can call True but realized I left my phone in the house

Me(tearfully):"shit!"



Zeke's hand locks in my as he tries to calm me down

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I had just finished my interview and was being driven back to the airport.

I took my phone and texted Naomi

"(Me) about to fly back, I still have a lot of work and meetings that side though, how is my little princess, please send me a picture of her even if she's sleeping, I miss her"

I send and wait for a reply but notice it's been offline more than two hours since she last spoke to me

I go to her contact and call her

It rings until it reaches voicemail

Me: "Love? Are you okay? Why you not picking up your phone? Please call me when you get this"

I put my phone down

My plane ride was stressful all I could think about was what was Naomi up to? Was she okay? I did not want to think of the worst she was perfectly fine and healthy when I left her, she can't be in trouble I have high security in that area plus she agreed that she wouldn't go out with the baby, so what the hell could she be doing!?

My heart pounds harder at the thought of her and Zeke doing things they shouldn't be doing, was I an idiot for trusting her around him? What could they be doing that she can't even hear her phone and be off WhatsApp for this long.

I drank water as I started panicking, God knows I'd never forgive her if she cheats on me, I can't take that amount of betrayal, she knows how much I value faithfulness.

I checked my phone as soon as I landed and had a missed call from an unsaved number, I call it and a man answers

"Hello?"

Me:"I missed your call, who am I speaking to"

"Oh hold on....Mimie here, it's True"

I look at my screen perplexed

Me:"the fuck? Who's this?"

"Hey Love, it's me"

Me:"Love? What's happening who's phone you calling me from?"

"It's Zeke's phone I forgot mine in the house"

Me(increased heart rate):"what? Why where are you, and you still with Zeke?"

"Yes, I'm at the hospital (trying to maintain her breathing crying)....the baby I...

My blood drops from hot to cold real quick

Me:"what happened to the baby!?!...Talk Naomi!!...

I lose my patience as she was still panicking

"I wasn't supposed to breastfeed her, my system has drugs which can be very dangerous for an infant, the doctors are checking her"

Me:"What!? Wait...okay...wait I'm coming, I'll be there just now...okay?"

"Okay"

I try taking deep breaths trying to calm myself

Me:"try to stay calm, I'll be right there okay?"

"I'm so scared, they didn't even inform me of this...I didn't even know, I'm so stupid!"

Me:"baby, it's okay, calm down, take deep breaths"

She tries to breath but was failing

Me:"I'm on my way, everything will be alright, I love you"

"(Sniffing) I love you more"

I hangs up getting in the car maneuvering our the

parking and through the traffic, I accelerate as soon as I reach free open road speeding off to the hospital

Me:"you did it before, you can do it again Lord, please please protect my baby girl, I trust you to fight for her in areas that I cannot fight for her Lord, show your mercy once again, please, in Jesus mighty name, I beg you please protect my baby girl (whispers)... please

.  
. .  
. .

\*\*\*\*\*

Rekindling

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:06] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 59

•

- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 

I couldn't stop crying I was scared for my baby, I gave her poisonous milk, what kind of mother am I? I should've asked the doctor I should've thought about it, I fed my baby poison all night.

Zeke was holding me brushing my back trying to make me feel better but it wasn't helping.

"Love!?"

I get off his embrace and stand up meeting True halfway as he quickly catches me into his arms and

I cry on his chest

Me(crying):"I'm so sorry, please forgive me, I'm sorry..."

He squeezes me in his embrace

True:"it's not your fault baby, we didn't know, you would never do anything to harm our baby on purpose, this is on the doctors"

Me:"what if my baby dies...or something happens to her brain cells and she gets brain damage and I just ruined her life forever after going through so much to save her"

True:"God's got this Love, nothing will happen to her, she'll be fine, please stop crying, no matter what's the outcome all that matters is her life, as long as she still alive, we'll love her no matter the consequences, now shhhh Matilda means might and strength, we have the strongest baby ever, she's fought till this far, she can fight this again, okay"

I nod as his words comfort my heart. He always knows what to say, even in the hardest moments

even for him.

I look up at him and he wipes my tears away, I could tell he's been crying as his eyes were red, he pecks my lips.

True:"we'll be fine"

I nod and he pecks my lips again putting my head at ease

.

.

.

JORDAN

.

.

.

I couldn't do anything as I was pacing up and down, he was clearly just ignoring my calls because he's phone has been ringing.

Ohh dear Lord if that man is cheating.



I felt a sharp pain in my lower abdomen

I screamed out loud as the pain of the cramp.

I sat down listening to the pain with tears streaming down my face

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

The doctor came to us

I stood up

True:"what the hell?"

Doctor:"I'm so sorry about this, the nurse who was responsible for you should've informed you about this when she told you about the side effects, but I also should've double checked and inform you

about everything you needed to know"

True:"just tell me how's my baby?"

Doctor:"the baby will be fine, you milk is still fine, you stopped early which is good, we were just checking for any poisonous drugs in the baby's system, but we found nothing, she is perfectly fine"

We sigh out in relief as we turn and hug each other

Naomi:"ohh thank God, you were right"

I look back at the doctor while holding Naomi who was shaking in fear

Me:"we should sue the hospital for this, if my wife hadn't realized sooner, what do you think would've happened!?! Huh?"

Doctor:"I understand your frustrations and I'm deeply sorry, as a way of apologizing we'd like to give you a limitless supply of baby formula milk and nappies until the baby is old enough, we'll deduct the cost of your chemotherapy treatment as well, I'm very sorry for this disruption, please can you accept this settlement or bring about another

suggestion but please do not sue the hospital, this mistake has never happened before ever we hold a good record, can we please make a deal"

Me:"I'm very disappointed, I trusted this hospital there's always been good service record...but I'm just glad my baby is okay, you can talk to my wife about the offer, but if she wants to sue for negligence I won't hold her back"

He looks at Naomi

Naomi:"I just want my baby, please can I go take my baby home?"

Doctor:"yes you may, this way"

We walk behind him when someone calls out for Naomi and she stops looking back

Zeke:"I'll go now"

Naomi:"please wait we'll be out just now"

He nods and we continue walking to the ward our baby was in, put in a small crib.

She rushes towards her and picks her up rocking her in her arms, kissing her all over her face, she

was awake.

Me:"can I?"

She gives her to me, as I take her into my arms putting her on my chest and hugging her

Me:"Thank you Lord (sighs) Thank you"

I kiss her

Naomi:"let's go home please, I don't want to be in this hospital any longer (looks at the doctor) I accept your settlement, but just the baby supply part, I'll do my chemo in another hospital, I don't think I can trust y'all with my health, I could've lost my baby because of this, I don't understand because the nurse sat me down for approximately ten to fifteen minutes telling me about the side effects, but failed to mention this one thing"

Doctor:"the hospital will deal with the nurse, this is not the first time we've heard a complaint about her, this was definitely the last draw, we hope that you win this battle against cancer, but most of all we enjoyed having you as our patient and hope you find it in your hearts to forgive us and give us

another chance.

Naomi: "I really enjoyed the special treatment I got here throughout my stay, everything was made comfortable for me and the staff was kind and friendly, I even made a few friends with them, I'm disappointed and hurt for now"

He nods understanding

Me: "let's go my love"

We walk out as they give us the infant starter formulas, ten big 900g ones and ten jumbo pack pampers, they also gave us five baby bottles for milk and a flask for water. They gave the breast pump for Naomi to pump out her breasts if they feel full and discard the milk.

I wasn't impressed because they were doing this out of regret, if they did it out of the goodness of their hearts it would've been more appreciated. I can afford to get all these things and don't need their donations, but it was their way of showing remorse and Naomi appreciated it.

We got outside to find Zeke standing outside his car

Naomi:"love, can we go talk to Zeke first, he really helped me"

I agree as we walk up to him

Naomi:"thank you so much Zeke, if it wasn't for you, God knows how long it would've taken us to realize that we were hurting our baby, thank you for being so aware"

Zeke:"please don't mention it, I know you would've done the same for me"

Me:"yeah, thank you very much, you saved our daughter, that means a lot"

Zeke:"I'm just happy the little sunshine is healthy and going strong"

Me:"she is, are you seeing anyone? In a serious relationship?"

He looks at me a bit perplexed by my question

Zeke:"yes, there is someone"

Me:"I was thinking about inviting you for dinner sometime, you can bring your lady, we haven't gotten the chance to know each other personally

and since you are part of my love's life, it'd be best if we all become friends "

He gives me a confused smile with a bit of a frown

Zeke:"oh...okay, I'd like that"

Naomi:"that's a good idea, I didn't know you were in a serious relationship, anyway we will catch up more on that dinner"

She gives him a quick side hug before we bid him goodbye

We get in the car as I give her the baby closing the door for them and we drive back home, we stop at burger king to buy some dinner as she didn't get the chance to cook, and none of us are in the mood for that anymore. The ride home was silent.

Naomi was feeding the baby from the bottle sitting on the couch while I was dishing up for us.

I walk towards the lounge and notice her crying silently while looking at the baby sucking on her bottle. My heart shatters. She was so excited about

breastfeeding, it created a special bond between them, the emotional and physical bond, it must be heart breaking not being able to nurse her own baby and finding that her milk was not good for her baby.

I put the food on the table and sit beside her, I wrap my arms around her from the side as I rest my head on her shoulder looking at the sleeping baby who was still sucking a little bit, I notice milk was dripping out of her mouth as she was not swallowing it anymore, she was full, I don't think she noticed she overfed her, her mind was distant.

I take the bottle out her mouth and put it on the side

Me:"she's sleeping love"

Naomi (breaking voice):"oh... sorry, I thought she was still sucking"

I take the baby from her and put her in her small mobile bed on the floor.

I pull her closer to me as she gets between my legs wrapping my arms around her, holding her against my chest with a gentle tight grip, we stay like that in silence for a while. She bursts into tears and breaks



down while on my chest.

Me:"I know, I know my love, we'll get through this, it's going to get better with time, you'll see, it's going to get so much better, this too shall pass"

She wraps her arm around my neck burying her face in my chest

Naomi:"it hurts True, it all just hurts"

My throat was clogged by pain, my heart hurting as I tried to keep a strong emotion blocking off my tears.

Me:"it's okay my love, you doing very well, you doing good, I'm proud of you, we all proud of you, you such a strong woman, our baby is so blessed to have you, I'm blessed, I know it hurts, but that's just temporarily, it won't always hurt, I promise you that... we're a team always have been and always will"

Her cries got softer as she calmed down sniffing, she holds me tighter.

Me:"I'll always be right here, I love you so much"

I kiss her forehead as we both look down at our

beautiful healthy sleeping baby

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I park the car outside the house and walk in carrying plastic bags and some take outs for dinner.

I open the door making my way in and put the stuff on the kitchen counter.

I go switch on the lights and find Jordan lying on the couch sleeping.

I kneel down beside the couch and kiss her cheek

Me:"babe, I'm home"

I shake her a bit but she doesn't wake up, I shake her more as my heart races, she was not waking up,

I perform CPR on her before going to get water  
throwing on her face.

She gets up breathing heavily

Me:"fuck babe? What happened? Are you okay?"

I help her up taking off my shirt and wiping her with  
it, she grabs it and throws it on the floor spitting

Jordan:"you smell like a woman, where have you  
been?"

Me:"I think we should go to the hospital and get you  
checked up, you were literally passed out hardly  
breathing"

Jordan:"I've been calling and you've been avoiding  
my calls?"

Me:"babe I seriously think we should go to the  
doctor first, we'll talk about that later"

I pick her up taking my car keys and we head to the  
doctor

Doctor:"the baby is doing okay, everything looks

good"

I sigh looking at the scan

Me:"damn baby you scared me"

Jordan:"why you acting like you want this baby, you were not ready for it anyway, so if it died you'd be free"

My heart sinks looking at her as she speaks with so much anger

Me:"how could you say that? I don't want my baby to die"

Jordan:"yeah well you could've fooled me"

Doctor:"I'll prescribe some medication that I think you need to take to protect the baby"

The doctors gives us prescription and advises us to try not stressing as possibilities of losing the baby are possible

She headed upstairs as soon as we got in the house. I sigh and head to the lounge and sit on the couch, I

was not prepared for the scolding waiting for me upstairs. She's very mad.

I don't blame her, I got carried away and enjoyed my time with Naomi a bit too much before the whole breast milk incident.

I take my phone as I feel it buzzing in my pocket

"(BAMBI )thank you once again for today, you don't know how much I appreciate you for noticing so soon. You've always payed close attention to the little things, I owe you"

I type

"(Me) I'm just happy to have you back in my life, whatever matters to you matters to me, I promised I'd always protect you"

She blue ticks me for a while, I put my phone on the couch as I head to the kitchen and pour myself some whiskey with ice, I needed a shot or two. As much as I'm happy for Naomi, I cannot help to think that, that should've been me by her side, holding our baby, wearing my ring, and facing all that she was facing together, I don't know how I'm supposed to

get rid of these feelings, I ran away from them and now they were crushing me like a hurricane, I shouldn't be feeling this way when I have a woman that loves me upstairs who's hurting because of me, she doesn't deserve this.

I close my eyes gulping down the drink and pour another shot and bang the table with my fist in frustration as I head back to the couch, I open her message

"(BAMBI ) I'm surprised you didn't tell me you were in a relationship, good for you! I'm honestly happy for you, I wish you told me more about that when we were catching up, I can't wait to meet her "

I log off without responding as I head upstairs

I take off my clothes and get in the bed next to Jordan who was on her phone.

I wrap my arms around her taking away her phone and putting it on the table.

Me:"I'm sorry about today, I got off from work early, I went to go see Naomi because she had just been

discharged from hospital and it's been a while since I've seen her, we were just catching up, as we've never got the chance to talk after I apologized to her, I'm sorry I didn't hear your calls my phone is on vibrate and it was on the couch not in my pocket so I didn't feel it ringing while we were talking, I didn't plan to stay there long but then something bad happened to her baby and I rushed them to hospital, I decided to wait with her while the doctors attended the baby, I'm so sorry sthandwa Sam"

She turns around facing me

Jordan: "I think I should move out, stay with my parents until I give birth, you haven't been the same lately, your behavior has changed and I feel like you pulling away from me, I don't want to be stressed or heart broken by your actions, I tried to be understanding but that landed me in hospital almost losing my baby, I'm giving you space to figure out what you want. I think it's best if we take a break"

I sit up as my heart beat increases looking at her

Me(frowns):"are you breaking up with me?"

Jordan:"yes, I'm sorry but I won't choose to be second best when it comes to you and your "friend" it's obvious that you still in love with her, you can still come with me to my appointments and we'll co-parent, but I'm not going to be in a relationship where I don't feel loved"

Me:"babe, you blowing this out of proportion, okay, I admit, I have been stressed lately and I kinda been distancing myself, but that's not because of Naomi, I hardly talk to her since she forgave me, trust me, our friendship will never be as close as it used to be, she respects her man and I respect you, my exam is coming up and I haven't even started preparing, I have to be constantly involved at work proving myself while trying to juggle with school, and ever since I found out you pregnant I've felt a lot of pressure for me to excel in everything, it was all taking its toll on me, you saw how sick I got, I'm sorry that I've been so I'm my head that I neglected you, then there's my mother who is not making any progress all I know about my father is that his short



name is Dave, and that he's black and Xhosa, no surname no address nothing, so there's no use in looking, she's also been trying to kill herself (tearfully) I just need to get my shit together...

She moves closer and wraps her arms around me, I wipe off my tear

Jordan: "aw my baby, why have you been bottling all this up, I had no idea you had this much on your shoulders, we have to communicate babe, you should talk to me, so we can get through it together, if you leave me in the dark, I only see bad I don't understand what's behind the bad, I love you so much and I want to be here for you, please use me, I'm all yours"

I move my head from her shoulder looking into her eyes and pull her in for a kiss

Me: "please don't leave me"

Jordan: "I'm not going anywhere"

We continue kissing as it gets heated, I get in between her legs taking her clothes off

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

He collapses beside me as we try to catch our breath facing the ceiling, he gets out the bed and heads to the bathroom then comes back and wipes me and the bit of our fluids on the bed.

He gets back in bed and he pulls me closer facing each other with our legs tangled to each other, his soft dick resting in between my thighs, our heads against each other breathing each other's air.

True:"did you take your prevention pills this morning?"

Me(nodding):"yes, I'm never forgetting those again"

We laugh

True:"I want at least two babies, next we making a boy after your treatment process"

I look at him as my smile disappears

Me:"I don't think I want to carry a baby in my tummy again, not with all the risks that come with it"

True:"but when you do beat this cancer, you wouldn't mind having another baby?"

I cup his face looking at him

Me:"If I beat the cancer"

True:"you will, I know you will"

Me:"it's good to be positive True, but let's not be in denial we have to be realistic, we know the percentage for survival rate after 12 months are less than 30 percent, and there is absolutely no cure, it's just a long term cancer and could get sick any minute, I don't have much time, we should just accept that while we try to fight it"

Tears roll down the side of his eyes, I wipe them off

True:"why you talking like this, you are young, you have a better chance at living longer, plus your cancer was found at stage 2, meaning you can live up to two years without treatment, but I know you'll be the ones who make it to five and even ten years with treatment, did I tell you about the man who lived more than twenty years, that's even longer than most healthy people get to live, we never really know how long we have, I might have less time than you, it's just that I don't know"

I sigh looking at him I hate seeing his heart break like this because of me

Me:"please don't say that...but you right, we can have another baby, after these twelve months of chemo, we'll talk to the doctor about having another baby"

He smiles hopefully, his eyes filled with care

True:"I'm being selfish (sighs) we should only be focusing on your health and the newborn baby girl we have who has been through so much to get here and be with us, being pregnant is a lot to ask for, it's

not a delightful process, and I don't want to put you through that, I'm sorry I asked"

Me:"No you not selfish, I also want to give you more children, as many as you want, but you are right, being pregnant is not easy, there's just too many complications that we'll face, what happens when I get sick? My immune system is not strong enough. (Smiling) but we can always get someone else to carry the baby for us, we both fertile so we can use our own gametes and have them transferred to another woman to carry the baby for us"

He smiles amused by the idea

True:"TVF surrogacy, that's a good idea, we'll go with that"

I gaze into his charming eyes, he was right, we were a team and a damn good one.

We continue cuddling and talking more about it and imagining our future with our babies

I was dead with laughter as True was telling me his silly ideas of embarrassing our daughter once she starts dating, our pillow talks were my favorite part

of my days everyday.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

We're the baddest team

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:07] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 60

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

- 
- 
- 
- 

"(faint singing) happy birthday to you, happy birthday day to you.....

I shuffle around the bed stretching as the singing get more clear and louder, I felt a small bouncing on my face as I opened my eyes. To find True gently bounding the baby on my head while singing happy birthday for me.

Me(laughing):"baabe....

True:"happy birthday dear mummy... happy birthday to yooouuuuu!....

He talks behind Matilda's head pretending to be her

True:"hey mummy, I just wanted to say happy birthday and I woke up with a clean diaper as your gift"

I laugh sitting up, taking her from him

Me:"well thank you very much for being so considerate my baby"

True:"s he's lying by the way, I'm still traumatized with what I woke up to in that diaper"

I laugh as he leans closer as we share a kiss

True:"happy birthday my love"

Me(blushing):"thank you my love"

He looks beside me as I follow his eyes to where his looking to find a table with a delicious looking breakfast, I gasp at how cute it looks with heart shaped pancakes and eggs and the bacon on either sides of the heart spelling I and U (I U) there was also flowers and a cup of juice.

The heart shaped pancakes drizzled with some syrup topped with red berries and a lit candle on top

My heart melts in joyfulness as my lips curve emotionally

Me:"that's so cute my love, I love it"

He takes the baby allowing me to take my food



True:"make your first wish for the day"

Me(blushing):"okay..mmh..."

I think for a while then blow out the candle

True:"what did you wish for?"

Me(laughing):"why you so noisy? My wish won't come true if I tell you"

True:"I am True babe, anything you tell True will come True"

I burst into laughter

Me:"True that"

He laughs

Me:"well I wished for an awesome day with my two favorite people in the world"

True:"well you are in luck because an awesome day is exactly what's on today's agenda"

I smile raising my brows

Me:"Oh wow so wishes really do come true with True"

True:"it is True my love, please fill up that stomach and get yourself ready, I'll take care of Olu and I"

Me:"okay then!"

We peck lips as he gets up and heads out the room with the baby.

I was smiling like an idiot enjoying my scrumptious breakfast.

My phone dinged on the table top next to my bed, I take it and I had a bunch of Instagram notifications and also Facebook and a few messages on Whats app, people wishing me a happy birthday.

Damnit I forgot to take a picture of my breakfast, it looked so good, I shrug and take a picture of the already eating heart pancakes and post on my Instagram and Facebook timeline

"Waking up to this kind of treatment on my special day feels awesome, although I'm always romanced by this man, but this was just the cutest. Let's get this birthday started!

P.S. this breakfast actually spelled I U before I got excited and ate it without taking a picture first it was beautiful "

I post it tagging True and log off as I go into WhatsApp while biting my bacon

"(Stella ) happy birthday beautiful, I hope you enjoy your day, congrats on making it another year around the sun. I will come drop off your present tomorrow because I already know you won't be home with True around. Love you"

I smile typing back

"(Me) thank you sweetie bless your heart. I can't wait for my gift and best believe I will remind you tomorrow "

I open a message from Zeke

"(Bestie ) happy birthday Mimie if I was there I would've woke you up with cold water

\*sighs\* good times...it's a bummer we can't celebrate like we used to, I would've loved to see

how you'd drown 23 shots when you couldn't make it last year .... enjoy your day Bambi "

I look away from the phone staring into space as memories of our wild adventures invade my mind. It was cheap thrills but those were the best days of my life, my heartbeat skips.

I look back at my phone with a smile plastered on my face typing

"(Me) good times indeed, being woken up with water was fun when I did it to you not the other way around ...23 shots! I can never I don't even remember the rest of that night after those shots"

I go to Dad's message and reply to his text wishing me a happy birthday asking me to come by later

"(Me) thank you Dad ...I had plans with True, but I'll ask him if we can pass by"

"(Stella) I bet you will "

"(Bestie ) I remember them very well, I still have videos, I'll show you one day, if it were still in times like last year, I would've loved to take you out and spend time together on your birthday"

"(Me) maybe we could do something together post birthday?"

"(Bestie ) I'd like that a lot "

"(Me)I'll tell you when I'm free"

"(Bestie ) thank you for not making our friendship awkward, I really appreciate you treating me the same after everything that's happened"

"(Me) you'll always be my Bestie weirdo "

I answer more birthday wishes, I can't believe how many good friendships I built at work, we've all bonded so well in a short period of time

I log off finishing my food as I read the comments on my pictures, the Instagram comments were fine

but Facebook has so many bitter people, most are okay but there were mean comments which I always ignore my fans fight those battles for me I'd be reading their comments backing me up as though I was related to them, I love them though.

I notice a comment from Izzie and my smile disappears

"He's only back with you because you have his baby, if it wasn't for that baby, you'd mean nothing to him. Just saying"

I was tempted to respond or delete her comment but I let it be. I'll let Facebook fans deal with her.

I logged off before I see anymore mean comments, I only ever read so much I don't invest my time on them because they could really mess someone's head up.

I was done freshing up and was now getting

dressed and ready, thank God I could now wear my pants that never fit me while I was pregnant, they still tight though because I've gained a bit of hips and ass during the pregnancy I'm surprised it didn't go away, food was now making me gain and I loved it, my boobs looked so big round and perky, Matilda really pimped my body. I hope it stays like this, I know some of the side effects of Chemo is weight loss, I do not wish to lose that kind of weight.

After a while of looking at myself in the mirror I notice something different, something was missing but I couldn't put my head into what it was.

My body got hot in panic as I noticed there was no ring on my finger

Me:"shit! Where's my ring?"

I look around, it probably fell somewhere, I retrace my steps, I try to think if I had it on when I woke up and I can't remember, but I know I had it on yesterday before going to bed I usually stare at it before falling asleep.

Shit what if it fell in the shower drain, but it wasn't

even that lose, that ring fit me perfectly it has never slipped since True put it in, I do take it out sometimes before I bath, I got distracted by my phone today I didn't take it out.

The shower drains were too small for my ring to fit through them so it definitely couldn't have fallen in there. I turned the room upside down looking for it but couldn't find it, tears were very close as there was a painful lump on my throat, how could I lose something so precious, so expensive!

"Are we ready to go?"

My heart almost stopped by his presence in the room

Me:"Love! I think I lost my ring, I can't find it anywhere"

I immediately burst into tears

True:"whoa okay did you try looking where you usually put it when you take it out?"

Me:"duh that was the first place I looked, but I don't remember taking it out!"



True:"shhh okay love you ruining your makeup"

He says coming closer taking a tissue from the table and wiping my tears off

True:"you lost a hundred grand ring?"

Me(panicking):"Hundred what!? Oh my God I have to find it"

True:"it's okay love, we'll look for it when we get back"

Me:"No, I'm so careless"

True:"yes you are very careless"

Me(somberly):"you making me feel bad"

True:"that's hundred grand real diamond"

I cover my face crying, I hold me tightly

True:"I'm kidding love, it doesn't matter, I'll get you another one"

Me:"but still I don't trust myself with another ring, maybe you should just not marry me"

True:"you right, I can't do this anymore"

I hit his chest as we burst into laughter

True:"you a damn expensive woman!"

Me:"mxm boy don't act like you can't afford me, even if it cost a million and I lost it, you'd still marry me"

True:"confident much?"

Me(smiling):"so you not mad at me"

True:"I'm furious at you, it's just hard to show it when you looking this sexy"

I blush looking into his eyes as I lean in and he captured my bottom lip, my insides twirl as the kiss gets deeper my temperature rising as he pulls me in tighter, I slide my hands down to his ass and grab it as tightly as I could, he gasps as his eyes widen in a girly way and we burst out laughing

True (pecking my lips):"can we go now Miss careless"

I hit his chest kissing him again, I was feeling much better now

Me(smiling):"yes..but wait...is my hair cute tied up

or let down?"

I hold it in a ponytail and let it lose

True:"down..I love it down"

I leave it down before putting lipstick on my face the more I'm with True the more my inner woman comes out, I still like my tomboy swag but True makes me want to look sexy for him, he's a man of so much class and he makes me want to match his level even though he's accepted me the way I am and reminds me that I'm beautiful everyday. I won't lie I've been more cautious about how I dress and look when in public with him because I never know who's taking pictures of us and pictures of us and posting us on the internet.

Me:"I'm ready, where's tilda?"

True (laughing):"s he fell asleep while I was bathing her"

Me:"s he loves the water it relaxes her"

True:"it's no surprise we did spend a whole month

surrounded by water'

Me:"Let's go"

He lets me lead the way as we head out taking the baby from her bedroom and a packed bag of her food, nappies and everything we need before walking out to the car

Me:"so you not going to tell me where you taking us?"

True:"Nope"

Me:"I just hope Matilda behaves today"

True:"good thing we not going to be in public"

I look at him smiling

Me:"a private setting hmm now I'm more curious"

He raises his brows shrugging as he reverses out

.

.

.

ZEKE

- .
- .
- .

Me:"It looks like we've run out of time, so I guess we'll finish here, I think we've covered everything on the list If no one has anything else to add, then I think we'll wrap this up. I guess that will be all for today. Thank you"

They clap hands for me as I take down my presentation as some add their opinions

I walk back to my office where I throw myself on the chair leaning back and closing my eyes. I just needed this day to be over already, it's been a long day of presentations in the boardroom and sitting there for hours was tiring.

My phone rings and I panic as I realize who it was

Me:"hello"

"Good day Mr Nowell"

Me:"yeah hey is everything alright?"

"We found your mother trying to kill herself again, she was repeatedly banging her head against the wall very hard, I'm going to ask you to please come to the hospital"

My heart sinks into a dagger as I feel like it's being sliced apart

Me:"is she alive?"

"Please come to the hospital for more information I'm afraid I cannot say anything more over the phone"

Me(tearfully):"please...just tell me, is she dead?"

"I will talk to you when you get here, good bye Mr Nowell"

She hangs up

I sigh and open my laptop trying not to think too much about it, I have so much work I need to get done. I open the sheets on my laptop looking through them.

The screen gets blurry as my eyes get watery, I look up and blink the water back in as I try to focus back on my work, I take a pen and write some things down. My hand starts shaking and my lips trembling.

I take my phone and throw it at the wall angrily, I cover my face as the tears welled up finally break, Shit! Why does shit like this happen to me.

My chest was tightened up as it felt like the air I was breathing was blades cutting through me.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Me:"this was the best most chilled most romantic birthday I've ever had in my lives of birthdays, thank

you my love"

He helps me out the yacht

True:"you deserve it my love"

We get in the car and drive off

Me:"those massages were definitely the best part"

True:"yeah? I loved the part when we were standing at the edge of the yacht watching the sunset"

Me:"that was surreal, felt like I was Rose from titanic (laughing) the little party we had, the fun games we played,I never expected to have that much fun"

True:"you should never expect any less when your True love is in town"

I laugh and roll my eyes

Me:"you so cocky"

He takes my hand putting it on his dick over his pants

True:"wait until we get home you'll feel how cock-y I can get"



I laugh and bite my lip massaging it as he gives me a seductive mischievous look

Me:"oh babe don't forget to pass by my Dad's before we go home, I need my baby in my arms"

True(laughing):"how can I forget my own daughter?"

Me(laughing feeling his hard dick):"I see you getting too excited about getting home"

He laughs out loud resting his hand in my inner thigh near my coochie

True:"I can't help it, I'm addicted"

We park outside my dad's house

Me:"he must have guests"

I say looking at the unfamiliar cars in the yard

Me:"will you come in? I'll try to be quick"

True:"No love, you go, I'll wait out here"

Me:"okay, I'm going to take tilda and quickly get back"

He nods as I lean over and we share a lingering kiss that left me wanting more as I made my way into the house

Me:"Daddy I'm home!"

I shout walking in he rushes up to me

Dad:"hey honey mustard"

Me:"hey Dad what's going on, who's cars are parked outside?"

Dad:"come this way"

He walks me through the passage to the guest rooms downstairs before I could see who was by the lounge

Dad(whispering):"don't freak out but very important guests are here, I'm going to need you to stay here with your sisters and Beth until you are asked to come out, please wear the clothes on the bed"

Me(confused):"what? Why? Dad what's happening? Where's my daughter?"

"She's right here sweetie"

I look back to be met by Beth and her kids

I noticed Matilda cosy under her blanket sleeping peacefully, I walk up to her observing her as I give her gently kisses.

I turn to look at Dad who was already out of site as the door closed

Me:"can someone tell me please what's going on?"

Beth:"I think today is the most important day of your life, it's your birthday, and there are people out there who want to share this day with you and they come bearing gifts, they asked you please wear these for them before we go out to meet them"

I look at the bed and there's a beautiful long dress with xhos a print patterns on it

Me:"I I don't understand....

Beth:"just please get dressed, you'll understand in a short while"

Me:"my man is waiting for me in the car, I told him I'd be quick"

Beth:"he will understand"

I sigh shaking my head, I didn't even take my phone from the car to at least call him and tell him to come inside because it's clear whatever was happening here was going to take a while.

I let them help me get dressed, she covered my hair with a doek, I was looking at myself in the mirror and I must say I loved the look, it was not doing too much, very simple but elegant as well.

Dad has always thrown birthday parties for me and they always had some kind of theme, it was something new every year, sometimes I'd be a princess, sometimes a superhero or even a villain, he knew how much I loved to act so everyone would get into character. I don't know what theme he was going for today but it looked a bit traditional, which is new because we've never been very cultural since we were a mixed breed from different cultures we never really dwelled in the culture stuff.

But it's been years since he's done a birthday party for me I told him to stop after my 18th birthday, I

felt like I was getting older and the parties were childish, when I went to varsity my birthdays were on a whole nother level of awesomeness that's was all because of Zeke.

Me:"I can't believe you guys are throwing a party for me, I told Dad I don't want a party"

Beth:"your father loves you, he couldn't help it"

I look at the two girls who were busy on their phones

Me:"Eloisa...

She looks up at me

Me(smiles):"you didn't try to stop Dad from embarrassing your big sister?"

She laughs shrugging her arms

Eloisa:"when dad sets his mind to embarrassing you, nothing and no one can stop him"

We all burst into laughter

Me:"Arya you also couldn't stand up for me?"

Arya:"we can always just sneak out the window and

run away"

We laugh

Me:"that's actually not a bad idea"

The door opens

Dad:"ladies, please come with me"

He walks out, I stand up as I feel nerves kicking in as I wondered how many people were there and were they going to scream surprise, who did my Dad even invite? I have a small circle of close friends

We leave Eloisa and Arya in the room to look after the baby as I walk out with Beth

My heart drops to my stomach as my eyes land on a bunch of men sitting in the lounge with True's Dad amongst them.

The Fuck is going on here!?! I was asked to sit down in front of them.

Shit! My eyes landed on True who was sitting right

at the back, my eyes widened in questioning shock and he just smiled at me

Dad:"Naomi Annika Newton?..."

Me(nervously):"yes dad?"

Dad:"do you recognize these people?"

I look up at them, I think I was getting the gist of what was going on, I've seen it in movies, learnt about it in school and read about it been told about it so it was, that sly man sitting at the back there was behind all of this

Me:"yes I recognize some Dad"

They all sigh in relief, did they expect me to reject them?

Dad:"can you spot one you know"

I point at True

Me:"that one and his father"

They laugh a bit, there was a lot of money on that floor in front of my dad, I'm not sure how much but there were stacks

True comes up to the front and kneels Infront of me

Me(whispering):"what the hell are you doing"

He laughs a bit looking down as he takes something out from his pocket, it was a ring box, he opens it

True:"remember this ?

I gasp in shock. That's the ring I thought I lost.

Me:"wow you really stole my ring!"

There was laughter as I just bursted that out

True:"oh you lost it, I just found it"

Me(suspicious look):"Boy please..."

Dad:"can you save all that for your bedroom there's adults here"

Everyone laugh as I look down embarrassed

True (sighs):"I know we already covered this in Thailand, but that was just between you and I...now at your home, in front of both our families, between you, me and them (jokingly) and the stacks of money in front of your father (everyone laughs), I want to take this opportunity to ask you again, will



you make me the happiest man alive uvume ukba  
ngumkami"

(And be my wife)

My cheeks hurt from smiling so much

Me:"yes, I will, again"

He slips the ring in my finger, his eyes piecing  
through mine we are both tempted to kiss, but he  
pulls me up and we hug instead, they clap hands  
congratulating us

.

.

.

J ORDAN

.

.

.

I was in the house worried, again, about the same  
man I was in the hospital for yesterday for worrying

about him. He hasn't been picking up my calls, this time they were not even going through.

I sit on the couch trying to breath, I'm trying my best to keep this baby alive, but Zeke is not meeting me halfway at all.

I don't know how am I supposed to communicate with him anymore, I've tried to be open and voice my feelings out, but he just keeps disregarding them.

I knew this friendship of his was going to be a problem, I thought we really understood each other last night, this morning he was back to being his sweet playful self and now he repeats the same thing again. We can't be fighting over the same thing over and over again.

I couldn't control the tears streaming down my face as I tried to call him again.

I've always found it easy walking away from relationships that didn't serve me, but with Zeke, no matter what he does, it's just so hard walking away.

I've never felt like this about anyone in my life and it

hurts that he might not feels as strongly for me.

I check the time it was 21:15pm

I stand up and put the plates in the fridge before dragging my feet to the bedroom.

I take out my suitcase and start packing my stuff, maybe living together is too much pressure too soon, it'll be best if I go home and we not all up in each other's faces everyday, I don't know how long I can take this kind of treatment, there's nothing worse than a man you live treating you like royalty one day and like a cheap non existent hoe he's trying to forget about the next.

I get in my car and drive off

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Heartstricken

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:07] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 61

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

After a long night at home I was now customarily  
Mrs Maseko. I thought my time in Thailand was the

best days of my life but it seems like True keeps topping it up all the time, one minute I'd think this is the best day of my life but he does something else and that'd be the best day of my life. But today, today was the best day of my life.

He parks outside our house.

I sigh looking at Matilda who was wide awake, she was sleeping for so long at home now I don't think she'll sleep anytime soon

True:"that baby needs to go back to sleep"

Me:"it's going to be a long night she's been sleeping for too long at dad's place"

He gets out of the car and opens the door for me.

Me:"thank you"

As much as he does it all the time I still feel the need to thank him

He opens the main door as we quietly walk in, the lights go on but they were dim

I gasp looking at beautiful romantic scenery, of little candles and rose petals leading to the back sliding door, the house smelled good like someone had just finished cooking.

The roof was full of heart shaped red balloons and gold ones that spelled happy birthday. It was so beautiful, I saw a bit of lights coming from the back door and I could tell there was something set up there, there were little wrapped boxes that aligned with the candles towards the door.

Me(whispers in disbelief):"when the fuck did you do all this?...."

I look towards the kitchen the further I walk in and indeed there was a woman in chef's clothing cooking in our kitchen, she waved at me I waved at her emotionally as words failed me

Me(tearfully):"why do you always do this to me...."

I sniff wiping my tears, he takes the baby from me

True:"please feel free to pick up these boxes as you make your way out that door for me"

I look at him with my teary eyes and curved lips, he is the sweetest man I've ever met, he was such a gentleman it drove me crazy, I don't know how much deep one can fall for someone but the love I felt for True was getting deeper each and every freaking day

Me:"you crazy you know that right?"

True:"I'm crazy about you"

I smile taking the first box in front of me as I walk along the flowers picking the boxes until I got to the door as they filled my arms, they were like ten of them.

Me(looking at him):"what the hell is in these boxes?"

True:"you'll see"

He opens the door for me as we walk out

I gasp looking at the cosy fort built in the big yard with cushions and a nice blanket on the floor, fairy lights all over, a few feet away there was a projector screen and the light towards it was coming from near the fort, there were a bunch of gifts in different

sized boxes

Tears were uncontrollably streaming down my face

Me:"Fuck! True, what in the actual hell!?"

True:"happy birthday wifey"

I walk closer to him snuggling him up in a hug and he holds he back with one arm while the other had the baby in between us, I look up at him and kiss the living soul out of him

He breaks the kiss and we were out of breath

True:"damn woman, there's a baby between us"

Me:"I'll give her her kiss too"

I say kissing her, she moves her lips and smiled with her eyes closed

Me:"oh you blushing for mummy?"

True:"I think she's going to fall asleep very soon"

Me:"she better, because we are going to have a very very very long night"

True (smiling):"mmmh is it?"



I nod pecking his lips

He puts the baby in her rocking chair, luckily she had eaten on our way so she was still behaving and not being moody

Me:"Gosh this is so beautiful True, how do you even come up with these ideas? You so romantic"

True:"im a natural"

Me:"yes you are"

We get inside the fort it was so pretty and cosy

Me:"I should go change into my pyjamas, this is such a comfortable setting I want to match the energy"

True:"we'll join you, we should probably bath this one and feed her so she can fall asleep"

Me:"that's a good idea...aww but I really want to open my gifts"

True (smiling):"you'll have all the time my love, let's go freshen up and get comfortable, it's been a long day"

Me:"okay but let's hurry"

I say as I take the baby and pull his hand rushing us back inside the house up the stairs

We get inside our bedroom, my mouth drops in awe once again as there's chocolates and roses shaped as a big heart on top of the bed and there's a sexy piece of lingerie, the same red heart balloons covering our whole room

Me:"nooo way, True stop it, no like seriously stop it, you going to turn me into a spoilt brat"

True:"this is nothing compared to what you deserve"

Me:"I can't...(emotionally) I can't with you..."

True:"I'll take care of Olumi and I once again, get yourself comfortable, and please cover as less as you can"

I giggle mischievously

Me:"I got you boo boo"

He laughs as he heads out, "damn I could get used to this" I think to myself as I head to the bathroom

I check my phone and found I had missed calls from Zeke but there was no message.

I wanted to call him back, but I really don't want anything shifting my mind from True tonight, it's about us tonight, Zeke can wait.

.

.

.

JORDAN

.

.

.

Dad:"are you sure he's with her though?"

Me:"I'm sure of Dad, this is the second time he's doing this, right after we talked about it and promised it wouldn't happen again"

Dad:"okay sweetie, calm down, let's hope there's a good explanation and you did make him understand if it happened again you'd leave him, he knows the

consequences of what he's doing, you do not have to settle where you feel unloved or unappreciated"

I nod agreeing as my phone rings and it was him, I was tempted not to pick up but was curious on what he had to say

Me:"what?"

"Hello?..."

A woman's voice answers

Me:"who the hell is this?"

"I'm calling from the Melomed private hospital, you were the last number he contacted, are you related to him in any way?"

My heart beat increases as I stand on my feet

Me:"yes, yes I'm his girlfriend we live together, what happened?"

"Please come down to the hospital if you can, he needs you"

Me(fearfully):"okay...okay I'll be there just now"

"Okay bye"

I slip on my shoes

Me:"I have to go..."

Dad:"what's wrong?"

Me:"he's in hospital, I need to get there now, oh my God I hope he's okay, I feel so bad now"

Dad:"I'll drive"

Me:"okay"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Our baby was sound asleep, we now had the night to ourselves as we were having dinner under our fort while she was opening her gifts.

She was looking all kinds of delicious, I mean

beautiful, she was only dressed in that little sexy two piece lingerie I got for her, it barely covered anything as her nipples were clearly visible beneath it, and the underwear was lace front covering the vagina with her butt cheeks all out, I couldn't concentrate on anything she was saying, I was ready to tear everything apart including that little pussy of mine.

Naomi:"aawww baby I love love these shoes!"

I nod watching her all excited opening her gifts, I just wanted her to get done already honestly my dick couldn't take it anymore, it's been hard, if she could just touch my hand now I'd cum immediately.

Naomi:"baaabe! All these little boxes are different kinds of jewelry! Shit they look so so pretty (holding up the shiny earrings) wooww this one matches my ring love!"

She was like a little kid opening gifts under a Christmas tree, the joy on her face was priceless She looks at me emotionally and pecks my lips for the millionth time now, not that I was complaining I

was enjoying them but they were not helping with my situation down there, they were only making it worse, now I regretted buying so many gifts.

Naomi:"the last small box, this is the one you said I should open last"

Me:"finally"

She smiles looking at me as she opens it

Naomi (gasps in surprise):"aawwww woow....  
I...(sighs speechless)...

It was a thick all diamond necklace engraved with the letters of her name

She put it down and stood up walking out towards the pool where she sat and started crying.

I put my plate to the side getting up and went to sit next to her putting my legs in the water as I pulled her closer to me hugging her without saying anything. I think I went a bit overboard and overwhelmed her. I just wanted to make this day extra special for her, a day she'll never forget.

Naomi:"Im sorry I didn't mean to cry"

Me:"you can cry all you want my love"

Naomi:"No one has ever shown me this kind of love before, you've literally done everything I've imagined and beyond, I just never thought I was worthy of being loved like this"

Me:"you kidding me, Naomi, you are the most beautiful, loving, kind hearted woman I've ever met, everything with you just feels right, I feel like you deserve so much more than this, I wish I could open up my chest and show you just how much I love you, these things are all just materialistic and we can't take them with us in the end, but we can always take the memories and the feelings, more than anything I hope you can feel just how much I love you"

Her eyes were fixed on mine as she leaned closer and captured each other's lips

Naomi:"I believe you, I believe just how much you love me, and I love you too baby"

I brush her arm slipping off the strap of the bra from her shoulders



Me:"how about we take these off"

She smiles biting her lips

Naomi:"we still have a movie to watch"

I get up pulling her up as I pick her up walking towards the fort, I put her down kneeling between her legs as I take off the bra as her boobs loosen a bit but still point up perky I lick on her hard nipples

Naomi:"babe, what about the movie?"

Me:"it can wait"

She giggles as I take off her panties and bury my head eating her honey pot out

.

.

.

JORDAN

.

.

.

Doctor:"you can go in"

I stand up and head to his ward

I watch him as he was asleep

Me:"babe?"

He opened his eyes and looked up at me

Zeke(raspy voice):"hey babe"

I lean over giving him a hug, he holds me back, I was about to let go but he held onto me tighter

Zeke:"don't let go"

I relaxed on him holding him as tears ran down my face. We stayed like that for a while

Me:"I'm so sorry"

He let go of me looking at me

Zeke:"what for?"

I shake my head shamefully

Me:"I let my thoughts run wild...I thought you were...(sighs) nevermind, I'm just glad you are alive, what happened?"

Zeke:"don't tell me you thought I was cheating on you"

I fold my arms looking down

Me:"I thought you were with her again"

He looks at me disappointed

Zeke:"you never going to trust me are you?"

Me:"I do..."

Zeke:"No you don't, I've been faithful to you, I try my best to prove how much you mean to me each and every day, you carrying my baby, I wouldn't want to do anything that would make me lose that"

Me(sighs):"I know, I'm sorry"

Zeke:"I hope this is the last time we jump into assumptions and conclusions without communication"

I nod vigorously

Me:"yes you right, this was the last time"

He pulls my hand and I lean in as we share a kiss

Zeke:"I couldn't breath and I passed out in the office and I woke up here, the doctor says I had a severe anxiety attack, but I think I'm ready to go home now, I feel fine"

Me:"I think you should stay here get proper medical attention before going home"

Zeke:"I want to go home"

Me:"okay"

He moves his legs sitting on the edge of the bed and I pass him his clothes

Zeke:"what makes doctors so comfortable taking off all my clothes, including my underwear?"

I laugh

Me:"to help your body relax"

Zeke:"yeah well I think they just enjoy seeing the good good"

We burst into laughter as he gets up and the doctor comes in to have a talk with him also offering him to talk to a professional psychologist

Dad drove us back to his place dropping him off, I took my suitcase and we headed back to our house

Zeke:"I can't believe you had already packed and left without knowing what happened to me or where I was"

Me:"you were not answering your calls, I saw yesterday happening all over again"

Zeke:"I don't know how we can make us work if you don't trust me like this, I can't even have friends peacefully, does it mean I can't have female friends or it's just the friend I have now that you have a problem with?"

Me:"I don't care what gender you have friends with, all I want is your faithfulness"

Zeke:"you don't trust that I can be faithful?"

Me:"I do...how would you feel if I was friends with my ex?"

Zeke:"if that's what you want, who am I to stand against friendship, as long as you don't break my

trust, I'll trust that our relationship means more to you than making that kind of mistake of letting your friend overstep boundaries "

My heart sinks feeling foolish for being insecure and impulsive

Me:"I'm sorry babe, I trust you, I let my insecurities get the better out of me, I'll be more accepting of your friendship with Naomi and trust that our relationship means more to you than making a mistake that could break us up"

He sighs pulling me into his arms

Zeke:"I'll also communicate more about my whereabouts sooner"

I nod

Me:"do you want to talk about it?"

We get inside the bed sheets

Zeke:"about what?"

Me:"your anxiety attack? Something must've triggered it"

He sighs closing his eyes

Zeke:"my mother tried to kill herself, again"

I shift closer to him taking his hand into mine

Me:"is she okay?"

Zeke:"No she's not okay, she's never been okay, she's insane"

Me:"I'm so sorry to hear that baby, you should go see her"

He shakes his head

Zeke:"if she wants to die so bad then she should just die, clearly there's nothing left for her in this world, nothing ever mattered to her, not even herself"

Me:"I'm sure your mother loves you..."

Zeke:"she doesn't, she never has, I don't even care because I also hate her, she's slept with so many men she doesn't even know who my father is, I'm not even interested in knowing him anymore, I mean what's the use? He was probably some junkie just like her, if he cared I would know him...I'm just done,

I'm done trying to find out who I am or where I come from, I'll just continue living as the person I am now, the one who's always been there for himself and never needed anyone"

Me:"the one who has me and our little bundle of joy that'll be joining us soon"

He smiles looking at me

Me:"you just focus on building your own family, and give your children the things you wished you received, you have been given a chance at changing history through your future (taking his hand to hold my tummy) which is in here"

Zeke(sighs deeply):"you are an incredible woman, you'll make a very good mother, I couldn't have chosen a better woman to carry my children for me"

I smile lost in his mesmerizing eyes

Me:"I love you baby"

He pulls me closer and we kiss as he gets between my legs

.



.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

We were butt naked cuddling in the backyard watching a movie, thank God the walls are tall, and I'm deeply sorry for my loudness to the neighbors, baby was hitting it so good I forgot we were outside.

I was getting sleepy, it's been a hella long day, surprise after surprise, I don't know True managed to organize everything so quick, when did he call his uncles or tell my dad? When did he buy these gifts? When did he organize everything, this house looked like cupid the God of love lived here.

I check the baby monitor beside True and it's been quiet just sleeping baby sounds.

As much as sleeping here would be nice but it was getting very cold

Me:"let's go back inside please?"

True:"sure, of course, it's getting cold out here"

We got up and went inside taking the gifts with us.  
We check on the baby who was still sleeping peacefully.

We were cuddled up in bed as I had my back on him while he spooned me.

I kept shifting my ass up against his enjoying the feeling of his dick against me

True:"love, stop that, I have work early tomorrow"

Me:"mmh mhm"

I felt myself getting deeper into sleep when a ringing phone disturbed me

It was True's and he tried ignoring it until it went off.

I tried getting my sleep back but his phone rang again

Me(annoyed):"love please put it on silence or answer it"

He moans in frustration letting go of me and picking it up

True (sleepy tone): "what?"

His speaker was close to me and I could hear the person in the other line

"The baby! I'm giving birth"

He sat up immediately

True: "Lelethu? Wait you having the baby now?"

"Yes, are you coming? You said I should let you know"

True: "yeah yeah of course, okay, uhm, I'll be there just now"

I turn around looking at him as his eyes land on me

"Really? You coming? That'd mean so much"

True: "yeah, but..errrh not now, it's not a good time right now, I'll come tomorrow morning okay"

"What are you doing right now?"

True: "I'll come see the baby tomorrow, hey, I wish

you all the best, you're strong, I know you'll do well and deliver my baby safely, please be strong for our baby, okay?"

"I'll try, he's really big, I don't know if I can push him out, the doctor says I still have three hours before I give birth and I'm in so much pain"

True:"I'm sorry about that... you'll do fine"

"Okay, if you say so, bye"

True:"good luck, bye"

He hangs up and sighs heavily brushing his face

True:"that was...."

Me:"Lelethu, I know, I heard"

He looks at me as guilt flashes through his eyes

True:"I won't go, if you don't want me to"

I sigh as I feel my heart sting

Me:"why wouldn't I want you to, you should go now so you don't miss it"

True:"You mean that?"

Me:"yeah, I know you wouldn't want to miss any of your kid's birthdays, if you leave now you'll be there in an hour and a half"

He looks at me for a while and sink back into the sheets

Me:"what are you doing? Go, didn't you hear me? I said you can go"

True:"I hear all that, but I'd rather listen to your heart, I'm not going, and that's okay, tonight is our special night, I'm finishing this day with you love, tomorrow is another day"

He pulls me into his embrace locking me in resting our face against each other

Me:"my heart says go, you won't be able to sleep after these news "

True:"trust me I'll sleep, goodnight my love, I love you"

He pretends to be snoring, I laugh slapping his face gently

Me:"you don't even snore when you sleep, so you

can't fool me"

I turn around giving him my back and he holds me tighter, I sigh and for a moment there it felt like a sense of relief rushed through me, I held his arms around me as I dozed off

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Flawless Love

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:07] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 62

•

•

•

•

- 

NAOMI

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

I was woken up by kisses on my cheek, I open my eyes looking at him, I smile, he was looking so handsome all dressed up and smelling so damn good.

True:"I just wanted to say bye before I leave"

I look at the time on my phone it was seven in the morning

I sat up straight

Me:"you going to P.E?"

He nods

Me:"okay, have a safe trip then"

True:"don't sulk"

Me:"I'm not sulking"

True:"you literally are sulking, I won't even stay there long, I have a lot of work to get back to"

Me:"so today I'll be alone in this house again"

True:"you not alone, Olumi is here"

Me:"you know what I mean"

True:"love, it's just for this week, next week you'll be back at work, just enjoy this time off please"

Me:"I want to go with you"

True:"where to work?"

Me:"to PE"

He sighs and sits on the edge of the bed

True:"why?"

Me:"why not?"

True:"love, come on, you hate Lelethu, why would you want to go there when you know I'm going to her?"



Me:"I want to see your baby"

True:"I'll take pictures, he'll visit some time"

Me:"why don't you want me to go so badly?"

True:"because I don't understand why would you want to go see the same person who was the cause of our break up and you almost losing our baby"

I sigh as I feel my heart clutch in pain

Me:"what if she tries to seduce you"

True:"babe, she just gave birth, trust me, she will not have all that energy, besides I wouldn't be tempted even if she tried"

I heave a deep sigh

True:"please trust me, I've never cheated, and I never will, you know how much I hate it, it's been done so many times to me, I wouldn't wish to inflict that kind of pain on anyone, and...you know, Lelethu's mother said something about not being surprised if she wasn't carrying my baby, I don't know what exactly she meant by that, but as much as I would be happy if that's my baby boy, I'd be just

as much happy if it wasn't mine, so today I'm going to find that out, I will not allow her to make me into a fool and raise another man's kid...I'm just giving her benefit of doubt because I know she's always been indoors when I bought her here and didn't show any signs of cheating, but some women are very good cheaters so she might've fooled me"

Me(smiles):"and you thought I was being jealous when I said the same thing"

True:"I know, I'm sorry"

Me:"it's okay"

My eyes explore his body, he was dressed smart as usual in his formal skinny trousers, a collarless plain white Polo shirt and a suit jacket on top. How am I supposed to let him go when he looks like this?

Me:"come give me a kiss"

He frowns in confusion but still moves closer sharing his thick tasty lips with me.

I was craving for way more and his cologne was not helping, I massaged his dick which grew harder and

hard at the feel of my hand

Me(whispers):"I want you"

True:"I have to go"

Me:"but I'm so wet"

He cusses on my lips as he takes off his jacket, I unbackle his pants as he gets off the bed taking off his clothes impatiently putting them on the other side of the bed, he gets between my legs, he spits on my pussy before rubbing it making it more wet as he brushes his dick between my pussy lips and slowly, I pushed his waist away before he could put it in, I pulled him onto me hugging him then flipped us over as I got on top of him, he raises his brows smiling in amusement, I mounted on top of him holding his dick and guiding it inside my vaginal and slowly sliding him deep inside me, I started moving my hips in motion as his dick grew harder stretching me out, I bounced on him up and down while holding onto his chest

We kissed hungrily one last time as he broke the

kiss and walked towards the car stumbling a bit and getting inside

True:"please keep that energy for when I get back, fuck I'm late"

I rush up to him leaning into his window

Me:"drive safely"

True:"I will"

Me:"sorry for making you late"

True:"I'll forgive you when you give me a kiss"

I lean in and we share a passionate lingering kiss. He was looking all clean and handsome again as though I didn't just ravish him in that bedroom

I pull out as we foolishly look into each other's eyes, I peck him multiple times as I just couldn't get enough of him

True(low tone):"baby let me go please"

Me(low tone while kissing):"go baby"

True (still kissing):"I'm going"

Me(kissing):"bye"

He finally finds the strength to pull away and reverse off

True:"that's it! I'm done with you woman!

Leave me alone!"

I laugh out loud watching him speed off

My body shivers in goosebumps, I shake it off excitedly before walking in with a huge smile on my face heading straight to my princess's bedroom.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was buried in work, today all my focus was on the bunch of work I had in front of me and I found

myself lost in it and enjoying myself, I love what I do and seeing numbers go up just sparks up my passion.

There was a knock at my door

Me:"come in!"

The receptionist walks in holding a brown paper bag

Her:"hey"

Me:"hey"

She comes and sits on the chair in front of me

Me:"is it lunch time already?"

Her:"yeah, I bought you the delicious oxtail from the soul food restaurant across the street and some salads"

She takes them out and the appetizing smell fills my nostrils

Me:"uhh that looks so good, I didn't realize I was hungry"

She hands me my food, Chloe the receptionist and I

have a sort of close friendship, she was the nicest person to me when I first got here, offered me lunch, showed me around the huge building and we kind of formed a good office friendship.

Chloe:"so, uhm your girlfriend came in the other day and you were out, she looked kinda pissed"

Me(sighs):"can we please not talk about our relationships outside work, please can we respect that"

She nods eating her salad

Chloe:"I'm sorry, I just wanted to check if you okay"

Me:"I'm fine, don't worry about me baby girl"

She giggles looking down, I smile enjoying my juicy oxtail

Me:"this is really good"

Her(mouthful):"tell me about it"

My phone rings from the table, I glance at it and notice it's Bambi.

I push my chair back wiping my hands quickly and

picking it up but it slipped and fell under my desk, Chloe burst into laughter and I was frustrated that it'd stop ringing, I finally got it and answered right away

Me(heavy breathing):"Hello?"

"(Laughs) did I disturb something?"

Me(laughs):"No, I was just eating"

"Eating what? Or eating who?"

We burst out laughing

Me:"eating food, it's lunch time"

"Ohh okay, I wish we could have lunch together"

My heart flatters, I look down and find myself smiling

Me:"really? You missed me that much?"

She giggles and I could tell she was rolling her eyes

"Come back to earth buddy"

Me(chuckles):"ouch"

"Maybe I did miss you, just a little bit"



Me:"I'll take it"

We laugh a little bit and there was a bit of silence, I looked at Chloe who was giving me a suspicious look, I signal her to go away and she gets up swaying her wide hips side to side and closing the door behind her

"I missed your call yesterday, I wanted to check if you good?"

Me:"oh yeah, I was an emotional wreck yesterday, I'm actually glad you didn't answer because I would've probably ruined your day, I shouldn't have called you"

"Oh...that sounds terrible Zee what happened?"

Me:"I don't want to talk about it, how was your birthday? It sounds like you had a lot of fun judging by your posts"

"(Gasps excitedly) ohhh my Gosh Zeke, it was the best birthday ever! True payed Lobola can you imagine?"

Me:"I wouldn't have expected anything less, the

dude is serious about you"

"He's amazing my day was full of beautiful surprises and lots of gifts"

Me(smiling):"he sure knows what you truly deserve, I'm happy you happy"

"I'm definitely happy"

I sit down silently

"Hello?"

Me:"hey"

"We can hang out tomorrow for the post birthday celebration?"

Me(sighs):"uhm that'd be nice...."

"I sense a but...."

Me:"but, to be honest, my feelings for you are still very hot and burning strongly, I don't think it's safe for me to be around you, I can see how happy you are with True and I don't want to come between that again, I think it'd be best if we keep our friendship distant than normal, and communicate mostly

through the phone"

There was silence as she didn't say anything for a long while

Me:"Bambi? Are you still there?"

"Yeah, uhm, okay, I understand...but does that mean we can't hang out or see each other anymore?"

Me:"I mean, we can still hang out, but I don't trust myself alone with you, honestly, you too much temptation for me still, so if we going to hang out it'd be best if it's with other people who know us as well, or in public places, I'm sorry Mimie but I still fucken love you so much and I regret the day I allowed fear to make me lose something so special as you, I really want us to be genuinely friends because I feel like you deserve what you getting from True and it's way more than I could ever give you, I do not want to lose you again and that is why I'm trying to make our friendship work by being honest about my feelings and coming up with ways to keep it genuine while being faithful to our partners. I don't want to hurt Jordan and you would

never hurt True like that, so I think it's best this way"

I hear her heave a deep sigh

"Thank you for being honest with me I didn't know it was that hard for you to be just my friend, okay, we can keep it distant, I wouldn't want anyone getting hurt by our friendship even though True understands and doesn't mind, but I guess he wouldn't be so understanding if he knew how you felt, thank you for your honesty"

Me(sighs heavily):"yeah, I thought we could go back to how we were before all those years but I realized it can never be the same again, and it's for the best if we keep the distance"

"You absolutely right, uhm...(silence)....I should go now"

Me:"we can still do post birthday celebration"

"Yeah definitely, you can come over with Jordan in the evening, I'll invite more people and have a mini party"

Me(smiling):"that sounds great"

"Yeah, okay bye"

She was being a bit awkward now

Me:"hey, I hope I didn't make things awkward"

"No, not at all, I'm just shocked you were so open about your feelings, you hardly ever do that"

Me:"oh, yeah, J ordan has taught me the importance of honesty and communication"

"I like J ordan already"

We both let out little chuckles

"Bye Zeke"

Me:"bye Bambi"

She hangs up and I take a deep breath pushing my chair back in the table, I smile as I feel a bit proud of myself, maybe this is the first step to completely getting over Naomi, by being honest and setting boundaries by respecting both our relationships. I really like J ordan, she's an awesome woman and I want us to last a very long time, I also want Naomi to be happy, it's a bummer I couldn't be that guy for her but it's time I let all that go if I really want our

friendship be genuine.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was holding the tiny human in my arms, he was light brown in color, even if I doubted it was mine, this baby had a resemble. I still don't understand how I got Lelethu pregnant, I honestly thought I was careful, but I guess when it comes to sex you can never be too careful.

Lele:"he's his father's son isn't he?"

Me:"it's still too soon to tell, he's a cute baby though"

Lele:"thank you for all the baby things you bought, I appreciate it"

Me:"it's for my baby"

Lele:"of course"

Me:"I asked the doctor to do DNA tests, so in a few days we can really be sure that, he is his father's son"

Her smile disappears as anger flashes through her face

Lele:"who else could it be for True? You know you the only man I was with, the only man I knew in Cape town, I was always stuck in the house, who could I possibly cheat on you with?"

I look at her for a while

Me:"I do have two men who are responsible for my yard, I don't think you could stoop that low but it's not impossible"

Her mouth drops in shock, I also don't want to believe she could've slept, Lele holds very high standards and is a woman of class, it's what attracted me to her, she was the typical woman I've always went for

Lele(scoffs):"I can't believe you right now"

I shrug my shoulders and hand the baby back to her

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I hate staying indoors all day and doing nothing.

Well I did post a lot of content, I didn't get to upload a birthday vlog since I took short videos here and there yesterday. I will wait until the little party I'll throw tonight.

I did call True and told him after talking to Zeke, I didn't get the chance to spend my day with my friends yesterday, so today I planned to throw a little late pool party. True had no problem and also asked to invite some of his friends. I've never



officially met True's friends, I only know Bandile but we've never met. I thought he only had one friend because he always talks only about Bandile, but this is Thee True Maseko after all I'm sure he has a thousand friends. Now I was feeling a bit nervous meeting them. I invited my colleague friends and my close friends.

Dad has just left with my baby, he offered to keep her for the night so I could enjoy my party, it really hurts separating from my baby, but he said he'll return her tonight after the party if I wanted him to or in the morning if I didn't mind, but I think I'll want her back right after the party, I don't know if I'll be comfortable sleeping without my baby in the bed between True and I.

Thanks to True he found someone who could set up the yard and the lounge for me Asap also his chef friend, it only took an hour and a half to set up everything. But the food was still cooking.

I was wearing a navy blue criss cross bathing suit. I put on a transparent net over it to not make it obvious that I'm showing too much.

The door bell rang as I was fixing my hair, it was wet and curly as I let it loose.

I take my camera doing and introducing video as I headed downstairs to welcome my first guest.

I open the door and scream when I'm met by Stella, we share a hug as she spins me around, I greet her friend that she came with, there was a table where they put the gifts they bought

Stella:"so this is Angela my girlfriend, Angela, this is Naomi my close friend"

Angela:"nice to meet you"

We share another hug

Me:"nice to meet you too"

The door goes off again and I go open recording and my friends from the studio walk in bearing a lot of gifts.

I lead them to the set up outside

More unfamiliar faces popped up and I guess it was True's guests, it was awkward because he wasn't here to introduce us, but they managed to introduce themselves and some I knew from social media and TV personalities, I didn't expect women but he invited some really beautiful women who walked in our house half naked in swimsuits.

I was trying to pay attention to everyone but they all seemed to be comfortable and did not make things awkward.

I was still talking to the ladies as I saw True coming in with some guy, they looked like two shirtless models coming in for a photoshoot, I took pictures of him as he smiled coming towards me. When did he get into those shorts? Honestly I just wanted to cover him up.

We shared a tight long hug before kissing for a brief moment.

True:"Love, this is Bandile my bro from another

mother, Bandile, you already know who this is, my beautiful wife"

Me(smiling):"nice to finally meet you Bandile"

We share a brief hug

Bandile:"nice to finally meet you too"

He took my hand in his and introduced me to more of his friends, I liked how he'd hold me and kiss me anywhere on my body showing me affection in front of everyone, he was treating me like a queen, all my insecurities were thrown out the window and I felt more comfortable around his sexy female friends.

I looked around and there was still no sign of Zeke, the party had long started, speeches were made. Food was served, and now the alcohol was being downed and the music was good. People were getting along rather well making up games and it was getting wilder by the minute.

I couldn't drink and it sucked but I couldn't risk messing up my health over a moment of fun.

I felt someone tapping my shoulder from behind, I turn and my face lits up as soon as my eyes land on him. I stand up

Me(smiling):"you came"

We share a hug as he wraps his arms around my waist, we quickly break it as I turn to be met by a familiar beautiful brunette with nice long black hair.

Zeke:"Mimie, this is J ordan, J ordan this is Naomi"

I lean in for a hug but she stretches out her hand for a handshake, I shake her hand.

Me:"it's nice to meet you"

She nods without saying anything, okay.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Let's get the party started

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:07] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 63

•

•

•

•

•

ZEKE

•

•

•

•

•

When Naomi said she'll be throwing a mini party, I didn't expect this many people, but I guess they are

popular after all and had many people to choose from.

I thought about not coming because I know I wouldn't be able to take my eyes off her or I'd do something that'd make Jordan or True uncomfortable, I didn't know how to act around her anymore and I knew I'd feel uncomfortable acting in a way I don't usually act around her, I used to be completely free, now I'm even after to hug her.

The party was hella fun and there were beautiful women in bathing suits a lot of booty was walking around most were too revealing, I was trying my best to not look where I'm not supposed to be looking and a lot of guys here we're feeling my struggle and we joked about it while the women were in the pool swimming and being very cute and sexy, some men were single and some weren't, but we were checking out all their asses and laughed about it.

I saw Naomi coming out of the pool as she jumped up from the water like a magical mermaid, my mouth almost dropped as the water dripped down

her her her butt giggling, fuck, I've been trying to not look her way but she had to come out right in front of me, she bent over wiping her legs, her butt cheeks were all out her skin was still very clear, she turned around and our eyes locked, she was looking so fit, I looked away and my eyes immediately landed on True who had his eyes on me and did not look happy. Fuck! It was hard to move away from the guys as I knew my boner would probably be very visible.

I finally found the strength to walk back into the house to get myself another beer.

I was already drunk, but I opened it anyway and sat on the couch, there was only three people here in the lounge as I sat on my own on the empty couch.

Jordan was by the pool with other ladies, although she was a bit uncomfortable when we arrived, Naomi being the bubbly funny person she was managed to get to her and they got along pretty well and soon enjoyed herself.



"Hey"

I look up and I close my eyes looking away as I notice who it was, she sits next to me

Me(looking back at her):"hey birthday girl"

We haven't talked alone since we got here and I introduced her to Jordan

Naomi:"why you sitting here by yourself?"

Me:"I came to get a beer"

Naomi:"sorry I didn't get the chance to talk to you"

Me:"it's cool, you have a lot of guests"

She sighs and leans back, she covered her lower part of her body with a short towel.

Me:"you tired?"

Naomi:"yes but that swim was refreshing, I needed that"

Me:"yeah you did"

She looks at me

Naomi:"your girlfriend is really beautiful, she looks like one of those American LA girls, she's hot, nice and petite, I see why she attracted you"

She just described herself

Me:"yeah, she is a beaut"

Naomi:"ohh and congratulations, she told me she is pregnant when I offered her a drink, wow Zeke, you going to be a daddy"

I laugh

Me:"yep, who would've thought"

Naomi:"I would've, I knew that someday you'd fall in love and have a family with someone, and here you are"

Me(looking into her eyes):"yeah, I guess so"

Naomi:"are you happy?"

I sigh looking away from her

Me:"yeah, I'm..I'm happy, yeah I'm happy"

Naomi (smiling):"that's good, soon you'll be ready for the next step and pop the question"

I look at her and laugh a bit shaking my head

Me:"yeah, that is still far from my mind, maybe in the long run after a few years but right now I just want to focus more on my career and build a strong financial foundation open my own firm, before I can even think about marriage"

She nods understanding

Naomi:"I get you, and being a man, that must be really important for you to have strong financial stability and be a provider for your family"

I look into her eyes and my heart was in too much pain right now I couldn't handle it.

Me (somberly):"yeah..."

She puts her hand over mine brushing it

Naomi(looking into my eyes):"you going to do okay"

"Is everything good here?"

She removes her hand turning back to him

Naomi:"Love..."

She gets up as he welcomes her into his arms

sharing an intimate kiss, the towel drops as he grabs her ass tightly.

I get up and walk away

.

.

.

JORDAN

.

.

.

I was chilling with the ladies and some of the guys, everyone was fun to be around, I was having fun for the first time in a long time,, since Zeke started his career we've cut out a lot on going out and having fun in the night life and now with the baby coming we'll be even more restricted.

I saw True walking away from us into the house, I noticed how Naomi went in there after Zeke did and they were probably chilling together, I didn't want to

cause a scene so I let them be but I think True was also starting to get curious.

I feel hands snake around my waist and a kiss on my neck as I turn around

Zeke:"we should get going"

Me:"already?"

Stella:"aww we were still having so much fun"

Me:"yeah babe, can we stay a bit longer?"

Zeke:"I have work tomorrow morning, I'm sorry guys"

Everyone boos sadly, it's shocking how we were all enjoying each other's company, I've made strong friendship connections with some of the girls and guys

Me:"okay we can go babe"

We bid everyone goodbye

Me:"wait can I go say bye to a few more people?"

Zeke:"yeah of course babe, I'll wait inside the house"

I walk towards the other guys

Me:"hey guys "

Bandile looks up at me

Me:"I wanted to come say goodbye, it was nice meeting you all"

They all say goodbye

Bandile:"oh, you leaving already"

Me:"yeah"

He comes out from the crowd coming towards me walking us away from the others

Bandile:"I can't believe you leaving already"

Me:"yeah, I had a really good time, I enjoyed chatting with you"

Bandile:"I enjoyed chatting with you too, will it be too forward if I asked for your number?"

I stop walking and look at him

Me:"I have a boyfriend"

Bandile:"you too beautiful and matured to be having a boyfriend, you a woman who needs a man, a husband suits you better"

I laugh covering my mouth avoiding his eyes, I look back up at him and he had his Colgate white teeth grin on his face

Me:"you are very charming but I love my boyfriend...I mean, my man"

He chuckles looking at me with his panty dropping look, he moved his chest muscles playfully, I shake my head looking away trying to refrain from smiling.

Me:"I should go, it was nice meeting you"

Bandile:"Jordan Lakewood, since you won't give me your number, I guess I'll be stalking you on Instagram"

Me:"please stay away from me Bandile, you will cause problems for me"

I walk away from him, I look back at him as he seductively licks his lips, I roll my eyes shaking my head as I head towards the house.

I found True and Naomi cozily holding each other while having a conversation with Zeke.

Me:"hey, we can go now"

Naomi:"oh we were just talking about you"

Me:"good things I hope"

True:"Zeke was sharing with us that you guys are expecting, congratulations"

Me:"thank you"

Zeke:"where have you been"

Me:"I got caught up in conversation"

Zeke:"okay, well, this was a very fun evening, Bambi, happy birthday once again and I hope you enjoy the rest of your evening, congratulations to you too once again"

We get to the house and Zeke heads straight to work on his laptop after we finished taking a shower together which was very steamy and



inappropriate.

I got in bed and snuggled up against him trying to get his attention, the one round in the shower was not enough and I needed, I don't know if it was my hormones but I was feeling very sexually frustrated and I needed the bad boy Zeke tonight but he was not giving me the energy back, the moment in the shower was not as hot as he usually is.

Zeke:"babe, I'm trying to concentrate"

Me:"I thought we've discussed not bringing work to bed?"

Zeke:"okay, I'll go to the lounge"

He gets up moving my hands from him, my heart drops looking at him being cold to me

Me:"Zeke, please come back to bed"

Zeke:"I'll be back, I just have to sort out a few things"

He walks out of the room not listening to whatever I had to say, I feel anger brew in me and I throw a pillow towards the door.

I fold my arms as tears burn my eyes. I don't know what's going on in Zeke's head, one minute he's hot the next minute he's cold, it's really confusing and it hurts my heart, ever since he's found out he's going to be a father, then it became worse when he mended his relationship with Naomi.

I'm so sick of him making me feel not wanted, and also making me fall more and more in love with him at the same time. I've also been attracted to bad boys but I've never felt this deeply in love with them because I knew they were fucked up in the head, Zeke has proved to be a good bad boy, he's the only guy who hasn't cheated on me throughout our relationship and I've also been good, he's definitely changed the way I viewed and treated men in the past. We both have sacrificed that side of us for each other. But now I'm lost and I'm not understanding where Zeke is at.

I take my phone when I hear a bunch of notifications beeping through my phone I log into Instagram and had a bunch of heart notifications, it

was likes from Bandile. A smile crept on my face, I can't believe he actually searched and found me, I went to his profile looking through his pictures, he was super hot, a sex God, almost all his picture were of him shirtless and some in suits very classy in expensive restaurants, eating good food, in private jets, on private yacht with friends, he was very well travelled.

His pictures with his best friend True, they were melanin handsome men their testosterone levels were on steroids, I cannot believe that a man like him is single, judging from his timeline he seems very well travelled. He had a lot of followers.

I go into my DMs and his "hey" was at the top of all the other DMs I've been ignoring

I contemplate answering him. I look away from my phone thoughtfully. I sigh switching off my phone. I truly love that idiot Zeke, I get in the covers and try to fall asleep

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

We had just accompanied the last of our guests.

Were relaxed on the couch as soon as we were alone.

Me:"finally, we alone"

Naomi:"yes! thought they'd never leave"

We laugh as she was sitting between my legs as I held her from behind

Naomi (sighs):"I missed you so much"

Me:"I missed you my love"

She turns her head and we share a kiss

Naomi:"thank you for allowing me to throw a party last minute"

Me:"anything for you your highness"

She giggles turning her head again for another deep kiss, we've been stuck on each other since the morning of today, it's like with each passing day the sexual attraction between us increases, I honestly can't get enough of her

Naomi:"I miss my baby I think dad should bring her now"

Me:"love, I think we should let your father have her for the night, she'll come in the morning, I want you all to myself tonight no disturbance in between"

She looks at me and smiles

Naomi:"I want you just as bad, but, we do need to talk"

My heart skips a beat in worry

Me:"what do you want to talk about love?"

Naomi:"your day, how did your day go?"

I sigh heavily

Me:"my day, my day was good...."

She sits up and sits beside me focusing on what I

had to say, she was giving fierce vibes, it was sexy and a bit scary as I don't know how she's going to feel about what I'm going to tell her.

Me:"yeah so I got to Qeberha and the baby was already born, he was born around five in the morning..."

She nods with a serious face

Me:"yeah he looks nothing like me, but his completion is darker, so I don't really know if he's mine or not so far"

Naomi:"okay...."

Me:"yeah I did DNA test and our samples were taken so, we can only wait to find out"

Naomi:"you left her in the same hospital you made the DNA tests in?"

I close my eyes and cuss at her reasonable assumption

Me:"yes"

Naomi:"do you trust her to not manipulate the doctor?"

Me:"I don't think she's going to do it, I think she knows what I'd do to her should she deceive me like that"

She sighs folding her arms looking at me

The silence was too loud as I was trying to figure out what was going through her mind

Me:"what's on your mind?"

She shakes her head

Naomi:"I just don't trust Lelethu, I think she's not done with us yet, as long as this baby is yours, she'll forever be part of our lives"

Me:"I trust you and I and I'm not worried about Lelethu, because I know what's inside my heart and how I feel, nothing and no one will change that, if Lelethu thinks she's going to use the baby then she's got another thing coming for her, I promise you my love, you have nothing to worry about, trust me"

She smiles hooding her eyes at me

Naomi:"I trust you"

I smile as she moves closer back into my arms

Me:"so tell me about your night?"

Naomi:"my night was great, I loved everything about it, it was nice meeting all your friends, they are super fun and easy going"

Me(chuckles):"those are not all of them but they are the few I call for some fun time"

Naomi:"well they were a lot of fun"

Me:"yeah....

She continues talking about how she enjoyed herself

Me:"so...you an Zeke...

I bring it up, I did notice how they disappeared together for a long time, how she was holding him but let go when I showed up. I trust her but I do not trust him at all, not after I saw how he was looking at her when she came out of the pool to point where he even got a hard on.

Naomi:"what about me and Zeke?"



Me:"is everything good between you two? I sensed a bit of tension"

She shifts uncomfortably, my brush my hands on her tummy up to her boob massaging them

Naomi:"we are still good, he's just been dealing with a lot emotionally, uhm I'm not sure what it is yet because he doesn't want to open up about it"

Me:"so you guys are cool as friends? Has your friendship progressed? Are the feelings still there?"

She sits up looking at me for a while

Naomi:"uhm yeah, we are still cool as friends, I feel like it will take a while for our friendship to become like it used to be with a bit of changes of course..errh...there's no feelings, I don't have feelings for him anymore"

Me(nodding):"what's about him? Does he still have feelings for you? Have y'all talked about them?"

She shakes her head looking into my eyes, she didn't break the eye contact so I guess she was telling me the truth

Naomi:"No, he doesn't have any feelings, he's serious about Jordan...and I'm in love with you"

I could sense a little break in her tone but she gathered up her words, looking me in my eyes, I smile although uncertain I decide to trust her more than I don't trust him

Naomi:"yeah babe, you have nothing to worry about, I love you"

She comes up to me and kisses me

Naomi:"and I'm going to marry you"

We kiss again as it gets heated.

I pick her up and we head upstairs to the bedroom

.

.

.

TWO MONTHS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Maturity is the capacity to endure uncertainty

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:08] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 64

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

•

•

•

•

•

Dad:"s o you doing it, you really going to marry her?"

Amanda:"please don't do it bro, she's going to leave

you again"

Me:"can you all just stop, I love Naomi, she loves me too, we are getting married today and there's no turning back"

I turned looking out the window and our wedding venue was beautifully set outside, the weather was perfect and the sun was out. A part of me was afraid, weddings are my least favorite places to be at, I haven't been in one since I was left at the altar.

Me:"it's time"

I look at myself in the mirror one last time, I wiped my sweaty face before heading out to the venue. Everyone's eyes on me as I walked down the aisle made my stomach turn. I've tried to be understanding of Naomi's relationship with Zeke but they've been very close for the past months, she's become close to a point there seems to be no boundaries created, I've never felt this insecure, she keeps reassuring me that there's no feelings and nothing is happening between them and there's now doubt in my heart, something that was never

there.

The music died down as I waited at the altar for the love of my life.

There was silence as everyone waited for her to make her entrance, my heart was beating out of my chest as my face was soaking wet, sweat dripping uncontrollably.

The wait was taking too long as people started whispering wondering where she was, I could feel my heart close to stopping, it was beating so fast it blocked my blood flow I couldn't breathe as painful memories of my ex bride running away with another man haunted my brain.

She finally shows up looking so beautiful almost unrealistic as she made her way down the aisle and finally was right in front of me.

Naomi:"before we go any further, I just wanted to say this, I'm sorry to have led you on until this far, I thought I was doing what was best for me, but I was only depriving what was best for my heart, I tried to move on, but I can't control what's in my heart, I'm

in love with another man, I can't marry you True, I had sex with Zeke before we got back together and that baby is his, I'm sorry but I want to be with Zeke, I tried to love you, you a great man and I hope you find the one for you someday, I'm just not the one, sorry"

She walks away towards Zeke who was waiting for her at the back and they left together. My heart shattered into a billion peaces

Dad:"I told you!"

Amanda:"you should've listened to us"

Lelethu (laughing):"hahahahaha so you chose that instead of me!! Serves you right!"

The sound of my gut wrenching cry echoed through the silent crowd of people taking photos of my despair

Me(crying):"Noooo

"Love"

"Love!.....

I felt someone shaking me

Me:"No please don't do this to me....

"True wake up!

Me(crying):"I love you please, please come back....

"Love wake up please....

I woke up panting and out of breath with sweat dripping from my face

Naomi:"Love? Are you okay?"

She was sitting on top of me with a concerned expression

Me:"you here....

Naomi:"yes, you were having a bad dream?"

Me:"more like a nightmare"

She leans over hugging me

Naomi:"I'm sorry my love, it was just a dream, please calm down"

I held her tightly and a wave of relief flashed over

me thanking God that it was just a dream

Me:"it felt so real, it felt so damn real"

Naomi:"it wasn't real babe, you here and I'm here, we are safe, in each other's arms, you are not in that nightmare and you never will"

I sat up still holding her

Me(sighs):"I love you so much"

Naomi:"I love you so much more"

After a while of holding each other we let go as we look into each other's eyes

Naomi:"what was the nightmare about?"

I look at her for a while and my heart sinks

It'd really fuck me up if she'd leave me for her "friend"

I heave a deep sigh

Me:"I don't want to talk about it, what if I speak it into existence"

Naomi:"it must've been really scary, you even



sweating, please tell me you've been having these nightmares for weeks now"

Me:"I dreamt of our wedding day..."

Naomi (smiling):"the one in two days?"

Me:"yeah that one, you left me in the altar and runaway with another man"

Her smile disappears looking at me

Naomi:"is that what you've been dreaming about all these nights?"

I nod

Naomi:"who would I possibly ever leave you for?"

I give her an obvious look

Naomi:"who?"

Me:"you going to act like you don't know "

She let go of my neck looking at me in disappointment

Naomi:"I thought we were past that"

Me:"you lied to me about him having feelings for

you"

Naomi:"but I ended up telling you the truth"

Me:"after what? Weeks? and you still continue being friends with him, staying out until late, this weekend you went out with him for two consecutive days coming back very late"

Naomi:"I apologized about that, I didn't only go out with him there were also other friends"

Me:"yeah you apologized the first time but then you did the same thing again the next day"

Naomi:"but I thought you understood when I told you about the full weekend bachelorette parties that my friends will be doing for me, you said you didn't mind"

Me:"I just don't understand how come Zeke is part of your bachelorette parties, is it not supposed to be an all girls thing? The last time I checked that's how bachelor and bachelorette parties worked"

Naomi:"No, that's not always the case, I have a mixture of friends not from just one gender"

Me:"okay I get that but I feel like you and Zeke have been a bit flirty to each other, I'm not stupid Naomi because I was there when you were obsessed with getting Zeke as your boyfriend and you using all the flirting tactics that I thought you, from the down low flirting to the sky high flirting and you've been doing the down low innocent flirting with him, am I wrong?"

She moves her lips to say something but gets lost for words, she was definitely hurt by my words.

Naomi:"I...I didn't know that's how you really felt, I thought all this time you understood"

Me:"how would you feel if I became friends with Izzie? Or Lelethu?"

Naomi:"that's unfair"

Me:"how's it fair for you to be friends with your ex?"

Naomi:"you said you understood"

Me:"understand that you friends with your ex who still has deep feelings for you?"

Naomi:"I don't have feelings for him though...."

Me:"but you know how he feels about you yet you still comfortable being friends with him? You know how he probably looks at you and you being so comfortable being friends with him makes me feel like you enjoy that tupa attention from him, maybe you truly in love with Zeke and you just see me as a safe option"

She gets off my lap getting off the bed, I think this conversation was getting more heated than she anticipated it to go, but these are my feelings as well and they really getting crushed by this friendship that I just do not believe is a genuine friendship, Zeke is still after Naomi and Naomi still has romantic love for Zeke, even a blind man could see this and it just makes me look and feel like an idiot supporting it. It makes me feel like I'm a kiss ass simp and I'm settling for second best. I hate feeling this way, I believe it when Naomi says she loves me, I really do, but I do not believe that she loves me more than she really loves Zeke, if Zeke never messed up, she'd still be with him and still madly in love with each other. She probably knows

she'll get hurt again should she go back to him and has more trust in me. But I've fallen too balls deep in love with this woman and I want to receive it back the same way or just not at all.

Naomi: "I can't believe you bringing this up now, so you've been pretending like you okay about my friendship with Zeke, faking your trust in me, when really you don't really trust me, you actually think I could potentially leave you for him even after everything we've been through together I don't believe you think I am in love with him, I just kept Zeke as my friend because that's how we started and our friendship was stronger than our romantic side, there's so much more we shared beyond physical, he was really a brother to me and all feelings for him died the day I first told you I loved you, the day I chose you over him, the day I found that you'd be the father of my child, when we moved in together, the day you went down on your knees and asked me to be your wife, when you accepted me and still wanted to share your life with me even though you knew it might not be a very long life, I

knew throughout all those times that my feelings for Zeke were gone and would never come back, because you completely stole my heart and I've fallen unbelievably in love with you, even when I was with Zeke after coming back from camp, all I could think about was you, the excitement I thought I would've felt for finally winning Zeke's heart was not there at all because you were all that was on my mind, yes it hurt me when he just left me like that because after all I did have a strong connection with Zeke and I felt abandoned and betrayed by him that he found it so easy to throw our bond away that easily we were really like family(sighs)....it hurts that you'd think I'd make friendships with men out of spite to make you jealous or because I enjoy that kind of attention from another man besides you....

The hurt in her eyes stabs right through my chest, I'm shattered, I've ripped out a page from her heart and could feel her pain in my heart

Naomi:"all I know is I could fall sick and die next week, I don't have the time to be playing games and messing around with people's hearts, I've been

completely honest with you and Zeke about where my heart is at and I thought we all understood each other, but I guess you understanding my friendship with Zeke was too good to be true because I know that most men are not comfortable or accepting of male friends with their partners. I feel like I don't want to cutt people I really care about off because life is sooo short and I feel like I need everyone I have in my life right now all in very different ways that is why I kept my friendship with Zeke"

Tears were streaming down her face, the hurt in her voice broke me

She sighs trying to collect herself as she sits on the edge of the bed distant minded for a while in silence

Naomi:"but, you are my husband, I love you wholeheartedly and you and your feelings will always come first to me, that's why I've always been so open and honest with you, so.....if you want me to cut Zeke off...(sighs heavily)...I will respect that and do it"

I heave a deep sigh closing my eyes trying to cutt

off the tears streaming down my face, of course I don't want Naomi to cut people off because of my own insecurities, as much as it's not easy watching her bond with Zeke and maybe I'm reading too much into their friendliness mistaking it to flirting, if I ask her to cut him off it'd be unfair taking away from her happiness in order to feel good about my relationship with her, but shouldn't we be meeting each other halfway? I also sacrifice a lot to make her happy. But it'd be much more meaningful if it happened naturally instead of me nagging and complaining.

I sigh closing my eyes and pinching them with my hand, I hate this, I hate being the other guy, I'm always the other guy and it sucks, it really does suck.

Me: "I know you at a point in your life where you just want to be good with everyone, not holding onto anger on any negative energy, but, I don't want you to cut off Zeke completely, but I'd feel comfortable if you take a few steps back and love him from a distance, I understand you want it to be like old



times but there were no boundaries back then and doing cozy stuff that you'd normally do with your boyfriend was okay, all I'm saying is I don't want to be just your lover Newton, I also want to be your best friend and it's heartbreaking that you have that kind of friendship with another man and not so much with me, I'd understand a woman best friend because there are ways you relate to women that you will not find in me, I feel like our friendship is overburied by your friendship with Zeke, it's as though you've dumped me as your friend the moment Zeke stepped back in and we've lost our friendship"

She nods wiping her tears

Naomi:"okay, I understand where you coming from, I didn't know that this hurt you this much, I had no idea this is how you felt (getting up) I'm glad we had this talk, I sure do have a lot to think about today"

She said walking into the bathroom

Me:"of course you do, it's always been very hard choosing me over Zeke, yet here I am choosing you

over my friendships, over my own son, I'd literally stop anything to put you first, but I guess that's just my fucked up way of loving you!"

She doesn't say anything as she continues doing whatever she was doing in the bathroom, fuck!

I got up and made the bed

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

My phone in my hand, looking at it anxiously hoping she answers my call, I've lost count of how many times I've been trying to get hold of her but hasn't been answering my calls for the past two days.

Going to her father's place will not help because he told me off when I stopped by yesterday.

The call drops after a while of ringing.

I close my eyes leaning back and sigh in frustration

Jordan and I have been on bad terms and have been fighting for weeks now, I suspect that she might be cheating on me but she keeps denying it by switching everything on me and my faults.

I couldn't focus at work today I was really worried and angry at Jordan for leaving without telling me, she's not at her parents house so where could she possibly be? For whole two days I hate that she runs off everytime we have a fight.

I sigh and get back to work, I have to be productive today because I've been slacking and this weekend was way too much.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

The shooting of the movie started a month ago and we were busy with the scenes that were acted out here in South Africa first, I believe in two months we'll be done and head on to USA for the rest of the movie.

The preparations for the wedding are in action and everything has been stressful, with the preparations, our work and also we've been fighting like crazy these past weeks, there's been a lot of miscommunication and misunderstanding we cannot agree on anything and fight about every little thing, the main issue has been Zeke and Lelethu's baby who turned out to be mine, this has cause too much tension in our home and I seriously don't know how we going to fix everything and go back to the way things were.

(Sighs) Naomi has been making it hard for me to trust her, one minute she's all about me and is understanding, the next she's being sneaky and

answering Zeke's calls from a distance, her actions have been really heartbreaking and I'm not as a hundred percent sure about marriage as I was when I asked her. I hate having these doubt because I truly love my Girl, but I feel like I'm being played, once again.

I knew it was a bad idea giving love a second chance it always takes me for a fool, I'm always the stupid one at the end of it all.

Bandile:"Bro you look like a million bucks"

I look at myself in the mirror, I was fitting my suit as the tailor had to make a few adjustments with the measurements but it was perfect now. These preparations started out fun and my most favorite thing to do during the week, but now I'm not as confident anymore and having mixed emotions as I was no longer sure where my woman's heart was at

Bandile:"can you at least pretend to be happy?"

I look at him

Me:"whattu mean, I'm stoked right now"

Bandile:"could've fooled me"

Me:"I need to get out of this (to the tailor) it's perfect, I love it, I'll go home with it today"

Tailor:"okay! Perfect!"

I walk back in the changing room and change back into my clothes

We leave the tailor with the suit and drive off as we were using my car

Bandile:"are things still that bad?"

I sigh shaking my head

Me:"I don't think she's ready for marriage man"

Bandile:"she is still very young and she obviously always liked the party life, she's still fresh out from varsity and is getting used to the adult life while still trying to keep the fun side of her social life alive, marriage is a huuuge fast forward for her"

Me:"I know, but she knew what it meant getting into a relationship with me and I gave her the chance to dodge it when I pushed her to Zeke but she still came back to me, I've asked her multiple times if

she's ready for all that and was open about how family oriented I was and what I wanted in a relationship, she has reassured me a thousand times that she was hundred percent ready for it and wanted the same things too. (Sighs) Now... Now she's really confusing me, we are two days close to our wedding day and I've never felt so uncertain about a decision I made"

Bandile:"that's big man, I don't want you to do something so big and meaningful if you not a hundred percent sure about it"

I shrug my shoulders

Me:"well what the fuck am I supposed to do now? We are literally only two days away, people have already gotten their invites, there's no turning back now, I know that I want and love Naomi with all my heart and there's no one else I'd like to wife besides her, I just don't know where I stand with her"

Bandile:"you are in a tough situation, I think you and Naomi should involve an elderly from both sides of your families to talk to the both of you, or if you can

pull it off, find a professional to talk to who'll be able to counsel y'all in a matter of two days (shrugs)"

\*Silence\*

Me(sighs heavily):"I don't know man maybe we should just cancel the whole thing"

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

My phone rings distracting me from my laptop

Me:"hello?"

"Hi Mr Nowell, it's the hospital, can you please come check in with me, I have important news to share with you"

I sigh closing my eyes defeated



This is the last thing I need right now

Me:"okay, can I pass by after work or is it an emergency?"

"It is an emergency, please if you can, come now"

Me:"okay, I'll be there in a few"

I drop the call, it's probably my mother who tried to kill herself again at this point God should just grant her her wish, I'm sick and tired of this woman hurting me like this, I don't know why her actions still affect my heart like this.

I get to the hospital and was directed to the doctors office, I sit on the opposite chair

Doc:"thank you for coming"

Me:"I don't like coming here"

Doc:"I know, it's not the best place to be at"

Me:"why am I here Doc? Did my mother try one of her stunts again?"

She sighs looking at me

Doc:"your mother's condition was getting very bad, she rejected the medication, she wasn't serious about getting better, even in her sane mind she didn't want to be alive"

Me:"what do you mean was?"

She looks with pity in her eyes

Me:"what are you not telling me?"

Doc:"your mother hit her head on the wall and cracked her skull, I'm so sorry...."

My heart drops to my stomach as it feels like someone just ripped it off my chest, while my mind was still trying to understand the information given to me my heart felt the agony as I burst into tears crying hysterically

Me(crying):"No....No...."

She came around trying to comfort me in a hug

Me(crying):"No... please...."

I felt my whole world crumbling into pieces, the pain hit me unexpectedly like a heart attack as my heart shredded

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Stella:"so what are you going to do? It seems like he's really pissed"

Me:"things have definitely been rocky, I think he doesn't trust me, he thinks I'm fucking Zeke, which is far from the truth because I was honest with Zeke and told him to respect my relationship with True, we've been cool and I feel like our bond grew way more stronger than it was before because the romantic feelings were eliminated from my side, I one hundred percent feel like I have a brother in Zeke, I'm in love with True but he's just been giving off a lot of unfamiliar behavior, maybe I'm getting to see the other sides of him, we've had our ups and

downs and I hate that we've been so disconnected when we are so close to our wedding day, I don't think he still wants to marry me, especially if I'm still this close with Zeke"

Stella:"but it seems like you have to sacrifice one relationship, it doesn't look like you can enjoy best of both worlds, it's either you choose brotherly friendship with no romance, or choose the love of your life and also make him your best friend and get two in one...unless there is a bit of feelings for Zeke and a potential for a...

Me:"No...no we've come so far with Zeke, a relationship between us would just be a hundred steps back"

Stella:"I think you'll be happier if you choose True, I can't believe you even confused about this, that man loves you to death, he'd die for you I know for sure and it must be hurting him that he has to share a spot in your heart with someone he knows you once fancied and had a sexual relationship with"

I sigh covering my face with my hand

Me:"I wish I never pursued my feelings for Zeke, he always warned me about it, he told me it'd mess up our friendship, but I didn't listen"

Stella:"you have to let Zeke go"

Me(shaking head in disagreement):"I don't know, I don't want to lose Zeke, I've known him way longer and he's constantly proved himself as a friend"

She sigh drinking her wine

Stella:"so you going to break up with True, and break your little family that you started with him up, is that what you want for yourself? For your daughter? I know you've known him a short period of time, but hasn't he proved himself enough? You'll leave true love for friendship"

Me:"it's not just friendship, you don't understand"

I sigh defeated and get up

Me:"I have to go, thank you for accompanying me to fetch my dress"

Stella:"I hope to see you in it in two days"

We share a hug

Me:"bye"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was in the kitchen cooking up a storm for my baby hoping to break the tension between us and have a peaceful night and assure her that I still love her very much and I want us to continue building on what we already have, I've always wanted a close knitted family, I already will not have that with my son as he'll be passed around between two families his father's and his mother's, I don't want that for Tilda as well, if things don't work out with Naomi which I pray to God they do I don't know if I'll ever be able to move on and if I do, it'll definitely not be love again that's for sure, having different kids for

different women was never part of my plan, but I guess God had other plans.

"Mmhh it smells like food heaven in here"

I turn around to find her walking towards the other side of the kitchen counter

Me(smiling):"well hello beautiful"

Naomi (blushing):"hello handsome"

I lean over from my side and we share a kiss

Naomi:"you cooked! I missed your cooking"

Me:"sorry I've been so busy these past weeks"

Naomi:"are you kidding me I know how hectic things are at work I can only imagine how much more worse it has been for you"

I take out the plates and dish up as we continue talking about our day picking up our attires

We chill by the dinning table as we enjoy our dinner in silence.

We both wanted to talk about earlier this morning but didn't know how to bring it up, I didn't want this

night to turn out sour but we have to have a serious conversation without fighting before our wedding day.

Me:"are you okay?"

She nods chewing

Naomi:"I'm good, are you okay?"

Me:"I wanted us to talk about earlier today"

She finishes her last bit of food from her plate putting down her fork and knife

We look into each other's eyes for a while, I still lose myself in them everytime they drive me crazy, this moment, this little moment right here takes me back to our crazy nights when she'd come over before we knew we had love this deep for each other, maybe I always knew but I was too afraid to embrace it

Naomi:"I...I just wanted you to know that I'm sorry..."

I sigh putting down my fork and knife

Naomi:"I've been selfish, you had done nothing but make multiple compromises for me, you always make sure that I'm comfortable and happy in our



relationship, you always so thoughtful and kind, you've showed me abundant support and love and you always put my needs before your own, I've found something in you so beautiful and new to me, and honestly I wish it never ends.....

She swallows looking away from my eyes, my heart stung as I could sense a bomb being lit up to blow it up into ashes

Naomi:"I have failed to return all these things back to you and for that I'm deeply sorry, you've never asked me for much and letting you in my heart was enough for you....

I nod agreeing

Naomi:"now that you ask for this one compromise, to choose you over friendship, which is something that shouldn't be that hard because you are my best friend more than anything as well"

Me:"Love....

Naomi:"please let me finish...

I nod

Naomi: "I know it's hard to believe that my romantic feelings for Zeke are non-existent anymore, I wouldn't believe me too if I were you, specially because you were the one to know about it and experience it with me first hand (sighs heavily) but we did share something way stronger than that, I've known him way longer and he is part of my family, I was alone for so many years after my mom passed away, my dad was there but not really there because he was too invested in his secret family, he missed out on very important moments of my life... I sucked at being social and making friends, when Zeke came into my life he changed everything, he brought so much brightness in my dull life, he gave me brotherly love and wanted nothing but sisterly love from me too, we were happy that way and my father accepted him as his son because he didn't really have any family as his mother was in a mental institution and never really cared about him, I started seeing Zeke in a different light early last year when we played spin the bottle with his other friends from school and we had to kiss, ever since that kiss I developed a silly crush on him and

mistook all the playfulness he's always had towards me as him wanting me too, it just became worse from then until he started noticing but tried by all means to stop it...and then I met you and your plan and everything else that happened....and now we here"

Me:"now we here....it happened and we can't change it the friendship was stained Naomi, how am I supposed to be ever comfortable with it? As much as you don't feel the same but he does and one mistake, one day, one moment between the two of you alone, it'll be the night of spin the bottle all over again, then what?"

She wipes her tears away

Me:"it has to be me or him Naomi"

She shakes her head crying

Naomi:"I love you so much..."

Tears escape from my eyes it Hurst that this decision is so hard for her, as much as it pains me it also hurts me having to make her do this to people who both mean a lot to her, but this decision has to

be made to assure me where I stand when it comes to her heart, mind and soul.

Me:"I love you more, but you have to make a choice"

Naomi(crying):"I don't want to do this..."

Me:"....."

My heart starts pounding hard as she pulls her ring off a bit

Naomi:"I really didn't want to have to do this....."

I wipe my tears trying to keep my composure, she was doing it, she was really about to throw my heart away just like that

Her phone rings on the table as both our eyes land on it and it was Zeke saved as "Bestie "

Me:"please don't answer that right now"

Naomi:"it could be important"

Me:"please, just choose me for once... please"

She looks at me for a while with tears streaming down her face as she picks her phone up and answers it looking me in the eyes

Naomi (tearfully):"hello....

There's silence as her facial expression changes to shock mixed with hurt

Naomi:"I'll be right there...

And just like that my heart explodes shattering into pieces, my ego as a man has been spat on, she drops the call looking at me apologetically as she gets up

Naomi:"I have to go....I'm so sorry True but I have to...

She takes her car keys walking away, I watch her as she runs out the house, my body weak I just sit there silently as tears uncontrollably stream down my face

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Rare as is true love, true friendship is rarer

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:08] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 65

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I park outside his apartment next to his car. I make my way inside the house with my heart beating fast

as the house was dark hoping and praying he did not do anything to hurt himself as he's once tried to kill himself when he thought he had no one.

I look around the dark house

Me:"Zeke?"

I hear sniffing by the kitchen, I head towards the kitchen and switch on the lights there

Zeke(covering his eyes):"switch them off"

I switch the lights off looking at him sitting on the floor against the counter and a bottle of half empty vodka between his legs.

I slowly walk towards him as my heart sinks, I don't know how to even begin trying to comfort him, losing a parent to death is the worst kind of pain I would never wish on anyone.

I sit next to him as we just sit there without saying anything looking at the kitchen window above the sink which provided a little light from the moon outside

Zeke:"you didn't have to come"

Me:"I did"

\*Silence\*,

He takes a sip from his bottle

I take it from him and also take a sip

Zeke:"I hate her"

Me:....

Zeke:"I hate her so much...I loathe her..."

Me:....

Zeke (breaking voice):"I hope she's burning in hell..."

I put my arms around his shoulder pulling him closer as he breaks down into tears crying hysterically lying his head on my chest

Me:"I'm so sorry..."

I hold him tightly as his cries pierce through my heart, I've never seen him this hurt, even though he said he hated his mother, deep down he truly loved her and her death is paining him more than he ever thought it would



Zeke:"why did she hate me so much?"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I had Matilda in my arms as she was sucking on her bottle, I was a mess and couldn't stop crying as the pain in my chest was unbearable but I had to put on a happy face for my daughter.

She was staring at me as she sucked, she has big grey eyes like her momma.

Me:"were you so hungry princess?"

She smiles at me

Me:"you so beautiful..."

She continues sucking

Me:"just like your mama...

I swallow the dry lump on my throat

Me:"she didn't even say hi to you when she got back from work... but she still loves you though, and you still love her right?....

Me:"I know, I still love her too, but I promise you, no matter what happens, I'm never leaving you, you'll always be daddy's number one girl, always, you and your brother, we going to be the best little family of three ever, just you, me and your brother...how's that sound? Sounds awesome to me"

She makes baby noises

Me(sigh heavily):"I know, it doesn't sound that awesome without mommy does it?"

I get up and rock her in my arms singing to her until she eventually fell asleep.

I gently put her in her Cot and kiss her forehead

Me:"goodnight princess"

I switch off the bright lights leaving the dim ones on.

Its been two hours since Naomi left.

I was hurt she has obviously made her decision, Zeke will always come first, before me and her daughter.

I didn't expect her to just leave like that in the middle of a conversation that determined our future together, she was ready to take off her ring, my promise to her, Zeke made her decision easier by calling, she didn't even think twice before choosing him. I was gutted, I honestly didn't know what to do from here. What does one do from here? I wonder what am I doing wrong when it comes to love, there has to be something I lack, am I too clingy? It seems as though women love the men that hurt them the most, men who are playas, that's what attractive to women nowadays.

I take my phone and make a call

"Big bro"

Me:"hey lil bro"

"Late night calls? What, you want some bromance time?"

Me:"shut up Bandile"

He laughs

"On a serious note is everything okay? This is an odd time to call, I was in the middle of making a lady's legs vibrate and go numb"

Me:"ew I didn't have to know that"

"That's what you get for calling in baby making hours, you should be making a third born not cock blocking me"

I laugh

Me:"yeah well I can make a third born by myself now can I?"

"What do you mean, you getting married in two days, oh shit it 01:00, you getting married tomorrow"

Me:"yeah I don't think that's happening"

"What do you mean? Don't talk like that man, I'm looking very forward to wearing that dope ass suit"

and a crazy night later today"

Me:"don't worry about that, we'll be having bachelor parties for a long time"

"Okay, you scaring me, what the fuck is going on man? Did you and Mrs have another fight?"

Me:"we were on the middle of a very painful conversation, where I was making her choose between Zeke and I, she took off her ring a little bit and said she didn't want to have to do this....she was about to say it when her phone rang, and it was the same niggar we've been fighting about, I don't know what he said but, she left right there and then, after I asked her not to pick his call up and choose me, she said sorry, and bye, she's been gone for hours now God knows what they doing together at this baby making hour"

"Ohh shit! That's fucked up..."

Me:"so yeah, Zeke will always be her first, I can never compete with that"

"You shouldn't even be competing with any niggar (sighs tearfully) fuck! Fuck!....."

Tears escape from my eyes

Me:"I'm so done with this man (crying) I'm so done"

"Bro....I don't even know what to say"

Me:"I just have to suck it up and take it, take all the pain, the heartache and the embarrassment of cancelling yet another wedding"

"What if she comes back?"

Me:"she's not coming back, not tonight, she's made her choice, there's nothing she can say or do to come back to the mess she's created in my heart, fuck! I really loved this one, it was deeper, I've never felt this way about anyone, ever"

"It's either this girl loves you and has gone to break things off with the friend, or she is a really really good actress and had us all fooled that she was really in love with you..she was perfect and she played the head over heels girl too perfect"

Me:"she is a very good actress after all, but I didn't think she's that good to the extent of having a baby with me"

"What if it's not your baby? She was with that boy before she got with you, you did suspect it when you got back together with her when her buddy left her and also when your father made the assumption, but you brushed it off because you trusted her and she assured you it was yours, now that she's chosen him so easily, I find it hard that she didn't sleep with him for the two months they dated"

I look down thoughtfully

Me:"Nah she has my birthmark"

"Lots of people have birthmarks that look the same True it doesn't determine DNA"

Me:"she'd never do that to me"

"Did you ever think she'd choose her friend over you even after putting a ring on her finger and paying lobola for her?"

Me:"I didn't think she'd ever do that to me either"

"So? Do you still believe that Matilda is your baby? I mean she doesn't look like you like your son does,

and she's very light in complexion just like mommy  
and her bestie"

My heart shatters thinking about it

I shake my head in disagreement

Me:"No, no she wouldn't, I mean choosing friendship  
over me is one thing, but pinning a whole baby that  
is not mine on me? Hell no she's not that cruel"

"Did she really choose friendship? Or she chose her  
baby daddy?"

I drop the call as my heart beat races, my eyes  
clouded by tears as I tried breathing through my  
suddenly congested lungs it felt like someone had  
cut the oxygen off as the pain crippled me, the more  
I tried blocking off the pain the sharper it became as  
I paced up and down the room, and like a ticking  
time bomb I broke dropping to my knees on the  
floor

.

.

.



ZEKE

.  
. .

I was woken up by a consistent pounding like a balloon under my cranium, slowly being inflated, pressure mounting. I turn over throwing my arm on the other side of the bed and to my surprise I was holding onto warm smooth waist, It took all the strength in me to open my heavy eyes, her hair blocking my face, I lift my hand and gently move her soft hair from my face, it smelled really good as usual.

Still in deep sleep she moves her waist and her ass rubs on my morning boner.

I know this won't last as soon as she wakes up but I hold her cuddling her, she was half naked and so was I, her skin so smooth as my hand brushed her belly down until my hand was right above her panty, I move my hand back up beneath her warm breast

I close my eyes trying to block out the pounding in my head, her back right against me, my lips rest on her shoulder leaving gentle kisses.

She moves rubbing herself against me

Naomi (sleepy voice): "love? You awake?"

She turns looking smiling with her eyes closed

Me: "morning"

She opens her eyes as they widen, she quickly gets off the bed

Naomi: "you not True, fuck, I fell asleep, I slept here all night!?"

I get off the bed as she puts on her clothes

Naomi: "please tell me nothing happened last night"

Me: "nothing happened last night"

Naomi: "are you just saying that because I said say it?"

Me: "it's what you wanna hear"

She gasps in disbelief looking at me.

I head to the bathroom and splash cold water on my face just to feel something refreshing and immediately wish I could wash my brain free off the toxins too.

I wipe my face walking out and she was not in the bedroom anymore, she probably ran off to her man.

I need something to get rid of this nausea quick, I get on the kitchen and fix up my mixture putting it in the blender, I held my head as the noise sounded like it was coming from inside my head.

It was smooth enough so I stopped it and poured in my glass, I froze when I noticed her sitting by the couch I put the blender cup down and pick my drink heading towards the lounge.

I sit on the couch opposite her, she was a hot mess with red eyes crying silently

I took a sip of my drink looking at her as she weeped holding her ring, she was crying, those tears, were all for him.

Me:"what's wrong?"

Naomi:"it's over....it's all over"

Me:"what do you mean? Why? What happened?"

She takes her phone and gives it to me making me read the message

"(My Love ) don't bother coming back, you'll find everything of yours at your father's place, hope you happy with your choice"

Me:"what does this mean? I don't understand, what choice is he talking about?"

Naomi:"he made me choose between him and you, and me coming here last night, was me choosing you"

My heart thuds against my chest

Me:"what?...."

It comes out as a whisper

Naomi:"he really meant it, he was really making me choose between friendship and love, who does that?"

I get up and start pacing, shit, what have I done

Me:"okay, Naomi, you need to get your ass up and go talk to your fiance, you shouldn't have come her, you should've chose your husband and you daughter, why would you choose to come here? I told you not to come"

Her nose flares up, her forehead crisses looking at me

Naomi:"you told me you mother passed away and you were crying, and you saying I shouldn't have come? If you were in my shoes and I was you, what would you have done?"

I sigh of course I would've dropped everything to be there for her

Me:"I would've done the same, does he know that you with me?"

Naomi:"yes, and he's been suspecting that we've been fucking behind his back, and now I left without explaining, got drunk and slept over, he's so done with me"

Me:"you supposed to be getting married tomorrow"

She cries even more burying her face between her legs, I put down my drink sitting beside her and brush her back

Me:"okay, Bambi, look at me"

I gently lift her head up as she looks at me with big tearful eyes, for a moment I become speechless looking at her as she looks back into my eyes

Me (clears throat):" I'm sorry this is happening to you because of me, but, I know why I would've chosen you, why did you choose me?"

Naomi:"because, you're my best friend, my brother, you are family to me, I hate that I messed it up with the no strings attached stuff, but I don't want to lose you, again, it hurt when you walked out on me, when you left me without an explanation and chose fear over me, I felt your absence in my heart, that's how much you mean to me, yes I was happy with True, the happiest I've ever been and I loved him endlessly (swallows) but how can I be with someone that doesn't trust me, we don't trust each other actually, I know deep down that True would

never ever cheat on me but everytime he's out there in public and the way women throw themselves at him right in front of me makes me wonder how he acts around them when I'm not around, all those nasty flirty comments and the things girls say they'd let him do to them, I know True is faithful but he's also very friendly, I have my insecurities and he has his, and the past few weeks have revealed those sides of each other, we've been fighting a lot making accusations, we've even slept in different rooms a couple of times, I don't know, I really want to be with him either way"

I heave a sigh sitting back, that wasn't exactly what I hoped to hear and I felt it

Me:"you should go"

Naomi:"what?"

Me:"you need to leave, please go"

Naomi:"are you chasing me out?"

Me:"yes, I will not let you ruin your happiness and chance at true love because of me, as much as I am honored you came to me, I would never be able to

live with myself knowing that I robbed you from a chance of having your own family and living a happily ever after with the man embedded in your heart, I also can't just be your friend while I'm still in love with you the same way I can't stay your friend when you get married to True I can't torment my heart like that, I knew that after tomorrow, it would've been the end of us, I just didn't think it'd happen like this, it had to end with your happily ever after, without me"

Her eyes search in mine desperately as she lets out sigh of disbelief

Naomi:"wh..what are you saying? Are you breaking up with me, again?"

I look away from her hurtful eyes and scratch my suddenly itchy neck

Naomi:"you would've left after the wedding? Without an explanation just like before?! You would've.....what...why..."

Me:"I'm sorry Naomi, but I don't think I can ever be just your friend ever again"



She chuckles in disbelief holding her chest

Naomi:"oh my God....

Tears stream down her face as she gets up

Naomi:"I can't believe this....

She takes a pillow and hits me with it before slapping me hard across the face

Naomi:"you jerk!....

She slaps me again turning my head the other way

Naomi (panting):"oh...oh my God I hate you!...you...you can't do that! I forgave you, I thought we were doing well...I fucken left my world for you!"

Me:"for what!? To just be my friend!? I'd be happier if you left him because you were in love with me and wanted to marry me...we can never be friends! We just can't! I love you! And I don't think I'll ever fall in love again, if I can't have you as my wife, then I don't think I want you as anything else"

"(Whispers) what?..."

We turn to find J ordan standing by the door looking at us

I feel a hot slap on my face

Naomi:"fuck you! Fuck you Zeke!.... you'll always be a jerk! I gave you my heart so many times and you never wanted it!! Now that someone else took it and embraced it you tell me this!! You selfish prick!!"

She bursts out crying picking up her phone and car keys and slipping onto her shoes as she makes her way out

J ordan (tearfully):"what the fuck?"

I close my eyes and sigh sitting down on the couch

Me:"fuck me!....

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Selfish heart

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:08] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 66

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Guess you were right to hide the way you feel  
We'd keep pretending like it was n't real

Said you need space and now I finally understand

Why you refused to take my hand

When you're in love, it's hard to hide the truth

I know you better than you think I do

Lookin' back, I see I should've held my tongue

But I was immature and young

I miss the uncertainty

And all the nights of losin' sleep

Just two kids and make-believe

Can we go back to how it used to be?

'Cause I'd die a thousand times

Not to have you on my mind

And I wish we never met

Or I hated you instead

'Cause I think we messed this up  
Fallin' in and out of love  
Wish I could pick a different end  
Can we go back to bein' friends?

Guess I'm the right person at the wrong time  
I'm the type of crazy to ignore the signs  
And now I see you got some shit to figure out  
And that's the reason you can't love me now

I turn down the volume of the radio  
it was hard to drive as everything was blurred by my  
endless tears as I manoeuvred through the traffic.  
I groan in frustration as I reach voicemail again  
Me: "love, please pick up please"  
I drop the call and try calling again but he just  
rejected it this time

I throw my phone on the seat as a million things ran through my mind

I stopped outside the gate and pressed the remote as it opened then drove in and parked outside the garage, I opened it with its remote and to my disappointment his car that he usually uses wasn't there.

I got out of the car and made my way inside the house, I found our nanny in the kitchen washing the baby's bottles

Me:"hey"

Her:"hey, how are you?"

Me:"is True home?"

She shakes her head

Her:"No he went to work early in the morning"

Me:"did he look mad? Or sad? Orr?..."

Her:"he looked alright as normal"

Me:"he didn't say anything about me or my stuff?"

She shook her head

Her:"no, he was just his cool self, although his eyes were puffy and red but he acted like himself and cheerful towards me "

I sigh trying to calm my pounding heart

Me:"okay, shit....

I walked upstairs to my baby's bedroom

She was awake but looked like she just woke up and still taking in her surroundings

Me:"good morning my angel"

Her eyes land on me

Me(smiling):"hello my baba...

She shows off her cute gummy smile

I pick her up kissing her shoulders, I didn't want to kiss her face before brushing my teeth, she was hard to resist though with her plummy cheeks and pouty lips

I head to my bedroom with her and lay her on the middle of the bed on her little bed.

I head to the bathroom to quickly wash my face as I

smear soap on my face, I open the cupboard for my toothbrush but it wasn't there, maybe I left it in the other bathroom, I take a spare one and use it.

I wipe my face walking back into the room and first thing I do is give my baby the kisses she deserves all over her cute little face as she lets out cute little giggles. I was late for work but I missed my baby more than I cared about being late.

After feeding my baby I left her with the nanny as I went to freshen up.

I open our huge walk in closet to choose an outfit for today, I frown as I notice my side empty, no clothes all my shoes gone

My heart pounded.

He was serious, he really got rid of all my stuff?

Me:"what the fuck..."

I pace all over the bedroom before sitting down, shit no, True can't do this to me

I take my phone and call Dad



"Honey mustard"

Me:"daddy, how are you?"

"You tell me sweetheart"

I sigh closing my eyes

Me:"he left my stuff there?"

"Yes, what is happening Naomi? You supposed to be getting married tomorrow"

Me:"did he say anything about cancelling the wedding?"

"He didn't say much, he just said I should ask you"

Me(tearfully):"oh...I messed up"

"Whatever it is you did, you need to fix it before tomorrow"

Me:"I don't know if it's fixable, he's really mad at me he's not picking up my calls"

"Where did you sleep last night?"

Me:"Zeke's mother passed away, I went to check on him"

"Oh..that's bad, how is he?"

Me:"he's not okay, I was with him till the morning, but we fought this morning and I don't think I ever want to see him again"

"(Sighs) sounds like a lot happened last night, I'll have a chat with Zeke, you talk to True and fix this, True is the man I love for you, he's the kind of man all fathers wish for their daughters, actually we don't really want any man for our daughters, but since we can't prevent it, True is the ideal guy"

Me:"wow, I didn't know you liked him that much, I hope it has nothing to do with the stacks of money his family left in front of you months ago"

We both burst into laughter

"That was a lot of money, you messing things up for me woman!"

I laugh genuinely

Me:"stop Dad, my world is falling apart right now I'm not supposed to be laughing"

"Every time you find humor in a difficult situation,

you win"

I smile listening to him

Me:"sounds like something mom would've said"

He chuckles softly

"I miss her too"

Me:"bye Dad, wish me luck "

"Everything will turn out the way it's supposed to, if it's not the way you wanted, I'm sorry, but it doesn't mean it's not the way it's supposed to be"

Me:"yeah you right, I think True deserves way better than me"

"Are you kidding me, if he loses you, he would've lost the best thing that's ever happened to him"

Me(smiling):"you have to say that, you my dad"

"And I mean it"

Me:"bye"

"I love you honey mustard "

Me:"I love you Daddy"

I hang up and sigh heading to the bathroom, if I'm going to show up at work with the same clothes, I should at least smell fresh

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was ironing my shirt with a towel wrapped around my waist getting ready for work

Jordan: "so you just going to give me silent treatment like I did not just walk into you confessing your undying love to your supposedly "best friend" "

I switch off the iron and put on my warm shirt on top of the vest I had underneath.

I take my pants putting them on as they held m me

like a glove.

Jordan: "you seriously ignoring me? I guess you don't care about me do you? I'm literally packing my bags and leaving you and you not going to say anything?"

Me: "that's what you do best, pack your bags"

I take the comb and comb my hair on the top then brushed the sides, the cut was still fresh so I didn't have to do much.

I combed my little chin beard and the one above my lips.

Jordan: "wow, I wonder what wicked I've done to deserve such a pathetic man to knock me up"

Me: "you opened your legs, the same way you opening them for the guy you just came back from"

She gasps in disbelief looking at me perplexed.

I throw in some gum in my mouth after puffing some cologne, I take my bag and head out

Me: "by the way, don't bother taking your stuff, this is your apartment after all, I'm moving to my own

place by the end of today"

Jordan: "so you don't want to talk to me like a damn adult! You just going to run away?"

Me: "you the one who's been doing the running and I've been chasing, I'm done chasing"

I get in the car and hit that engine as it raws to life

She walks up to my window and I roll it down

Jordan: "I didn't do it, I wanted to but I couldn't cheat on you, I was at my sister's place, I promise"

I look at her sincere eyes

Me: "I know, I'm the bad guy here, you are better off"

I reverse the car and drive off, I turn up the volume of the radio as I speed freely on the freeway

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

"Cut!!"

We all look at the director

Director: "I don't know if it's just me or there's no passion from our main character today?"

Me: "I'm sorry"

Director: "No, we can't afford to mess up now, we on our last scene, please kiss that man with the same passion you kiss your fiance here at home and in front of us (looks at True) no offense man"

He chuckles without a smile

True: "non taken"

His words send chills down my spine, he hasn't said a word to me today, it was like he didn't even know me.

He usually would cut the acts on kissing and sexual scenes wiping my mouth and being the jealous boyfriend, he'd make me wash my mouth before

kissing him.

But today he doesn't care, he wasn't even focused on us as he was mostly in his office and would come out for a little while.

Director:"okay, everyone, from the top!"

I looked at him and he was already having a conversation and laughing with one of the women who were part of the producers.

I swallow before turning and focusing back on the scene

It was late and we were done shooting for the day, I was waiting for True by the basement parking lot as I had parked next to his car which is our reserved parking spots with our names. Actors don't usually get reserved parking spots, only the people who work behind the scenes like the directors, the producers and the writers, my spot was just a perk from dating the boss who wanted me beside him at all times. I smile looking at my name as I remember the day he personally put it there himself.



I startled when I heard a car door close.

I turn to find true inside the the car, I walk up to him knocking on his window

Me:"can we talk? Please"

He doesn't even look my way as he starts the car and increases the volume of the radio then reverses and speeds off.

Ouch. That hurt. I've never received that kinda treatment from him no matter how mad he's been at me, I really fucked up this time. I doubt there's a wedding tomorrow, but I haven't received any calls from family meaning he hasn't talked to anyone, yet. Maybe I still stand a chance.

I get in the car and join the freeway.

I'm not sure whether to go home to our place or home home, but I should go to our place first and try to talk to him, I have to know what is going on in his head before tomorrow, I really hope he gives me a chance to explain because the last thing I want is

for him to think my decision last night was going to be Zeke over him and my daughter. Zeke's call was unexpected and came at the wrong time, it was also heartbreaking and hard to ignore, I shouldn't have left the way I did, it's like I didn't think it through, all my senses just left my brain and all I could think about was "Zeke needs me, I have to go" and that's all I needed to do, that's always how it's been and I guess it's something that's been programmed in my mind because that's how we were like when it was just him and I. Now I understand why True couldn't accept this friendship, I've always put Zeke first without even realizing it, it never seemed wrong because I knew I was being genuine and not cheating on anyone, I was just being a friend.

I park next to his car and sit there for a while gathering my strength and courage.

My heartbeat was off the rails beating to the pit of my stomach.

I wasn't getting any courage just fear of getting

dumped and facing the damage I've done to the only man who's ever showed me what love looks and feels like.

I'm disappointed I never learnt anything from it and returned it like I was supposed to do.

I get out of the car making my way inside the house.

He was standing by the kitchen carrying Matilda while talking to the nanny as she was explaining their day and how Matilda was behaving today. It sounded like she thought she was coming up with the flue.

I walk closer towards the other side of the counter

Me:"good evening"

Nanny:"Good evening mam"

Me(chuckles):"I told you to call me by my name, that mam makes me sound old"

She laughs

Nanny:"my bad"

Me:"hey love"

He walks out of the kitchen heading upstairs without exchanging any words or eye contact with me.

I sigh making my way inside the kitchen and pour myself a glass of cold water. I'm gonna need it, I've never seen someone so sickened by my presence.

Me:"Sihle you can go home now, I'll take over"

Sihle:"yes mam, I mean Mimi"

I smile as she makes her way to her room to get changed, she likes wearing cleaning uniform when she's working then change back into her casual clothes, she says it's a way to show respect, specially in a household with a couple, that's one of the reasons I liked her.

I stand outside the door and hear him talking and playing with Matilda making her giggle and scream.

I sigh before opening the door as they continue playing, I slowly walk towards the bed sitting next to

them and smile seeing my baby smiling looking at me

Me:"hello nana, heey..."

He picks her up before I could kiss her and heads out the room, my heart sinks as I hear him open the door to her bedroom and close.

I cover my face throwing myself on the bed on my back. Silent treatments are the worst kinda of punishments from someone you love talking to.

After about an hour he walked in the bedroom taking off his shirt

Me:"babe, can we please talk"

He takes off his pants, as much as it wasn't the time to be drooling over him, his body has a way of making me feel things in hidden places.

Me:"I'm sorry for leaving like that and not coming back, I promise you I didn't cheat on you and I have never cheated on you"

He scoffs heading into the bathroom and closing

the door

Me:"fuck!...

The temperature in the room was suddenly hot as my nose started sweating, I opened the balcony sliding door and watch the neighborhood and the busy roads

I head back inside he was taking too long in that shower, I took off my clothes and went in to join him, I opened the shower door and to my surprise he didn't fight me

I stood against the wall as I watched the water hit his body. I took the scrub puting gel on it and stood behind him and started washing his back gently, I moved my hand to the front still behind him brushing his abs as I went down to his dick, I slowly cupped his balls as his dick grew harder.

He moved away from me and closed the tap getting out and wiping himself as he walked back to the bedroom.

Tears threatened as my throat got painful making it hard to swallow.

I continued washing myself before making my way back to the bedroom.

He wasn't in the bedroom anymore

Me (frustrated sigh): "mxxm this sucks...."

I don't think he's going to talk to me, ever.

After dressing up I head downstairs where he was chilling on the couch watching TV while eating and drinking his beer. On a normal day I'd go snuggle up on him eat his food and watch TV together while teasing each other and it would end in bed.

I sit next to him and take the remote switching off the TV, he continues eating not saying anything.

Me: "True please, say something, you killing me here"

He puts his food down and downs it with his beer, he gets up but I hold his arm quickly

Me:"love, please, please talk to me, I'm sorry, please"

True:"let go of me"

Me(tearfully):"please my baby, please can you let me explain myself"

He yanks my hand off roughly pushing me back as I fell back of the couch, he walked away

Me:"Zeke's mother passed away!!...."

He stops on his tracks as he was about to take the stairs

Me:"that's why I rushed out, I panicked, he sounded broken and I didn't want him to do anything irrational...I'm so sorry..."

He turns around and looks at me for the first time since I got in this house

Me(embarrassed):"we cried and had a lot to drink, I was too drunk to drive back home and I slept over, but I promise you we didn't do anything"

True:"you slept on the same bed?"



My heart drops closing my eyes, shit! If I tell the truth and say yes, he might never forgive me, but if I lie and he sees right through my lies he'll think I have something to hide and I might never see him again.

Me(sighs):"yes, but nothing happened, I swear, he was crying the whole time"

True:"and you cuddled him comforting him?"

Me:"babe..."

True:"you left your man crying in front of you begging for your love, begging to make him you priority which took a lot from his pride and ego as a man, and you ran off to cuddle, comfort and sleep with another man on his sacred bed that he shares with his woman, leaving our bed cold, a bed we should be sharing every night as husband and wife, till death do us part"

Floods of water streamed down my face, the tone of his voice cut right through me but his words were sharper

Me:"babe..."

True:"you could've finished our conversation first or explain to me before leaving, but you didn't care about my feelings or what I was going through at that time"

Me:"I acted immaturity, I wasn't thinking"

True:"you were thinking, you just wasn't thinking about me!"

My lips trembled, there was no defense, I was guilty of hurting him

Me(crying):"I'm sorry..."

True:"tell me something, even though your actions already answered my question, what were you about to say? Be honest with me because this is the last time we talk about this, it might be the last time we even talk"

I remain silent as my struggle for breath blocks out my words

True:"let me remind you, maybe you forgot, you said, I hate to have to do this.....you can continue from there"

Me:"I was going to say....I...I hate to..to have to do this, because I don't want to choose between two people I care about both in different ways, I have known Zeke for so long and...and he became more than just a friend, it would break his and my heart to leave him just like that...but you are the man I want to spend the rest of my life with (takes out my rings and walk towards him) I was going to go down on my knees like this (on my knees) I choose you, please can we start over, please marry me"

He sniffs looking away from me and wipes off his tears

Me:"when I picked up the call, I thought it would be better if I proved to you that I'll break things off with Zeke, I was going to tell him to never call or talk to me again, but he beat me to it, and when he said that...I...I was in shock..I don't know....and I knew when I left it was me putting him before you and that he was my choice, I made it worse by sleeping over. I know you probably don't want to marry me after this, but I want you to know that, I love you and I want to be with you and our daughter"

He sits by the steps covering his face crying as I was still on my knees in front of him

Me(crying and sniffing):"please love, please forgive me"

There was silence and only sounds of soft cries for a long while

He takes my ring from my hand and keeps it in his hand

True:"please go, go back home, I want to be alone"

Me(crying):"no, please, don't do this True.... please put the ring back on my finger, we getting married tomorrow"

True:"I don't see that happening, please go"

I break down crying hysterically holding his feet shaking my head

Me:"Noo please... please I'll cut everyone off, I won't have any friends, please don't do this to me, I'm begging you"

True (crying):"just go Naomi"

He gets up and heads upstairs

After a while of crying I pick myself up and head upstairs to Matilda's bedroom but she wasn't there, I tried opening our bedroom but he locked it

Me:"can I take my baby"

"She's not going anywhere, you slept peacefully last night without her didn't you?"

Me(banging the door):"True! Give me my daughter! Please!"

He doesn't answer

Me:"can I at least say bye?"

He remains silent, I take my phone and car keys that he left on the floor outside his door.

I walk out with a tail between my legs and drove back home

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

All roads lead back to home

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:08] : STRONGS ATTACHED

INSERT 67

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

•

•

•

•

I was woken up by the bright light shining on my face, I turn the other way before opening my eyes

"Wake up, it's your wedding day today!"

My heart pumps as I sit up looking at Stella standing by the window

Stella:"I knew you'd still be sleeping, damn you look miserable!"

I check the time

Me:"it's still early"

I say getting back inside the blankets

Stella:"and you have a lot to do"

She pulls the blanket off me

Me:"he doesn't want to marry me"

Stella:"then he would've cancelled the wedding, you messed up, but True is not one to break his promises remember, you apologized and explained everything last night, he was angry and needed to be alone"

Me:"he took my ring"

Stella:"because he's giving you a new marriage one today"

Me:"he said he doesn't see himself marrying me today "

Stella:"you wanted him to imagine getting married after you slept over at another man's house?"

Me(sighs):"another man, that makes it sound so bad, it was just Zeke"

Stella:"Zeke is not a man?"

Me:"he is, but... nevermind "

I take my phone

Me:"I'm checking social media, maybe he cancelled"

I go to his account and there was nothing new he last posted three days ago on all platforms, even on WhatsApp there was no updated status

Me:"nothing (smiling) maybe he will still marry me"

Stella:"you see? I told you "



I get up feeling a bit more happier about this day

Me:"I have to have to pour my heart out on those vows, he has to know that I want to be with him and only him for the rest of my life....

I turn to look at Stella

Me:"I've been saving up because I wanted to do something nice for him since he's the one who's been doing all these romantic surprises and stuff, I'll give you the money and you book us two tickets today for tomorrow if available or any day during this week, I'm taking my hubby to Paris"

She screams and I also scream in excitement as we hug each other

Stella:"I know you care a lot about Zeke, but for love, you sometimes have to make sacrifices"

Me:"you know when I left to go comfort Zeke, I didn't even think about anything else, I didn't realize how much I really cared about him until last night, only to realize later that morning what I have done after True sent me a message saying I shouldn't bother coming back, that's when I realized I chose

Zeke over True without even realizing it, only for Zeke to tell me that he was not planning on being my friend or seeing me again after the wedding because he's in love with me, here I was fighting the man that loves me for making me choose forcing me to leave my friend for him accusing him of having trust issues because it was so hard for me to choose, but it was so easy for Zeke to make up his mind on leaving me for good, once again and he wasn't even going to bother telling me too because apparently running away is what he's good at, but I'm just mad at myself for betraying my own heart like that"

Stella:"forget about Zeke now, True is giving you another chance, don't mess it up"

I sigh smiling

Me:"I won't mess it up, I'll show him just how much I love him on that honeymoon "

Stella (smiling excitedly):"okay ok! Enough with the chit chat go freshen up so we can head to the venue"

Me:"yaas!!! I'm getting married!!!"

I laugh excitedly heading out my bedroom to the bathroom

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was sitting on a camp chair in the middle of the empty living room with a cold six pack heineken on the floor next to me and one on my hand.

I was listening to sad songs through my speaker, it sucks how the lyrics make so much sense when you hurting. It's like the artist knew that someday we'd go through the same shit.

My TV was not connected yet, this was a huge house that I have been planning of buying for a

while now and bought it weeks back, but I didn't think I'd move in so soon, I thought I'd wait for Jordan to give birth and we could come start our lives over here, make new memories with our baby, but I guess she saw a better man someone else.

I was scrolling through Instagram when I noticed Naomi had reposted a picture True once posted with his hand on her big pregnant belly and hers showing off her ring as the caption read "I'm so ready to do this forever thing with you #weddingbells #foreverlove"

People congratulated them on the comments as they were couple goals, yesterday she proved that she really loved this guy and was serious about marrying him, she made it clear that she only loved me as a friend, as much as it hurts, I still don't want to lose Naomi, even though we can never be. More than anything, our friendship is the only thing that has bought me this far, God knows I should've long joined my ancestors, but Naomi changed the whole way I viewed the world, the feeling of always having someone by your side no matter what.

I know I did her bad by trying to ruin her relationship with True, I hate to admit it but I knew how much Naomi cared about me and all the buttons I had to press to make True jealous, as much as Naomi was genuinely being a friend I did get a little too playful with her when around True because I knew as a man, he'd see it as flirting and any man who's woman is as close to another man as I am with Naomi would feel insecure at some point, the bachelorette parties were just the last extra mile I took bringing her back home late, making sure I'm the one who gives her the ride from and back home even though she'd insist on bringing her own car I'd convince her to come with me Incase I get drunk and can't drive. She told me everytime when she'd fight with True about our friendship and she was mad at him for not trusting her. I knew then that my plans were working. Last night wasn't part of the plan though, I needed a friend because I was heartbroken but I get it was the last straw for True.

I'm glad he came around and their getting married, I realized all that was not a fair way to win the girl,

and no matter how it ended up, even if I did manage to break them up, I'd still lose because she's not in love with me.

I should've stuck with blocking off these feelings, but she had to push and push and when they finally break through, what do I get? A slap on my face.

I take a sip of my beer.

I get up and head upstairs to freshen up taking out my black suit.

I remember the night when I almost kissed her  
Yeah, I kinda freaked out, we been friends for  
forever

And I always wondered if she felt the same way

When I got the invite, I knew it was too late

And I know her daddy's been dreadin' this day

Oh, but he don't know he ain't the only one givin' her  
away

I'll wear my black suit, black tie, hide out in the back  
I'll do a strong shot of whiskey straight out the flask  
I'll try to make it through without cryin' so nobody  
sees

Yeah, she wanna get married  
But she don't wanna marry me

Bet she got on her dress now, welcomin' the guests  
now

I could try to find her, get it off of my chest now  
But I ain't gonna mess it up, so I'll wish her the best  
now

So I'm in my black suit, black tie, hidin' out in the  
back

Doing a strong shot of whiskey straight out the

flask

I'll try to make it through without cryin' so nobody sees

Yeah, she wanna get married

Yeah, she gonna get married

But she ain't gonna marry me

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

The ladies just finished doing my hair and make up.

Stella was taking pictures of me before getting into my dress

Stella:"damn that lingerie is too much, after seeing these pictures I'm sure he'll sneak y'all away from



the crowd"

Me(laughing):"knowing him he'll probably end the wedding early"

She laughs giving me the phone as I look at the picture, they were fire, I selected two Frome the front and from the back and send them to him on WhatsApp, I frown as I notice that he removed his profile pic, it was a picture of our daughter's little hands holding onto our fingers, but now there was no profile, he always hid his last seen, my pictures were only one tick.

Me:"hey Stella"

She came towards me

Stella:"what's with the frown?"

Me:"I think he blocked me"

She took my phone to look

Stella:"why would he block you, you getting married today, everyone is here including his family"

I sigh shaking my head

Me:"maybe he just removed his profile picture and his phone is off, because my calls haven't been going through either"

Stella:"you can see how traditional and romantic True is, he probably believes that the groom must not see or talk to the bride on the wedding day until they meet at the altar"

Me(smiling):"you right, I'll tell him to check the pictures when we meet"

Beth:"get in that dress now child"

I giggle as I take the dress, it was huge and so beautiful, the shining sparkling diamonds all over it made it look magical. I still can't believe we spent so much money on a dress I'll wear for one day and a few hours.

Beth:"you so beautiful"

Stella:"that crown just makes you look so much more beautiful, you look like a queen"

There was a soft knock by the door

"It's almost time ladies "

My dad's voice shouts from the other side of the door

Beth:"we ready, just waiting on you"

"Okay then, the grooms men and bridesmaid need to come make their way down the aisle"

Stella:"we coming"

She stands in front of me

Stella:"you look beautiful, True is the luckiest man alive today, all the best"

We share a peck

Stella:"I love you "

Me:"I love you too babe"

She walks out

Beth:"it's finally happening"

I sigh nodding my head

Me:"I still can't believe it"

Beth:"you better believe it, we all proud of you and

we here for it"

Me:"thank you Beth"

We share a hug as she makes her way out with the rest of the ladies leaving me alone.

I look at myself in the mirror and I did not recognize the woman I was looking at, she was no longer the little girl she was yesterday, I was about to become a whole wife, me? Who would've thought?

My mother of course, she always knew I'd end up here, that's why all her advices about love made sense to me now, I almost fucked it all up.

Me:"I wish you were here mommy, you'd be so happy for me, you'd understand exactly how I feel today and share your wise words"

I look up blocking my eyes as there was a soft knock, that was daddy's knock

Me:"come in"

He opened the door and made his way inside looking at me in disbelief and awe

Dad:"woow baby you look so beautiful"

Me:"thank you"

Dad:"I love this for you"

I smile emotionally as his eyes sparkle tearfully standing in front of me

Dad:"your mother must be screaming and shouting in joy telling everyone in heaven her daughter is getting married"

Me(smiling):"dad please don't make me cry, I have a feeling this make up will not last today"

Dad:"let's go wait by the entrance"

Me:"is True here already?"

Dad:"I haven't seen him yet, but I last heard that he was coming, he's probably there now"

Me(sighs):"okay"

We walk out and stand by the door watching as everyone waited for the groom to make his entrance, he was supposed to come from another room.

I noticed Bandile there so that was good.

It got very quite as people kept turning waiting for True to walk in but he didn't.

Me:"Dad, where is he?"

Dad:"he should be here by now"

Me:"maybe he's getting cold feet, his father isn't there either"

My tummy grumbled, I fanned myself with my hand as the temperature got hot.

I peeped outside again and the camera men were behind the cameras capturing everything. The worry in people's faces make my knees weak as my tummy kept making sounds.

Me(whispering to myself):"please don't do this to me True....."

Dad:"he's probably with his father getting encouraging words, this is his second wedding so you can imagine how he feels"

I nod uncertainly

The door opened and True's father walked in

Mr Mas eko:"we've been trying to get hold of him but he's not picking up anymore..."

Me:"what? How could you let the groomsmen and bridesmaid go when one spouse wasn't even here?"

Mr Mas eko:"when we first called he said he'd get ready on his own by his place, a few minutes before letting the groomsmen and bridesmaid go, he said he was by the gate and we should let them go in....now he's not picking up his phone goes straight to voicemail"

My knees were shaking getting weak as I walked away from them a bit and took off my heels. What was happening right now?

True is everything but not evil. He can't be evil enough to stand me up on our wedding day.

Mr Mas eko:"I don't know what I should do now, do y'all have any idea what might be going on? Because last time I talked to him a few days ago he was happy about today...."

Dad:"I don't want to be negative but maybe something bad happened on his way"

Mr Maseko:"maybe he got in a car accident...oh my God, I didn't think about that"

My head was spinning and all I could think about was our fight yesterday

Dad:"shit he was supposed to come with Matilda"

I looked around for a chair to sit, sweat broke through my makeup dripping down my face, i sat on a chair and closed my eyes as they continued guessing where True might be, I rocked myself back and forth holding my bouquet

Bandile budes in and all eyes were on him

Mr Maseko:"Bandile nyana, do you have any idea where the man we are all here for is?"

Bandile:"he just called me"

We look at him in anticipation and he takes a long pause and looks at me with pity

Bandile (looking at me):"he said he can't stand in the way of true love... therefore he will not be coming today, I'm so sorry Naomi but he doesn't want to marry you today"



My whole world came to a stand still as everything shut down like I just became deaf and could only hear the sound of my heart beating, I could see my father talking bickering back and forth with these two men but it was silent.

My eyes were dry and tears were nowhere to be found, my blood got cold, it was like my soul had left my body as I felt nothing, no emotions, nothing, just a heart beat barely beating.

I stood up and headed out the door and all eyes were on me as I walked down the aisle, it was silent, but lips were moving.

I finally got to the altar taking the mike as I turned and faced everyone. Everyone was looking at me, some with anticipation and some with sympathy. The camera faced me.

I opened my mouth to speak but I forgot how to speak English or any words as I froze looking at the people looking at me

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Numbed

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:08] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 68

•

•

•

•

•

ZEKE

•

•

•

•

•

My heart was pounding out of my chest as I watched her standing there, pale, speechless and frozen. No, this cannot be happening. I hope he's delayed by something else and he's not not here by choice because then, I'd never forgive myself, Naomi would never forgive me.

She clears her throat and opens her to to speak once again

Naomi:"I.....

She trails off, I want to go up there and save her from this, speak on her behalf, do something, but there was absolutely nothing I could do

Naomi:"I'm...I'm sorry you all got dressed up for nothing, but so did I, it turns out, I'm not getting married. I'm sorry for wasting your time, please help yourself at the reception with food and drinks. Thank you for coming "

She gives the mike to the pastor and walks along the aisle back to the house as her father and Stella run after her.

A middle aged looking man goes to the front taking the mike

Him:"hello everyone, I'm the grooms father, I apologize sincerely on behalf of our children and the family, we don't know the full details of what is going on, but we will have a meeting as two families, but the groom is well and still very much alive as you might have wondered, please follow the bridesmaid as they'll usher you to the reception, for food and drinks you are also free to leave as there won't be any celebration tonight. I'm sorry for any inconveniences, thank you for your support it is greatly appreciated"

People get up, some in disbelief gossiping to each other as they headed to the reception.

I wanted to go see how Naomi was doing but I know she is still mad at me and her day has been ruined, I'll only be making things worse.

I head to the reception and there was an open bar, everything looked very cool and expensive, the decor and this venue were out of this world, it

could've been a very fun wedding.

I order a few shots of tequila from the bartender which were free. After a few drinks I was ready to go as I walked to my car.

"Zeke, wait"

I turned looking at him

Mr Newton:"hey I didn't think you'd come"

I shrug my shoulders

Me:"I came for a friend"

Mr Newton:"how are you holding up?"

Me:"I've been better"

He nod vigorously

Mr Newton:"I'm sorry again, about your mother"

Me:"it's cool"

Mr Newton:"Naomi will need her best friend more than ever, I hope whatever happened between the two of you, you can be able to fix it now and let things go back to how they were before"

Me:"I don't think that's possible anymore"

Mr Newton:"you just have to think outside the box, I believe you can still fix your friendship"

Me:"I've fucked up badly, she'll never forgive me"

Mr Newton:"it wouldn't hurt to try"

I nod reluctantly

Me:"aren't you supposed to be comforting her or something?"

Mr Newton:"she's locked herself in the room, she said she'll go home with Stella"

I nod

Mr Newton:"do you want to grab a few more drinks? and talk?"

I look at him as he gives me his contagious smile, it's been a while since we've chilled together, just us as...I wouldn't say friends because we've had a father and son kinda bond more than friendship.

Me:"sure, why not"

He smiles as I walk towards him and he wraps his

arm around my shoulder

Mr Newton: "I missed you son"

Me: "I missed you too pops"

We laugh heading towards the bar

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

We arrived at Stella's apartment later that evening, she said she'll borrow me for a few days to be on my own and she'll stay at her parent's house.

Me: "thank you for everything"

Stella: "I don't trust leaving you alone, you haven't cried a single drop"

Me: "I'll be fine, I just need to collect my thoughts,

everything is just scribbled and doesn't make any sense"

Stella:"I get you, please don't do anything that I wouldn't do"

Me:"I won't"

We share a tight hug before she turns and leaves with her small luggage

I stand Infront of her big mirror in her bedroom, I was still wearing the dress.

My make up was still pretty and in tact.

I unzipped my dress with a bit of a struggle to reach the zipper.

I took a deep breath as it was now loose and it slid down as I stepped out of it.

I picked it up and put it on the bed.

I went back to the mirror looking at the lingerie I was wearing and thought about how I dragged Stella in that shop just to buy this before getting to



the venue.

Something uncomfortably moved in my chest.

I opened my little suitcase and took out my skincare toiletries walking into the bathroom and stood Infront of her long bathroom mirror with a long counter. Stella had a really cute house, it was not too big and not small either nice and spacious and very clean.

I wiped off my makeup and washed my face multiple times using different products before getting in the bathtub with warm almost hot water and relaxed.

\*\*\*\*\*

Me:"I'm just really passionate about role play, it's like a hobby to me...and also I really wanted to impress our guest so that hopefully one day when I go for auditions I'll get a part in one of his screenplays"

There was a few laughs, and finally a bigger smile

popped on his face

Mr Masoko:" well I'll make sure to keep that in mind  
Miss....

Me:"Newton"

Mr Masoko:"Newton, but I would like to comment on  
the play if that's okay?"

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

Mr Masoko:"Miss Newton?"

Me(stammering):"hhhi Sir"

I'm wreaking in nerves right now

Mr Masoko:"class ended an hour ago, I just got off a  
meeting with your lecturers, you the only student  
here, is everything alright?"

Me:"yeah I'm fine, my ride is on its way, he just  
called"

Mr Masoko:"ohh okay I don't think you are safe  
waiting here on your own though, so I'll wait with  
you"

You've got to be fucken kidding me, please can I wake up from this dream already it's becoming too much, my heart might stop beating from too much excitement

\*\*\*\*\*

Me:"Maseko"

True:"Newton, you have outdone yourself, that was amazing, you actually made the audience cry"

Me:"thank you, did I make you cry?"

True (laughs):"unfortunately I've seen sadder films and plays that also failed to make me cry, so no"

he laughs

Me:"one day, I'll make you cry Maseko"

True:"I'd like to see you try"

We laugh, and our laugh dies out after a while and there's silence

\*\*\*\*\*

True:"you okay?"

I suck on it for a while and take it out, my eyes widen looking at the shiny diamond ring.

True:"what's that?"

Me:"No...no no this is not happening..."

True:"what's not happening?"

I look up at him with tears falling down my face

Me:"it's a ring...I think someone dropped it by mistake, or they gave the wrong order...or..."

True:"so why you crying?"

Me (tearfully):"I don't know...I know this is not what I think it is"

He stands up and pulls me to stand on my feet as we look into each other's eyes, my heart was beating fast and I could sense how nervous he was

He takes the ring from my hand cleaning it with the tissue that was on the table.

Me:"oh my God it is...."

True:"I have thought about it several times, of how life would be, if we spend it together forever. I have

realized that you are the girl that is truly made for me and I'm also the man that is made for you, we share so much chemistry, everything with you has been effortless ever since we met, every moment I spend with you is the best moment of my life, I never knew that an angel like you still exists in this world...

Me (crying silently): "True...."

He goes down on one knee

True: "I promise to be there for you every single moment of your life, I will be by your side, I promise to take very good care of you, however, right now all that I'm asking you, is a beautiful token of my heart, would you marry me?"

\*\*\*\*\*

And just like that my sobs echoed in the bathroom as tears fell from the side of my eyes dripping into the water, I sit up hugging my knees and my tears pour into the tub as the pain attacks me all at once and it was the most unbearable pain I've ever felt

knowing deep down I'll never ever get to experience that kind of love ever again felt like bullets shooting right through my flesh into my heart.

I can't believe I destroyed my own family, how does one move on from this, how do I fix it? It can't end like this. It can't.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

She finally closed her eyes, I waited for a bit still rocking her in my arms until she was in deep sleep. I put her in her Cot.

I went to the bedroom and got back in bed that hasn't been made all day.

I've locked myself in the house all day, my phone

was off. There were many times I thought about going to the wedding but I just couldn't bring myself to. I couldn't bring myself to cancel the wedding because I really wanted to get married today, I woke up and got myself ready, I wore my suit, I thought I could put it all behind me and move on with my wife. My heart just wouldn't let me do that to myself, she failed to choose me when I needed her most, she's been distant, never set boundaries with her ex no matter how many times I asked her, they would get too playful and flirty in front of me and I had to act tough like it didn't bother me, when I pointed it out, I was told I'm making a big deal out of nothing, my feelings have been constantly disregarded, coming home late, and finally sleeping over at his place in his most vulnerable state where anything could've happened which every bone in me believe did.

All these things ran through my mind everytime I looked at her ring, or stood up to leave I'd sit back down.

Making the decision of not showing up was last minute and it was the hardest and most painful

thing I've ever done for myself. This decision was completely for me and my sanity, Naomi is a kid and she still has to grow and figure herself out, she will never do that with me in the picture pushing her to become a woman she's not ready to become. I hate that it came to a point where I humiliated her today, but I also humiliated myself.

I had a severe headache from all the crying I've done since yesterday till today.

I really loved that woman, I still love her very much and as much i would've liked it, she is not the one for me, her heart belongs to someone else. As for me, yeah I'm never attempting this marriage thing ever again, it's clearly not for me.

The sad part is, the way I care about that woman, I'd never let her cutt off people that matter in her life specially knowing that she's living with a life threatening condition, all I wanted was to be made a priority just like how she was my priority, yes I have friends and family but if they hurting my wife I'd not only stand up for her and protect her from them, but I'd distance myself from them until they learn to



respect her the way I respect her, this was not about cutting off Zeke but it was to know where I stand in her life and clearly I stood below him because he came first in her heart. I don't think I would've been happy sharing a life with someone who loved her friend more than me, when I put her in the position of choosing it was a test of her love for me of what she'd sacrifice to be with me, guess it was just too hard of a sacrifice to make, I'd never make the person I love choose between people she cares about and me just to boost my ego, but where I start to feel sidelined and unimportant to someone who matters the most to me, I have to find out where I stand one way or the other, and I did. It was not the outcome I was hoping for, but I found the truth.

I love her but I love me more to put myself through that God knows I'd never make her feel second best from anyone whether it's family, friends heck even our kids would know that my wife comes first, because we the ones who'll grow old together and take care of each other, for all we know the kids will

be too busy taking care of their own families, sometimes kids grow up to be ungrateful and cut parents off for their partners or whatever reasons, at the end of this forever life we'll only have each other to take care of. She was never ready to marry if she couldn't understand this.

I'm grateful to have experienced this kind of love though even though I might've poured more than I received but I sure enjoyed every beautiful moment. I've never felt love like this before and I know it only comes once in a lifetime, I loved loving her, she was the best part of my life, well I guess she achieved her goal for me after all

\*\*\*\*\*

Naomi: "I'm going to prove you wrong Maseko, Love is not dead, and one day, you'll go down on your knees and apologize to me, when I find you someone you'll fall head over heels for, you'll see"

I smile shaking my head

Me: "I like your spirit Kid, but I never lose, falling for a myth is something that'll never happen to me, mark my words, as for getting down on my knees haaa (chortles) in your dreams maybe"

She folds her arms looking at me with her one brow raised giving me a daring expression.

Naomi: "oh Maseko, trust and believe, you will go down on your knees, one day, love is going to knock you down you'll never be able to get back up"

\*\*\*\*\*

Oh I went down on my knees alright and love did knock me down, and frankly I don't think I'll ever get back up. I give her that.

I switch off the light and try to doze off closing my eyes but my mind had a million thoughts as my heart broke all over again.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Sometimes True love dies

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:09] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 69

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

TWO WEEKS LATER

•

- 
- 
- 
- 

I was woken up by a loud knock on the door. I pull the blanket up to cover my head trying to ignore the consistent infuriating sound of the door. They might as well break it down at this point.

I get up fuming heading to the door, I look out the window to see who it was.

I close my eyes and sigh, damn Stella you traitor.

I open the door and he looks at me with a perturbed expression

Me:"what are you doing here?"

"Everyone has been worried about you, your phone has been off for two weeks now, you know you have people that care about you right?"

Me:"shouldn't you be gone, somewhere far away from me and never talking to me again?"

Zeke:"I didn't mean all that I said about leaving you, I'm sorry, I said it out of jealousy I guess "

I sit on the couch

Me:"well I'm sure you over the moon now, there's nothing to be jealous about anymore"

Zeke:"and I'm so sorry about that"

Me:"sorry is not going to fix anything so just stop saying it"

Zeke:"okay"

He sits on the other couch

Me:"how did you find me?"

Zeke:"Stella"

I heave a sigh

Zeke:"I know sorry won't fix anything but, I know this is all my fault, I didn't respect that you were in a relationship and I smothered you with my presence, I didn't respect True at all and I'd get playful with you and steal your attention from him on purpose because I knew it'd make him jealous, I didn't

respect your boundaries even after you set them, I took advantage of your soft spot for me, it was really selfish of me and saying those things after you risked your relationship to come comfort me when you knew I wasn't in a good space, you've been a true friend to me and I've been the worst, I should've proved my love for you by letting you go and accepting that your heart belongs to someone else, I missed my chance a year ago when you constantly poured out your heart to me but I was too much of a boy and a coward to handle pure real love, I also didn't want to lose you as a friend, I guess when you started loving someone else I realized I would lose you as a friend anyway because at some point no man would accept a male bestie specially one you've been intimate with... please find it in your heart to forgive me"

I look up blocking the tears that have welled up in my eyes and blink them back in

Me:"you knew this would happen, you were not being genuine, you were waiting on my relationship with True to fail?"

Zeke:"I thought you'd want me back again, I couldn't accept that you only loved me as a friend"

Me(tearfully):"excuse me"

I get up and head to the bedroom closing the door behind me as the pain feasts on my heart once more

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Matilda was crying hysterically, I tried feeding her but she didn't want her bottle, her nappy was clean, the weather was not too hot it was alright and I didn't stuff her with clothing, I don't know what else I should do now because she won't stop crying her face is even pink now. I fed her the medication



since she has the flue, I think her nose is stuffy, I put Vaseline and rubbed Vicks on her chest to make them soft for the boogers to fall off.

"Waaahhh!!! Wahhh!!...

I was carrying her with her head on my shoulder

Me:"I'm sorry my baby, I know it's painful...

I could tell she was tired and wanted to sleep but the flue made it hard for her.

I took my car keys and headed out to the car putting her on her car chair and but buckling her up making her cry even more, I took her pacifier and put it in her mouth but she pushed it out

"(Wailing) waaahhhh waahhhhhh wahhhh...

I got to my side and drove off to the clinic

I brushed her tummy trying to calm her down while driving

I look at the doctor

Me:"please help"

She smiles as she leads me into her office

Me:"we here again, I don't know what to do anymore, the medication is not working"

Doc:"brings her here"

She takes her but she cries even more

Doc:"oh my, she's really not well"

Me:"please help my baby, she's honestly breaking my heart"

Doc:"oh okay it's okay princess"

She takes a tube putting it in her nose which had something that looked like an inflated balloon as she squeeze it and it sucked. She also gave her an injection.

The crying died down but she was still irritated so I gave her a bottle and she sucked as if her life depended on it.

Me:"she was hungry"

Doc:"yeah but she couldn't eat because of clogged nose, I'll give you something similar to this tube you

can use at home if her nose gets clogged again"

Me:"I'd appreciate that"

Doc:"with the injection I just gave her now, she'll be asleep before you even get home"

Me(sighs):"that's music to my bleeding ears"

She laughs jotting down something on a piece of paper

Doc:"the mother is so lucky to have a hands on father for her baby"

Me:"I'm the lucky one, she blessed me with this cuteness"

She smiles giving me the paper

Doc:"please collect these by the reception"

Me:"okay, thank you"

I head out

Indeed she was fast asleep on our way

My phone rang and I answered

Me:"hello?"

"Don't forget about that meeting today"

Me:"did you manage to get hold of her?"

"Her father said she will be there"

Me:"do I really need to be there?"

"Aldo, please don't start, you are still trending because of the stunt you pulled"

Me:"I don't think I'm ready to face her"

"You never will, the meeting will be in an hour, I'm on my way with my brother"

Me:"okay, safe trip"

"See you, bye"

He hangs up. I sigh as I continue driving

.

.

.

ZEKE

- .
- .
- .

She finally came out from the bedroom after approximately twenty minutes, my heart sinks looking into her blood red puffy eyes.

Me:"Naomi, I have caused enough damage in your life, if you don't want to ever see me again I'll understand"

She shakes her head sitting down next to me

Naomi:"I understand, I understand why you did what you did because I've done it to you too, when I was trying to win your heart, proposing the no strings attached thing, sleeping with you while Sbahle was in the picture, flirt and be extra playful in her presence knowing it'd make her jealous, calling you at night when I knew you were with her to come over, I'm not proud of it but I was jealous and I wanted you for myself....in the process of all that True was supposed to be just a friend who helped me to make you jealous, but instead we

ended up falling for each other for real, and you ended up falling for me, so I guess this strategy works, it worked to break you up with Sbahle, and now it worked for you too....the only difference is, I'm not in love with you anymore, I'm in love with someone else, I'm sorry Zeke, this is all my fault I shouldn't have ruined our friendship like that, I feel terrible for going through all of that to make you fall for me, only to reject it like this, I know how painful it is, please forgive me"

I wipe my tears and smile

Me:"I guess we even"

She chuckles through the tears wiping them

Me:"I just want us to move on from this, I promise to be a good friend from now on, no more funny business, and I'll respect your relationships and keep my distance respect the boundaries, all that really matters to me now is your happiness, even if you find it in someone else, I'll always be here to support you and never again shall I be against you and what your heart wants "

She takes my hand

Naomi:"thank you, I promise too"

We look at each other for a while and smile as we get closer and share a hug

Me(sighs in relief):"God I missed you"

Naomi:"I missed you too"

We break the hug after a while

Me:"I talked to True...."

She lifts her eyebrows curiously

Me:"I told him everything I just told you, how I'm the reason he didn't marry you and how my plan worked..."

Naomi:"what did he say?"

Me:"he understood, but he said, despite all that, if you really loved him, it wouldn't have worked, you would've respected him and kept the boundaries regardless because I did not put a gun on your head to act the way you did, to go out and come back late even when you knew he was not comfortable with it,

when you came to me even though he needed you too that night was evident to him who will always come first"

She sighs tearfully looking down

Naomi:"he's right, I thought us hanging out was harmless fun it was nice unwinding and partying like we used to without thinking about death or treatments, True is a more reserved and classy guy and his kinda fun nights out I guess they are nice too and I enjoy, but I love and missed the wild side we had back in varsity, I knew as soon as I got married all that would end, I still acted childish though, I had no idea that I was destroying my relationship"

Me:"I don't think he minded all that, the only issue was that it was with me"

Naomi:"probably..."

There was silence for a while

Me:"please freshen up and get dressed, you need to get out of here, look at you, you even lighter than before and you've lost weight, let's go feed you



some good food"

Naomi:"did you see social media? I'm the talk of the world, my embarrassing wedding is still trending, I'm not ready to go out there"

Zeke:"you can't hide forever, the last time I checked you were not one to entertain negativity from media, why start now"

Me:"because now, it's too deep and it hurts "

Zeke:"Naomi, people will always talk, you can't live your life walking on egg shells like you not a human being who has her flaws and makes mistakes, you can't let one bad thing determine your whole life, life is too short and precious to be careful and you have a beautiful daughter to live for while you still can, I know how carefree and fearless you are and I'm sure you want that for your daughter too, there's still so many things you have to do and achieve, there's no time to be living your life for a bunch of strangers who would judge whatever that is fed to them by the internet, you can't always live for the internet, it's now time to live for yourself, whoever

talks let them talk, you do you and continue being a better version of you, as long as you got your family and close friends who love you regardless of your mistakes, you have nothing to worry about really, please get dressed so we can go and eat, do it for yourself"

She smiles looking at me

Naomi:"look at you all wise and motivational"

I laugh looking away from her

Naomi (sighs):"I do miss my daughter like crazy, and now that you mention it, I'm starving!"

Me:"exactly now get moving!"

She pushes me

Naomi:"don't think you're Dr Phil now, you still an idiot"

I push her and poke the sides of her tummy as she falls on her back laughing out loud, I continue tickling her and she was in tears laughing breathlessly begging me to stop

Naomi (laughing breathlessly):"ok! Stoop ...

I finally let go of her as she laughs

It felt so good seeing and hearing her laugh again

Naomi (laughing while walking away): "okay let me go get dressed"

Me: "you do that"

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

We drove to a nice burger spot and got burgers and fries with cold drink, we were chilling in the car eating while parked by the beach looking at the view.

I sigh chewing, it felt good to be out of the house, I did hide my face with a big sun hat and sunglasses though, coming out of the house was the first step,

showing my face, will need strength on its own day.

Me:"thank you for getting me out the house, I didn't realize how much I missed outdoors"

Zeke(laughing):"you were like a vampire when you stepped out into the sun"

Me(laughing):"I never knew how bright outside was until today"

We sat there for a while until we finished our food and relaxed in silence.

He started the car and drive off

Me:"I was still enjoying the view you know"

Zeke:"I know, but we have to be somewhere"

Me:"where?"

Zeke:"you'll see"

I frown looking at him

Me:"you better not take me to that crazy strip club you took me to that night of the crazy bachelorette parties"

He laughs out loud

Zeke:"you ended up enjoying it though"

Me:"of course I did because I got drunk"

Zeke(laughing):"now that you mention it, it's not a bad idea taking you there tonight"

Me:"I'll kill you"

I frown confused as my heart skips a beat looking at where he was driving through

Me:"Zeke..."

Zeke:"Naomi, you can't avoid this forever"

Me:"I really don't want to revisit that day, the embarrassment, I'm not ready to face this embarrassment in front of the family again"

Zeke:"it's best you face it now and try moving forward from it, keep avoiding it, it'll always be right there waiting on you to face it"

Me:"I'm getting tired of you making so much sense today"

He laughs driving in, my heart started pounding as I

noticed his car

Me:"he's here too?"

Zeke(nodding):"yeah"

We walk in and all eyes were on me, I was not prepared for this, my eyes landed on him as he was looking down not able to look at me. Dad came rushing towards me

Dad:"ohh my baby come here"

He says with his arms wide open as I snuggle into his warm embrace

Me:"I'm sorry for disappearing"

Dad:"don't be, I still love you"

Me:"I love you too daddy"

We break the hug as I look up at him

Dad:"the family wants to discuss what happened"

I nod

Zeke:"I'll be outside"

Dad:"thank you for bringing her"

He nods as dad leads me to the lounge and I sit next to him seeing them here brings back memories of the last time they were her for lobola negotiations. I sigh with a heavy heart.

Mr Masoko:"unjani Nkosazana?"

Me:"I'm fine"

Mr Masoko:"we here as fathers to you and our son, we still don't know what happened because we were all waiting for a beautiful wedding that day, but there wasn't any, traditionally, you are husband and wife regardless of the white wedding taking place or not, Aldo, your wife waited for you but you decided to embarrass her by saying you were coming when you knew.. you were not, please take us out of the dark and explain so we can find a way forward"

He sighs still looking down, I look away from him looking at my hands

True:"uhm...(clears throat)... I just want to apologize to the whole family of the Newtons, I'm so sorry for the hurt and the embarrassment I've caused for you,

that was not the way I should've done things, I promised myself I'd never put anyone in that position because I know how it feels like, and the way I love your daughter I would've never ever imagined myself doing that to her...

I look up at him and our eyes locked before I looked down again

True:"The truth is Naomi and I, weeks before the wedding we were having problems, problems I foresaw destroying our marriage in future, I had my insecurities and she had hers, and they were bound to come between us at some point, we knew this from the beginning of our relationship, but we were both sure we could move and work passed them for the sake of our love, but they came back stronger before the wedding and we were fighting every night, it was not healthy and it was becoming too toxic for the both of us, I know I was wrong to not show up at the wedding like that and I'm greatly sorry, I should've called the families and cancelled like a grown man, I just didn't have the guts and I really believed I was getting married to the love of



my life that day, not showing up was a last minute decision as I was already dressed. I've always put other people before me for the sake of their happiness, but if I got married that day, it would've been me shutting myself and my heart out and putting everybody else's first before mine, I really wanted to get married, but we both needed to grow and figure some things out before rushing into marriage, I'm sorry to have wasted the family's time"

I can't even describe how I was feeling right now, but it hurt every organ in me

He doesn't want me anymore

Mr Masoko:"True, do you still love Naomi?"

He nods

True:"yes"

Mr Masoko:"Naomi, do you still love True?"

I nod

Me:"very much"

Mr Masoko:"I guess this still has potential to be

fixed"

He shakes his head

True:"love alone is not enough for a marriage or any relationship"

Mr Masoko:"if you could try counseling, I think it could help"

True:"it won't, we know what the problem was but we still couldn't fix it, I don't think a stranger can fix it either"

Mr Masoko:"how would you know if you not willing to try?"

True:"because I've tried, and if my efforts are not enough, I don't think even in marriage they'll ever be, I've made my decision"

Mr Masoko:"you need time to think about this, we'll give you your space and you can work it out together, if not for yourselves, then at least for the sake of your daughter and the relationship we've already built with this family"

He remains silent, it's taking a lot in me to not break

down and cry, but I have been embarrassed enough so I'll save them for when I'm alone.

Dad: "True son, I do not know your reasons as clear as you and Naomi, therefore I will not be biased and no one can force someone to marry anyone, I'm just glad that you noticed this "problem" before diving into such a huge union of committed love, if there was something you couldn't tolerate or accept while she was still your girlfriend, it will only get worse in marriage, so I respect your decision, my daughter will cry but with time she will heal, and I hope you heal too, I would like for us to not be strangers but keep the relationship between families civil, for the sake of our granddaughter so that she grows up to enjoy both sides of her family with no conflict"

Mr Maseko: "I'm so honored you said this Mr Newton, I know being a father of a young woman, she'll always be your little girl and would take out all guns to protect her when needed, so we as the Masekos are grateful for your understanding"

Mr Maseko 2: "we will keep the relationship between

the families peaceful, we also love our granddaughter and I'm sure the parents would appreciate this too"

True nods his head in agreement

Dad:"before we end this meeting, Naomi honey, do you want to say something?"

I sigh looking up but tears threaten as soon as my eyes land on him so I look back down, the past two weeks I was in shock and denial, I thought he'd pop up at my door step and say he didn't mean to do what he did, it was a mistake, but he didn't, and now he just confirmed that he really doesn't want me and nothing can be done to change his mind.

Nothing.

Me(scratchy throat) I just....

I clear my dry throat and swallow the hard lump

Me:"I'm sorry, I'm sorry for not being a good wife and daughter, I'm sorry from the bottom of my heart (they shake their heads in disagreement) I wish I could've done better, but I'm also thankful to your son for showing me what True love feels like, you

only get to experience that once in a lifetime, at least I can leave this world content that I've also tasted it...but I guess nothing ever really lasts forever"

Dad holds my hand squeezing giving me strength to keep my emotions in check

I look up at him and his eyes were filled with tears as they were sparkling but didn't let them escape

Dad:"now let's talk about the baby?"

True:"Matilda will stay with me, she can visit Naomi"

Mr Maseko:"ayibo was that a suggestion or a demand?"

True:"I'm sorry, if that is okay with you?"

Dad:"I would like to request the baby stays with Naomi and visits True"

Mr Maseko:"s he gave birth to that baby and giving birth is a life threatening painful process, it's only fair the baby stays with the mother, mothers have deeper bonds with the babies than we will ever know, Son, please let's not fight this one"

He brushes his face and nods

True:"okay, she can stay with her, we'll discuss the visiting arrangements"

Me:"No..."

Dad:"honey you have to let her visit his child"

Me:"No, I mean no, Matilda should stay with True, I think it's for the best she stays with him full time and I get the visits"

Dad:"what? Naomi, don't make drastic decisions, you are her mother, you deserve her too"

Me:"True needs her more, I'll be okay with visits, I think it's for the best if she lives with her father and be comfortable with him, build a strong unshakable bond, he'll always be there for her until she grows into a young woman, I know you going to make the best girl dad in the world and our daughter will always cherish you, I'll make the most of whatever time I have with her and try being a better mother, it was horrible spending these past two weeks without her but as painful as it was I survived, I'm doing what's best for her by letting her live with her

father, if any man could truly love and protect my daughter at all costs, I trust True"

There was silence as I could feel that my words were still sinking in, I couldn't be here anymore, it was too much for me.

Me(breaking voice):"can I be excused please?"

I don't wait for them to respond as I head out getting in the car

Me:"please take me back where you picked me"

He starts the car without saying anything and we drive off as I stare out the window and the tears finally leak down my face

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Step two: pain and guilt

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:09] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 70

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

A FEW DAYS LATER

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Me:"thank you for everything, I don't know what I would've done without you"



Stella:"don't mention it, I'm glad you finally getting out the house"

Me:"I have no choice, I'm flying to America tomorrow, it's back to work"

Stella:"at least True was kind enough to give y'all two weeks off"

Me:"yeah it was supposed to be for our honeymoon but I guess he didn't cancel it"

Stella:"he can't expect you to go to right after the day he didn't marry you"

Me:"okay let's not talk about it please, this house is awesome, even better than the pictures on property 24, thank you doing everything for me, I owe you one"

Stella:"don't be ridiculous, that's what friends are for"

We share a hug as I accompanied her out and she drove off.

I get back inside the house, we did a bit of shopping together for a few things I needed in the house, like

the bed, couches, TV, dishes and other things, I'll get more stuff as time goes on. The TV was already installed on the wall for me, it was huge which is good because TV is my all day everyday entertainment.

Now all that's left is to buy myself a car and give True back his car, it's torture driving in that car it smells like him and it's a smell that just doesn't disappear.

Today I was going to go fetch my daughter, I needed to spend a night with her before leaving tomorrow, I've missed her so much but I wasn't in a good space for her to be around me, I couldn't even take care of myself, I didn't want to continue living

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I bent down and picked the flowers on my doorstep.

I look at them confused as I open the door and make my way inside, I drop my suitcase on the couch and loosen my tie as I head towards the kitchen counter putting the flowers down so I can read the note.

"I'm glad you enjoyed the pie neighbor xoxo"

A smile creeps on my face

I take my phone and text her

"(Me) thanks for the flowers I didn't expect  
you to answer me like that though"

"I hope you like them "

"(Me) I love them"

"What you having for dinner tonight? I cooked a lot  
of food, you can come join me"

'(Me) I actually just got back from work and would  
appreciate that, I'll be there in a few minutes?"

" Okay then I'll set the table"

I appreciate the flowers but what am I going to do with them? I don't really keep flowers or any plants in the house because of my sinus.

I head upstairs changing into my comfort clothes as my phone rings from the bed

I look at it and smile answering

Me:"hey"

"I'm in so much pain"

Me:"are you going to labor?"

"No, it's just contractions, I'm alone and in so much pain"

Me:"okay, I'm coming, what do you need me to bring?"

"I can't think of anything right now"

Me:"okay I'll be right there then"

"Okay"

She hangs up as I grab my car keys downstairs and head out

I get to the house and knock on the door carrying a few things in a plastic bag

She opens the door

Jordan:"heyyy"

I frown confused looking at her

Me:"you alright?"

Jordan:"come in"

I make my way inside putting the things on the counter as she walks up to the plastic and opens it checking what was inside

Jordan:"you bought all my favorites, thank you"

Me:"how's the pain?"

Jordan:"it's gone now, it comes and goes"

Me:"are you serious?"

Jordan:"I'm sorry did I disturb other plans you had?"

Me:"No, but I thought you were going through some serious shit"

Jordan: "I was, but it's gone for now"

I sigh walking towards the door

Jordan: "wait, you leaving?"

Me: "yes, you are fine now so you don't need me"

She looks at me with a long face

Jordan: "why are you so mean to me?"

Me: "what do you mean? I just drove fifteen minutes to come check on you"

Jordan: "and you can't wait to leave, you not even going to try make conversation?"

Me: "this is what I was avoiding, conversation with you always ends in an argument"

Her lips curve with her eyes sparkling, she breaks down into tears walking towards the lounge, I sigh heavily and walk towards the lounge sitting next to her, she's been like this for a while now, her emotions are very easily triggered and every little thing makes her cry, her mood swings are a pain in the ass, but I still care about her and I hate seeing her cry.

My phone gets a notification on my hand I look at the message

"Are you still coming? I'm ready...I mean the dinner is ready"

I sigh closing the message

Me:"okay, I'm sorry for being insensitive, I just feel like you lied to me only for me to come here"

Jordan (crying):"I wasn't lying, I really was in pain"

I move closer to her wrapping my arms around her shoulder as she rests her head on my chest

Me:"shhh I'm sorry, please stop crying, you're breaking my heart"

She sniffs as I wipe her tears away, she wraps her arms around me and we stay like that for a while, she moves her head up to my shoulder burying her face on my neck, her hair shampoo filled my nostrils and it smelled really fruity. I missed her scent.

Jordan:"you smell nice"

Me:"you too"

Jordan:"I could stay like this forever"

She lifts her head looking up at me as her face was a few inches away from me and I could feel her warm breath hit against mine, her lips getting closer, I moved away letting her go as she sat up disappointedly

Jordan:"I'm sorry"

Me:"Jordan we can't be doing this all the time, you call me, I come over, we fight, kiss and cuddle and fight again, it's not healthy"

Jordan:"why can't we just fix things? This is breaking my heart, I miss you so much, I don't understand why you broke things off, I never cheated on you, I explained where I was and my father and sisters testified with evidence, you the one who was acting wild partying everyday coming home late always spending time with Naomi and then confessed your feelings for her in front of me, if anything I should've been the one to break up with you...



Tears fall from her eyes again and my heart sinks

Me:"exactly, I just wasn't good enough for you..I knew I was hurting you but disregarded your feelings, I knew how forgiving you are and you'd always forgive me no matter what I do, I didn't want to take advantage of that, you deserve better than me Jordy"

Jordan:"that's for me to decide! You had no right making that decision for me! I still love you...so what am I supposed to do with all this love now? I can't give it to anyone else because it's there for you! We could've worked things out, that's what people in relationships do"

Me:"not when it's only one person putting in the efforts, when it's one person getting hurt, I've made you an insecure always angry girlfriend and made you feel like you were overreacting and had no right to feel that way when I knew what I was doing, I was a bad boyfriend, we almost lost our baby because of me, you deserve better Jordy, you a good woman and I failed to be a good man for you"

Jordan:"but you acknowledging it shows maturity and growth, you made mistakes and I appreciate that you learning from them, but now you want to go be a better man for another bitch when I'm the one who went through the shit, I forgave you because I love you, and I don't want us to end just yet....

Me:....

She sighs

Jordan:"but I guess I can't force you to love me back, you are in love with your best friend, I guess I can't compete with that"

I sigh closing my eyes as I lean back on the couch covering my face with both hands

Jordan:"I really never meant anything to you, did I? (scoffs sarcastically) I was just a rebound after you ran away from your true love"

Me:"I have to go"

I get up on my feet

Jordan:"you can't even finish this conversation like

a man? You running away like you always do"

Me:"I don't want to fight with you"

Jordan:"I'm not fucking fighting you!! I'm just talking to you! Am I not allowed to talk about how I feel with you!? Why you always have to turn a conversation into a fight? Is it because it's too hot for you to handle!?"

Me:"you shouting at me, how's that talking?"

She scoffs folding her arms leaning back

Jordan:"you just have a way of crashing my heart so bad, I can't believe how I'm still in love with you, I really can't"

She sobs crying softly

Jordan:"just go, I regret calling you over"

I wipe my tears looking at her with a heavy heart

Me:"I'm sorry, I really am"

She covers her face as her cries get louder

Me:"take care of yourself J ordy, I'll see you in the next doctor's appointment"

I take my phone and car keys on the table and head out.

I get in the car closing the door, I bang on the wheel Infront of me multiple times as my eyes get blurred, I cover my mouth when a whimper escapes my mouth.

I sit there for a while as my emotions get the best out of me

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was chilling on the couch with Matilda between my legs as we were focused on the TV watching Encanto a cartoon movie, I was so focused, I was just putting it on for her but I didn't think it'd actually

be interesting and I was amazingly invested more than her who had no idea what's going on as she kept playing with her toy.

I was repeating the same song in my favorite part singing it to her while making her dance and act it out while controlling her tiny hands and she was dead in laughter

Me(singing)" A seven-foot frame

Rats along his back

When he calls your name

It all fades to black

Yeah, he sees your dreams

And feasts on your screams (hey!)

We don't talk about Bruno, no, no, no! (We don't talk about Bruno, no, no, no!)

We don't talk about Bruno (we don't talk about Bruno!) "

Her giggles and screams filled the whole room when a knock on the door distracted us

Me:"who could that be"

She replies with baby gibberish

Me:"I know right, I was also having so much fun"

I say picking her up and head towards the door opening it, my heart drops to my tummy as our eyes meet. I was not expecting her.

Naomi:"hey"

Me(confused):"hi?"

Matilda screams in excitement looking at her as if she recognizes her

Naomi (smiling at her):"hey my baby, wow you so grown"

She opens her mouth wide showing her gummy smile

Naomi:"can I come in?"

My mind comes back to earth looking at her as I step aside for her to come in, I close the door and sigh still facing it, I did not have the strength for this, God please help me, I was not in the mood for

drama or argue with anyone.

I turn walking towards the lounge where she was seated on my spot. It used to be our spot I see how it was natural for her to sit there so I sit on the other couch on the side

Naomi (smiling): "I see y'all found Encanto, it's a really good movie"

I nod smiling a bit

Me: "yeah, Matilda likes it, I wasn't really paying much attention to it"

Naomi: "oh okay (looks at the screen) is this the part they singing about Bruno"

Me: "shhh we don't talk about Bruno no no no"

She bursts into laughter and I laugh as well

Me: "okay I guess I was paying a bit of attention"

Naomi (laughing): "I see..I knew it"

Our laughter dies down after a while

Naomi: "are you ready for tomorrow?"

Me:"yeah it's going to be a big week this week, are you ready?"

She nods with a little smile

Naomi:"yes, I have no other choice, but I'm excited to see the States I've always wanted to go there"

I nod my head

Naomi:"I'm sorry for just showing up like this, I was going to call or text, but..you blocked me"

I close my eyes covering my eyes a bit ashamed

Me:"oh..."

Naomi:"it's okay, I understand why, but I just wanted to come see Matilda before leaving tomorrow since we'll be gone for so long"

Me:"oh okay"

Naomi:"can I hold her?"

Me:"of course"

I give her the baby and she immediately embraces her in a hug holding her firmly over her shoulder with her eyes closed emotionally



Naomi:"I missed you so much my lovey"

Tears run down her face just holding her.

My heart sinks painfully watching them, I feel bad for keeping her away from her baby this long

She opens her eyes and they land on me as she looks down and moves Matilda to her lap supporting her with her arms and starts talking to her making funny sounds making her giggle as she kisses her multiple times, you could tell she missed her she couldn't get enough of her and Matilda was reciprocating the same energy.

She looked beautiful as always but she has lost weight and now I wonder if she's been keeping up with her chemo treatment.

Naomi:"can I please take her with me, I'll bring her back tomorrow morning before we leave"

Me:"yeah you can take her, let me go pack her stuff"

Naomi:"thank you so much"

I walk upstairs to Tilda's room and pack her stuff in her back with a few nappies that'll be enough for the

night and tomorrow.

I head downstairs to the kitchen packing her already made two bottles and her tinned milk before heading back to the lounge and handing her the bag.

Naomi:"I truly appreciate this, I missed her so much"

Me(nodding):"don't thank me, she's your baby and you allowed to come see her anytime you miss her"

Naomi:"it'd be better if we could communicate instead of me budging in like this, and I should leave these here"

She says putting the gate remote and the house keys on the table between us

I look down nodding as she clarifies that this is not her home anymore and she can't be coming in and out as she pleases, my heart shatters.

Me:"you can keep them, Incase of emergencies and you need to fetch Matilda when I'm not around"

Naomi:"the nanny could open for me"

Me:"it's okay, you can keep them, I don't mind"

Naomi:"I really cannot keep them, there'll be days when I can't control the temptation and emotions like I'm doing right, it's best this way"

I nod understanding as there was silence for a long while

She quickly stands to her feet still carrying Matilda

Naomi:"anyway, thank you"

Me:"please stop saying thank you"

Naomi:"sorry, have a good night"

Me:"you too"

She walks away as I follow behind them towards the door, she steps out and turns to look back at me as I stand against the door frame

She looks at me as though she was about to say something and I was ready to listen, I needed her to say something, anything, that was not related to the baby.

Her eyes sparkle watery looking at me she tried to speak but swallowed her words as she walked to the car without saying anything, buckling Matilda at

her back seat as she got in the driver's seat and drove off.

I press the button next to the door as the gate opens, I watch her car until it disappears.

I shut the door walking back to the lounge sitting on the spot she was sitting on.

I stare blankly on the paused movie as a million thoughts race through my mind.

I take my phone from the table and unblock her number.

I didn't think the first time we alone again would be this peaceful and hurtful at the same time, I was waiting on a thousand questions on why I did what I did, insults for embarrassing her and putting her on headlines, it's like she didn't even care, I didn't think we'd be able to even smile at each other for a while let alone laugh, maybe she wasn't hurting as bad as I was, I mean why would she, she had her "best friend" to comfort her, even though our break up was because of him she's still friends with him it's like their friendship wasn't even shaken. Not that it

mattered anymore, I should've known better than falling that hard, it's not going to be easy getting over her, maybe I never will, it'll hurt like a bitch seeing her happier with her friend and long over me while I'm still hung up.

I swallow the painful lump on my throat as my lips tremble unexpectedly curving and tears fall from my eyes.

Me:"fuck..

I switch off the TV and take my keys heading out and take a drive

.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Love isn't painful, the absence of it is

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:09] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 71

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

A baby's cries echoed in my head as I was in deep sleep it sounded like they were coming from far away but they got closer and louder as I tried to open my heavy eyes to be met by a wailing baby

beside me on her tiny bed, it looks like she's been up for a while and was now probably hungry and had a full diaper from through the night. I lift my head up and look over her smiling, she stops crying as she looks at me

Me(smiling widely):"hello sunshine... hello cutie pie..."

She smiles widely looking at me moving her hands excitedly

Me:"are you hungry princess?...(baby tone) of course I am mommy, what kind of question is that? Did you feed me yet?"

I laugh at myself as I take the half finished bottle on the table beside me, she finished a whole bottle in the middle of the night and half of this one. I should get up and go make more before she finishes this one and screams at me.

I get up picking her up as well as we headed to the kitchen, my apartment was a single story but still big, stairs are tiring and I'm happy I didn't have them.

We get to the kitchen and I warm the water I had

boiled last night for a bit before making her bottle while carrying her on my other arm and balancing her bottle on my chest so it doesn't fall off as she cannot hold her bottle on her own just yet.

I look at the bottle and it was getting smaller by the second, this girl can eat.

I shake her bottle and she already had her eyes on it forgetting the one in her mouth

Me(laughs):"hey, you finish that one first"

She smiles as if she understands me and continues to suck.

It was still early in the morning, two planes was booked for all the cast and the crew, luckily we only leave in the afternoon around 4pm so I have the whole morning and a bit of the afternoon with my baby, last night she was up until midnight being restless but I enjoyed her company, she was growing so fast and it broke my heart that I won't be able to experience some things with her at first glance, when she learns to sit up, she can already pick her head up for a little while. I was regretting



my decision of not staying with her a lot, I hate being apart from my baby, it was hard enough not sleeping next to her father anymore but my daughter too, it was too much for my heart to handle, but I guess I'll get used to it with time.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was in the office getting down to business as usual when there was a knock at my door.

Me:"come in"

She walked in

Chloe:"you said I should tell you when the boss is here, well he just came in about ten minutes ago"

Me:"okay, thank you Chloe"

Chloe:"pleas ure"

She walks out.

I get up and head out to the lift which takes me up to his floor, I walk through the passages until I reach his door.

I knock a bit and I here him giving me the go ahead to come in. I open the door making my way inside as it closes itself

Me:"hey"

Lowell:"hey Zeke my man, what's up?"

Me:"I'm good, I heard you were in today"

Lowell:"yeah it's been a while since I've been this side, came to make sure everything is still in tact"

I sit on the chair opposite him

Lowell:"how can I help you today Mr Bob from accounting"

We laugh, it was an inside joke thing

Me:"I actually came to discuss an important matter with you Sir"

Lowell:"uhh I'm sir now, must be really important"

It's crazy how we've become such good friends with him and his brother they are awesome guys to chill with

Me:"yeah, it's about my job here"

He frowns a bit as his smile disappears realizing I was being really serious

Lowell:"is everything okay?"

Me:"I just, I can't keep working here anymore"

Lowell:"what do you mean? Did something go wrong? Is it about your salary? You want a raise? Because I was actually thinking about it the other day"

Me:"you were thinking about giving me a raise?"

Lowell:"yes, you've been doing a great job and I feel like you deserve it as well as a promotion, I trust you with this position in the company, I want you to be CFO and become the manager of accounting"

My heart was pounding uncontrollably against my chest as I could not believe my ears, there was a very big jump very soon, I did not expect to get there until after years of work, I jumped out my seat in excitement as I couldn't keep it in, I went up to him giving him a hug as he laughed happily

Me:"I..."

Tears sting my eyes, shit I was really about to cry

Me(tearfully):"I don't know what to say....thank you so much..."

Lowell:"you deserve it, are you kidding me, our company has never done so well financially, I've seen your passion and dedication, even on our fun nights out you'd come up with these great business ideas that I have implemented and have worked wonders, you've become a very important asset in this company and I don't want to lose you"

Me(crying):"fuck..."

I sniff wiping my eyes, I couldn't stop the tears from falling, this was the biggest career moment of my life, I didn't think I'd get here this soon, it just seems

so unrealistic, I usually suffer for the good things in life, this was too good to be true as I kept shaking my head in disbelief

Me:"I can't believe this..."

It comes out as a whisper

Lowell:"you deserve it...."

I walk up to him again and we share a long tight hug letting me cry on his shoulder, I didn't care about him being my boss this was just a brotherly moment and I wanted to show him my appreciation, he rubs my back

Lowell:"you going to make me cry now, jeez man"

I laugh a bit letting go of him, I wipe his shoulder

Me:"sorry..."

Lowell:"it's cool, so what was it about the job you wanted to say?"

I chuckle nervously as he laughs, he really thought I was about to quit this job

Me:"I wasn't going to quit or resign or anything of

that sort"

Lowell:"so I just gave you a promotion for nothing?"

My mouth drops in shock but he laughs jokingly

Lowell:"I'm kidding I was going to promote you anyway, just not today I was saving it for Friday so you can celebrate properly"

Me:"ohhh I get you"

Lowell:"don't share these news with anyone in the office just yet until Friday when I announce it and make it official"

I nod vigorously

Me:"I was actually going to ask for a transfer if possible, Cape town personally is just...I was wondering if I could go work for you in Joburg instead"

He sighs and gives me a serious look without saying anything, I swallow, he can be very intimidating when he's on boss mode and he knows when to remind you that you not his friend right now, you his employee and should respect him.

Lowell:"I don't know about that, this branch this side needed the financial uplift more than the one in Joburg because that one has been running for years"

Me:"doesn't the position of my promotion mean I'll be running things accounting here and in Joburg? Since there's only one CFO?"

Lowell:"yeah you right, so it doesn't matter which side you'll be working on because you'll also be up to date with things this side"

I nod agreeing as he rests his face on his fists with his elbows on the table

Lowell:"I'll need to think about this one"

I nod

Me:"of course"

Lowell:"as a friend, why do you want to relocate?"

I sigh looking down

Me:"there's just a lot happening this side, remember the girl I told y'all about?"

Lowell:"your best friend and the woman you lost to another man"

Me:"okay don't rub in"

He chuckles

Lowell:"sorry, but I thought she ended up not getting married, the niggas stood her up, it was all over the internet, it's still trending"

Me(sighs):"yeah, but that didn't mean anything for us, she's completely done with me, she doesn't want me and at this point I don't think she ever will"

Lowell:"ouch, that sucks, I'm sorry man, is she still your friend though?"

Me:"yeah, but I can't truly be her friend while I still have these strong feelings"

Lowell (nodding):"I get you man, shit is painful"

Me:"she still very much loves that man and is very hurt by what happened, I know if they ever were to get back together, I'd have to be out of the picture, completely, I really love this woman, and seeing her so sad and heartbroken because of me cuts deep,



more than anything she's my best friend first, and I'm willing to make myself disappear without breaking our friendship again, if I relocate because of my job, it'll be me leaving for myself and my career, it won't hurt her as much and she'll understand, the plan is to not see each other as often as we do now, maybe once a month until it becomes once in five months eventually once in a year, long distance kills most relationships whether it's friendship, family or romantic relationships, and I believe eventually my heart will forget about her and not love her so much, so I can fall for someone else, my ex girlfriend Jordan also needs space from me, she deserves way better, I don't love her as much as she loves me, I do care about her a lot, but she deserves true love, and she'll never get it from me what attracted me to her was her resemblance and some characteristics that reminded me of Bambi, which isn't fair because she loves me for real and I just hate myself everytime I go see her and we end up fighting because she's heartbroken...as long as I'm still here, these women will never be happy, I don't have much of a family

here for me anyway, I'll make arrangements to see my son once his born now and then"

He nods understandingly

Lowell:"no I hear you, and I get you personally, but I really preferred you this side business wise, but I will give it thought and get back to you"

I nod

Me:"just you thinking about it means so much, thank you"

He nods

Me:"let me go back to work, I don't even know how I'm going to concentrate with the news you just shared with me"

Lowell(laugh):"all the best man, Friday we celebrating"

Me:"of course"

We dap our hands as I walk out and head back to my office. I sigh, I think I was making the right decision, this long distance is something everyone needed to be happier.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I just finished bathing and dressing Tilda up and she was fast asleep as I was now washing myself in the tub.

I need to buy her stuff that will stay here so we don't have to keep packing things for her, I had to wash her in the sink because I don't have her bathtub here.

When i get back from the States I'm definitely taking her shopping and pimping up her own bedroom as well.

I smile thinking about the things I wanted to get for her, I take my phone looking at baby strollers I was

tempted to order them online as they looked so cute. Good thing I already packed for the trip and was left with two hours and a half before the plane leaves. I get out of the tub after rinsing off all the foam on me and walked to the bedroom.

Everything was by the car and I was ready for the road I had one hour and a half left to get to the airport, it'd be good if I leave now because traffic can be harsh around these times of the afternoon where most people are coming back from work.

I was feeling very down that I had to go leave Matilda at her father's place, I wish I could take her with but I doubt True would allow that, besides we going to be busy working going on interviews, the fact that we'll be there for months tore my heart, my baby will be so grown by the time we come back, babies grow so fast and videos and pictures will not be enough.

I pick her up careful not to wake her as we head out. I lock the door and put her on her seat, I actually

bought this seat yesterday while buying things for the house.

I get in the car and reverse out the gate before driving off to True's neighborhood, it was not that far from me, I didn't want to live too far from my baby so it was thirty minutes away.

I park outside his gate, I was late and impatient as I only had an hour to get to the airport and I had to get there at least thirty minutes early to go through that whole process, shit I shouldn't have took my time in that tub.

I hoot impatiently, the garden guys should be around to open the gate, I parked a bit far from the intercom, I had to open the door to reach for it and the phone rings before the nanny answers

"Hello?"

Me:"hey sweetie it's me, please open, I'm so late"

"Yes mam"

The gate opens I bet True is long gone, he's always punctual.

His car was still here so I guess he's still here, he probably didn't want to leave before I bring back Matilda.

I take her out of her seat and she immediately woke up looking at me with her sleeping eyes, I kiss her all over her face

Me:"mommy woke you up, oh no...I'm sorry sunshine"

I take her bag and head towards the house when the nanny opens for me and today she was not dressed in her uniform but had on a nice casual outfits in tight jeans and a tee. She looked really good as though she was going somewhere or is this how she dresses now that there's no relationship to respect anymore?

Me:"heyyy"

Her:"hey how are you"

Me:"I'm good, is True around?"

Her:"yes he's upstairs getting dressed"

I notice his suitcase and sport bag by the lounge.

Me:"oh okay"

Her:"I can go up and call him"

Me:"is he not getting dressed?"

She closes her mouth as I notice that came out with a tone of attitude towards her, now I felt bad.

"Look who's here"

We turn to the stairs as he walks down looking like a million dollar as always.

My heart did flapjacks as he approached us and his manly rich scent filled my nostrils as he extended his hands to Matilda taking her from me, he was more excited in seeing her, it was like I was not even there.

True:"hello bhaba, daddy missed you so so much"

He was kissing her non stop, I would be lying if I said I didn't feel a sting of jealousy that she was getting those kisses and not me.

Me:"uhm I should go, I'm already late"

True:"you won't make it in time you remember how

long the lines become there? Plus it's December a lot of people are traveling"

Me:"I'll drive fast, I'll make it"

He gives the baby to the nanny

True:"I was thinking maybe you just travel with us, it'll be you, me and Sihle"

Me:"where's she going?"

True:"she'll be taking care of Matilda"

My eyes lit up smiling excitedly

Me:"you taking her with us!?"

He nods I jump excitedly hugging him

I noticed after a while that I was actually hugging him so I quickly let go and pretended like I did not just do that while taking the baby from Sihle

Me:"can she come ride with me?"

He nods agreeing

True:"you girls can ride together I'll follow on my own"



I smile heading out holding her as we all drive off, the ride was a bit more peaceful now as I was in no rush anymore. I didn't understand why he was being so nice to me, I thought he was still mad at me or maybe he's being nice for the sake of the baby, but True has always had a kind heart. But being around him was torture because everytime I see him I have to always fight the urge of being the way I've always been like towards him, like the natural reflex of the hug I just gave him, it's way too soon to be doing all that and now I have to continue the rest of the day reeking of his cologne mixed with mine.

I was not ready to be this close to him, this was going to be a long 23hrs and 20min flight and now I wasn't looking forward to it as much as I was anymore.

We get to the airport and indeed I was going to be late if I was leaving with the rest of the crew, the traffic and the lines were crazy, luckily with the

private jet we didn't have to go through all of that as we parked the cars a bit far from the jet, and walked a short distance to the jet.

Thanks to Matilda I scored myself a private more comfortable ride, if it wasn't for her I'd be like the rest of the crew right now and probably left behind because there'd be nothing linking me to the boss anymore. Girl came through for her mama

I laugh at my thoughts a bit

They look at me and I shake my head, I didn't realize I didn't only laugh inside my head.

There were four single comfortable couches opposite each other facing one another with a table in the middle and at the back of them was two longer couched opposite each other, there was a bedroom at the back which I used to share with True but I guess I should make myself comfortable on the couch tonight.

I chose to sit on one of the single couches next to the window with Matilda on her chair beside me all buckled up, I didn't expect True to side on the couch right across me by the window as well facing me. You could cut the awkward tension with a knife at this point. Matilda was fast asleep again while sucking on her pacifier.

I was staring out the window at the white clouds and blue sky, this sight never ceases to amaze me. Flashbacks of the trip to Thailand invaded my mind and I found myself smiling, thinking of all the crazy horrifying height adventures we did.

I smile as my eyes steal a glance at him luckily he was looking at his laptop, his eyes lift up and I quickly look back out the window as my heart beat races, I should really keep my eyes to myself before I piss him off and make him regret giving me a ride.

Traveling used to be so much more fun together, there was never a dull moment.

"You good?"

I look at him raising my brows

Me:"huh?"

True:"you good?"

Me:"yeah, I'm fine"

He nods getting back to his laptop

There was Wi-Fi and phones and laptops worked while on air here, no strict rules as long as we were not flying above the ocean the phone signal was good.

So I took my phone and got busy on it as well looking through my gallery, I haven't been on social media for quite a while now I was taking a break from it since the day of the wedding. I knew what people were saying about me but I wasn't ready to actually see how bad it was, it was painful enough being in the same space as the man that dumped me like that and had no choice but to be around him most times having to fake that seeing him and being around him didn't hurt me at all hurt me more than the embarrassment of being stood up at the altar, but life had to go on as normal.

.

.

.

A FEW WEEKS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

We loved. But now it's back to business

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:09] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 72

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

•

- 
- 
- 

We were towards the last days of December and the shooting of the movie was going good, we only shoot four times in a week, we'll done by end of February before the editing starts, I never knew movies took this long to create and the exhaustion that comes with it, being around OG actors and actresses was more than an honor and having them as friends felt like a dream, it's been fun, I've seen a lot of beautiful places here it felt like my life was a movie, I've only seen these places in movies growing up and now I was here, it was surreal. The tall buildings, the big billboards, the yellow taxis, the food trucks, the night city lights, the statue of liberty, the busy buzzing roads. We were staying in a very tall beautiful hotel, not all of us stayed in hotels though, some were offered accommodation by some colleagues who lived nearby, I was also offered but True booked a hotel for us instead so I can get to spend time with our baby without

bothering other people.

I couldn't thank Matilda enough because God knows I didn't want to be staying at people's houses for months, now I get to enjoy the finer things in life.

Speaking of Matilda today we not shooting and I wanted to go out for shopping and see the city.

We stayed in different rooms, True stayed across me and we exchanged Matilda but she was mostly with me most nights and the nanny stayed with me as we had two bedrooms.

After dressing up and pampering myself in front of the mirror, I went to the open area with the lounge and kitchen area was.

I found Sihle playing with Matilda by the couch, I sat next to them and picked Tilda up

Me:"hi baby giirl"

She looks at me in the eyes

Me:"uhh child you have big eyes, why you had to take so much of me though"

Sihle:"she did good, she's a very beautiful girl"

I look at her and smile

Me:"thank you"

I look back at my baby

Me:"are you ready to go nana?"

She smiles a little, I make a funny face with farting sounds and get a little laughter with a big smile, I can't get enough of that cute smile, I kiss her cheek

We get up and I put her on her stroller.

Me:"let's go explore the city shall we? Yes? We'll go to the park and take pictures in the snow a little, we going to have so much fun, yes we are!"

She giggles looking at me

Sihle:"uhm sis Naomi?"

I look at her

Sihle:"can I come with? I've been indoors since we got here, it's my first time out of the country I never thought I'd ever be in such a beautiful country and everything looks so pretty from the view, I've only seen a bit of the hotel we in since we got here,



please can I come?"

I look at her for a while, she was wearing shorts and an oversized tee, she was older than me, in her early thirties, she had a beautiful body and very thick with a bit of belly pot, I didn't mind her not wearing her uniform even though she was still at work, we only took her for someone to look after Tilda while we work, her dress code changed but since we were out of the country I let her be, she's the one who insisted on wearing a uniform in the first place to show respect, maybe she didn't see anything to respect anymore, not that I cared because whatever she wears if a man wants a woman, it doesn't matter.

Me:"uhm....

Sihle:"please, I'll take pictures of you..

I smile looking at her

Me:"okay, let's go"

Sihle:"okay....

She takes her purse and comes up to me

She had flops on and her outfit was way too revealing for the weather outside

Me:"do you know how cold it is outside? Don't let the warmth in here fool you, please go change into something warm, ice will kill you"

She laughs embarrassed

Sihle:"you right let me go change quickly"

She runs to her bedroom.

There was a knock on the door and I went up to open welcomed by a comely tall male model, not a model but he should've.

He smiled a little looking at me

True:"hey"

Me:"hi"

I make way for him to come in, he heads straight to Matilda

True:"y'all going somewhere?"

Me:"yeah we haven't gotten the chance to actually see the city besides when we working and going for

interviews.

True:"why didn't you tell me you wanted to see the city, I would've made a plan"

Me:"I didn't want to bother you, we have a driver to take us anywhere"

True:"that driver takes you anywhere on my terms and I hired him for work"

Me:"we'll take a taxi, it's not that hard here, they everywhere"

He looks at me as though I have lost my mind

True:"you not taking a taxi with my baby, alone, do you know how dangerous it is out there, don't think just because it's not in south Africa there's no crime, there's a lot of dangerous gangsters around here some use taxis to get to their victims, you not walking around those busy streets with my daughter"

I sigh of course he's going to make this difficult as though I'm not a grown woman he has to treat me like defenseless child.

Me:"so we cannot go anywhere?"

He looks back at his daughter playing with her giving her kisses

Me:"come on True, we are not going far, I just wanted to go buy a dress for the gala dinner tonight, grab some lunch, go to the park and take a few pictures of Tilda in the snow, I haven't spent much outdoor fun with my baby"

Sihle:"I'm done"

She says walking out in long jeans and boots with a jacket and a beanie.

True:"you were taking Sihle with you?"

Me:"yes, I need someone to take pictures of us and company to talk to"

He gets up almost smiling

True:"okay, let me go get my wallet, we'll all go together, I need to get something to wear for tonight as well, Sihle doesn't have to go, I'll take the pictures and you can talk to me"

Me(sighs):"I prefer Sihle"

True:"I also want to spend time with my daughter"

Me:"Sihle's been stuck in here, she also needs to get out and get some fresh air"

True:"fine then we all go"

Me:"fine, whatever makes you happy"

He heads out to his room and comes back after a few minutes.

True:"let's go"

I roll my eyes pushing the stroller as I walk out, he makes way for me to walk in front of him

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I took the stuff from the boot taking them inside the

house, I left them and went back to take more and bringing them inside the house

Jordan (smiling): "what is all this?"

Me: "this is our future"

Jordan (giggles): "our future?"

Me: "yes, our future that you carrying in your tummy, I bought him a few things"

She looked at the things excitedly then bursts into laughter

Jordan: "a walker? Our baby is not born yet, he can't even cry and you bought a walker?"

Me (laughing): "hey, it's like wanting to lose weight, you not going to be motivated to do it, until you see that treadmill Infront of you everyday, my boy will be learning to walk at three months"

She throws her head back laughing as her hand hits my shoulder

Jordan: "you crazy you know that"

Me: "I'm just a prepared father"

Jordan: "that you are"

She turns to face me

Jordan: "thank you"

She gets closer and we share a hug, I wrap my arms around her waist pulling her closer, she rests her head on my shoulder with her face buried in my neck, I bend my head a bit towards her face and peck her lips, she lifts her head looking deep into my eyes as she pecks my lips.

Looking back into her half open flirty eyes I could tell that she wanted me. At this moment I wanted her too, I think she wore this dress on purpose, it was very light see through blue dress which complimented her skin

I hold her neck pulling her in and we share a deep passionate kiss as we stagger back trying to find balance, her butt cheeks filled my hands as I groped them, the couch was the closest comfort nearby she pushes me on the couch making me sit as she kneels down between my legs

my dick getting uncomfortable bulging under my pants, I pull down my trousers along with my underwear as my hard cock springs up. My dick fills her soft hands as she teasingly licks its helmet, she starts off innocently just sucking it halfway and rubbing it, but as she went on she did things that she's never done to my dick before and I was losing my mind.

She is not just giving me a blow job. She's bloody well deep throating me! She's never put her lips so far down my cock, she always said she couldn't take it all in her mouth cause it was too big. I roll my eyes to the back of my head biting my lip. this is heaven. And now she is bobbing up and down, coating my cock with saliva. It's glistening with slipperiness. I've got to give her a sign that this is fucking magnificent, so I pull her up to kneel on the couch to be next to me so I can reach beneath her moving her little panties aside and start rubbing her pussy, it feels me with joy to find her already so wet as I play with her clit. I know that she loves it when I masturbate her.



She comes back at me with a delicious move. She combines a twist from her wrist as she pumps me while she rubs my helmet against her tongue. And now she starts to play with my balls too and sucks at them. I want to join in, so I hold them together and she takes them both in her mouth

"Fuuuuckkk!...."

I groan out loud in pleasure, why she's never done this to me before? Fuck! If I leave her in control like this I might cum without her feeling this dick inside her.

I pulled down panties as her dress rested over her belly, I rubbed my hard dick over her wet pussy biting my lower lips as I push myself inside, fuck, her pussy gripped me like a glove as I started thrusting, I grunted, she was so warm, I don't know whether it's been a while or she has done something to her pussy but It felt as if something inside her, something special inside her, were slowly working its way through my dick into me,

sucking me further inside her I felt like I was about to burst and I haven't been in for even two minutes "fuck!..."

I tried not to think about cumming as I slid out reluctantly and kisses her from her lips all the way down to her pussy, my tongue easily slithered between her labia starting from the opening of her vagina up to her clit, just tongue and no sucking, the vibrations of her legs indicated how much she enjoyed my tongue as I slid in it fucking her with it and bringing it back to play with her clit as I inserted my finger inside her, she held my head in position instructing me to keep going as I finger fucked her.

I got back up inserting my dick back inside as it immediately warmed up as I started pounding her faster and harder, her boobs shaking up and down as she screamed my name in pleasure

"Oh Yes!! Fuck me...." She moans.

She pushed me off and got on top of me as I was on a sitting position on the couch with her legs over mine and started bouncing on it with her hands

against my chest for balance

"Fuck, you feel so good baby..." I say at her mercy, I couldn't hold myself anymore as my dick throbbed inside her, her thick juices flowed down my dick as I uncontrollably busted inside her filling her up as my cum slid out along my balls.

I pulled her head closer and kissed her soft tasty lips

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I didn't expect to have this much fun today, True is an expert in fun traveling adventures, he always knows what places to visit and where we'd enjoy the most.

One of the things I enjoyed that we did today was ice skating, it was awesome and very funny because we all sucked at it, Sihle and I kept falling we had no balance to save our lives, I was a bit better when I went in with True, he was not an expert but he was way better than me and dancing together on ice was an unforgettable moment, we obviously couldn't all go in at once as we had to keep our eyes on Matilda.

True was pushing Matilda on her pram stroller as we walked towards our rooms.

I was walking on front as I opened the door, I turn looking behind me when I heard them laughing.

Me(smiling):"share the joke"

Sihle(laughing):"No no it's nothing"

I frown a bit confused, I was glad Sihle was getting more and more comfortable around us, today she became more than just a helper, she was out friend experiencing all these fun places and games with us, I liked this side of her, she was actually a very nice person with fun sense of humor and

personality.

We head inside and we welcomed by the warmth of the heater, I love how cozy it is here after a cold day outside.

Me:"I also want to laugh hawu"

True:"s he's still making fun of the way you went into that ice rank with so much confidence and fell as soon as you stepped into the ice"

We all burst into laughter, my confidence was very high, I mean it looked like the easiest thing to do, I didn't expect it to be so slippery.

Me(laughing):"I really thought I got this "

True:"but you didn't got this "

We laugh as we put all the things we were carrying on the couch, we did a lot of clothing shopping mostly for Matilda and I, I am obsessed with buying things for Matilda, it's like I can't go to the shops without thinking of something to buy for her, baby clothes and toys are adorable and I can't resist, if someone doesn't stop me soon, we will go bankrupt

because of Matilda, I also helped True pick out his outfit for tonight as well as mine and other things as well, my habit of buying us the same sneakers was hard to get rid of, when I saw nice sneakers for him, I'd want them too. I was surprised when he paid for everything everytime we reached the till. I guess it was his habit as well. We also bought Sihle a few clothes and shoes, she was over the moon with excitement.

Sihle (smiling): "I've never had so much fun in my entire life of existence, thank you so much for taking me with you on this trip (tearfully) I'll never forget this"

My lips curve emotionally as I give her a hug

Me: "you are our travelling nanny from now on"

Sihle: "are you serious?"

True: "there'll be many business trips when we can't leave Tilda behind"

Sihle: "you are the best bosses I've ever worked for, I promise I won't let y'all down"

Me(smiling):"that's good to hear"

I take some of the things to the bedroom

Me:"Sihle, please take care of Matilda while I get myself ready"

Sihle:"on it!"

I get in the room putting my stuff on the bed with my outfit

"Where should I put these?"

I startle at the sound of his voice right behind me, I didn't expect him to be so close as he was standing behind me

Me:"right here..."

It comes out as a whisper as my voice betrays me, he puts them on the bed with his arm right beside me as though he was about to give me a hug. I was scared as my heart pounded and confused by how close he was.

I moved away very quickly before I started getting wrong ideas just because he's been nice and playful with me today, I didn't want to take it a flirting

because True is a naturally nice person, he was even nice towards Sihle and treated her as a friend more than a maid, he knows how to make you feel special even if he's not interested in sleeping with you, I've seen it with his colleagues and the women he's friends with, it used to make me jealous but I trained myself to get used to it because I trusted him and he made it clear I was the only woman he wanted. So now I don't have the right to be jealous anymore, he's free to want whomever he wants to want.

He chuckles looking at me

True:"that was fast, why you running away from me?"

Me:"I'm not, I just wanted to...(looking around) take off my shoes"

I take off my shoes

True:"I don't bite you know"

Me(scoffs)"mh"

He frowns looking at me



True:"what was that about?"

Me:"what?"

True:"that scoff"

Me:"nothing"

He sighs burying his hands in his pockets, it seemed as though he had a lot to say to me today, maybe the fun day out with our daughter did something, we haven't been talking or hanging out since we got here, it's always been about work and him coming to pick Matilda then head back to his room, he never visits her here or stays here for too long. He's been avoiding me, I could clearly see he didn't want to be around me so I also kept my distance.

Today was the first time being that close, laughing and being ourselves since we broke up.

Me:"can I please get ready?"

True:"do you have a date for tonight?"

We were allowed to bring spouses, I asked one of the men we work with to be my date, we are just

friends and we get along very well on set.

Me:"yes, do you?"

True:"yeah"

Me:"that's good"

He stands there for a while as though he had more to say

Me:"did you want to talk?"

He looks straight into my soul, my tummy flatters, I hate it when he looks at me like that, that look that dominated me, that claimed my heart, that look that always made me feel that I was his and his alone and no one could come between him and I. I don't want to feel these things he's making me feel, I don't want to feel anything for him, he should stop looking at me like that.

Me:"True..."

True:"Newton..."

My heart sinks as I felt the love we shared still burning inside of me

Me(softly):"can I please get ready"

True:"I'm sorry Naomi"

I frown shaking my head in confusion

Me:"what for?"

True:"about the wedding, I'm sorry"

I close my eyes and sigh as my legs suddenly feel weak, I walk towards the bed and sit.

True:"I shouldn't have embarrassed you like that"

\*Silence\*

I look up at him with a heavy heart as the pain starts all over again, I didn't want us to talk about this, I just wanted us to continue with our lives because I was not prepared to feel this rib breaking feelings again.

Me:"I deserved it"

True:"No, no you didn't deserve it, I really didn't do that on purpose, I promise you"

Me:"you meant to do that True, you wanted me to feel the pain I made you feel, and I understand, just

admit it and stop trying to be a saint, it's totally normal to want to inflict pain on someone who hurt you, it's human nature, don't lie about it"

True:"I know how it looked and how it probably felt for you, but I was wearing my suit that day, brushed my hair and puffed my cologne, I had the rings in my pocket, I was ready to come marry you"

Me:"so what stopped you?"

True:"pain"

Me:....

True:"rejection"

Me:....

True:"inadequate"

I look down away from his tearful eyes

True:"I felt all these things all at once, I felt like I was about to make the biggest mistake of my life by accepting being second best, an option in your life, I wasn't sure if I'd ever be your first priority after God, I knew for me, that God comes first, then my wife and kids, anyone else comes after, and I've tried to

prove that to you many times, I wasn't perfect but I made you my priority but I didn't receive that from you, if you were any other woman that I was just marrying for stability I would've probably overlooked this, but the problem is that I fucken love you so deeply and it really hurts when I don't feel the same love coming from you, you chose not your father, but Zeke, your ex, over me, that really cut deep, it hurt me more than I thought it did, and it hurt more when I looked at myself in that mirror about to choose a woman that couldn't choose me when I needed her the most"

I place my hands over my eyes as my heart shatters and break down into tears.

I covered my face and just cried.

I felt the bed sink a bit as he sat beside me.

True:"the truth is, it was not even about you cutting off Zeke from your life, I wouldn't make you do that because I know how much he means to you as a friend, but to find that he meant more to you than me really hurt, I felt like I was just in the way of you

two being happy together, I felt like whether I was there or not in your life, it wouldn't make any difference to you as long as you had Zeke"

My heart just kept stinging and sinking and all I could do was cry, it hurt, hurting him hurt, the more he spoke it felt like daggers buried deep in my heart were being ripped out leaving me bleeding.

True:"what hurts the most is that despite the pain, I still love you so much, and I don't see myself ever stopping to love you, it will be so painful living life without you as mine....

There was silence for a while and only the sound of my sobs

True:"but I don't think we can ever get back together, I don't see it happening, it just won't be the same anymore...

I lift my head looking up at him as my lips curve with my jaw dropped in disbelief and hurt towards his final words

True(tears rolling down his face):"Now you see why I was so scared of falling in love? It's just never

fucking enough! Ever!....

Me(breaking voice):"True...please, give us another chance... doesn't love deserve a second chance?"

She shakes his head standing to his feet

Me(crying):"I'm not in love with Zeke, I don't have feelings for him, why can't you just trust me!? What is love without Trust?"

True:"what is love without Trust? Love without Trust is when love is not a priority, once love is not your priority, then how do you expect trust?"

He walks away before I could say anything else. I get up and run after him with my blurred vision and my snotty nose.

I get in front of him before he reached for the door and kneeled before him.

Me(crying):"Stop! Please, I'm sorry! I'll do better I promise, I was selfish and inconsiderate to leave like that that night! I should've listened to you! I should've put you and my daughter first...I was foolish and had no idea I was destroying my own

heart! Please True! I've never loved the way I love you! Please don't take that away from me! Please, I'm begging you!! I want you! I only want you!"

He just stood there looking at me with tears pouring out his eyes before reaching for the door handle and opening the door getting out leaving me on the floor crying.

I felt arms around me hugging me

Sihle:"pheza sisi, ncese.....phepis a kaloku"

I couldn't stop crying and it was hurting my insides. After a long while I finally stopped, I stopped like I never started as I wiped my tears and fixed myself standing up and heading towards the room taking off my clothes. I bought this to myself, why was I crying now, I did this and I should face it like an adult, there was obviously no fixing what I shared with True, but I needed to be strong and suck it up, if not for me, then I have to be strong for my daughter, I was living for her now and nobody else. I guess this is where I close True and I's love story, not all love stories have happy endings, but that doesn't



mean my life story can't have a happy ending, and being a mother to my daughter will be mine.

I was a wreck, I didn't expect this day to end like this, I didn't even want to go to the stupid gala anymore, but it was an important event for my career.

I get up and head to the bathroom getting in the shower

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Love's not enough

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:10] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 73

.

.

- 
- 
- 

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Her head rested on my chest as we tried to catch up with our breathing, we had sex all day and it was now dark outside. This was the best sex I've ever had with Jordan. Her pussy was on fire, her energy and hunger was next level, I wondered if it was the pregnancy? I've heard something about some pregnant women with high sex drive. Is that what was happening to her? Or was it the fact that we just haven't had sex in a while and have been fighting for months now. Either way, I enjoyed our moment.

Me:"you have the sweetest pussy you know that right?"

She giggles burying her face on my chest kissing me

Jordan:"and I'm obsessed with your dick"

I chuckle kissed the crown of her head

Jordan:"I love you"

My heart sinks, she shifts her head to face me

Jordan:"wow, you don't have to say it back"

I sigh sitting up as she gets off from my embrace

Me:"I love you too J ordy, you know I do"

Jordan:"no, I don't know, I don't know anything when it comes to you nowadays"

Me:"well know that I love you"

Jordan:"more than your best friend?"

Me:"why does she have to be part of every conversation we have? Why can't it just be about you and I?"

Jordan: "because you brought her into our lives, you made it about you her and me, you did, not me"

Me: "I just wish we could stop fighting about this, yes I had feelings for her and I expressed them to her and told her getting it off my chest, and we've figured we only good as friends nothing more, so now, I'm content, I know I'll never be with her like that because I know how she feels, and I'm good with just being her friend and soon it won't hurt me anymore and I'll be able to fall in love again with someone else"

Jordan: "just that someone else is not me"

I look at her

Me: "I don't want you to feel like you my second choice, if I continue with you, you'll always feel like I settled for you because I couldn't get what I wanted. I think we both just need to start afresh, meet new people, people who'll restart our hearts, I want you to meet a guy, a single guy who's not in love with his best friend, who's not hang up over his ex, a guy who'll fall in love for the very first time, fall madly in

love with you and make you his everything, so much has happened between us, I don't know if I'll ever be that guy for you, I want to be, trust me I want to be so bad, I wish I had met you in a different time"

Jordan:"you never loved me"

Me:"I did and I do, I just took it for granted, this is the second time I've took love for granted, I don't think the universe will gift me with the kind of love I've felt from you and Naomi, but I'll accept that punishment because when I had it I pushed it away, I was lucky enough to experience it once, but twice was a blessing, I don't think it'll be possible for the third time, but it's fine I'll face the consequences"

Jordan (crying):....

Me:"I have gotten a transfer at work to go work in Johannesburg as CFO, it's a big promotion and a huge step up in my career, I think this will be good for us, so that we'll be able to move on"

She looks at me in shock

Jordan:"you moving away?"

I nod

Me:"I've already found a buyer for the house I just bought, I'll be moving out second week of January"

Jordan (shaking her head):"why do you have to go so far, what about your baby?"

Me:"we can still coparent from a distance, I'll always be there for the baby whenever he needs me"

Jordan:"he will need you every single damn day! He's your son, it's not like there will be days he won't need you, yes there'll be days he needs you the most but a father should be there everyday"

Me:"I know, but what do you want me to do?"

Jordan:"do you love me?"

Me:"yes"

Jordan:"do you want me?"

Me:"very much"

Jordan:"do you want us to work out?"

Me:"I do but..."

Jordan: "shh no buts just answer the question"

Me: "I really wish it could work out between us"

Jordan: "Zeke, this is the final chance I'm giving you, if it doesn't work out this time, then I would've fought for my share at love, I know how hard it is to fall for someone like truly and deeply fall for someone, it's rare, I want to have a family with a man I love, but I want to be sure that you love me too"

Me: "I love you Jordy, I'm sorry you came at such a conflicting time for me, I need this job in Joburg though to just get away from all the drama that has been happening and just allow everyone to heal because it seems like I've broken so many hearts here, even the ones I was supposed to protect, and now it has backfired, the only way everyone can heal and be happy is when I remove myself from the picture"

Jordan: "I understand, I'll move to Joburg with you, we can start over there"

I smile looking at her, my heart sinks, I feel like such

a fool for playing with this woman's emotions and putting her through hell, making her jump through hoops and not fully opening my heart up for her, no woman has stuck up with my bullshit and still claim to love me, Sbahle tried but she gave up when I became too much for her I just couldn't let her in, no matter how hard she tried, I've tried pushing Jordan away when I felt like I was falling too deep for her, but she still stuck around,, I did the same with Naomi and now I regret it, I know if I don't change, I'll never be this lucky to find a women that truly loves me for me and not for what I look like or what I have.

I pull her to come sit on top of me

Me:"are you sure? This is the biggest move ever, a start of a new life"

Jordan:"I want to start over, with you and our baby, I don't want anybody else"

Me:"I promise I'll treat you so much better, I e been so bad when it comes to women and love, I didn't think a woman could really love a man the way you



love me, I thought that only happens in the movies, I always thought, if my own mother couldn't love me, what woman ever will genuinely love me? I'm sorry for hurting you"

Jordan: "I'll forgive you, only if you agree next year when we go start over in Joburg, you going to go for counseling and heal, you've been through so much, I know there's a way better man in there who's capable of giving so much love and yearns for it as well, he's just still holding on to the little boy inside him who's been abused and rejected by someone he expected unconditional love from, you need inner introspection, we'll also go for couple's therapy, not because we having problems, but for us to understand each other better and learn to enjoy our relationship as we welcome parenthood"

I smile as tears fall from my eyes

Me: "I like that, let's do that"

She wraps her arms around my neck and pecks my lips as I wrap mine around her waist

Jordan: "we'll make it work"

I nod as we share a passionate kiss and I flip her over getting between her legs

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

The limo car opens as I step out and extend my hand over helping the woman inside step out as her heel steps out of the car then she gets up.

We lock arms as cameras flash on our faces as we walk inside the building

Me:"by the way, you look absolutely beautiful"

Her:"thank you, and you look handsome as always"

We head inside the dinning hall which looked amazing with dim blue lights.

We were ushered to our seats with our names on them. There were round tables all over with a big stage in front.

I opened the chair for her taking her purse as she sat down and I gave her back her purse

Her(smiling):"thank you, you such a gentleman"

I open my chair sitting beside her

Me:"all thanks to the parents "

Her:"indeed, they did a good job"

I laugh as we continue talking and greeting other people who walked in. I kept standing up finding myself in different conversations with people as everyone wanted to talk to me, there were many actors and actresses, big shot directors, producers and writers, it was an intimate gala with no cameras recording it, they were only outside to take pictures.

I was nodding and laughing talking to one of the actors when my mind shut off as my eyes landed on this gorgeous lady in a fit-and-flare silhouette with a thigh high slit long golden dress with lace

patterns that only covered her the nipples of her boobs going down along her waist, leaving her cleavage and flat figure exposed under a see through net, The delicately patterned golden fabric clung to her upper body like the work of a meticulous tattoo artist, and the silky bottom fell to the floor like the petals of a flower, as her hair covered her face while she bent over a bit to fix the tail of her dress, she stood up straight pushing her hair away from her perfectly pampered face with glittery eyes hadow that matched her dress. I couldn't pick my jaw from the floor as she smiled talking to one of the servers by the entrance, she was alone, no man by her side, but not for long as he finally appeared behind her, she started excited to see him as he wraps his arm around her waist and they make their way in shown to their table as they got closer and closer I realized they were coming my way, all eyes were on her as people greeted her each wanting to have a word with her. I moved my eyes back to the gentleman who was going on and on about something, I had lost the

topic of our conversation, luckily were a group and he didn't depend only on my ears to listen.

I laugh when I notice the rest laughing from something he said.

One of the women I was talking to noticed her and smiled

Her: "wow girl! That dress is gorgeous! You look so beautiful"

Naomi: "thank you so much, can you tell I got it last minute?"

She gasps surprised

Her: "No way! It looks like it was tailor made for you"

She laughs in amusement

Naomi: "thank you, you look fire yourself girl, that blue is giving me life!"

They laugh as she excuses herself walking closer to her to continue their convo.

I sit back on the table, she was sitting on the same table across us.

I wanted to compliment her, but remembered our hurtful encounter earlier, the way I left her, her piercing gut wrenching cries that broke my heart, one wouldn't tell what she went through an hour ago, she was happy, smiling and being her bubbly friendly self to everyone.

"You are Naomi? The one who'll be playing the lead role in Sinless?"

She nods looking at my date as she extends her hand to her

Her: "I'm Alexis, nice to officially meet you"

Naomi: "same to you Alexis"

Her eyes land on me and back to her date

Alexis: "she's nice"

She says next to my ear

I nod agreeing

Me: "yeah"

The host catches our attention as he welcomes us all and the function gets started

After a while speeches were done and everyone was eating and engaging in conversations. Our table was not as awkward as I expected it to be, we were all talking and laughing, it was actually fun and not tense at all. One thing about Naomi she knows how to hide her real emotions and put up a mood that blends with the moment, if she has to be happy and make people around her happy she'll put her feelings aside and do just that, sometimes I wonder if it maturity or acting, but she doesn't make it seem fake she's always so chappy and genuinely nice to everyone, after what happened earlier I didn't think she'd come.

The conversation somehow went to talking about babies

Alexis:"I actually wish I had a baby in my early twenties, so I'll be those young looking mothers when my kids are in their twenties"

Everyone laughs at her statement, but nothing was interesting for me, I just wanted to go back to the

hotel, get drunk so I can sleep peacefully

Naomi (laughing): "I guess that's a advantage somehow"

They played ballroom music and people were now dancing with their partners. I wanted to end my night here but it was important for me to talk to a few people so I danced with a few women as we all kept exchanging dancing partners. The woman I was currently dancing with wanted to dance with the man Naomi was dancing with, meaning I had to take Naomi, we got to them and she asked him for a dance

Him: "only if my lady doesn't mind"

Naomi: "I don't mind"

They take each other's hands and dance away leaving me with Naomi

Naomi: "you don't have to dance with me"

Me: "you look breathtakingly beautiful tonight...(sighs)...I've been dying to say that"



She smiles looking down

Naomi:"thank you"

I extend my hand to her

Me:"may I have this dance"

She looked at my hand for a while before looking up at me, now I wish I didn't ask, of cause she doesn't want to dance with me.

She takes my hand and moves closer to me. I place my hand on her waist and her body tenses as she places hand on my shoulder and the other on my chest and we move to the sound of the song, my heart was pounding hard as she places her head on my chest and for that moment the music went silent and everyone disappeared, it was just her and I, I wrapped my arms around her gripping her closer.

She moved my arms from her waist and stepped back looking at me with tearful eyes

Naomi:"I can't....I'm sorry"

She turns away and she hurried towards the exist, I followed her to see if she was okay. I find her

standing outside the entrance where the cars drop off people.

Me:"Naomi? Are you okay?"

She doesn't turn but just nods sniffing

Naomi:"I'm fine, my ride will be here any minute"

Me:"the party has just started, you don't have to go, I'll go"

Naomi:"just go back inside True, I'm fine okay"

Me:"but you not fine"

She turns looking at me as anger flashes through her eyes

Naomi:"for fucks sake please leave me alone, I'm fine!"

The car parks in front of her

Naomi:"please, please just stay far away from me, please?"

She says shattered as she gets in the car and it drives off. I close my eyes and sigh.

I stand there with a heavy heart for a while trying to gain back my composure before heading inside to wrap it up for the night

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I got to the hotel and made my way inside the room. Sihle stands on her feet from the couch looking at me excitedly, she was waiting for the details as I had promised I'd tell her all about it, but her face drops as soon as she notices my dull face.

Sihle:"are you okay?"

I can't even face her right now, I'm still embarrassed by what she saw earlier, when I was down on my knees begging a man to not leave me, I'm sure she

thinks I'm pathetic. I also think the same and I don't want to ever do that again. It's like I can't be around that man and not cry, no matter how hard I try, I definitely needed a lot of time away from him.

Me: "we'll talk tomorrow, I just need the bed right now"

She nods understanding

Me: "where's my baby?"

Sihle: "in my room"

I drop my purse on the couch head to her bedroom and find Matilda sleeping in her small bed as I take it while she's inside and take her to my bedroom, I gently put her on my bed careful not to wake her up, I'm tempted to kiss her but I hold myself as I take off my dress and head to the bathroom to clean my face up and brush my teeth before getting back to bed and getting in the covers naked, it doesn't matter how cold or hot it is I can't sleep with clothes on, I'll never get comfortable.

I put Tilda's bed under the cover as well even though she had her own little blanket and was

dressed very warm, I wanted to snuggle with her, I kissed her cheeks and forehead multiple times enjoying her soft plumpy skin, I carefully took her out of her bed and brought her close to me so I can cuddle her for a while, I really need her innocence and purity to make me feel better right now, she always has a way of calming me, she's the only human who'll love me no matter what, she's my peace and sanity.

I kiss her once more hugging her and breathing her baby cologne mixed with her lotions and shampoo, my baby smelled like sweet heaven.

My phone rang from the lounge, I groan silently I'm too lazy to go fetch it, and who calls so late at night anyway?

Sihle:"your phone is ringing"

She says making her way in holding it

Me:"oh thank you, I was honestly just going to get back to them tomorrow whoever it is"

Sihle:"I was close so thought I might as well"

She hands me the phone that has now stopped ringing as Sihle heads out

I look at the number and it was my doctor's number, what could she possibly want, I call her back, it rang for quite a while, probably it's because we are seas apart, I had my phone set so I could use my own phone number here and receive calls from my country.

"Hello?"

Me:"hey it's Naomi I just missed your call?"

"Oh yes, I was calling to let you know that we found two women who met the SA law requirements and also your requirements to be your surrogate, I just need you to set a date with your husband so you can meet them, do a bit of interview and get to know them before you can choose, then we can get this process started"

My heart sinks, to think that we were in the process of looking for a surrogate mother so we can have our second born who was supposed to be born in marriage.

Me:"oh...

I clear my clogged dry throat and swallow

Me:"uhm, okay, thank you, I'll talk to him and get back to you"

"Okay then, bye"

Me:"bye"

I drop the call and burst into tears.

I get up and go wash my face again, I had a terrible headache, I checked my medical bag with primary illness medicines that I carry everywhere and I find pain and sleeping tablets and dink them before getting back in the covers.

I put Tilda back on her little bed, I don't want to squash her by letting her sleep beside me on my bed, I place my hand over her tummy staring at her until I dozed off.

.

.

.

TWO MONTHS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Allergic to you

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:10] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 74

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

NAOMI

- 

- 

- 

-



- 

I wasn't feeling well today, this week I was on my chemotherapy treatment, I usually go three weeks before I start the cycle again, I take chemo for a whole week and get three weeks off and so on. It was starting to take its toll on me emotionally, the side effects of Chemo were starting to show and the reality of it all was daunting on me. I had a lot of anger in me, I was angry at myself for having cancer, why did it happen to me? Why didn't I prevent it, how could've I prevented it, why can't God take it away from me who does he think will mother my daughter if I'm not there.

It's been two weeks since I've got back from New York, everyone had something going and keeping them busy and so did I, it sucked that my close friends were not around, Zeke was gone to Joburg because of work, Stella has a very busy life as she's in and out of the city just like me, when she's here, I'm gone, when I'm here she's gone, we haven't seen each other since I got back, I hardly go out unless

it's work related. True seem to have moved on with a new woman, I've seen their pictures on gossip social media, he hasn't posted her on his social media, I guess he was keeping low profile with her, at least one of us could move on. It'll take time for my heart to heal from that, I don't wanna fall in love again, I doubt I'm even capable.

one exciting thing was the Movie coming out March 20 which is in a week.

The official trailer came out in the middle of February.

Tonight we will be seeing it for the first time on screen as we were invited to the Premiere where only the cast, filmmakers and invited press were allowed to come, it is a red carpet event, I already had a dress for tonight, it's crazy how I can't repeat the same dress, my dresses are expensive and tailor made but I only get to wear them once and with each event one needs to go all out, you have to watch the way you walk, who you talk to, your facial

expressions because the media will drag you down with any little mistake.

It was a crazy feeling knowing that I'm starring in one of SA's biggest international films yet, this was going to be the door to many more opportunities and I just pray to God that he keeps me long enough.

I doubt he will though, my hair was slowly starting to fall off, I didn't pay much attention to it, but since this current dose that I'm on, it's been falling off more than usual, I have a lot of hair and it didn't show yet as it wasn't that bad, but I know very soon all my hair will be gone.

It was heartbreaking, sitting in front of the mirror was getting more and more frightening as I was starting to notice a few changes, my weight was going down and I was losing my appetite but I tried to eat regardless, I loved my weight after I had Matilda.

Tears were streaming down my face as I was combing my hair, I looked at the hair left on the

comb it was a lot.

I'll have to cut it off soon, I was not ready for that, I loved my hair and I've never once cut it ever.

I wiped my tears and got dressed, it was still in the early afternoon, I have not been getting enough time with Matilda, weekends are no different to one day and True did not bring her this weekend nor allowed me to fetch her saying that they were going to visit P.E, the only person I find peace and happiness in is my own daughter that I gave away to a man as a sacrifice of my love for him, instead of winning him back it seems as though I've now lost them both, yet I'm forced to see one almost everyday when I do not wish to and the other barely when all I want is to be surrounded by her presence.

I took my car keys and headed out

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Doctor:"I have your results"

I look up at him as he comes around back to his seat in front of me

Me:"what do they say?"

Doctor:"should I read them to you? Or you want to take them with you?"

I extend my hand

Me:"I'll take them"

He puts them in an envelope and hands them to me

Me:"thank you"

I get up and head out to the car.

I look at the envelope as soon as I get in the car, I take out the papers inside.

I stare at the results for a while and heave a sigh putting them back.

I take my phone and make a call

"Bro"

Me:"hey man"

"You got the results?"

Me:"yeah"

"And?"

Me:"I shouldn't have"

"She's your daughter"

Me:"and I already knew that deep down, now I feel so bad for doubting my own daughter"

"I know man, but it's better knowing for sure, what about kamva? Is he yours?"

Me:"yes, the results say he's 99.9 percent mine too, again, meaning Lelethu did not meddle with the first tests because I did these ones without both their mothers knowledge, I feel so bad now"

"At least now you know for sure that you are not raising bastard children, don't feel bad man, you should be relieved, Naomi doesn't have to know you did DNA on her child, only you and I know and the doctor that she doesn't know, you good"

Me(sighs):"yeah I guess you right, Let me go"

"Okay cool, bye"

I hang up and sigh putting my phone on the seat as I reverse the car out of the parking and drive off back to my place

I take the envelope with my phone and car keys getting out of the car and making my way inside the house.

I make my way inside and my heart drops to the pit of my stomach when I see Naomi carrying Matilda sitting by the lounge, it's been a while since she's been here, but I guess today was an important day for the both of us.

Me:"hey"

She startles looking up at me

Naomi:"oh hey"

Me:"I didn't expect you here so early"

Naomi (looking at the time):"actually I'm just on time remember we were supposed to start at 13:00?"

Me:"shit... sorry I didn't realize it was already this late, I've been caught up today"

Naomi:"work?"

I look at the envelope in my hand and put my hand behind me

Me:"yes, has the lady arrived?"

Naomi:"not yet, she should be here any minute"

Me:"okay, let me go upstairs, I'll be right back"

She nods focusing back on Matilda playing with her, I watch them laughing as she says silly words to her.



I head upstairs throwing the envelope on the bed as I head to the bathroom taking off my shirt and washed my face hoping to get rid of all the guilt on my face.

I walk back to the room looking for another shirt and putting it on. I lotion my face and puff a bit of cologne on my neck, I take some mint gum throwing it in my mouth, i look at myself in the mirror one more time making sure there was nothing on my face, I was still freshly groomed.

I head back down stairs at the same time as our lady guest makes her way to the lounge welcomed by Naomi as they sit opposite each other. I look at them for a while contemplating with myself on where I should sit and the manner for this gathering made it reasonable the I sit beside Naomi, so I sit beside her leaving a bit of space between us as she had Matilda on her lap.

We were now both facing this lady

Me:"hi, how are you"

I ask extending my hand to her as we share a

handshake

Her: "I'm good, thank you for having me here"

Naomi: "we shouldn't waste any time and just get straight to it, shall we?"

I nod in agreement the quicker we finished this meeting the better

Naomi: "so, what made you decide to become a surrogate?"

Her: "I have an older sister, she's 14 years older than me, she got married while I was 13 and she was 26, two years into her marriage they started trying for a baby, I'm now 26 and she's 40 and they've given up trying, my sister had five miscarriages, it hurts, it was traumatizing for all of us, to watch my sister suffer like that, her feeling like less of a woman, when I was eighteen I offered to carry her babies for her, they now have two beautiful kids and she's sooo happy, she is full of love and happiness, seeing her like that has brought the biggest joy in my life (crying)...and the fact that I could help my sister have her dream family and witness her life and

marriage blossom so beautifully like that, I knew this is what I wanted to do, this is how I wanted to make all woman who feel any less of a woman, or woman who just can't do on their own and are experiencing these pressures, I wanted them to know that as much as they say it takes a village to raise a child, sometimes it takes two women to birth a child, if my womb can change someone's life and bring joy, love and life to their home, then that is what I will live for"

Naomi (wiping her tears):"wow, that is beautiful, you are very selfless, I like you"

Me:"indeed what you doing is amazing"

Naomi:"do you have a boyfriend or husband?"

She shakes her head

Her:"no I'm currently single, haven't had a boyfriend in two years "

Me:"if you do carry for us, how do you envision communication before and after the baby is born?"

Her:"I am comfortable with whatever arrangement

you have planned"

Naomi:"would you be comfortable moving in with us maybe on your second or third trimester if we asked you to?"

She nods

Her:"yes of course, I also want y'all as the parents to be able to connect and bond with the baby as much as possible and experience the pregnancy journey with me, the same way you would if you were carrying your own baby"

We nod agreeing

Naomi:"can we be present at you pre-natal appointments with the doctor?"

Her:"of course yes, and also if you have a certain diet you'd like me to have for the sake of the baby, I wouldn't mind changing my diet"

Naomi turns to look at me as she smiles impressed, I smile back

Naomi:"that's great, how about after birth, how long after birth are you comfortable on leaving? Do you

want to stay with the baby for a day or two or?"

Her:"oh no, I don't want to have any kind of connection to the baby after, in fact I would not like to see the baby once its born"

Naomi:"oh wow, okay"

We laugh

Naomi:"how about pumping? Do you mind pumping milk for us?"

Her:"I wouldn't mind providing you with milk"

Naomi:"good because, Matilda didn't get to enjoy the healthy breast milk, she had to go straight to formula"

Her:"why? Were you not comfortable breastfeeding?"

Naomi:"No...it's just..I was on chemo"

She gasps shocked

Her:"ohh I'm so sorry to hear that, I shouldn't have asked I'm sorry"

Naomi:"No it's okay"

There was a bit of silence as she looked at me

Naomi:"is there anything you'd like to ask her?"

Me:"what's your name again?"

They both laugh

Her:"karabo"

I nod

Me:"okay karabo, just know that if you do carry our baby for us, you will be followed every single day at all times everywhere you go, until you give birth"

She nods

Karabo:"okay, who will be following me?"

Me:"don't worry about that, it's people who'll be making sure you are safe and in no danger"

She nods

Karabo:"I do not mind that"

Naomi:"I think that'll be all, you will hear from us when we start the procedure"

She nods getting up, we accompany her to her car

and watch her drive off before heading back to the lounge

Me:"so, what do you think of karabo?"

Naomi:"I like her, I like her a lot, she's very young for one, and she's only had two babies which is not that bad"

I nod

Me:"she also seems very passionate about being a surrogate, it's very personal to her"

Naomi:"right! She's also very beautiful, she could rub on some of that beauty to our baby"

She giggles and I laugh

Me:"yeah but her looks don't matter because she's just a carrier, the DNA is ours"

Naomi:"yeah but just Incase if her looks could rub off, it'd be cool"

I smile shaking my head.

Me:"so, are we really doing this?"

Naomi:"that's if you still up for it, I just want another baby and it'd be nice if my kids share the same father, a father I trust that will love and treat them well even when I'm not there I know they'll never suffer, I want my name to continue even after I'm gone, you also want a lot of kids don't you?"

Me:"yes I do, and some I can't say all, I want most of my kids with you in them"

She smiles looking down at Matilda who was fast asleep in her arms

Naomi:"I'm glad we agree in one thing"

Me:"yeah"

She looks up at me

Naomi:"I haven't seen Matilda since we got back, I miss her"

Me:"I know, you can take her tomorrow"

Naomi:"I wish I could sleep with her tonight, I'm not feeling good, Tilda is my therapy, being around her makes me so much better"

I nod, I think I might've been a bit selfish for



accepting the full custody of Matilda when Naomi obviously needs her the most

with all that she's going through I've seen how Matilda brings a spark in her eyes and she needs a spark in her life right now, I can see how everything has been affecting her lately and the changes in her personality.

Me:"but tonight we going for the movie premiere, will you be able to take her after?"

Naomi:"yes, I'll pass by and take her before going back to my place"

Me:"okay then cool"

She looks at me for a while, I look away from her eyes

Naomi:"hopefully your new girlfriend will be okay with this arrangement"

I look at her, was this her way of asking me if I was in a relationship?

Me:"don't worry about it, it won't be a problem"

My answer didn't exactly answer what she intended

to ask or confirm

She stands up kissing Tilda before giving her to me

Naomi:"we'll set a date with the doctor over the phone?"

Me:"cool with me"

She nods taking her purse

Naomi:"okay, see you later then"

Me:"I'll see you later"

I watch her walk away until she disappears out the door

I sigh sitting down laying Tilda on the couch as I lean back.

Seeing her everyday was very hard on me, as much as I think I did good by choosing myself first, I also feel like I've cheated myself on something really special, something rare, that I will never feel ever again. Moving on from her was proving to be impossible, all I wanted to do was pick her up and pin her against some wall making reckless love to her. How am I supposed to be done with her when I

have hardly had any peaceful sleep since she's left my bed. She started her chemo again, I found myself parked outside the hospital going to support her as always but hit myself on the forehead when I remembered I'm not that man to her anymore.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

After meeting up with everyone and answering questions by the press, taking pictures with everyone. We were now watching the movie. My heartbeat was out of control, I could not believe that was me in that big screen, I honestly could not believe it, my makeup had to be strong now because there was no saving it from my tears, this was all happening way too soon in my life, I thought

I'd reach this point in my thirties, it all made sense now, God is truly something, it now made sense why my dreams were coming true this early, I might not see my thirties.

I should be overjoyed, the happiest I've ever been, but this all just made me more sad.

"uuhhh..." Everyone giggled amused by the heated long sex scene of me and my character's husband, they were in love and had remarkable chemistry.

I cover my face embarrassed as eyes land on me. It had a couple of intense sex scenes, they did look very real, if I wasn't the one acting I'd swear we were really having sex, but best believe our private party were covered and never even touched, the camera angles just make it so real, plus it is kind of uncomfortable acting sex scenes, faking the breath hitches, the moans, the flinches when touched, the high intense breathing, specially because you have to do it over and over again until the directors are satisfied with your chemistry, and being in bed in those positions with the whole crew watching and directors telling you how to move your waist how

wide to open your legs, I hated it, more especially acting it out in front of True made me even more uncomfortable, I always wished he could've been my husband in the movie, it was going to be more real than acting and way more enjoyable.

My eyes find his as he was looking at me, he smiles at me, I look away from him before I get the wrong idea. He was sitting next to the same woman that he's been seen in public with.

After the things he said to me in New York, all hopes of getting back with him died and I was accepting it as maturely as possible.

We got to his place and I was waiting by the lounge as he went upstairs to fetch Matilda. I was excited, I asked we leave immediately after the movie, it was a great movie and I can't wait until people watch it tomorrow in theaters.

He comes downstairs by himself not holding any baby.

Me:"what's wrong? Where is Matilda?"

He has changed into his sweatpants and vest, everything was visible, every muscle and every print, I hate this outfit, I hate it so much I never used to let him go out in public like this because I knew that he would be eye candy to thirsty women like me, staring at the same thing that my eyes couldn't seem to look away from.

True:"Sihle just put her to sleep, I did not want to disturb her"

My heart sinks disappointed

Me:"oh...i could still take her, she'll sleep in the car, it's not a big deal that she's sleeping is it?"

True:"I'm sorry but I cannot let you drive with her this late"

I swallow the painful lump on my throat, I don't know why he's been so difficult with letting me have Matilda nowadays. It really hurts because I miss her so much, she's the only thing that brought me happiness that brought light into my life.

Me:"why can't I just take her, she won't wake up, I'll be gentle with her"

True:"No, you'll take her tomorrow"

Me:"but you agreed earlier that I could take her!"

I burst into tears as my heart broke into a million pieces

Me(crying):"I know you hate me, but come on! Please have a little compassion, you never let me have her for the whole of February in New York she's been sleeping at your room, you even took Sihle to your side, I only got to see her during the days for a few hours because of work, since we got back I haven't seen her, why don't you want me to have my baby visit me!?"

True:"did you not give full custody to me?"

Me:"I did but...."

True:"that means you get some two holidays, on winter holidays and summer holidays, the rest of year is mine"

Me:"what! That's ridiculous! If I knew you were going to be like this I...."

True:"you what!? You wouldn't have given me

custody? If you want full custody of her just say and I'll give her to you!"

Me:"what?? Why would you say that!"

True:"you only gave me custody to make yourself look good, you knew I'd let you see or take Matilda whenever you wanted her, because I am a fool when it comes to you, and I'd make all kinds of compromises for you"

Me:"that's not true! I gave you Matilda because you are her father and you deserved her!"

True:"Lies! You did that to make yourself feel better, you didn't do it for me, you never really did anything for me"

Me:"okay I never did anything for you, wow, okay, fine, you know what, I don't have the energy for this, I just wanted to spend a little time with my daughter, but if you want to be a dick then I'll leave you to it!"

I get up picking my keys

Me(crying):"I gave you full custody of Matilda because I love you and since I failed to choose true



love for myself, I chose it for my daughter, I chose you, I love you and I love my daughter...but since it's clear you don't want me so badly near you or my daughter I'll stay away (crying)...you can have her, all of her, even the second one we going to have, you can have him too, I don't deserve y'all right?"

I turn and walk away hoping I don't trip in these heels and my blurred vision

"Yes, you don't deserve us!..."

I turn looking at him as tears were streaming down his face with anger and hurt on his face

True:"you don't deserve me!!..."

Me:" I know!..."

He walks towards me

True:"you are selfish!..."

Me:...

True:"you never loved me as much as I loved you!..."

Me:"I did!! I did love you! I love you more than you'll ever know because I'll never get the chance!..."

True:"you had the chance and you blew it!!...

Me:"and I hate myself for it!! But I'm not going to beg you for your forgiveness! Nor am I ever going to abandon friendships for you!! If you can't love me with the people I care about in my life then rather not love me at all!! The same thing I did for Zeke that night, I would've done it for you too!! Maybe the timing wasn't right! You both needed me that night and I shouldn't have ran off the way I did but my best friend's mother died and I knew what he was capable of doing to himself that night! I'm sorry that I felt he needed me more than you did!! I'm sorry! But given a chance I probably would've still went to him that night maybe in a different manner....I'm sorry for the way I treated you, you didn't deserve it. But now I'm done apologizing, I'm trying to heal and move on from you and I'm failing but doing this with you right now, using my baby to punish me!! Is way below you! Was leaving me at the altar not punishment enough!? You want to see me dead!?"

True:"you damn right it was not enough! No amount of punishment will measure up to you feeling the

pain you made me feel!"

Me:"Go to hell True!! You're not the God of men and I'm not about to lick your ass for forgiveness! Fuck you!"

I turn walking away

True:"Fuck you Naomi!! I hate you!"

I cover my mouth blocking my cries reaching for the door when I feel his hand grabbing my arm causing me to halt

Me(weakly):"leave me alone!..."

He turns me around to face him

True:"what have you done to me!? Huh? Why can't I look at another woman the way I look at you!? What did you do to my heart!? Why is it so stubborn to just quit loving you! I don't want these feelings for you anymore!"

His words were daggers stabbing right deep into my ravished heart

Me:"then let me go!!!"

True:"How!! I can't fucken do that!!...

Me:"what do you fucking want from me!?!..

True:"what you stole from me!! I want your fucken soul!...

I look at him in the eyes as I struggle to breath properly

True:"I wish I never met you...

Me:"please stop, you win okay! You've broken my heart, it's enough now!...

He pulls me closer

True:"you not going anywhere, not tonight"

I frown confused

Before I knew it his lips were on mine, I panted between kisses as his tongue invaded my mouth, twirling against my own tongue as he gently sucked them with passion

My body froze from shock at what was happening as my hands clenched tightly against his white vest. I tried to break my lips away from his kiss only for

his warm and large hands to push the back of my head directing my wet lips back towards his hungry lips and seeking tongue once again

"I'll give you so much pleasure that you'll never be able to walk away from me ever again ..." he chuckled in my ear and whispered to me in his deep and seductive voice.

"ah ...please ..." Another set of moans unintentionally escaped my lips to my own surprise. I was losing control of my mind and body as his big manly hands slowly slid inside my sleeveless dress and cupped my left breast, massaging them intensely. The sensation sent a jolt through me and I started to feel a sudden rush of warmth and stickiness easing out from between my legs. No, I am reacting to him so fast and so strongly. As if he could sense my arousal, his lean body cornered me driving my back against the nearest wall near the kitchen then wedged his left leg in between my thighs. I tried to plead with him to stop but the only sounds that I could produce were sensual moans mixed with my hard breathing. My baby's daddy

was now fondling both of my breasts beneath my dress which had slipped down to my waist. A part of me wanted to stop this at once because I was not sure whether this would be make up sex or goodbye sex and if it was the latter God knows I wouldn't be able to take it, the consequences of this moment were scary.

"No ...stop ...I can't ..." I moaned and gasped as his tongue slowly licked my ear lobes and then sucked my ear making wet sucking sounds. The sensation was so intense that I opened my eyes wide just to see his handsome face and his eyes burning with desire for me gazing back at me

His mouth taking turns on each titty. Geez it felt good. His touch and tongue were driving me wild. I couldn't get enough and thankfully he didn't stop. He sucked and nibbled till he sensed by my urgent breathing I needed massaging somewhere else. And yes, down he slid; kissing into my navel and

slinking his tongue across my soft womb and then OMG, he was licking my pussy slit.

“Oh Fuck” I yelled, not prepared for the sensational first sweep of his tongue over my pussy lips and swollen clit hood. Geez was it amazing. It was better than good, it was great. And as he built the flicking and probing with his tongue tip, it went up the rating scale to sensational. My eyes closed head faced to the ceiling as I place my one hand on his head with my one leg over his shoulder, It was off the scale by the time my orgasm raced through me. A stunning coursing climax, way more intense than any I had created for myself in my lonely nights for the past months.

He comes back up to my face shoving his tongue in my mouth tasting myself in him, I'm not when he took off his pants but his huge erect mushroom headed dick tip was already rubbing itself between my soaking pussy lips as he pushed it and it popped inside He moaned at the tight grip I had on his cock as he ploughed into me, breathing down

my neck with my legs wide spread around his waist it was as though his dick grew even bigger than the last time I had it in me.

The slow thrusting became more vigorous. I must have soaked through my dress because all inches of his dick were fizzing in and out of my little pussy. I could feel every motion. My pussy felt so full. And stretched. His bendy cock acquainting itself with my G-Spot. It felt intense . I pulled him closer. My nails almost digging in to his back as I tried to feel every last millimetre of cock penetrate me. His moans became louder when I asked him if he liked how tight I was. I was loving his big cock. He pulled me right to the very edge of the kitchen counter but his strong arms held me tight. It was just to change the angle of his thrusting and I could feel his cock bottom out. My vaginal walls had never come under such an attack as I orgasmed multiple times. High pitched moans escaped my mouth as he battered his huge cock right through my body. I bit down on his shoulder to stop the noise but his hand reached out around my chin and carried me towards the



stairs walking up to his bedroom while still pouncing me on his dick as I could see his face passionate, almost feel his dick swell up to the point of explosion!

I look around hoping wherever Sihle was, she was fast asleep and didn't see any of this or hearing these uncensored sounds. He threw me on the bed roughly, not a single smile on his face, I knew this wasn't about making love, this man was ready to teach me a lesson he was determined I'd never forget as he got on top of me and stretched out every part of me pounding me harder and faster as his finger rubbed vigorously on my clit, it was as though he was fucking my soul as my whole body vibrated uncontrollably and exploded waves of water out my vagina squirting. As if that would've stopped him, he turned me around to a Doggystyle position as I stuck my but out with my legs parted and my breasts stuck on the bed exposing the whole pussy, I felt a painful sting as he just slapped the shit out of my cheek.

He rubbed his dick teasingly and slapped his thick meat on my cheek before thrusting back inside, I grab hold of the covers as I felt him deep at the pit of my stomach, I was screaming in pleasure and pain but was trying hard not to wake people up so I bit the pillow, he pushed me down until I was lying on my tummy while he was on top of me on my back, he held me neck up firmly as though he was choking me and kissed me hungrily flipping me over back to missionary.

It felt like an eternity. My mouth gaped open as I felt an internal earthquake, he grunted out loud. My body girated in every direction as I screamed "Oh My Gaaawd" and again buried my face in his chest . My pussy filled up with warm cum as my orgasm left him no choice but to unload his balls inside me. A frothy mess as he slowly pulled out his long penis . It hung there again. Thick. Semi-tense on the way down. Dripping with huge blotches of cum and momentarily I felt like i had a tunnel between my legs. It looked bigger than before he put it in. I just

sat there, head back against the headboard, legs spread apart, gasping and sweaty as we maintained eye contact.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Making or breaking us?

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:10] : STRING ATTACHED

INSERT 75

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Last night I wasn't given the time or day to rest as the man was on top of me all night draining every last bit of orgasms my body could possibly release. I was left with no energy whatsoever and numb legs with a throbbing swollen pussy that I felt like taking it off and putting it outside for it to breath and rest from being over used.

I don't know when I fell asleep but I must've passed out right after the last round, it was the most peaceful sleep I've had in months.

I stretched, tried moving my legs but couldn't feel them and had painful cramps on the sides of my thighs and my coochie was still swollen.

I opened my eyes and I was in bed by myself.

Memories of last night invaded my mind and a little smile formed on my face, but disappeared when I remembered the hurtful words that were exchanged at the heat of the moment, he said some really hurtful things that tore me apart which pushed me to say some things that I didn't mean too.

I didn't know how to feel about this, he once said we could never be again even if we tried it'd never be the same, this was definitely goodbye sex. I wish I could've been stronger and stopped what happened last night but my body and hormones betrayed me.

I was now regretting this, when True walks back to this room, it's about to hurt like a bitch when he tells me all that happened was a mistake. Of course it was a mistake, he cheated on his girlfriend with me, I was nothing but a one night stand to him now.

I felt tears threaten as I got myself off the bed which was another task as my legs felt wobbly, it took a while before I could feel myself standing, I looked around for my clothes but remembered my dress from last night came off while we were still downstairs. I open his closet and grab one of his

shorts and a shirt, I needed to get out of here fast before this man comes up here and finishes off whatever that's left of my damaged heart.

After dressing up I headed for the door but noticed an envelope on the floor, I pick it up, he must've dropped it, I frown as I remember him hiding it behind him yesterday. I was tempted to open it but stopped myself from being nosy so I put it on the dresser and walked towards the door when I bumped into his chest

True:"going somewhere?"

Me:"oh hey..."

True:"good morning, how'd you sleep?"

He asks walking further inside right Infront of me as I walked backwards until we were by the bed and I fell on my back on the bed I sat up straight as he stood in front of me

Me:"I slept well and yourself?"

True:"I slept like a king"

I smile looking at him as he was smiling at me

True:"how's that pussy?"

I close my legs as it throbs as if it heard him

Me:"painful and swollen"

He goes on his knees in front of me taking down the shorts and moving my legs apart

as he comes face to lips with the pussy, he lifts my legs hanging them over my shoulder as he first observes it, he blows on it gently which felt a bit ticklish and I giggled and he licked it carefully nibbling getting rid of the pain replacing it with pleasure.

I held his head brushing his hair while biting my lip moaning watching him do his thing, I closed my eyes as his tongue was doing some amazing twirls and before I knew it thick liquid oozed out my vagina and he licked me clean, he was so gently all the pain I felt actually disappeared, I never knew tongue could heal the pussy.

He got up and we shared a kiss tasting his magic

tongue exchanging spit

True:"feeling better?"

I nod smiling

Me(softly):"yeah"

I peck his lips, I missed them

True:"I miss you"

Me:"I miss you too"

He gets to the top of the bed and calls me to come sit on top of him.

I crawl up the bed towards him and get on top of him with my legs on either sides of his, I wrap my arms around his neck with his arms around my waist and our faces a few inches away from each other, this felt right, this is how things should be.

Me(whispers looking in his eyes):"what are we doing?"

True:"each other"

Me(chuckles):"we doing each other"



He laughs a little

True (whispers): "yeah"

Me (whispering): "I don't want this to end"

True: "me too"

We look deep into each other's eyes before sharing a passionate kiss

True: "I'm sorry about the hurtful things I said last night, just know that I didn't mean them"

Me: "it's okay you were angry"

True: "yeah but I shouldn't have said all those words"

Me: "it's in the past now"

True: "seeing you almost everyday, I just couldn't take it anymore, I lost control of my emotions, I hope you not angry about this"

He was talking about the heated sex we had, why would I be angry about it? Unless it wasn't about us getting back together?

Me: "why would I be angry?"

He looks into my eyes for a while and his eyes expand a bit as though he's discovered something, he shift uncomfortably

Me:"what? I'm not angry about what happened (cups his face) I want us to be a family again too, we can try again babe"

He sighs and pushes me a bit making me get off from his lap as I spot the regret on his face, my heart sinks at the realization of what just happened, it's exactly what I was afraid of, he just wanted sex, fuck I'm so stupid.

I get up and put his shorts back on

True:"where you going?"

Me:"I can't believe I'm this stupid honestly I surprise myself at times "

I look around for anything belonging to me and find my shoes and head out the door but he grabs my arm pulling me back onto his bare chest locking me between his strong arms

Me:"let me go"

True:"why you suddenly so mad?"

Me:"if you just wanted sex you could've called your girlfriend or whatever hooker that's been satisfying over the past months "

True:"you think last night was just about sex?"

Me:"I might be stupid but I'm not that stupid, I can read body language and sense energy, it was not about us getting back together clearly"

True:"so you just going to run off just because of body language, you not even going to let me say something?"

I break away from his embrace

Me:"please stop! Just stop with all these mixed signals! I'm sick and tired of this, one minute you nice to me the next you hate me and angry at me and then you fucking me on your bed, I'm not a fucking toy you can play with only when you're in the mood and then toss away when you realize I'm too much for you"

True:"I'm not tossing you away"

He sighs sitting on the bed

Me:"so what are you doing?"

True(sighs):"I don't know, I don't know what I'm doing, I'm sorry if last night gave you the wrong idea"

I feel those heart vessels burst spreading pain in my chest

Me(tearfully):"I fucken hate this!"

I sink on the bed sitting

Me:"I don't want to continue like this, it hurts"

True:"I love you"

Me:"but it's not enough, I know, you've said it before"

True:"I think at first we rushed into things right after you broke up with Zeke a couple of months later I'm down on my knees even though I knew you were still trying to get over Zeke, I thought I could replace the pain you felt over losing him if I loved you way much more, don't get me wrong I really did love you but I did some things maybe a bit more exaggerated

to make you forget any other guy that came before me, I just wanted to be good enough for you"

Me:"you were competing with Zeke?"

True:"yes, after everything we've been through trying to win his heart for you together, I saw your love for him first hand and the mile you were willing to take to get him, you even said he was your soulmate at some point, I just never thought you'd ever love me the same way and I just wanted to prove myself everytime that I could be way better than he was to you, although I believed that you loved me there was just always a part that would remind me that, you only love me because the man you really loved couldn't love you"

I close my eyes as I feel my heart break, honestly, I don't know how it's still functioning at this point because this shit was deadly painful

True:"I rushed and forced some things to prove something and that was not right, yes I wanted

marriage because I felt like I was getting old, but honestly, marriage is no achievement and its not meant for everyone, I can still have love and a family without marriage, it does not determine or guarantee happiness. And. I just want to be happy"

Me:"okay...so what exactly are you saying True?"

True:"I'd like for us to start over, fresh from the start, from a different mindset and a pure heart, I want us to start at the very beginning...and pretend as though I don't know who the fuck Zeke is and you've never met Lelethu, I want us to reintroduce ourselves and those people again to us, differently, and just scratch everything we know and start on a clean page...or better yet, a new book"

Me:"a new book?"

He nods

True:"yeah"

Me:"you never proposed, you never left me at the altar, I never ran off to comfort another man instead of you...non of that happened?"

He shakes his head

True:"what are you talking about?"

Me:"what about Matilda? I can't unpregnant her"

We burst into laughter

True:"I'll come into your life while you a single mother and I a single father"

I nod

Me:"okay, are we starting as a couple? Or..."

True:"as strangers"

Me:"you mean start over everything?"

He nod, I shake my head not sure how to feel about it

True:"I don't know when maybe tomorrow or the day after or next week we can start over...but today we have to finish the rest of this old chapter"

Me:"are you sure about this?"

He nods. There was silence for a while as I tried to process everything.

Me:"I'm leaving with my baby right now, that's how this old chapter ends"

I say getting up but he pulls me back quickly making my butt fall onto his lap right on his dick

True:"wait, what's the rush? We can end this chapter on a lighter note"

He says nibbling on my ear, I giggle mischievously turning around to face him

Me:"No You not doing that to me again"

True:"last night was pre goodbye sex, right now we about to have goodbye sex"

Me(giggling):"No, I'll see you on the hello sex on our next chapter"

True:"you crazy, come here"

He pulls me in for kiss throwing my back on the bed as we take off our clothes and he gets between my legs

I know I might regret this later but I am a blind fool when it comes to this man, if he's playing me, then, I was sure an easy game.



After a long naughty shower we were dressed up, I was wearing the clothes I came with last night as fancy as they were but I didn't want to take anything of his, we headed downstairs while he was carrying Matilda.

Sihle was busy cleaning the kitchen, I couldn't even look her in the eyes as she prepared us something to eat as True had requested, I was helping her while True was by the lounge playing with Tilda

I cleared my throat and looked at her, she looked back at me for a while we maintained eye contact before bursting into laughter

Me(laughing):"I am so sorry about last night"

Sihle (laughing):"I didn't want to say anything but yoh! You two are so loud, at some point when I heard you scream I got a little scared for you thinking this man is going to kill this little girl bathong!"

We were in stitches

Me(laughing):"oh nooo, I tried to be quiet but I failed, I'm so sorry, I'm embarrassed"

Sihle:"I'm sure the neighbors even heard"

Me(laughing):"True should get some sound proof in some rooms this is embarrassing"

Sihle:"I'm just happy you guys have now fixed things, I was scared when I heard some brutal words exchanged"

Me:"I wouldn't say we've fixed things, I think we good, it's going to take a while"

Sihle:"I understand, I just love the way you two love each other, I wish all men could treat women like how Mr Maseko does, we'd all be very happy women"

Me:"I mean he also has his flaws, but he's exceptional I'd say"

I take our food and head to the lounge as Sihle goes about her house duties leaving us alone

True:"what were you two talking about?"

Me:"I was just apologizing to her"

He chuckles looking at me

True:"what for?"

Me(blushing):"you know exactly what for"

True:"I don't, enlighten me"

Me:"mxm stop it"

True:"you should apologize to the neighbors as well"

I glare at him

He laughs and gazes at me foolishly, I chortle looking down as my cheeks heat up and try eat but I didn't have any appetite

Me:"I should go"

True:"you basically haven't touched your food?"

Me:"I'm not really hungry"

True:"you haven't eaten anything, how come?"

Me:"I just don't have the appetite right now"

True:"nah at least eat a little"

Me:"I'll make something when I get home"

True:"promise?"

I smile rolling my eyes

Me:"I promise"

True:"good, remember I have eyes and ears everywhere, so I'll know"

Me(laughing):"yeah whatever"

There was silence for a while just looking at each other, I break away from the eye contact looking down, my heart stung for some reason, us starting over was sinking in and I started to wonder some things.

True:"I guess this is the end"

I look up at him and nod tearfully

True:"what's wrong?"

Me:"nothing..it's just, I guess, this, the end, it kinda sounds scary"

True:"it shouldn't be, we going to start over"

Me:"yeah, but, I guess, what if it's not the same between us"

True:"it's not supposed to be the same, it wasn't going to be the same if we continued from here either, it would be harder from here, too much has happened"

Me:"yeah I guess"

True:"please stop worrying"

Me:"you'll still be the same True right?"

True:"yes, I'll still be me"

Me:"and your feelings for me? There'll still be the same?"

True:"I'd like to think so, we'll figure it out as we get to know each other again"

I nod

Me:"okay"

I get up and take Matilda

Me:"Sihle!"

I look around for her and she appears from up the stairs

Me:"please bring me a few of Matilda's stuff"

Sihle:"okay I'll be right down"

I turn back to True

Me:"well it was nice knowing you until this far, even though we didn't get a happy ending"

True:"not all love stories have happy endings"

Me:"but the next one will?"

He shrugs his shoulders as his eyes shimmer watery

True:"I don't know, but I sure hope so"

My heart sinks painfully as a tear breaks out, I feel like I'm losing the True that I fell in love with, I don't know, but this just feels like a break up. The next book of us starting over, it didn't seem as though it was going to be a love story this time. Sometimes you don't have to hear the words for you to understand what was going on. This was just a nice way of breaking up, the True I loved left me at the hotel in New York that eventful night, maybe he was making up for being harsh the first time.

Me:"so we are strangers now?"

He nods, my lips curve sadly looking at him, I step closer for a hug but he buries his hands in his pockets avoiding it, I frown looking at him confused, he looks at me then looks down. I nod understanding as tears fall from my eyes and I walk out

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

From lovers to strangers

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:10] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 76

.

.

- 
- 
- 

A MONTH LATER

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

"It's okay babe, just let him be, you're beautiful and can survive without him, please just focus on yourself, you have way too much on your plate to stress yourself about a full bearded grown ass man"

Me:"you right, I just thought he would've said something to me by now, but it seems as though he doesn't care anymore, it looks like he's living his best life with his girlfriend, I think it's getting serious



between them even though he hasn't posted her yet, but the paparazzi has posted cute pictures of them on dates"

"I've seen those pictures, please try to also move on, don't let this all get to you, one thing about us men, once we see that one ex we really loved moving on with another man, that shit hurts and he'll talk to you one way or the other, but don't move on to make him jealous, if you not ready don't rush into anything or else you'll bleed on an innocent nigar who's trying to love you right"

Me(sighs):"yeah...he hasn't even tried seeing Matilda, he was really serious about us being strangers, I didn't think it'd apply to his daughter as well, I can't believe he used me for sex, I never thought he'd ever do something like that, the same man that told me, he only has sex with a woman when he's claiming her, I'm so mad at myself for allowing that night to happen, I've loved that man all my life, he was my role model even, I think I've praised him way too much"

"I don't blame you, it's not everyday one gets to date

their celebrity crushes and almost get married to them, I think you can tick that off your bucket list "

I laugh

Me:"definitely, but right now, I'm missing you, when are you coming to visit?"

"I miss you more, work is so hectic now, even my weekends are busy now, I only get Sunday for rest, even on holidays, my holidays are on public holidays only"

Me:"yoh that's not fair, so you not visiting anytime soon"

"I'm afraid not Bambi"

Me:"I'll come visit you then, I'll check which weekend and you make time for me for those two days "

"I like the sound of that, I can't wait to see you"

Me:"how's Jordan and the baby doing?"

"Jordan is good, she's a stay at home mom looking after the baby, she doesn't trust nanny's with her son"

Me:"oh yeah, I understand it's not easy trusting a stranger with your baby, but some of us have no choice because of our jobs, that's really bold of her to put the baby before her career, she's a good mother"

"Yes she is, we've been going for therapy and stuff trying to work things out the best way we can, and I can say, so far so good"

Me:"therapy, wow that's great, I like that for you, I'm so proud of you, I know how hard it's been for you and acknowledging that you need help takes a lot, specially for you men"

"Yeah, Jordan was not letting me go without a fight, and I'm happy she didn't, I love her and each day I realize that I'm falling deeper in love with her "

I smile listening to him, I was happy for him, I've never heard him talk about a woman like this and I just knew he has found the one

Me:"I'm happy for you, I really am"

"Let me get back to my family they've paused the movie for too long"

Me(chuckles):"okay, we'll text more about the weekend"

"I'll hear from you then"

Me:"okay, bye"

"(Laughs) bye soulmate"

"Oh boi I shouldn't have told you"

I laugh, he'll make me regret telling him this, I told him everything True complained to me about, and the fact that I once said he was my soulmate, well I've never really considered a soulmate as someone who has to be your lover, I believe soulmates are also found in friendships and I still believe that Zeke is my soulmate and him still being friends with me even after everything that has transpired between us and still not make it weird, I don't think anything can come between us now, I believe he has really found his true love who has forgiven him and given him a second chance, trusting him and accepting our friendship despite everything she knows, not a lot of people can do that and I think I love her for that I know Zeke will be much happier with her, I

have no intentions of coming between that.

We talked more when we were supposed to hang up but eventually Jordan screamed at him and he dropped the call immediately and I sent him a text

"(Me) if you still alive say "I" "

He responded a minute later

"(Bestie ).....on life support, never answering your calls again"

"(Me) then you'll really die "

I was now scrolling through social media and updating my statuses and posts, posting pictures of myself from two weeks ago from the premiere event.

The movie is currently very hyped in most countries around the world and the dreadful part of endless interviews has started. I'm happy but also I hate leaving Matilda for so long and I can't travel with her all the time.

True popped up on my news feed as I was scrolling through, he was somewhere by the beach. In his caption he kept his photographer anonymous but he did thank her for the fun day out even though he didn't post her full picture and just her hand holding his at the last frame of his pictures, she was dark skinned, now it made sense when he said in his caption "sometimes chocolate is good for your heart" that broke my heart, it felt like he was throwing shade at the color of my skin since I was very light in complexion, I know he knew I was going to see this post, I didn't realize he hated me this much.

people already knew who she was and were mentioning her in the comments, I was also mentioned by some fans

"@NaomiNewton, you really left this vanilla for chocolate?"

"@NaomiNewton, so it's really over, like officially officially? Mjolo will nyis us "

"I don't like what you did to @NaomiNewton

you two were my power couple, how could you  
True! "

"Honestly True deserved better, women with male  
besties can't be trusted "

I got off the comments and went to see the girl he  
posted Instagram, she was very beautiful and was a  
model as her timeline was full of half naked  
pictures, turns out she actually posted him once,  
some of her pictures were taken at his house, some  
by the pool some by the huge space near the  
lounge.

I logged off. I won't lie, it was heartbreaking that he  
was moving on so fast and the fact that I still had  
hope on the whole starting over bullshit made me  
feel like such a fool, all that "he can't look at other  
women and feel what he felt for me" bullshit, I can't  
believe I fell for that.

I wiped my tears and got off the couch and head to  
the kitchen to have a glass of water, I didn't feel like  
going anywhere today but I had things to do and

work, I'm just glad I won't be working with True anymore since we done with the movie, I've decided I'll take a break from acting for a few months or a year and just focus on my social media business and YouTube things I've been doing since varsity I've gained a bigger following and was making a lot just on YouTube alone and Ticktock and Instagram as I was working with a lot of brands, my modeling career was talking off pretty well too, I also had my own merchandise which was selling very well, the money the movie was making and what we were paid was more than what I expected. Maybe I should expand my clothing merch, and open a real shop where I'll be selling only my brand, instead of only selling online, with the publicity I'm getting it will definitely work at my advantage, I've been finding interest in skin care as well and have been using healthy homemade skin cleansers, mixing stuff like honey, jungle oats, lemon, aloe vera and many more and it has been working wonders, being light skinned comes with a lot of disadvantages specially when it comes to the face, pimples are more visible, heat rash, acne, light skin is very



sensitive and needs a lot of skin protection, I struggled a lot with my face while I was in my teens and had very bad acne, which was always embarrassing and gave girls the advantage to tease me about something, it'd be really nice to create my own purely organic mixture that'll help other people with the same problem as me.

I smile putting the glass down and made a few phone calls to people I knew would help me with my ideas.

I was now looking forward to the rest of the day.

I took Matilda and dropped her off at Dad's place, Aunt Beth has been my most dedicated volunteer for babysitting Matilda, she loved her, she loved being a granny, her and I were closer than ever and things between the Dad and I were cool and consistent, my little sisters were growing very fond of me and I couldn't ask for a better family. If Dad was never sneaky about this in the first place we could've had this all those years ago.

I made my way out of the building all smiles, I don't know why I didn't think of these business ideas sooner, I need to start creating a legacy for my kids while I still can because sitting around waiting for death is not helpful to me or my babies, even though their father is rich but what will they gain from their mother? Even if it's not as big or as successful, but whatever happens they have something to rely on from both parents, and with the way True is going on, I'm now not sure if he'll even be a fully present father or he'll avoid my kids because of his anger towards me. Our appointment with the doctor was due in three days time that's when my ovulation will be at its peak, as much as I hate this man, but I don't want to have kids with anyone else, even if he's not going to love them, I have enough love for them and I have my family, I'd rather be a single mother than subject my kids to someone who won't love them wholeheartedly because of their mother.

Stella and I decided to go out for a fun date since it's been a while we've hang out and she was in town for the month.

She was having cocktail while I had virgin mocktails, I was cutting down on the alcohol for health reasons.

Me:"I'm just not ready to cut my hair yet, but I'm losing it in huger chunks now"

Stella:"babe, I told you, you can't do this on your own, the problem is you don't like talking about this and the more you don't talk about it the more you in denial, and denial is more dangerous than the actual problem, please please go join that cancer therapy group I told you about at that church, I think it'd be good for you to be around people who are going through the same thing as you, people who you will relate to"

Me:"I'm not in denial, I just don't want to lose my hair, I can't imagine myself bold"

Stella:"you'll be very beautiful, it'll teach you to love every part of your body, be confident in yourself, it's

your scalp, do you even know how it looks like?"

Me(laughing):"No I've never seen my scalp, what if my head is shaped in an ugly way, I do have kind of a big head"

Stella:"kind of?"

We laugh out loud

"Ladies "

Our laughter was distracted by a tall gentleman standing next to us

Stella:"hi"

Him:"I'm sorry to disturb but I couldn't help but notice your drinks were empty, so I wanted to ask if I can buy you drinks?"

Stella(smiling):"why yes of course"

He calls out the waitress and she nods at him as though he had already ordered the drinks

Him:"do you mind if we join you ladies? I don't mean to intrude but you guys look like much more fun than my friend and I at the corner there"

Stella:"yes you may join us"

I feel someone tap me and I look up at her

Stella:"you don't mind if they join us?"

I shrug my shoulders like whatever

The night became much more fun than I anticipated the two gentlemen were jokesters made our night much more fun

I was vibing with the other friend while Stella was vibing with the one that came up to us who was caramel toned the other one was darker but not very dark just a darker shade of brown, I liked how reserved and quiet the other guy was but also friendly and could hold conversation, we were laughing while listening the caramel toned one, I did not register their names in my head yet probably because I was not interested in them when they approached us

Me:"what did you say your name was again?"

Him:"Pabalo but my friends call me Pablo"

Me:"okay so what do I call you?"

Him:"Pablo or Babe"

I laugh looking away from him

Me:"cheesy much?"

He laughs I look at Stella who was lost in conversation with the other guy, I was keeping my eye on her because she has a girlfriend whom she's very serious about.

Stella:"hey Naomi?"

Me:"yes babe?"

Stella:"Will here is suggesting we all go to their place, they have nice board games and we can continue our party for four there, they'll take us home when we want, besides it's getting very crowded here"

I look at her for a while

Me:"can you accompany me to restroom?"

Stella:"okay"

We get to the restrooms

Me:"what the hell?"

Stella:"what?"

Me:"we can't just leave with strangers, we barely know these men"

Stella:"we'll get to know them, that's how strangers become not strangers "

Me:"but how do we know we can trust them?"

Stella:"that's the thing about strangers, we never know, we just have to go with our guts, you and I were strangers once, when you met Zeke he was a stranger but you still trusted us and now we all good friends, that's how this strangers thing work"

I sigh rolling my eyes

Me:"you drunk and I'm not, so I don't feel comfortable"

Stella:"look, I send my sisters and brothers my location all the time, I share it with them at all times, which is also connected to my car as well. I'll tell one of them that we going home with two guys so

of I don't call at three in the morning latest eight, then she should be concerned"

Me:"you planning on having sex with that guy aren't you?"

Stella:"I mean, no, we just chilling and vibing, that's all"

Me:"what about your girlfriend?"

She rolls her eyes

Stella:"please let's not talk about that one"

Me:"why, something wrong?"

Stella:"we broke up, she was cheating on me while I was out of town, I'll tell you more details some other day, can we just have fun tonight, we both need this, besides, Pablo is very cute, I wish we could exchange"

Me(smiling):"he's hot, but I don't think I can have a one night stand with a sober mind"

Stella:"you don't have to be sober"

Me:"I told you the doctor said I should cut down on



alcohol, it's not a good mixture with the chemo, they both affect the kidneys"

Stella:"not only alcohol makes you unsober"

She takes out something from her bag which looked like chocolate balls like whiskers.

Stella:"here, have a chocolate"

Me(frowns confused):"why you giving me chocolate?"

Stella:"it's edible"

She smiles mischievously winking

Me(laughs):"ohhh wow it's been years since I've had anything with weed"

Stella:"plus I've heard it's good for cancer"

Me:"not hundred percent though"

I eat five balls of chocolate, they were really good

Stella:"slow down that's enough, damn that's going to get you too high"

I take two more and smile looking at myself in the

mirror

Me:"let's get crazy!"

Stella(screaming):"yaaasss!!"

We laugh out loud looking at each other through the mirror, we take out a few of our accessories and fix our faces.

His house was very nice and big

Me:"you have a beautiful home Will"

Will:"thank you, I try"

I look at Pablo who had his arm rested on my thigh besides me

Me:"where's your home?"

Pabalo:"you interested in going to my home with me?"

I laugh

Me:"it was just a question jeez"

Pabalo:"I'm actually from Joburg, I just came here

for business"

Me:"oh you two do business together?"

Pabalo:"No, we just friends, he stays here, so we get together and hang out when I'm this side"

Me:"oh okay"

We played a few board games and I could feel the chocolate starting to fully affect my mind and I felt like I was on cloud nine

I got up and asked for music as Will put it on for me and started dancing

Me:"come on guys, come join me"

Everyone was drunk so I wasn't acting any weird or so I'd like to think. Pabalo had his hands around my waist as we danced, I tried to feel his dick through his pants by being very close to him but didn't feel anything so I turned around shaking my ass on him to feel him better, there it is!

He was getting harder and I felt him more.

I was horny as fuck. I turned to face him.

Wrapping my arms around his neck

Me(whispering):"let's go upstairs"

Pabalo:"you sure?"

Me:"very sure"

He said something to Will and he nodded as we headed upstairs

We got to the bedroom, it was nice and simple. I took off my clothes.

I looked at him and he still had his clothes on

Me:"this is the part you take off your clothes? Or you need my help?"

Pabalo:"No, I actually really like you for some reason, and I would like to take things slow with you"

I walk closer to him smiling, I wrap my arms around his waist sliding my arms under his shirt and lifting it up until it was off

Me:"how about you and I, get to know each other slowly, and naked, on that bed first"

Pabalo (smiling): "okay, but can I have your number first?"

Me: "I'll give it to you after you show me your dick first"

I say taking off his pants and getting on my knees in front of him as his dick sprang up, it wasn't the size I was used to but it was average size, not small not big but nice and thick. I was surprised, I thought all dark skinned guys had huge dicks.

I rubbed it and put it in my mouth, he moaned as I gave him a blow job, I tried deep throating him putting it all in my mouth, it didn't choke me as painfully or deep as I was used after a while I stopped as his groans sounded like he was getting closer to cumming and got up as we shared a kiss staggering to the bed and I got on top of him

Me: "do you have condoms?"

I was not trying to get knocked up for him

He looks around

Pabalo: "shit, let me check the draws"

I got off him as he got up and looked for condoms but he couldn't find any

Pabalo:"shit!...uhm I'll go ask Will, I'll be quick"

Me:"hurry"

He put on his pants holding his boner as he ran out the room.

I sigh and got in the covers of the bed, I've never had a one night stand before, and it was one of the things I wanted to check out before I die, I wasn't planning on giving him my number, but my eyes were failing me as I felt myself dozing off.

Me:"I'll just close them for one second"

I closed my eyes for a few seconds

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Moving on"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:11] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 77

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Three days ago I embarrassed myself I'm front of a guy I just met, I fell asleep while he went to fetch

condoms, I woke up early the next day and snuck out with Stella, never talked or met him again since and I couldn't be happier. He was really handsome and interesting, we shared a little spark but I'm just not ready moving on with someone like that, he was meant to be just a one fun night out nothing more.

I was in the phone with Dad

Me:"I don't need a support group Dad"

"one of the symptoms of depression are disinterest in activities and closing off to people instead of opening up"

Me:"what difference will it make? It's not going to cure my cancer"

"It's not about curing the cancer, it's more about embracing it, surviving it, and liberating your mind and spirit while at it, you'd be surprised how good it feels to talk to someone who understands what you going through"

Me(sighs):"I know....it's just, once I step into that



group and start talking, it just makes it all sound so real, kills all faith of it disappearing"

"You deserve a life baby, and you can't have one while shutting yourself out in the dark letting those dark thoughts control you, I know you cry yourself to sleep everyday, I didn't mean to but I saw the letters you wrote to your mother recently, you left the book in your bedroom, if you keep thinking like this, cancer won't be the thing that kills you, you'll kill yourself first"

I wipe my tears, I didn't know anyone was paying any attention to me, but it sounds as though Dad has been observing me and I hate it because I've always been so damn good at hiding, that other struggling dark side of me

Me:"fine, I'll go check it out"

"How about I take you there myself"

Me:"you don't have to Dad, I can go on my own"

"Please can I come with you"

I smile

Me:"okay, we'll go tomorrow"

"Cool, I'll pick you up"

Me:"yes daddy, bye, I have to go, I'm late for the appointment"

"Are you sure about doing this with this man?"

Me:"yes dad I'm very sure"

"Because if it's your way of bringing him back to you then you going about it the wrong way, Matilda should be example that even a baby can't trap a man that doesn't want to be trapped"

I sigh as my heart sinks

Me:"I don't want to trap him or get him back, we long planned this while we were good and we're in the process of it, I already fell in love with the idea, I know I might not be there until Matilda is in her teens and growing into a woman but I don't want her to be lonely like me, I want her to have siblings, even though I won't be there and their father won't be present, they'll at least have each other, I wish mom had had more kids, life would've been much

more fun or at least a sister, I don't want my baby to feel alone and I hope you dad, you make sure that they get along and love each other, no one must be a favorite or treated differently from the other unless when necessary...

"I'm sorry I didn't give your mother more children, and for days you felt alone and neglected, I made mistakes, but you know I love you, and everything I did or do I do it for you, there's not a time I ever stopped loving you I just want you to know that"

Me:"Dad, I love you, you the best dad in the world, our relationship was never perfect, but it's the strongest relationship ever, and I've never stopped loving you"

"I'm happy to hear that"

Me:"let me go, I'll see you when I drop off Matilda just now"

"Okay, see you in a few then, bye"

I hang up and head to the car with my happy playful daughter buckling her in her seat before driving off.

I stretch my hand to the back playing with her tiny feet as she was making noises, she has grown so much now you won't even tell she was premature, she's growing so so fast she's even starting to copy sounds now but can't say any audible words yet, she sitting up on her own and is still learning how to properly crawl she's still slithering more than crawling, she can stand up when holding onto someone's hands though and take steps, which reminds me I should get her a walker now so she'll be able to follow me around the house without crying everytime I leave her sight, my baby is so beautiful the more she grows the more she's starting to have True's features, like the shape of her nose all the way to her full lips, the shape of her little ears, basically her most of her face except the grey big eyes and the skin color that's all me. I can't take her anywhere because everyone wants to hold her and kiss her face, I don't like people kissing my baby on her face you never know where people's lips have been, I also like to rinse my mouth, wipe off the lipstick before giving her kisses most of the time.

After dropping off Matilda I was now parked outside the clinic. I needed a bit of time to gather my courage before walking in there, the thought of seeing him breaks my heart, I really don't wish to see him because I don't know how I'll act, I'm very angry at him and I don't want him to see that, I've been doing good in acting like I'm fine and I don't care through social media, I've posted nothing that has to do with him, shown no signs of being unhappy or heartbroken, some of my fans actually think I have a new man, that's why I'm happy and unbothered by what he's doing, because he's been doing the most with the new woman on social media, pictures of them kissing, holding hands taken secretly in parties or whichever public space they're spotted at. I haven't commented on it and my fans wanted answers I've been avoiding the questions about him and I, and I know they'll come up in TV interviews I'm just not ready to let the world know how heartbroken I am. I don't want to give him that satisfaction. I'll just keep pretending

like I'm fine and don't care about what he's doing with who until I actually start feeling that way for real.

I make my way inside the building as my heels made clicking sounds through the passage, I decided to wear heels today to boost my confidence, heels can make one feel like they can take on the world, like a boss, and that's the energy I wanted to portray today, I wanted him to see that I am not hurt and I'm over caring about what he does. I hope he sees that because if he sees me deeper than that, then that'll be embarrassing for me that I'm struggling to move on and still in love with him while he's happy with someone else.

I get to the office escorted by the receptionist and walks me in leaving the room with just myself and the doctor.

Dr: "Miss Newton, hi"

Me: "good afternoon doc, how are you?"

Dr: "I'm good, where's Mr Maseko?..."

Me:"I don't....

"I'm right here Doc....

He says walking in, I keep my head forward not turning to look at him as I take my seat.

His cologne fills the whole office as he sits beside me

Doc:"its good to see you both here again"

I keep my focus on the doctor

Me:"if we could get right into it I'd be very happy, I have other important meetings to get to"

Doc:"okay, let's not waist any more time then"

She looks at us as though she's waiting for us to say something to each other but there was silence as I kept my eyes on her

Doc:"alrighty then, since we've long started the the process of Control Ovarian Hypersimulation, I'll need to check first if indeed you are ovulating, if you are and your eggs are mature enough for fertilization then we'll go ahead and just retrieve the egg from your ovaries"

I nod understanding

Doc:"please follow me"

I get up and follow her to the other side of her office which was covered by a curtain, it was her lab with a bed and all other equipment. I laid on the bed as instructed, I saw a glimpse of True walking in with the corner of my eye as the doctor first did a scan and put the gel and the transducer on my tummy looking through the screen

Doc:"okay there are your ovaries....oh wait...what the hell?..."

My heart thuds against my chest in panic

Me:"what is it? Is there something wrong?"

Doc:"there's a heart beat..."

"(In unison) what!?"

Doc:"you are pregnant, and it seems like it's been a while, it estimates here that you are four weeks pregnant, were you intimate with anyone four or five weeks ago?"

My eyes finally land on him and his face was just as



shocked as I was. I lean my head back closing my eyes in regret, of course we didn't use protection when he treated me like a cheap hooker, only to treat me like a stranger the next day, of course I didn't think of taking any pills after, a lot was on my mind and pregnancy was the last thing on my mind since the doctor said one of the side effects of Chemo is infertility, so this is a shocker.

Me(tearfully):"I can't be pregnant"

Doc:"this means we can't continue with the surrogacy, unless you terminate the pregnancy and start over again"

True:"we'll terminate it and start over"

I frown looking at him

Me:"hell no, I'm not terminating my baby"

True:"it's not a baby yet, we'll start over"

Me:"No, I'm not terminating, end of discussion"

True:"are you forgetting that you on radiation therapy? Which is dangerous for the baby? This is why we took this route in the first place"

Me:"I'll stop taking treatment then until my baby is conceived"

True:"are you out of your mind? What if the cancer resurfaces and kills the both of you? Are you ready to die?"

Me:"yes, I am ready"

True:"doctor please knock some sense into this woman"

Doc:"okay, well, it's not a train smash, chemotherapy is actually safe during pregnancy, but only after the first trimester once the baby's organs have fully developed, then on the second trimester you can start chemo again, but not radiation, that you will have to do after the baby is born"

Me:"so I'll only stop chemo for the first trimester?"

She nods

Me:"okay, good thing I wasn't on treatment this past month it was my break"

Doc:"although you still have the drugs in you but I'll

make sure you and your baby survive, there's nothing to worry about really, many women with cancer have had babies, perfectly healthy babies, let's just hope the baby survives the first trimester and develops fully because chemo kills cells and it can affect the baby's cells as well, but since you haven't been on chemo for a month now it might make a difference, I'll also give you some injections and vitamins that will help keep the baby as safe as possible"

Me:"that's good to know, I'll try anything that'll save my baby"

Doctor:"anything is possible though, please do leave room for disappointment"

I nod

Me:"no matter what happens I can live with it knowing I didn't easily give up on my baby"

True:"I'm sorry I said that, I didn't know that it could be safe, I was looking out for you"

I continue talking to the doctor avoiding him

After a while we were done and we're making our way out to the parking

"Hey! Please wait!"

I pick up my pace until I get to the car opening my door when I feel cold large hands grip my arm, I turn with force retrieving my hand from him

Me:"don't touch me!"

He lets go putting his hands up in surrender

True:"I'm sorry I didn't mean to grab you like that, I just wanted a word with you"

Me:"I don't talk to strangers"

True:"will you give me a chance to introduce myself?"

I sigh looking at him. Why does he still make me feel like this, how long does this take to go away? It went away with Zeke, why can't it go away with him too.

True:"I'm True, and I'm interested in getting to know

you"

I scoff folding my arms, he must think I'm still the stupid naive little girl he fooled when he fucked me deceiving me with his sweet words

Me:"can I go now?"

True:"what's your name?"

My hand is itching to give him a hot slap right now, he's still on the starting over bullshit after everything?

Me:"my name?"

He nods

Me:"I am...not interested!"

I get in the car

True:"okay, okay wait, can we talk, please, about the baby and my daughter"

Me:"oh you have a daughter now? You don't even know my name"

True:"can you let me explain?"

Me:"I'm running late mister, please let go of my door and close it"

True:"can I come see my daughter then?"

Me:"what daughter?"

True:"don't be like that"

Me:"like how? Like a stranger seeing a stranger?"

True:"I didn't mean to hurt you, I know what it looks like but not everything is as it seems"

Me:"hurt me? (Laughs) niggas please, get over yourself"

True:"please, can we arrange a date so we can talk about everything"

Me:"we've been talking, and look where it got us, I'm done talking to you True, if you thought I was going to run after you begging for you to take me back like the desperate girl I was months ago, you not a token to be won..well at least not anymore, so please stay away from me"

True:"what about my kids?"

Me:"what about them? You were doing perfectly well without her weren't you? And your precious son has now moved in with you full time bonding with your new babe playing happy family, that's why you didn't care about my daughter right? And that young only fans model you with I'm sure can bare you many more kids so what do you need from us? Please stay in the hole you crawled out from"

My phone rings

Me:"can I go now I'm needed elsewhere"

I pick up my phone before he could utter another word

Me:"hello"

"Hey"

Me:"who's this?"

"Take a good guess"

I recognize the deep low tone voice

Me(smiling):"Pablo?"

"Congratulations you win a date with the handsome

bachelor for getting the answer correct"

I laugh

Me:"you crazy, oh my God, how did you get my number?"

"I have my ways, when a man wants something he gets it"

Me(blushing):"I see, well this is embarrassing (laughs nervously) about that night"

"It's all good I understand, all I'm asking is for a chance, to start over, I want you to meet the proper Pablo, the sober one, the gentleman who's seriously into you"

I sigh looking beside me at True who was still standing by my car door looking at me

Me:"I...Pablo...you a really nice guy but..."

"Please don't reject me just yet, give me a chance to pursue, and if you still feel like this by the end of this month, then I'll back off, I promise"

I sigh



Me:"okay, fine, I'll give you a chance"

"Thank you, we shall continue talking in the DMs"

Me(smiling):"okay, bye"

"Bye beautiful"

I hang up putting my phone away and starting my car

Me:"should I drive with the door open?"

True:"us andak'qoma umfana apha phamb'kwam nyan nyan?"(You really just agreed to being someone's girlfriend in front of me?)

Me:"wena ungenaphi?" (How's it any of your business?)

I respond in my weak Xhosa

He chuckles looking at me, he's always found my Xhosa funny but I was really annoyed by him right now

I reverse the car, luckily there were no cars next to me, he stepped to the side and closed the door

True:"so you going to ignore me like this like a little

angry girl until when? Because I need to see my daughter, let's be adults about this, put your feelings aside and think about Matilda for once"

Me:"go to hell True"

I speed off leaving him standing there as tears finally escape from my eyes. Maybe I didn't handle that as maturely as I had ought, I let him see my anger and hurt once again, I hate how weak he makes me feel, I hate it! I wipe them off and focus back on the road

I had bigger things to focus on, like my pregnancy, I really cannot believe I'm pregnant I thought it was impossible, my oncologist informed me that my fertility would be effected by the treatment, but I guess it's not all the time when doctors theories are hundred percent. I just hope I have a peaceful pregnancy this time around with no drama or complications caused by the drugs that are still in my system. If there's anytime I've ever needed God, it'd be now, for him to save my baby and help him or her grow into a healthy baby like he did for Matilda.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

There's light through the darkness

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:11] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 78

•

•

•

•

•

ZEKE

•

•

- 
- 
- 

These past months have been the most peaceful and happy I've felt in a while. Working for the Nhlabathis is the most elevating thing that has ever happened to me, my co workers are still trying to get used to me and try to like me, not everyone is happy about my position in the company when some of them have been working for them for years to get the position I'm in and it's only been two minutes of me being here and already getting high positions, it's scary how people can hate you for being good at your job, I got poisoned one of the days, someone put something in my lunch and I spent a few days in hospital, I still don't know who could do such, but Lowell advised me to get myself used to traditional spiritual guidance and consult with the spiritually gifted so that I can be protected and next time I'll know who to be careful for. I took his advice after he recommended someone he trusted was legit and wouldn't mislead me. She was

this beautiful dark skinned lady, I've never seen such natural pure beauty in my life, and it turned out to be Noah's wife Amahle, now I see why he's so crazy about her. She showed me the people against me at work through water and she gave me stuff to use to protect myself and whatever they try to do to me will go back to them ten times worse, within a matter of weeks using her stuff the two guys plotting against me were fired for some foolish reasons. I never believed in these things until I met Amahle, she opened my eyes and she recently told me to look through some of the things my late mom left behind, I might find something useful to find the answers I've been looking for, she was that vague and didn't go into details as she said I'll figure it out. I've been avoiding mom's things for a while now, I was supposed to give away her clothes, burn some things that needed to be burnt I wasn't really interested in keeping anything of hers, I've just been too busy to throw everything away.

I park the car inside the garage of the house next to

Jordan's car.

I make my way inside the house and I'm welcomed by a mouthwatering aroma filling every corner of the house

Me:"something smells good"

"Hey babe! You home early"

I make my way to the kitchen

Me:"I told you I was going to come back early"

I say wrapping my arms around her waist and kissing her neck as she continues to stir the pots

Jordan (giggling):"I know, I just didn't think you'd be home this early, I was expecting you an hour later"

Me:"well I'm here now baby"

I remove the spoon she's using putting it down and close her pot before turning her around to face me

Me:"and I need your attention"

Jordan:"uhh okay"

She wraps her arms around my neck and we share

a kiss moving her away from the stove to the kitchen counter pinning her against it as she lifts her leg up around me, I pick her up and she yelps, my dick getting harder to the feel of the warmth between her legs

Jordan (panting): "baby babe wait..."

Me (kissing her): "no I'll be quick my love"

I unbuckle my belt zipping down the zipper as my pants slide down, I slip off her panties rubbing her clit with my middle finger, our counter was short and therefore was easy to fuck on it, she opened her legs widely for me with her arms balanced on the table, I take my hard dick out my underwear and rub it against her before thrusting in

"Ahh...."

"ohhh fuck.."

Our moans clash in motion as my balls clamps against her butt cheeks, I rub her clit vigorously as she cries out

"Yes yes yes!! Yeaaa fuck...."

We go on like that for a while as I pound her harder she wraps her arms back around my neck burying myself deep inside her my finger not leaving her clit as I feel her thick creams coating my dick and letting close my eyes finally releasing my load in her

"(Grunting) ahhhh fuck...mmh you so sweet"

I kiss her passionately holding her neck tightly as I slip off her pussy pulling my pants back up, I help her down pecking her lips and help her pull up her panty, trying to catch our breaths, she walks to her post which was cooking on low heat and switched it off as the food was ready

Jordan:"you going to get me knocked up again if you keep this up"

Me:"is that such a bad idea?"

Jordan:"yes it is Zane is still a baby and I don't want to be just making babies I also have dreams and a career I have to get back to"

Me:"I know babe, it's a good thing you on birth control"



Jordan:"yes "

Me:"but not for long"

She turns looking at me smiling

Jordan:"are you seriously ready for another baby?"

Me:"No, I'm not, Zane is a lot of work"

She giggles

Jordan:"tell me about it"

Me:"we can't have double of all that, no way"

We laugh out loud

Jordan:"maybe ten years later "

Me:"haa no make it five years later"

Jordan (blushing):"I can accept that"

Me:"yeah and we not having another baby out of wedlock"

Jordan:"oh is it?"

Me:"I want Mrs Nowell to bare my second born"

She smiles widely as her cheeks turn red

I kiss them feeling their warmth on my lips

Jordan (blushing): "and you see that happening in five years?"

I shake my head no, she frowns confused

Me: "I see it happening in five months"

Jordan: "what?"

I put my hand in my suit jacket pocket and take out the box, she gasps surprised

Jordan: "Zeke...."

I open it in front of her face as the diamond shines on her eyes and her face lights up shocked mixed with excitement

I go down on one knee

Me: "will you marry me?"

Jordan: "oh my God you are really serious?"

Her voice comes out as a whisper

Me: "please be my wife"

She nods her head vigorously putting her hand out

to me and I slip the ring on her finger, it fits her perfectly.

Jordan: "how did you know my size?"

Me: "there's nothing I don't know about you"

Jordan: "oh really?"

Me: "really"

Jordan: "you don't know my thoughts"

Me: "I know your thoughts as well"

Jordan: "what am I thinking right now?"

Me: "you are thinking about how you can't wait to marry me and give me more kids"

She laughs throwing her head back as I pull her closer to me

Jordan: "I was actually thinking about you going to check on the baby while I dish us lunch"

Me: "an even better thought please do dish up I'm starving, oh and please open up some wine or champagne, we celebrating our engagement tonight!"

Jordan: "yess sir! But first let me get these pictures first"

I shake my head

Me: "seems like I'm not going to eat anytime soon"

She giggles looking around there phone

I peck her lips

Jordan: "so this is what all the flowers I received and the breakfast in bed, the cute sweet notes all over the house were all about today? You think you so sleek don't you?"

Me: "I'm glad you've finally connected the dots, the clues on those notes were quite obvious"

Jordan: "no they were not, I honestly thought you just in a good mood or something, I could have never imagined this"

Me: "let me go change okay?"

Jordan: "okay babe"

I kiss her lips once more and head to the bedrooms to change and check on the baby

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Dad dropped me off at the church, it was a big hall with only the black plastic chairs in the middle forming a circle. In front was a big cross and an empty stage.

We were sitting around the circle as the leader of the group who introduced himself as Mark was talking, he is a pastor and a mental health counselor by profession, but he didn't open this group because of his job but because he is a cancer survivor, his cancer was cured, for him it disappeared and so he knows how it feels like to be in our shoes therefore he started a support group in his church when there's no service for us to just

come and talk while supporting each other.

I just came here because of Stella and Dad pressuring me worried that I'm falling into depression and anxiety, my doctor shares the same thoughts as them but I don't think it's really that deep, I mean, yes, I'm a bit scared about dying, and maybe I stay up some nights just thinking about how it'll feel like or I hold my breath for so long to see how it's like not having oxygen, or drowning my head under water when I take baths to a point where I almost pass out, but that doesn't mean I'm depressed, it's just curiosity all I think about is death, how it'll come, how it'll feel, what will happen to me after, how old will my kids be, and sure I cry about it every night but that's just a way of making myself feel better so that I can be as normal and happy as I can be for my daughter the next morning and for the world. Naomi the fun bubbly girl with a sense of humor, that's me to everyone, that's how it should always be. So how can I possibly be depressed? I wouldn't have come this far if I was. Right?

Mark:"Naomi!...

I snap out of my thoughts looking at him

Mark:"it's your turn, please stand up and introduce yourself and what your diagnosis and how it makes you feel"

I sigh looking down, I hate this, how is this supposed to help? Will me telling them how having cancer makes me feel make me feel any different about it?

I get on my feet and look around at everyone staring at me, I look down

Me:"my name is Naomi Newton"

"Hi Naomi!"

They all say in unison

Me:"I was diagnosed with mesothelioma and it makes me feel...I don't know, a bit scared I guess"

I sit down as soon as I've rushed over my requested statement

Mark:"okay, Naomi, no need to rush through it, tell

us more about your diagnosis, when did you find out? How long have you had it?"

I sigh, they really want to know all my business, I stand up again

Me:"it was about a year ago, was told without surgery and treatment immediately I'll have approximately two months to live and I was pregnant at that time so I couldn't opt for surgery, so my baby daddy advised we induce our baby's delivery and have her earlier than normal so I can start surgery and treatment as soon as possible, and it worked, now my baby is healthy and eight months old turning nine this month, I honestly didn't expect to be still alive to this day and watch my daughter grow everyday, I'm scared that I won't see her grow, starting school, primary, high school, tertiary... sometimes I wonder if is this my final week? Am I going to see the next month, a simple sneeze or cough gets me paranoid, yeah, that's how I feel"



I sit down

Mark: "thank you for sharing that with us, trust me, we all understand what you going through, you see that empty seat next to you? And that one across you?"

I nod looking at the empty seats I've been wondering about

Mark: "the people who sat there were with us just two days ago, but never showed up yesterday and today, they no longer with us, unfortunately their purpose that God bought them on earth for had been fully served and their absence is felt because they've impacted all our lives here differently, you might think that you are just struggling alone and your health situation right now, but your life is never just your life everyone close to you have pieces of your life in them and everything that you go through whether hurtful, joyful or life threatening, it impacts them as well, and you can always choose how you want the people who care about you to remember you, currently, at this moment, if you were to not wake up tomorrow, are you content with how

everyone in your life will remember you? The last thing you said to them? That you can't change, the last actions on how you treated them?...

I shake my head

Mark: "I know we are humans and it's not easy being kind to people all the time, but in this group of friends, we love spreading kindness and practicing patience, we treat everyday as though it were our last, not because it is our last, but one day it will be, and that doesn't go for only us but for everyone even the healthiest and fittest, no one ever really knows and no doctor or psychic can ever predict it I promise you most of us in here we're supposed to be long dead according to our doctors but it's never up to them to decide that for us or anyone, only one person knows that, and that, is our Lord and savior, the kindest and purest of all, the one that forgives everyone for anything and I mean anything, whether you spoke ill of someone behind their back, or you stabbed someone behind their back literally, no sin is bigger than the other and he forgives equally. And in his word he teaches us about kindness in

almost all chapters of the bible, where he says, Be kind and compassionate to one another, forgiving each other, just as in Christ God forgave you....But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing in return, and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High, for he is kind to the ungrateful and the evil....one act of kindness can go a long way and it doesn't only make you feel good but it could change the lives of many, so you choose, today, are you going to go out there and live your best life spreading love and kindness and receiving it in return, or you going to crawl back into your dark hole and wonder when death will swallow you shutting everyone out and leaving this world with grudge, regret and a troubled heart?"

There was silence as his words sank in, he continued spreading words of wisdom, I didn't want to admit it but I was already seeing life from a different perspective than when I came in

Mark:"in this house, we love to write kind words on little pieces of paper with no name at the end you'll remain anonymous, and I juggle them in this

container, then everyone gets a turn to pick up a piece of paper and read the note of whoever you picked to the group, you can write a kind note, words that you feel someone here in the group needs to know, or it can be something you wish to someone you love, outside this house needs to know, whether it's a family member, a close friend, an enemy, a lover or an ex, anyone, something you've been scared to say to someone or haven't had the chance to say it but always wished to say it to them, it doesn't have to be kind it can just be something you want to let out your chest, you write it down and we all read these notes and then after someone has read the note I'll ask who's note it is, you can choose to pick up your hand and share with the group on why you said that or you can choose not to explain it at all and remain anonymous, we don't pressure, please let's start writing"

He gives me a piece of paper and a pen as I didn't come prepared.

I look down at my paper for a while thinking about what I wanted to write and to who. I look around

and my eyes land on a young lady, she looks about thirteen and has a bold head with an oxygen tank beside her and pipes around her face under her nose, my heart shatters for her but the way she spoke, she's so positive and full of life, always smiling and kind, she looks up at me and smiles winking, I chuckle silently I remember her name is Emily and I start writing after thinking about it. "Emily, you the youngest in this room but I feel like you the bravest and strongest, I don't know you that well but your vibrant energy is hard to not be felt, your smile is your strongest weapon and draws one into you. You are kind and flawlessly beautiful without even trying. I wish to be as brave as you...can we be friends?"

We all fold our paper and put it in the big jar. Mark shakes it up mixing all our papers.

Each person gets a turn reading the notes out loud to everyone, some were very touching and made the room very emotional and some light hearted and made us smile. It was my turn and I picked a letter. I read it out loud.

Me:"I wish I could tell my husband that I want us to

stop fighting over petty little things and he should come back from the guest bedroom to our bed again and stop the silent treatment, I hate the last words we said to each other, my mother and father never accepted him those many years ago but, if my mother asked me today, how do I know that I really love him? I'd say, I know I love him because the world doesn't make any sense without him"

I smile looking up, my heart clenched painfully touched by her words as I somehow relate to what she has written here, and the older lady picks her hand up

Her:"that was me, my husband and I have been going through a rough patch for the past few weeks, my final days are getting closer and I can feel it in my bones, literally....

She has osteosarcoma a type of bone cancer

Her:"I'm glad I've lived the five year survival rate and was part of the small percentage to make it this long, but now I can't even walk nor move any part of my body, he doesn't want to accept it and instead of

spending time with each other we've been drifting apart, and it breaks my heart, I can stand dying with broken bones but I don't want to die with a broken heart, and only his love can fix that"

I look down thoughtfully fiddling with my pen. At the end of the session Mark prayed for everyone and it was over.

Emily knew I had written her the note as I picked up my hand, we chatted after the session and exchanged numbers.

I was subjected to telling Dad about how it went and how am I feeling now, do I see myself attending more sessions, he was happy to learn that I actually kind of liked it and interested in going there again.

It was about time I started choosing myself, started taking care of me, it will take a while to get used to it but I will get better at this choosing myself thing.

Still in Dad's house I was chilling in my bedroom while Matilda was playing with her aunties and granny.

Today's group session left me in my thoughts and feelings as I replayed everything everyone was saying and how some were scared but some were positive and ready for anything and some had the whatever happens happens attitude.

The note of the women I read out loud ran through my mind and I admired the love she shares with her husband.

I took my phone and made a call.

"mama wabantwana bam?" (Mother of my children)

I rolled my eyes irritated even though my heart had a different

Me:"don't call me that"

"But it's the truth"

Me:"is that all I am to you?"

"Of course not, you know you more than that, you're my heart's keeper"

Me:"please stop with your lies"

"That can never be a lie, ever, I told you when we



start over it could be a week later or a month later, we needed the time apart, but now I'm ready for us to start over"

\*Silence\*

Me(sighs closing eyes):"anyway, I called to tell you that you can come see your daughter if you want, we'll be staying at Dad's for a few days"

"Thank you for letting me know, I'll come tomorrow"

Me:"okay"

"And Naomi I..."

I hang up before he could finish what he wanted to say I only called him for the sake of my daughter and my unborn baby, he'll be all they'll have when I'm gone.

I go to my WhatsApp and unblock him then head to the bathroom to freshen up.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I pour myself a glass of wine standing over the kitchen counter, lost in my thoughts.

"Can I also have a glass"

I look up at her

Me:"you still here?"

Her:"is that a way to talk to your woman?"

Me:"I thought we already agreed that what bought us together is now over"

Her:"you don't get to throw me once you satisfied, I'll leave as peacefully as when I walked in here no need to throw me out, you made it clear when we got together that we'll be done once you ready to fix things with your cheating ex fiancée Naomi"

I feel my blood boil as I frown looking at her

Me(stern voice):"keep her name out of your fucking mouth"

Her:"okay, you know what, I'll just leave, you act like some kind of royalty as if you the only handsome rich man in the world, I wish she breaks your heart again and this time marry her best friend so you can get off your high horse, nsla!"

She heads upstairs to my bedroom probably to pack her shit.

Well fuck, I guess I really can't bring myself to truly move on, I thought some distance and meeting new people would do us good, I really tried, I did, I just don't understand how is it possible to love this, I've always managed getting over woman within a matter of a week, even two days with some, it's been months now and it still feels like she's someone I'm still crushing hard on and haven't won her yet, that's how fresh my love still is for her and it's like I don't know how to breath or live without her anymore it just hurts worse each day she's not with me. I tried a super model woman most beautiful woman on the internet but not even she could fill the void. I hate

myself for trying to move on so public, I've hurt and embarrassed her, now she hates me and will probably never forgive me rightfully so.

I startle to the bang of the door and it was my temporary model girlfriend slamming the door on her way out while cursing my name. I go upstairs to check on my son in his room and luckily he was still sound asleep and Sihle was still around, she been a sleep in maid ever since Naomi left and it made my life easier with the babies, first with Matilda now with kamva my son who is now living with me, I didn't have to fight much for his custody, Lelethu's mother is always on my side didn't let anyone fight me for the custody, Lelethu and I agreed on visiting schedule but he fully stays with me.

I find myself parked outside her Dad's house, I know I said tomorrow but my thoughts wouldn't let me rest. I thank God for my daughter, I missed her I really did but because of her I'll also get to see her mother.

I press the intercom and her father let's me in. I park next to her car, she got herself a beautiful beast it's a range Rover evoque convertible and it suits her so perfectly, yesterday when I saw her in it with the roof down, her sunglasses on the wind blowing on her face, she doesn't have to try too hard to be sexy, she naturally just has a sexy aura it's hard to not notice her when she walks into the room.

Mr Newton:"I didn't know you were coming"

Me:"I'm sorry to just show up unannounced"

He looks at me for a while before making way for me to come in, my heart was pounding hard, he didn't have that welcoming smile, he was in full armor protective father mode.

Me:"I was going to come tomorrow but it has been a while since I've seen Matilda, Naomi said it's fine if I come by"

Mr Newton:"oh, she hasn't said anything to me, I'll go call her"

Me:"thank you"

He stops narrowing his eyes at me giving me a killer glare

Mr Newton:"if you leave tears on my daughter's face, I will deal with you personally"

I nod vigorously

Me:"I'm not here to cause any trouble"

Mr Newton:"good"

He heads upstairs and I greet the two young girls, Naomi's little sisters sitting by the lounge watching TV.

After a while Raymond comes down the stairs with his daughter following behind him, her arms folded with a confused frown on her head and I already know I'm in trouble as she's not holding Matilda.

Raymond heads to the other side of the house through the passage as Naomi heads out the door I came through and I follow behind her, she didn't even have to ask her body language said it all.

As soon as we get outside she questions me

Naomi:"what the hell are you doing here this late?  
Have you lost your mind?"

I long lost my mind, the day I lost her, now I feel so stupid for believing she'd sleep with her best friend behind my back, it might've seemed that way but I should've trusted her enough to believe that nothing foul happened as she had defended. Anger mixed with jealousy is a dangerous mixture that could cost one endless self sabotage, heartache and love, I was ready to marry this woman, yet I failed to forgive and trust her before even vowing it in front of everyone, what was the point of marriage if I gave up so easily, maybe I wasn't ready for it, but I sure hope I get a second chance with her.

She snaps her fingers on my face and I snap out of it

Me:"huh?"

Naomi:"please leave, I said come tomorrow, you can't just budge in here as you please, this is my father's house and you being disrespectful"

Me:"I know I'm sorry, but I couldn't sleep"

Naomi:"so? Where do I fit in?"

Me:"you fit in, you fit in my heart"

She rolls her eyes at me

Naomi:"True, I was actually getting ready for bed, I don't have the energy for your drama tonight, please leave"

Me:"can I take you out this weekend so we can talk?"

Naomi:"No, I have plans this weekend"

Me:"Naomi please, I only ask for one hour"

Naomi:"what do you want to talk about? Say it now"

Me:"I...I can't continue like this, there's not a day that passes where I'm not thinking about you, I've tried getting you out my mind, out of my heart, I tried living my life again without you, but it's hard breathing has become so painful, it's like a rib has been ripped of my body, I'm sorry for the pain I've caused you, all this time I thought I was choosing myself by walking away when I was in fact losing myself. Please. Please can we try again"



I get down on my knees and I do not feel any less of myself or embarrassed, instead I hope she sees what I failed to see in her, deep inside my heart and see just how much I'm struggling without her.

She shakes her head and scoffs in disbelief blinking her tears back in.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Choosing myself

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:11] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 79

•

•

•

- 

- 

TRUE

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

There was silence as she walked away from me walking towards the fence facing their bottom yard with the pool and had a beach and city view.

I get up from my knees and quietly walk towards her, she just stood there staring out at the view.

She heaves a heavy sigh

Naomi:"you know, I know I've made mistakes when it comes to love, but one thing I'd never do is leave or give up on someone I love and walk in and out of their lives because of their mistakes or my heated emotions, when I'm in your life I'm in, I'm ready to

fight whatever comes our way, I'm ready to forgive even the unforgivable but would not tolerate my forgiveness taken for granted but I never just give up on someone I love, most of all even though I have my insecurities but I'm always ready to trust the one I love because love and trust are just two words that hold similar strong meaning and value, you can't have one without the other I don't know why you asked me to marry you if you knew you didn't trust me or believe me when I told you that my heart belongs to you and you alone, yes I was oblivious to the fact that Zeke was trying to break us up, but that's only because I was so caught up in you and very confident in our relationship that nothing could break us up, me being drawn to Zeke was completely innocent on my side I never had thoughts about him like that and I thought you'd see that and just trust me.....(sighs).....anyway you did what you had to I guess, not showing up at our wedding, I thought I was going to die of a broken heart that evening, it was the worst endless pain I've ever felt in my life that I still feel even now it'll never go away and I never thought anything could

measure up to it, you embarrassed me in front of the world, yet I still begged for your forgiveness and a second chance when I should've wanted nothing to do with you, I know I hurt you, but to humiliate me like that? You could've cancelled the day before, it'd still hurt, but.. okay it'd still hurt the same because I love you, Fine I moved passed that eventually even though it hasn't really gone away yet, then you give me hope of us getting back together, only to say we can never be, leaving me looking crazy and desperate in front of Sihle on my knees begging and crying for you, I let it be and nursed my broken heart, but you weren't done with me just yet, you came again and told me sweet lies about not being able to look at other women giving me hope again and naive me still wanted you back, only for you to fuck me like the world is coming to an end, only to break up with me again...(crying silently)...then....that was still not enough for you, you weren't done with my heart just yet...you went and publicly dated another social media influencer who was also a super model for people and myself to see that you could do better because... because..."sometimes

chocolate is good for the heart" right? mocking my skin color Infront of the world, After making me believe that we were going to start over together only to use me for sex like some one night stand. I'd be very stupid to believe a word that comes out of your mouth now, when you probably here to finish off the scrap that's left in me of what used to be a heart"

My lips curved trembling as my heart broke into pieces, her words guttering right through me and the pain choked me as I struggled to swallow. I was so hung up in my feelings I didn't even realize the damage I've caused

Me(defeated):"I'm so sorry.....

Naomi:"I know I hurt you...but I never planned to hurt you intentionally, I'd never do anything to hurt you intentionally, but everything you did after was all intentional, you played me and you made sure the whole world knew it, I don't think I could ever trust you again"

Me:"I know no amount of sorries will take back what

I did, but if there was something I could do to fix things, I'd do it in a heartbeat. Everything I said that night about my love for you and my struggle to move on, it was true, I guess I just didn't want to believe it myself so I attempted moving on I thought maybe if I tried something different from what I usually go for I'd easily be happier without you, but I only hated myself for even trying when all my heart wanted was you"

She turns her back on me sniffing and wiping off her tears from her face

Naomi:"I hate that I still feel this way for you...I don't want to, I really don't...how am I supposed to trust you again, how am I supposed to trust that you being sincere this time and this is not one of your sick games to hurt me again because I've endured enough of your torture, my heart can only take so much"

Me:"I need you to trust me because I'm really being sincere, I have nothing else to lose, I'm willing to lose it all for you to give me another chance"

Naomi:"when I begged you for a chance you said love was not enough, what makes you think it'll be enough now?"

I sigh looking down not sure how to answer her

Me:"because, my life doesn't make any sense without you..."

She turns around with an sad frown on her forehead with tearful eyes

Me:"nothing makes sense to me besides having you in my life"

Naomi:"Zeke is still my best friend...."

Me:"I don't mind that, I'm not the same insecure man I was, you can be friends with whoever you want to be friends with"

Naomi:"we visit each other on some weekends"

Me:"as friends would do..."

She looks at me for a while

Naomi:"whenever he needs me I'd take the first or last flight to him just to be there for him as he'd do

for me"

I nod understanding

Me:"as I'd do for my best friend as well"

Naomi:"I'll never break our friendship for anyone"

Me:"I know"

Naomi:"but if I do ever fall in love again, that man will always come first even before my friends and family, I'll make him my priority, I've learnt my lesson, so I guess whoever that man will be in future will have you to thank for teaching me that lesson and for not trusting me enough to overlook my mistakes"

I nod looking down as my heart sinks

Me:....

Naomi:.....

Me:"I'll do everything in my power to be the man you'll fall in love with again..."

Naomi:"I don't know....I don't want to keep feeling like this...I'm tired of being heartbroken"



Me:"me too....

Naomi:"I don't want to feel used, I just want to feel loved and I don't want to ask for love but someone who'll know when to take it, someone who will love me with my flaws...well at least that's what I used to want...

Me:"what do you want now?"

Naomi:"peace"

I nod

Naomi:"all I need from you is your support, with our kids, for the sake of peace"

I slowly nod my head

Me:"okay I can do that"

Naomi:"can you please leave now"

Our eyes locked for a while and all I could see was pain not spark, no twinkle, just pain, the guilt ate me up at the thought of me being the cause of that pain. I wish I could've been a bit more patient with her, I rushed everything for not so good reasons and expected so much from her in a short period of time.

I was hurt but I should've handled things differently.

Me:"I'm sorry..."

Naomi:"I'm sorry too..."

Me:"I wish we could move past this some day..."

Naomi (shrugs her shoulders):"goodnight True..."

She says kicking me out kindly

Me:"goodnight..."

I make my way to the car, she opens the gate for me  
and I drive off, I'll put back the pieces, one way or  
the other, I will, I have to

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Hey Mama, how do you get a red wine stain  
Outta your favorite dress?  
Black mascara off a pillow case?  
Cure a one-too-many headache?

Mama can I come and maybe stay a few days  
This weekend or next?  
And hey, how do you get a red wine stain  
Outta of your favorite dress?

How does he sleep at night?  
Mama, the nerve of this guy  
To leave me so easy  
Am I gonna be alright?  
I wanna kick myself for falling so hard  
Mama, can you die from a broken heart?

Dad makes his way inside my bedroom and I pause the song and quickly wipe my tears taking off my headsets putting my laptop aside

Me:"hey dad is Matilda crying?"

Dad:"No your daughter is fine..."

I sigh

Dad:"it's my daughter that I'm worried about...."

I sit up sniffing away my snort

Me:"your daughter is fine Dad"

Dad:"those eyes tell me something else, I warned that boy to not leave any tears on your face"

Me:"oh its not him I'm just watching a really sad movie"

Dad:"you might win awards for your acting out there in the world, but you can't fool me, I'm your father and I know you better than you know yourself"

Me:"do you really want us to talk right now?"

Dad:"I don't want you to not talk to me"

I sigh

Me:"I'm going to be okay Dad, there's just a lot going on at once and I find myself missing mom"

Dad:"I miss her too"

Me:"at least you have Beth"

He looks at me with one brow raised

Dad:"that doesn't mean I don't miss her"

Me:"but you moved on so fast with her best friend"

There's silence and guilt flushes over me as we were supposed to have moved passed this

Me:"I'm sorry, I didn't mean to say that..."

Dad:"it's fine I understand, I wish I could've fought harder for your mother but I guess my pride went way over my head, if I had tried harder maybe things would've turned out differently"

Me:"maybe no matter how much you loved each other, it was just not meant to be"

I say looking down

Dad:"that doesn't mean you not meant to be with whoever your heart belongs to"

There's silence as I listen to the ache pumping out my heart arteries, you'd swear I have heart cancer

Me:"I can't remember dad..."

Dad:"what can't you remember?"

Me:"mom, I can't remember her anymore... it's like her memories have disappeared from my memory box, I used to get memories of all the things she used to tell me, but now, it's just blur...(tearfully)...I feel like I'm forgetting her"

He gets on my bed taking off his shoes and getting in the covers next to me as he wraps his arm around my shoulder

Dad:"honey, you were very young when your mother passed away, memories of her are bound to vanish as you get older, that's why we have pictures there to remind us"

Me:"but it's like even though I look at her pictures, I still can't remember how I remember her looking

like, even her voice, am I a bad daughter?"

Dad:"no you not, this is completely normal, don't beat yourself up, you were very young you've grown and have been through many things in life, it doesn't mean you love her any less or that you a bad daughter"

I rest my head on his chest as he brushes my back, being in his arms made me more emotional as flashbacks of when he'd always comfort me when I was younger and always knew how to cheer me up, I felt guilty for not remembering these little details with my mother

Me:"I wonder how long it'll take until people start forgetting me, my babies will probably not even know me"

Dad:"don't say that, you won't have to be forgotten any time soon you still have a long life ahead of you"

Me:"I wish I had your faith"

Dad:"you can hang on with mine for as long as you need"

Dad left my room after half an hour passed. And my thoughts came back to me again haunting me. I'll have to go cut my hair soon because the patches at the back of my head did not look good at all, I was running out of hair to cover up, I should get myself a nice weave too because I'm not ready to be walking in public bald headed, the media will eat me alive, I've already been dragged enough by the world and it's mentally draining because these are my real life problems they make fun of, it's not made up gossip that usually doesn't bother me, the world knows my dirt and if I show up with no hair they'll probably come up with stories like, it's stress from relationships that made me cut my hair, make me a meme and the whole world laughs at me. I'm not ready for all that, I don't know if I could take any more public embarrassment.

My phone beeped on my dresser

I pick it up and I have two new messages on Whatsapp, I open one from True which was now saved as just True and not Maseko with a heart



"(True) thank you for unblocking me, I'm really sorry about tonight, I shouldn't have just showed up like that, I was desperate to see you, it won't happen again, please send me your doctor's schedule with regards to our baby, I'll take Matilda on the weekend. Goodnight "

I sigh and open Zeke's message

"About that available weekend you were still thinking of choosing, please make it fast, I have things I want to share with you...I think I'm close to finding who my father is"

My heart skipped after reading the last part as I sat up and immediately called him. I know how badly he's always wanted to know who his sperm donor was, well that's what he prefers referring to him as since he has never really been a father to him. I wonder how he could possibly know who he is because it was almost impossible to know, with his mother's memory loss

He picks up

Me:"what do you mean you close to finding out who

your father is? Did someone contact you claiming to be your father? Because you rich now Zeke you can't be trusting any man saying that they probably drug dealers who knew your mother and are trying their luck, these things happen when someone starts getting successful or happy, people show up of nowhere to ruin it for you....

"Whoa whoa whoa slow down girl....and take deep breaths"

He says cutting me short and I realized I was rambling, I take a deep breath calming down

Me:"okay, start talking"

"I was going through my mother's things and I found a lot of letters my mother wrote to this guy while she was in there and would give to the doctors to deliver them for her but they never did because obviously they weren't certain if the person really existed, but she wrote his full name but not his surname and address on them, but just the city and not the real address, I don't know if he's really my father but she has mentioned his name to me

once or twice and it matches the one on the letters "

Me:"wow, what's his name? Where does he stay?"

"David, it says in the letters he's from Port Elizabeth....but there could be many Davids in Port Elizabeth, so it's kinda useless....."

Me:"Eish yah that will be tricky...True is taking Matilda this weekend, I'll fly down"

"Okay, that's enough time for me to prepare for you"

Me:"I'll see you in four days "

"Yeah, oh and I have real good news to share with you"

Me(smiling):"what is it?"

"What will we talk about when you get here?"

Goodnight Bambi"

I sigh frustratedly

Me:"fine, torture me, night...you don't deserve the good in front of it"

He laughs out loud

"You still the drama queen, well you deserve all that's good...so good bye Bambi"

He says laughing and hanging up, I laugh a for a while then smile looking at my phone before putting it away and getting in the covers to try get some sleep.

.

.

.

FOUR DAYS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Putting back the pieces

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:11] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 80

•

•

- 
- 
- 

TRUE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Today's Friday and I'm supposed to be fetching my daughter from Naomi. I'm excited but at the same time worried about having the whole weekend with two babies, at least I have Sihle, she will not be getting a break this Sunday if it becomes a lot I'll need the help, baby's are hella exhausting, I don't know how these single mothers and fathers out there do it especially at the infant stage, I know it can only get worse when they toddlers but damn it'll probably be better when they know how to talk and understand me.

I was working on a another story but this one more African based although I now had the privilege to be working with big time international studios, which would give me the opportunity for my studio to expand as well.

I was now on my way to fetch Matilda.

I was parked outside Mr Newton's house as I got some of her favorite flowers from the back seat and Mr Newton favorite drink, I know he's still mad at me for everything especially what I did the other day and making his daughter cry.

I knock at the door, there's a specific are at the door where you should knock for the knock to be loud so they can hear it from anywhere inside the house as they do not like the bell.

Mr Newton opens the door, I smile although I'm a bit disappointed, I was hoping Naomi would open the door.

Me:"good evening Sir"

Mr Newton (straight face): "yes, come in"

He doesn't bother greeting me back

I make my way inside and hand him the bottle

Me: "this is for you"

He takes it from my hand nodding

Me: "and these are for Naomi"

Mr Newton: "you'll have to bring them next time when she's around, I have no space to keep flowers"

Me: "oh she's not home?"

Mr Newton: "No"

Me: "but she said I could come take the baby today?"

Mr Newton: "yes the baby is here it's not like she's stuck on her"

I nod, and swallow the painful lump on my throat, asking where she was would be embarrassing

Me: "alright I'll just take these back with me then, can I please get Matilda"

He walks away leaving me standing there not

offering me a seat, so I just stand there, I don't make myself comfortable where I'm not welcome and not only was I not welcome I was hated.

He comes back down holding her as she jumps excitedly on him as soon as she sees me.

I take her from him and he hands me her bottle for the way. She doesn't need anything else because she has all things she could possibly need at my place.

Me:"thank you"

He nods

Me:"eerr Mr Newton, I'm sorry about the other night, I didn't mean to make your daughter cry, we were just talking peacefully and the conversation got a bit emotional, I'm truly sorry for hurting her"

Mr Newton (sighs):"it's okay son, my daughter truly loves you that has been clearly visible since she introduced me to you, she never stopped talking about you since, at first I thought you were just a rebound to get over Zeke but as time went I noticed you were more than that, she really loves you and



love like that only comes once in a lifetime, so for your sake, I hope you fix things soon"

I smile a little sighing in relief, hearing these words from him meant a lot and just gave me more motivation to win her back.

Me:"it won't be easy, but I'm trying, I don't want to push too hard, things have normally come together naturally between us, nothing was ever forced, so I'm trying my best to be there without force, but I feel like this time she's not having it anymore"

Mr Newton:"yeah she did say she was done with you and was now going to try to move on, it seems there's someone else in the picture, he's been bringing flowers and chocolates too, sooo you might wanna try a different approach more than just flowers"

My heart clenched as I thought about that phone call she got at the hospital in front of me, so she really gave him a chance. There must be something I could do.

Me:"thank you for letting me know"

Mr Newton:"I can get him out of the way for you if you want?"

My heart skips fearfully looking at him, does he want to kill him?

Me:"No that'll be a bit too drastic don't you think? I'm not a killer"

He bursts into laughter and holds my shoulder, I was still confused is this supposed to be funny?

Mr Newton:"ohh man, you too good for your own good, but that's not what I meant"

Me:"what did you mean?"

Mr Newton:"I mean, everyone has their dirty laundry, their relationship is still new so anything bad about him will be a red flag for her and won't continue with him, but it has to be something really bad, this guy leaves all the way in J oburg and is only here on business, he visits this side, do you really think he's as single as he says? And he's very rich too, could be doing something illegal on the side, I'm sure we could find dirt on him "

I sigh in relief, for a second there I thought he wanted us to be murder partners

Me:"ohh uhm I don't know, playing dirty is not really fair don't you think?"

Mr Newton:"do you want my daughter back or not?"

I nod

Me:"yes but....

Mr Newton:"I'll let you know on the info when I get it, bye"

I nod and walk out with my daughter I stop right out the door

Me:"do you know where she is right now?"

Mr Newton:"she went to Joburg to see Zeke"

I nod walking away, even in a different province they can't be separated

I get in the car and drive off, I take my phone and call her

"Hello?"

Me:"hey"

"Hi"

Me:"how are you?"

"I'm good and you?"

Me:"I'm good too...."

"Good..."

Me:"just wanted to let you know that I just left your father's house to pick up Tilda"

"Oh okay cool"

Me:"I thought you were going to be here"

"Did you need something from me?"

My heart sinks painfully

Me:"I just thought I'd see you"

"What for? Is there something you wanted to say?"

Me:"No..."

"Is Matilda okay? Did dad give you a hard time?"

Me:"everything is fine, I just miss you, that's all"

\*Silence\*

"True...(mumbles something under her breath)

I could swear I heard her say she missed me, but she could've also just cussed me

Me:"I'm sorry if I'm making you uncomfortable but I can't help it"

"I have to go True....

Me:"wait...when are you coming back?"

"Between Sunday evening or Morning morning, but I think Sunday evening because I have a session on Monday"

Me:"what session?"

"Therapy session, it's a support group for cancer patients"

Me:"oh...I didn't know you joined a support group"

"You wouldn't obviously, you weren't there"

My heart sinks in guilt knowing that I wasn't there for her and I e just been adding to all the hurtful things she's going through

Me:"uhm...

"I have to go now....

Me:"okay, bye"

"Bye"

I hang up, a lot of thoughts running through my mind

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Me:"I love this place now this is nice, so this is the famous Sandton, it's actually very beautiful"

Zeke:"it is, I'm so happy that you finally here"

We share a big long hug holding each other tightly, we didn't get to hug since we were in public and I

didn't want any pictures of me and him roaming around the internet making all sorts of stories

Me:"ohh...I missed you so much"

Zeke:"I missed you more"

We finally let go of each other and our eyes lock for a while, he smiles, there's that goofy smile of his I missed, I laugh looking at him and he laughs too, we ended laughing out loud and we hugged again, I let go of him looking around the hotel room.

Me:"this room is perfect, I love it"

Zeke:"I knew you would, let's get going, I'll bring you back later, you having dinner with us tonight"

Me:"Zeke, I don't think that's a good idea"

Zeke:"why not?"

Me:"I don't want to make J ordan uncomfortable"

Zeke(chuckles):"J ordan actually suggested you come over for dinner, I wouldn't ask her to do anything she wasn't comfortable with"

Me:"oh..."

I look away from his eyes before looking back at him

Me:"so, she's really cool with us being friends? Even after everything she's heard"

Zeke:"yes, she understood and gave me another chance, she chose to trust me and she's cool with us being friends"

Me:"really? Then why did she make you move from Cape town?"

He frowns confused

Zeke:"what do you mean?"

Me:"I mean everything was going well for you in Cape town, the well paying job, you could've taken the promotion still staying in Cape town but you came here, for what? You don't even know anyone here, you grew up in Cape town, you had me and Dad your family, we were cool, I know our friendship got fucked up but we were working on it and you just left without a word only to tell me months later without even a proper explanation, what do you want me to think?"



He lets out a blow with his brows raised surprised  
Zeke:"okay, Jordan had nothing with me coming here, I came here for myself, to my life start over in a new environment"

Me:"I get that, but now we can't even hang out anytime we want to, the distance is too much I'm happy that you decided to step up with Jordan going for therapy and all moving here for her to protect her insecurities...but you didn't think about me, about us and our friendship"

Zeke:"that's all I was thinking about coming here actually, it was because of you"

Me(perplexed):"wait, what?"

Zeke:"yeah, I felt horrible about you and True, and I figured if I was far away from you, you and him will get the chance to rekindle without me in the picture, I was the issue that got between the two of you so I took myself out of the equation, I realized how much you love him and I felt really bad for robbing you of that, I chose to move here so we can both live peaceful lives without our friendship coming

between our relationships "

Me:"you didn't have to do that Zeke"

Zeke:"No I did, when you and True fix things, you won't have nothing to worry about anymore and you'll stop visiting because I know how he feels about me, he hates me"

Me:"okay he doesn't hate you, he just hates what I did"

Zeke:"no he hates me trust me he made that very clear"

I frown looking at him curiously

Me:"what did he say to you?"

Zeke:"don't worry about it, but I know better than to want to mess with him again, he really loves you"

Still frowning I shake my head

Me:"I'm not leaving this hotel until you tell me exactly what he said to you that makes you so sure he hates you"

He sighs and we sit by the bed

Zeke:"he told me to break my friends hip with you before you guys even started having problems, but I didn't, and then after the wedding saga, when I went to explain some things that I did with you out of spite, he beat the shit out of me, was very close to killing me and told me that he hated me and as long as I'm still friends with you he wants nothing to do with you"

Me:"oh really?"

Zeke:"yeah, I would've done the same though so don't blame him"

Me: wow, he almost killed you? That doesn't sound like True at all"

Zeke:"he was angry"

Me:"I see, I'm sorry he did that to you, and I'm sorry for blaming J ordan, I just really miss you"

He wraps his arm over my shoulder

Zeke:"it wasn't an easy decision just so you know"

Me:"it's just so weird that I can't just show up at your place at any time of the day and film our

videos"

Zeke(laughing):"I miss those Tik Tok trends we always jumped into"

I laughed lightly and looked up at him as his eyes pierced through mine smiling, that's the look that made me fall for my best friend thinking he was into me while he was just being caring

I only notice after a while that there's has been a long silence between our eye contact

Me:"what? Why you looking at me like that?"

Zeke:"I'm just wondering how I missed it, I must've been really blind"

I look away from his eyes

Me:"miss ed what?"

I ask even though I knew what he meant

Zeke:"I should've looked into your eyes more... maybe things would've turned out differently"

Me:"I think it's a good thing you didn't, we wouldn't have lasted as a couple"

He laughs with his fist over his mouth

Zeke:"why you say that?"

Me:"because.... I suck at love, I'm good at breaking hearts though"

I laugh looking down as my heart clenched painfully

Zeke:"hey..."

He takes my hand

Zeke:"don't say that, you the hardest loving person I know"

I smile sadly looking at him

Me:"if that were true... True would've married me, I wouldn't have made him doubt my love for him...if that were true, I'd be happy"

\*Silence\*

He looks away from me probably agreeing with me and not sure what to say

I stand up

Me:"let's go, it's getting late"

He stands up

We were sitting around the table enjoying J ordan's delicious meal, she is an amazing cook I give her that, I on the other hand still can't cook to save my life, I don't know how many times I almost killed Zeke with my cooking the number of times I gave him a running tummy.

I involuntarily laugh as memories flood my brain

I look up at them and they looking at me as though I'm crazy

J ordan:"are you okay sweetie?"

I can't help but continue laughing out loud

Zeke looks at me for a while with the "what the fuck" look before he joins in and laughs, he's probably laughing at my horrible laugh

J ordan:"did I miss the joke through the silence on the table?"

Me:"I'm so sorry, I didn't mean to laugh, I was just thinking about something...I was thinking about

how delicious your food is and how lucky Zeke is to have someone who cooks this good, I remember all the diarrhea he used to have after pretending to like my food all the time"

She bursts into laughter

Jordan:"oh my goodness! Why would he continue eating though?"

I shrug my shoulders

Me(laughing):"it beats me...I always tried different recipes from the internet, follow the exact instructions and I'd be sure that this time I nailed it...but no there's always gonna be too much of something or too less of something of it's not overcooked or undercooked"

We were all laughing out loud as we continued sharing our crazy embarrassing stories and Jordan was amused laughing and asking more questions. She had her hand on Zeke's hand and that's when I noticed the beautiful ring. I stopped talking as words suddenly stopped and my trail of thoughts froze.

Zeke(faint and distant):"Naomi?....

Jordan (faintly)....is she okay?...

"Naomi!!....

I startle when someone shouts out my name and I look up at them

Zeke:"hey, are you alright?"

I nod getting up

Me:"I'm sorry....I...I need to use the bathroom"

I run out

"The bathroom is that way!!"

I continue trying to get away

\*\*\*\*\*

True:"you okay?"

I suck on it for a while and take it out, my eyes widen looking at the shiny diamond ring.

True:"what's that?"



Me:"No...no no this is not happening..."

True:"what's not happening?"

I look up at him with tears falling down my face

Me:"it's a ring...I think someone dropped it by mistake, or they gave the wrong order...or..."

True:"so why you crying?"

Me (tearfully):"I don't know...I know this is not what I think it is"

\*\*\*\*\*

My heart was beating uncontrollably as I felt like I was running out of breath, it was that pain coming back again, that unbearable pain that felt like bullets shooting through my heart, I struggled to breath as I got down on my knees.

"Naomi?"

I feel hands on my shoulders

I startle looking back at him, I was outside the house.

Me(breathing heavily):"I'm so sorry, I didn't mean to

ruin the dinner"

Zeke(wiping my tears I didn't realize I had):"s hhhh,  
it's okay"

He pulls me into his arms hugging me as my head  
rests on his chest and I calm down after a while

Zeke:"it's alright now, you going to be okay, you are  
strong, you can get through anything, whatever pain  
you feeling right now, it's temporary, because  
there's still a huge amount of endless happiness  
waiting for you, I'm sorry, please don't cry,"

I get off him

Me:"I'm sorry Zeke, this pain just doesn't go away it  
keeps resurfacing no matter how hard I'm trying to  
move on"

Zeke:"maybe you shouldn't be trying to move on so  
bad, maybe you should be trying to continue  
instead...I can help you win him back you know"

Me:"no, he...he already asked for us to get back  
together...but...

Zeke:"you afraid he might be playing you again?"

I shake my head

Me:"no... I'm afraid I'll mess up and break his heart again, and getting back with him only to die and leave him again, it won't be fair"

Zeke:"what won't be fair is knowing how short life is and still not living life and loving to the fullest, only leaving behind sad memories and heartaches that were never mended"

There's silence as I look at him

Me:"congratulations on your engagement"

He frowns then closes his eyes as if he just realized something

Zeke:"thank you"

Me:"I know it might not look like it now, but I am very happy for you, you deserve this, you are truly blessed to have someone like Jordan"

Zeke:"I love her...I really do love her Naomi"

His eyes twinkle as he admits it

Me:"and I see it, her tough enduring merciful love is

just what you needed in your life"

He smiles nodding, I smile looking in his eyes

Me:"you are finally finding yourself, it's all I ever wanted for you"

Zeke:"we both finding ourselves and soon our hearts will be content, I believe the support group you told me about is your first step"

I nod looking at him

After a fun dinner night, besides the mini heart attack I had, I was back at the hotel and was reading through the letters Zeke gave me from his mother to his Dad. It seems as though she really loved this man. But who could it be? There are many Davids in Port Elizabeth... even True's dad is David. I pause on that thought.

\*\*\*\*\*

True:"mom was abusive, she exchanged men like panties, and those men were abusive towards me

as well because that's how she treated me, smoked all kinds of drugs, crack, heroin, there's no drug she didn't know, I was close with one of my teachers in school and she found out about how I was treated and called social services and they took me to an orphanage , never knew my dad because well my mom didn't know him either"

Me:"your story sounds similar to my friend's....you didn't have any siblings?"

True:"No, I was the only child, a few years later I ran away from the orphanage to go back to her because despite how she treated me, I loved her, but she was gone, some said she moved with her boyfriend, and some said one of the drug dealers shot her because she wasn't able to pay her debts, I don't think she's still alive"

\*\*\*\*\*

Oh now wait a minute, could Zeke's David be True's David as well? I look at the letter it says David M. Now it makes sense, the M could stand for Maseko?

And he's from Port Elizabeth as well....Oh shit!

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Finding ourselves

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:11] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 81

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

- 
- 
- 
- 

I had a great time with Zeke and Jordan, we had a really fun weekend and I never thought I'd say this but Jordan and I have so much in common, it's like she's a sister from another mother, the way we click, her personality. The more I got to know her the more I liked her, now I see how Zeke fell in love with her, she's awesome and very kind. We even exchanged numbers. I haven't told Zeke about my alleged findings on who his father might be, I first have to talk to True's dad, I don't know how that will go since I hardly talk to his son. I'll have to ask Dad for a bit of help he's been close to True's dad ever since the lobola negotiations. My heart clenched as my mind took me to the lobola negotiations, why did I mention it?

But today I was ready to go home I was just waiting for my evening flight so I was chilling at the hotel, I

had breakfast and lunch with Zeke earlier before he dropped me off here as I wanted to freshen up before getting ready to leave, he'll come back and fetch me later.

When I arrived in the room I was welcomed by the most romantic set up ever, I even went to inquire by the reception that I think I was lost and they gave me keys to the wrong room, but nope I was in the right room and they told me someone did that on purpose.

I was still with the receptionist asking the about the someone but she said the person wanted to remain anonymous, I don't know how when it's my room and I deserve to know, what of the person wanted to plant a bomb in my room or something, I also called Zeke but our call cut off for some reason maybe it was network but I let them be as I walked back up to my room. I gasp remembering, my birthday, this is exactly how True decorated our bedroom

When I got in instead of being startled now I walked in fully looking around as there were a bunch of red balloons by the ceiling, I frown looking around, it all



looked so familiar, this whole set up even the bed.

No way! This is too specific, I glance down at the chair it had a wrapped box, I walk up to it, it had a note on top that read "open me" I opened it and read it "wanted to gift you this last month on our anniversary of the day we first officially dated, I'm sorry for taking things too far and breaking your heart, I promised you I'd never leave you, no matter what, and I left. I'm sorry. Please forgive me.

Remember at the work camp I once invited you to before we dated, where we first made love and also made Matilda, at the egg and spoon game that we won. I promised I'd never break your egg(heart) but I did break yours and you broke mine too, and sorry can't fix it, but we can choose to start over, I just wanted to know that my egg is fine now and you can have it back"

I smile emotionally and open the box and there's an egg and a spoon. I laugh with my lips curved sadly as my mind takes me back

\*\*\*\*\*

Instructor:"this egg acts as your partners heart, so whatever you do, be careful, if it breaks you breaking their heart, the nice thing about the game is that you can start over, but in real life, you cannot fix a broken egg no matter how many times you say sorry"

Me:"you better not drop my heart"

True:"never, hope you don't drop mine"

Me:"never"

She blows the whistle and off we go as he brings the egg to me walking fast but steady focused on the egg, he gives it to me then runs five feet away from me as I walk to him with the egg, the others followed as we were halfway, we made it through safely without breaking the egg, I put it down as we high fived and hugged in excitement.

\*\*\*\*\*

The door opens, my heart drops to my stomach shocked by his presence.

True:"hi"

I have so many questions, like what is he doing here? How did he know where I stayed? What the hell is all this? While my mind is busy rambling wanting answers, my heart is calm beating slow and fast all at once.

Me:"hi"

Is all I manage to say back

True:"can we just shut out the world for a minute, shut out the past and the future and just focus on this moment, and what we feel right now, shut out the fear, the negativity, and just focus on right here and right now and what we wish for at this moment"

I nod looking at him still standing by the door with his hands behind his back.

He brings his hand to the front of him and he has an egg and spoon. I laugh silently through my smile.

He puts the egg on the spoon

True:"please place your egg on that spoon"

I take the egg and spoon and do as I'm told

True:"we going to walk towards each other now and hand each other our eggs, if we make it without dropping the egg then we give each other a second chance, but if it drops along the way, then...well I still want a second chance but we will go our separate ways "

I nod agreeing as we both start walking slowly towards each other, my hands were shaking as I stopped careful not to drop it and started walking again, he looked at me with fear in his eyes at how my hand was so shaky and he picked up his pace to me as I only took a few steps, I stop him halfway to me.

Me:"we have to meet each other halfway, you can't come all the way because you don't trust me to not drop your egg...just stand there, and I'll meet you halfway "

Something I failed to do when we were together, I can't fail it again.

He nods standing there and I continue, my hands still shaking as the egg drops out the spoon but I

quickly catch it with my other hand and luckily it didn't break, we both breath out a huge sigh as I put it back in the spoon and finally make it to him.

He sighs in relief wiping his forehead and I laugh, he takes the egg and hands it to me and I hand it to him.

We smile ridiculously looking into each other's eyes

True:"I can't promise you that I will not trip and accidentally break this egg some day, but I do promise to be extra careful with it, and I'll always be up for starting over, can I keep this egg?"

I look at him for a while and the way I was feeling right now was a feeling I haven't felt in a long while

Me:"I don't know....."

True:"okay..well, I'm True Mas eko, originally from Port Elizabeth, born and bred, but pursued my adult life in the mother city Cape town, where I found dreams and love coming true, where I've succeeded many times and also failed many times, I've met people that changed my life and people I've let go, some it was for the best but some was my biggest

mistake...and I'm praying that Johannesburg the city of Gold helps me take back home my treasure possession"

My stupid naive heart melts spreading warmth all over my body, my mind nowhere in site with its logic and questions, fears and doubts as thoughts were completely shut out and my heart was running things in my house (body and mind) right now.

I sigh shaking my head

Me:"it's nice to meet you Mr Maseko, my name is...

True:"Naomi Newton, you are a superstar it's hard not to know you"

I smile

Me:"I see (mumbles) stalker vibes...."

He laughs

Me:"anyway, I'm from Cape town, born, bred and everything else, my whole life is there, I've also met people who changed my life, I made mistakes and I've lost some of them..but I hope someday I get them back"

True:"it's good to finally meet you"

He smiles looking at me and takes out something from his pocket and it's a small jewelry box and goes down on one knee

Me:"oookay that's a bit too soon don't you think"

He laughs opening it and it's a necklace, I laugh hitting my forehead for thinking he was about to propose to me

Me:"you scared me"

True:"I'm sorry, but this is a heart necklace as you can see..."

He takes it out of the box and presses it as it separates looking like a broken heart split in two and hands me the half

True:"for now, please keep this half, when put together, it reads, my love to you I give my heart"

When separated my half had the words...to you...my heart, while his half had...my love...I give.

It was beautiful and gold in colour

True:"this is me giving you my heart as broken as it may look, and asking that you give me yours as broken as it looks, so that when we get together, and clip them together they'll make a whole, two halves make a whole, and your heart with my heart make one soul...I cannot continue living without you, please accept my heart"

I'm so weak! Fuck! I was already in tears and flushed by his words, why does he have to be this smooth? Fuck it! I nod

Me:"okay"

True:"you will?"

I nod and he has a big grin on his face as he gets up

True:"can I put it around your neck?"

I nod, I turn around giving my back, his arm come around me, I watch his hand as the cold necklace and his hands rests on my bare skin and my breath hitches, I move my hair to the front as he clips in on the back. I hold the broken heart pendant looking at it.



I turn around looking at him, I take the other half of the broken heart necklace and I try to put it on him

Me(laughs):"wait, I'll have to get on the bed, you too tall"

He chuckles as we walk to the bed and I get on top of it as he turns his back on me, I wrap my arms around his neck and I put the necklace around him locking in the necklace, I brush off his shoulders a bit

Me:"done"

He turns around facing me I look down trying to get off the bed

True:"let me..."

He wraps his arms around my thighs picking me up, his face so close to my coochie and slowly sliding me down until we were face to face his arms now around my waist, I quickly remove my arms from his shoulders and he lets go of me taking a step back

Me:"this...(pointing at the both of us)...these two

hearts, it'll take more than just this moment to get us back to where we were"

True:"I don't want to get back to where we were"

I frown looking at him confused

True:"i don't want us going back to anything, from here on, we become more than what we were, okay?"

I look at him for a while and there it was, that fear making my heart race.

But I think this time I'll ignore it

Me:"okay"

True:"okay?"

Me(smiling):"okay"

True (sighs):"okay"

He gets closer again, okay if this man does not keep his distance, oh Lord so help me God

He takes my half heart pendant and locks it with his and our words join and the heart looks whole again although it has the crack which just shows that

one's a heart gets broken no matter how much it  
heals with time, the cracks will always be there.

True (looking into my eyes): "when two hearts beat  
as one"

I smile looking down at the necklace, it does feel  
like our hearts beat as one, I hate hate that I'm this  
smitten by this man, I have to let him sweat for me  
to take him back again like he did to me, but I just  
can't, my heart won't let me, being human is  
frustrating sometimes!

I laugh at myself

Me: "but just so you know, I have a nine month old  
baby and I'm pregnant so do you think you can  
handle that?"

True: "I have a baby son too, we could make this a  
family thing"

I fold my arms smirking

Me: "okay I have cancer"

True: "I'll be with you every step of the way"

Me: "I might die tomorrow"

True:"I might die today, no one ever knows but, I'll hold our memories very dear to my heart and raise our kids for us"

I shake my head

Me:"I...I have to shave my hair...I'll be bald soon"

True:"I'll help you shave it off, I'm sure you'll still be beautiful if not even more"

I look down as my cheeks heat up I'm sure they red as hell right now

True:"is that all?"

Me:"oh I'm currently seeing someone, he's been very charming, so you have competition grandpa"

I missed calling him that

He chuckles and rolls his eyes

True:"look around you kid, is he really competition?"

I look around the romantically decorated, the balloons, the flowers, the broken heart shaped rose petals on the bed, the strawberries and the cream, the champagne and lastly my eyes land on his

chest, his necklace. I smile, he's still the most romantic man I've ever met, Pabalo doesn't come close.

Me:"okay, maybe not, but I haven't known him long enough to find out"

True:"and you don't have to"

I shrug my shoulders

He pulls me into his arms God knows I missed being in them

True:"we going to take things at the pace our hearts lead us to take them, I don't want to waste anymore time without you in my life, I don't want to hold back the love I have to share with you, please lets not restrict each other any longer, please"

I wrap my arms around his neck nodding

Me:"I don't want to hold back either"

He moves his face closer looking at my lips, my eyes drop from his eyes to his lips as they get closer, I close my eyes and we share a deep passionate kiss, his arms gripping tighter around

my waist sticking our bodies together as my hand cups his face while the other explores his strong biceps. His body pushing me back as I stagger backwards towards the bed I fall on my back on the bed as he gets between my legs looking into my eyes before kissing me once again I feel the moist building up my pussy as my bean vibrates at the feeling of his hard pipe pressed against me.

I come back to my senses as my brain somehow comes back from being shut out and I pull out of the kiss, breathing heavily we look into each other's eyes

Me:"okay...I just met you dude"

He laughs getting off me

Me:"I'm sorry but...it's still too soon"

He nods understanding

True (licking his lips):"I understand, sorry I got caught up in the moment"

Gosh his lips taste so good though

Me:"these strawberries are looking so good though"

I say taking one from the white bowl, I spray the whipped cream on it and take a bite

Me(eyes closed):"mmhh so juicy and sweet"

True:"care to share?"

I shake my head

Me:"No...mine"

Hours went by of us chilling on the bed talking and talking, I thought things would be awkward but it felt like we've never been apart, I told him about everything that's been going on with me, losing my hair, the support group, how I'm forgetting my mother and all the other dark thought that I've never shared with anyone. I still don't know how he easily gets these things out of me when I find it hard to talk about them.

Me:"I've been procrastinating shaving my head, I'm not ready"

True:"wait here I'll be right back "

He says getting up from the bed

Me:"where you going?"

True:"I'll be right back"

He heads out of the bedroom

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Me:"I left her at the hotel, she thinks I'll actually go fetch her later to take her to the airport"

Jordan (laughs):"did True set up everything?"

Me:"yeah he did, she even called me to tell me that the hotel gave her the wrong room, but I hang up on her while she was still talking before I started sounding suspicious"

Jordan:"oh man, True is so adorable, to fly all the



way here to claim back his girl"

Me:"I'm glad this time I could help him, maybe I'll get back to his good books, I hope she doesn't let fear stop her from getting her happily ever after"

Jordan:"have you seen True? She'll just get lost in those eyes and forget everything"

I frown looking at her

Me:"do you want to marry him too?"

She's thrown into a fit laughing as if I said some joke

Jordan (laughing):"ncooo you so cute when you jealous, don't worry babe, I only have the hots for you"

Me(involuntary smiling):"you better, because I kill a nigger"

She just laughs and kisses my lips which turns into a deeper kiss as I press her down on the couch

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

It's been an hour and I was ready to leave my flight leaves in an hour. I have to get to the airport.

I check the time and I was starting to get worried and a bit scared, was this his sick way of fooling me once again? Would he really travel all this way to just break my heart like this? He left with his phone and there was nothing of his in here that showed he'd come back, he wasn't even picking up his phone. I was torn, I feel so stupid! How could this man be this evil!?

Tears were already streaming down my face as I gathered all my stuff, I took off the meaningless necklace and threw it on the floor as I walked towards the door, I open it

True:"where you going?"

Me:"you...you came back?"

He frowns in confusion

True:"of course I came back I said I'd be back"

His expression changes to concern as he notices the tears on my face

Me:"my flight leaves in an hour, I have to go"

True:"wait, you thought I wouldn't come back after everything that just happened right now?"

Me:"what was I supposed to think, you once said a lot about starting over only to start ot with another woman"

He walks in the room closing the door

He spots the necklace on the floor and picks it up

True:"I was serious about everything I said, no more funny business, please, trust me"

I shake my head feeling even more stupid

Me:"I'm sorry, I panicked, you were gone for so long, didn't tell me where and you weren't picking up my calls"

True:"I'm here now, okay? For real"

I nod as I turn my back on him

Me:"can you please put it back?"

He chuckles putting down whatever he was carrying and putting my necklace back before turning me around to face him

True:"I'm sorry I scared you"

Me:"I overreacted"

True:"I know it's going to take a while before we can trust each other again, but we can work it out"

I nod agreeing

Me:"yes, we can"

True:"please sit down, we still have time, I'll take you home tomorrow morning, I came with the jet"

I roll my eyes

Me:"okay but you owe me the money I bought that ticket with"

True:"I'll pay you back"

Me:"good"

I was in a good mood again a bit too quick

I throw myself back on the bed settling on my side resting my face on my hand looking at him carrying a box of God know what

Me:"what's that?"

He puts it on the bed and I realized what it was as my heart sank

Me:"hair clipper blades "

He walks up to me helping me stand up

True:"s having your head shouldn't be something you feel embarrassed about, infact, it is a bold statement to your commitment to a cancer free future and a very powerful way to raise awareness, you are famous, you are a role model to many fans, imagine how many of them are probably going through what you going through, and if you could rock that head like the queen you are, you'd be saving so many lives of people who are probably ashamed, embarrassed or scared to fight their

cancer fiercely like you. You not only inspiring and saving the lives of many but also for yourself, don't let this illness take over you, you show it who's boss and fight for your life boldly and proudly, for your kids, don't hide like it's something to be ashamed about, you didn't choose this! You'll see that you are not alone, you'll probably win over even more fans, instead of seeing this as a weakness, look at it as a superpower, you have so much influence to the world, fight this battle with everyone else, and even if it takes you down at the end, you would've left a mark and sure as hell beaten it through many other people out there....

I was starting into his eyes as he spoke courage into my heart, as he spoke I saw my whole life and everything he was saying through his eyes playing out like a movie, I saw myself inspiring people, I saw myself raising awareness all over the world, I saw the hero I could be...I smile looking at the passion and the faith in his eyes as he spoke and it was transferring right through into me, my spirit feeling uplifted

True:"you are a strong woman Newton, and you shouldn't let anyone or anything control your life besides you, you understand me?"

I nod vigorously

Me:"you right...I have nothing to be scared of"

True:"absolutely nothing, and if you ever feel scared, no matter how much we might fight, you can always come to me, and I'll hold your hands (taking my hands into his)

And I'll remind you of just how powerful you are"

I nod, he wipes off my tears.

We were sitting Infront of the big mirror by the open space, which had a glass wall showing the view of the beautiful with buzzing cars, people up and down the town and the sun slowing starting to set as he cut my hair with scissors, it was now up to my neck, I couldn't stop the tears as I looked at myself through the mirror, it wasn't just about the hair but it was deeper than that and it broke my heart, he

looked at me through the mirror and massaged my shoulder passing the courage into me once again, I nod and he continues as he switched the blades and started shaving my hair off a row at a time and I watched it fall into my hands and on the floor, he gave me a proud smile and I smiled back.

After a while while my head was now bald and shiny as he washed and cleaned me up, I was staring at myself in the mirror as he stood beside me.

Me(laughs):"I look so weird!"

True:"if only you saw yourself through my eyes, you'd actually be falling so fucking deeply in love with you right now"

My heart flatters all the way down to my stomach as I look at him.

Me:"thank you True"

He stands behind me and hugs me with his head on the crook of my neck

True:"I love you Naomi"



My heart pounds against my chest, I know for sure that I still very much love him after today but were we rushing into this again? But who cares about that? We've lost so much time already, maybe we should go with the pace of our heartbeats

His eyes look away from me with a bit of sadness

True: "I'm sorry, we'll take things slow"

Me: "I love you more...I love you"

He looks at me through the mirror for a while as his face lits up and he smiles kissing my neck

Me: "I'm still getting a weave though"

I say laughing and he sighs rolling his eyes and letting go of me

True: "I give up on you honesty, I wasted all my words of motivation"

I laugh even louder at his defeated voice so I continue annoying him

Me: "good thing I can choose any length for my hair now, what do your think? 30 inch? Or better yet 60 inch, damn I'll look flawless, help me choose"

He laughs sitting on the floor Infront of the bed by  
the soft mat and I join him sitting next to him still in  
stitches laughing

Our laughter dies down after a while

True:"if I knew this is how you look with a shaved  
head, I would've long personally shaved it off  
myself, it's actually quite a turn on"

Me(blushing):"oh is it now?"

I ask looking into his eyes as he looks right back  
into mine

.  
. .  
. . .

\*\*\*\*\*

When two hearts beat as one

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:12] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 82

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

TWO WEEKS LATER

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

It's been two weeks and things have been going good so far, therapy was proving to not be such a bad idea and helped me open up more to strangers about things that frightened me, Lord knows I hate sharing with the world about this that make me

scared, I prefer the world to see me as just a happy soul with nice life problems. But I guess that was not exactly being true the world and myself. I did a live on my Instagram and Facebook showing my bald head and talking about my cancer, and the love I was getting was beyond measure, I was waiting on the world to laugh at me and make fun of me, but people were really out there being touched by my journey, I'm glad that a person's health situation is still something that people are sensitive to, even though there will be those few trolls but majority of people were supportive.

Things between True and I, they good he's really been my pillar and has just been his sweet self, I still haven't bought up the Zeke issue and Zeke doesn't really care about finding his father, he said it doesn't matter he doesn't need him, I asked him, what about marriage, he's getting married soon he'll need him but he argued Jordan is white and that doesn't really matter on terms of lobola. I let him be, I want to first do my own investigation before letting

him know.

Today was our second doctor's appointment since we found out I was pregnant, we did let karabo know that we will not be needing her anymore, even though it was illegal to pay surrogates for being surrogates but we did give her something to thank her for her willingness.

I was surprised by how my belly was starting to show so soon and I'm only at seven weeks, haven't even finished the second month and I was already looking like how I looked at three months pregnant with Matilda, my baby is in a rush, oh my what if I'm having one of those huge babies, what is it called again? Fetal microsomia, the baby comes out giant and fat, oh God will I even have a vagina left? The growth is really scary and I don't want to even mention the morning sicknesses, the cravings and the amount of food I eat, the fatigue, argh it's going to be a long nine months I'm crying just thinking

about it.

I wipe my tears, oh shit, I really am crying. I laugh at myself wiping my tears.

"Okaaay I'll just pretend I didn't see that"

I look up at him

Me(laughing):"oh hey Daddy"

Dad:"are you okay? I saw you sad crying then the next minute you laughing, is everything okay sweetie?"

I laugh at how he's looking at me like I'm some insane person

Me:"I'm fine Dad, just have a lot of thoughts running through my mind"

Dad:"wanna share?"

I shake my head

Me:"not today, I'm good Dad"

Dad:"okay, (frowns) is that peanut butter and pickles?"

Me:"oh my gosh yes, it's weirdly so good"

Dad:"you hate pickles, you always take them out of your burgers "

Me:"turns out I was missing out, pickles are life, the sourness mmmh!"

He looks at me with a concerned frown on his forehead

There was a call from the gate intercom

That must be True, my tummy flutters in excitement as I stand up to get the remote and I open the gate, indeed it was him as the screen that showed through outside cameras zoomed him. He's so handsome even through black and white lenses.

I open the door as soon as he gets by the door and throw myself into his arms as he picks me up holding me with my legs tightly wrapped around his waist, I rest my head on his shoulder, I enjoy this moments as much as I could because soon it won't be easy for him to carry me like this.

It's been two days since I've seen him,

True (whispers): "I missed you"

Me (whispers): "I missed you too"

He finally puts me down after a while and I let him in the house to greet my Dad

True: "Molweni ekhaya"

Dad: "Molo nyana ujani?"

I look at Dad, I've never heard him speak Xhosa since, damn I don't even remember but I know he used to speak it with mom, I was actually surprised by how fluent he was

True: "ai ndikhona tata akhonto embi, kunjani kuwe?"

I was getting heart pulsations and I'm not talking about the heartbeat in my chest, when True speaks Xhosa I just want to jump on him everytime, it was the hottest thing ever, specially if he is having serious conversations or is a bit mad about something, it just makes me want to shout "Yes Sir!!" But obviously I can't show my thiristness in front of Dad.



I leave them talking as I head upstairs to Dad's bedroom, Matilda has her own crib there, when I'm at dad's place I get a break most nights and they sleep with her, she can be a handful sometimes, but at least now she's learning to fully sleep throughout the night and not keep waking up for the bottle she only uses one bottle through the night and not two anymore so that's good, yoh! Babies are so stressful, very cute but damn they can really get into your emotions, I'd find myself crying when Matilda is having a bad day and is just crying throughout the day for everything and sometimes I'm not even sure what she wants, so having Dad and Aunt Beth really helps when I just want to get a break even though it's never a full break because I still take care of my baby, but with more help it is easier, single parents I condemn you. True better never leave me alone again, I wonder how he handled it by himself because he's also taking care of an infant, but I guess with the help of Sihle he's alright. I find Beth sleeping peacefully with Matilda besides her also sleeping, she always knows how to knock her off, if I need Tilda to sleep Asap I take her

to Beth, she'll be asleep in ten minutes.

I climb the bed and Beth opens her sleepy eyes

Beth(lazy smile):"hey"

Me(whispering):"hi, I just came for her"

I say waking her up with kisses all over her face until she opens her eyes, whooaaa those big grey eyes hit me everytime and those thick long lashes, my baby is the cutest! I kiss her more tickling her as she giggles, she yawns and stretches her little body, her stretching is the most adorable thing ever

Me(smiling):"good morning my sunshine, good morning my princess, hello, how are you my baba...my tilda tilda"

She smiles blushingly looking at me showing me her gummy smile with her little two bottom teeth. This is why my baby has been sick she's teething and it's the worst pain for her, but she's good for now, sometimes her temperature is higher than usual but we have medication for her and things to help with her itchy gums.

I pick her up as she's laughing excited as though she hasn't seen me in weeks

Beth:"she missed mommy"

Me:"I missed you too my baby, do you wanna go see daddy? Let's go see daddy"

She screams playfully making babbling sounds and sometimes humming, it's a bummer that she can say dada but can't say mama even though she blabbers so much inaudible things, she actually said dada at six months but it was more of dadadadadada than just dada, now it's just dada, sometimes she'll say it randomly sometimes she'll say it when you say it first. But she's learning how to copy sounds so maybe soon I'll hear a mama. Sighs. Little ungrateful child if only she knew the pain I endured carrying her and pushing her into this world and she betrays me like this. But what can I say. I love my Girl.

We walk down the stairs towards the lounge after packing valuable stuff for her, her daddy is taking

us out for the day so we'll need some changing stuff and food for her. I hand her to her father and she immediately jumps excitedly on him

True (laughing): "heeeeyy princess! Look at you so grown!..."

She screams so loudly jumping

Me: "Gosh my poor ears!..."

True: "don't mind mommy she's jealous, wow it's like you grow everyday, her features keep changing, one day she looks like mommy the next she looks like her grandad....my features are really visible now.."

Me (laughing): "babies change all the time, but those ears nose and lips, that's all you"

True: "eish these little ears though it's like she stole them from me"

Dad (laughing): "even her skin tone, she's not as light as before maybe she'll grow to be caramel toned"

Me: "yeah, but she's still fair come on dad she's just tan because of the heat"

True: "hai kaloku i'melanine katata ayidlali kanjalo"

(Her daddy's melamine don't play)

We laugh

True:"andithi baba...say yes tata...say tata...

Matilda:"dada! Dadadadadada!....

We laugh out loud

True:"andits hongo ukba dada ndithe tata...Ta-Ta!...

Matilda (screams excitedly):"Dadaaaaaaaaaa....

I couldn't help it I was in stitches

True (laughing):"we'll get there eventually, she has to also learn Xhosa while she's still young"

Dad:"good thing you two will both be staying with her now"

True:"yeah... hopefully, when madam here is ready though"

Dad:"of course, no pressure, just saying"

I smile awkwardly, we haven't talked about moving back together yet, I'm not sure it's what I want at the moment and that's why I haven't bought it up to

True and I think he can sense that because he once said something about he can't wait having me back "home" and I changed the topic after that he's never brought it up. But I guess we'll have to talk about it soon.

We were now on the road to the doctor, his right hand on the wheel while his left hand is on in between my thighs. Old habits never die I guess. I smile and brush my hand on his. He looks at me and my eyes caught him as he smiled and I smiled back. Matilda was busy blabbing and singing (humming) while clapping her hands at the back

True:"our princess is in a good mood today?"

Me:"yeap, she got a good rest after I bathe her"

True:"she still loves the water I see"

Me:"too much"

His hand moves to my belly

True:"why is little man in there so big already"

Me(laughs):"you can see it too? I think we going to

have a fetal macrosomia baby"

True (confused frown): "what's that?"

Me: "it's one of those really big babies, they extremely chubby, they are born weighing more than a normal newborn baby would weigh, like 4.5kg or more they can weigh 5kg"

True: "dammmmm I didn't know about that, how did you know or think about that?"

Me: "I saw this lady on TikTok, she shows her baby and she's so big and chubby, but I did my research on that after seeing her and it's completely normal, those babies are usually born very healthy like any normal baby it's just that they bigger"

True: "Ohh, maybe you are carrying a fetal micro...what what...that's why your belly is getting big so early because I remember with Matilda you only started showing like this at like three to four months"

Me: "imagine how I'll be by then? Hopefully he or she doesn't grow any bigger after five months"

He laughs taking his hand off me to change gears before resting it back on my thigh

True:"did you see the goodies I got for you at the back?"

Me(smiling widely):"Nooo let me see"

I turn to reach for the big plastic bringing it to the front

I look inside and there's a bunch of all the junks I've been craving, I smile happily

Me:"baaabe! You going to make me fat, they say we shouldn't entertain the cravings if we want our body to bounce back"

True:"but you literally cry tears when you don't get what you craving at that moment, and have you heard yourself when you angry? Ha-ah sisi please mna I want to be on your good books during this hormonal season"

I laugh putting back the plastic at the back

Me:"I'm not that bad my love, you acting like I become some monster"



He side eyes me with his brows raised as though he saying "if you say so but we know the truth" I burst into laughter

We continue talking about the baby, my moods and other light conversations having a good time until we reached the hospital, we were first going to start at my oncologist for my next appointment date and a check up, before setting date for next treatment, we first do scans and blood tests for examination purposes.

True was sitting with Matilda who was still playful and energetic. While I was going under the MRI for body scan and taken blood samples. Being under there was the worst thing everytime because I never knew what they going to find and the fact that there's a baby now just makes me more scared. I took longer than usual in there almost an hour, maybe it's because of the pregnancy, it is very uncomfortable being in that small space.

After the doctor was done with me, we were in his

office waiting whole he was busy in his laboratory with my scans.

I check the time, we are going to be late for our appointment with our Obstetrician and she's in a different place.

Me:"we going to be late we have thirty minutes to be there"

True:"I wonder what's taking so long"

Me:"he doesn't usually take this long, it's like delays always have to happen when you have other important things to do, when I come here and in no rush, things are always quick"

He chuckles at my annoyance

True:"it's okay baby, I'm sure our OB will understand"

Me(annoyed):"I don't want to stand in a line True, that's why I make appointments for a reason, lines be long and sometimes the doctor goes home without even seeing you if you have no appointment (heated)... imagine wasting our time that we

planned perfectly like that!? And we still have a whole day planned ahead as a family but they busy wasting our damn time ..what could possibly be taking them so damn long..we have things to do phela!...

He holds my hand

True:"s thandwa sam...ndijonge" (look at me)

I look at him and his calm expression

True:"hlisela umoya baby" (calm down baby)

I breath looking at him, does he have to command me in Xhosa though, now I forgot what I was even angry about

True:"we have all the time in the world"

Me(closes eyes and sigh whispering):"what if we don't"

These scans are scary because the doctor can come and tell me that the treatment will only be affective for two more months, or the cancer has spread too much and I have a week to live. I don't want to die with my baby. I want to meet her or him.

True:"don't think like that"

Me(tears escape my face):"that's why they taking so long, it's bad news I can just feel it"

He pulls me closer as I sink into his chest next to Matilda as her tiny hands touch my head and she makes sad noises

True:"shhh, everything is going to be okay my love, let's not be negative Matilda can feel it and I'm sure our jumbo baby in there can feel it too, have some faith, at least for them"

I wipe my tears carefully not to ruin my make up completely as I sit up

Me:"you right, I'm sorry"

True:"no no no don't be sorry, you scared and that's okay, just hold my hand"

I bring my hand closer to his and we lock them together between our fingers.

The doctor finally walks in and I sigh with a heavy heart

Doctor:"I'm so sorry to keep you waiting for so long"

True:"it's okay doctor, you only doing your job"

I nod agreeing

He looks at us as though he doesn't know how to say what he has to say

Me:"please just lay it on me, I can take it"

Doctor:"I had to really observe your x-rays and the MRI scans as well as your blood tests, and they all show the same results, I don't know how this is possible...."

True squeezes my hand and my foot stops tapping as I was shaking, I know death will come soon, but could God really take me this soon? I'm not ready to leave all of this

I look at True and my daughter as my other free hand rests on my belly, tears burning my eyes.

We've all been waiting for this day, we knew it would come, when the treatment will stop working and the disease takes my life. I focus back on the doctor as he explains a lot of things before getting to the point

True:"please doc, you said a lot but we don't speak

doctor language, so what does all this mean in simple English?"

Doctor (sighs): "it means that your cancer is in remission"

Us (in unison): "remission?"

Doctor: "it is actually very good news, cancer remission is when there's either little signs or no sign of cancer in your body, there is partial remission and complete remission, partial is when the treatment has killed most of your cancer cells but you still have some in your body but the tumor has shrunk to at least half its original size or hasn't grown any bigger meaning it's stable and you can live without treatment or very little doses of treatment or other medicines, while complete remission is when all signs of cancer and its symptoms are gone from your body completely"

My heart is pounding uncontrollably looking at the doctor to explain more as I'm still confused and don't want to get too excited

Doctor: "in your case it seems as though it seems as

though it's complete remission, no signs of the disease show up on any tests"

True (in disbelief):"her cancer is gone!?"

The doctor nods smiling

He screams out in excitement standing up

True (excitedly):"Yeessss!! Yeahhh...Ohhh hoooo thank you God!! Oh thank you father!! You are always faithful to your promises!! Yohhh baby that's great news"

I look at him looking at me filled with so much joy, I've never seen him praise the Lord that loud, I know he's a believer but he always prays silently and he posts bible verses and preaching videos on his WhatsApp statuses on Sundays, I don't know how to act I'm in shock, I have to be dreaming, this moment I've only seen in my dreams

Me:"please tell me I'm not dreaming, doctor are you sure?"

Doctor:"positive I even called in two more doctors for surety and second third opinions...but you still

have to come for regular check ups to make sure the disease isn't active again...and we can help you stay in remission so that the cancer doesn't come back from organizing a healthy diet some exercises just keep healthy"

Tears are falling from my eyes

Me:"oh my God, you are really serious? My cancer is cured?"

Doctor:"we refrain from using chemo, it's on remission, congratulations, you can focus on having a healthy baby with no chemo or dangerous treatments to harm or cause complications to your pregnancy"

True gives the baby to the doctor and helps me stand up giving me a big hug

A smile finally formed on my face.

This was the best day of my life and I couldn't have asked for anyone better by my side

True:"I did not fast and pray for all those months for nothing, God always comes through Naomi, I told



you, you have to always have faith, no matter how bad it gets, miracles do exist"

I was laughing emotionally through my tears

Me:"God really listens...I can't believe I ever doubted him (crying)...we going to raise our babies together"

True:"we growing old with our chipmunks my love"

I burry my face in his neck taking in this moment, I'll forever cherish this moment

I'll forever be grateful to God and my doctors for today.

Matilda screams out loud, I turn my head as we look at her hitting the doctor's faces grabbing his lips. I laugh through the tears, I could not explain the emotions going through my mind right now

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Where hope grows, miracles blossom

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:12] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 83

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

•

•

•

•

•

Today explained why I woke up in very good spirits,  
I was extra happy at seeing her today, I thought

maybe it was because I haven't seen her in two days or that we were going to check up on our baby or the fact that we were having a date as a family, but I guess my spirit knew we'd get good news today and Matilda was very happy today too, this explains it all.

We were too late for our appointment today so we postponed it for next week as we had a lot planned for the day.

We were on the way to our special venue.

I wanted us to go all together as a family including my son but I don't think it's the right time to introduce him to her just as yet, we still trying to rebuild in what we broke and I can sense that she's holding back a bit this time no longer goes with the flow or leading by whatever she feels in her heart, I hate that our trust for each other has to start from the beginning all over again, the love is still the same, but everything else is a restart. I don't know how long it's going to take for us to get there again, but I'll be patient for as long as she needs me to.

I look over at her as she was staring out the window as though she had a lot going through her mind. She's probably still trying to process everything that happened at the hospital.

Me:"my love"

I brush her thigh

She turns her head looking at me

Naomi:"yes?"

Me:"are you okay?"

Naomi:"yeah I'm good, are you good?"

Me:"more than good"

Naomi:"good"

I focus on the road

We arrived at the park, it was near the river and had a beautiful view.

I bought everything we'll need to set the picnic near the river, Matilda was buckled into her rocking chair

while her mother and I set up everything, we were having fun setting up, I'm glad I didn't hire someone to do it for me before we came, it took us a while because we were fooling around and being playful more than working but finally got everything set up. It was empty around the park and we had bodyguards around as I had made sure there were no people around for safety purposes, we had a private photographer taking pictures of us from afar, I knew Naomi would appreciate them since she loves capturing her memories in photos and videos.

Naomi: "I love it here, this is so cute"

Me: "I'm glad you like it"

Matilda was busy with her toy below our feet while devouring that watermelon

Naomi (laughing): "look at her, she doesn't know whether to focus on the toy or the fruit"

We laugh watching her in a cute dilemma wanting to eat her fruit with both hands but also wanting to play with the toy too

Me (laughing): "I guess this is where the

indecisiveness of women starts"

I continue laughing but realize she stopped laughing, I turn my head looking at her smiling

Me:"she's growing so fast..."

Naomi:"are you trying to say I'm indecisive?"

She bursts out

Me:"what?"

Naomi:"do you think I'm indecisive?"

Me(tongue tied):"uuhm..wwhhy you say that?"

Naomi:"you said you guess this is when the indecisiveness of women starts...I know you directed that to me"

Me:"babe...I was just joking it didn't mean anything"

Naomi:"all jokes have some truth to them, am I indecisive?"

I sit up confused shrugging my shoulders

Me:"No..you not"

Naomi:"why you lying?"

Me:"babe...

Naomi:"be honest True..we said we'll be honest with each other"

I sigh looking at her, is she being serious right now? I feel an argument stirring up and I don't like it at all, I guess this is what I'll be enduring for the next seven months

Me:"can we please just enjoy this day without any conflict, please"

Naomi:"I'm only asking a question, please answer me, I need to know what you think about me"

Me:"you not going to drop this, are you?"

She shakes her head

Me(sighs):"okay... maybe you are a little indecisive sometimes...but not in a bad way"

Naomi:"is it about not wanting to move back in immediately?"

I look down

Me:"maybe... but I also don't want to rush you in

making any decisions"

Naomi:"it's not that I don't want to be closer to you like how we are but ....

Me:"it's still too soon I understand, I can wait love"

Naomi:"well...I don't want to move in with you"

I look at her

Me:"I understand, we can wait even if it takes months, if you want to wait until the baby is born I understand that too, we don't have to rush things like before anymore, and now, we have our whole lives ahead of us, even though I am getting older but....

Naomi:"No I don't want to move in...ever"

I frown looking at her confused

Me:"Oh? Why? Did I do something wrong?"

Naomi:"No I want to continue staying at my place"

Me:"okay....I see.... We can always move into your place?"

She shakes her head, I swallow as my heart sinks



Me:"oh... you don't want us to ever move in together?"

She nods

Naomi:"I think it's best if we live in different houses and just visit each other"

Me:"I I don't understand...is there any reason you don't want to move in with me? Is it because of Kamva?"

She shakes her head

Me:"so what is it?"

Naomi (sighs):"you were right, let's just drop this"

Me:"so you've made up your mind about this?"

Naomi:"yes"

Me:"but I thought..."

Naomi (snaps loudly):"I don't want to move in with you okay! Now let's drop this, fuck! Don't be a bitch about it!"

My heart was beating out my chest in hurt and anger at the same time, I clenched my jaw as I

wanted to say something but held in as I knew I'd probably regret it.

Naomi: "Tilda No spit that out!"

I look at tilda who has sand in her hand putting it in her mouth as Naomi grabs her hand away shaking off the sand and digging her finger in Tilda's mouth taking out the sand in her mouth while shouting at her angrily.

I take my bottle of beer between my legs and gulp it down hoping it washes off the stinging ache in my chest

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

We were at the mall in the jewelry shop looking at

rings

Jordan:"this is it, this is the ring I want"

Me:"it's beautiful, I love it too"

Jordan:"it's very expensive though"

Me:"diamonds are not meant to be cheap honey, if you like it then you can have it"

Jordan:"I don't mind using my engagement ring as the official marriage ring you know"

Me:"I know but I want to get you a better one, one that I picked for the sake of it, I didn't even think about you liking it or not"

Jordan:"okay, if you insist then"

She smiles excitedly at the sales man as he opens the secured glass and takes out the ring with security following him around

After choosing rings we were in a restaurant scanning through the menu

Me:"so, when are you planning on telling your

parents about is getting married"

She shifts uncomfortably

Jordan:"I will, it's still early"

Me:"it's been two weeks since we got engaged, I thought they'd be the first people you'd tell?"

Jordan:"argh my parents and I are kinda not in good terms at the moment"

Me:"so how long are you planning on hiding it, because in five months we getting married"

The waitress comes to take our order disturbing our conversation

She leaves after taking our order

Me:"Sooo..."

Jordan:"you know I was thinking about bridesmaids...."

She says changing the topic. I look at her for a while, I sigh and let it go, I guess she'll talk about it when she's ready.

Me:"okay and?"

She sighs smiling, I think she's glad I let it slide and the smile was appreciation

Jordan: "I want Naomi to be my best lady"

I choke on my drink as it goes down the wrong pipe and I cough it out. The cough goes on for a while, I really choked, she even comes over to my side brushing my back as people were starting to stare worriedly

Jordan: "are you okay baby?"

I take another sip clearing it down and I was better, I nod at the concerned people beside us assuring them I'm fine and they go back to minding their own business

Me: "I'm fine babe"

Jordan: "you sure"

She asks turning my face to face her as she looks into my eyes with worry, I smile looking back at her beautiful eyes

Me: "you so cute when you concerned, I'm fine baby, I promise"

I lean in and we kiss, she pulls out of the kiss blushing

Jordan: "okay, good"

She goes back to her seat and our food arrives. Finally, I was really hungry, we haven't eaten since we left the house, Jordan goes all crazy when shopping, I had to complain for us to come eat already.

I immediately dig into my creamy pasta and shrimp dish. Jordan ordered a sandwich and fries.

Jordan: "mmh your food looks so much better"

Me: "it tastes even better"

I say going in for my second bite when I see her fork sneaking into my plate I look up at her

Me: "don't even think about it babe, you said you wanted a sandwich, I asked multiple times if you sure and you said yes"

Jordan: "but I just want a taste"

I shake my head

Me:"you always do this"

She makes that cute puppy eyes face

Me:"fine, but only one forkful"

She smiles happily as she rolls a big swirl of pasta and a shrimp on top, she puts it all in her mouth at once as it fills up her cheeks and she gives me an adorable smile, I shake my head smiling

Me:"you ate half my plate with one bite, you evil woman"

She laughs covering her mouth I take her sandwich quickly before she could stop me and take a bite of it, it was a damn good sandwich, I put it back

Jordan:"hey keep your hands in your plate!"

I laugh

Me:"so it's okay if you eat my food but I can't share yours?"

Jordan (serious face):"exactly"

Me:"wow, and you women say you want a relationship to be fifty fifty, this is not fifty fifty"

Jordan: "only politically, but in love it's really 50-40"

We laugh as we continue eating

Jordan: "oh...as I was saying, I want Naomi to be my best lady, we've gotten so close in a short period of time, I like her a lot and I think she'll appreciate it"

She says in excitement, they've really gotten close with Naomi, they have a lot of similarities which drew them closer, I don't know how to feel about this, the whole point of moving this side was to avoid Naomi but now it seems like she'll still be close to us as ever.

Me: "uhm what about your sisters? Don't you think they'll feel somehow?"

Jordan: "they'll understand, we've always agreed that our best lady would be our best friend"

Me: "best friend? Naomi is your best friend now?"

Jordan (smiles): "I mean...she's cool, I really like her"

Me (chuckles): "oh...that's... interesting"

Jordan: "is it weird that I like her?"



Me:"I...I mean...it's not weird, I just didn't expect it"

Jordan:"me too, plus she's really into True and it looks like they madly in love with each other, sooo things are not awkward between us, and she'll never steal you from me"

I look at her with my eyebrows raised surprised, I chuckle awkwardly

Me:"okay... firstly, even if she wanted to steal me or any other woman for that matter, they'd be way too late now because my heart belongs to you, I'm madly in love with you"

She smiles blushing as she gets up leaning over the table, I lean over meeting her halfway and we share a peck. I hear ladies behind her giggle looking at us, she looks back at them then back at me as her face has turned pink. We continue talking about other things enjoying our late lunch.

.

.

.

TRUE

.  
.br/>.

The rest of the picnic was sour as things were much awkward and tense but we tried to get through it for Matilda's sake. I know She hates Lelethu but I didn't think her hate would pass on to my son, this has to be about him I can't think of another reason why she wouldn't want us staying together.

I was driving them back. I looked at Matilda through the review mirror and she was fast asleep, my eyes land on Naomi who has fallen asleep in her seat. She hasn't talked to me since that conversation only talked when necessary. I was not in the mood to talk to her either after she snapped at me and threw hurtful words. This is not how I imagined our day ending, I thought we'd spend the whole day together but I guess that's not happening anymore.

I park outside her father's house. I brush her arm

gently and she wakes up

Me:"we here"

She looks in her purse taking out the remote and opens the gate.

I drive in and park next to her car Infront of the house

Naomi:"I'm just going to leave Matilda here then leave"

Me:"okay"

Naomi:"I'm going to my apartment"

Me:"cool"

Naomi:"are you mad at me?"

Me:"No"

Naomi:"you sound mad"

Me:"okay"

Naomi:"you see? You only answering one word answers, you can't be mad at me for the decisions I make about my life"

Me:"goodnight"

She gasps and huffs opening the door and getting out

Naomi:"wait here, I'm coming"

Me:"I have to go Naomi"

She takes her purse which has the remote and opens the backseat carefully taking the sleeping baby and her bag and head inside, I notice her waking up from her mother's shoulder

Naomi:"ohh nooo..."

She get up looking at her mom then smiles at her, her mother turn looking at me, I can't help but adore smile a little at her and she shakes her head rolling her eyes, she tried her best not to wake her up now it's going to take a while to leave her since she cries for her now when she's out of sight.

After almost an hour of waiting, I was on my phone scrolling through emails checking important ones I had to read later on and reply to.

The door opens and closes

Naomi:"I'm back, we can go now"

I put my phone down and look at her, whoooaaa my eyes widened I did not expect her to be looking this hot

Me:"uhm, did your father see you leaving his house looking like that?"

Naomi:"I'm a grown woman I can wear whatever I want to wear, he knows that"

The more my eyes explored her body the more uncomfortable my guy was getting under my pants as they were getting tighter

Me:"you basically not dressed"

Naomi:"can you please take me to my place"

She says closing her coat hiding the sexy number underneath, how does she expect me to focus on driving after that? I moved my bulging dick up to be more comfortable but it wasn't working, I started the car and drove off as she opened the gate.

She connected her phone and played music, I kept

stealing glances at her, I tried touching her thigh but she hit my hand off, but I kept putting it back until she left it, I just can't drive properly with her in the car and not rest my hand on her thigh, I might cause an accident, no matter how mad we are at each other, if she's in my car and I'm driving, that's where my hand belongs.

Yours, mine, ours

I could do this for hours

Sit and talk to you for hours

I wanna give you your flowers

And some champagne showers

Order shrimp and lobster towers

But it's me that gets devoured

Ooh, when you do what you do, I'm empowered

You give me a superpower

Together, the world could be ours

You sit me up on the counter

Instantly, it's thunder showers

Stormin' for a couple hours

When we finished, take a shower

I could do this for hours

And hours and hours

I could do this for hours

And hours and hours....

She held my hand as the song played, my heart melted listening to the song and I knew she was playing it for me as she took my hand and kissed it while singing along. I guess this was her way of apologizing for ruining our picnic. I wonder if she meant everything she said or it was just her hormones talking, having her away has been torture, I thought it was the same for her and she'd be

psyched about us sharing our space together again as much I was I guess things really won't be the same as they were before.

We get to her place and I park the car in front of the garage, her place is really admirable she did a good job picking it out a friendly safe neighborhood, house big enough for a family and a very big yard.

She opens the door getting out as I remain in the car, she closes the door and looks at me through the window

Naomi:"why you still sitting down?"

Me:"I'm waiting for you to open the gate so I can drive back home"

She still hasn't really apologized to me for being rude, and what she said and the way she was acting throughout the day still stung.

Naomi:"really? (Sighs) can you please come in for a drink?"

Me:"I'm not thirsty"

Her eyes land on my pants and she smirks



Naomi:"are you sure?"

Me:"can you please open the gate"

Naomi:"come on, are you still mad?"

Me:"I just want to go sleep at my house, where I live by myself"

Naomi:"okay don't be like that"

She walks over to my door and opens it

Naomi:"my bed is just as comfortable, maybe not as expensive but just as comfortable"

We haven't had sex since we got back together, she's really taking the whole starting over thing right from the beginning, I'm not even the boyfriend yet I'm just a guy she's dating, this is the first time she's inviting me inside her house.

Me:"Naomi"

She pulls my hand and I step out of the car, she closes the door and pulls me towards the house

She unlocks the door opening it and welcomes me inside.

I look around I can't help but adore her place it's just so her and matches her energy, very cozy and a unique blend of colour.

Naomi:"I'm making ice cream, do you want some?"

Me:"No I'm good"

I walk towards the couch sitting down observing every part of the house, I never came inside the house when I used to fetch Matilda after she moved here she'd bring her out to the car

She sits next to me with a bowl of ice cream, I frown in disgust when I noticed the ketchup all over the vanilla ice cream

Me(disgusted):"eww is that ketchup?"

She laughs taking in another spoonful enjoying it

Naomi:"who knew ice cream with ketchup was this good?"

Me:"that's disgusting Naomi"

Naomi:"okay True...how long am I going to be Naomi?"

Me:"uhm I don't know if you knew, but...

I hold her shoulders looking into her eyes

Me:"you've been Naomi your whole life sweetheart"

She bursts into laughter, I lean back laughing

She puts her empty bowl down and stands up taking off her coat left with only her revealing transparent dress showing her thong and big perky nipples pointing right at me, her boobs were bigger than her normal size and her belly was attractive more than anything, I guess it only makes sense that it's attractive since I seem to be in love with every part of her

Naomi:"can you please help me take this off?"

Me:"no I'm good"

She raised her eyebrows shocked

Naomi:"are you serious?"

Me:"I really have to go now"

I get up and she pushes me back down

I look at her pissed

Me:"I said I'm going don't push me like that!"

She startles at my loud voice as she looks down sadly

Me:"can you just open the gate, please"

I stand up and she holds my hand

Naomi:"okay! I'm sorry! About what I said at the picnic, I'm sorry for snapping and swearing at you, it was uncalled for"

I turn looking at her

Me:"don't ever talk to me like that again"

Naomi:"I won't, I'm really sorry True"

I sigh walking back to her as I stand before her

Me:"you call me a bitch again I'll treat you like one, okay?"

She nods as I grab her neck, I pull it closer until her lips were on mine and we kiss

Naomi(bursts into tears crying):"I'm sorry..."

I pull away from the kiss looking at her

Me:"it's okay baby, we past that now"

Naomi (crying hysterically):"I can't believe I was so mean to you when you just wanted us to have a fun day out...."

Me:"babe..."

Naomi:"I ruined everything, I'm the worst person ever!..."

She cries storming off to her bedroom

I stand there confused out of my mind

What the hell is going on now?

I follow to the direction she went to her bedroom and she was in her night gown crying in bed

I sit next to her

Me:"babe, please stop crying"

Naomi:"it just...I'm such a mean person and I hate mean people who are bullies and I was mean to you today, we were supposed to celebrate I just found out I don't have cancer anymore but here I am busy acting like a bitch ruining our day (crying) you"

should leave... please leave, I don't deserve to be here with you, I'm still bad at this, I'm still bad at love!"

I pull her into my arms wrapping them around her as she rests her head on my chest crying

Me:"you not bad at love, you just had an overly emotional day, and there's still going to be many emotional days, some will be bad and some days will be better, when you pregnant it's harder to deal with all the emotions that attack you all at once, it can get way too much for one person and sometimes you going to act out of character and you going to do and say things you might or might not mean, I was serious when I said I'd be here for you every step of the way, I'll take the punches and the lashes until you get back to being completely yourself again and bring life to our little micro-something baby"

She chuckles sniffing getting off my chest as she has calmed down

Naomi:"I was n't this bad when I had Matilda"

Me:"maybe you carrying a boy this time that's why"

She shrugs her shoulders looking into my eyes

Naomi:"what would I be without you?"

Me:"single"

She throws her head back laughing out loud, I laugh as she comes back into my chest

Naomi:"can we just cuddle for the night?"

Me:"of course"

She gets off the bed and heads out the bedroom to switch off the lights and lock the doors as I got off the clothes I was wearing, only left in my underwear getting in the covers, she gets back holding a pickle jar and peanut butter, I frown looking at her as she gets to the bed

Naomi (smiling):"don't look at me like that, it's a really good snack"

I shake my head raising my hands in surrender, I don't think I can get used to the weird cravings

She gets in the bed with her peanut butter dipped

pickle enjoying it on my chest

Naomi:"try it, it's really good"

Me:"nah I'm good"

Naomi:"please just a little bit, I promise you it's not just my cravings, it's actually really good I might continue eating this even after the pregnancy"

Me:"I'll pass thank you"

Naomi:"oh well, you missing out"

Me:"I'm pretty sure I'm not"

I kiss her temple. The room falls silent with her resting on my chest brushing my tummy, she looks up at me chewing

Naomi:"hey"

Me:"hi"

Naomi:"say something"

Me:"like what?"

Naomi:"anything"

Me:"dolphins sleep with one eye open"



She giggles

Naomi (laughing): "of course you know that, you such a weirdo"

Me (laughing): "I know you are but what am I?"

She laughs moving her head to my shoulder to look at me properly

Naomi: "you are my man"

I look at her amused, she takes the pendant of the necklace around her neck and brings it to mine, I take mine too and we lock them together

Naomi: "I'm ready to be your girlfriend"

Me: "I'm happy to hear that"

Naomi: "I love you"

Me: "I love you"

She leans I'm closer and we share a kiss

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Emotional beginnings

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:12] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 84

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

ONE WEEK LATER

- 
- 
- 
-

- 

Things between True and I have been, to say the least, rocky, I don't know but it's like one day I'm feeling him and the next I'm just disgusted by him and don't want him anywhere near me. I hate myself for feeling this way because I know I love him but sometimes, Gosh, he bores me to death and his scent makes me wanna throw up most of the time.

I can't share the same house with him and see him everyday I just can't. I really want us to work and I don't know why I suddenly can't stand him. This is the same man I've been crying for all those nights, that my heart broke for for being the reason we were apart...I just can't believe that all those feelings could just be replaced by such repulse.

Today we had the appointment with the doctor, I told him I'll drive myself there and we should just meet there, I'm trying my best to keep my distance so I don't do or say anything I will forever regret

because I don't understand my own feelings at this moment and I don't want to hurt his feelings.

I make my way inside the building and head straight to the office since I was right on time for our scheduled appointment and to my surprise, True had arrived first already sitting in front of the doctor.

I sit beside him, he looks at me and I look at him

True:"hey"

Me:"hi, how are you?"

True:"I'm good and you?"

Me:"I'm okay"

He takes my hand into his and kisses it

I force a smile and yank it off as though I'm taking my phone from my purse

Doctor:"it's good to see you Miss Newton, I see you are growing faster than normal"

Me:"yes, True and I think we might be having a fetal macrosomia baby"

She bursts into laughter

Doctor:"ohh I see why you'd think that, but I doubt that's the reason, but whatever it is, we'll find out if y'all join me this way"

We follow her to the other side of her office, I give True my purse and phone as I get on the bed unbuttoning my shirt since I was dressed formal today as I had work.

Me:"this baby is making me look fat so early, I thought I only had to worry about this at five months that when Matilda started getting really big and she only started showing at four months"

Doctor:"pregnancies differ all the time, you might think you've got the hang of things this time but your next pregnancy takes you by surprise, some are the best and some are the worst"

She squeezes the cold gel on my tummy as my breath hitches to the coldness, she smears it with the transducer and the inside of my tummy shows on the screen.

I feel True's hand touching mine attempting to hold

me but I move it away and scratch my head.

Doctor:"there it is, can you see it?"

Me:"I see it...wow why's it so tiny there though but my tummy is so big"

She moves the transducer around and gasps

Doctor:"oh..."

She moves it around and her eyes widen

Doctor:"whoa..."

Me:"what it is?"

I try to look at the screen but I don't see a thing

Doctor:"I thought this might happen"

Me:"thought what might happen?"

Doctor:"there's four heartbeats in there"

My heart almost skips right out my ass

Me:"wait what?..."

True:"what do you mean four heartbeats?"

Doctor:"you are having quadruplets, it was expected

that you'd most likely have multiple babies because of the ovarian hyperstimulation drugs that you taking to prepare for their fertilization before transferring them to the lab but you instead fertilized them inside you, without explaining a lot of science but it had an effect on the multiplication of the enzyme during mitosis"

I shake my head in disbelief

I can't carry four babies!

Me:"I can't carry four babies! It's impossible, have you seen how tiny I am? They'll break me"

I burst into tears crying hysterically

I feel arms wrapped around my

True:"it's okay my love..."

Doctor:"I can assure you Naomi that carrying four babies will not break you, instead your body will grow to accommodate them, trust me, you are a woman, and you are way stronger than you think, you not even tiny, I've seen tinier women carry quads or triplets and delivered healthily, you can

also do it"

True:"s he's right baby, there's nothing to worry about, you got this"

I look at him annoyed getting off him

Me:"and how would you know that? Have you ever been pregnant? All you know how to do is cum inside me without thinking about the consequences only to dump me like piece of trash, now all of a sudden you know I can carry four kids at once, are you crazy? Argh"

I button my shirt and grab my stuff from him walking out

Me:"is there anything else we need to know doctor?"

She sits us down and explains everything we needed to know about our appointments and the journey of carrying multiple babies and when we should expect to deliver the babies.

I was sweating out of my heels, I was getting hot flashes and couldn't breath properly as we walked towards the cars



True:"Babe, can we talk?"

Me:"I'm in a rush True I have an interview to get to"

True:"please it'll only take a minute"

I open the car and get inside quickly so I can sit down as he gets into the passenger seat, I take my bottle of water and gulp it down almost finishing it all in one go

Me:"talk True I have to get going"

True:"okay, what's going on? Why are you so mean to me? It started on that day of the picnic, you apologized and everything was good again, but the next few days after that you've been pushing me away, you don't want me to come over, you don't want to come over at my place, you don't want us to hang out you making excuses all the time, I can't hug you or touch you, it's like....I feel like you don't love me anymore"

My heart sinks painfully looking at the hurt in his eyes. What is wrong with me. How could I treat someone I love so much like that, Tears escape my eyes.

Me:"True...I'm sorry but I'm not sure what's going on, I love you, I really do but..."

True:"what is it, please be honest with me because honestly this is not cool, I feel like I'm forcing this relationship on you, are you not sure about us anymore? Because you really acting like I'm bugging"

Me:"okay, I'll be honest...and I don't mean it to be rude, but your cologne stinks, I can't stand it"

True:"my cologne? (Smelling himself) but it's the same one I've always used, you used to like it"

Me:"it smells so bad"

True:"okay fine, I'll change it, is that all?"

I wanted to say more but I don't want to hurt his feelings, his voice annoys the hell out of me, his overly affectionate always wanting to hold my hand, touch me, always be around me.

I hate that I feel this way but I can't help but get annoyed by him sometimes

Me:"that's all"

True:"you sure? That was a long pause"

Me:"can we cut the amount of time we spend together? I feel like we just got back together and we see each other almost everyday, can we like maybe see each other once in a week.."

His eyebrows were raised in astonish

True:"once a week? Why?"

Me:"I feel like if we always in each other's faces we'll get bored of each other, I want to miss you, I don't want us to be all up on each other every single day until we annoy each other, you can see how much we always arguing over petty little things, this is how couples end up breaking up or cheating on each other...I just need my space"

His face was filled with confusion mixed with hurt looking at me in the eyes, my eyes drop with guilt

True:"is this how you really feel?"

Me:"yes"

\*Long heavy silence\*

True:"okay, fine, I'll make myself scarce, if that's

what you want"

Me:"this is not a break up True, please don't treat it like one"

True:"No, I get it, we just giving each other space"

Me:"please don't be mad at me"

True:"I'm not mad...I'm trying to be as patient as I can be"

I nod looking down

True:"how about texting and phone calls? Should we cut off on those too?"

I shake my head

Me:"No, I love talking to you"

True:"okay, I didn't realize I was now boring you, but I'll respect your wishes for now, I don't know if I can go that long without seeing you"

Me:"you went a whole month without seeing me after the night you knocked me up, I'm sure you'll survive"

I bite my tongue as his eyes widened

True:"okay I see, I'll go then"

He comes closer and for a kiss and I turn giving him the cheek

His cologne was really starting to trigger my bile as I felt it rising up to my throat

I opened the door and threw up next to the car. I look around embarrassed as a few people saw me, I closed the door and drank water from my big water bottle.

True:"let me not stay any longer since I disgust you so much"

Me:"it's not you..."

He doesn't wait for me to finish as he steps out angrily and slams the door hard.

Me:"True! True!...."

He gets into his car, and drives away almost immediately.

Me:"Fuck!..."

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Jordan's parents were coming over, I've only ever met her mother once so it was a big deal that she was coming all the way here to Joburg for a sleepover dinner, her mother and father are separated but still married and the mother has a romantic partner. Their children chose to stay with their father, they hardly visit their mother, the father has someone too. They don't have a really good relationship with their mother as Jordan shared that she cheated on her father multiple times with one of his close clients and their father forgave her countless times before they reached a decision for separation but he still couldn't bring himself to serve her the divorce papers and that's what everyone hopes for it seems.

Jordan:"okay, I'm done with the dinner"

Me:"I've already set the table"

Jordan:"they'll be here any minute"

Me:"it's still early babe, I'm sure they'll be here in an hour"

Jordan:"Mom is very punctual, she'll be here first"

Me:"your mom seems very scary, I hope she'll like her bedroom, we did our best to make them look at hotel like as possible"

Jordan:"mom appreciates cleanliness, I'm sure she'll like her room, and if she doesn't, she can book somewhere else I couldn't give two fucks"

Me:"I'm yet to hear about the story between your relationship with you and your mother"

Jordan:"I'll tell you, just not today, let's go take a shower together"

Me:"that's a good idea"

Jordan (smirks):"don't even think about that, it'll be

an innocent one"

Me:"so you want to show me your bums but you expect me to not touch or penetrate?"

She bursts into laughter running up the stairs as I follow behind her

Jordan:"only if you can catch me"

She tries to pick up her speed but I was already too close as I grabbed her from behind, she giggles while I picked her up bridal style and we head to the bathroom

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I was in my office getting some work done even



though I couldn't concentrate and was distracted by this consistent heaviness in my chest, her words felt like a slap across my face and left a mark, my mind kept replaying her actions and hurtful words.

Her sudden disinterest was confusing, I'm not sure if it's hormones or she's really tired of me, I can't differentiate anymore because with Matilda she was not like this, she didn't have any weird cravings, her moods were not as bad, maybe pregnancies differ but I guess the only way to find out is to keep my distance until after she's given birth even though I really would've loved being there for the full length since I never got the chance with Matilda and Kamva there was a lot going on during their pregnancies.

I took my phone and called our Obstetrician.

"Mr Masoko"

Me: "hey Dr Thompson, how you doing?"

"I'm good thanks and yourself?"

Me: "I'm okay I guess"

"You don't sound okay, how can I help you?"

Me:"uhm...well, I just wanted to know how hormones affect a woman during pregnancy, can they switch their feelings from loving someone to completely hating them? Or like someone they hated, can hormones do that? Because now she's telling me about giving her space, that I smell bad and she can't stand my scent, she can't even bring herself to kiss me, I want you to tell me everything I need to know before I start making decisions from a leveled uninfluenced head and heart only to find out later when everything is a mess that I just needed to be patient and understanding because it's kinda hard being understanding when someone you love and thought loved you back is suddenly disgusted by your presence and wants nothing to do with you"

She sighs and chuckles a bit from the other side

"I'm so happy that you thought about calling me, I noticed that something wasn't right between you two when you came earlier today but I didn't want to pry, okay, so, the answer is, yes, it happens, very normal, and it needs an understanding and patient

partner, her hormones are at their peak and a lot of changes are happening to her body at the moment, from morning sicknesses and taking care of a small baby at the same time, it can get too much considering everything she's been through with the cancer as well and you recently had a really bad fallout with all the scandals about the two of you out there, her career has too much pressure, and now that she's pregnant, things that affected her mentally before the pregnancy can overwhelm at a greater level now, but it does get better during her mid term of her pregnancy and get worse again towards the end, the best you both can do is communicate, let her tell you exactly how she feels so that you'll know what to do, at some point she'll love you so much that you won't be able to handle it, she won't want you out of her sight she might even cry for you if you not by her side, everything she feels she feels it ten times more than, she'll get irritated over little things and make them seem big, she'll cry over the tiniest inconvenience...

Me(sighs in relief):"I'm glad to hear this even though

it sounds like a lot but now I can understand her better, the way she looked at me today, I was sure she hated me, but I guess I'll step back for now"

"Yes, but also don't be a stranger, show her that you are there for her, even though she's pushing you away, send her love letters, flowers, cute baby things, funny memes or jokes, just show that you are always thinking about her even though you giving her the space she requests, you might find whatever hate or irritation she has against you will fade sooner than you thought, but if you two can just communicate openly let her be honest without you getting offended, you will go a long way"

Me:"okay, that is very practical advice, thank you"

"Yes, it's an emotional rollercoaster, and most couples break up and some get divorced because of the woman's behavior during pregnancy, and it's very unfortunate the regret and depression that comes after birth when the woman is left to become a single parent because of her overwhelming pregnancy, it takes real love and patience to get through this period as a solid strong

couple"

Me:"I get that now, I'll try be patient"

"Is there anything else you'd like to know? I've actually written a book all about a woman's pregnancy journey that includes, mood swings, cravings to postpartum depression"

Me:"I actually have these books but I never give myself the time to read them, I read a few while I had major baby fever before I had any kids, but I'll make time to learn more about this, I'll also order your book as well, thank you very for your time"

"You are welcome"

Me:"feel free to charge me for this, enjoy the rest of your evening"

"Enjoy yours "

I hang up and sigh, I shake my head and get back to work

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

We were now done with freshening up and we're ready for our guests.

The baby was still fast asleep in his bed when we checked on him.

Just as we were on our way downstairs there was a call from the gate, I pressed the button near the intercom and opened the gate.

Me:"are you sure I look good babe? If you were your mother and you met me for the first time would you like me at first glance for your daughter?"

Jordan (laughing):"Yes...I'd actually fall in love with you and snatch you from my daughter"

I laugh

Me:"I mean, I would make a good step daddy if you

don't mind?"

She frowns shaking her head

Jordan: "No! I'd kill the both of you"

I laugh as I go open the door

We welcomed them inside with her three sisters  
and one brother

Me: "Mr Lakewood, I'm so happy to welcome you to  
our home, thank you for coming"

Tom(Jordan's dad): "you have a beautiful house son,  
you have really outdone yourself, wow"

He admires looking around

Me: "thank you, I try"

He gives me a proud smile

Tom: "you doing good son, I'm proud of you"

I smile as I feel a warm sensation inside my chest,  
it's always nice to hear a father figure saying that  
they see your hard work and they are proud of you.

Jordan's mother walked in and the room fell silent

at the sound of her loud heels

Mrs Lakewood:"good evening family"

Tom:"good evening"

We all greet right after Tom as she makes her way to the table. Jordan and her sister bought the food to the table

Jordan:"Mom, I hope you still remember Zeke, since you've only met once"

Mrs Lakewood:"of course I remember, how can I forget"

Jordan:"well sometimes you seem to forget a lot of things"

Mrs Lakewood:"Jordan...."

Jordan:"anyway, I actually asked you all here to share important news with you"

Mrs Lakewood:"let me guess, you pregnant again? You could've just texted that Jordan"

My jaw drops thrown by the audacity of speaking to my girl like that



Me:"if she was pregnant I would've thrown a whole party just to let you all know that she's pregnant again but a dinner would be just as much acceptable for such good news"

Everyone looks at me as though I just spat on the president's face

I hold J ordan's hand next to me on the table

J ordan:"exactly, anyway, I wanted to let you know that, Zeke and I are getting married in five months time"

The sisters gasp in shock and congratulations and hugged were passed to us.

The dinner was going well even though the mother was still a bit off, I don't know what issues she has with J ordan or is it me she doesn't like? I mean the family was so welcoming I didn't even feel like I was a different race from them, could it be that she doesn't want her daughter marrying mixed man?

J ordan was telling everyone how she wants our wedding to be like and all that as her sisters would pitch in here and there.

My phone rang while she was still talking.

I took it out of my pocket and looked at who it was  
"BAMBI" my heart skipped as I looked up and  
excused myself from the table

Me:"I have to take this"

Jordan:"work?"

Me:"yes, I'll be quick"

Jordan:"okay babe"

I walked out towards the main door getting out of  
the house

Me:"Bambi"

"Hey"

Me:"how are you doing?"

"Bad, very bad"

I frown concerned

Me:"what? why is that?"

"I think True is going to break up with me, I was so  
mean to him I don't know why but I...I didn't mean to

hurt his feelings"

I sigh closing my eyes, I can never get used to her crying to me about another man.

Me:"Bambi, please don't cry, you are hurting your baby, you know if you did something you didn't mean and might've hurt your partner's feelings, you talk to him about it, what led you to act the way you did and apologize, I'm sure he will forgive you, just don't be too prideful to admit when you wrong and apologize, True will never leave you, that I can be sure of (swallows) that man loves you"

She sniffs

"Okay, if you say so, I'll call him"

Me:"good"

"I miss you, what are you up to there?"

Me:"I'm actually in the middle of a family dinner with Jordan's family"

"Ohh shit! Why did you answer my call, I'm so sorry"

Me(laughs):"it's okay Bambi, even if I was in the middle of life and death, I'd never miss your call, no

matter what foolish reasons you'd be calling for"

She giggles delightfully

"Let me not keep you any longer, I love you amigo"

Me(laughing):"I love you too big head"

"Haaaaa my head is not that big....

"Work huh?"

I startle turning back to be met by Jordan's mother with her arms folded

Me:"uhm I have to go, we'll talk okay?"

"Okay, goodnight"

I hang up putting my phone in my pocket and looking at her

Me:"Mrs Lakewood, you following me?"

Her:"you told my daughter you going to answer a work call, it sounded like you were talking to a woman you are deeply in love with"

Me:"who I talk to on my phone is not anyone's business but mine"

Her:"and my daughter's! She's about to be your wife, how could you cheat on her?"

Me:"not everyone is a cheater like you, chill, I love your daughter, I wouldn't have asked to marry her if I didn't"

Her:"I'd rather be caught dead than found being a mother in law to a half Kaffir!"

Me:"oh wow, so this is what this is, okay bye"

I walk back inside the house leaving her there

She walks in after me and heads up to J ordan

Her:"I caught your boyfriend saying I love yous to another woman, calling her pet names like Bambi and big head, that can only mean they fucking"

I sigh sitting down

J ordan:"oh my gosh mom! Why are you like this? Zeke is not cheating on me and would never cheat on me, that was his friend Naomi, why can't you just ever be happy for me?"

She gets up and heads upstairs

Me:"uhm I'll be right back"

I follow her upstairs

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I was staring at his contact on my phone contemplating whether I should call him or not. I shouldn't have said the things I said, yes his cologne smells bad and his presence sometimes irritates me, but I should've kept it to myself. I love him and I don't know why I'm so angry at him.

I sigh and press the call button.

It rings for a long while, I almost give up when he answers

"Hello?"

Me:"hey babe"

"Hi"

Me:"how are you feeling?"

"I'm fine"

Me:"okay, I'm sorry about earlier I didn't mean to hurt your feelings, I didn't mean the things I said, we don't need space, we...

"I think we do, I understand what's happening now, so I'll give you your space, I'm sorry that I've been pressuring you about moving in together, I just wanted you close during this time, but I understand that you need time to yourself as well so I'll respect your wishes"

Me(swallowed):"baby, I've been so rude to you but you still trying with me, I thought I'd be better than this but I've been such a bitch, I'm sorry you putting up with my bulls hit, I promise I'll get my shit together very soon"

"Don't talk like that, look I have to go"

Me:"oh, are you busy with something?"

"Work, goodnight"

Me(disappointed):"oh okay then, I love you"

"Okay bye"

Me:"aren't you....(call ended)..."

I sigh looking at the screen

Me(whispers):".....going to say it back?"

I throw my phone on the bed and pull the covers over my head

After a few hours of a good long cry I was starting to doze off when I heard a knock at the door. Who the hell could it be at this time of the night?

I head down stairs and reach the main door

Me:"who is it?"

The person just continues knocking, I look through the little door hole and open the door

Me:"True?"

True:"I love you too"



a smile invades my face and cradle into his arms as he wraps them around me, he didn't have on his cologne and only smelled of his shower gel and lotion while his clothes smelled fresh and clean of sta-soft, he smelled really good, I lifted my head up looking into his eyes

Me:'Tm really so---

Before even finishing my sentence, he moved even closer to me. His body against mine. He rested his chin on my shoulder, ran his hand up the side of my face and then gently turned it to mirror his. My lips automatically connected with the softness of his. Almost immediately, his urgent but tender tongue found its way into my mouth. Our lips massaged each other's and we exchanged salvia whilst melting into a deep and passionate kiss. True knew how to kiss me. He knew what I liked and this was it.

It wasn't long before the tension got too much. His hands barely left my breasts as I took control of the kiss. With every rotation of his tongue in my mouth, my hunger for him increased. I leaned back and allowed him to continue fondling my breasts. I

watched his hands move with purpose and when he introduced his mouth into the equation, flutters erupted in the base of my tummy. He licked and sucked my nipples with so much lust. A fire raged in the depths of my increasingly wet pussy as his hunger for my bullet like nubs forced them to stand firmly to attention. He moved between both breasts with yearning and purpose. It was intense.

The excitement was building. His soft lips pushed up against mine and our tongues tangled like laces. I yearned for more. We played like this for some time.

Beneath me, his dick bobbed and bounced against my inner thigh. It was almost as if it were begging for attention. It wasn't long before the urge to free him from the restriction of his underwear consumed me. First, I rubbed on him from outside of the pants and just as his throbbing cock was ready to be let out, I hoisted down his pristine white trunks and let

him loose.

.

.

.

FIVE MONTHS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Heightened

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:12] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 85

•

•

•

•

•

FIVE MONTHS LATER

## JORDAN

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Today was my wedding day. I was over the moon. Never in a million years did I imagine myself getting married until I started dating Zeke, even though we had our ups and downs, he's the only man I've really devoted myself into and fought for, I'm proud of myself for not giving up on him, even though it hurt that his heart was split in two but my love for him was enough to look past it and focus on the him that loved me.

Last night was a crazy night with my sisters and some of my friends, I also invited Naomi but she is way too pregnant and it was going to be too wild for her even though she wasn't going to drink, so she

had to reject the invite.

She agreed on being our best lady for both Zeke and I. Even though I'm not sure she'll make it to the wedding because she is due to give early birth since she's carrying quads she can't carry full term and the doctor might call her any time this week, it could be today or tomorrow.

I was in the bedroom getting ready, I decided on hiring a make-up professional and a hairdresser to deal with my head and face, my sisters were doing their own thing getting ready as well, they could do their own makeup but they got people to come do them, after last night there's nothing they can do perfectly. We were having our wedding at our own backyard, it's very big and perfect and I want all our memories together to be in this house, I'm happy that Zain was also born here, this was the beginning of the rest of our lives.

Everything was perfect, my mom was also here

even though I wouldn't have mind if she did not come, she's been a pain in our lives and has tried to break Zeke and I up, thank God Zeke has not been taking her serious, he's only tolerating her for the sake of our wedding, he thought it was important for me to have both my parents here no matter our differences, but after today he says he doesn't want her to set foot in our house ever again, until she's serious about being a better mom and person, which I know for a fact that will never happen, my mother is a racist, she still has that old mentality and she hates black people, she tried her best to arrange white guys for me to fall in love with but I've always preferred and dated black men, when I went to varsity I tried black and never went back, I once introduced one of my exes and he was scared off by my mother, when I first introduced Zeke I was sure he'd leave me but he didn't, and after that dinner months ago when mom was so rude, I definitely thought he wouldn't want to marry me anymore, no black man wants to marry into a racist white family, but I'm glad Zeke understood that only my mother and her side of the family are like that,

Dad has always been the cool one who goes with the flow and is very open minded, even his current girlfriend is black, he hasn't introduced her to us as yet but hopefully he will soon and finally divorce my mother.

It was time, everyone was gathered outside waiting on me to walk down the aisle.

I held my bouquet of flowers with both hands taking a deep breath and the soft music came on as I walked down the aisle, all eyes on me, I was nervous and secretly hoping I don't trip and fall on my face.

My eyes landed on his as he had a little smile on his face looking at me emotionally. My eyes widened in surprise a bit when I saw Naomi standing with the rest of my bridesmaids her belly was huge as she was wearing an open dress that accommodated her belly it looked very elegant and sexy with an open leg slit matching the other bridesmaids but different, she always has a good sense in fashion even when

pregnant she was glowing, I smiled at her as she smiled back emotionally.

As I was about to reach the altar, Dad came by my side and gave me a kiss on the cheek whispering "I love you" before walking me to the altar

Pastor:"who gives this bride to this groom in marriage?"

Dad:"I do"

He says then we hug and goes back to his seat

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

The wedding was very beautiful, Jordan looked absolutely breathtaking, she was saying her vows, I



was an emotional wreck but trying my best to keep it together.

I wiped the few tear drops that managed to escape, looking down and looked back at the couple, I caught Zeke staring at me with a concerned expression, my heart skipped as I looked away and at the crowd. True was sitting at the back and his eyes were glued on his phone, he only came because he didn't want me driving myself, I could barely drive with this belly it was annoyingly huge I look up as he clears his throat to speak, his eyes lock with mine before looking back at Jordan. He sighs nervously, he looks at me again, I give him a thumbs up for encouragement and mouth "you got this" he smiles and looks back at Jordan with admiring eyes.

Zeke(smiling):"I admire you. Simply because of your kind soul, tender heart, and positive mindset. I especially appreciate your endearing sense of humor. I am ever so grateful for your love and

selflessness. In return, I offer these promises.

I promise you my everlasting devotion, my loyalty and my respect. I promise to love you unconditionally and to grow with you in mind, body and spirit. I promise to pray with you, to dream with you, to build a family with you and to encourage you. I promise to share in your joys and sorrows and all that God has to offer us.

You are my forever, my best friend, my dream come true and now my wife. With these words, and all the words of my heart, I marry you and bind my life to yours. Forever and always. I love you.”

The "aawws" and ncwoos" were circulated from crowd.

They sealed everything with a kiss and everyone clapped. They locked hands and jumped the broom. It was a historical African American tradition in weddings to jump the broom I'm not sure about the meaning behind it, it was a beautiful site as they laughed happily walking down the aisle as he

carried her bridal style and colourful rose petals and confetti flied over them being shot from the confetti blaster machines on the sides of the isle. They finally got their happily ever after. I blinked my tears away as I felt my heart aching.

There weren't many people at this wedding just mostly J ordan's family and a few friends also Zeke's work colleges and Ludwe his friend from varsity.

I walked inside the house while everyone went to the reception which was another big tent that was beautifully set and decorated.

I headed straight to the bathroom, something was stuck on my throat making it hard for me to swallow, I bursted into tears. I couldn't hold them in any longer, the pain coming back to me ten times worse as the flashbacks replayed in my mind like a broken record

\*\*\*\*\*

Me:"I'm...I'm sorry you all got dressed up for nothing, but so did I, it turns out, I'm not getting married. I'm sorry for wasting your time, please help yourself at the reception with food and drinks. Thank you for coming "

And that was the end of my happily ever after

\*\*\*\*\*

There was a knock at the door

Me(hoarse voice):"someone's in here"

"I know, please let me in"

My heart skipped as I rolled toilet paper and wiped my tears, I look at myself in the mirror my makeup was messed up, I get up from the toilet seat and walk towards the door.

Me:"I'm pooping, you can't come in"

"Naomi, open the door"

I sniff wiping my watery nose and unlock the door turning back and sitting on the toilet seat looking

away from him to not see me like this.

The door closes and locks as I hear his footsteps getting closer, he crouches beneath me and places his hands on my thighs

"I'm sorry"

I look at him

Me:"what for? I was just using the toilet"

True:"I know you were crying"

Me:"I told you it was a bad idea coming here"

True:"I know what I did hurt you and you hate weddings just as much as I do, I wouldn't have convinced you to come here if it wasn't for your best friend getting married, I know you would've regretted missing his wedding and he'd probably never speak to you again"

Me:"isn't that a good thing? I thought that's what you always wanted"

True:"No, that's not what I always wanted, what I wanted was to be your priority"

I look down as I remembered the way I treated him that night when I went to comfort Zeke instead of waiting for the next day and fixing the issue we had at that moment.

True:"but I was so busy competing for your love that it got to a point of jealousy which controlled the decisions I made, I truly want us to move past this, I know it'll always hurt, people around you will get married and it'll hurt, I know that pain, but one day it'll go away and you'll realize that marriage does not define Love, being married is a blessing yes, but being truly in love is just as much of a blessing, because both these things, only come once in a lifetime and some people die without ever experiencing either. If I were to die tomorrow or today, I'd be content and happy, that in my lifetime, I was blessed with meeting my soulmate and shared the most unexplainable feeling of love with her"

I sigh smiling as my heart melts. But it disappears as his words sink deeper, he said marriage doesn't define love, is he dismissing getting married? Does that mean we'll never ever get married? I know

weddings have embarrassed us both in the past, but I do wish for him to be my husband someday and I his wife.

Me:"you right, I just got a bit emotional that's all, you know that's all I do nowadays"

He chuckles looking at me with eyes filled with warmth

True:"I know"

I sigh

Me:"do you think today would be the right time we tell him? We won't see him face to face for a long time, now that he's married we won't be visiting that much"

True:"yes, we'll tell him before we leave"

I've told True about Zeke being possibly his brother, at first he was not sure how to feel about it and was conflicted, but now he was a bit welcoming to the idea.

He was shocked when he saw Zeke's mother's pictures, he said that it was the same woman he

was taken from when he was younger as she was a junkie, he concluded that she probably got pregnant with Zeke when he had already left.

We were yet to talk to his father after informing Zeke, he had a lot to ask his father and he's been avoiding contact with him for the past two weeks since I told him.

True:"shall we go back to the party?"

Me:"yes, but we'll have to leave soon, my feet are getting painful"

True:"we'll stay for fifteen to twenty minutes then leave"

He helps me up pulling me into his arms, I wrap my arms around his neck kissing him, his hands brush around the sides of my tummy before reaching my butt, the big belly between us annoyed me when I really yearned to be against him, the kiss was getting tense as his hand snuck under my belly rubbing my pussy over my dress, I moaned in his mouth as I was already long wet. I must say, the night we first had sex five months ago was the



solution to all our problems and the medicine that has kept me healthy and made me obsessed with him, when they talk about sexual healing they really knew what they were talking about, when we make love, all those back aches and uncomfortability disappears like magic his dick has really helped me cope throughout this pregnancy and I'll forever cherish it (Lol), but since my belly was getting too huge he was a bit afraid of having sex with me but he'd do it because I literally cry for it at night, I hardly give the man a break but he should be enjoying this because after I get these babies out of me, he'll be sexually starved for a long time, there won't be any time for that, one child is exhausting I can only imagine five well that makes six with kamva and they still so young too they all need extra care and attention, I don't know how we'll survive, we will need extra help.

Me:"how about a quickie?"

He breaks the kiss with his lips still on mine

True:"we had a quickie before the service started"

Me:"and we can have another one before it end"

He laughs and locks his lips back on mine

lifting up my dress, he turns me around and I balance on the sink with my hands as he pushes my panty to the side, he rubs my nana with his fingers first before thrusting in gently. I gasped closing my eyes as he entered me, he held my waist and started pounding me from the back, I felt shiver run down my spine as the friction between our private parts did wonders, his other hand gently grabbing my boob as my body shook with each thrust. I tried to suppress my moans by pressing my lips together but I can never be fully quiet no matter how hard I tried, he was just too good.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Jordan's sister had just finished making her speech, they asked if anyone from my side wanted to say something, Naomi's father came up, I smiled gratefully, pops always came through for me, I looked around while he was talking, I haven't seen Naomi since we came back from the altar, True is nowhere to be found as well and there's not many people here for it to be hard to notice that they not here. I saw how emotional she was during the service, could she have decided to leave? Without saying goodbye? As the maid of honor she was supposed to say a speech, I guess weddings still bring back hurtful memories, I don't wanna lie, I feel really bad that I'm getting married while I ruined that for her, I'll never forgive myself for that, I know how hard it was for her to agree to coming to the wedding let alone putting her on the spot light of playing an important role in our wedding.

I felt Jordan's hand squeeze me, that was her way of calming me down whenever I'm distant minded. I looked at her and kissed her cheek.

Naomi's dad went back to his seat as we clapped, just as we were about to close up the speeches Naomi and True come in from the back as True takes a seat and Naomi continues to the front asking for a mike to say a few words. I sigh and smile as soon as I notice she was okay and in good spirits again.

Naomi: "Hello everyone, my name is Naomi, and by my dress, you can tell that I am the Maid of Honor today (she does a twirl and there was laughter as some made sounds of admiration) I almost didn't make it because I was afraid I wouldn't look pretty in any dress with this giant belly but most of all if I stand for more than ten minutes one of these babies might slip out of my vagina (we all burst into laughter, she giggles a bit and continues) I have known the groom for eight years now, we met at an awkward party full of drunk teenagers experiencing freedom for the first time, it was not my scene and he saw right through me pretending to be something I was not, he took us elsewhere and we painted the city red, I have no idea why I trusted a

male stranger with my life but I did...and I'm glad I did, because I found myself my first best friend and a brother..For many years, we have been through thick and thin, and we have shared many memories. Today is another great day to add to our collection of sweet memories, so I'm really looking forward to the cake! (I laugh) I know you will have challenges as all relationships do. But you know what's great about love and relationships and marriages? it is learning to grow together. Caring and sharing, and lots of tenderness. And maybe a bit of patience, or maybe even a lot. So let's raise our glasses to the power of love, that makes all these wonderful things happen!

Today you start a completely new chapter of your lives. What can I say? If you really want to make it until death do you part, Never forget the two most important replies 'you're right, dear' and 'okay, buy it' (we laugh as the men in the room agree) Love and cherish each other! These two are a rare find in today's world. Here's to the groom who has a bride so fair, and here's to the bride with a groom who is

so rare!"

We raise our glasses and cheers!

The rest of the party continued as we all danced while others ate, we were already changed into a more comfortable formal attire. I was enjoying my wife's company by the dance floor as I held her close to me

Me:"you my wife now"

Jordan (blushing):"and you're my husband"

I laugh pecking her lips

Me:"this is the best day of my entire life"

Jordan:"mine too"

Me:"thank you for making me a man amongst other men, I don't know what I'd be without you, thank you for not giving up on me, I promise I'll always love you and I'll never ever take your love for granted again"

She smiles emotionally as a tear escapes her eye

Jordan: "I love you Zeke, I love you so much"

We share an intimate kiss as someone clears their throat

I turn and smile widely hugging her

Me: "I was about to come to you, your speech was amazing, thank you so much for coming Bambi, I know it's a critical time for you"

Naomi: "I wouldn't miss it for the world, congratulations Mr and Mrs Nowell (grins happily) you guys did it!"

Jordan (smiling): "yeah! We did! Gosh that sounds so good"

They giggle sharing a hug

Naomi: "hey, so we were about to leave, I have to sleep over the hospital tonight, I can't wait to get these little people out of me!"

Jordan: "Giiirrr I feel you! I wish you a safe delivery, God protect you and all four of those little people in you"

Naomi: "thank you..."

Me:"I'll walk y'all out, babe you attend the rest of the guests"

Jordan:"okay love"

She packs my lips and walks away

I throw my arm over her shoulder

Me:"my girl, how are you really feeling?"

Naomi:"I'm okay, I just need a bed right now...but I'm good, I did get a bit emotional, you know the bad memories, but I'm good now and I'm happy for you"

I look at her

Me:"I'll never forgive myself for coming between you and True purposely and ruining the beautiful relationship you had and robbing you of what was supposed to be the best day of your life, I'm forever sorry Mimie"

She looks up at me

Naomi:"it's all in the past now, it wasn't entirely your fault"

\*Silence\*



Naomi:"guess now we really have to go strict on the boundaries of our friendship, now I understand the distance, it'll help, I just hope we don't become total strangers"

Me:"Never, but you are right"

Naomi:"Jordan is a lucky girl, please don't break her heart (laughs) I know you"

We laugh

Me:"the old me long died, Jordan will not experience that dooshbag ever again"

Naomi (smiling tearfully):"good"

We get to the parking where True was waiting for her against his car with his one hand in his pocket and the other holding his phone.

We get to him and we dab hands

Me:"thank you for coming man, I appreciate the support"

True:"it's all good"

They look at each other for a while and back at me

as I sense an awkward vibe, I frown looking at Naomi

Naomi (sighs): "uhm... before we leave, there's something we should tell you"

Me (confused): "oh.. okay...what is it?"

Naomi: "I don't know how to say this but...I've been doing a bit of my own investigation with regards to your father, now so far I only have reasonable theory of who your father may be although only DNA can prove it....."

She continues talking telling me about her findings and my heart was beating off my chest as my eyes locked with his

Me: "you mean to tell me... he's my brother?"

True: "from the pictures of your mother, yes that was definitely my mom there's no doubt about it, I don't know about our father, but from her letters it seems as though she does share a son with my adoptive father although she doesn't mention any of our names, she just talks about the son who ran away from home, and we both ran away from home"

I shake my head in disbelief

Naomi:"True was thinking y'all confront him in a month time, please, for now just think about this, you don't have to join him on the confrontation if you don't want to, but if you are interested in knowing who your father is even though you won't create a relationship with him, you're free to join him"

True nods in agreement

Me:"okay... I'll think about it, thank you for letting me know"

Naomi:"so you not mad that I dug deeper behind your back even though you said I should leave it?"

I smile looking at her

Me:"I knew you wouldn't let it go, no I'm not mad, your heart was in the right place"

She nods

Naomi:"okay, we'll see you when we see then"

True:"congratulations on your union, it was a very beautiful day indeed"

Me:"thank you, drive and fly safely, and all the best with the delivery, please send many pictures"

Naomi:"we will, bye"

He opens the door for her offering himself for her to balance as she struggles getting in the car. He closes the door and looks at me then gives me a respectful nod which I return before going to his side and they drive away

Naomi (looking out the window):"till we meet again amigo! Byeeeee!..."

Me(laughing):"byeeeee"

I blow her a kiss, she pretends to catch it and blows me mine as the car disappears with her laughing looking back at True.

I sigh and head back to the back yard

.

.

.

A MONTH LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Happily ever after

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:13] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 86

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

A MONTH LATER

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
-

•

I was sitting on the bed watching her pack for us.

Jordan: "I still can't believe you True's brother"

Me: "he's not, maybe biologically yes, but to me, he's not my brother, I never had a brother or a father even a mother, I've always had myself, I'm just going for the sake of having questions answered but the fact that I don't have a family doesn't change, at least not blood family, you, Zain and our future kids are my family"

Jordan: "and Naomi and her father?"

Me: "yes and them, but I'm talking about my very own, my first priority"

She smiles and comes to sit on top of me

Jordan: "I'm proud of you for taking this step, I know it won't be easy and it'll be very hurtful, but in order to move forward sometimes we have to look back, I'll be right by your side"

Me: "as long as I got you I'm good "

She leans in and we kiss

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I was holding Luzuko while feeding him, even though I'm not on the treatment I just didn't trust my breast milk to feed my babies, it breaks my heart, but I started them with the bottle like Matilda, I don't want anything harming my babies or they find out later in life they have cancer, I'd never forgive myself, I know I can't control it but I don't want it to feel like it's my fault. Maybe someday I'll be comfortable to breastfeed again, but not while this disease that threatened my life is still so fresh in my memory.

The doctor says it's now safe since I long stopped

chemo and cancer cells cannot be transmitted through breast milk. I just can't bring myself to do it anymore.

He was finally asleep as I carefully laid him down in his cot.

I gave birth to four healthy babies, two boys and two girls, the boys were Luzuko and Lakhiwe and the girls were Liyema and Liyakhanya. We decided to just stick with the Xhosa names only I couldn't have hoped for anything better, God blessed me abundantly, Matilda will have sisters and brothers, I'm happy. I wish I had that growing up, my childhood would've been so much more interesting.

Yes they are blessings, but damn they are a handful! If I didn't get any help, I honestly wouldn't have survived, babies are emotionally draining, I now understand why women fall into depression after birth, it is exhausting.



I am tired. True is tired. Sleep? That has become foreign to us, these babies hardly sleep throughout the night before, if three are asleep the other one is restless, it's rare for them to all sleep at once, don't even get me started when one starts crying, it's a nightmare.

During the day we have Sihle and we've hired two more ladies as well as she can't do it on her own including keeping this house clean, it would be abuse, only Sihle sleeps in though, the others go home.

True was in the bathroom showering.

He's leaving for P.E today, I won't be joining them, I believe I've done my part, the rest I'll leave it for them to deal with it privately as a family, I'll just wait here and comfort him when he gets back, he said he won't be sleeping over, it's a one day thing and he's not sure how many more lies will be revealed.

I left the baby's bedroom, they all have different rooms where they sleep during the day, I don't want them disturbing each other's sleep so that when one wakes up they all wake up at once, when one cries he or she disturbs the others, that is what I avoid during the day, otherwise we'll be busy with kids all day, we still trying to get their nap times in sync, it's a process but we'll get there.

Honestly if I get pregnant again, somebody should just shoot me because I am not prepared to go through this again, I think freezing my eggs will do me good or just tie my tubes, I mean why would True want more kids than this? He is crazy about his kids it's like he can't even feel the stress that I talk about from the kids and he's with them and taking care of them as much as I am, but he never gets tired he's enjoying their infant phase and I on the other hand am dreading it, I'm not as emotionally fit I guess but I love my kids to death.

I walk in on him lotioning his naked body.

I smile looking at him as I head towards the bed sitting down and feasting my eyes with the work of art in front of me. I still cannot believe that all of this is mine, you can't blame me for baring so many children for him, it's his fault.

Look at him making sure every part of his body is moisturized you'd never find this man ashy, ever, even his hands, he even keeps a hand moisturizer in the car, always well groomed, his beard and haircut always trimmed and sharp at its best.

True:"take pictures while you at it love"

His deep voice bring me back to earth from a world of fantasy as I look up at his face

Me:"don't flatter yourself"

His dick wobbles as he walks towards me taking his underwear that he had paced on the bed along his

outfit for the day. I don't know how my body still easily gets aroused by him, even though I know that I can't have sex with him just as yet, I think I might just be addicted to sex, this cannot be normal.

True:"you know if you want some you don't even have to ask, you can come take"

I smile blushing

Me:"I don't want anything, what are you talking about?"

He gives me a lopsided smile putting on his pants

True:"well you missed your chance now"

Me:"whatever"

I sigh watching him put on his shirt, I think I'm in love with the way he dresses himself, I like watching him take care of himself, it's oddly satisfying, tucking in his shirt, putting on his shoes, fixing his collar, brushing his beard and hair, puffing his cologne, the way he does it, it's like he's in some

commercial or movie. I find my tummy getting butterflies to the oddest little things he does, maybe it's him that I'm addicted to.

Me:"love?"

He looks at me through the reflection of the mirror in front of him

True:"s thandwa sam?"

I giggle blushing as he smiles at me through the mirror, I don't even know why I get so goofy like a little baby.

Me(blushing):"why do you have to look at me like that"

True (smiling):"how?"

Me:"stop smiling at me!"

He laughs out loud putting down his hair brush dusting hair particles off his shirt.

He walks up to me on the bed he helps me stand on my feet as he sits on the bed and makes me sit on

his lap

Me:"babe, I'm going to crease your clothes"

True:"it doesn't matter"

Me:"but you hate creases on your clothes"

True:"if it you who creases them, I love them"

I giggle

Me:"mxxm you're so cocky"

True:"I only got cock for you my love"

I hit his chest laughing

Me:"babe! I really wanted to say something serious you know"

True:"okay, say it"

Me:"now I don't know what I wanted to say anymore"

True:"then it wasn't that serious"

I hit his shoulder burying my face in the crook of his neck inhaling his hypnotic cologne, I can't believe I ever hated this scent, those quads are so not okay

for that.

Me:"how are you feeling?"

True:"at this very moment? (Kisses my temple) I'm very happy"

Me:"I mean about the other thing, confronting your father about everything today?"

True:"oh that, well how am I supposed to feel? I mean I've only been living a lie my whole life, I don't know how to feel right now"

Me:"I understand, but it's better now than never, please try to keep it together until you come back home, I want you back in one piece, just listen to what he has to say, ask what you need to ask, find answers, for yourself, for your own peace and belonging for our children, remember, you going to fix things not tear them apart"

True:"yeah I hear you"

Me:"I know you not a violent person, and can it please stay that way?"

True:"I'm not making any promises, but I'm hoping it

stays that way, I wish you could come with me"

Me:"me too, but I have to stay with the kids"

True:"should I take Kamva? Maybe I could leave him by his mother's place and fetch him later when I come back"

Me(sighs):"yes, you can take him"

He gets up as I get down from him, I wrap my arms around his neck and he pulls me closer and we kiss.

Me:"please travel safely"

True:"I will"

He pecks my lips once more

True:"I love you"

Me:"I love you more"

He pecks my temple and takes his car keys, phone and wallet and heads out as I walk beside him holding him around his waist heading downstairs. We greet the ladies who were busy around the house and ask one of the ladies to bring Kamva



from his crib and his stuff. She follows behind us shortly after and gives him to me as I strap him up at the car seat at the back. We have to get a bigger car now since each of our cars only have one car seat which were for Matilda and Kamva, there's a lot we still need to shop for after I've completely healed though.

True gets in the car and I close the door for him. I wish I could fast forward the time and have him back in my arms already, sleeping without him has yet become impossible once again, it was torture when we broke up and it took me so long to get used to sleeping alone again, now that I have him back and we've been staying together, one night apart feels like a lifetime, that's why he's not sleeping over that side.

I wave at him as he drives off.

I head back to the house and I'm welcomed by cries coming from all the baby monitors, I make a crying face at the realization that nap time is over and the

chaos will start once again. I head upstairs with Sihle to take the kids.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

The car parked outside Lelethu's place as I called her, I didn't inform her I was coming as I thought about taking Kamva on the last minute, she's been complaining about missing him and I insisted on keeping him for the summer holidays, I want to spend his Christmas with me and his other siblings.

"Hello?"

Me:"hi Lele, cela uvule igate ndize nomntana"  
(please open the gate, I came with the baby)

"Hayi! Kutheni umzise ungatshongo andikho nje ngoku! Hai kodwa nawe, ndiyas ebenza kaloku ngoku" (why you bought him without telling me? I'm at work now)

Me:"okay I'll leave then, I came home for the day thought you might wanna see him we going back later"

"You taking him back today? Oh come on True, please leave him, I'll ask my helper to take care of him, I'll bring him back when school holidays start, please"

Me:"I should leave my baby with a stranger? No, I didn't plan on leaving him here for that long, it was just a passing by visit, but since you not home, bye"

"Eish ndicela torho mam Qiniso, please cela umshiye oh yini ibanemhliziyo, I miss him so much" (please leave him behind, have a heart please)

I sigh looking at her gate thoughtfully

Me:"if you not back by the time I leave home for Cape town, then you can forget about seeing him"

"Okay, how long will ....

I hang up before she could say more

I called Zeke

"Hey man I just landed"

Me:"okay I'm coming wait by the entrance"

"Okay cool"

I hang up and the driver drove me back to the airport to fetch him.

It was easy to spot him as it wasn't too busy, I rolled down the window and he saw me as he came towards the car carrying an overnight bag. Is he planning on sleeping over this side?

Zeke(closing the door):"hey"

Me:"hi, how was your trip?"

Zeke:"not that bad"

Me:"good"

I nod looking out the window avoiding the awkward silence throughout the ride

I tried making conversation asking about how's married life treating him and how was the honeymoon since the last time we spoke was at his wedding. The topic actually got us through the ride as other things popped up and it wasn't that hard keeping conversation with him after all.

David welcomed us with a nice lunch, braai meet pap and salads, but he was still busy with the meat. he's good at making one feel welcome, that's one of the reasons I love coming home.

I introduced him to Zeke and he didn't show any signs of knowing him or guilt at all it was as if I was really introducing him to a stranger, only when I mentioned that he was Naomi's friend did it click to him and remembered seeing him at the wedding, he was confused as to why I brought the man we both hated. Dad and Bandile are the people I confide in

and they both hate Zeke because of his relationship with Naomi that got between us.

We were having lunch with my two brothers, Amanda wasn't home as usual, she doesn't stay here after all only comes on holidays or when there's a family matter. We were now done eating.

Me:"Chuma Thanbani khanishiye abantu abadala bathethe" (please leave the table for the adults to talk)

They get up collecting our plates around the table heading to the kitchen

Me:"tata cela siyothetha emnyango"

(Dad, can we go talk outside)

Dad(a bit confused):"okay"

We all get up and head out to the patio

We all take out seats

Dad(looking at Zeke):"oh I thought you wanted just you and I to talk?"

Me:"No, actually I wanted to ask you about him"

I say pointing at Zeke and he looks at me even more perplexed

Dad:"what would I know about him? (Chuckles) we literally just met"

Me:"Dad, I know everything, everything that you have been hiding from me, I'm giving you a chance to explain your side of the story"

Dad:"I am so lost right now you have no idea, what are you talking about?"

Me:"okay, fine, you want me to spell it out.  
Samantha Nowell. Who is she?"

His eyes widened shocked

Dad:"who told you?...what did she say to you?"

Zeke:"she's my dead mother"

His jaw drops holding his chest then he shakes his head before lifting it up to look at me

Dad:"ohh...I'm sorry to hear that"

Me:"David, please start explaining, I don't want to keep asking you jips and Japs on things you know very well I need to know"

He nodded looking at me

Dad:"okay, I'll start from the beginning"

Me:"that'll be really convenient"

Dad:"A long time ago, I fell in love with this beautiful young lady, she was the only white girl in our high school, she was very beautiful and kind hearted too but she struggled to make friends because black people were scared of white people back then, the high school I went to was one of the very few private mixed schools that few black people could afford but that one only had black people. So I was the one bold enough to befriend her, show her around the school, meet up with her after school hang out around the neighborhood. We became very close until romantic feelings were involved and we got into a more intimate relationship. She was my high school sweetheart, but our relationship



faced so many obstacles, we'd get harassed by strangers saying what we were doing was an abomination, but we were strong enough to move passed that and continue with our love, until one day years later she mixed around with the wrong friends, and they were bad influence on her, she started partying and drinking, at first it was a fun thing done on some weekends, which became most weekends and ended up being very often, her friends didn't like that she was with a black man, including her family, they threatened me, beat me up, but I never gave up on us, we'd sneak around and only see each other under the dark sky in quiet places, until one day they sent one of their police friends to ambush me one day sent those vicious dogs to bite me, they did a number on me and my friends beating me with a shambok on top of that, police of that time were very brutal, and since then they always kept close eyes on me and that's when I finally decided to stay away from Samantha, despite how much we still loved each other.

She told me she was pregnant, but I couldn't step

up even if I wanted to at that time things were bad and our lives were on the line, we spent one more night together nursing my wounds of the beatings and dog bites, crying together and saying our final goodbyes we promised we'd always communicate through letters, that's when we named you Qinis o, but your mom's family changed it to True because they could never pronounce it and gave you their own first name Aldo after your grandfather's name from your mother's side. We separated after that night and moved back from Cape town to continue my adult life in the Eastern Cape.

Years later I met my late wife, I was now working a decent job making good money and was ready to settle down and start a family of my own, we tried for kids for so long but no luck, so we decided on the hard decision to adopt, back then we knew nothing about surrogates and what not. I knew I had a son out there so I was not the problem in our fertility. When I did a follow up on your mother I found that she was a complete junkie consumed by drugs and a thing used by men in the streets, so I

went to ask for my son, but I was told you were ran away from home and you were taken to an orphanage, so from then I told my wife everything, and after months of fights and anger, she finally agreed that we adopt you, but instead of coming clean with you I decided we should rather start afresh be the father you deserved without the resentment of why I left you and all that drama, and surprising enough you never once asked me about your real father, it was as if your spirit knew that you were home with your father. (Sighs) so yes, I am your biological father, I'm sorry for keeping it from you, I really am, I hope you can forgive me"

I nod understanding, I'm pissed he didn't tell me the truth, I take deep breaths remembering Naomi's words, so I guess I'm glad I know now, now it all makes sense why people always said I look like him.

Me:"why did you hide it from me? Even though I never asked about my real father, I always

wondered and deep down I hated him for abandoning mom because she always talked about you, she really loved you and it seems as though heartbreak is what led her to the life of drugs, she talked about you all the time but only and I hated you that's why I never bothered asking about my real father when you adopted me"

Dad:"I didn't tell you because I didn't want to open old wounds, I wanted us to start afresh as strangers who became family, I didn't want you running away from me too"

I sigh looking at Zeke who was lost in his thoughts

Zeke:"so this means...you not my father, the son that my mother talked about in her letters were him (pointing at me) it seems as though my father was a man he never really loved, I mean it makes sense because of the number of times everyday she'd remind me of the mistake I was that she wished she aborted, it explains why she let those men she used to exchange every weekends treat me the way they did...I guess coming here was useless for me after all"

Me:"hey, we'll find your father"

He shakes his head vigorously

Zeke:"No..no please don't, (looks at David) I probably wouldn't have mind if you were my father, you seem like a good man, and from the way this guy here adores you, I can tell you raised him with nothing but love...but I don't wish to know my father, I know I'll be disappointed, he's probably some low life drug dealer she couldn't pay and payed with her pussy because that's was her life"

Dad:"I can't believe Sam's life turned out like that, she was such a beautiful and very respectful woman with dreams and aspirations, I am who I am today because of her embedded words of wisdom in my mind (sighs) I know that your mother kept a diary where she wrote down her thoughts? Didn't she have one in her things?"

He shrugs his shoulders

Zeke:"maybe she did, but I've already burnt everything I'm not interested, I've survived this long without him, I'm doing pretty well for myself, I never

needed him then and I sure as hell don't need him now, I'm good, and I'm happy with the family I made for myself. I'll be a better father than he ever was, hell, he wasn't even a father"

His words shot straight through my chest as my heart broke for him. Now that I was looking at him with different eyes, I could see the undeniable resemblance of our mother in him.

Dad:"you are a good man, I'm sure you'll make a good father"

Zeke:"I hope I am, I have a son and a beautiful wife"

Dad(smiles):"oh then you already the world's best dad mos, no doubt about it"

Me:"I still can't believe that all this time, you were my brother, it's really a small world"

Dad:"that explains the interest in the same woman"

I chuckle, he also lets out a light chuckle, Dad laughs and we all end up laughing

Me:"it's been crazy"

Zeke:"to think you almost killed me"

We laugh louder

Me:"I've never wanted a man to die so badly"

Zeke:"same here"

Dad:"that girl had y'all by the balls"

I hit my face covering it embarrassed

Zeke:"well, she's a special gem"

Me:"that she is"

Dad(laughing):"naahhh y'all were just pussy  
whipped"

We all burst out laughing

Me(laughing):"David always takes it too far ke yena"

Dad:"continue calling me by my name, you'll see the  
real David when I throw a stone on your forehead  
and you drop dead like the Goliath you are"

Yoh! We were in stitches, as the yard filled with  
laughter.

.

.

.

"Truth sets free"

To be continued

[06/08, 03:13] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 87

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

•

•

•

•

•

The lunch went so well, we decided to have some



beers, talked about a bunch of stuff, Told Zeke all about my life with Mom and how I ended up at the orphanage, Dad talked about when he went to look for me, he told us about himself his life with Mom, in the streets when he ran away, how Naomi's father found him and took him to school in exchange that he works for him on the side, he said he was his part time PA. We had a lot to talk about from serious conversation, to sad life stories, to easy lite fun conversations about sports and women, it wasn't awkward at all everything was just flowing and we were having fun laughing.

Zeke:"shit!...

He says looking at his phone

Me:"what is it?"

Zeke:"ten missed calls from the wife, I'm in shit"

Me:"yeah you deep in it"

Dad:"us ekakeni straight"

He gets up calling her

Zeke:"let me go shamefully explain myself, I'll be

right back"

He walks away from us talking to his phone. We look at him and back at each other before bursting into laughter.

Dad:"he's a good kid"

Me:"I feel bad for that I wasn't there for him, he had to go through all that alone, if I didn't leave, I should've endured staying with mom a little longer until I finish school so that I could've taken him with me"

Dad:"you couldn't have predicted that she was going to have more kids"

Me(sighs):"yeah, he doesn't need me now, he's done everything for himself and he's become successful"

Dad:"money and success don't buy happiness, having us as his family will make a big difference, he's still a kid 24, he needs a brother and a father, no matter what he says, he only says he doesn't need anyone from a place of hurt and abandonment, deep down, it'd be nice to have a family of his own where he could take his wife home to visit during

holidays and carry her wifely duties  
kulomkhwenyana"

Me:"yeah that'd be awesome, so, you don't mind if  
we make him part of our family?"

Dad:"he's your blood and he's my first love's child,  
loving him will be easy, I don't mind adopting  
another son"

I smile emotionally as tears threaten my eyes, I  
move closer to him and give him a big hug. Zeke  
clears his throat and we let go

Me:"it's not what it looks like"

He laughs

Zeke:"it looks like you a daddy's boy"

Me:"don't call me that I kick ass"

Zeke(laughing):"just saying what I see"

The sun had fallen and it was dark outside

Me:"uhm, we were just talking about you actually"

Zeke(sipping his beer):"oh? What were you saying  
about me?"

Me:"uhm I was just saying how I wish I knew you sooner, if I never left home maybe things would've turned out differently for you, I would've done everything in my power to protect you from everything, but I guess I left too soon. If it's not too much to ask, I would like for us to start over, as brothers and build a relationship with my family"

His eyes shimmered looking at me as he fought his tears

Zeke(clears throat):"oh... I..."

Dad:"you don't have to answer now, you can think about it first"

He nods

Zeke:"yeah...so much has happened, but I don't think I mind that, I'd like that very much"

I walk up to him giving him my hand for a handshake he locks his hand in mine and we shake hands but I end up pulling him into a hug as my emotions get the best out of me and I find myself with tears running down my face, he holds me tapping my back

Me:"I'm so sorry....

Zeke:"it wasn't your fault....

We decided we were going to sleep over and leave the next day since it was late anyway as we played board games with the younger brothers as well, we introduced them to Zeke as a new member of our family and they welcomed him quite warmly excited that our brother circle was expanding

I excused myself to make a phone call. I had to let Naomi know about the new arrangements for the night, we've been texting back and forth as she was getting worried on how everything was going, I didn't explain to her in details but I just told her everything was fine.

"My love?"

Me:"s thandwa sam, uright?"

"No, I'm not fine, your kids are the worst!"

She whines out loud and I laugh

Me:"are you sure you talking about my kids? The very well behaved cute ones?"

"Mxm I hate you for giving me Quads for real True, we need a long getaway or else I'm going to die of stress"

Me:"idrama kodwa mntu wam"

"I'm not being dramatic True, you know your kids"

She's right, raising four little babies at once is draining plus two small ones, Matilda is worse now that she can even walk now

Me:"okay you not being dramatic, I'm sorry my love, but I'll be home before you know it"

"Are you on the plane now? What's taking so long uyak'khumbula ubaby wakho"

I smile biting my lip, she sounds so sexy when speaking Xhosa, I must say, she's improving

Me:"ndyak'khumbula nam sthandwa, but there's been a change of plans, I'll come back tomorrow, there was a lot to talk about and time just flew us by, so we decided we'll sleep over and travel tomorrow"

"(Sighs) aw, so I'm sleeping alone tonight? I was looking forward to a warm cuddle and foot massage and of cause the tea"

I chuckles looking down

Me:"I'll fill you on the tea tomorrow, I'll make it up to you when I get back"

"Okay then, I guess I'll cuddle with Tilda, how did it go, I'm guessing we'll since you sleeping over?"

Me:"it went well babe, Zeke is sleeping over too, we really are half brothers after all and my dad turned out to be my biological father"

"Half brothers? So only the same mother?"

Me:"yes unfortunately"

"(Sighs) eish, so he still doesn't know his father, I can imagine how hurtful and disappointing it must've been, I know he says he doesn't care about knowing his father but deep down I can see he does"

Me:"yeah, I just want us to move forward and work on our relationship as brothers, I feel bad that I

wasn't there for him, mom was probably pregnant with him when I left but I didn't know"

"Don't... don't even start blaming yourself True, you've had your share of struggles and you can't always be in control of everything, you couldn't have possibly known she was pregnant or about to get pregnant with your brother, just focus on what you can do now, the past is in the past there's nothing you can do but find a way forward"

Me:"yeah, you right"

"(Smiling) aren't I always?"

I laugh

Me:"you deserve a kiss right now"

"Stop, you torturing me because I miss you so much right now "

I hear a baby cry in the background and Sihle saying she got it.

Me:"who's that now?"

"That's the cry baby Liyema, you know how she is, she cried the loudest at the hospital"



Me(laughing):"yep and the longest, that baby can cry"

"And soon they'll all join in"

Me:"let me love you and leave you then, I still have to take Kamva to his mother"

"Weren't you supposed to leave him before you went home?"

Me:"yeah but his mom was at work when I came"

"Ohh okay"

Me:"yeah, he asked to have him for the whole weekend"

"Yes please less babies for us she can take Liyema and Matilda as well yoh!"

I laugh

Me:"heeeey don't talk like that about my angels"

"Angels!?! Those little demons"

We both laugh out loud

Me:"you'll be getting back to work soon you'll miss

those demons of yours"

"Whatever, let me go see why she's being so dramatic"

Me:"ufuze umamakhe ngedrama"

(She takes the drama from her mother)

"Me? When? I'm not dramatic"

My eyes widen in dispute

Me:"look at that defense, it's dramatic on its own"

We laugh

Me:"s thandwa sam, goodnight vah?"

"(Blushing) goodnight my baby"

Me:"uyathandwa yindoda vah?"

(Your man loves you)

"I love you more my love"

I smile for a while contemplating to hang up

Me:"vala ucingo kalok"

(Hang up the phone)

"Vala wena love"

We giggles stupidly

Me:"okay ke bye"

"Bye"

I sigh listening to her soft giggles before hanging up.

I sigh heavily heading back to the lounge

Zeke:"that was one long call"

Me:"you know how women are, they talk for days"

Dad:"oh please we heard you busy giggling like a little girl over there"

They laugh out mxm, I roll my eyes sitting back on my spot as I try to figure out what they were talking about before joining in and we continue playing.

After a few hours the kids were sleeping and I was driving Kamva to his mother's place.

I called her to open the gate as soon as I reached her place. I drove in after the gate opened and

parked in front of her house.

I picked the sleeping Kamva up and we headed inside the house as she welcomed us in.

Lele:"hey"

Me:"hey how are you?"

Lele:"I'm good and you?"

Me:"we need to talk"

She frowns looking at me, I was still holding Kamva who's head was rested on my chest as we sat down by the couch

Lele:"oh-kay..."

She answered hesitantly sitting down

Lele:"what is this about?"

Me:"it's about kamva obviously we don't talk about anything else unless it's about him"

Lele:"yeah of course, would you like something to drink? I have wine?"

Me:"thanks but I'm good"

I was tipsy almost close to drunk from the drinking we've been doing since after

Me:"I want you to tell me everything, the whole truth, I know I was very careful with you, I even there away the condoms myself, how did you get pregnant and don't fucken lie to me, how did you do it Lelethu?....(looking at Kamva) please go put Kamva away, we can't talk in front of him"

She gave me a look filled with fear as she took him from me and went to put him in the bedroom.

She came back and her gown was now open showing off her bum short pj shorts and a crop top shirt, her curvy thighs all out as she sat close to me. With the alcohol in my system my dick responded to my wondering eyes, I closed my eyes trying to regain senses

Me:"please close that gown up now, I can't talk to you like this"

Lele:"is it distracting you? Because if it is, you know I can help, the pussy is always available for you True"

My dick got harder at the sound of pussy and her soft tone played tricks on me, I haven't had any sex for over a month now and my dick was desperate.

She took my silence as permission as she got on top of me sitting right on it, my body betraying me by getting weak as my dick twitched

Me(weakly):"don't do this...."

She pecked my cheek trailing them along my jawline down my neck, fuck, I should stop her now, come on True be firm and get her off you, my heart reprimanded but my mind was filled with lust as my dick twitched underneath the warmth of her pussy.

Me:"wait...we need to talk"

Lele:"talk"

She continued grinding her fat ass on me, I was yearning to fuck her so badly my dick was getting painful under my pants, when her lips touched mine and I responded, I knew coming in here was the biggest mistake of my life, I don't know when but my pants were down and my dick was out my underwear as she rubbed it and her mouth sucked

on it

Me(moaning):"ohhh fuck Naomi!...

I opened my eyes looking at her

It wasn't Naomi it was Lelethu!

I wanted to jump up and stop her but my dick vibrated in her mouth as I was so close to cumming

Me:"fuck! What the hell are you doing!?"

I threw my head back closing my eyes, my manhood took control as my heart battled with my mind before I could cum I felt my dick slipping inside slippery warmth tightening around it, I looked up at her she was on top of me riding my dick, my head was spinning as groan involuntarily escaped my mouth as I let her fuck me, everything happened so fast I didn't even get the chance to protest or think, within a matter of seconds I shot my load inside of her as she moaned out loud still bouncing her ass on me.

I got up pulling up my pants as lust was overpowered by anger

Me:"why would you do that!! Are you crazy!?!...fuck!!..

Lele:"I thought it's what you wanted...

Me:"fuck! Fuck!....

I walked around the house looking for the bathroom until I found it and closed myself inside as I stood in front of the sink which had a mirror, I washed my face and drank water from the tap as I felt my dick softening. I was breathing heavily as my heart pounded out of my chest.

I looked at my reflection on the mirror with regret of what I just did. Fuck! I fucken despise cheating with all my being, and I just did it! How could I let myself do that!?

I'd never ever forgive anything like this, I knew that, if tables were turned I'd never forgive her for this, I hate cheaters, and now here I am, alcohol is not even an excuse, it can never be an excuse.

My heart scolded me. I fucked up. Now I have to lie and I fucken hate relationships with secrets and lies,



but I cannot lose Naomi. Not again. Not ever. The truth will break us, it will break us forever, we hold the same values when it comes to cheating, after she found out about her father cheating on her mother, I know for a fact that this will break us. I always thought cheating can never be a mistake and would fight anyone who'd justify it, but this...this was a mistake, a fucken big one.

I got out of the bathroom and took my car keys from the table, what I wanted to talk to her about didn't even matter anymore.

I looked at her shaking my head, she smirked looking at me

Lelethu:"I thought you wanted to know how Kamva came about? What's best than showing you rather than telling you? You are just like all men out there, you are weakened by pussy, I saw that you thought you were smart by throwing away the condoms, so I

asked your garden boy who is responsible for the trash as well to do me a favor and get those condoms for me, and just like you, he was weakened by pussy and did as I asked"

She laughs, I storm so fast towards her as I grab her by the neck strangling her, she tried to fight me off but I was too strong for her. I was fumed with anger as my blood boiled.

Me:"you going to fucken regret this day, if this ever comes out or reaches Naomi's ears, you will curse the day you were born, I'll make sure of it, if you thought you knew me, you'll definitely know me then, take a damn pill or I swear on my Mama's grave if I planted a seed in there, that baby will not live to see the world, if you think you knew witchcraft, I'll show you witchcraft! I'll make you meet your ancestors!"

She was about to pass out so I squeezed her a little longer but stopped before she could pass out, I went to get my son from the bedroom and I got myself out of that house in seconds

Me(screaming):"Fuuuuckkk!!..."

I hit the steering wheel before driving off as Kamva startled waking up as he burst into tears crying hysterically.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

It's early in the morning and I'm woken up by cries as usual. Someone shoot me. During the night the quads sleep in their cot in our bedroom because I'm not waking up every five minutes to the other side of the house just to give them the their bottles, we usually take turns throughout the night with True, but last night I was all by myself and I've never needed True like I did, it's like they sensed that he was not home as they cried hysterically in the middle of the night I had to call Sihle to come help

me calm them.

They were just restless. At this moment I hated True's dick and his sperms, I never wanted kids this early in my life, but he just had to change everything I believed in. I won't lie, it was worth it though, I got myself a real man who knew what he wanted and loved his kids to death, yes sometimes the emotional stress gets to me, but I don't regret having kids with him. I never have and I never will.

I love him with my every being and this time I'm not messing it up, I've already kept my distance and limited the time I talked to Zeke, True and my babies were my priority, nothing and no one was coming between us again, not if I can help it.

I was chilling with my four little elves by the lounge on the floor playing with them while Matilda was busy occupied by her little scooter driving it all over the house.

I was taking a video for True as Luzuko was smiling widely very fascinated by the plastic I was waving

over him.

I sent it. After a few minutes he viewed it

"(HUBBY ) sooo cute \*sticker\* "

I smiled looking at the in love sticker he sent. I know! I know! His contact has already been changed from True to Hubby, yes I'm the type to change your saved name according to how I feel about you at that time. When dad told me about his other family I saved him as "traitor" for quite some time

"(Me) this one loves things I already know he'll be the more outgoing one who'll give us problems "

My message ticks turn blue immediately as he types

"(HUBBY ) agent 4 is going to be trouble, but agent 1 I think will be worse"

I laugh out loud, we call them agents according to the order they were born in and we've put those numbers in their door rooms as well as their monitors to know which baby in which room

number is crying or up.

Liyema the cry baby is agent one the first one who came out of the tummy.

"(ME) hai that one together with Matilda will be doing the most "

"(HUBBY ) I miss them already"

"(ME) how far are you?"

"(HUBBY ) the jet just left, will be there in two hours "

"(ME) okay my love, travel safely"

I log off and go make myself something to eat as Liya cries for me, haibo! This kids are starting to recognize when left alone now? J esus save me! I can't believe agent (Liyema) has taught agent 2 (Liyakhanya) her evil ways already. I take her and try to multitask with her in my arm while Bridget our extra helper looks after the others.

The day goes by slowly, staying indoors all day

everyday can be depressing, no matter how much entertainment you have in the house, I played in True's game room till I was tired and did some work, watched movies till I fell asleep on the couch.

I felt warm kisses on my forehead and then my lips, I smiled blushing as his cologne intoxicated me as I stretched my arm out and kissed him back.

Me(on his lips):"finally, never leave me alone with those rascal agents of yours again"

He laughs kissing me picking me up as I wrap my legs around his waist and he sits down with me on him.

We continued kissing as if he's been gone to the army and we seeing each other for the first time in years, I grinded myself on him feeling his hard on rubbing against me. He pulled out the kiss feeling uneasy pushing me away a bit.

Me:"what's wrong?"

True:"nothing"

I frown and lean back in for a kiss but he just pecks me pulling away.

Me:"does my breath stink? I did have a sandwich with onions earlier"

True (smiling):"your breath is fine love, I'm just a tired, it was a long night and flight"

Me(smiling):"okay, so fill me up, what happened yesterday exactly?"

I get off him and turn him kneeling behind him and giving him a shoulder massage

He moans enjoying my touch

True:"it went quiet well, Dad told me everything about him and my mother, so I guess you were right that time you said we looked alike and he could be my real father, I don't know how I never thought about it all these years, but I guess it doesn't matter anymore, what matters is that he took me in and raised me the best way he knew, I've never suffered for anything under his care. It was disappointing that he is not Zeke's father, we all clicked really well, it felt good that I had a brother from the same



mother, after a lot of talking and catching up over beers we played some games with the younger ones, it got a little crazy involved whiskey shots, but obviously for us and the younger ones had an ugly mixture, it was fun"

Me(laughing):"I thought I noticed you were drunk over that call"

True:"yeah then I even forgot about taking Kamva to his mother I ended up going really late"

Me:"you went to her place late at night? And you were drunk?"

I just don't trust that woman, and I know how True gets when he's drunk, but I hope he's only that weak for me and I know how much he respects himself. Argh now I feel stupid for asking that when I know he'd never do that to us.

He paused looking at me

Me:"I'm sorry for asking it like that...."

I sigh sitting beside him

Me:"did you end up letting her have him until school

holidays?"

True:"No I took him back same night"

Me:"you ended up not leaving him?"

She must've said or did something to upset him

Me:"why?"

True:"something happened"

My heartbeat races as I turn my body to fully face him

Me(frowns):"what happened?"

He brushes his face defeated sighing as he looks away from me

True:"I...I don't even know where to start"

My breathing increases as the fear in his voice crippled me

Me:"start from the beginning....

- .
- .
- .

\*\*\*\*\*

"Forbidden Urges"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

Thanks to anonymous for sponsoring an insert ,  
I truly appreciate the support, it's very motivating  
will post bonus later on.

[06/08, 03:13] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 88

(SPONSORED INSERT)

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

He looks at me for a while, he's eyes, his eyes say it all and my heart is shattered, but I still maintain my composure hoping for different words than what his eyes are telling me.

Me(whispers):"your silence is killing me"

True:"I went there to drop off Kamva..."

I nod

True:"when I got there I decided I should confront her about how a Kamva came about because I know how careful I was and I've told you this...."

I nod agreeing, he's been very sure that Lelethu did foul play to get pregnant and I believed him because why would he lie? We were not together at that time and if it happened it happened but it really

bothered him because it happened without his knowledge. I calm down a bit, so this is what happened, I had worse running through my mind thinking he slept with her. I scold myself in guilt. I should really work on my trust issues because True doesn't deserve this honestly.

Me:"I hope she told you the truth, I'm sorry to say it but I hate that woman she's one conniving spiteful bitch, she does not deserve such cuteness as Kamva"

True:"yeah, you right about her, she's very conniving (sighs) yeah she told me the truth, I used to give the garden boy my trash to throw with the other trash for the garbage truck, but she was a step ahead of me, he seduced the garden boy to betray me and steal my condoms from the trash for her"

Me:"oh my goodness! That's so sick and twisted, from the trash pho?"

He shakes his head looking at me in disbelief with a sarcastic chuckle

True:"I can't believe she'd do something like that"

Me:"babe, I think you should use your full custody in full, I mean this woman has proved to you countless times that she does not have pure intentions, all the things she did trying to come between us, pulling your sister into it too, stealing your sperms, seducing you, I'm sure she only wanted a baby just to use him against you not because she really wanted a baby for herself to love and nurture, Kamva shouldn't go back there and you should stay far away from her"

True:"that's exactly what I'm planning on doing, she's never going to see Kamva again"

I shift closer to him wrapping my arms around him giving him a warm hug

Me:"I'm sorry, I can imagine how you must've felt when she was spilling her poison, but at least now we know the truth about how Kamva came about, now can we please leave her in the past?"

He nods

True:"I don't want her near me or my son, I swear if I see her near my family I'm going to kill her with my

bare hands"

He looks at me and there's that fear again

True:"Naomi I don't want to lose you"

Me:"you not going to lose me"

I peck his lips assuring him

Me:"I'm not going anywhere, what Lelethu did was a long time ago and we were not together then, I won't let anyone come between us again"

True:"fuck..."

He cusses looking away from me, it's like there's more he wanted to say but he was holding back.

True:"I...she...she tried something..."

Me:"what? What did she try? I hope she didn't threaten our baby, I'll be damned if I let her hurt Kamva or any of our babies"

He shakes his head, it wasn't what I was thinking

True:"she tried to...she seduced me"

My heart drops to my stomach as my brain stops

working for a few seconds looking at him  
dumbfounded not sure if I heard him correctly

True:"she had revealing clothes and then she...she  
sat on top of me...(sighs nervously)...uhm...she  
unexpectedly kissed me...

The more he said the deeper he pushed the knife in  
my throbbing heart

He looked at me not continuing as I hoped he  
wouldn't, that had to be all, they couldn't have gone  
all the way, I know drunk True is sexually weak but  
he can't be that careless, he wouldn't let her do that  
to him, to my territory.

Me:"that's all?..."

I ask with anticipation. He looks at me then looks  
down shamefully nodding

True (clears throat):"that's all..."

Me:"you kissed her back?"

He curses beneath his breath frustrated at himself

True:"I'm so sorry Naomi...it was a stupid  
involuntary response, but I stopped it as soon as I



gained back my senses "

Me:"after how long?"

True:"huh?..."

Me:"how long was the kiss True!?"

My voice pitches higher as I choke in pain

True:"it wasn't that long..."

Me:"how long!?!...."

True:"less than a minute maybe thirty seconds..."

Suddenly the oxygen in the room became scarce as I struggled breathing

Me:"she was sitting on top of you like how I was just now?"

He gives a slight nod

Me:"she grinded on you?"

True:"babe..."

Me:"tell me True, tell me what she did and how she did it, when did you push her away, was it when you realized you were getting hard? Or when she was

trying to take off your clothes? Did it get to taking off of clothes? What happened?"

He stands up and paces holding his head

True:"she sat on me, grinded her ass on me, kissed me, I tried to stop her, yes I got weak, the alcohol played it's part, the...the...

Me:"the what?"

True:"the pants did go down, she had her hand on the dick...but that's when I stopped her, I stopped her and I took Kamva, that's when she explained what happened and how she got herself pregnant with Kamva, I got do angry next thing I was strangling her till she almost passed out but I managed to stop myself, I drove out as quick as I could...

He walks up to me and kneels before me holding my hands

True:"everything was so blur and happened so quickly, I'd never do something like that to us, not after everything we've been through, please forgive me for letting her get that far, please, I'll do anything,

anything to..to...

Me:"to what? Fix my broken heart? To reverse what happened? Because that's highly impossible True, I don't understand why you'd go there drunk in the first place, late at night, driving with a baby while intoxicated! Are you crazy? Why did you go there that late? You knew something like this would happen, deep down you must've knew, you wanted to fuck, you were drunk and horny, you haven't had sex in over a month now and you needed to release, right?"

True:"that was the last thing on my mind, I wasn't even thinking. What I did was completely stupid and not thought through I swear, I never plan on doing something like that God is my witness I didn't go there with those intentions "

I shake my head as the sting in my chest just keeps getting worse. Tears escape my eyes.

Me:"it's always this woman!....

I get up from the couch

Me:"I can't do this....

True:"Naomi wait...

He shouts grabbing me by my waist as my body hits back against his and my hand balanced on his chest and our eyes lock, I look down.

Me:"No, let go of me...

True (tears on his face):"you know I hate cheaters, and I promised myself I'd never do that to the woman I love, I wouldn't forgive it, so I can't expect you to forgive me, if you break things up I'll understand and I won't make your life difficult...I just want you to know that I'll forever regret it, and my love for you will haunt me till the grave because it's a very scary world for me when you're not in my life, I'm so sorry for breaking your heart once again"

I sigh looking at him with gloomy eyes

Me:"I have to go"

I broke away from his embrace crying as I headed upstairs and packed my bags before heading down stairs and driving off.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

We were drinking hot chocolate snuggled in warm blankets on the bed as I was telling her about everything that had happened and she was listening attentively.

Jordan:"aww babe, that's so sweet, they sound like really cool people, I'm just glad it wasn't awkward that you and True are brothers and what happened between y'all didn't stop you guys from trying to build a new brotherly relationship"

Me:"yeah, me too, I'm glad, but it's going to take a while getting used to it you know"

Jordan:"I feel you, slowly but surely you'll get there baby, there's something interesting to discuss with your therapist, you know he always gives you the

best advice, that's why you still seeing him even now"

Me:"he's really cool to talk to, he already knows way too much about me for me to just let him go, even when everything is going well we will talk about that"

Jordan (laughing):"poor guy, he's basically a paid best friend at this point"

Me(laughing):"exactly, sometimes we just talk about the whether and how our days were"

Jordan:"that's therapy after all, it's meant for talking about anything"

Me:"at least you get it"

Jordan (laughing):"yeah, you not weird at all, forcing someone to be your friend"

Me(laughing):"mxm, it's not forcing if he's getting paid"

Jordan:"poor guy"

I tickle her tummy as she laughs jumping a bit a spilling her drink on our white cover

Jordan: "damn you Zeke!..."

I laugh watching her get up trying to fix the mess

Me: "that'll teach you!..."

Jordan: "aaargh!! Fool!..."

I laugh harder

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I just couldn't bring myself to tell her the whole truth. The hurt in her eyes she was already crushed, if I went on, it would've broke her irreparably.

It was after midnight and I had been drowning myself in whiskey all night since she left, Sihle was

sleeping with the babies in her room tonight, I was a mess and I couldn't be around my kids like this.

I'm mad at myself. I've ruined everything. I'll never get her back this time. And it would be wrong of me to even try fighting to get her back after the unforgivable sin I've committed, I don't think I'll ever forgive myself.

I heard the door downstairs closing and shortly after I heard footsteps coming up the steps. No matter how drunk I may be, I know those footsteps, it's weird how I can tell who's coming by the sound of their steps. I got up from the bed immediately falling as I missed a step, my head spinning. I got myself up stumbling towards the door opening it and I come face to face with her.

She pushes me out the way getting in the bedroom with her bag putting it back in the closet.

She walks out the closet after a few minutes wearing her night dress



Naomi:"you still have the nerve to get drunk True?  
You hoping to be seduced by Sihle this time?"

Me:"err...."

Naomi:"please get out, you're not sleeping in this  
room tonight or any other night, where are my  
babies?"

Me:"Sihle's room"

Naomi:"fine, I can use one night break, please leave  
the room I want to sleep"

I smile a little looking at her, she came back, I  
walked up to her kneeling beside the bed

Me:"you came back?"

Naomi:"and if you don't get out of my sight, I'll  
leave"

Me:"I thought I lost you forever"

Naomi:"and let that bitch win?..."

She sighs as her fiery eyes gloom down softening  
looking at me

Naomi:"I'm not....(shakes her head with her eyes

closed)...you are not ready to lose me, you can't live without me, so I'm doing you this one last favor, just promise me that there are no more secrets and we will never go through this again?"

I sigh looking down then back into her eyes. As drunk as I am I could tell that she's been crying, her eyes told it all, the pain, the hurt, the anger. I did that. My heart broke. I have become the man I hate, I wish it wasn't this hard telling her but it was, I'll have to take this one to the grave.

Me:"I promise...no more secrets, I'll never ever let anything like this come between us again"

She nods in agreement

I attempted to hug her but she stretches her arm stopping me

Naomi:"you'll be sleeping in the guest room, until I see how I feel about you coming back to the bedroom"

I nod agreeing getting up as I head in the bathroom taking some of my toiletries and headed to the closet getting my sleep wear

Me:"goodnight"

She avoids me getting herself comfortable in the covers

Naomi:"switch off the light on your way out"

I deserve that, I deserve worse, but I'd take this punishment any day than her walking out my life for good. That I physically cannot do, within that short period of time she left me I won't deny that suicide did not pass through my mind. I don't know if this is still love because it was starting to feel way deeper than that, it's as if my soul was attached to hers, like she was my oxygen and I couldn't function without her, I've tried warning myself about falling so hard, sometimes I'd scold myself threatening that a love this deep will kill me, too much of a good thing is sometimes not good for you. But no matter how much I tried, instead I keep on falling every single day, non stop.

Today I realized I'd do anything to not let this slip from my heart, even if it meant bending the truth a

little bit to protect my love.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Bent Truth

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

Sorry it's late

[06/08, 03:13] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 89 (SPONSORED INSERT)

•

•

•

•

•

TWO MONTHS LATER

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

We were approaching December and work and kids have been hectic.

I've been trying to cut down on my busy schedule and so has True, we wanted to be involved in our kids lives as much as possible, even though we could hire people to take care of them, we preferred going through most of that on our own. Sihle didn't sleep over as much anymore, she only came to help during the day and the other ladies.

It was going to be True's birthday soon. He was still sleeping in the guest bedroom but we were on talking terms, just been giving him the cold shoulder on the romance side, no kisses, no hugs,

non of that sexual touching. But I enjoyed teasing him, walking around half naked, making sure bending and flexing my behind all up on his face, not too obvious though but I get the tension across. From the flowers and chocolates and all the little pretty gifts I've been getting I knew I was getting to him and it was torture.

I was in the gym room getting myself back in shape. Those four agents of Satan really messed my body up, left my tummy saggy and wrinkled with stretch marks. It's like the tissue oil I was using while pregnant didn't help at all, I also blame myself for entertaining my cravings, but I don't think whatever I would've done, would've stopped my tummy from looking like this. I have been hiding my lower part of my tummy, even when i walk around half naked I wear the high waisted underwear, they keep my figure in tact.

I was working on my abs sitting on the sit up bench

doing sit ups.

I hear the door bang as my eyes dart over it and he walks in. He has his gym clothes on which always ignites his sex appeal to be felt all over the room, well he doesn't have to try hard to fill any room with sexually tension, I don't know whether it's the clothes he wears that make him look like he's going for a photoshoot all the damn time, or is it his buff and tall structure, maybe it's the rough gangster energy he possesses. Or maybe it's his dominating eyes. But his presence is always felt and he doesn't have to say a word.

I could feel his eyes piercing through me as I did squats with stretching bands around my knees while carrying the small dumbbells. I was sweating and these were very hard and could feel the heat on my thighs as I tried going all the way down but couldn't. I was not that fit yet as I had only started a few weeks ago.

I felt his presence hovering over me as I looked at

him through the wall mirrors around us,  
surrounding the whole room.

He didn't say anything but held my waist as I went down with his support holding me steadily and helping me up while allowing me to use my own strength, but his support kept me steady and gave me more energy as we continued like that, his body against mine. His hands moving seductively up and down my waist, my body quivers to his touch, my pussy pulsed feeling his hard cock on my waist. My legs were getting weaker and I wanted to stop

True:"you doing good, five more"

Me(breathlessly):"I'm tired"

True:"when it starts getting harder and painful that's when you should start counting up to ten"

Me:"one....two....three....(weakly)four... FIVE!!!...

We drop to the floor, he catches me as I fall on top of me and burst into laughter out of breath

His arms still wrapped around my waist with my back against his chest his deep laugh against my



ear breathing hot air on my skin. Our laugh dies down as I stare at him by the mirror while his eyes were fixed on me. My blood felt warm and my tummy fuzzy as I cooled down. His grip got tighter pulling me closer and my body responded. I did miss being in his arms, maybe he's now learnt his lesson, I should end this punishment. it's not only punishing him but me as well.

The silence didn't help all I wanted to do was turn around and kiss him, I missed the taste of his soft lips.

True(singing softly against my ear): I don't know much

But I know I love you

That may be all I need to know

So many questions still left unanswered

So much I've never broken through

And when I feel you near me  
Sometimes I see so clearly  
The only truth I've ever known is me and you

Look at this man  
So blessed with inspiration  
Look at this soul  
Still searching for salvation

I don't know much  
But I know I love you  
And that may be all I need to know

He sang so softly and so melodically I lost myself in the sound of his voice as the lyrics touched my heart, his singing voice wasn't perfect but he surprisingly knew how to sing in tune, way different from when we sing along songs in the car.

He kissed my cheek

True: "please let me back in my love, you've tortured me enough, I've learnt my lesson"

He pleads still tangled up on me.

I come back from his hypnosis and stand to my feet

I open my mouth to speak looking at him but swallow my words walking out the door.

After a long warm shower I was all dressed up and ready to mother daughter day with Matilda. We were going to the mall for shopping, I was not going to take the other four agents, that'd just be too much, Matilda is work on her own but at least she's a bit grown now and is manageable. Plus she knows how to point at things that fascinate her so it's easy buying her things she likes.

I headed downstairs with her in our matching outfits, she was very excited giggling and kept

shouting "Shopping" which was actually "shoppy" in her language. We reached the kitchen island where I took her little bag that was already packed for me with her nappies, extra clothes and her juice bottle. I always have to carry extra clothes for her In case she messes herself while eating or pours juice on herself.

True:"daddy wasn't invited?"

I look up at him as he comes down the stairs all fresh and dressed in smart casual matching our outfits with the blue and white. A smile creeps on my face, I mean when I see this man I can't help but melt hopelessly, he has that affect on me without even trying.

Me:"you supposed to babysit those four elves of yours and Kamva, it's a girl's day, Girls over the age of one that is"

Matilda:"shoppy dada!...

True:"can tata come?"

She looks at me as if she's asking for permission for him I shake my head and she looks back at her dad with a sad face shaking her head no

True (sad face): "please mama?"

Matilda: "pwees mama!"

I can't help but giggles at Tilda's cute voice and facial expressions

Me (smiling): "okay"

True jumps up and down in excitement as Matilda joins him as he bends over holding hands spinning around, Matilda finished with laughter as her giggles fill the house.

Me: "last one to the car gets left behind!"

I say running out as they run after me and passed me with True carrying Matilda, trust my heels to slow me down

True: "does that mean mama is not going?"

Me: "I am..."

True: "but you said..."

Me:"my game my rules..."

We laugh getting in my car

True:"mama is a cheater nana?"

Matilda:"sheta?..."

True:"yes. Mama cheater"

Matilda (giggling):"sheta..."

She laughs out loud at the new word she just learnt as she kept repeating it.

We got out of toysRus with a full trolley and Matilda in the empty trolley obsessing over her new talking doll.

Well she hates her stroller she'd be crying for everyone in the mall to hear, she likes being in the trolley instead where she's free and can see all her surroundings. Thank God for the toy keeping her occupied otherwise she'd be running us around the whole mall.

I asked True to go order us something from the restaurant we were going to eat in while I shop for things I didn't want him seeing me buying as I was preparing for his birthday. I've never got to do anything for him on his birthday because the year always ended with us apart. The first year, he made me choose Zeke over him, the second year we separated before our wedding, this will be the first year that will end with things between us in good terms and our first Christmas and new year together, it was going to be more exciting with the new additions to our family. I hope nothing messes this up. Lele tried but if she thought I was going to give in that easily then she's going to have to try harder because love this deep only came once in a lifetime and I wasn't about to let it pass me by.

After a while I was at the table with my people enjoying our small lunch.

Me:"I was thinking we go to the rush indoor trampoline park, something fun that all of us will enjoy"

True:"that's a good idea babe, plus Tilda is now old enough to enjoy the games"

Me:"yeah, let's hurry I'm excited myself"

He laughs as we continue eating

"Naomi?"

A man's voice calls my name beside as as we both turn looking at me. I smile as soon as I recognize him.

Me:"Pabalo?"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"I don't know much, but I know I love you"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

Bonus coming up early morning thanks to our



sponsor

[06/08, 03:13] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 90 (SPONSORED)

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

TRUE

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

Naomi:"Pabalo?"

I frown as I remember the name, I look back at me  
food

Pabalo:"are you haunting me?"

Naomi:"haunting you? How?"

Pabalo:"since you ghosted me"

She finds him funny as she laughs

Naomi:"oh my God, I thought I explained why...you know"

Pabalo:"yeah I'm just messing with you, it's good to see you again, it's been a while"

Naomi:"it has...hey, this is True, my boyfriend"

I don't look up as I continue eating pretending that I wasn't listening to them

Naomi:"and this is Tilda my first born"

Pabalo:"she is your photocopy, she's so beautiful"

Naomi:"thank you"

Matilda:"thank you!"

They laugh

Pabalo:"let me not intrude, enjoy the rest of your day with your family, it was good bumping into you"

Naomi:"enjoy your day as well"

She says and he walks away as her focus comes back to me

Naomi:"I'm sorry about that"

I look up at her

Me:"that's the guy who was trying to get into your panties?"

She gives me a "really now?" look

Naomi:"that's in the past, let's move on"

Me:"he's had a longer affectionate conversation with you than I have had with you in two Months"

Naomi:"don't start, so what I should've been rude to him?"

Me:"of course not, it's just me you can be rude to"

Naomi:"you this close to ruining our day, please stop before we say things we'll regret"

My heart sinks. I miss her. I thought I could handle the punishment but I didn't expect her to keep it up this long. She's been civil with me but has

completely shut me out romantically. Today was the first time holding her ever since she threw me out to the guest bedroom. I couldn't contain myself anymore, I've been haunted by wet dreams of her doing unholy things to me every single night. The only affection I got from her was in my dreams and we lived in the same house. It's been hell. I guess I'm frustrated. And this guy interrupting us just frustrated me even more.

Me:"you didn't have to introduce us to him though you could've been nice without involving Matilda and I"

She ignores me as I notice her face changing getting annoyed fighting with her food as it kept slipping from her fork.

She sighed frustratedly throwing the fork down on her plate loudly startling Matilda as she made a sad face looking at her mother

Naomi:"let's go play games shall we?"

Matilda smiles excitedly forgetting as to why she was frowning.

Me:"love...

She avoids me signaling for the waitress.

Me:"I'm sorry, I'm jealous I admit, I just miss you so much, I miss you just talking to me without it being about the kids, just telling me about your day, filming videos together, reminding me of how much you love me, touching me.... It's been such a long time baby, Andaz ekfanel'ba ndiyenze uzundixolele mna ngok, sthandwa sam"

(I don't know what I'm supposed to do for you to forgive me, my love)

She sighs with her arms folded looking at me

Naomi:"if tables were turned, we both know that we wouldn't even be sitting like this together right now, had I told you almost had sex with another man and I let him touch your pussy, you would've left me same day and never come back, am I wrong?"

I swallow looking down shamefully. I don't know what I would've done but I'm pretty sure I'd have blood in my hands and it wouldn't be the first time. I'm pretty sure I'd never forgive her, but as for

leaving her, I don't know if I would be able to put myself through that again.

Naomi:"am I wrong True?"

I shake my head looking at her

Me:"No..."

Naomi:"so, why are you acting like I'm so wrong to not want to be touched or kissed by the lips that passionately kissed and hands that sexually caressed another woman behind my back. I went against everything I believe in, and I'm still here with you, trying, but you simply cannot be patient with me. (Lower tone) For all I know you could've also dipped your dick in her honey pot and lied about stopping her, but I'm choosing to believe you since you confessed immediately after coming back and did not keep it from me to hear it from her because I know sooner or later she'll try use this against us. I hope for your sake and the sake of our love and kids, you have been completely honest with me. So please, stop complaining and take the punishment like a man. I'm in a good mood today, please let's

not fight about this "

I sigh heavily

Me:"okay, I'm sorry, I let my frustrations get the best out of me, I haven't touched alcohol ever since, I regret that night, I shouldn't have went there at the state I was in or in those hours of the night. I appreciate you just being here and trying"

Her face goes from angered to soft, the pain clearly visible once again. I internally give myself multiple punches for being the cause of that pain.

I take out my wallet and take out a few hundred rand notes leaving it on the table

Me:"please, let's go

I stand on my feet reach my hand out to her, she looks at it for a while before taking it and standing up as I move the chair for her. I pick Tilda up from the babies eating table with a chair that the restaurant provides.

I had already went to put the things in the trolley in the car before coming in the restaurant so we were

only carrying the stuff she bought on her own with Matilda in the trolley.

The mood was back to a hundred at the trampolines as Matilda played by the playground ball pool with slides playing in the ocean of colourful balls while Naomi and I tossed her around, chasing her as she was laughing her guts out. The plan was to get her tired so she'll be out all night and sleep peacefully, we have come up with schemes and routines to get these babies tired and sleeping for longer hours and it's been working. Too much energy needed, but it's worth it when the night comes and they are asleep and we earn ourselves at least five hours of undisturbed sleep which is very long and only happens on good days.

We went to get ice cream and drove to the beach taking pictures. Naomi was in a mood and was being her playful and flirty self with me, I decided to enjoy the moment as I spent time with the free



spirited woman I fell in love with. She was slowly breaking and I found myself holding her around her shoulder as we walked along the sand barefooted and she wasn't protesting as her arm balanced on my waist. If I let anyone come steal my joy now I'd have to be dead first.

If Lelethu has a death wish she should try something and I'll do worse than make her lose her jobless and childless next time. I made sure to force the pills down her throat the next morning before coming back and I've had people keep tabs on her just to make sure the pills worked and she's not planning anything sinister.

I went down to P.E a few days ago and drags her to the hospital to check for signs of pregnancy and she wasn't pregnant. Which meant she had nothing to use against me besides her words.

- .
- .
- .

NAOMI

- .
- .
- .

After a long day we were finally back at the comfort of our home. Every part of my body was aching, from shoulders to feet. It's from all the exercising I did this morning plus the shopping spree with Matilda and True, not forgetting the amount of energy draining activities we did. Matilda was already fast asleep.

I was feeding the babies while chilling on the bed as I had just finished taking a shower. I was feeding two, with one in my arms and the other between my legs while the other two were chilling beside me playing and cheerful.

True walked in, he was shirtless with the famous panty dropping grey sweats

True:"I came to help"

He says not waiting for my response as he takes

his agent and shoves the bottle in his mouth.

I try to contain myself ignoring the tingles happening in between my lady parts.

Today, just like me he couldn't take this punishment much longer. We had a really good time today and I didn't think about the punishment or the betrayal and everything wrong that was happening between us and just enjoyed each other's company. It's been a while since we've been that happy, it's like all we needed was to get out of the house and go on a date. We haven't had one of those in forever, maybe we needed a vacation. Aha! A vacation! That is a genius idea Naomi!

It will be the best birthday gift and since his birthday is after Christmas we won't feel bad about leaving the kids. Today made me realize that we needed the getaway. I shall set him free from this torture on his birthday trip.

I felt his eyes on me and I turned from the drowsy baby in my arms to him

Me:"what?"

True:"your boob is leaking"

I look at my boobs and indeed one was dripping milk.

Me:"argh I hate this"

True:"put it in her mouth, I'm sure she'll like it"

He's talking about Liyakhanya who's in my arms. I shake my head disagreeing. As much as I yearn to breastfeed them. I still have my fears.

True:"you know your milk is healthy and clean, it's not poisonous and it will not harm the babies"

Me:"we don't know that, I just don't feel comfortable"

The doctors did say my cancer is not cured because there's no cure for cancer but it has just on remission, it was probably still lurking somewhere in there, I just don't feel clean enough to feed my babies milk from my body which carried such a toxic disease.

True:"okay, I hope one day you'll accept that you are healthy and you going to live a long life"

I smile looking at him

Me:"you think I'll live long enough to see you growing grey hairs Mr 40 year old"

True:"40? Hai I'm not there yet come on babe"

Me:"you turning 38 you are very close to being a Grandpa for real"

True:"I won't be a grandpa until I have grandbabies which will not be anytime soon, so until then, please refrain from calling me that"

Me(laughing):"or what Mkhulu bae?"

He laughs poking the sides of my tummy making me burst in giggles as Liya opens her eyes and I quickly shut my moth and they close again

Me:"you going to wake up the babies True!"

True:"you started it"

Me:"argh you such a baby"

I get up carrying two babies and True carrying his two as we go put them in the cots in our bedroom. There's two cots and two babies sleep in each.

I go take my breast pump and start pumping

Me:"damn my body is burning, my feet, yoh we did too much today"

True:"and you call me the grandpa?"

I laugh rolling my eyes

True:"I know how we can take care of that"

He says making his way towards our closet and opens the wardrobe with my cosmetics taking out my tissue oil.

I grin widely knowing the treatment I'm about to get, I could scream releasing my excitement but we have sleeping intruders in our bedroom.

True:"please take off your clothes"

He doesn't have to repeat himself as my nightdress was six feet away from me, left with only panty as I laid on my tummy faced down, I remembered he was still on punishment so I took a towel and covered my butt, now thinking about it I regret wearing a thong, I didn't plan to get naked in front of him

True:"for full affect I need to take off my pants, is that cool with you?"

I shrug my shoulders

Me:"as long as I get a good massage do what you have to..."

He took off his pants and was left with his underwear.

He came to the middle of the bed sitting beside me and drizzled oil all over me.

He pulled the towel off me which took me off guard but I remained still not wanting to protest as I really needed the massage.

He started on my feet, gently pulling and rubbing my toes. It felt good. He worked his way up the back of my legs, kneading my calves and gently stroking my thighs. I could already feel my pussy reacting. He spent some time on my exposed buttocks, firmly digging in his thumbs, before addressing my lower

back.

Moans escaped my lips

Me:"ahh fuck that feels so good!..

He was good....

Me:"mmhh yes right there baby"

He should consider doing this professionally he deserves to be paid. But then again I don't think I'd want him touching other women's bodies like this.

Each vertebrae receiving attention as he got to my neck and shoulders. By this time he was sitting astride my buttocks, and I was sure I could feel his hard rock cock pressing against me. My pussy was pulsating out it's juices as it vibrated in need of attention.

After some time working on my shoulders he lay on top of me and began to push his hips against my buttocks. I pressed back against him and we established a steady rhythm, up and down, side to



side, grinding circles. I could feel his hot breath panting on my neck.

True: "turn over"

He commands

A bit hesitant I turned over and he once again started on my feet, but this time in between my legs leaning forward to run his hands up my legs, barely brushing my pussy when he reached the top of my thighs. He used his thumbs on my hip bones, all the time ignoring my pussy that was throbbing painfully.

he slowly worked my shoulders and upper chest, he closed my legs together sitting on my thighs as his dick kept touching my coochie as he moved up and down. There was something more sensual to his movements now. My heart began to race and every part of me was yearning for him to be between my legs again.

His voice was deeper when he asked me if I minded him massaging her boobs and stomach and I shook my head giving him permission. His hands palming my boobs gently, his breathing was getting heavier and his dick was weighing heavy right beneath my pussy.

His hands going down pushing my panty down as I covered my tummy with my hands.

I finally gathered the strength to stop him

He was looking at my ugly wrinkled belly.

Me:"please stop...I've had enough, thank you"

True:"did I do something to offend you?"

He asks getting off me

Me:"No, you did nothing, I enjoyed the massage but...I just want to sleep now"

He nod getting off the bed disappointedly without looking at me as he holds his boner taking his pants and walking towards the door

Me:"Goodnight True..."

He walked out as though he didn't hear me, my lips curve sadly

He comes back peeping through the door

True:"call me if the babies trouble you at night.  
Goodnight babe"

He closes the door. I sigh smiling getting in the covers as I tried to avoid my throbbing pussy.

.  
. .  
. .

FEW WEEKS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

"Sensual touching"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

Sorry for posting it so late...I am babysitting a six month old and he's been so moody today yoh I

couldn't do anything I'll try posting later again.  
Thank you for understanding

[06/08, 03:14] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 91

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Today was the day my grandpa Bae's birthday. I had everything perfectly planned.

True was at work and was going to come back early as his recently planned schedule for being involved with the kids. But today I needed him back a bit later as there was a lot to do, so I asked his best friend Bandile to keep him busy and he agreed.

I took the kids to Dad's place, God bless their souls, my babies have become his babies, he has such a strong bond with Matilda because I always send her there when I had plans and needed someone to look after her, same fate shall fall on the others, I want them all to have that bond with him. He loves their company too, Beth just loves taking care of them and my little sisters enjoy playing with them.

His friends were coming in one by one. They were admiring everything. I think I over did it but I went all out on making this the best and very high class royal ballroom themed party.

The decor wasn't too birthday, but was more elegant, professional and screamed royalty. The dress code was ballroom with masquerade Domino masks. So women were wearing beautiful ballroom dresses and men had suits. I tried not to freak out as the rich and the famous made it to the party. I didn't expect them to show up honestly, I forgot that I was now also a big deal, an international, called to interviews worldwide because of True's hit movie that made headlines.

All actors he has worked with on his Mzansi Netflix series were here, the likes of Thuso Mbedu, Pallance Dladla, Thando Thabethe, Natasha Thahane, to name a few.

Okay this was surreal, were my invites that important now? But then again it was True Maseko birthday South Africa's very own Tyler Perry. Everyone was welcomed with a glass of champagne as they made their way. True's house had a huge amount of space and I only learnt recently that he has a huge spaced room where he

said it was the ballroom for when he's hosting parties or events. His house is big and I'm sure there are still rooms that I don't know about. The outside big yard had decorated tables where people will be dan

I had a sexy read formal evening one shoulder strapped maxi long evening gown, it had a backless split fall making a deep V revealing my whole back up to my waist. But my hair covered most of my back as I let my hair down, my hair has grown but wasn't that long I had on a long straight silky weave.

I had on black stilettos and black masquerade mask with cherry red lipstick matching my dress. As I topped the look with a tiara as a statement, that I was the Queen of this palace.

A call came through my phone which was in my hand expecting as I left the guests mingling to go answer it. It was Bandile.

Me:"hello?"

"Hey babe?....I know I miss you too, I'll just drop off True real quick and come home okay?"

I laugh

Me:"okay I'll get ready"

"I'll be there in five minutes "

Me:"got you"

He hangs up. He was in the car with True, nice way of not giving it away that he's talking to me.

I tell everyone that he's on his way as everyone gathers around and I pressed the remote that controlled all lights to come off at once, including outside the house and the ones along the driveway and gate, it went supper dark.

.

.



.

TRUE

.

.

.

Bandile kidnapped me from work today and forced me to spend my birthday late afternoon with him. I didn't protest because he kidnapped me when I was going to knock off anyway, I was planning on having an early day at the office so I can go home and spend time with my family, bake some homemade cake and have a nice indoor picnic party with my woman and kids. After a light lunch I asked him to take me to the shops to get everything I needed for baking and some meat. I probably had all the ingredients I needed but just In case there was something missing I bought. I knew that the beef steak was finished and the pork chops were a little. Since we have a personal cook for us things quickly finish as we get home cooked meals everyday.

I did ask our cook to send me a list of things and also recommend a good birthday menu, something the kids can also enjoy and she sure came through.

Bandile made me do some unnecessary clothing shopping, it was weird because we've never done anything like that together, it felt out of character and I jokingly told him he was being gay, but I didn't mind since he was paying and bought a really expensive suit attire for me, when I went to fit it on he suggested that I don't take it off and he also bought for himself and we left that men's boutique dressed up. We looked super fly I don't wanna lie. It was funny because we were not even going to any important event.

I just couldn't wait to get home already as he was driving us back to my place. I left my car at my parking at work so it was safe.

Me:"drive faster man, you really delayed me, I was

supposed to be preparing a picnic party with the kids and Naomi, now I'll probably get there and the kids are sleeping, I don't understand why you forced me to do shopping for clothes when you could've just bought a damn gift if you wanted to spoil me"

He touches his chest dramatically

Bandile:"ouch, I spend thousands of rands on you and this is how you thank me? But you didn't hesitate in picking the most expensive suit in the whole shop you ungrateful gold digging hoe"

Me:"I'm not your bitch Bandile better watch your mouth"

He laughs and I'm annoyed.

Bandile:"you so bitter nowadays, the blue balls are really getting to you, it's been what? Three months now?"

Me:"I'll fuck you up Bandile for real this had nothing to do about my blue balls and everything to do with you delaying my plans with my family"

Bandile:"you'll fuck me up? You need to fuck that hot ass walking around your house asking for it but you still following rules of a punishment that you didn't even do..."

I glare at him

Bandile:"what? You didn't cheat if there was no penetration, plus you were drunk"

Me:"except there was penetration bimbo"

Bandile:"yeah but she doesn't know that...so I don't know why she's going so hard on you, she won't like it if you go get it from somewhere else because sooner or later you need to release bro before your sperms get so full they burst your balls up"

Me:"I deserve the punishment, and my balls won't burst, stop talking crazy"

Bandile:"do you think you can still you know have sex? Like do you think you still know how to?"

I was about to frown but couldn't help but laugh

Me:"Bandile chill it's not that bad...I mean yes I've been more stressed and I don't get proper sleep, her body and presence is torture, it's like putting candy in front of a baby and expecting them to never touch or eat it, it's hard, but I'll survive, sex is not everything as long as she's still mine"

Bandile:"have you heard the old saying? If you don't use it you lose it? What if the next time y'all try having sex and the D is not working anymore, I've heard it happens, scientifically proven true too"

I shake my head

Me:"please shut up"

Bandile:"tomorrow I'm taking you out to the strip club, I can't watch my friend suffer like this"

I slap the back of his shaved head as he groans and laughs out loud

Bandile:"you see? Aggressive behavior, symptoms of SALT!"

I shake my head chuckling

Bandile:"don't worry bro, I'll rescue you, but you better not confess this time, ndiyakwazi kewena namaconfessions uzenza u'Usher apha..(singing) everytime I went to P.E I was with my ex girlfriend"

(I know you and confessions acting like you usher)

Me(laughing):"you an idiot"

He parked outside the house and I opened the gate for him as he drove in.

Me(confused):"is there loadshedding? But why's it only dark in my house?"

Bandile:"is Naomi home? Maybe she went out with the kids and switched off the lights?"

Me:"but even the outside lights? We never switch them off, besides she didn't tell me she'd be going anywhere I told her I'd be back early because I wanted us to do something fun with the kids"

Bandile:"well looks like no one is home to me"

Me:"quickly park the car, I need to check if they okay maybe something in the electric house system burst and caused the power shut down"

I get out of the car panicking praying internally that my family is okay.

Bandile:"wait!...."

He screams behind me and I come to a halt in terror

looking back at him

Me:"what?..."

Bandile:"you forgot this"

He shows me the mask he bought for me and my hands curl into fists with the urge to punch him for stopping me for such stupidity while my family could be in danger.

Me:"Fuck you Bandile! Fuck you!..."

I march inside the house looking around as it was pitch black I couldn't see shit.

Me:"baby!?! Is anyone home!?!..."

There was no answer as I felt a hand on my



shoulder, startling I turn with a punch thinking I was being attacked but it was just Bandile, he groaned in pain cussing.

Me:"what the fuck man!?!....

Bandile:"Fuck! You bitch!...come follow me I thought I heard something coming from that side of the house he says pulling me

Me:"I need to go upstairs to check on the kids and Naomi"

Bandile:"just follow me will you...

He grabs my arm dragging me as we reached the big hall on the other side of the house where I usually host guests

And the lights go on

"SURPRISE!!!"

I almost fall from fright

I look around at all the familiar faces as everyone sings happy birthday.

Still confused and flabbergasted, I never expected it. My frown disappears as my face lights up when my eyes land on the most beautiful woman in the room smiling at me. It's like everyone else disappeared as their voices became faint while my eyes explored her from head to toe, slowly, my heart beating out of my chest as if I was seeing her for the first time.

She walked up to me and wrapped her arms around my neck

Naomi: "happy birthday my love"

Her voice brings me back to earth as it all clicks on what's going on.

Me: "you did all this?"

Naomi: "do you like it?"

Me: "I do"

Lost in her luring eyes under that seductive mask I was tempted to kiss her but she moved away as soon as my eyes landed on her lips.

I walked up to everyone greeting them some were close colleagues and some friends.

I looked at Bandile who was nursing his bleeding nose

Me:"you alright?"

Bandile:"never helping with surprising you again jonga Nazi!"

He crosses his fingers as a promise

I laugh

Me:"I panicked, sorry bro, but you deserved it with all the shit you were saying in the car"

Bandile:"whatever"

He hands me my mask and now I see the purpose of the suit and the mask. People looked absolutely gorgeous in their evening gowns and suits.

I was made to sit on a big royal chair in front of everyone as all the attention was on me.

Naomi put a crown on my head fit for a king as she also has a pretty tiara on her head. I couldn't take my eyes off her she looked like a sexy fierce Goddess.

She was saying a speech and all I could focus on was her beauty, the red captivating lipstick, her shiny tempting legs that peeked through the slits of her gown.

I was undressing her right in front of all these people. My Queen, my very own succubus as I only enjoyed and felt her body sexually through dreams. It was torture, having something that belongs to you but you cannot use it. Bandile is right, I should've kept my mouth shut and had Lelethu taken care of.

Now I'm suffering for useless meaningless sloppy drunk one minute sex.

This was some classy shit, she really went all out on the royal fancy ballroom masquerade theme. I loved it. After speeches and prosperous wishes Waltz music came on and she came towards her stretching out her hand to me

Naomi:"may I have this dance?"

Me(chuckles):"yes you may"

I got up. I took her hand and twirled her into my arms.

We fell in step, letting the rhythm control our movements. All the scenery and people around us dissolved. It was her and I, alone.

Her silver eyes glistened, and a smile spread across her beautiful face.

Uncontrollable feelings surged through my body, and my fingers tingles in delight. My hand brushed across her cheek. My body was acting on its own, no chains to hold me back from this pure paradise.

I drew her close to my chest, and she wrapped her arms around my neck.

Her straightened long hair fell over her eyes, like a curtain blocking out the sunlight. I desired to see those silver eyes.

She began to withdraw her hand to brush away her hair, but my hand clutched onto hers. I carefully laid her thin hand on my shoulder. I delicately tucked her hair behind her ear, and her silver eyes twinkled back at me in greeting.

Her lips went to my ear as she whispered ever so

softly.

“ can not wait for this party to end, I have a special private surprise for you ”

I smile as my mind goes back to the tormenting dreams on my restless nights for the past three months.

She set her head on my shoulder. We continued to dance, too lost in the music to halt. Time passed as our feet moved in the steps of the foxtrot

She brought her head up and sleepily opened her eyes. She leaned in and planted her lip on mine. I wrapped my hands around her neck in return and held her tight as the kiss continued.

Me:"I love you my succubus "

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Grab me, kiss me, waltz me and love me"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:14] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 92

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

•

•



- 
- 
- 

It's been a week after the biggest birthday party anyone has ever thrown for me. I have never went all out for my birthday, I always just preferred quality time with people I care about, but after the party Naomi threw for me and the amount of fun we had. I don't think I mind birthday parties anymore, from now on she is responsible for the parties thrown at this house when I need to host guests. With my line of work parties and social gathering are most vital and they always land on gossip news. My birthday party has been circulation all over social media as people went crazy over the theme and pictures of Naomi and I, the birthday blog she posted on her YouTube has the most views than all her videos on her channel as her subscriptions grew like crazy and we were viral once again. This is the good publicity we needed with everything that has happened between us. The Media hasn't been kind to us ever since the wedding saga. And now

that we together again the Media has been buzzing Good and bad things of course. But that party made a really big Statement and most people were rooting for us as the Gossip Magazines has now labeled us as The King and Queen with our royal Pictures all over.

Well I was hoping later that night I'd be set free from the punishment, but boi was I wrong instead I endured more torture as she fitted all her new lingerie she had bought for herself. The only thing I got close to sex was endless kissing and cuddles as I was welcomed back to the main bedroom.

These past four months after the birth of the Quads have proved me a sexually strong man as I endured my drought season the best way I could, except that little slip up at P.E this is the longest I've gone without sex while I had a woman in my life, not even a hand job or a blow job, nothing. I've tried doing myself with my hand but it just makes me more

frustrated. I needed the real deal. When I do get set free from this punishment, she will deeply regret for keeping it up for this long because I'm not going to give her the time or day for a break, if she thought I was a sex freak before, she has another thing coming. I will tear up that little pussy of mine.

And of cause the special private surprise was a the Trip to Mexico which we were busy packing for. I'm not ready nor excited about it because I know she'll be flaunting her body in sexy bathing suits her ass all up on my face day in and day out and I won't even have a taste of it. When she welcomed me back to the bedroom but still deprived me sex I only stayed three nights and went back to the guest room voluntarily because I was so close to taking it by force and I am not that person.

Christmas was awesome, we spent quality time as a family with the kids. Just Me, her and our children. I couldn't have asked for a better Christmas, we

cooked together, ate together, opened gifts under the tree and played fun games that Matilda and Kamva enjoyed. We stayed indoors all day, the kids played by the little jungle Jim I built for them, while the little four agents enjoyed our company in their little baby swings which was not like the normal swings but was very safe for four month olds.

I watch her as she takes another suitcase to pack more clothes.

Me:"love, you don't have to pack so many clothes"

Naomi:"we'll be gone for four weeks, I need options"

Me:"okay but leave the second suitcase empty and go with it empty, we will be doing shopping there after all"

Naomi(smiling):"so this is your thing huh?"

Everytime we travel you'll buy the whole shop for me? I had to buy another suitcase when we went to Maldives, and in New York even though we were not together I came back with extra luggage"

Me:"precisely...so you should take my advice and carry empty suitcases, what's the point of traveling if you not going to bring anything back?"

She closes the suitcase and walks towards me

She wraps her arms around my neck and pecks my lips. Being this close to her has become torture. I move her hands from me and step back

Naomi:"you still don't want to join me for a shower?"

Me:"please stop Naomi, you know I can't do that, not when you are off limits"

Naomi:"can't you just be around me without being tense, is our relationship only about sex?"

Me:"No, of course not, but have you seen yourself love? You are quite irresistible and it's already hard enough resisting you from a distance, I'm sorry but I'm not strong enough to take a shower with you. I love you, but I also have needs and you are part of those needs. I'm just respecting my punishment,

please stop tempting me my love"

She nods and moves past me heading to the bathroom. She just has no idea the affect she has on me, just her gaze turns me on, her voice is something else. I don't think she understands how painful this punishment is. And by the looks of things it seems as though she's doing just fine, I don't have the same affect to her that she has on me because if I did, she'd long have given in. It actually crushed my ego that she can go that long without me while with me. I thought I was hitting it right. But now I have doubts and it has made me a bit insecure about my sex game. I've never been not confident about my performance in bed but she's the first woman to make me feel this way. This has really took its toll on me and I don't think she realizes it.

I just hope when the time comes, whenever it'll be, I wouldn't have lost it as Bandile has once mentioned.

I adjust my hard dick and carry our bags to the cars before going to freshen up.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

I was in the office working.

I've been so consumed with work since December started, instead of taking a break the company actually gets more busy specially for the finance department since it's the end of the year and we have to review everything that's been done throughout the year and if the number match the work.

My phone rang and it was my wife

I picked up

Me:"mfaz wam?" (My wife)

I can literally hear her blushing as she giggles

"Babe"

Me:"what is it baby? Is everything okay?"

"Yes, I just wanted to know that you left an empty  
cotton of milk in the fridge again"

Me:"I did? Haa babe there was still milk in there"

"This is not the first time you doing this Zeke, it's  
annoying, I'm going to start hiding the milk and you  
won't be allowed to have milk for months if you  
continue like this "

Me:"don't do that babe, I'm sorry, it won't happen  
again, I was in a rush"

"That's no excuse"

Me:"I'm sorry my baby, please forgive me"

"No, I can't forgive"

Me:"maybe I can change your mind when I get  
home"

"No, you won't, when are you knocking off, I can't  
believe you working on holidays, I hardly see you



nowadays "

Me:"I know baby, work is hectic, but I promise  
January will be much better"

"You were even working on Christmas, this is not  
fair"

Me:"I know but I only worked half day"

"No you weren't supposed to work at all, I thought  
your boss liked you and understood you have a  
family"

Me:"just cause he likes me does not mean he'll mix  
business with pleasure, at work he's strictly my  
boss"

"You have to do something about this, please try  
talk to him, we can't go on like this every year"

If I don't agree this conversation will never end and  
will turn into a big argument

Me:"okay my baby, I'll talk to him"

"Good, let me leave you to it then"

Me:"I love you"

"I love you too"

I hang up and sigh shaking my head smiling.  
Marriage life. Let me tell you!.

While still on my phone I decided to take a mini  
break and look through social media.

I was on Instagram and I was flooded with DMs, I  
went to them and it was a bunch of ladies as usual,  
I've long stopped entertaining the DMs.

I came across the birthday party vlog on Naomi's  
timeline that was posted a few days ago which has  
4 million views as everyone was admiring the  
theme. It's been a while since I've been on social  
media.

I watch a few minutes of the video. It was a surprise  
party. This is the kind of lifestyle she was living now,  
I always knew it would get to this when she'd be  
wining and dining with the rich and famous but I  
never thought it would drift us this much apart.

I wasn't invited to the party. Not that I wanted to go. But the Naomi I know would've at least told me about it. I haven't really talked to her ever since the wedding. She never invited me to come see her babies after delivery, I only knew she delivered through WhatsApp statuses. Her replies on texts are cold and doesn't try to keep our conversations longer anymore.

I don't wanna lie I missed her like crazy. Life without her just doesn't feel right. But I guess if we want our relationships to work we have to cut the cord. And it seems she's already cut it. I was just holding onto nothing. Love really fucks up beautiful friendships. I'll never again experience friendship with a connection that deep. But I'm glad I have. I'll forever cherish the memories we've made even though it hurts like shit.

I've been distancing myself from True ever since I

found out he cheated on Naomi. I knew he did it when he came back from Lelethu's place that night, he was still drunk and was regretting what he did out loud when I heard him saying "how could I do something so stupid like fucking that bitch. Naomi is going to leave me"

I didn't confront him but I was very disappointed in him, I never thought he's the type to do that. He always seemed like the matured type of guy who knew what he wanted and was done with games. But I guess I was wrong about him. As much as my natural instincts would be to protect Naomi and tell her, but this time, I had to take a step back, I didn't want to be the reason they broke up once again. The fact that they still together and it seems like they still so in love, it means he didn't tell her the truth because I know Bambi would never forgive him for that. I hate to watch him make a fool out of someone I care about but I'm just hoping that some day the truth comes out and she sees him for what he is. A cheater, God knows how many times he's been screwing his ex behind her back when he goes

drop off the baby. I'll stay out of it. My wife is my priority now and I don't want to mess this up.

I put my phone down and get back to work.

.  
.br/>.

NAOMI

.  
.br/>.

We landed in the beautiful country of Mexico.

We reached our destination at the Grutas de Tolantongo. I swear this country has the most exotic places to visit, I couldn't even choose but when my travel agent suggested this place, I knew this is where I want to beacation with my man.

Everything about this place was beautiful, the resort, the crystal clear beaches, the people. The beautiful Latino and Hispanic men and women with their exotic Spanish accent. It was just amazing.

We were settling in our room. It took a whole day and hours to get here. It's been a very long flight and I just needed to relax.

Seeing everything around us as we came and it was in the early hours of the evening and the sun was setting which made the place look even more dreamy, the excitement got rid of all the tiredness as we just wanted to explore around planning what we'll be doing the next day. When we got to the water caves, we just wanted to go in for a swim there and then. The circular waterfall in the middle of the pool made it tempting. The place was photograph worthy but we left our camera and phones in the room.

Me: "let's test the water"

True:"it looks so beautiful, but we not dressed for swimming love"

Me:"there's literally no one here, it's late now, I doubt anyone is going to come"

We look around, it was empty and there was still light from the setting sun.

True:"you wanna swim with your panties and bra?"

Me:"yeah"

He looks at me for a while a bit skeptical

True:"fuck it!..."

He took off his clothes only left with an underwear as he jumped in. I took off the dress I was wearing, leaving me in the black lace bra that matches my high waisted lace black panty. I took off the bra and my boobs bounced freely. My eyes land on him and he was doggy paddling to stay afloat as his eyes were fixed on me. I dived in as I swam towards him.

I was Infront of him as we grinned at each other both happy to be here together.

We played in the water exploring all parts of the cave as we kept splashing each other with water while racing from one end to the other.

A silly idea passed my mind and I smirked looking at him

True:"what is it now? I am not swimming towards that dark tunnel area of this cave"

Me:"have you ever skinny dipped before?"

He frowns in amusement looking at me

True:"I surprisingly have never and have never thought of it"

Me(giggling like a little child):"let's do it"

True:"you crazy? This is a public place someone could walk in here any minute"

Me:"oh come on please don't be a grandpa this once and let us live in the moment, the fact that it's public makes it more thrilling"

He's skeptical but his face forms into a smile after



his eyes have searched through mine and it's like I've transferred my adrenaline to him as he takes off his underwear under water, I could see his body under water as it was crystal clear.

My heart pounded as my body got excited while I took off mine too and we threw them to our clothes by the rocks.

His eyes explored my body and I swam closer to him lifting his head back to my face. We were in the middle of the circular waterfall.

Me:"eyes up here buddy"

We were only a few inches apart

True:"why are you always hiding your tummy?"

Me:"I don't know what you talking about"

He sighs looking at me with caring eyes

True:"I know you don't want me to see your tummy, e even the day I gave you a massage once, I was admiring your tummy and you got uncomfortable, why is that?"

Did he just say he was admiring my ugly tummy?

Me(embarrassed):"because...it's doesn't look the same anymore, but I'm working on it"

True:"so why hide it from me as if I don't know that a woman's body changes after pregnancy?"

Me:"I was insecure, I thought you'd not be attracted to me, I've always had clear skin, and that's what you were used to, when I got those stretch marks and the excess skin, I didn't get like that with Matilda, I just couldn't let you see me like that"

True:"please never ever do that ever again, no matter how your body looks like, it will never change the way I feel about you, it will never stop you from being attractive to me, even if you lost your legs and hands, Naomi, you'd still be the most beautiful creature in this whole creation, I love you for who you are on the inside and how it shines right through to the outside. That body carried four humans at once, FOUR damn humans all by yourself, for me, those lines and that tummy, are even more sexy because I know what they mean

and all I wanted to do for the past months was to kiss, cherish and worship them, the fact that you still here and all the babies you've carried for me are all healthy and alive. That just makes me fall deeper and deeper in love with you Newton. Please never again think that I'd ever be disgusted by you. I'd have to die before I look at you with disgust. Which I doubt I would even in death"

My heart melts as tears stream down my face

Me:"I'm sorry, I love you more"

He moves closer and we shared a hug in the middle of the circular waterfall as the water fell around us.

Our mouths met and our tongues began to twirl around each other's mouths. My breasts pressed against him and I'm sure she could feel my hard nipples. Hands roaming up and down each other's backs.

Breaking the kiss after about ten minutes when his

dick was poking between my thighs. We separated and I realized we had all night to play. Tonight I was going to rock his world. It's time I ended the celibacy I had enforced on us. I won't lie, it also got to me real bad, but I also did it longer so I can fully heal from the pain of giving birth, it took a while but I was okay now, and after his words right now, I was more than ready to dish my man his food.

We enjoyed the water and the dark blue sky which indicated it was getting dark.

We talked about how he's been feeling and how he regrets what he did and the tormenting wet dreams he's been having about me which is why he called me the succubus.

It was easy, it was simple, it was as if we were teenagers with no responsibility and care for anything except each other.

Here we were, naked, swimming in a public cave pool, not wanting to keep our hands and mouths off

each other. When we would pass one another in the pool we would reach out to canoodle, i would gaze at his dick and he would grab my ass or pull on a nipple, being silly and flirtatious.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Me:"stop moving"

I told her as she was near the rock wall by the darker shade of the pool as the water was lower and reach our waist.

I couldn't take it anymore, she was clearly asking for it as I was hard as rock.

I pushed her against the wall and held her tight.

First the love of her ear, then down her neck I kissed

her.

I reached down under the water and I could feel the heat radiating from her pussy, she couldn't hide her arousal, when my finger touched her pussy lips, the wetness took me right in, I moved away a bit from her to give access to play with her pussy, two fingers buried deep inside of her, I leaned down to take in her entire nipple and areola into my mouth and suck using my tongue to massage it at the same time as milk came out and I drank it, it tasted so sweet, more like almond milk that was heavily sweetened.

She was breathing and rapidly moaning with my touch. Her hips were pressing into my hand as I was quickly moving them in and out of her. I wanted her to cum, I wanted her legs to get weak, I wanted her to feel her pussy walls grabbing and pulling my fingers deeper and deeper inside her. She came! Opened mouth she came. Grasping for air trying to

stay quiet she came all over my fingers.

I shifted in front of her. I wrapped my arms around her, and we began making out again. Taking advantage of the buoyancy of the water she wrapped her legs around me. I was hard. My cock had never felt this much of an urge to be inside someone. Using her legs she pulled me tighter against her. Giving me access to enter.

This was it, she was giving me the go ahead, she wanted me just as bad as I wanted her, public or not, it was too late to stop us now.

My dick pushed a bit before sliding into her. I was pressing her against the wall of the pool and my arms behind her, protecting her from the cold railing. I have never fucked in water, and holy Shit! It was amazing. It was so erotic, it was so easy.

I moved my hands down to her ass and turned us around so my back was now against the wall of the pool. Using my hands I guided her body the way I

wanted to. I was moving her body while thrusting into her with a frenzy. Shit not now, I can't cum now it was still too soon.

I pulled out of her and the cool water rushed between us it felt amazing.

Water was splashing and her hands were holding our upper torso tight together

"I'm cumming again!"

She yells, there was no keeping her quiet this time as her moans got louder. I was far behind and I held her tightly against me. My dick was balls deep inside her, not able to move, my dick pulsed, shooting ropes of months of prisoned cum setting it free into her spasming pussy.

I felt her legs shaking as she unwrapped them from my body, we kissed as our heaving chests slowed down and our breathing became less labored.



We stepped away from each other and I began floating on my back, I felt a sense of remarkable relief, she couldn't help but contain her laughter as my erection was sticking out above the water. Our laughter echoed through the cave as she slapped my dick making it wiggle.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Mermaid mating"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:14] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 93 (SPONSORED)

•

•

•

- 

- 

NAOMI

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

Out of all places I didn't think we'd break our celibacy in a public cave pool in Mexico. I thought I'd make it more romantic at our hotel room with candle flowers and everything. But the under water sex was way much better, spontaneous, fun and risky. I don't understand how a man as old as True can make me feel and act like a rebellious teenage girl. Anyone could've busted us in there but that just gave us more thrill, trying to suppress my moans, the echoes of our heavy breathing, the tapping and splashing of the water.

We were back at our hotel room and had delicious Mexican food. I've always just seen it on videos on my phone I e always wanted to try real Mexican food. The corn on the cob seasoned with salt, chilli powder, lime, butter, cheese, mayonnaise and sour cream, tasted like heaven as they called it the Elote. We had it with enchiladas. Best thing I've ever had in my mouth. I drowned it down with white wine. It was a light dinner but it filled me up.

Me:"should we order in desert?"

His eyes hooded at me looking at me with lust and longing as he sipped his beer.

He shook his head putting his drink down

True:"my desert is already in front of me"

I smirk at him and giggle getting up from the table with my refilled drink in hand and the bottle of wine on the other heading towards the pool by the couch at the spacious pavement between the pool and the front porch. There was a Napoleon electric fireplace. I feel his presence behind me.

I take off my PJs remaining naked and he also takes off his briefs and shirt and remained naked as we sat in the dark on the outdoor couch near the fire. We got under the blanket that was already there.

He was sitting behind me as I was in between his legs leaning back against him. We watched the stars in the dark sky and the view of the silent ocean whispering through the night. We fell into a comfortable silence with his arms around me.

We had freshened up after we got back from the caves, but not together as he had to sort our dinner out through room service.

This right here was peace. Beautiful peace. We needed this. I think Traveling was definitely a muse in our relationship, it just brought out the carefree kids in us. Every year I'll make it a tradition to go on vacations together at least twice a year. Once the

kids are grown enough maybe five and older then we'll introduce them to our tradition too. But there'll always be one where it's just him and I.

I put the drink I had in my hand down as I got up and turned around sitting on top of him with my legs on either sides facing him. This is the view I wanted now, his handsome face. resting on him with my stomach as my legs stretched out while he had his one arm around me. The blanket still over us as it was a bit cold.

He was drinking beer and I had my glass of wine, sipping on our drinks, not taking our eyes off each other.

Me:"we should make this a tradition, every year we visit a different country, at least twice a year"

True:"I love the sound of that, I mostly very much enjoy exploring the world with you my love, you make me feel very young and naive"

Me:"that's exactly how you make me feel"

True:"where do you think we should go on our next vacation?"

I lean in pecking his lips as my boobs press against him

Me:"maybe Jamaica the home of the Caribbean, I hear it's a beautiful tourist attraction"

True:"I see you very attracted to the exotic beach places"

Me:"I am, there's just something so magical about the ocean"

True:"true"

Me:"no not you, the ocean"

True:"yeah true"

Me:"the Ocean not you!"

He laughs and I laugh resting my forehead on his, I lift my head and take a sip of my drink and so does he.

Me:"where do you want to go next?"

He tries to respond, but I pull his hand to my crotch and press his finger against my clit.

I was wet and it didn't take him long to get hard again. I was chilly and didn't want to get out from under the blanket but I didn't want us going inside just yet. I wanted him right here to make me warm with his body.

Shifting my weight I stood up and told him to sit back and slid his ass forward on the sofa so he can be more laid back. I pulled the blanket with me and the burst of cooler air made me shiver. I stood in front of him

Me:"open your legs"

I instructed him, he smirked doing as I say, his eyes dark with desire and lust once again. He enjoyed it when I took control and took him as I wanted him.

He was so hard his dick straddling towards me as it throbbed.

Facing away from him I sat between his legs. He held the blanket over us both and I grabbed his erect cock and lined it up with my coochie, sitting down I engulfed him and once he was all the way in. I moaned out loud, I still can't believe I can take him all in, I used to struggle, it's still a bit of a struggle he's long and thick but I take him in like a big girl. I leaned back against his warm body.

Both his hands moved to my tits as I gyrated and rode him, at a steady pace as we match each other's rhythm.

Me(moaning):"mmmh you feel so good inside me daddy"

He groaned and cussed his hands cupping my boobs as they shook when I increased the pace and slowed down, Harder, faster, slow again and repeat.

The blanket was now on the floor as my right hand



was playing with my clit vigorously an insane amount of pleasure intoxicating my whole body as I got shivers all over giving him a lap dance of a lifetime. I didn't take him out as my pussy pulsed and squeezed him deep inside me gyrating from side to side.

He wrapped his arm over me grabbing my neck pulling me to lean my back against him while his other hand gave my finger a break as it took over rubbing my clit which brought more pleasure as he whispered against my ear

True (whispering): "I'm going to cum again"

Me (breathlessly): "please do"

And without another breath he came as his warm load shooting up my canal came back down with my own creamy juices.

Neither of us moved and we just enjoyed the feeling. I stood up after a while and allowed his cum to drain from me.

Good thing I took a shot weeks before, I was not about to get pregnant, never again.

Me:"let's go to bed it's cold out here"

True:"say less"

He stood up as we left our drinks there and walked back in the house naked. I could feel him staring at my naked body as we headed to the bedroom.

I was still very much horny when we got to bed and so was he when I felt his hard dick poking me I knew it was going to be a long night. Once True and I start, it never ends and I missed it.

He held me tight to his body wrapping his arms around my back, I could feel his hard cock against my coochie he rubbed it over my wet pussy teasing me

"Please..."

I begged for him, still yearning for him as if I did not just have him a few minutes ago.

He respects my wishes and slides in getting on top of me as he start thrusting in and out. Our moans clashed and we made love all through the night.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

"Buenos dias hermosa"

She turns looking at me as she was by the balcony fence near the pool looking awfully sexy in my oversized shirt.

Naomi:"I don't know what you said but, yes baby I agree!"

I laugh hugging her from behind kissing her neck then kiss her cheek.

The view looks even better in the morning as people wondered about.

Me:"so you just going to agree and not greet me back my love?"

She giggles sweetly

Naomi:"ohhh good morning to you too"

Me:"you were not taking our Spanish classes seriously were you?"

We were practicing Spanish ever since I learnt we were going to Mexico as we bought a Spanish book that had English translation.

Naomi:"babe, there's just so many words there, I can't remember everything"

Me:"do you even know one work ke?"

She thinks for a while before turning to face me still locked into my arms.

She cups my face brushing my beard.

Naomi:"Te amo nena"

(I love you babe)

Me:"hmm yo también te amo"

(I love you too)

She blushes making a cute childish thinking face again

Naomi:"mmh...te...te...what's this word for handsome again?"

Me:"guapo?"

Naomi:"Si! Te guapo"

(You're handsome)

I laugh. My accent is not perfect but hers is just way off.

She frown sadly

Naomi:"Not funny, I just complimented you and you laugh at me"

Me(laughing):"I'm sorry love..."

She folds her arms letting go of me and finally my laugh dies down

Me:"Lol siento my love"

(I'm sorry)

She rolls her eyes

Naomi:"we get it, you know more Spanish than me"

Me:"Besame"

(Kiss me"

Naomi;"what is that?"

Me:"kiss me"

She smiles and without wasting another breath her lips smash onto mine

After standing there for a while planning on what we'll be doing for the day. We walk back into the room and my eyes land on the outside couch near the pool area and our clothes, blanket and drinks from last night were still there. My dick stiffens as the images of everything that happened yesterday from the cave, to that couch to the bed, we always have the best sex, but yesterday it was sex on steroids, not only did she fuck me hard, I fucked her harder. We couldn't control ourselves as our bodies

took over feeling the long overdue separation that we suffered. And we were now hooked on each other like drug addicts.

Me:"babe, we should get you some prevention pills"

I suggest as she picks out our outfits while I look for what we going to have for breakfast on the hotel menu.

Naomi:"No, what for?"

I turn to look at her as if she has lost her mind

Me:"are you serious right now? Have you forgotten about the six little aliens that have taken over our house?"

She bursts into laughter

Naomi:"you said you wanted soccer team I think four more will do then we have ten"

I throw my hands over my head astonished

Me:"No babe no way I'm allowing four more invaders to control my grown ass"

She comes up to me on the couch and wraps her arms over my shoulders from the back with her face close to mine she whispered

Naomi:"I want those loads of thick sperms you shot into my womb to stay there safely and grow your babies inside me for nine months"

My dick gets hard at the picture she sent through my mind. And for a moment it sounds like the best idea.

Me:"I feel like impregnating you right now, on this couch"

She comes around and sits on my lap facing me as her forehead rests on mine

Naomi(whispering):"I think I already am, you should fuck me once more, maybe this time we could have sextuplets"

She wasn't wearing any panties as I felt her wetness through my thin fabric underwear smearing my dick as it twitched underneath her fighting to be set free



Me(whispering):"what are we still waiting for then?"

She grinds on my dick as I feel her pussy lips trailing up and down my dick.

She grabs it from under my underwear and starts stroking it. Looking at it she releases a straight trail of spit which lands on the head of my cock trailing down she strokes it making my dick really wet and slimy as my dick veins were all popped out. She took it and lifted her ass up for access, I spit on my hand and rubbed her entrance first as I help her slid it in slowly sitting on it, she gasps in pleasure, looking into my eyes and starts moving up and down sexing me slowly.

We kissed passionately as my hand stroked through her hair while the other squeezed her butt cheek open helping her move up and down the D.

- .
- .
- .
- .

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 

The rest of our day was amazing as expected. Went down to the beach, and enjoyed a lot of fun activities.

We were inseparable, joint at the hip as we couldn't get our hands off each other all day.

We committed to learning more Spanish from our new friends that we made. A beautiful African American couple who were also here on vacation like us. They found interest in us because they thought they knew us from somewhere until they realized it was really the writer and the lead role of the famous Drama movie "Sinless" that's what we talked about before getting to know each other.

Unlike is they were much better at Spanish but they were not fluent yet. I felt left out because True is a

faster learner than I am. I suck at languages, they just too complicated, specially the pronunciations and with Spanish have feminine and masculine words, like why do words have to have genders? Hai it's too confusing for me but I try.

The day goes by very fast when you having fun. It was already dark.

We were getting ready for Luau fiesta party at one of the beautiful open park garden like venues near by. It was a Hawaiian themed party and there will be performers dancing and singing.

So our outfits had to scream Hawaiian.

So I had on a blue and white floral dress that was short and above the knees showing my thighs with ankle strappy flat sandals. While True had his blue and white Hawaiian floral shirt that matched my dress and white tight pants with white Balenciaga triple s trainers.

I had on a dark blue flower crown on my head which they call "haku lei" and we were ready to go.

Me: "wow...next time we should just visit Hawaii if this is how they represent in Mexico"

I compliment as we enter the venue and I see fire being span around and drums being played. I can already feel the vibe and excited about the amount of fun the night awaits. We join the married couple we've been vibing with today who told us about this side of the city.

The night got carried away indeed as we partied and danced hard learning the hula dance dancing around the fire, drinking our lives away. It really got wild and we were drunk as fuck.

In the early hours of the morning we called it a night! We were headed back home with a driver driving us, we might have been reckless but not that daring to play with our lives like driving this wasted.

We've been teasing each other at the back seat and

we couldn't wait to get to the resort and be in each other's bodies.

One thing I knew is that True and I's love language was definitely physical touch and penetration. Love making is how our souls connected and communicated. It was always much deeper than just sex, it's how we got to express ourselves to each other without using words, there's not a single scar or mark on his body that I didn't know about, I could read his whole life, his struggles, his pain, his regrets, his happiness, dreams and our future just by staring deep in his eyes while he's inside of me, I didn't need to talk to him, because his soul did all the talking, this is how I've always knew that he'd be the one I spend my whole life with. His Love was like a drug to me that just couldn't quit and he was my Plug.

We both know what we want, and that's each other, we're both very sure of our love. We know from deep within that we're meant for each other. But I just don't understand why the universe is against us.

I know that even though we happy again, we both afraid of stepping into marriage and trying again because there's always has to be something thrown our way.

This getaway is our escape from the realities waiting for us at home, from the obstacle ready to jump at the first chance we start finding peace, the fighting, the brutal war we have to try get through without it turning us against each other.

Me:"I wish this could last forever"

I felt like I was high on ecstasy with everyone kiss he planted on my body as we stumbled our way to the room our hands all over each other.

True:"it will, I'll make sure of it"

Me:"please do"

We got to the room and we were too drunk to even kiss properly as we swallowed each other's faces

Me:"we need to shower first, the room is spinning

way too much"

I say trying to push him away but he just said "okay" and continued trying off my dress as I fought him keep pushing it down, I didn't want to have him this drunk, we had to sober up just a little. But there's no stopping True specially when he's drunk.

I managed to finally escape him as I ran to the bathroom and he ran after me, I threw my little purse on the bed and ran inside the bathroom throwing my dress off.

He joined me shortly after and he seduced me till I gave in as we had each other in the shower.

We were a bit sobered up after the cold shower and drank some water.

I was sitting by our favorite couch outside with only a lace thong, watching the view while I waited for him as he went to get us some ice cream from the fridge.

My phone that was playing music on the table  
In front of me was distracted by a notification of a  
message. I take it and look at the message through  
the notification without pressing on it

"Enjoy it while it lasts because he's not.....

It cuts off, it was an unsaved number, must be a  
wrong message and just when I was about to press  
on it.

He walks back holding one bowl with two  
teaspoons inside, he also only had on his Calvin  
Klein underwear holding him tight and his dick print  
in place. He sat beside me and we indulged in the  
bowl of ice cream silently. I could feel my body was  
aching in exhaustion. We need to visit the Spa  
tomorrow and just have a relaxed day. Today was  
too wild.

I took my phone as I remember the mysterious  
message wanting to read more but he grabs my  
phone playfully.



True:"you said no phones, why you breaking your own rules?"

I laugh rolling my eyes

Me:"fine let me switch it off I just wanted to play music"

True:"you could've asked they have Alexa who controls the tech in here"

Me:"really? Why didn't I see it?"

True:"because you never asked"

I switched off my phone

True:"look what I got for us"

He opens his hand and it's a little packed with weed and Zil

Me(gasps):"True!..."

I'm shocked I never expected this from him. I've only ever tried smoking weed once with Stella and it felt pretty good.

True:"let's get high together"

I smile looking at him in disbelief, I think I'm more in love with this reckless daredevil side of him. It's a turn on.

Me:"can you even roll a blunt?"

True what do you take me for?"

Me(laughing):"okay, maybe you can teach me"

True:"watch and Learn mamacita"

Me:"teach me the ungodly ways papacito"

We laugh as we roll the blunts after many fails from me, it's not as easy as it looks, plus crashing it into small little pieces.

We were now enjoying our blunt as we asked Alexa to play "wild young and free" by wiz khalifa. I restarted my head on his chest our legs tangled on each other near the fire as the drug stimulated the part of our brains that responds to pleasure like food and sex. Just when I thought we'd end with a peaceful night we were already high laughing at stupid nothings while we ordered room service and

ate like we haven't eaten in days.

True:"babe?"

Me:"yes love?"

True:"if you pay someone someone to kill you, is it murder or suicide?"

I think long and hard about it as it goes silent

Me:"Suicide"

True:"but you didn't kill yourself though"

We look at each other with a dumfounded expression before bursting into laughter

.

.

.

.

FOUR WEEKS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

"High on you"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

Thanks to Anon for sponsoring

DM me if you want to sponsor a bonus for tomorrow

[06/08, 03:14] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 94

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

NAOMI

- 
-

- 
- 
- 

We were on our flight back home.

I was snuggled into him until I dozed off.

I was woken up by arms being gently brushed by big warm hands.

I lift my head off his chest slowly getting up trying to get my vision back.

Me:"are we there yet?"

True:"not there yet"

Me:"I forget how far from home we went"

True:"it's only been five hours, we have 27 more hours to go"

Me:"okay"

I get up from the bed and head to the tiny kitchen and make myself a cup of tea.

I take two cups placing them on the table.

I take out sugar and tea bags placing one teabag for him and two for me, two teaspoons of sugar for him and four teaspoons for me. I switch on the kettle and wait for the water to boil while staring out of the little widow looking at the grey sky and clouds with the rain hitting against the window. Traveling in the rain is scary, the rain was really strong today, it seems like a storm is coming I just hope we pass this place before the weather gets worse.

I've never been afraid of flying before, but the thought of my kids being a thousand miles away from me and haven't seen them in a whole full month makes me nervous, I just need us to get back home safely, I'm sure my babies think I've abandoned them, I've been an emotional wreck the last few days in Mexico boring True with my tears and home sickness, I didn't think being away from all the stress and sleepless nights they come with would be a problem, but here I am missing it like crazy, the cries, the screams, the mess, the sleepless night, the invaded bathroom space, the scratching and biting, the tantrums. \*Sighs\*

I'm startled by the kettle going off.

I pour water in our cups putting them in the tray and made toasted bread with butter before heading back to the bedroom.

I find him sleeping, I smile putting the tray on the side table.

I get on the bed beside him about to wake him up but can't help but stare at his cute sleeping face. I open his arm so I can rest on it, I brush my hand along his trimmed curly beard, he pulls me in closer with his arm, I kiss the side of his face and he turns his head to face me with his eyes still closed. I peck his nose then peck his lips, he doesn't move but his face forms a little smile, I peck his lips again and again as his hand brushes my shoulder, he opens his eyes and lazily locks them with mine.

Me:"the toast will get cold"

He pulls me in for a kiss his tongue invades my mouth heightening the emotions as his leg break in between my legs closing the gap between us.

I push him off when I feel his dick waking up sending sinful tingles to my already wet pussy.

I get up and put the bed tray on the bed with his legs in-between it.

True:"thank you for the tea my love"

Me:"you welcome"

We take our cups mixing the sugar and take a sip at the same time. We look at each other with a frown

Me:"I think you took mine, there's no sugar in this"

True:"are you drinking tea with sugar or sugar with tea?"

We exchange laughing

Me:"and are you drinking tea or medicine?"

True:"love if you want a long life, you need to cut down on that sugar"

Me:"sugar is life baby"

He laughs shaking his head as we enjoy our toast and tea



There's long comfortable silence as we enjoy our tea, no one looking in their laptop or phone screens, it's been a really good needed break away from work and social media and all the drama it comes with. We'll only be allowed to open our gadgets when we reach home. It was nice having each other's full undivided attention, we don't give each other much of that back at home. I think from now on we should implement this rule at home for at least one day a week, no gadgets, no social media, no TV, just us and our undivided attention.

Me:"I miss my babies"

True:"I know, I can't believe I actually miss those rascals this much"

Me:"can you believe that I even miss the restless nights?"

True:"the crying and stinky diapers"

Me:"all of it"

True:"I guess we've been processed by the spirit of

parenthood"

The tray was now on the side as we were done eating. I snuggled closer to him.

Me:"love?"

True:"yes my love"

Me:"do I know everything about you?"

I lift my head to look at his reaction, he had a dumfounded frown

True:"uhm yeah, I think so"

Me:"really? Like there's no dark past I don't know about or skeletons in the closet that you swore never to tell anyone, your deepest darkest secrets, I don't think you've ever told me any dark secrets"

True (laughs in confusion):"I..."

Me:"I'm not saying tell me them now, I mean you can still keep them to yourself, they're your secrets, but I'm just asking if there are any?"

True:"yes"

I look at him waiting for a continuation

Me:"oh! Really? Do you not trust me with them yet?"

True:"I do"

Me:"okay....are there secrets that could break us up?"

True:"where is this coming from?"

Me:"nowhere, it's just a thought that came to my mind, I don't want us to keep secrets from each other that could break us up if we keep them until we in way too deep in our relationship and years have passed"

True:"I'll tell you when I'm ready to tell you, there is something that I'm not proud of that happened while I was in my late teens, I've never told anyone about it besides my Dad"

I nod

Me:"okay, no pressure"

I lie my head back on his chest

True:"uhmm..."

I look up at him

Me:"what?"

He looks at me as if there's something he wants to tell me but changed his facial expression into a smile

True:"are there any secrets you keeping?"

Me:"me? (Laughing) gosh my life has been boring since childhood, I wish I had deep dark secrets to share"

We laugh at my desperation

True:"there is one secret (to himself) I hope I'm not fucking us up for saying this..."

Me:"what is it?"

True:"please don't be mad, I did something..."

My heartbeat races as I lift my head turning to lie on my tummy looking at him

Me:"what did you do?"

True:"it was when we were temporarily separated"

Me:"True please, I know you got a girlfriend you never hid that, I don't wanna know about you

smashing women, that's your business we were broken up, I don't care about that"

True:"okay, I'm sorry about that too I shouldn't have posted...

Me:"True that's not a secret and I'm over it, I promise"

I peck his arm

True:"okay, but that's not what I was going to say"

Okay now I'm worried

Me:"so what did you do?"

True:"it has nothing to do with my trust for you I swear...

Me:"what happened?"

True:"I...I did DNA tests on Matilda"

My jaw drops thrown back by what he just said

Me:"what?....

True:"it was when I went to do second DNA tests for Kamva because I thought maybe his mother

messed with the tests "

Me:"but why did you test our Tilda?..."

True:"I know it's stupid but, her skin color she's too light almost like she's white"

Me:"like me! Dah, my Dad, my Mom we all are half white"

True:"I know, I knew she was mine, it's just that...I listened to people's opinions, my family, friends, social media, you know it could get to someone's head sometimes, plus when you got pregnant you were still in between Zeke and I"

Me:"wow...so what did it say? Am I a liar? Is Tilda not yours?"

True:"She's hundred percent mine, I'm sorry love, I didn't mean to offend you"

Me:"I am offended, I thought you said you felt that she was yours when you first held her at the hospital, and the identical birthmark on her chest?...."

True:"I'm a prick go ahead and insult me, I deserve it"

I sigh shaking my head

Me:"I guess I kind of understand, there was a time when I wasn't sure either while I was pregnant..."

True (frowns):"but why wouldn't you be sure? You said you never had sex with Zeke during that short period together"

Me:"yeah we didn't... but we did do other things that involved him..."

True:"I don't wanna hear it, please, don't tell me, it's fine, Tilda is mine, that's all that matters"

Me:"yeah...shit, I never thought you'd do something like that but I don't blame you I guess, so what about Kamva? (rolls eyes) Oh he's yours obviously"

True:"yeah he's mine"

Me:"you didn't even have to do DNA even a blind man could see that he's yours, he's your photocopy"

True:"hey..."

He turns my face to look at him

I shrug my shoulders looking into his eyes

True:"since we being honest, tell me this, do you not like Kamva? I see how dis connected you are from him compared to your kids, when I come back from home and you telling me about funny things the kids did, you tell me everyone except Kamva, when you go out to the mall, it's always a girl's day with Matilda, I haven't seen you take him along unless I'm there and I suggest we go somewhere with the kids, at night you make me check on him, you only attend the others"

Me:"I only take Matilda because she's older and I can't handle more than one baby at the mall...and the quads are still small and fragile that's why I check on them mostly at night while you take care of Tilda and Kamva, why would I hate a kid?"

True:"I don't know Naomi, but I don't want you to make my son feel any less important than the other children, I know you hate Lelethu but my son is innocent, please don't take out your hate on him, if I'm noticing this now, it won't be long before he'll start noticing it too, it's the little things Naomi, when you walk past them and you give Tilda a kiss on the



cheek but you don't give Kamva, I've never seen you kiss him, you let Tilda sleep between us when she's having restless nights but with Kamva it's always, go check on him, never go fetch him, he's never slept over in our bed ever since you moved in"

I failed to close my mouth speechless.

My heart sank painfully looking down in shame as everything he's said was the truth

Me:"I...I didn't mean to hurt you"

True:"it hurts a lot, I love that boy with all my heart as I love all my kids, if you truly love me as you claim, I expect you to love my son just as much too, genuinely, please don't play favoritism with our kids...I've seen how you talk about the kids and their future you never include Kamva until I mention him and it's like only then you remember you have a son almost same age as Matilda, that shit hurts and kids grow up resenting you for that shit and you'll never know why, you the last person I expected this from, you know how it felt when your father wasn't giving you attention growing up and you found out

that all along he was busy loving and taking care of his other two daughters giving them all his time, more than he gave you"

Me:"yes...yes I get it..."

I was now full blown crying as guilt and regret crippled me, Kamva is just a baby, he deserves a true mother's love not the pretense I've been doing. I let my hate for that woman turn me into something I've never dreamt of being, a terrible mother, I'm sure my mother is looking down at me disappointed.

Me:"I'll fix my attitude when it comes to Kamva"

True:"that's all I'm asking for...come here"

He pulls me into him as I lie on his shoulder with my face against his, he pecks my lips multiple times wiping my tears

True:"I know now that we've talked about it and acknowledged it, things will change, I trust you"

Me:"thank you for pulling me out of the dark path I was about to take Kamva through, it start with the little things, next thing I'm a bitter emotionally

abusive stepmonster"

True:"I'd never let it get to that"

I sigh, flashbacks of times I treated Kamva unfairly invade my mind and my heart breaks into a million peaces, this is the same baby that calls me mama, he learnt it Matilda who always calls me mama and one day he said it, to think I wasn't even excited about it, I didn't even tell True about it I just put it at the back of my mind until True heard him someday, he was so happy he came to tell me and I pretended to be surprised like I didn't know but still couldn't bring myself to be as excited as True, I'm sure he noticed that and it hurt him that I didn't celebrate his milestones as big as I did with Matilda's and the newborns, like taking pictures and videos of every single milestone, come to think of it i don't have much pictures or videos of Kamva and it's only the ones that True sends to me. I'm so evil. My God how can I treat a baby like that.

Me (crying):"I'm a bad mother, I'm a bad person True, how can you even love a woman who carries so much hate they even pass it on to a baby, an

infant!"

True:"it's okay, it wasn't that bad yet, I'm glad we talked about it now before it got worse"

Me:"he's so innocent and cute, thats why he always cries when I carry him, he could sense it"

True:"babe, he's a baby, you have his whole life to make it up"

He wipes my tears whispering sweet things to calm me down rubbing my back kissing me, the kiss goes on for long until my nerves were calm and it goes silent again.

Me:"I'm just happy that our kids will grow up with both their parents in each other's lives, I want us to be that strong unbreakable nuclear family under one roof and sharing sad and happy memories"

I say breaking the silence trying to lighten the mood and move away from the old me (the stepmonster) into the new me the mother who loves all her children equally

\*Silence\*

I realize that it's quiet so I turn to look at him and he's staring at nothing thoughtfully

Me:"love?...."

True:"I want that too....I want it so bad"

He turns to look at me and there's tears in his eyes that he's fighting back for them not to leave his eyes. My lips curve, I hate seeing him sad.

I move closer to him

Me:"we already have it baby, we just have to try our hardest to keep it this way....(smiling) I can already imagine when our kids are all grown up in high school or in varsity fighting for their dreams and just knowing that they have a safe happy place called home where mommy and daddy have all the answers, motivation, protection, hugs and kisses whenever the world is just too cold for them"

I lay my head on his chest

True:"I should've married you, I regret not marrying you"

My heart sinks. I don't want those memories in my mind anymore, it was the most heartbreaking and embarrassing moment that has ever happened to me.

I get off his chest

True:"do you think we could ever try again?"

Me(shaking head):"I don't know True, we just got back together, I don't want us to rush into it again only to crash and burn, we have our whole lives ahead of us, we can take our time, I haven't fully healed from what happened and I wouldn't want those memories ruining our wedding, let's not rush it"

He nods

True:"I just want our kids growing up knowing that we're husband and wife, not boyfriend and girlfriend, but if you feel we should wait for a while then that's fine but we can't wait forever Newton, I know weddings are now not a happy memory for us, but we don't have to have a wedding to become husband and wife, we can always do it privately"

I sigh

Me:"let's give it time True"

True:"how much time?"

Me(laughs shockingly):"I don't know... enough time  
True, why you in a rush?"

True:"I want you to be known as Naomi True  
Maseko, This Newton surname of yours is starting  
to bore me"

I laugh out loud, like a genuine laugh. My surname  
is boring now? Says the person who calls me  
Newton more than my actual name

Me:"haibo bhuti? Now that you want me to be your  
wife my surname has become boring?"

True (smiling):what did you just call me?"

I frown confused

Me:"what?"

True:"you said, haibo what?"

Me:"bhuti?"

True:"say that again"

Me(smiling):"bhuti"

He pecks my lips, I blush grabbing his neck to continue the kiss

True:"you are my world Newton, I cannot do life without you my love, you know that you'll always come first"

Me:"your children come first"

He shakes his head

True:"you come first then them, yes for now their our main priority to the both of us until their 18, when our children leave us to go start their own families with their lovers, all we'll have is each other, when my legs don't work like they used to and I can't do shit for myself, the only person I know will take care of me wholeheartedly is my wife and I know I'd do the same for you, wipe your shit when you can't do it yourself anymore, feed you, change you, bathe you...all those kids will do is throw us in a home because we'll be too much for them to handle, they'll have too many responsibilities and



I'm pretty sure non of them will want to wipe our smelly behinds forgetting that we endured all their nasties...

I laugh. He's right, when our kids are all grown up and settling down, their families will come first, just like how my family, True and my kids come before my father and his family but that doesn't mean I love them any less, it's just the circle of life I guess.

True:"I got distracted along the way, but I've always known and believed that you the only woman who's meant for me, ever since I first invited you to my house, my plans were never to hurt you, all I want is to bring nothing but happiness, love, balance and peace, but I guess when it comes to love, not all things go as planned, it's always messy, but please don't give up on me, I promise I'll never give up on us....

I wanted to believe his promises, but he once promised to never leave me and he did just that without thinking twice, but then again despite everything that's happened. We still here. Together and we're happier than before.

Me: "I'll never give up on us....I promise"

He pulled me back into his embrace and we fell into silence. He was gentle and protective, that's what I was feeling coming from him at this moment. I looked up at him, I could see it in his eyes, he didn't want to lose me. I don't want to lose him either.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Sundays and Mondays have become the same. Work has me by the balls it's not even funny anymore, I think it's slowly getting between Jordan and I, as much as I try to be involved with my family, my position at work comes with a lot of responsibilities, endless meetings and unplanned traveling. Now I understand why the Nhlabathi

business is making billions, work never sleeps and the amount that checks into my account, I'm not complaining.

I was in my office buried in work as always when there was a knock at the door.

Me:"come in"

I heard the door opening while I was busy typing  
"The picnic is set up, you can come outside now"

I was almost done with what I was typing so I focused on finishing it quickly

"Zeke!...

I glance up at her then back at what I was doing

Me:"yes baby, I'm almost done I promise, I'll be out in a second"

Jordan:"you've been saying that, you were supposed to help me set up the picnic for us but you said you'll be out before I even get done, Zain is going to fall asleep soon he's been up"

Me:"okay....

I type the last few words

I startled when I heard the door bang and she was out.

I finished what I was doing and I was back on Earth

Me:"shit!...

I saved my work on my USB and closed my laptop before heading out.

I went outside and she wasn't there, I felt guilty seeing the beautiful set up.

Sundays are supposed to be family days, I didn't realize I spent three hours in the office when I said I'll be there for only thirty minutes.

I head upstairs to find Jordan tucked in bed watching her favorite show on Netflix with Zain beside her playing.

Me:"baby...

I get on the bed beside her

Me:"please can we go back to our picnic, I promise no more work"

Jordan: "I'm not in the mood anymore, get back to work"

Me: "haaa babe, don't say that"

Jordan: "please leave me alone, your work is more important than family day"

Me: "you know that's not true, you and Zain are more important, I only work hard because of you two, I want only the best things in life for you, but I'm trying my best to limit my work, please can we not cancel this day, I'm sorry I used our time, it won't happen again"

She looks at me for a while as a little smile cracks at the corner of her lips before turning back at the TV

Jordan: "I've already started my show, so No"

I take Zain and put him on top of her she holds him confused as I get up and pick her up bridal style while she holds Zain and we head out of the bedroom as she bursts out laughing

Jordan (laughing): "you going to drop us Zeke!"

Strawberries, grapes, cheese, biltong champagne, it was a romantic movie in our backyard and my two favorite people were laughing enjoying themselves.

After a while of playing and eating Zain was out of it, while Jordan and I laid on the ground facing the sky with my head on her tummy as her hand brushed my hair talking about our short term goals and our long term goals and how we plan on achieving them. I don't know how our conversation led to us arguing about who loved the other more than the other but it was getting heated as we settled it with passionate making out as I was now between her legs.

My phone rang above us, I reached for it without breaking our kiss, I opened my one eye to see who it was and it was Naoh.

I jumped off her

Me:"babe, it's important I have to take it"

Jordan (annoyed):"work? Again"

Me:"it will be quick I really have to take this, it's the boss"

I walked away before she could protest picking up the call

Me:"Doctor Nhlabathi, to what do I owe the pleasure"

"Hey man, I hope I'm not disturbing anything, I know Sundays are strictly family"

Me:"yeah my wife and I were just chilling but we can talk"

"Oh I'm sorry I'll be quick then"

Me:"alright, is everything okay?"

"Yeah, look, ever since you told me about the letters from your mother and your half brother and finding that his father was not yours and stuff like that, I know you said you were not interested but, I have information on who your father may be, actually he is your father, even the DNA tests prove it"

My heart aerated beyond my chest as I felt myself getting nauseous and dizzy out of nowhere, I sat down on the grass and took deep breaths

"Hello? You still there?"

Me:"I'm here, we can meet up tomorrow and I'll give you the envelope with all the information you need to know, or you can choose to just close that chapter of your life and move on"

Me:"I've thought about this many times in the past, but, I don't think knowing him will make any difference in my life besides make me angry and just take me a hundred steps back from the dark place I fought hard to get out of, please destroy that information, burn it if you will, but I am better off not knowing that man"

"I don't mean to impose but you sure you don't want even a picture?"

Me:"No, I don't"

"What if you married to your half sister?"

My heart skips fearfully

Me:"what the fuck? Am I?"

He laughs out loud

"No, you not, but you see why it's important for you to know, you don't have to have any relationship



with him, just to know"

I was still shocked by what he said

Me:"okay fine, I'll come pick it up tomorrow"

"Good"

He hangs up. I sigh shaking my head. I walk back to Jordan who was waiting for me and looking at me with a worried face

Jordan:"is everything alright?"

Me:"tomorrow I'll know who my father is"

She raised her eyebrows in shock

Jordan (speechless):"oh...."

.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Me:"check mate!"

True:"babe that's impossible I was about to check!"

I laughed at him

"Passengers please head to your seats, we will be landing in a few minutes, please hurry back to your seats and buckle up"

Me:"finally!"

We got off the bed, we were already dressed up and ready an hour ago before we started playing cards

The door opened as it formed into steps, True and I walked out with him following behind me. People followed behind us with our bags as we were now carrying more luggage than we went with.

Our chauffeur drove us back home, my tummy got butterflies the closer we got to home excited to see my babies I'm sure they are so grown now, babies

grow so quickly, I'm bummed we missed the quad's fifth month birthday and didn't spend their first new year with them.

All I wanted to do right now was get home and hug Kamva for dear life and give him all the kisses I've ever denied him and apologize for being a bad mommy.

The car parked outside Dad's house as we both stepped out and headed inside. I could hear the noise and baby sounds that all the kids were awake and it seemed like there was too much energy meaning they just woke up not so long ago, great! It's going to be a long night.

Me: "where's my princes and princesses!?"

It went quiet as their faces turned to face us Tilda got up and ran straight to his daddy. Wow. I'm hurt, what a traitor.

Kamva was in his walker just staring at us

Me:"come here baby! Come to mama"

Kamva (screaming happily):"maaamaaaaaaa....."

We all laugh as he walks up to me and picks his arms up for me to take me. I hold my tears back as guilt stabs me again.

I take him and give him a tight hug

Me:"hey my baby, mama missed you so much"

I kiss him all over his face and he giggles so sweetly, to think I've never done this to him breaks my heart, I keep kissing him and his giggles fill the room as Matilda stretches her arms away from her father to me

Tilda:"mama up, up mama"

Me:"ohhh now you acknowledge me? You so jealous...no, I'm holding Kamva"

She makes a sad face and noises as if she's about to cry, wow, the jealousy!

I take her with my other arm kissing her all over her face and she giggles.

She looks at Kamva as if she's thinking about something and then unexpectedly pushes him off my chest. Everyone laughs at her sudden jealousy

Me:"haibo nana? Don't do that..."

She slaps him on the face and I gasp shocked as True takes her back and she bursts into tears, Kamva bursts into tears too crying

Me:"sorry my baby, what the hell Tilda? I didn't know she gets so jealous"

True:"I've noticed it when I play with them that she wants all the attention"

Dad:"I have too, attention sponge that one"

We all laugh as the babies calm down, I give Kamva to Dad but he cries wanting me so I take him

Me:"my babies really missed us yoh, they so clingy"

I crouch down in front of my identical quads, they giggle looking at me as I give them all kisses

Me:"Yoh! I have too many kid haaaa!"

I say as if I'm only realizing now, I've had so much

peace and quiet for a month, now I realize that damn I have birthed

I look around there's just babies everywhere as they all making baby sounds and speaking gibberish, then there's my little sisters at least they more grown but still teenagers are kids, the house is full.

Me:"I gave birth to all these people?"

Dad:"you only now figuring it out? Thanks to Mexico"

Beth(laughing):"it's been a chaos house, no peace in this house at all"

True (laughing):"we can qualify to open our own basketball team here"

Dad:"even a school you can open"

Beth:"I'm sure y'all made a vacation baby in Mexico"

Me:"haaa no anever!"

Dad:"we'll give it three months"

True:"I wouldn't be surprised if we did"

I look at him and he winks at me, we all burst into

laughter

Me:"no ways, I love my man but I'd be crazy to get pregnant again"

True:"I mean it's not a bad idea"

Dad:"yeah we could use more boys"

Me:"hell no we have more than enough, three boys thee girls"

Dad:"you need to send us the pictures and videos of your vacation"

Beth:"the appropriate ones only please"

Dad:"they know better than to send disrespect to my phone"

Everything is in stitches with laughter.

I really missed home.

After a long session of catching up and dinner with the rents we were headed back but we left the kids. True said we should leave them and take them properly tomorrow when their stuff are packed and

we have settled in the house as it's our first night back, and we still in vacation mood. It took a while to convince me but he made a lot of sense when I stared into his eyes and knew what kind of night we were about to have tonight. So who am I to argue with utata was endlini. As the Xhosa say.

We got home tired from the long flight, no matter how comfortable a plane may be with beds and comfy couches, it's just not the same as your bed and comfort you find at home and you'll always get back tired.

It was late, our phones have been off all month and I just couldn't wait to log back online. We didn't have to unpack yet we just took a long warm shower, smelled good and snuggled in bed putting Netflix on the TV in our bedroom watching my favorite show, the circle. This is the most interesting show for us right now.

True:"I can't believe they sent her home, she wasn't even a catfish!"



Me:"I really liked her, this game is so unfair, they going to regret it when they find out the next morning that she's not a catfish"

True:"I missed this show, I wish SA could have their own circle, I'd definitely go join the show"

Me:"would you go in as you or a catfish?"

True:"as me, I mean come on, they'll already think I'm a catfish"

I roll my eyes at the ego and confidence

Me:"yeah yeah because no one would believe thee True Maseko would come play this game"

True:"exactly, what would you do?"

Me:"I'd go in as a catfish, and make sure I win make up the saddest story about my life so everyone could like me"

True (laughing):"being a catfish can be hard though, pretending to be someone you not, you bound to slip up"

Me:"yeah, but I'd nail it"

We laugh as I stretch my hand to take my phone from the table

True:"back to phones "

Me:"hai babe it's been a while, I'm sure I have a bunch of important messages "

True:"can't we enjoy our last after vacation night"

Me:"okay, I'll be in and out, I won't be long"

True:"okay, I guess I should also check mine"

We take our phones switching them back on, as there's silence and only the sound of the TV playing.

Both our phones make noises as messages flood in, we laugh looking at each other, he pecks my lips and I rest on his shoulder our phone screens in front of us, I could see what he was doing and he could see mine too.

I started on my missed calls and voicemails and shit I had a lot of brands wanting to set up meeting and do photoshoots, interview invites I missed. Tomorrow I have a lot of people to get back to and fix my real world again.

I went on to WhatsApp and had a bunch of messages from friends and colleagues.

I scrolled down looking for important messages

True (glances at my phone): "remember no replying to anything just looking"

I glance at his phone and his DMs were flooded as well. I came across the unsaved number which was right at the bottom of my chats.

I clicked on it and read the message

"(Unknown) Enjoy it while it lasts because he's not the person you think he is, True and I have been fucking, he fucked me so hard the last time he came here and every other time he comes to drop off and pick up his baby, you thought your skinny tiny ass was enough for a big man like him? Think again. But then again enjoy your little vacation with your fake relationship"

My heart was beating out of my chest, i got off his chest sitting up as I opened the video and watched

it as it confirmed everything. A sob escapes my  
mouth holding my mouth

I angrily threw the phone at his face

Me:"what the fuck is this!?"

True:"ouch! What the fuck Naomi!? You hurt me"

He complains brushing his nose but I was too  
agitated to care

Me:"read the fucken message! You lied to me!?"

He stared at my phone reading the message. He  
closed his eyes and sighed.

True(clenched jaw):"you've got to be fucken kidding  
me"

Me:"start talking"

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

"To be or Not to be?"

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

WARNING

Few more inserts left till the end

[06/08, 03:14] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 95

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

TRUE

- 

- 

-

- 
- 

Me:"baby, please calm down"

Naomi:"I'm calm True, how calm do you want me to be"

She was furious breathing heavily

Naomi:"you can't deny it now, she has a video True, you did fuck her, you told me you didn't have sex"

Me:"I tried to stop her..."

Naomi:"but you didn't!...why did you say you did!"

Me:"I don't know what I was doing, I was drunk, she took it by force without my consent, I didn't want to do it"

Naomi:"that's not what I saw in the video! True why did you lie to me!? Huh!? Why couldn't you tell the whole truth? You seriously going to blame it on the alcohol? I was ready to forgive you but you still kept the truth from me, you made me forgive your half truth! Left me with a false relief or sense of comfort that, at least you didn't have sex! I'm sure

she's pregnant again..

She gets off the bed panting

Naomi:"Fuck! True! Fuck! It hasn't even been half a day back and we come back to this bulls hit!"

Me:"she's not pregnant, I made sure of it, everything that happened in that video was an awful drunk mistake, please don't let this come between us"

Naomi:"don't let cheating and lies come between us!? Then what the fuck are we doing here!? Huh True!? If we can let cheating and lies pass by our relationship like it's nothing, what the fuck are we doing!? Then this is all just a big fat joke! Our relationship, our kids, our love, a fucken joke!"

Me:"babe please, I'm sorry I didn't tell the whole truth but I cheated you knew I cheated and you still gave us a chance, whether there was penetration or not, you forgave cheating and we were happy, I got my punishment and it was torture, please please can we not let this evil woman come between us, this was her plan! This is what she wanted, remember everything we talked about from our

vacation, on the flight back? Doesn't it count for something!?"

She was pacing up and down as she lost her breathing pattern struggling to breath

Naomi (panting):"she....she didn't put a gun on your head True...I...I can't breath....

She walked to the bathroom as I ran after her she drank water and burst into tears crying hysterically

Naomi:"with the amount of notifications on social media I won't be surprised if she has posted it on social media and has tarnished our names! All cause you couldn't keep it in your damn pants!"

Shit! I head out to take my phone and log into social media looking at my DMs and there was nothing new, I searched the internet and there was nothing.

I went to WhatsApp and only now I saw a message from Dad telling me about Lelethu's threats if I don't let her see her child or let him vis it she'll expose me.

I threw the phone frustratedly

Me:"fuck! Fuck you Lelethu!!...



Naomi:"she did it didn't she?"

She asks walking out the bathroom

Me:"no, but she's threatening to"

She sits on the floor defeated, I remain seated where I was, if I try touch her now I'll just be making her more angry.

Naomi:"so this was not the first time, you fuck her everytime you drop off Kamva?"

Me:"that's a lie, she just said that to exaggerate everything, it was only that one time, I swear on my mother's grave, I've never even been inside her house that was the first time, you have to believe me"

Naomi:"I don't know what to believe anymore"

Me:"believe me babe"

Naomi:"how!? You a fucken liar!! You lied to me!!"

Me:.....

Naomi:"I asked you, I asked you if is there any secrets you keeping from me that could come

between us, and you chose to keep them to you with hopes they never come out, but you failed! You failed to keep this from me. We should be happy True, we just came from a fucking vacation so we can come back and start over at a fresh clean page leaving all the cheating scandal and lies by the oceans of Mexico, but you chose to come back with them!"

I didn't know how to defend myself. I fucked up. I should've told the truth, I should've known this would come back and bite me. Why didn't I think she'd have cameras in her house? Of course that conniving bitch has been meaning to seduce me, she just always failed because I was in my right minds.

She's gone way too far now. I guess if I had just told the truth this could've been all avoided, but would she still have forgiven me. I did make her forgive a lie so I guess her forgiveness is null.

Me:"love...

Naomi:"don't call me that..."

Me: I.....

I sigh as my head hangs down in shame

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Today was the day I have not been anticipating. I'll finally be putting a face to the dog who was a sperm donor. Fuck his fertile sperms! Fuck his father's fertile sperms.

Jordan: "relax baby, this is the final chapter to finding yourself that you are about to close, then we can start our lives with no voids or loopholes about who we are and where we come from, but we work on building a beautiful background for our child and future children"

I nod. She's always speaking sense and brings about reason to my troubled mind.

And she does it so effortlessly.

She fixes my tie, pulling it to my neck and brushing it on my shirt

Me:"he's probably some junkie as well, some low life drug dealer"

Jordan:"but whatever he is...it doesn't make who you are"

Me:"damn right it doesn't, I got myself to where I am with the help of strangers who became my family more than he could ever be"

Jordan (nodding):"yes baby"

I lean down and we share a kiss

Me:"I love you"

Jordan:"I love you more baby, even if you turn out to be my brother"

Me(chuckles nervously):"don't say that babe, I won't survive"

Jordan: "would we end things?"

Me: "please babe, it can't be your father because he's white and my mom was also white, they can't make a mixed baby"

Jordan: "yeah thank God"

I peck her lips

I take my things and head out.

On the road to the Nhlabathi hospital a lot of thoughts were running through my mind. What if I've seen him before, what if he's one of the dealers I've dealt with.

I park outside the hospital. I sit in the car for a while collecting myself.

I walk inside the building as my nerves build up the closer I get.

Me: " here for Dr Nhlabathi"

Receptionist: "Dr N.L Nhlabathi or Dr A.I Nhlabathi?"

Me: "N.L"

Receptionist:"do you have an appointment?"

Me:"it's personal, if you tell him Zeke Nowell is here to see him..."

Receptionist:"ohhh shoot, yes Mr Nowell, he did mention you'd come, please follow me"

I follow behind her as she leads me to his office. Luckily he wasn't busy with any patient.

He stands up as soon as he sees me

Noah:"Nowell, my main man"

We dab hands

Me:"howzit boy"

Noah:"it's all good it's all good, please take a seat"

We sit down

Noah:"how are you doing?"

Me:"I'm shit nervous"

Noah:"I get that, look I have a whole lotta work to do, so I'll get straight to it"

Me:"yes please do"

He opens the draw beneath the top of his table and comes back with a brown envelope dropping it Infront of me.

I heave out a heavy breath

Noah:"do you want to open it now?"

I nod, if I don't do it now I don't trust myself to do it when I'm alone I'll probably burn it without looking at it.

I open it and take out the papers inside when I'm welcomed by a big picture of him, my heart drops to my stomach as soon as my eyes meet his

Me:"No...no....no....it can't be him....

I cannot believe my eyes. As soon as it hits me I feel my bile rise to my chest as he quickly hands me the bin and I throw up

Fuck! This explains a lot.

.

.

.

TRUE

.  
. .

I was woken up by the bright shining sun piercing through the window right to my face. I don't even know when I fell asleep.

I turn to wrap my arms around a warm waist but I was alone in the bed and that's when everything came back to me.

Me:"fuck..."

I get off the bed and head to the bathroom to wash my face.

I head back to the bedroom and take my phone dialing my father.

Me:"hey tah"

"Woow you are still alive! I had already started mourning you"

Me:"come on Dad I told you I'd be gone for a month,



no phones were one of the rules "

"While you busy enjoying soft life overseas, your crazy ex baby mama is busy with threats here"

Me(sighs):"I know, I have taken care of that"

"Already? So soon, didn't you get back yesterday?"

Me:"I had to make calls fast, that video has been destroyed, this woman is turning me into the man I left years ago, I don't want Kamva growing up not knowing who his mother was, but she's really pushing me to the edge"

"I understand why you feel that way and honestly whatever you do now, however you deal with her, I'm right behind you, I never knew she was this crazy, I always thought she was the perfect match for you because of age and maturity but she's proven me wrong"

Me:"let me go look for my woman, I hope we make it through this "

"That girl loves you, but sometimes it gets too much, you've already put her through the worst kind of

pain, I'll pray that you two survive this one too"

Me:"bye"

I hang up and get off the bed when a call comes through

Me:"hello?"

"We got her, what should we do with her?"

Me:"is the video destroyed? No pictures?"

"Everything has been destroyed, even the cameras at her house"

Me:"don't kill her, but get out as much information from her as possible, you can leave her face unrecognizable if that's what it takes"

"Yes boss"

Me:"sho"

I hang up.

Having a lot of money comes with hardcore security and protection, and people that I do business with are not only doing the legal businesses, but they are just for cover up for the dirty businesses they do

underground. My business associates with the hotels I own are very dangerous people and because I do business with them I know their dirt and I get privilege for my silence and loyalty even though I don't involve myself in their dirty underground businesses. But it's in days like these where sharing a table with the devil comes in handy to wipe out and clean messes like this one. I never thought I'd ever do this especially to a woman, but she has been asking for it, I have been patient. I'm sparing her life because part of what happened was my fault as well for going to her house while under the influence.

I've been looking all over the house for Naomi but after a good twenty minutes I realized she was not here and she took her car. I should've checked the car first before running around this huge house like a mad man.

I hurried back upstairs to check for her stuff and her

suitcases were gone but not all her clothes were taken.

I dialed her number and called her. It sent me straight to voicemail.

I called her father

"You really fucked up this time, stay away from my daughter before you have me to deal with"

He hangs up.

Me:"shit!"

I get dressed and take my phone and car keys. I'm going to find her. I have to find her.

She was not at her father's place or at her apartment, she wasn't with Stella. I've been driving around but no sign of her.

I dialed my last hope of someone who'll know where she was.

"Hello?"

Me:"hey bro, how you doing?"

"I'm good how are you?"

Me:"I'm fucked, do you know where Naomi is? Did she talk to you?"

"No, Naomi and I haven't talked in months, why? I thought you two were gone to some birthday vacation or something"

Me:"you sure she's not there?"

"I will tell you if she contacts me, but she's not with me"

Me:"Fuck! Okay..."

"Wait, can you tell her to call me, there's something important I have to tell her"

Me:"what is it?"

"It's kind of personal"

Me:"I'm part of her personal as well, you can tell me"

"Just tell her please"

He hangs up. I groan out in frustration.

I try to think where she might be but nothing comes to mind as all that flashes through my head is the heart wrenching cries from last night, the pain and

hurt in her eyes, our happy moments in Mexico all crashed by one text.

I couldn't imagine this being the end of us. This cannot be the end of us, we've been through way too much shit to have such a shitty ending like this.

For some reason the spot I first took her at, the forest like garden when she was heartbroken while I was helping her with her list comes to mind and I drive straight there. I remember how she fell in love with that place and said it bought her peace.

Fortunate enough I find her sitting at the very same bench staring at the sky as she was lying on her back. It broke my heart that I'm the reason she's here again.

To get peace away from me when all I wanted was to be that for her, for us to be each other's peace. I guess that's a bit far fetched, not in this world.

Me:"can I sit here"

She turns her head as her eyes meet mine but quickly looks back up

Naomi:"what are you doing here? I don't want to see you"

Me:"I promised I wouldn't give up on us, I meant it"

Naomi:"how did you even find me"

Me:"the things fate does, you wouldn't believe"

She chuckles humorlessly. That was the question she once asked me the first time I found her here two years ago when I traced her.

She moves and sits up as I sit next to her.

Me:"I wish I could reverse time and go back to the first time we were here together, I would do everything differently"

Naomi:"but you can't because that's impossible"

She says annoyed by me

\*Painful silence\*

Me:"please say something"

\*Silence\*

She heaves a heavy sigh

Naomi:" I had someone once who made every day mean something , and now... I am lost...and nothing means anything anymore...

Me:"Naomi please...(breaking voice) don't talk like that...

Naomi:"I thought I knew you, I thought I had you all figured out and you were everything that I wanted in a man, I thanked the heavens for finally blessing me with such an honest loving man, I knew you were human and you were bound to make mistakes too, but what I was always sure about and valued about you was your brutal honesty, even when you confessed the most hurtful thing, when you didn't have to, I appreciated you being honest, or so I thought. But little did I know that I didn't know you at all, you not the man you introduced me too, a cheater and a liar? The man I fell in love with despised those things with passion, what happened to that man?"



Me:"that man got caught up in a ugly mess, it's was either he stays true to himself and lose everything he ever dreamt of, the woman of his dreams and family or he chooses to be selfish and protect the latter even if it meant protecting with lies "

She nods sadly as tears stream down her face

Naomi:"well every choice and every action has consequences, did you think about the consequences of your lies? Or you hoped I'd never find out, and continue pretending to be something you not?"

I struggle to swallow the painful lump stuck on my throat as tears fall down

Me(whispers):"I was stupid...."

\*Silence\*

Me:"what happens now?"

Naomi:"you live with the consequences..."

She gets up and leaves me as I watch her with my blurred vision disappearing towards the cars. I cover my face as I fail to control my emotions

breaking down

.

.

.

FEW YEARS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Not to be

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:15] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 96

•

•

•

•

•

ZEKE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I made my way inside the house. I placed my briefcase on the floor near the couch as I pulled my tie making it lose.

"Mommy! Daddy's home!"

I look up at him running down the stairs

Me:"No running on the stairs Zain"

He reaches me jumping on me as I picked him up matching his energy spinning him around

Me:"why are you getting so heavy?"

Zain:"mommy makes me a lot of food"

Me:"I see, and you finish it all?"

He nods

Me:"that's a good boy, soon you'll be big and tall like

daddy"

"Hey honey"

I turn looking at her, I smile looking at her huge bump

We meet her half way and share a peck, Zain doesn't want to be left out as he also pecks his mom on the lips.

It's like we always on a competition for mommy's attention.

Me:"are you guys ready?"

Jordan:"yeah I've already packed, you just need to get them to the car"

Zain:"we going to grandad!"

Jordan:"yes we are, now go upstairs and take your stuff"

He wiggles off me as I put him down and he runs up the steps

Me:"I said No running on the stairs Zain!..

Zain:"sowwy!...

He slows down

I shake my head and pull my wife closer

Me:"now for my real kiss "

She wraps her arms over me and we share a kiss as  
I shove my tongue in her mouth.

Me:"let's get going"

Jordan:"I hope everything will go well, do you think  
she'll want to come?"

Me:"she's still finding it hard to accept but I think  
she'll come around"

Jordan:"you guys haven't talked in years "

Me:"she decided to distance herself from me, I  
never thought we'd actually totally stop  
communicating but...

I shrug my shoulders and my heart sinks just  
thinking about her

Jordan:"let's go"

We went to get the bags and headed to the airport

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Seven thirty! It's only been thirty minutes into this and her plate is still full, she's taking her sweet time to finish that seafood platter, the hake is not even touched yet, but I can't blame her the food only arrived like a few seconds ago, the service just had to be supper slow tonight or is it me who's impatient?

I've been around talkative people before, but this was next level talkative I couldn't keep up with the topics, this is the type of talker that doesn't even need you to say anything besides nod and show that you are listening and they will go on for hours.

If she wasn't this cute I would've long made an

excuse to cut this dinner short.

But her cocoa dark eyes pierce through those nerdy round frame glasses and her pretty eyeballs have been all over the place avoiding my eyes and would only glance for a few seconds past my face before looking back down at her plate. I don't think she's hungry because she is barely eating that food, or she's doing one of those shy eating stunts women like to pull on first dates with a man, only to later find that she could eat for the whole of Africa within a matter of minutes. Shm! Women. It's silent for a while as she has taken her first bite, to my surprise, as chattery as she is, she does not talk with food in her mouth. Respect. There's only one woman I could tolerate talking with food in her mouth and only because she was the most beautiful woman I've ever laid my eyes on and was beautiful no matter what she did. Okay. Back to the woman in front of me. My eyes land on her pouty lips moving as she chewed her food with her mouth closed and her cheeks full. It was hard to believe that she was in her late thirties, she didn't look a day over twenty

two.

After what seemed like hours, I was parked outside her house.

I walked out to open the door for her.

She got out and I walked her to the house, she lived in the city at the flats and it didn't seem safe at this time of the night as they were not fenced.

She looked at me for a while as she had now opened the door

Her:"thank you for tonight"

Me:"my pleasure and thank you for your time"

There was awkward silence. I haven't done this in ages, it's been a while and the purpose of this date was to get one outcome. Of course no other than Bandile could set me up for a fuck when he sees I'm in need, I've always rejected his dates, but I don't know how he finally made me agree to this one.

Her:"uhm do you want to come in? For a drink? I have a bottle of wine that has been chilling in my



cellar for over a year now, so and you know what they say about wine?"

Me:"what do they say?"

Her:"the older the wine the better the taste"

She bites her lip smiling, I look at her and break into a smile

Me:"your invite is quite irresistible"

She giggles making way for me, I look back at my car

Me:"wait I'll be right back I have to get my phone from the car"

Her:"okay"

I head to the car and take my phone, I open my wallet and there were three condoms in here, I told Bandile I wouldn't need them because nothing was going to happen tonight, but since I met this lady she had very seductive intentions with me and I cannot deny how gorgeous she looked.

I slipped them in my pocket and headed inside.

She poured us wine and indeed it tasted very good. She was going hard on the wine while I was taking it easy, I only had two glasses which were enough to uplift my mood, the last thing I wanted was to have drunk sex with a stranger. I never liked using women for sex like this, I left that kind of behavior in varsity and in my twenties. But it's three years and as much as I loved myself, my hand and the adult toys cannot come close to the real deal as much as they have helped but today I was not going to deny me some living pussy.

She was talking non stop as she sat very close to me, I shut her up with a kiss. Putting her drink away. We take each other's clothes off as I pick her up with her legs wrapped around me, honestly there was no time for foreplay as my dick was painfully throbbing, hard, and desperate to be inside her, I threw her on the bed as she spread her legs wide open for me and damn it was a beautiful view as her pussy was clean and shaved, I ripped the

condom open with my teeth unwrapping it before rolling it in my dick, shit it was tight, last time I remember XL was my size and was never the short or tight, did it grow over the years? Or it's been that long?

I got between her legs kissing her lips, I rubbed my guy on her, fuck! I almost forgot how real pussy feels like. I pushed myself inside her slowly as she gasped closing her eyes and started moving inside her slowly, her moans were pleasurable as I pumped her harder getting lost in her slippery warmth I was already ready to bust a nut, the last time I remember I could avoid it and go on for longer, but my dick vibrated as I shot my load immediately. And there it was, I was weak, done, I couldn't go on as I collapsed next to her. I hear her disappointed sigh next to me and I wish I could continue but my dick was selfish for some reason as it got softer.

Shit! Have I gotten this weak? Fuck! This was embarrassing.

Staying here would only be more embarrassing so I got up and took off the condom, tying it closed.

Me:"where's your bathroom?"

Her:"along the passage the door on your right"

I took my butt naked self to the bathroom wrapping the condom in a tissue and wiping myself. I headed to the lounge getting dressed, luckily I left everything here. I headed back to the bedroom.

Me:"uhm, I just got a message from the nanny, I have to get going, thank you for the welcome"

She nodded smiling

Her:"maybe we should do this again?"

Me:"you want a second date?"

Her:"yes, I enjoyed your company"

Me(smiling):"me too, we'll keep on touch"

Her:"okay"

Me:"goodnight"

Her:"goodnight"

I walked out and got to my car.

I put the condom on the passenger seat as I drove off and threw it in one of the public bins far from her place. I was not about to have anyone have my kids without my consent. Never again.

I got home, it was quiet as always. I headed straight to my bedroom and took a shower before heading to bed. At least tomorrow my kids were coming to visit for the July school holidays. I'm excited I cannot wait to see them. They stay with their mother and only come to visit twice a year on June and December and they never stay the whole of December.

I sigh, I didn't realize how much I needed tonight even though I couldn't give her her orgasm but I felt good, it's like something has been lifted off my shoulders for a short while. I'm not sure about the second date, I don't think I can sit through all that rambling again, but I feel like I owe her for my wack performance tonight, I don't want any woman who's

been with me to remember me like that at the same time I don't want to give her the wrong impression that I want something more with her because I don't think I'm capable of giving her that, or any other woman for that matter. Not while my heart still belongs to someone else who never gave it back.

My hand landed on my bare chest coming into contact with the little, cold silver metal around my neck, I lift up the pendant of the half broken heart and without even trying salt was poured on an open wound. I let go of it and just like that I have invited the unwanted dark demons that whisper foul poisonous propositions about what I should do with my non existing miserable life. I place a pillow over my head trying to block them out replacing them with the happiest memories of my life but after a short while they just take me back to that one worst day of my life left crying on a bench with no care for the public that secretly had a field day with my sacred emotions. Like every other day of my life after that one, sleep has yet again turned it's back

on me. So I get up with my heavy leaking eyes and head to the only room in this huge ass house that made sense. The bar room, where I help myself to my daily soothing potions that magically make all my fears, sorrows, unwanted emotions and problems instantly disappear and sleep will easily come my way again. Even though it'll only be affective for a few hours, a few hours is all I needed to get me through yet another daunting night.

I burb out loud after gulping down almost half the bottle of vodka which left an unpleasant burning sensation in my chest, but I enjoyed that sensation more than the crippling pain that my blood organ usually endures throughout the unlively days of my life. I'd rather enjoy this burn than the one I'm yet to face all over again when the vodka, the whiskey, the beers, the tequilas have decided to also leave me alone with my demons.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

We were getting ready to leave the hotel and head to the reunion.

I was now waiting as I always do when it's time to get ready, I wasn't ready yet but I was taking my own sweet time because I'm not about to get dressed and ready to go only to wait for hours for sweet madam to finish getting ready, she was still busy with her makeup so I was by the living area on my phone scrolling through social media.

I won't lie I was getting worried about Naomi, even though we haven't spoken in three years now but I usually knew how things were going with her through her life on the screens, whether it was our phone screens or TV screen everyone always knew where she was and what she was doing with her life, but it's been a whole full year now and she's went MIA on social media, she doesn't post anymore and



her fans have been asking about her, no one knows what's going on and now that she stays in England London it's not easy to keep in touch with her, she doesn't even come home to visit, she flies with the kids when bringing them this side to visit but her trusted driver picks them from the airport to their father's place.

"Baby you still not ready?"

I look up at her and she's done

Me:"I only have to get dressed and I'll be done in less than five minutes"

Jordan:"babe, now I should wait for you?"

Me:"now you'll know how it feels like"

She pouts shaking her head in disapproval

I peck her lips passing her as I go get myself ready. And like I predicted I was ready in less than five minutes.

We got to the house and the whole family was here, I was meeting everyone for the first time. This was still very weird and a process to accept.

He came up to us welcoming us with hugs as his wife picked Zain up

Him:"thank you for coming, I didn't think you'd make it you always so busy"

Me:"that's what jobs do hey"

He laughed

Him:"as you can see we not a very big family but I tried to get as much of them as I could for you"

Me:"I can see that"

He led the way to the rest of the people introducing me as I held Jordan close to me on the small of her waist.

.

.

.

TRUE

- .
- .
- .

I know Naomi has the kids brought straight to my house by our personal driver but today I wanted to go fetch them from the airport myself. I missed them like crazy and it would be the first holiday I get to see them this year.

I was waiting by the terminals for them. They usually use the private jet to travel for safety and comfort reasons. I don't want my babies getting tricked or mixed up with foreign strangers and I'm not sure if Naomi still flies with them or sends them with their nanny, there hasn't been much communication between us lately, everything I needed to know about the kids was communicated to me by the nanny, like when they'll arrive, when they have the flue, when they started school. I wish I could communicate with Naomi about these things but she has distanced herself so much for

the past year, not only from me but from her family and the public as well, something just doesn't seem right and I'm tempted to fly to England and find out what's going on, but I don't want to disrespect her like that as her nanny updates me about the only thing she feels I should be worried about, my kids. Anything about her and her life is apparently non of my business. I've given up trying to win her back, it only destroyed me more than it did anything else, she wanted absolutely nothing to do with me and what that did to me was nothing that has ever happened to me before. I don't know how many times I've driven my car at full speed towards the end of some cliff, having her live in my mind and heart constantly never being able to get rid of her was the most brutal torture I couldn't continue living with. I knew I loved her, but I didn't understand the depth until she left me, for good. We tend to use words like. "I can't live without you" or "I can't breathe when she's not by my side" as something romantic, but nothing is romantic about these words until you start living the words, until those words come to life and you start experiencing them. Losing love is like

dying, it's like being shot straight into your heart and blood oozing out of your body, instead of eventually closing your eyes and be dead. You continue just dying every single day of your life, at least death ends. If it wasn't for my kids God...or should I say the devil knows I'd be there by his side enduring the consequences of my sins because God sure as hell won't accept me after such sin.

I'm saved from my thoughts by the sound of the plane landing. I immediately open the door and get out of the car as I was granted access to park outside the terminals so I could be closer to the jet when it lands. It finally comes to a halt and the flight of stairs open up. First an unfamiliar man makes his way out carrying two of my offsprings on either side of his waist while my other blessings follow happily behind him, my heart was now beating uncomfortably inside my chest. But, nothing could've prepared me for the person I see next.

And just like that, my world has come to a stand still

as everyone else disappears.

The wind dramatically blows her way as her flawless hair covers her face and her dress exposes parts she didn't intend to expose in public as she holds it down.

"Daddy!! Daddy!! Daddy!!....

Again I snap back to the world of the living when I hear my agents all six of them call out for me as they all race towards me, I bent down waiting for them with open arms as their little bodies immediately crash into mine and we all group hug. And we all burst out laughing in excitement, and that's the first time I genuinely laugh again since they left last holidays.

Me(laughing):"heeyyyyy, woow I missed you guys so much!"

Matilda:"we missed you daddy"

I look at her she's her mother's twin, everytime I see them the amount of growth always shocks me, and I wonder what do they eat in England? They growing up way too fast for my liking. It doesn't help that I

no longer get weekly videos and pictures as much as I used to when they were babies, actually I get nothing at all besides once or twice a month skype calls to talk to them.

After collecting all my hugs and kisses I direct them to my open car just nearby.

Kamva and Matilda fight for the front seat pushing each other

Me:"Kamva! Your sister is the oldest so she should get the front seat"

Kamva(sulking):"unfair! She always gets the front seat"

Me:"you'll have your turn buddy, please be a gentleman and make me proud"

He smiles and nods

Kamva:"okay! I'm a gentleman"

He closes the door for his sister, I wink at him as he happily goes to the backseat with his little sisters and brothers.

My head turn back to their mother, my smile

suddenly disappears when I only now notice that she's not Naomi. Well, at least not the Naomi I knew. She looked. She was different. Pale, where was her blood? Her tan? My heart broke looking at the unfamiliar woman in front of me, if I didn't know her I would've definitely offered her my left overs of food passing her by. Who was this woman and what did she do to my Newton?

Naomi:"hey"

Me:"hi"

Her eyes, searching through them I got lost, but it wasn't the mesmerizing kind of lost I've always felt, I was really lost as I failed to find the sparkle, the liveliness, something was missing. Who is this woman?

Our staring contest was disturbed by someone clearing their throat. My eyes landed back on the stranger beside her. The one who was carrying my offspring just seconds ago. A good looking young man, if I say so myself. Smart. Clean. Groomed. And



a Colgate smile. Definitely Naomi's type. I swallowed the lump stuck on my throat.

Naomi: "we should go, I'll see the kids when I fetch them"

She means when she sends someone to fetch them. She was not planning on introducing me to the gentleman by her side as they walked away. I was surprised to see them walking towards her car with her chauffeur waiting for them. So she was not going back to England this time?

I try ignore the heavy feeling in my chest and wear a smile for my crew as I get in the car and we drive off and immediately I'm entertained by a thousand stories that just couldn't wait until we got home.

Even though I was laughing enjoying the little voices talking all at once in my ear, my mind drifted me back to a few minutes earlier, back to her eyes. My heart shattered as tears didn't bother threatening but fell instantly as though I had just experienced a great loss. And this one was worse. Worse than the one that's been haunting me all

these years.

Kamva:"daddy are you okay?"

I quickly wiped my tears

Me(chuckled):"yeah, I just missed you guys so much"

Matilda:"we here daddy you don't have to cry"

Me:"I know, it's called tears of joy princess"

Luzuko:"J oy!! Dada...dada teas of J oy!!"

Liyema:"no dada, daddy, it's daddy"

I laugh at miss corrections and how they can all barely pronounce most words properly but it's heartwarming watching them learn. And just like that they've pulled me away from the gloomy thoughts without even trying and have moved on to other conversations as they continue to surprise me by their level of intelligence.

- .
- .
- .

\*\*\*\*\*

Losing Love

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:15] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 97

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

ZEKE

- 

- 

- 

- 

-

Everyone had now left and it was just the four of us by the lounge

Me:"I think we should get going now"

Him:"I thought you guys would sleep over"

Me:"oh we don't want to intrude"

Him:"come on Zeke you've slept over here many times, I'm trying my best here"

I was still thinking of something to say to excuse us from sleeping over when

"Hi family"

In shock we all turn to look at her, I blink a few times not believing it's really her

Me:"Naomi?"

She walks further inside and comes towards me and attacks me with a hug

I hold her back and let the emotions take over. I missed her. I missed her so much.

Naomi:"I'm sorry"

Me:"I'm sorry too"

Naomi:"I love you"

Me:"I love you"

After a long while we break the hug

She hugs J ordan who was beside me greeting her and goes on to stand in front of her Dad.

Naomi:"hey daddy"

Mr Newton:"my baby, I've missed you"

They share a long emotional hug as she breaks down into tears, something was not right, she looked different.

My eyes landed on the man standing by the side awkwardly. She hugs beth as well before going back to stand next to the man she came with. She introduces him to us as

Naomi:"This is Andrew, Andrew this is my family, that's Dad Raymond, his wife Elizabeth, my newly found cousin and good old friend and his wife J ordan"

Andrew:"nice to finally meet you all, I've heard so much about y'all"

He had the English accent

Pops:"and we've never heard anything about you"

Me:"not even a name"

He looks down embarrassed

Naomi:"there's nothing to know, for now, Andrew is just a friend"

Pops:"a friend huh? So are you from the UK?"

Andrew:"yes Sir"

Naomi:"I just wanted to come say hi before heading back to my place"

Pops:"I thought you rented out that place"

Me:"I gave the tenants a three weeks notice for them to find another place before coming back"

Pops:"oh okay, aren't you going to stay a little while, it's been so long since you've been home, plus you missed the reunion, some of your mother's family was here and your uncles"

Naomi:"I will come over tomorrow"

Pops:"you not going anywhere, Andrew, do you drink?"

Andrew:"yes I do"

Pops:"good, I'll get us some drinks, I'm sure you guys must be hungry"

Naomi:"Dad....

He wasn't having it as he walked out asking everyone to make themselves comfortable. My eyes were fixed on her as a lot was running through my mind trying to understand what was going on, even someone who didn't know Naomi would know that something was not right, I just can't put my finger into it.

A brush on my shoulder brings me back as I turn to look at my wife beside me and give her a smile to get rid of her concerned facial expression.

Everyone was now around the table, the rest of us only had snacks and desert while Naomi and her

guest had food from earlier. She was telling us about life in London and it seems as though things were going well with her businesses, she runs a successful cosmetic and aesthetic business and works with a lot of celebrity models, her brand was international but her offices were here in SA and England.

Me:"you doing so well for yourself, I'm proud of you"

She smiles looking at me

Naomi:"thanks bro"

I take a sip of my drink, I still couldn't accept that we were related. It felt awkward after everything we've been through and the feelings we shared. I guess it all makes sense now. I'm just relieved that we not brother and sister, I mean being cousins is still bad but somehow felt much better. It turns out my father passed away years ago. Naomi's Dad only knew about me a few years after taking me on to work for him and helped me with going to school but he didn't tell me because of the anger I carried towards my father and everything I've been through



he thought my reaction would be to end the relationship we had and reject him as family, which I probably would've if I had found out prior to meeting Jordan and going through therapy but I have buried all that anger ten feet underground as it doesn't bring me any peace or joy and if there's anything I've learnt through therapy is to cut off any thing, emotion or person that takes away more than it adds to my happiness. And since I've implemented this in my life I've had a peaceful life. I chose to accept the Newtons as my family because I was already part of the family before I knew anything. Naomi's father and my father were twin brothers, when I first saw his pictures in Noah's office I thought he was my father until I got answers a year ago. Yes. I waited before confronting him, to get rid of the anger and all the negative thoughts and approach it in a mature manner as possible. What happened in the past didn't matter now, what mattered was fixing and structuring a good family orientated background for my future and my kids.

Pops:"Honey mustard, how are you doing? Is everything okay?"

I think he could also notice that something wasn't right

Naomi:"I'm fine Dad"

Pops:"are you sure? Why did you just leave like that? You've been distancing yourself, went awol on social media, we've been very worried about you, you know if there's something bothering you or threatening you I can take care of it for you and make it disappear"

He wasn't kidding, that I know for sure, was this English man mistreating her? It was clearly visible that she was not okay

Naomi (sighs):"I'm okay Dad"

She was more firm and Newton got the message so he backed off but still showed concern

Beth:"were are my angels did you leave them behind?"

Naomi:"their father picked them from the airport, I

didn't expect him to pick them up, I thought I'd pass here with them first before dropping them off"

Pops:"he must've missed them like crazy, it drives a father crazy when his kids are oceans away from him and hardly visit or communicate with them"

Naomi:"Dad, I'm sorry for being distant from you guys, I just....

Her eyes got teary as she choked on her words

Her father moved his chair closer to her and pulled her into a hug

Pops:"it's okay, we'll talk another time, just know that we here for you...okay?"

She nodded burying her face in her father's chest, my heart warms up at the sight, she's always been a daddy's little girl, although their relationship was not perfect, but it was a strong unbreakable bond, no one could tell Pops nothing when it comes to his daughter, although sometimes he goes about it the wrong way, but his intentions are always to protect the people he loves no matter what.

Naomi:"it's been a long flight, I'll see you guys tomorrow, I'll ask True if I can bring the kids here for the day so you can see them and Zain to meet them then take them back...(looking at Zain)...he's so quiet he'll definitely vibe more with Kamva"

Jordan (laughs):"don't be fooled by this innocent act, he's a rascal"

Zain:"I'm not a rascal!"

We laugh as I playfully ruffle his hair

Me:"you not a rascal buddy"

He smiles at me focusing back to his plate

Zain:"daddy I'm full, can I go play?"

Pops:"babe can you please show him to the kids playroom, or do you want to watch cartoons?"

Zain:"I want cartoons"

Me:"ah-ah where are your manners?"

Zain:"can I please watch cartoon grandpa?"

Pops:"of course you can"

Zain(excitedly):"Yesss!"

He gets up following Beth as she leads him to the other side of the house.

Naomi (smiling):"kids, they so pure, they make life worthwhile"

My smile disappears looking at her and for some reason I feel sad for her, I don't understand why.

Pops:"I wish you could spend the night here, there's plenty of room, your room is still the same and untouched"

Naomi:"uhm..."

She looks at Andrew who nods at her

Naomi:"okay then we'll stay"

Everyone claps joyfully as the conversations continue.

After a long night everyone was going to bed one by one, the oldies were gone and it was just the four of us

Jordan (yawning):"I'm going to call it a night guys, it

was good catching up and we could go on the whole night, but little one in there is refusing"

Naomi:"aww I get it trust me, goodnight girl"

She looks at me

Jordan:"you going to join me in a few right?"

Me:"I'll be right there babe"

She leans over and pecks my lips

Jordan:"love you"

Me:"love you more"

She gets up and heads to the guest room which I've always used when visiting.

Naomi:"as I was saying what I enjoyed the most about London was the theaters, they have so many and .....

Andrew:"hey, I'm sorry to cut in, but it's getting late, I think I wanna head to bed"

Naomi:"oh okay, I'll accompany you to your room"

They get up

Naomi:"I'll be right back"

Me:"okay"

She leads him to his room leaving me by myself. I get up from the couch and take the empty bottles of beer and glasses to the kitchen, disposing the bottles and putting the glasses in the sink. The table was left as is for the maids in the morning but I can't go to bed leaving dishes on the table like this. So I take the dishes from the table to the kitchen sink and pack them nicely inside the sink clearing around the kitchen as well

"Still the modest young man my Dad fell in love with I see"

I turn holding plates looking at her

Me:"if it isn't the queen of England herself"

She laughs walking in the kitchen taking out another clean wine glass that hung upside down under the cabinet.

She pours herself some wine

Me:"you could've rinsed one of the used glasses"

Naomi (English accent): "a whole queen? Drinking from a dirty glass? Don't insult me, bloody peasant"

Unexpected I burst into laughter and she laughs too as I bow a little

Me: "excuse my foolishness her Majesty, I did not intend on insulting you my Queen"

She huffs looking away from me with attitude drinking her wine.

I smile shaking my head as she laughs again

Naomi: "I missed you"

Me: "I missed you more big head"

Her gaze stays a little longer at me as her smile becomes more emotional and her eyes sparkle

Naomi: "I'm sorry for cutting you off, that was a shitty thing of me to do to someone I called a best friend"

Me: "I thought I did something to offend you at the wedding, things were never the same since then, you completely shut me out, it was heart wrenching"



Naomi (breaking voice): "I know.... I thought I was doing what was best for us, for our relationships"

Me: "I understand that but it didn't have to be that way, the distance was enough, it was all we needed, but we could've still kept our friendship"

Naomi: "I know, I just...I didn't trust myself... I..."

She trails off and finally breaks her gaze

I walk closer to her until we were a few inches apart, I lift her chin up to look at me but she faces the other way

Me: "why didn't you trust yourself?"

She shakes her head

Naomi: "it doesn't matter anymore, nothing matters anymore"

Me: "not even our friendship?"

She looks up at me and my body tenses up as that caused us to be way too close but I don't move

Naomi: "even our friendship"

Ouch that hurt.

Me:"do you still have feelings for me?"

I don't know why I just blurted out that, it was supposed to be an inside thought, but I guess it's now out there. My eyes were searching into hers as her tears finally broke and rolled down her face

Me:"please just be honest with me"

Naomi:"I..."

Her breath was getting heavier as my gaze didn't leave hers

Naomi:"you know I'm in love with someone else ...

Me:"I didn't ask about someone else Naomi, I asked if you still had feelings for me? Because my feelings for you never left, I buried them and moved on because I knew we'll never be, but they creep up on me sometimes when my mind decides to take me down memory lane, when I see friends hanging out being friends and you pop up in my mind and so does those feelings, every time you cross my mind, those feelings surface too, but obviously I will never ever act on them because I too have fallen in love, I'm in love with Jordan. But that doesn't mean that

my feelings for you have disappeared, they there,  
deep deep down in there imprisoned, never to be let  
out, never to get the chance of getting into anything  
deeper than just... feelings"

She sniffs looking at me and moves back a bit  
creating distance from the inappropriate closeness  
I had caused.

I sigh as my eyes close biting my lip

Me:"I'm sorry, I know that we...

Naomi:"they there ....

I look at her with questioning eyes

Naomi:"the feelings, they never left, they've always  
been there from the very first day I met you to this  
day, I still have feelings for you and probably  
forever will"

\*Silence\*

Naomi:"you were my first...my first everything, okay,  
not everything, but the biggest changes into my  
growth I shared with you, we went through so much  
together, emotionally and physically, and our bond

was really deep, it's not easy burying those feelings...I never thought I'd ever fall in love with anyone because of my feelings for you, but I was wrong, I fell in love so deeply that I ended up drowning.

Anyway, when I fell in love with someone else, it was easier to bury my feelings for you, to imprison them deep deep down somewhere in my heart and even though they were buried and locked up it didn't mean that they were not there anymore, that's why I never got married because being your friend meant those feelings resurfacing and you saw what happened? I left my fiance to go nurse your heart instead of his, you were getting married about to start a whole different life...I didn't want to ruin that for you, I made the sole decision to cutt you off to protect your marriage, because I was scared of what these 'feelings' were capable of ruining, they were not worth the love I shared with True"

I sigh nodding and swallow as the guilt eats me up once again. I'll never forgive myself for ruining her wedding.

Me:"okay, I hear you, because I thought I was the crazy one to still have those while it's been years and we are blood related now"

Naomi:"yeah can we never talk about this again"

Me:"never again"

We lock pinkies and smile, a part of me was relieved we finally talked about this, I feel like we always avoided it and it only messed us up, now that we've talked about it I don't think I'll ever feel guilty about this again. I needed to hear her say it, I needed to know that she didn't hate me and we still had a chance to be close friends again.

Naomi:"Jordan is glowing you doing a good job keeping her happy, she's really changed you into a better version of yourself"

Me(smiling):"I love her, more than I thought I did"

Naomi(smiling):"I can see that, you are better at this love thing than me"

Me:"Is English boy not treating you good? Because he can meet me outside right now?"

She frowns confused before bursting into laughter

Naomi:"ohhh hell no, Andrew is a sweetheart, you don't have to worry about him"

Me:"so he's treating you good?"

Naomi:"he's a very good friend, he believes that his soulmate is a real African man from the soul of Africa which he believes South Africa will do"

My jaw drops at the realization

Me:"ohhh... he's?(bends wrist)"

She laughs at me and nods

Me:"woooooow I did not see that coming, he looks so... manly"

Naomi (laughing):"he is a man after all Zeke"

I laugh palming my face with one hand

Me:"I don't know I guess I thought....ai nevermind"

Naomi (laughing):"he's more masculine than he is feminine, he's a top"

Me(frowns):"oh...okay"

She is laughing out loud

Naomi:"if you were single you'd be his type"

Me:"fuck you Naomi"

She hits my shoulder laughing

After a while we were sitting by the couches outside near the sliding door as there was silence just watching the stars

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

I forget how tiring having six children in the house at once can be, these energetic monsters are still making so much noise running around all over the place playing, I don't know how many times I've

tried putting them to bed. I can only blame myself for giving them sweet treats and drinks so late in the evening, I let my excitement of having them here get the best out of me and spoiled them, now I suffer.

Me:"okay! That's it! I'm switching off all the lights and whoever is not in bed, I will have to call the boogyman to come eat you all up"

I press the button on the remote switching off all lights in the house leaving it pitch black as I run up the stairs and little screams and footsteps follow behind me in horror

"Daddy! Don't leave meeee!!!

"(Crying)the boogyman got my leg daddy!!...

I turn switching on the passage light and notice it was just lakhiwe holding onto Liya for dear life on her tiny legs in fear, I can't help but laugh at all their cute little terrified faces, not so long ago they were being naughty not listening to me sticking out their tongues at me.



Me:"don't cry baby it's just your brother"

I pick them up while the other two hold onto each of my legs as I walk to their bedroom while Matilda and Kamva have long ran off to their bedroom.

The quads now sleep together in one bedroom but different beds. They all sleep with the side lamps on as they are terrified if the dark, especially now that I just scared them. I regret doing that. My babies will have nightmares.

After reading them their bedtime stories I went to Matilda and read for her as well before kissing her forehead and also went to read for Kamva until he was asleep and kissed him carefully closing the doors.

Me(sighs):"phew!..."

I head to the bedroom leaving the passage lights on. I get in the covers. I take my phone with hopes of scrolling through social media but I watched one video and fell asleep in the middle of it.....

I felt something crawling on my bed maybe I'm dreaming. I startle waking up when I felt it against

my body.

I turn around only to find Matilda next to me

Me:"hey, what's wrong sugarplums? Why you not in bed?"

Matilda (whispering):"I'm scared of the boogyman"

"Me too daddy I'm scared"

I sit up to find Kamva getting on the bed too. I knew I was going to regret doing that. I switch on the side lamp

Me:"okay, but do you guys still wet the bed?"

They shake their heads

Me:"are you sure because my bed is not protected like your beds and I don't think the quads nappies will fit y'all"

Matilda:"I don't pee the bed anymore, I promise daddy"

Kamva:"I don't pee the bed too"

Me:"I don't trust you guys "

Kamva:"I promise daddy"

Matilda:"you can trust promises"

Kamva:"you can ask mama"

Matilda:"yes ask mama"

Me:"your mama is probably sleeping now"

Kamva:"ask her daddy"

Me:"okay let me ask her ....

I take my phone and video call their mother and surprisingly she answers, which makes me wonder what was she doing up so late?

But then again that's non of my business, she had a man with her after all.

I still couldn't stop thinking about the airport, her dull eyes, her pale skin and this heart wrenching feeling in my chest that just won't go away. The children's luggage came with a different car, it's like she packed all their stuff with them this time, it's usually not much luggage but this time they bought a lot even their toys, things she usually doesn't pack for them because they had some things this side as

well. It was confusing, but maybe it's nothing to worry about, maybe they'll stay longer since she also came to visit after a long time

"Hello? Is anyone there?"

I had zoned out

Matilda:"daddy talk!...

I startle looking at her

Me:"oh...yes...hi

"True? Is that Tilda, are they still not sleeping at this time?"

Kamva:"we can't sleep because there's a boogyman!"

"Kamva too? Are all the kids awake?"

And before I could answer the four little agents walks in and try getting in the bed but struggle as it's too high for them

"Dada up pweas....

"Wow really now? It's passed midnight"

Matilda:"it's the holidays mommy"

I get up helping the little ones to get on the bed

Me:"uhm sorry, I've been trying to get them to sleep but they have too much energy "

"Did you give them candy?"

Kamva:"we had a lot of candy"

I look at Kamva instructing him to shush with my finger moving the phone from my face

"You not supposed to give them sugar at night"

I move back the phone to my face and our eyes lock, she's still beautiful, I don't think I'll ever get over how beautiful she is, even with the change.

Me:"I know it won't happen again"

Matilda (sadly):"aaww but why?"

"No Tilda you know you not supposed to have

candy at night"

She sulks keeping quiet

Matilda:"but daddy is cool"

Me:"Tilda..."

I warn

Me:"anyway I called to ask if Tilda and Kamva still wet the bed at night?"

"Unless you gave them a lot cold drinks at night then no, I avoid giving them drinks at night after seven, unless it's half a cup of water if they thirsty"

Me:"okay, that's all I wanted to know"

"Okay, if you want them to sleep faster put ASMR videos on YouTube, they love those"

Me(chuckles):"I wonder who they get that from"

"(Giggles) hey, they soothing"

Finally, a smile, it's been a long time since I've seen or hear her giggle

Me:"they creepy"

"No they not, right Kamva?"

Kamva:"right!"

Matilda:"right!"

They agree showing their faces on the screen

"You see"

Me(smiling):"yeah whatever"

"(Smiling).....

For a while we just look at each other

Me:"okay, goodnight"

"Goodnight"

I hes itantly hang up

Me:"looks like you were telling the truth, but you guys had way too many drinks "

Matilda:"we won't pee, we will wake up and go toilet"

Kamva:"yeah!"

I shake my head, I'm going to wake up to a puddle of pee that's for sure

Me:"okay you guys can sleep here, but no fidgeting!"

They excitedly get under covers while they all fight to cuddle with me as I'm in the middle, I put two of the youngest ones on each side of me and Matilda on my right behind the two little ones while cover is on the left behind the other two little ones

I put on YouTube ASMR on the TV in the room and they all giggle excitedly whispering like the lady in the video. My heart flatters looking at all my babies, I don't want them to ever grow up, I'll forever cherish these moments. These tiny arms around me.

They were all out in less than fifteen minutes into the video. For the first time in a long time I didn't have to fight any voices and unwanted thoughts as I fell asleep immediately.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.



.

.

Me:"that was True"

Zeke:"I figured"

I sit back down on the couch

Me:"the kids were still awake"

I laugh

Me:" sure he have them ice cream and cake and gave them candy on top of that and it backfired, those cute faces can convince you to give them whatever they want if you naive and in love with them, imagine six little super energetic aliens running all over that big house one is God knows where and they all scattered all over the place"

He laughs imagining it

Zeke:"that's crazy, Zain alone is too much to deal with, I don't know how we'll handle two... imagine six, yoh ai no you are strong shame"

Me(laughing):"yoh and they can get into one's

emotions at times, but they have made some of the very dark days of my life a little brighter"

I smile as my laugh dies down and I feel my heart sink

Me:"I just wish life wasn't so cruel...you know"

Zeke:"what do you mean?"

Me:"I mean...this is not the life I wanted..."

Zeke:"I thought you were doing well, your businesses are taking off, you've been in pretty big films, you won an award for that movie Sinless..."

Me:"yeah... but if I knew this is how things would end, I'd exchange all that for a lower class life with my family away from the public without all the fame, I wouldn't have let anger, grudge and work consume me that much to a point of losing my own sanity, losing something no amount of money or fame can buy, I wish I made different choices, everything I wanted for my kids I robbed them of it...now they will never get to have it, they'll just relive my life, I've created a cycle"

Zeke:"Bambi, you speaking in riddles, what's going on? Please tell me, I can clearly see that you not okay, please... if you not going to talk about it to anyone....at least tell me, for old time sake"

I look at him as tears fall from my eyes

I weakly sink my head on his chest

Me:"my babies are still so young Zeke, they don't deserve this, I don't deserve this, they love me so much, I love them so much, why does God have to do this to me? What have I ever done to anger God so much? Why would he bless me with so so much only to take it away so soon"

Zeke:"how is he taking it away Bambi?"

\*Silence\*

Zeke(crying):"how is he taking it away...."

Me:"I'm dying Zeke...I'm dying and I don't have much time left..."

Zeke:"what do you mean? You not dying Naomi...."

Me:"my cancer came back..."

I get off his chest and face him, I remove my weave and the cold breeze hits against my naked scalp

Me:"I went back to therapy but it's not working anymore, the doctors said it's ineffective anymore, it's stronger, I can feel myself getting weaker everyday, my body is failing me everyday, I have less than two months in fact two months would be luxury (burst into tears)....I don't want to die Zeke, I'm not ready...

He was now sobbing a bit louder looking at me shaking his head in denial

Zeke:"this is not true....it's not true Naomi...

I cover my face crying hysterically

.

.

.

TWO MONTHS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Living on eggshells

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:15] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 98

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

PRESENT DAY

- 

- 

- 

NAOMI

- 

- 

-

What's the saying? You only live once?

Well as I lie on my death bed, I think I can confidently say I have lived up to that saying, I wasn't always the most adventurous or the most daring person alive, but that all changed when I went to university and met very influential people to my life.

I tried things I never thought I'd try, challenged myself in ways I never dreamed I would, felt things I never thought were possible to feel, I got to see life from different angles, I've learnt a lot of things I didn't know about myself. They taught me true meaning of friendship and the true meaning of Love.

It's crazy how you could love people so much in completely different ways and have that love returned just as much.

I wish I didn't have to be here at such a young age, but hey, what can I say, we don't get to choose how long we'll live.

The people around me still have hope, but as for me, I feel myself closer to death with every breath I take,

honestly I cannot bare this pain much longer, if I'm going to die, this is the slowest most painful death ever.

How do I feel about the thought of dying? Oh I don't know, I guess, a part of me is sad that I'll be leaving behind people I love with all my heart, people who've shown me nothing but love, who've taught me love, who've made me feel love, the greatest love of all, friendship love, romantic love and bloodline love. Then there's a part of me that is content, there are reunions I'm looking forward to in the afterlife.

The truth is. I don't want to die, I'm hoping for a miracle, but if it's going to happen if my journey end here it's best I accept it.

"Naomi...hey!...

I startle opening my eyes

Zeke:"hey you just blanked out while we were watching videos, I've been shaking you but you were not waking up, I thought you were playing a

prank on me again so I just avoided you but then thirty minutes went by, the doctor said you just sleeping"

Me:"I've been doing that a lot lately haven't I"

Zeke:"you'll be fine"

Me(smiles):"waiting for death is no fun, I need to get out of here, these machines and drugs are not helping me"

Zeke:"maybe it's time you told True the truth, he deserves to know or he'll hate himself forever"

Me:"I don't want him or my kids to remember me like this"

Zeke:"but they deserve to see you Naomi, you had your moment with your mother she wasn't selfish with that, she gave you her last days which you forever cherished, don't rob the people you love of that"

I sigh taking off the oxygen mask

Me:"fine, I'll tell him, but he cannot see me like this, I'm so ugly now"



He laughs

Zeke:"you not ugly, I'm sure he didn't love you just for your looks"

Me:"he did, he always complimented how beautiful I was, every single day, the way he used to look into my eyes and get lost in them, the way he always admired my body, my looks played a role"

Zeke:"yeah but every woman is beautiful in the eyes of the beholder, I'm sure deep down you know he loved you beyond your looks"

I smile as my mind takes me back

\*\*\*\*\*

A silly idea passed my mind and I smirked looking at him

True:"what is it now? I am not swimming towards that dark tunnel area of this cave"

Me:"have you ever skinny dipped before?"

He frowns in amusement looking at me

True:"I surprisingly have never and have never thought of it"

Me(giggling like a little child):"let's do it"

True:"you crazy? This is a public place someone could walk in here any minute"

Me:"oh come on please don't be a grandpa this once and let us live in the moment, the fact that it's public makes it more thrilling"

He's skeptical but his face forms into a smile after his eyes have searched through mine and it's like I've transferred my adrenaline to him as he takes off his underwear under water, I could see his body under water as it was crystal clear.

My heart pounded as my body got excited while I took off mine too and we threw our clothes by the rocks.

His eyes explored my body and I swam closer to him lifting his head back to my face. We were in the

middle of the circular waterfall.

Me:"eyes up here buddy"

We were only a few inches apart

True:"why are you always hiding your tummy?"

Me:"I don't know what you talking about"

He sighs looking at me with caring eyes

True:"I know you don't want me to see your tummy, even the day I gave you a massage once, I was admiring your tummy and you got uncomfortable, why is that?"

Did he just say he was admiring my ugly tummy?

Me(embarrassed):"because...it's doesn't look the same anymore, but I'm working on it"

True:"so why hide it from me as if I don't know that a woman's body changes after pregnancy?"

Me:"I was insecure, I thought you'd not be attracted to me, I've always had clear skin, and that's what you were used to, when I got those stretch marks and the excess skin, I didn't get like that with

Matilda, I just couldn't let you see me like that"

True:"please never ever do that ever again, no matter how your body looks like, it will never change the way I feel about you, it will never stop you from being attractive to me, even if you lost your legs and hands, Naomi, you'd still be the most beautiful creature in this whole creation, I love you for who you are on the inside and how it shines right through to the outside. That body carried four humans at once, FOUR damn humans all by yourself, for me, those lines and that tummy, are even more sexy because I know what they mean and all I wanted to do for the past months was to kiss, cherish and worship them, the fact that you still here and all the babies you've carried for me are all healthy and alive. That just makes me fall deeper and deeper in love with you Newton. Please never again think that I'd ever be disgusted by you. I'd have to die before I look at you with disgust. Which I doubt I would even in death"

My heart melts as tears stream down my face

Me:"I'm sorry, I love you more"

\*\*\*\*\*

Me(smiling):"I guess he did, he loved me beyond that"

He hands me my phone

Zeke:"call him"

Me:"he'll hate me for keeping this from him"

Zeke:"it doesn't matter now, he deserves to know"

My heart races as I scroll to his number

.

.

.

.

TRUE

•

•

•

I felt my whole world crumbling down before me, I could not comprehend what was happening right now, nothing made sense. This has to be a nightmare, someone has to wake me up soon before I end up doing something stupid.

"Are you still there?"

The voice from my phone brings me back

Me:"ye...(clears throat)...yeah I'm still here"

"I don't know if you going to get a school that'll take them in the middle of the year, but since it's creche and preschool I'm sure you won't struggle"

Me:"wait... you going too fast, can I come over so we can talk face to face?"

"(Sighs) it's best this way, I don't want you to see me like this"

Me:"where are you, I'm coming"

"Please, don't come"

Me:"Naomi, I have been listening to you and respecting your boundaries for way too long, the least you can do is allow me to come see you...."

please"

There's a rough dry cough that slaughters right through my heart

Me:"where are you?"

My voice broke as I was desperate to see her, I couldn't believe what she's just told me, I have to see her, it can't be true

"I'm sorry for all the pain I've ever caused you True, please continue being the good father you are, I know my...

Me:"where the fuck are you Newton!? Where are you!?"

The line goes off as I involuntarily bang the phone on the table

I get off my desk and head out of the office.

Coworker:"Mas eko we'll be starting in two minutes..."

Me:"start without me, I'm off for the day, there's an emergency"

Coworker:"okay!...but we..."

I was already out the studio before he could finish his sentence, I got in the car and drove off to her father's place. I was angry, I was very angry at her, she's kept this from me all this time, she's been going through this shit all this time, I've been begging to see her but she's been refusing, for how long was she going to keep this from me? Was I only going to be called to view a body? How could she keep this from me, from the kids, how could she?

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

He was coming. Even though I told him not to come but I know he's coming.

I look around, my bedroom has become a hospital, I wish I could get up and go stand in front of my



mirror and fix my face for him, change into a nicer outfit turning my closet upside down. Put on lipstick to cover my dry peeling lips.

I was in the bedroom alone, I can move my upper body but my legs do not work anymore, well I can stand but struggle with walking, I have to walk really slow or not at all, let alone walking, breathing was becoming a task on its own and I depended a lot on my oxygen tank.

I was getting weaker by the day.

I press the button next to me and my father comes rushing in. I thought he'd be at work or something.

Dad:"do you need anything honey?"

Me:"do you have a sweet?"

Dad:"sugar again? No, that's not good for you..."

Not the doughnuts issue again

Me:"Dad please! I'm going to die and it's not going

to be sugar that kills me...my breath doesn't smell nice I just want a mint or something nice to kill the smell"

No matter how much I could brush my teeth my spit just always taste horrible.

Maybe it's because I hardly eat anything throughout the day because of lack of appetite and only eat once.

Dad:"I don't appreciate you talking to me like that ...you think this is only hard on you? You ....

He stops himself getting out the room and closing the door. My lips tremble as tears threaten. I hate that I can't do anything for myself.

He comes back after a little while and sits beside me, he places a sweet in my hand.

I turn looking at him

Me:"thank you"

Dad:"you welcome, I'm sorry, I know I haven't been the best father for the past months, I'm hardly around, it's only because I can't bare to see you

suffering like this and not being able to do anything about it, knowing that I could have all the money, power and connections in the world but none of those things can help you, not even spiritual people we've tried, I feel useless and I'm failing at being strong for you"

Me:"you are the best Dad in the whole world, I couldn't have asked for a better father, you still my hero daddy, I'm sorry to have to put you through this again, I know how hard it was waiting for Mama's death, not knowing if she was going to wake up the next day...now here I am doing the same thing, I wish I could've been stronger"

He shushes me

Dad:"you the strongest woman I know, you tried to fight this alone, you conquered it the first time, you will conquer it again..."

Me:"Dad I don't think..."

Dad:"death or no death, the fact that you've made it this far, beyond what the doctors gave us, you are stronger than this, and you have conquered it"

A tear drops from my left eye as I nod and I wipe it off

Me:"I told True, I think he's coming"

Dad:"he's been coming here since I told him you weren't well and he should stay with the kids a little longer"

Me:"he knows?...."

Dad:"No, I didn't tell him what's wrong with you, I just told him you were not well and he's been trying to see you ever since but you never wanted to see him so I never let him in"

Me:"he's going to hate me so much, I don't know how he's going to react, he probably will never tell my kids about me, I didn't want to put them through this torture"

The phone from downstairs rings

Me:"that must be him"

Dad:"I'll go let him in"

I nod as he gets up

Me:"wait Dad"

He turns looking at me

Me:"can you pass me some lip balm"

He smiles a little and walks towards my stuff by the dressing table and takes it, he gives me and heads out.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

The gate opens and I drive through parking in front of the garage. I try to calm myself down and gather my courage as I sit in the car for a while.

I walk up to the house, now I feel bad for not getting

anything before coming by.

Her father opens the door for me.

Him:"hi"

Me:"hi"

He makes way for me to come in

I make my way inside

Him:"I've been meaning to tell you, I'm sorry"

Me:"where is she?"

Him:"in her bedroom"

Me:"can I go see her?"

Him:"of course, she's expecting you"

Still not looking at him I make my way upstairs to her bedroom.

I stand by the door and take a deep breath before knocking gently.

A faint "come in" invites me inside as I open the door and make my way inside

I close the door and slowly turn to face her. The

closer I walk up to her bed the lower my heart drops,  
I did not recognize the woman in that bed.

She was sleeping on her side facing the closet on  
the other end of the room.

There's a chair beside her bed. I walk towards it and  
sit.

She doesn't lift her head to look at me as her eyes  
focus on the floor.

I bring my hands together resting my chin on them.  
I chuckle in disbelief rubbing my eyes before  
looking back at her as she still struggled to look at  
me.

Me:"why?"

\*Silence\*

Me:"why would you keep this from me?"

She shifts uncomfortable turning her face further  
away from my direction almost covering it as the  
scarf wrapped around her head drapes over her  
face.

I remove it from her face

Me:"look at me, please"

She slowly turns her head to my direction but her eyes looking far away from me.

I place the back of my hand on her forehead she was warm.

Me:"how much longer?"

Naomi:"as much as my spirit can fight"

Me:"were you never going to tell me?"

Naomi:"it was best you didn't know, I didn't want to put you through this...again"

Me:"that wasn't fair of you to decide that for me Naomi!"

Naomi:"I thought I could fight it and get rid of it again without being a burden to anyone...but I guess this time it just came back to finish me off"

Defeated, I bury my face in my hands

Naomi:"I'm sorry for not telling you, it's not easy telling people who you love that you are dying and they'll never see you again, I didn't want you or the



kids to see me like this, it'll forever be embedded in your memories, those memories can be hard to live with"

Me:"so your kids don't deserve last moments with you? Your mother never robbed you of that and it made accepting her death easier because you saw what she went through, what about our kids huh? Don't they deserve that too? They just going to remember their mother happy and well, not see her for months of missing her only to find out she's dead? How's that fair?"

She looks down as tears stream down her face

Naomi:"I'm sorry"

My heart clenches painfully

Me:"you don't deserve to go through this alone, I wish you could've told me earlier, all this time wasted, we'll never get it back, ever"

I take her hand clenching it between both my hands, they were cold and mostly bone.

Me:"so there's nothing I can do to make this cancer

go away?"

Naomi:"maybe, you can pray"

Me:"after he granted us a fake miracle, only for this to get worse, you still want me to pray to him?"

Naomi:"maybe he's punishing me....I haven't lived my life according to his ways, I had sex before marriage, I've lied many times, I've used bad words that hurt people, I had children out of wedlock...I slept with my cousin although I didn't know he was my cousin at that time, I...I gave up on the greatest love I've ever experienced...I gave up on my soulmate...I let anger lead my heart, God hates anger apparently....so many things I've done, some unaware of, he's probably fed up with me"

I could no longer keep my tears hostage as they escaped from my eyes.

Me:"if I could go back..."

Naomi:"please don't say that, can we please not have heartbreaking conversations? My body is already made up of pain...I think we've both had our share of heart ache to last us a lifetime...or in my

case to last me for whatever is left of this week"

She laughs at what was supposed to be a joke but I missed the humor as my heart sank

Me:"don't joke like that"

Naomi:"sorry....but it's true"

The room falls silent as my eyes explore her ghoulish body. The repetitive sting that was eating out of my heart was unbearably but I'm sure my pain could not measure up to what she was going through

Me:"if I could, I would give you my life, I'd give you my lungs, I'd give you my soul, you still too young for this Naomi, the world still needs you, our children, your children their just babies, they need you....(breaking voice)...I need you"

\*Silence\*

Naomi:"please...can we talk about something else"

\*Silence\*

Naomi:"how are the kids?"

Me:"they good, they miss you very much"

Naomi:"you..you should come with them tomorrow"

Me:"and leave you here? I'm not going anywhere"

Naomi:"True, I'm doing fine, today's a good day, it's better than some days, I'm not in a lot of pain, so I think I'll get to see tomorrow, hopefully"

Fuck! I got up and walked out of the bedroom. I paced up and down the passage as I felt my airway closing in on me struggling to breath, taking huge breaths trying to calm myself down but was failing it felt like my heart was being squashed and pulled with force through my ribs and out of my chest

"Hey hey are you okay?..."

A deep voice shouts worriedly behind me as I pin my back against the door and my knees fail me sinking down where my butt meets the floor.

"Beth bring some water! I think he's having a panic attack!"

"I'm coming!"

He crouched down to my level holding my

shoulders trying to calm me down as my vision got foggy not sure if it was tears or I was passing out when I felt cold

Him:"slow down big man, breath, please breath slowly...

I tried breathing as slow as I could but the rate my heart was going at it felt like I was running a marathon

Him:"come on focus, in through the nose and out the mouth... deeply and gently as you can... please...

I suck in air through my nose slowly and deeply until I couldn't suck in any further then slowly released it as Mr Newton was instructing me

Him:"let's count up to ten, can you do that? Count with me to ten...come on...one...

Me(trying to control breathing) : "one....two....three .... four...five....six....seven... eight... nine... ten...

By the time we got to ten I was calm and drinking the water Beth gave me. The ache in my chest was still there but my heart had stopped racing.

Me:"thank you"

Him:"don't mention it, are you feeling better?"

Me:"yeah, I'm good, sorry for worrying y'all"

Beth:"don't be sorry, you only human, we just glad you okay"

I nod

Him:"do you want to sit here or...."

Me:"would you mind fetching the kids from my place, I don't think I'll be able to drive"

Him:"s ure no problem"

Beth(excitedly):"uhh how I've been missing those little munchkins...I'll be happy to fetch them"

Me:"thank you"

I got up as they gave me pitiful looks before walking away. Taking deep slow breaths I placed my hand on the handle and slowly pushed it down opening the door to find a struggling Naomi standing next to a wheelchair trying to open it but it was too hard for her as she kept struggling getting irritated

Naomi:"come on for fucks sake! How hard can opening a wheelchair be! Open!! Open!!...

I rush up to her as soon as I noticed blood dripping from her hands as she was beating the metal of the wheel which cut her somehow

I held her from behind holding her arms

Me:"you hurting yourself! Stop that!...

She tried fighting off my grip but I was too strong for her as she kept cussing the wheelchair

Naomi:"how do they fucking build these things nowadays! Why does it need to lock! Do they think disabled people have the strength to keep opening and closing these stupid stupid good for nothing chairs!!...

Me:"Naomi!...

I call out but her voice was still higher than my before I roared out her name louder "NAOMI NEWTON!" She immediately stopped shouting at the wheelchair as I turned her around to face me but her legs failed her as she collapsed into my

arms crying

I carefully walked us back to the bed and helped her back on the bed

Naomi (hyperventilating): "can't breath...."

I quickly rushed for her oxygen mask connected to her BiPAP strapping it around her head so it can sit on its own.

I took off my shoes and got on the bed beside her, her eyes looking down from mine as tears continue falling out her eyes.

While I use my other arm as a pillow, my other hand rested on her waist as it slowly trailed up her body until it reached her face cupping it as my thumb wiped off the tears from her face while my index finger pulled up her chin causing her face to face me and her eyes locked with mine.

Me: "we'll never get back the time when we could've been together but were not, but I'm not going to waste another second to be anywhere else which is not beside you, you hear me? I don't care how much you hate me, or if you still haven't forgiven me, I



don't care what you think or feel about me, I am not living another day without you, if you're going to die, you going to die lying in my arms, you're not getting rid of me, you understand?"

She nods still crying

Naomi:"Im just tired of...I'm tired of all of it, this room, these walls, the machines, the drugs, ....I don't want this "

Me:"it's going to be okay, okay?....okay... It's going to be okay...it's going to be okay Naomi"

Naomi:"okay"

Me:"okay?"

Naomi:"okay"

Me:"okay"

She nods looking at me

Naomi (whispering):"okay"

I move closer stretching my arm open for her to rest on it as her head meets my chest, I shift my leg between hers and just like that we were tangled into

each other. She looks up at me and I find myself getting lost in her eyes once again, and for a minute I could see the sparkle, the hope, the life and love in her eyes as her piercing silver eyes kept drawing me further into her world and there we were at beautiful green open field, no trees, no buildings, no people, just dark green grass and colorful flowers as we lied besides each other on the comfy ground. It was beautiful, her body had more life more thicker and nourished, the woman I fell in love with and still falling every single day.

I remove the mask from her face as her eyes searched mine leaning in closer than we already were as our lips lock and we share the most emotional kiss we've ever shared as all the memories, the good and bad ones run through my mind as I deepen the kiss appreciating her even morey hands exploring her body, butterflies, fireworks and all things lively was all I felt at this moment, and I appreciated it. I appreciate it.

Naomi(into my lips):"I love you"

Me(whisper):"I love you more"

It was a bitter sweet moment as I continued kissing her while wiping off her tears.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Love knows no death

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:16] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 99

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

"Mommy?"

"Is she sleeping daddy?"

"I think she's dead"

"No Tilda she's not dead, she's just sleeping"

"Oh"

"How can you say mommy is dead Matilda?"

"Because she is wearing the thing that dead people in the TV wears when they are dead"

I was trying my best not to laugh

"Can we wake her up now daddy?"

I smile with my eyes still closed as I feel their little hands tapping me and some cupping my face

"Wake up momma we miss you"

I open my eyes and they all jump joyfully before spoiling me with big cuddles with the little four agents on the bed on top of me, the pain ceased to exist as I returned the cuddles, I missed being woken up like this. I pull down my mask.

Me:"when did you all get here?"

Kamva:"yesterday but grandpa said you and daddy are sleeping and we can see you in the morning"

I look up at True who's sitting beside the bed in silence looking at me. I don't even remember myself falling asleep, I must've passed out while he was talking. I hate how I just randomly fall asleep with no warning, it's embarrassing.

Me:"did you sleep here?"

True:"yes"

I smile blushing, he smiles back at me

Luzuko:"mama?"

I turn facing my little man

Me:"yes my baby"

Luzuko:"what's this?"

He asks pointing at my mask which was on my chin.  
I take it off showing it to them.

Me:"this is a oxygen mask"

Tilda:"what's it for mommy?"

Me:"it's to help mommy breath better"

Kamva:"can't mommy breath by herself?"

My heart sinks painfully as tears threaten

How does one begin to tell her kids that she's  
suffering from a disease that will soon kill their  
mother.

True:"she can, but since mommy is not feeling well  
she needs help"

Tilda:"oh oh oh I get it! It's like when I had a flue and  
my nose was blocked and I couldn't breath properly  
and mommy put Vicks on my nose and chest and  
gave me yucky medicine"

I smile as I breath out a silent laugh

True:"yes, just like that, but mommy's flue is worse so she has to get help from the mask which gives her oxygen that comes from this machine here"

He point at my BiPAP

Tilda:"cool! I also want one mommy"

Liya:"me too!"

Luzuko:me three!"

Liyema:"me four!"

Lakhiwe:"me...(quietly counting his fingers) one two three four five...(loudly)...me five!

We laugh out loud

Kamva(worriedly):"momma?"

Me:"yes my baby"

Kamva:"is your flue going to get better soon?"

I frown at the tone of his voice, I did not expect that. He was looking at me waiting for a positive answer as the room fell silent and they were all looking at me, when did they get this smart?

Me(swallows):"yeah...the doctor is taking good care of mommy, I'll get better soon"

Kamva (happily):"yesss! Then you can get out of the bed!"

Tilda:"and go get candy floss by the beach with daddy and you and all of us"

Lakhi:"Candy!"

Liyema:"daddy can we have candy?"

Liya(puppy face):"please!"

Me:"don't fall for it...."

He laughs

True:"only if you guys finish all your breakfast"

They all make joyful sounds promising to finish their food

True:"come on now, let's let mommy rest and go see if gran Beth is done with your food"

They all attempt to race their way to the door but I stop them



Me:"ah-ah my morning kisses first please"

They all come to the top of the bed kissing me all over the face like how I usually kiss them giving each other turns. They race out the door in a matter of seconds leaving the door wide open as True gets up following them behind and closing the door behind him when I hear him yell

"No running by the steps!"

I laugh when I realize they said that in unison with Dad, Zeke and Beth.

Yesterday was a good day. But today is even better. I don't know if the pain was clouded by happy emotions or the drugs were working better today.

I lifted my body up to sit on my butt, hopefully my legs feel as good as I feel today, I don't want my babies seeing me in a wheelchair, it's bad enough they think I can't breath on my own. I just hate seeing them sad more especially if it's about me or their father, kids should always be joyful and happy, yes they can feel other emotions but joy should be

the leading one.

I slide my legs off the bed slowly until I was sitting on the edge of the bed.

The plan is to get off this nightdress that I wear almost everyday since I've been admitted in this room, I've just been exchanging nightdresses, no desire to change or look pretty, I had no reason to, I was just waiting for my final breath.

But today is different. My family is here. My boo is here and the last thing I wanna look like is a zombie. I smile looking at my legs moving my toes, maybe I can fight a while longer, I can't let cancer control how long I get to live, it's my body after all I can't let my soul give up that easily, I know it'll give up eventually but I have to fight, for the sake of my kids at least.

I put my feet down on the soft rug and carry the heavy pressure of my body as I lift myself up. I take off my nightdress. My eyes land on my towel at the

other end of the room, I take one step at a time until I reach the chair taking my towel and wrapping it around my body. I look up at the mirror in front of me, it's been a while since I've looked at myself in the mirror, I couldn't believe that was me. No way that was me, I was white, if one didn't know my race they'd definitely say I'm white. That collarbone was out there and not on the attractive way, my face, my cheeks were curved more inward than out, my orbital (eye) bone was more hollow. Damn my body qualified for a dead body. My arms...

I closed my eyes as tears threatened.

How could True still look at me like that when I looked like this? How could he still make me feel so beautiful and desirable when I was far from it.

I startled as the door opened.

He rushes up to me and stands very close to me

True:"baby, you shouldn't be straining yourself, what if you collapsed and no one is here to catch you?"

Me:"thanks for having so much faith in me"

He sighs regrettably and smiles apologetically

True:"I'm proud of you, for getting up on your own and making it this far"

Me(laughs):"that's more like it"

He smiles like an idiot looking at me

True:"it's so good to see you this happy, I really missed that smile"

Me:"all thanks to you, well-done"

He laughs and places his hand on my waist

True:"I see I came just in time for a bath?"

I smile pushing him away

Me:"yeah and you came at the wrong time so you should go wait downstairs"

True:"I can't leave you in the bathroom by yourself...you might be feeling strong now, but I'm not letting you out my sight, I was serious about not waisting another second not being beside you"

Me:"that was romantic and all but yeeah nice try, you just left me here for more than seconds to attend to your babies who were more important than me a few minutes ago"

He laughs

True:"they made me do it"

Me(chuckles weakly):"yeah right"

I feel my heartbeat racing as I start becoming a bit dizzy, I think I've been standing too long and I don't have any energy in my body

Me(heaving chest):"I need to sit down"

I was running out of breath as my legs began shaking, he wrapped his arm around me bending a little to lift my legs as he carried me to bed and strapped on the mask for me as it pushed air into my nostrils and mouth supplying me with oxygen as I slowly breath in and out and my heart slows down back to normal. I was feeling extremely hot that I was even sweating.

True:"you okay?"

Me:"yeah, I'm just feeling so hot, please switch on the Aircon"

I point to the remote and he switches it on and it cools the room within seconds.

True:"better?"

Me:"yeah"

He takes the small towel on the bedside table and wipes my forehead before kissing it. A smile threatens my lips but this just saddened me, I can't even stand for mere five minutes.

True:"about that bath...it seems like you will need me"

Me:"Auntie Beth usually helps me with those if I'm too weak"

True:"Auntie Beth has been touching my goods?"

I roll my eyes as a giggle escapes my mouth

Me:"she doesn't touch me there, just the places I can't reach..."

He just smiles looking at me. That look that makes

my tummy flatters every time.

With the one brow up and a mischievous gaze. I look away from him blushing.

By the time I look back up at him he's coming back from opening the door as he lifts me off the bed and we head out. I was too weak to argue with him to put me back as we reached the bathroom and he sat me on the closed toilet seat.

He opens the hot water tap into the bathtub, he notices my bathing stuff, and pours foam and other bath salts, he doesn't ask, he still remembers what I use and how. He closes the hot water and runs the cold water.

After a while the bath was ready as he turns to look at me.

Me: "please don't bath me...I'll be fine, you can wait right outside the door"

He frowns in concern

True: "is there something wrong?"

Me: "I just want to bath myself"

True:"okay, I'll seat by the toilet seat then"

Me:"you don't have to watch me"

True:"I do"

Me:"True I was doing fine without you so can you just please get out!"

I snap and my heart starts pounding again as my emotions were high

True:"okay, calm down, I just wanted to help, but if you not comfortable, I understand, I'll wait outside"

The disheartened tone in his voice broke my heart and I regretted snapping at him. I really have to stop keep pushing this man away when it's so obvious that I wouldn't want anyone else here with me right now except for him, but I always allow my insecurities and other issues to always get the best out of me. I don't have the luxury to waste anymore more time.

He's about to walk out when I call out for him to stop

Me:"True wait... please help me get in the tub"



He walks back to me as I stand up and let my towel fall to the floor. He closes his eyes

True:"I'll keep my eyes closed"

He says stretching out his arms making his way to me as his hands land on my boobs

True:"I'm guessing these are not your shoulders?"

I laugh shaking my head

Me:"Nope, those are my boobs"

He quickly removes his hands

True (chuckles nervously):"sorry...uhm..."

He moves closer and wraps his arms around me in a hug

Me(giggling):"what are you doing?"

True:"I'm trying to help you, just lift your leg... I'm sorry if I'm bad at this, I've never been blind before"

Me(laughing):"open your eyes silly"

True (eyes closed):"really?"

Me:"yes"

True (smiling with his eyes closed): "are you sure? I don't want to..."

Me: "just open your eyes before I change my mind"

He opens the making sure I don't even think about changing my mind. He licks his lips and picks me up properly putting my inside the tub and the water was nice and warm.

True: "will that be all?"

Me: "please bath me"

He smiles surprised as his brows go up

True: "your back?"

Me: "every part of me"

There's silence as he looks dumbfounded like I just asked him to solve the most complicated hard maths solution.

Me: "or should I ask Beth instead?"

He snaps out of it and excitedly grabs my face wash squeezing it on his hands as he goes down on his knees and gently applies it on my face carefully

all over not going near my eyes. I don't know how he can have such soft hands and yet can be rough when he touches me in other ways. I do miss his touch, so badly. He's not looking away from my eyes.

After a thorough bath with him washing every part of me which had surprisingly created a huge tent under his sweatpants.

How he still gets turned on by my living skeleton body is besides me, I'm still confused as to how I can still get aroused through all the pain, too bad we can't do anything about it, it'll definitely kill me, my lungs will fail me and doing it with oxygen mask on will just be weird, not to mention the unbearable bone pain. I don't want to die during sex and I'm sure he'd want to have that in his memory either or explain himself to everyone of how I died. Lol. It's funny thinking about it.

Sex! Is all that's on my mind as he's busy

moisturizing me with tissue oil. I'm still naked in bed. His dick pointing at me is very hard to ignore and the silence is way too loud, he's looking at my body like it belongs to the sexiest model in some magazine, his eyes slowly going up my body with his hand until our eyes met as his hand massaged over my breasts to my shoulders. I didn't even know it was possible to still feel these emotions at this state, sex, horniness should be the last thing in my mind, it's been so consumed by pain that I thought it's the only thing my body could feel now nothing else. But here is dark handsome man standing over me making me feel things far from pain.

True:"you so beautiful..."

His voice comes out uneven and very low as he clears his throat. I smile looking down. My body all of a sudden went from hot to very cold and I started shivering and my bones ached.

Me:"please dress me up, I'm feeling cold"

True:"okay"

He turns to my closet and scans through my clothes

Me:"please find something warm"

True:"got you"

He starts grabbing things from my clothes and comes up to me.

He helps me put on a long sleeve vest, he puts on my black high waist leggings that cover my feet as well like socks and lastly he helps me into the warm black poloneck sweater jumper dress.

He takes Vaseline and gently rubs it on my face even though he had already put my face lotion earlier.

True:"it'll keep you warm"

He answers me as if he was reading my mind. I nod. He applies my strawberry lip balm on my lips so carefully you'd swear he's some makeup artist. I couldn't help but smile.

He was done. I was now warm and the aircon was

blowing out warm air in the room. I'm pretty sure soon I'll be feeling very hot, my body is very confusing nowadays. He tied my head scarf on my head for me. He takes a small mirror to help me see myself. He did a good job with my face. I was glowing and properly moisturized unlike before, I was very ashy because my pride didn't let me allow Beth or anyone else to bath and lotion me, I'd suffer on my own and pretend I got it, I hate being dependent on people specially about things so basic. But somehow this handsome man here managed to get through me and I was way more comfortable with him, to think being apart for so long would make things awkward but instead, I wouldn't have had anyone else see me this vulnerable, he knows my body better than anyone and I thank God he's here.

Me:"I look alive"

True:"as always"

Me:"nah not in a while...who taught you how to tie a head wrap?"

True (laughs): "I learn visually, my eyes have always been glued to you, I was bound to learn something, I'm sure I know how to apply makeup as well"

Me: "you do be watching me like a creep"

He laugh taking the mirror from me

True: "can we go down for dinner now?"

Me: "I know it doesn't look like it because you've been making me smile and laugh the whole time but I'm in so much pain, I haven't gotten any shot today"

True: "where do they keep your medication?"

I point to my medication bag at the other end of the room as he walks to it and takes it. I instruct him on which to give me and when and explain to him what they for and how do they help me as he was very curious about them all, willing to learn. He was adamant about taking care of me, it seems like my nurse will lose her job to this obsessive man.

True: "can we go eat now?"

Me: "I'm not hungry"

True: "after all the drugs you just took, you not going

to eat? That's dangerous babe"

Me:"I eat once a day, I'll eat dinner"

He looks at me with his eyes out as if I just cussed him and his whole family out. Offended.

True:"is that how you've been eating?"

I nod

Me:"it's okay True..."

True:"the hell it is Naomi, you have to eat at least three times a day, breakfast, lunch and dinner, this cancer and these drugs are eating out of you, the drugs your energy and the cancer your soul, please, you have to eat even if you don't feel like it, your body needs all the nutrients it can get, it needs your help...you have to try baby, it seems like you have already given up?"

What's the use? Is what has been keeping me going for the past weeks, I want this illness to be done with me already, the sooner the better.

But after seeing my babies today and how happy they were to see me, their smiles and cute giggles, I



have to see that for a little while longer, I need to, they too young I need to see them grow just a little bit more. A new development, like the quads learning how to count up to twenty or ten, Matilda's birthday is the closest in three weeks, if I can make it till her birthday. Then I can die in peace with my broken heart.

Me:"fine, I'll try to eat something"

True:"thank you"

Me:"do you think I can make it to Tilda's forth birthday?"

True:"you could even pass that, look, you doing way better than yesterday, we going to fight this, together, let's be hopeful"

He's being positive. The fact was that I was dying and will die any day now, I can't run away from death it is hovering over me and we can't change that. These are my last days. But I don't want rub off my lack of faith on him.

Me(smiles):"okay"

After waiting with me for a while for the drugs to kick in and I was much better.

He picked me up and we headed downstairs. Everyone was surprised to see me down here as they looked at us approach the table. I haven't been down here in Months, I spend my days and nights admitted in the bed.

He puts me down on the chair.

Me:"good morning"

Dad(smiling):"good morning"

Beth:"it's so good to see you out of the bedroom"

Dad:"if this is the progress we get to see, I think True should stay here full time"

Me:"in your house?"

Dad swore that he'd never allow my boyfriends or even husband to do sleepovers at his house no matter how grown I am. He only allowed Zeke on holidays because he had nowhere to go and we were just friends at that time, when he found out we

had started dating, he freaked and chased him out, he never slept over since, until now since he's family.

Dad:"Yes, in my house"

Me:"in my bedroom?"

Dad:"don't make me regret it already"

We all laugh as he gives me the strict dad look which quickly disappears as I blow him a kiss

Beth:"oh my God, you are looking so much better today"

Dad:"I haven't seen her laugh like this since she came back from the UK"

Beth:"if we knew all she needed was her soulmate we would've long called him"

My cheeks were heating up and I'm sure they were the only part of my face that proved that I still had blood in me.

Me:"where are my babies?"

True:"love, stop it, I see what you trying to do, you

not going to see them until you eat up"

I look at my plate, it was porridge with butter and sugar, any other day I'd appreciate this, but it looked disgusting to me and I really didn't want to eat anything, I was sure I'd throw it up

True:"it's just a small portion, please eat my love"

Beth:"yes his love, please, you need to eat"

This chair was uncomfortable and hurting my butt.

Me:"I'm not comfortable here, can I seat by the couch?"

True:"okay"

He helps me up as I place my arm over his shoulder and we walk to the living room.

He brings my steaming hot porridge to me in a tray putting it on my lap as I lied comfortably on the couch with my legs straight as I leaned on the armrest.

I mixed it staring at it trying to measure how many spoons it'll take me to finish it.

It'll hurt my throat, it's too hot. I don't want it. Tears threatened, I really didn't want to eat this and I was feeling forced.

True:"love? Are you crying?"

He leaves the couch he was on and sits beneath me as he lifts my legs to rest on his lap moving closer. He wipes my tears.

Me:"I can't do it....I don't want it"

True:"should I make you something else? Eggs?"

I shake my head

Me:"I don't want food, I'm not hungry"

True:"I know, but you need to eat something, please, okay, look, you don't have to finish it all, just six spoons, each spoon for each of our kids? Okay? You doing it for them right?"

I nod. I guess if I had to take each spoon for the people I loved the most in this world then it'd be worth it.

I bring a spoonful up to my mouth and put it in as I struggled to swallow. pain, that's what swallowing

caused me. I hate food.

True:"that was for our first born, Matilda"

I smile looking at him then take another spoonful in my mouth swallowing immediately.

True:"Kamva"

I take in another one

True:"Luzuko"

I take a small break holding my tummy that was fighting the food and I knew I was going to throw this up.

True:"come on, you can do it, three more to go"

I take in another spoonful

True:"Lakhiwe"

I continue

True:"Liyema....aaaannnd...

Desperate to finish already I put it in my mouth and keep it there without swallowing

True:"come on swallow, like how you used to

swallow (winks)"

I quickly swallow before laughing out loud covering my mouth

Me(laughing):"what the hell, did you have to say that?"

True:"finally, Liyakhanya"

He claps hands for me and I smile proudly like I just achieved solving the world's biggest mystery and I'm going to be rewarded for it.

I take one more spoonful while still motivated

True:"do we have another baby I don't know about?"

Me:"that one was for you"

He raises his brows amused smirking

True:"oh...I feel honored, thank you"

He says bowing down a little making me laugh, my body hurts more when I laughed but I couldn't help it.

True:"look at that, you almost finished the whole thing"

I look at the little porridge left and indeed only a few spoons were left, but I have had enough. Now I have to try keep it in until it digests or else this would've all been for nothing

Me:"I'll need a lot of water for me to keep this food in, no food lasts and I can already feel myself getting nauseous"

True:"coming right up"

Me:"I'm also going to need my BiPAP next to me"

True;"why? Because I take your breath away?"

He asks wiggling his eyebrows playful and I wheeze.

Me:"oh my Gosh get over yourself"

He laughs.

He takes the bowl from me and lands a kiss on my cheek before walking away. I smile watching his butt as he walks away. He still has the sexiest butt ever. Truth was, he does take my breath away. All the damn time. I love him. I never stopped.

.



.

.

TWO WEEKS LATER

\*\*\*\*\*

Better days

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:16] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 100

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

•

•

- 
- 

It's been two weeks and I was a walking zombie. My eyes knew no sleep as all I could do every night was pray and check up on Naomi every ten minutes, checking if her tank still had oxygen, checking if her hands were still warm, listening to her heart beat. I was a mess. A desperate mess. Desperate for her to get better, but she wasn't, there were better days but there were also very bad day, very very bad days where we all thought, that was it, that was the day. But we'd wake up each day with relief. The kids have picked up that their mommy was very sick, they've seen her on her worst days when she could barely talk, when she vomits all her food out, at night she has to wear a adult diaper as she hardly get up and doest feel herself when she has to go.

It was torture watching her struggling like this everyday, fighting for her life. I wish I could take it all away. I've never wished to have superpowers ever since I was a ten years old boy, but right now, I wish I had healing super powers and restore life

back into her.

Sometimes it gets too much for me and I'd take a drive in the dark to go cry my heart out where no one would hear me or see how badly this is affecting me. I've been trying to be the most positive and faithful one in the house as everyone was breaking in front of her and couldn't hide their grief. Someone has to show her that there's still hope. Even though there isn't. She was dying in front of me and there was nothing I could do about it. I could afford the best doctors around the world but they all just had the same opinions and none of them could help her. With all their education and skills, none of them could do anything. Spiritual healers, nothing. No one can help. God? Nothing. Nothing could be done. Everyone was accepting. They were all accepting it. Her father has accepted. Zeke her best friend has accepted. Everyone had accepted that she was going to die. But I just couldn't bring myself to accept. Not while she's breathing fighting everyday. I will not accept, Naomi is very young, she has her whole life ahead of her, if

anyone should be dying, it's me. Why can't you take me God? Spare her life and take mine instead. I've lived enough, I'm not that old but I'm old enough. Just.... don't take my one and only true love. Why mine? Out of everything you could've taken from me, why rip out a part of me? Why kill my reason to live? Did I really not deserve love this much? God if you want our relationship to continue, you will save my love, you will restore her life back, you will heal her. I don't want to hate you God, but if you don't do this. You will cease to exist, you will, take my money, take the fame, take away my talents, take the cars the houses, I'll sacrifice it all just spare her life, let me have my family. Please.

I looked up at the blur ocean as the waves moved back and forth and the night was silent with only sounds of my sobs.

I screamed out loud crying hysterically not holding back because I knew what I had to go face back home.

I watched the sky getting brighter as dawn broke. I sat there by the sand watching with tears in my eyes as beautiful colors started to form at the far end of the sea and the sun slowly rose as I prayed for a better day today, a day as bright as this sun. I heard the streets starting to buzz as cars sped on the freeway.

I got up and dusted myself off.

I got in the car gathering my emotions and getting myself back on check as I wiped my tears away. I tilted my head back and squeezed eye drops into my eyes to get rid of the red from all the crying.

I sighed and drove off back to her father's house. I was grateful for Mr Newton to allow me to stay here for the past few weeks because physically I couldn't be anywhere else where she was out of sight.

I have missed work and put someone else in charge through my absence. It was no use because I wouldn't be productive even if I tried. I press the remote and drive in.

I hurriedly ran up the stairs and carefully opened the door to not wake her up.

Sometime I'd sit on the other side of the door at night and listen to her cry and we'd cry together without her knowing, we don't share the bed on very bad days because she wants to be alone and I'd go to one of the guests rooms, that's why I sit outside the door instead of being next to her holding her, no matter how badly I want to.

She is still asleep. I slide down the covers looking at her, it seemed like she was in a comfortable position. I brushed my hand on her butt before pulling the dress up. She doesn't allow me to change her because it's embarrassing for her and she prefers the nurse, I usually change her before she wakes up so she can wake up on a clean diaper and not feel bad about messing herself through the night.

I checked it and it was only pee, so I left it, I only

change her if she pooped. If I can change my kid's dirty diapers with love in my heart, I can definitely do it for the woman who birthed those kids for me shamelessly.

My body was worn out, I haven't gotten any proper sleep in weeks and I could feel it in my bones. I walk around to the other side of the bed getting in the covers besides her after taking off my clothes.

I wrap my arm over her waist closing the gap between us and I close my heavy eyes

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I open my eyes and take in my surroundings. I was still in my bedroom. My eyes landed on the BiPAP

and I had on my mask. I sigh. I was still in the world of the living. I guess I get yet another day of misery and pain.

I feel something heavy on my the curve of my belly. I place my hand there and it lands on big hands which were over me.

I brush his arm and lock my fingers into his. It felt good waking up next to him every morning even though I chased him out last night, it was a bad night a very bad night, I was exhausted but pain kept me up, it surpassed the drugs, they were slowly becoming ineffective. I was getting worse. I only fell asleep in the early hours of the morning.

I force myself to turn around but it's like I was breaking my bones with every move until I eventually faced him. He was out of it he didn't even hear my groans. I place my hand on his face brushing his beard with my thumb, it has grown so much, it was unlike him to let it grow this big and not even trim. He was still a pleasure to my eyes



though. When he said he'd take care of me, he really meant it, I just thought we'd be doing this in our old age and taking care of each other, guess old age came sooner than expected. Even though I chased him out some nights when it gets too bad, I still always wake up the next morning with him by my side, no matter how much I push him away, thinking that he'd give in to my tantrums like everyone else in this house. He still has the heart to keep coming back, I've never seen someone who has so much faith and love for me even when I feel like I don't deserve it. I hate putting him through this, he puts up this emotional strong front but I can see right through him and I can see how badly this is affecting him, he tries not to cry or show weakness in front of me. I don't like how he's been losing weight, the rings in his eyes, he's hurting, he's hurting because of me and I hate it. I want us to be happy, I want us grow old together with our kids, I want us to see and welcome our grandchildren into this world. I want us to have..life. there's still so much more to do together. Why does it have to end like this?

He turns his head and places his hand over mine on his cheek as he brings it to his lips and kisses it before slowly opening his eyes.

Me(whispering):"shhhh go back to sleep"

True(frowns at me suspiciously):"why? Were you about to rape me?"

I laugh silently. He still manages to put a smile on my full face.

Me:"yes"

True:"well in that case..."

He closes his eyes pretending to be asleep and we laugh as he opens them.

True:"I see you all talk no action"

Me:"you w-want to see action?"

True:"T'd love to see action"

I move my hand down his chest to his lower abdomen as I feel his hairy middle going down inside his underwear where I feel his semi hard dick

lying peacefully but immediately rises getting harder at the feel of my touch as I grip it feeling it fill up my hand.

I look up at him and his eyes were barely open as he looked at me, I wish there was more I could do, but rubbing him is all I could do at least it made him cum, unlike me who cannot stand being touched down there, even by him, I've become a little baby again, I can't even feel myself down there, my bladder gives no warning anymore. I wear diapers. It's painfully embarrassing.

He shoots out his load groaning but suppressing himself to not be too loud. He wouldn't want my Dad thinking he's taking advantage of his sick daughter. He'd kill him. I try to satisfy his needs where I can, even though we can't have sex, I can still use my hands. I wonder if he had someone taking care of that department while we were apart? I'm sure he had at least a booty call unlike me, he's a man and they can't go years let alone months without intercourse.

I pull back his underwear

True:"I love you"

Me:"I love you more"

He gets closer to me

True:"how did you sleep?"

Me:"I hardly slept, I was feeling cold all night I couldn't get warm and the AC was high enough"

True:"how you feeling now?"

Me:"I'm better"

True:"you doing good Naomi"

Me:"I am? I feel like I'm getting worse"

True:"believe me, you doing good, okay?"

Me:"okay, I believe you"

He pecks my lips

Me:"can I ask you something?"

He squints his eyes skeptically

True:"okay"

Me:"did you...have a girlfriend, while we were separated?"

He smiles looking into my eyes

True:"No"

Me:"really?"

True:"I was a mess, I couldn't move on, I was too focused on getting you back no matter what, No woman interest me"

Me:"not even a booty call?"

He chuckles

True:"No, but a few months ago the day before you came back from the UK I did try going on this blind date Bandile set up for me after rejecting so many of them I gave in that day and I went on a date with her"

Me:"and? Did you like her? How was she?"

True:"does it matter now? I've never seen or contacted her ever since"

Me:"please just tell me, I'm not going to get jealous

we weren't together"

True(sighs):"she was nice, pretty...bit damn she had mouth diarrhea, she can talk! Like she was talking non stop throughout the date, a bit annoying bit it helped because I didn't have to say much"

I laugh

Me:"she sounds fun, so you stayed in celibacy all those years without getting any? Not even one night stand?"

He shook his head and I nodded impressed.

Me:"did you like her?"

True:"not enough for a second date, she's not my type"

Me:"really? What is your type?"

He raises his brow at me

True:"you should know that better than anyone"

Me:"I should?"

True:"you my type love, if she's not you, then she's not my type, you know this, no matter what comes

between us, I always find myself back in your arms,  
there'll never be another you, Naomi Newton, never,  
you hear me?"

I nod faintly smiling as my heart sinks

I don't want him to be miserable after I'm gone by  
the way he's going on, it seems like he would do  
something as stupid as take his own life if his faith  
on me doesn't save my life.

Me:"promise me one thing True"

True:"don't make me promise something hard to  
accomplish"

Me:"promise me no matter what happens to me, you  
will never ever ever take your own life, please"

He looks away as if I just caught him on his  
thoughts

True:"I can't promise you that"

Me:"True, please, promise me"

He shakes his head, tears were already running  
down my face.

Me(tearfully):"True..."

He turns to look at me with reddish glassy eyes.

Me(whisper):"please.... promise me"

He looks away from me

True:"if you can promise me to survive this"

Me:"True...that's not up to me, it's impossible"

True:"then what you asking me is impossible"

I feel my heart ripping into pieces as more tears escape my eyes. How can he not think about our kids, he can't abandon them like that, we can't both be selfish, they'll need him more than ever, as much as dying together and having a life together in the next life if there's such would be great, but our children have their whole lives ahead of them.

He turns to look at me

True:"I'm sorry, please don't make me promise"

There's silence as I continue crying my heart out as pain pumps throughout my body and he just holds me into his chest.



We stay in silence for about an hour with my head on his chest listening to his heartbeat as he rubs my back.

Me:"can you do me a favor?"

His one brow rises with a little curious frown

True:"you know I'd do anything for you"

Me:"can you write for me my eulogy?"

True:"you still alive Naomi"

Me:"not for long, please, I just want to hear it, I don't know what to expect after death, will I become a ghost or an ancestor? Or will I just cease to exist maybe when you die you die there's no soul that lives on everything stops or maybe I'll come back as someone else or an animal...we've been taught many beliefs and no one really knows hundred percent what happens, it's all just stories. I won't be at my funeral, I just want to have a glimpse of what it'll be like... please "

He looks away from me letting go of me and faces the ceiling. Tears slowly creep out the corner of his eyes.

Me:"if you can't, it's okay, I understand..."

True:"I'll do it... I'll write your eulogy for you"

Me:"thank you, love"

I kiss his cheek, wiping off the tears in his eyes.

Me:"can you ask Zeke and Stella too, then we can go to the church where the service will be held when I'm really gone"

True:"you really want to be at your own funeral, while you still alive?"

Me:"it's not a funeral"

He covers his face with his hands, he was breaking, maybe this will make him accept that it's happening. We all have our day, and mine was closer.

True:"what gave you this idea?"

Me:"I was reading this book, the fault in our stars, when hazel wrote an eulogy for Gus who was dying

before he died, I thought it was nice that he got to hear what the people he loved the most had to say about him like he was not there even though he was there, it was sad but I think it's a good way to come into acceptance about what's going to happen"

He shakes his head still looking up.

True:"fine!...fine I can do this for you if that's what you really want, but...I need you to do something for me first"

Me:"okay"

He gets off the bed, where's he going?

He puts on his pants and shirt and heads out the bedroom.

After a few minutes he's been gone the nurse came in to give me my drugs and clean me up. I never thought it'd get to this point. At this point I'm just here, you can't possibly call this living. I started seeing my mother in my dreams, life with her that side is so beautiful and peaceful, we would just talk

and hang out sometimes we'd just walk around the beautiful floral field. It's so peaceful there, there's no pain, no suffering just joy and peace. If spirits really do live on I hope I'll go live in that dream with my mother. I'm trying to hold on for my kids, for my family, for True, but I'm only getting worse. I don't know how much longer I can hold on, I can't do it anymore, breathing feels like sucking in needles that go straight to the lungs, in sure there's nothing left of them. I'm tired.

I was now clean and fresh as I was trying to gulp down amahewu, it was the only thing I could eat including other veggie and fruit shakes.

I haven't been on social media for such a long time I had deactivated my accounts. I wonder what was being said. True advised me not to go there, I wouldn't like it, but now I'm curious, the internet has said so many bad things about me it can't be that bad.

I asked the nurse to bring me my phone and I

reactivated my accounts and notifications came flooding in, they went up to hundred thousand as I was tagged so many times. First thing I saw was that I was trending, pictures of me at the airport when I came with the kids months ago. I looked so skinny and pale, I didn't even know I was taken pictures of that day and days later after that day I was seen at the mall, my pictures were flooding and I was even a meme. They were saying all kinds of cruel things about me, most say the reason I broke up with True was because he cheated and gave me HIV and it served me right for dating him for the benefits in the industry. I was shocked because I had once shared with the people that I'm battling with cancer, but then again I did announce that it was healed and gone.

Internet can be brutal, but there were many of my loyal fans who fought for me in every post and every comment section.

I don't even bother updating anyone, I log off and put my phone away. I need to focus on things that matter. Which is my life and family.

My six angels run into the room while I was eating (drinking) and they jump on the bed. They don't understand the pain I'm in but I can endure it as long as they are happy. They give me cuddles straining every nerve in me but I return them gladly.

Me:"mommy missed you guys "

Matilda:"mommy?"

Me:"yes baby"

Matilda:"you still have the flue?"

Me:"yes "

Kamva:"why won't it go away?"

Me:"I don't know"

Matilda:"daddy make us pray every night for you to get better, don't worry mommy God will make you better soon "

Kamva:"yeah, daddy said sometimes he takes longer to answer, but if we pa..pa..."

Matilda:"patient!"

He laughs remembering the word

Kamva:"if we patient he will answer"

Liyema:"what's God?"

I smile looking at her

Matilda:"God is the man in charge of the whole world"

Kamva:"yeah he's everybody's father"

I smile looking at them go on and on, they are growing up so fast and are getting smarter everyday, they always learning something new.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

Me:" sorry to bother you, you probably busy with

work"

"No, I'm actually on leave, Noah is the one at work"

Me:"I did ask his permission to call you first"

"I know he told me you would call, how can I help you?"

Me:"I heard that you are a spiritual healer?"

"Yes I am"

Me:"I was wondering if you could help my friend she's very sick, maybe there's something you could do for her"

"Mmh what's wrong with your friend?"

Me:"she's suffering from cancer, it's on its last stages and she's getting worse, if there's anything you could do, anything at all...we've already tried spiritual healers but nothing worked, I don't know if it's because she doesn't believe in it or we just got scammed by fakers, I trust that you are the real deal after foreseeing everything about my father and helping Noah find out who he is.... please help me, I don't know how much time she has left, it's really



bad, I can't bare to see her suffering like this, she's so young, she has kids all under five who need her so much, please help her..(crying)...I beg you please"

"Okay Zeke, please calm down, I'm so sorry about your friend"

Me:"can you help?"

"Cancer is a chronic disease, I can't cure cancer or HIV...but I can help"

Me:"how are you going to help if you can't take it away?"

"I can help somehow but I can't cure the cancer, I'm sorry"

I sigh defeated

Me:"okay, when can you come help her?"

"I can be there tomorrow"

Me:"okay, thank you"

"Don't lose hope, she needs you to be strong for her"

Me(s niffs):"I'm trying"

"I'll see you tomorrow"

Me:"okay we'll keep in touch"

"Bye"

I hang up and sigh sitting back and wipe my tears  
but more follow after

I feel a hand rubbing my back

J ordan:"babe"

I pull her to my chest holding her

Me:"she wants me to write her her eulogy"

\*Silence\*

Me:"I love you okay?"

J ordan:"I love you baby"

Me:"please don't ever leave me"

J ordan:"I'm not going anywhere"

Me:"I love you"

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

I was staring at the ring on my finger with tears streaming down my face. He just proposed to marry me tonight. I was speechless, my heart was breaking but at the same time rejoicing and screaming Yes! I would love to marry him, despite everything we've been through I'd marry him over and over again, There's no one in this world who can or has ever loved me to the extent True has loved me and why wouldn't I want to die with his name on my tombstone.

True:"love? Are you okay?"

I look up at him

True:"I know this might trigger bad memories but...

I shake my head interrupting him

Me:"No...it doesn't...let's get married, I want to be your wife"

He leans in for a kiss and it was a long peck while he captured my upper lip and we just stayed like that our eyes closed as I imagined a future together, a happy one, no sicknesses, no fighting, no suffering, just peace and everlasting love and happiness with our kids. I saw our kids all grown up, from primary, to high school, to tertiary and them moving out to start their own lives, True full of grey hair mixed with black all over, a sexy silver fox, growing old together and living happily ever after. It's a beautiful future, one that I yearn for so bad.

I finally break the kiss as I was now crying hysterically he pulled me into his embrace holding up head while brushing my back

True:"I got you a beautiful dress, I think you'll love it"

Me:"even if I wear rags I don't care, as long as I'm marrying you"

He chuckles kissing my forehead repeatedly

True (tearfully)...fuck me!

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

Loving on a thread

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:16] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 101

•

•

•

•

•

NAOMI

•

- 
- 
- 
- 

Seeing my reflection on the mirror while on this stand up bed which could be adjusted so I can stand up while balanced back on it. This is the most alive I've looked in months. This was a much more simpler dress than the one I wore at our unsuccessful wedding day. It was still very beautiful, I think I like it better than the first one. It's simplicity makes it much more elegant and peaceful. It brings me peace, I feel like today is a very good day, and I feel like there'll be more good days after today. I can just feel it.

The makeup on my face gets rid of all signs of sickness, I am the healthiest person alive right now, I just hope the drugs don't make me pass out in the middle of my wedding. That'd be embarrassing.

Dad:"you look beautiful princess"

Me(smiling):"is True there? Please lock the doors and gates this time"

He laughs a little

Dad:"Zeke is watching him like a hawk, and even if he tries, I'll personally kill him this time"

We laugh. I'm happy we can laugh about it now, although it used to hurt like hell but that doesn't matter anymore. What matters is now.

Me:"daddy..."

Dad:"yes my baby"

Me:"I'm going to be fine...we going to be fine, please don't fall into the darkness again...no matter what happens always know that I'll never ever leave you, whether it's physically or spiritually I'll always be your daughter, it will always be us, and we going to be fine, we going to be fine...okay?"

He nods with tears in his eyes

Me:"I love you so much"

Dad:"I love you too honey"

He walks closer and hugs me as I hold him back fighting the tears back

Dad:"it's time baby"

Me:"okay"

He helps me into the wheelchair with my mobile BiPAP on its holder besides me.

They got me a new wheelchair with buttons and all which was easier to navigate on my own and had a soft comfy couch like chair, it was like an office chair, just more comfy. The stairs now had a flat surface on the side for my chair to drive properly, it was all True's doing, ever since he moved in he's done everything in his power to make my life easier and make sure that the bedroom is not the only space I spent my days, no matter how much I complained wanting to be in the bedroom all day, he'd take me out anyway and always find a way to convince me. Seeing the trees outside and the sky going to private outdoor places with the kids



watching them play, having fun without moving a muscle, he's filled my dark life with color and more happy memories and I appreciated him more now than ever. One thing I'm grateful for is that I got to experience a Love this deep that many grow old and even die without ever finding True love. But I got it, I got everything I could ever ask for at a young age, asking for many more years of life would be selfish of me honestly. God or the universe has already blessed me so much things that some people pray for until their old yet I was blessed without even asking or praying, I'm sure I have now depleted my blessings.

I gasp as soon as I reach the end of the staircase. The living room has been totally rearranged and beautiful decorated. The kids were all dressed up as well, everyone looked the part. I didn't think they'd take it this seriously. Matilda and Kamva, oh my goodness! When did he get that dress and suit for them! Not to mention the cute little ones as well, this is not something that was planned today, True

must've been planning this for a while now, they can't possibly do all this in a short space of time like a day.

The couches were lined up on the sides to create an aisle between them as they face each other. There he was! Looking all kinds of drop dead gorgeous. He's wearing the most perfect suit I've ever seen him in and he finally trimmed his beard neatly exposing those full dark lips I'm forever addicted to.

My eyes land on each and everyone. They all look perfect. This is perfect. No public, no cameras, just my family. They say everything has its time and this was the perfect time to become True's wife, forever.

Dad holds my hand as he leads me down the aisle. I smile at Stella who looks out of this world beautiful. She's been a good friend and has always been checking up on me even though she's always not around because of work.

We finally make it to my man and he was a hot mess, holding back tears that were already falling as he looked at me like he always does, like I'm the only girl in the world.

The chair could be adjusted to lift me higher to almost his height.

Dad was the one blessing the wedding as he stood next to us.

Dad:"The most remarkable moment in life is when you meet the person who makes you feel complete. The person who makes the world a beautiful and magical place in the good and very very bad times. The person with whom you share a bond so special, so deep, that it transcends normal relationships and becomes something so pure and so wonderful, that you can't imagine spending another day of your life without them.....As a third-party spectator to their developing love, Naomi and True, it was extremely clear that the two of them represent a perfect

pairing because each of them complements the other so well. They balance one another, and while each of them are tremendous individuals on their own, together they are even better. And being better together, as a team, a unit, and partners in crime, is what has been many years in the making and ultimately leads us to being here today, witnessing their commitment for one another Infront of those they love the most....I'm not always around to see how they live their lives together and the special moments they share alone so I can't really talk on that, but what I do know and what we've all witnessed, is the both of them care deeply and passionately for each other, they protect each other, they make each other laugh and think outside themselves, that time magically seems to both fly and slow down when they're together. They help each other in ways that are obvious and unnoticed, but always appreciated....so without further ado...

He signals Kamva who walks up to us and gives us the rings, I smile and wink at him and True brushes

his head playfully as he smiles shyly walking away. His eyes get back to me, he's so serious, I flash him a smile and he relaxes a bit and smiles.

Dad:"we all here to join Naomi and True in holy matrimony, so we will now allow them to express their love for each other"

He takes my left hand into his and sighs, he wipes his tears with the back of his hand before looking back at me.

True:"I wish I could stand up here and promise you the world, but the world isn't mine to give. What I do promise is my world, and all it entails. My love, support, passion, compassion, and enthusiasm.

I wish I could promise smooth sailing, but the winds aren't mine to control. What I do promise is a ship built to carry you to safely, and sails to weather any storm.

I wish I could promise you forever, but someone infinitely great than I already has. What I do promise is every second of this time sliver of eternity I've been blessed with.

I wish I could promise you riches, but every vault has its end. What I do promise you is a life of abundance, and abundance of love and support, of strength and vulnerability, of sharing and drive, of passion, and of adventure.

I wish I could promise to always be as roguishly handsome as I am today, but, well ... On second thought, have you seen my dad? Maybe that's a promise I can keep...

We all laugh as he playfully winks at me, I blush shaking my head

True: "I can't even promise I'll never hurt you, because even the best of intentions sometimes fall short. What I do promise is to always reach for you over my pride, to hold you, to heal you, and to seek

forgiveness”

Me(crying):"is someone cutting onions...Gosh!"  
(Few laughs)

He smiles sliding the ring in my finger

A rough long cough escapes my mouth and Stella was already beside me with a tissue as I coughed on it as True held me into his arms brushing my back. My throat was dry and the cough was very painful.

I looked at the tissue with blood, my body is giving up on me.

It finally goes away after much patience we continue and it was my turn to say my vows.

Me:"You know me better than anyone else in this world and somehow still you manage to love me.

You are my best friend and one true love. There is still a part of me today that cannot believe that I'm the one who gets to marry you.

I love you because you make me proud. Because you are adventurous and happy. You are the dream I never dreamed of, come true. I love you because you make me say, 'Yes, we can. Yes, I want. Yes, I do.

You don't have to promise me that you'll love me in sickness and in health because you've proved it, you've shown me unconditional love and I'll forever cherish you.

I love you now, I love you tomorrow and I love you forever. I will always love you True, I want to say until death do us part because that's what is usually said, but I know that not even death can do us part because even as a ghost I'll love you, our souls are one and nothing, nothing can ever come between that.



Thank you, for bringing so much Joy and adventure into my life, for pushing me to do daring things like jumping off a moving plane to diving deep into the ends on the oceans, for taking me around the world and showing me places I never knew existed, thank you for always bringing out the best in me, I can't think of anything to tick off my bucket list because you've made all my dreams come true and deepest fears conquered.

I know that our children are in good hands and will never lack anything, not while you still Thier father and the love of my life.

I'm looking forward to spending...the rest of my life with you. I love you Aldo True Maseko, don't you ever forget it"

I slide the ring in his finger, he was flooded in tears and so was I. Dad made us say our I dos' pronounced us husband and wife as we sealed it

with a kiss.

I finally face our little audience for the first time as they clapped and cheered. Zeke was taking a video with my camera capturing everything.

True:"now for your favour...can we start with the speeches"

We go sit by the couch at the end of the isle as Stella goes up to where the altar was and opens a piece of paper.

She clears her throat and reads out.

Stella:"I will never, ever forget about my friend Naomi Annika Maseko (she looks up at me and smiles, I return it blushing as I look at True who is holding my hand tightly as he glances at me and pecks my forehead)....God used her to bless my life so much and when my beloved friend suddenly died

from cancer this past winter, I was totally devastated.

I remember her telling me in her last correspondence before she passed that it was okay if she died because she sure would find rest in the internal peace of the afterlife.

If you had such friend in your life, then you will appreciate the true worth of eternal friendship...you will forever be missed Naomi, rest in peace"

She walks back to her seat crying and covers her face as Beth pulls her into her embrace. I fight back my tears...maybe this was a bad idea.

Zeke goes up and stands in front of everyone

Zeke:"well, this is officially the craziest thing she has ever made me do out of all the crazy things we've done... reading her eulogy while she's right here? Crazy! But I wouldn't have expected anything less, it's one of the many reasons we've been friends for so long. (Sighs) were do I start? Naomi Newton! My big headed best friend...(I frown as there are a few laughs)...(he looks around)... All her

friends are here apparently, let's face it, she was pretty choosy when it comes to picking friends looking around I'm actually surprised some of you made the cut..that being you Stella because of cause I was going to make the cut (we laugh)... Naomi was a free spirit, never afraid to try new things, very risky yet very fragile too, that's how I knew I'm never letting this one go, I'll do everything in my power to protect her, she was my bro before we even knew we shared blood. (Pauses and wipes away tears) Death usually has a dark reputation, but if death bring about peace, demolishes all suffering, takes you to a better place, takes all the pain away, if death heals, then dying is okay, we all will die some day, some of us sooner than others, but our journeys all fall to the same destination. So this is not goodbye my dear friend, but a, till we meet again, rest easy young blood "

I was soaked in my own tears as my heart ached, he came up to me and we shared a hug as he broke down on my shoulder I tried holding him tight with the little strength I had

Me:"all will be well, all will be well"

He let go and went to sit down

It was his turn, he looked at me with tearful eyes, I wanted to stop him, this was clearly breaking him more than anything else

Me:"you don't have to..."

He gets up not letting me finish

True:"Maybe, I'll start by saying I never regret anything. But I must say, I wish things turned out the way we wanted it to be. Because I won't be writing this if it didn't happen. But looking at the bright side of things, I would never know what love was until you brought me the definition.

To tell you, I am not prepared. I'm not ready yet. I don't want to let go. I don't want to say goodbye, but I have to.

(A loud sob escapes my mouth and I cover it with my hand)

Because if I don't, I will never move on and I'll never know if there's someone willing to drown in me the same way I drowned in you. I like to acknowledge all the feeling you made me feel, euphoric or crestfallen because they made me stronger. They gave me a different way to look at things. They gave me a wide perception in many things. I am glad I opened my doors for you. I am glad that even if we're miles away, I felt home.

Before I met you I thought I had everything I needed in this world, I thought I was complete, little did I know I was missing such a huge part of me, a part of me I needed like I needed a heart, I didn't realize I was holding my breath all my life until you came along and that's when I felt myself breath, like really breath for the first time, you were a breath of fresh air and all I wanted to do was to breath you in all day everyday. But now you gone, you've left me, how am I supposed to continue living without you? (Breaking voice) I don't know what to do with myself,

you've taken a part of me with you, how am I supposed to breath?.....how?...

(I couldn't take it anymore, I was feeling unbearable pain that no amount of drug could take away, seeing him cry like that, his shaky broken voice, it was hard)

True:"Remember the time when we went camping, the first time where we explored our feelings and the first time you told me you love me. I was lost for words. I couldn't believe that a woman like you could love a man like me because to me you were this beautiful creature that was just too precious for this world.

Remember our first trip together to Thailand? We ticked off everything in our bucket list, and we still made the list longer, we had plans Naomi, plans to travel every corner of this world and be young and daring together, forever.

But now, how am I supposed to do those things? You are not here. You won't be here anymore. I won't be able to do those things with you anymore. And it pains me knowing no matter how much effort we put through, we won't survive. Because you are pulling me down, but not that deep enough because you also guide me to grasp some air to breathe.

I would like to remember you as a dream, the dream that once came true.

The dream that made you realize a lot of stuff. The dream I won't forget. I was really happy when we met because you gave me a lot of reasons to continue living even though I'm hurting. You were my light and now that you're gone, I can't see anything. You are my destination. You are my haven. You were the safest and warmest place for a lost cause like me.

I feel hell right now. Because I wasn't able to explore every chambers in you. But whatever



happens, you are forever in my heart. You took a piece of me that I didn't regret. I love you Naomi Newton....I love you to the grave and back, my love"

Everyone was flooded as he weakly fell to his knees crying in the palms of his hands.

I stand up from the chair and weakly walk up to him taking his hands as he wraps them around me and I wrap my arms around him crying our hearts out. This was it, this was the acceptance. It was heavy and hard but it was good. We have made happy memories.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

Last night was, emotional. But it was also the best and worst night of my life. Saying Goodbye to Naomi even though she was here was heartbreaking, but to some extent it took out a lot in me that I e been grieving. Today I'm just happy that I'm waking up next to my wife. For the first time in a long time we made love last night, I don't know how but she really wanted to and I couldn't refuse, we found a comfortable painless position and stuck to it all night. It wasn't any different from the way I remember her, she is still the sweetest and was way tighter, finding out that she had kept herself all those years and never let any man in made our night even more blissful. Maybe I should but I don't, I don't feel guilty of making love to my sick wife, not even a tiny bit.

I'm woken up by a sound of someone vomiting and moving under my arms as I open my eyes.

I lift my head up and there she was vomiting on the floor with her head sticking out of the bed.

I quickly get up and attend to her.

Me:"love...okay I'll get you water and a bucket..

I rush out on my underwear only, I was too distraught to be embarrassed. I poured a glass of water from the bathroom cup and took a bucket filling it with water and cleaning J el and a towel used for the floor, they always here for days like this.

I rush back to the bedroom and give her water to rinse her mouth, she rinsed it and immediately put her oxygen mask on as she struggled to breath.

I cleaned up the mess until the room smelled of cleaning J el. I changed her nightdress after cleaning her up washing her face and the important parts of her body. She was now fresh and clean and feeling better as I changed the sheets and we got back to bed and cuddled.

Naomi:"I'm...I'm s-s-sorry for creating work for you so early"

Me:"oh please babe, that was nothing, I don't mind"

I didn't like her voice today, sounded weaker than yesterday. We supposed to be moving forward not backwards.

Zeke was bringing over Amahle today. Even though she can't heal cancer I was hoping her gift would do something, it could help her get many more years of life with chemo. I've seen her on social media and the positive feedback she gets from her patients, she's good.

Me:"Doctor Nhlabathi is coming today"

Naomi:"you think she can heal me?"

Me:"not entirely but I think she could give you more years"

She smiles hopefully

Naomi:"I'd love that, Matilda's birthday is in a few days, even if she lets me make it until then at least"

Me:"she will"

I hope she will.

Me:"how's it like waking up as Mrs Maseko?"

She blushing and places her hand on my cheek

Naomi:"best feeling ever"

Me:"same here my love"

Later that day we were chilling at the lounge watching our favorite Netflix shows as Naomi was lying between my legs her back against my chest as my hand caressed her breasts with a blanket over us. The kids were in their playroom probably watching Disney movies because it was too quiet but Beth was babysitting so she had her eyes on them.

Our eyes shifted to the door as Zeke, Mr Newton and Amahle made thier way inside the house chatting.

Naomi squeezed my hand and I pecked her head as they walked towards us greeting and we greeted back.

Amahle:"Naomi, I'm Amahle, I came to visit you"

Naomi:"thank you, I appreciate your visit, I was looking forward to it"

Amahle:"how are you feeling today?"

Naomi:"it's a better day, still in pain but better than other days...I think it has something to do with me getting married last night"

We all laugh

Amahle:"congratulations I heard, no wonder, you are glowing in the midst of all this, you have truly married your true love"

Naomi:"I have"

Amahle:"I won't be long, I have to be home before the kids get back from school, we can get straight to it"

Me:"please"

She came with bottles of water, we left her with Naomi in the bedroom as we all anxiously waited outside the room.

About an hour and a half later she walks out.

Amahle:"I tried my best, please expect anything"

Me:"even good?"

She nods

Amahle:"yes, even good but also bad, anything"

She wasn't saying much

Me:"will she be okay? Will she at least get a few more months?"

She smiles faintly

Amahle:"it's not up to me or any of us unfortunately, it's up to God, I did my best, I took her physical pain away"

Zeke walks her out as her Dad and I take our way in the bedroom and find her sleeping.

I tap her shoulder

Me:"love?"

She doesn't budge, my heart skips as I shake her panicking.

Naomi:"you hurting me"

She says opening her eyes and I hug her

Me:" don't do that"

Naomi:"I was sleeping, is she gone?"

Me:"yes, you didn't see what she did?"

Naomi:"she prayed and I fell asleep, I don't know what she did after that, I'm so embarrassed, she probably thinks I wasn't interested"

I smile looking at her, she wasn't pale anymore, her tan was back, her eyes were lively.

Me:"do you feel any pain?"

She frowned as she got up, she was confused she attempted getting off the bed but I stopped her

Me:"babe you'll fall"

She gently pushed me off and stood up

Naomi (chuckles in disbelief):"it's gone, the pain is gone"

A big smile grew on my face and joy overwhelmed



my heart as tears threatened

Me:"I knew it, I knew you'd get better"

She walked up to me jumping on me as I gave her a tight hug picking her up

Naomi:"I have no pain"

Mr Newton:"how is this even possible, she's healed you?"

He was still in disbelief

Zeke walked in and she let go of me heading towards him and gave him a big hug as he held her back

Naomi:"thank you"

Zeke:"Naomi...she didn't heal the cancer, she just took the pain away"

Me:"I know, but now I'm free from pain, I can do so much more than time on the bed"

Me:" it's a good start to healing, right?"

Mr Newton:"right"

She went and gave her father the longest hug ever

Naomi:"I love you daddy"

Mr Newton:"I love you my angel"

Naomi:"we should all have dinner tonight, a big one, with a braai and everything, the whole family, to celebrate, plus I'm really craving braai meet"

Me:"you craving? So your appetite is back too?"

I didn't know how to express how happy I was as she walked back into my arms, her full plumpy lips smashing against mine as I caressed her all over.

By the time we broke the kiss we were alone in the room, I guess we did that thing of disappearing into our own world again, she went to lock the door and came back kissing me passionately as we staggered back to bed

Naomi:"how about you do the honors of experimenting with the pain free body and put me in seven positions for seventy minutes before we go prepare for the night"

She says seductively and I smirk mischievously

kissing her taking off our clothes and we make  
sweet fuck-love.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

To new beginnings and temporary goodbyes

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:16] : STRINGS ATTACHED

INSERT 102

•

•

•

•

•

TRUE

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

We took the kids to the mall with us as we went to go do shopping for tonight's dinner. It felt good having her walk by my side again being the happy bubbly girl I fell in love with. The kids were ecstatic seeing their mother better again and walking on her own. She still carried her BiPAP with her just in case, it was small and mobile enough to put in her handbag.

We were by the worst isle of them all, the chips and sweets isle as the kids were scattered taking everything and anything, it was a nightmare going with all of them in big malls like this because they never in one place, they run around all over and we have to keep watch of all of them, the little squad

gang had a leach tied around them I was holding two and so was Naomi, they could run from us but they couldn't escape as the string would pull them right back.

Matilda:"mommy can we also take ice cream?"

Naomi:"go all out baby"

They jumped up and down running to the fridge as we followed behind as the little ones tried to run but the string would pull them back which they found amusing.

Naomi:"we were supposed to only have three kids, why did you have to shoot in bulk? Look now the chaos"

I laugh putting in all the different spices and marinades in the trolley

Me:"I can't be blamed, my guy went in one egg and there was only one of him...it's your eggs that decided to multiply"

Naomi:"yeah whatever, it's still your fault"

We continued shopping around and took the kids to go play games as we waited for the evening.

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

We setting up outside by the big back yard getting ready for the night as drinks were stocked. Tonight was going to be a good night as we were celebrating, life. I used to take life for granted, but these tough few months has made me appreciate life more than anything and I understood that the future is not guaranteed and it is important to cherish ever single moment and make as many good memories as possible with the ones you love.

The kids came in running to the backyard racing to their grandfather as he opened his arms for them and they got to him one by one crashing him to the floor and we all laughed.

"Y'all not even going to help unpacking! Wow!"

True complains holding a bunch of plastics walking towards the kitchen as Naomi follows behind him.

I still couldn't believe that she could walk and had all that energy to carry those plastics while smiling happily.

I haven't seen this side of her in a while, we only got glimpse of her happiness when she is around True or the kids now and then but it's been really depressing.

Maybe now that she's physically strong the chemo will fight this cancer better and eventually heal her enough for a lung donar.

Jordan, Stella, Naomi and Beth were spicing the

meat while cooking up a storm in the kitchen while us as the guys were keeping the fire by the grill burning over beers. The kids were playing by the jungle gym, Zane had woken up from his afternoon nap when they got back and was playing with the rest of them.

Pops:"I can't stop looking at her, just yesterday this was the weakest person in the room but today she's the strongest"

Me:"I wish I could've called Amahle earlier to avoid all that suffering, I thought nothing could be done since we already tried spiritual healers who just told us cancer can't be healed without giving us any alternatives, I just called Amahle without any hope at all I was just desperate, when she also said the same thing all of them have been saying I was discouraged but she said there's a way and she healed her spirit for her body and spirit to be stronger surpassing the pain"

True:"I haven't seen her so happy in a long time,



she's herself again, I think Amahle just doesn't want us to get our hopes up, but I believe she'll make it, many cancer patients live with cancer for many years, I still believe she'll be one of those people"

Me:"me too, yesterday felt like goodbye, God, I don't want to feel like that again anytime soon"

True:"me too, we still have so much we need unlock, the future is bright, we'll be a strong united happy family, I'll be damned before I fuck it up again, Mr Newton, you can personally kill me if I lose my sanity and hurt her again, please kill me"

Pops:"I will, you don't have to asked me twice, and hey, you can call me Dad or Pops, no need to be formal, you family now"

He smiles and they click their beer bottles together

Pops:"whiskey?"

He asks holding the bottle ready to open it up

Me:"I'll wait for food first"

True:"I think only this six pack of beers will do for me, I don't want to get drunk, tonight is a special

night, I was to cherish it in a sober mind"

Me:"I feel you man"

"And the meat is done"

She walks in with stacks of seasoned meat in a big bowl

True:"look at you, being a Makoti and all"

She giggles sweetly as she hands the meat to him and bows a little to show respect, we laugh at their drama.

Naomi:"nantsi inyama mkhwenyana wam"

(Here's the meat my husband)

She says in her crooked Xhosa

True:"awubonike! Ngumfaz wam ke loMadoda"  
(would you look at that! That's my wife guys)

He says kissing her as she turns giving him her cheek but he holds her chin and pecks the lips

Pops:"these kids be kissing in front of us like we don't exist, we get it you married"

Me(laughing):"like seriously, they didn't even hear us clear our throats or leave earlier on in the bedroom, now this, get a room please"

True:"I'm sorry but I can't help it, it's different when you kiss your wife from when you kiss your girlfriend, you should understand"

I laugh agreeing as she buries her head on his chest

Naomi:"are you jealous Dad"

Pops:"I mean I haven't gotten even a peck on the cheek in years now, I don't matter anymore"

She giggled and kissed her father on the cheek

Naomi:"you know you are my first love Dad"

Pops:"you better let him know"

We laugh

True:"love, you seasoned this meat?"

Naomi (smiling proudly):"I did it all by myself"

True:"it looks very well seasoned, well done sthandwa sam"

Naomi:"you can call me chef Yomi"

True:"okay now chef Yomi this is the closest you've gotten to cooking any kind of meat so slow your row"

We laugh as I get flashbacks of her terrible cooking days and the morning we first met when she tried making breakfast. The worst breakfast of my life.

Naomi:"come on, You just haven't seen the best of what I can do, Zeke can testify, right Zeke?"

Me:"Gordon Ramsay who? Yomi is the real deal"

We high five and True rolls his eyes

True:"yeah right"

We were all enjoying the food while engaging in conversation. The children were talking loudly as we all talked about their scandals they get up to and how they've once embarrassed us in public once in a while in public when the conversation shifted to reminiscing about the past, sharing good memories.

For the first time in forever, I felt like I belong,

nothing was forced, it was so easy and I realized how far each and everyone of us in this table would go for one another. I was part of it. A family.

.

.

.

NAOMI

.

.

.

Me:"the family was reunited again and they all lived happily ever after, the end"

We kissed their foreheads before slowly walking out the thier bedroom.

Me(sighs):"phew! That was the last of them"

True:"finally, this is way better than doing it alone"

He says pulling me into his arms, I wrap my arms around his neck

Me:"team work makes the dream work"

True:"I love you"

We share a kiss right outside the quads room. I break it and gaze upon his eyes.

Me:"I love you more"

True:"to the grave and back"

Me:"to heaven and back"

After a long night of talking and catching up, Stella decided to sleep over because she was way too drunk. It's a pity Andrew long went back to the UK, he was only here for a few days and went back when things started getting hard to give my family and I space, I badly wanted to show him around, but I guess now that it seems like I'm better, he can come again next holidays.

Today I ate like I've never eaten in months, which is true, I haven't eaten decently in months but now I ate and I enjoyed my food painlessly. I showed my

appreciation to Zeke today and I got him a best friend bracelet that had a cute message of how much I loved him encrypted on it.

We retired to bed. Today was better than just a better day, today was a great day, an amazing day, a beautiful day. I got to enjoy my whole family to the fullest without any restrictions. Today was a happy day, I'll forever cherish this day. But right now, I wanted to cherish my man...oh I mean Husband, my husband, I've been calling him that all day since last night and him his wife. We've really been rubbing it on everybody face throughout the dinner.

I think tomorrow I'll have to get back to social media and update everyone what's been happening, I've lost partnerships and deals for going MIA and it's time I come out of my shell, I know I'm safe now, as long as I have my very close family and friends by my side I can survive anything.

Hope. Maybe there is hope after all.

True has been teasing me all night, whispering dirty things in my ear of what he'd do to me later. By the time we got to the bedroom when I thought the night couldn't get any longer, he decided we go take a shower first, and he continued to torture me in there, washing my back and every part of me, stimulating me with no satisfaction.

We finally got to the bedroom where we lotioned each other in my little walk in closet, touching every part of him, even the very hard parts. His eyes half closed as if he was high on drugs looking at me as though he was a lion drooling over its prey. I was drenched and couldn't contain myself anymore as I wrapped my arms around his neck.

He picked me up and held me as he took me up to our bedroom, gently laying me on our bed while he continued with his intense passionate kisses. I could smell the aftershave on his beard from this morning. The feeling of his prickly beard brushing



my neck only made me want him even more. Slowly he kissed my neck down to my stomach before pulling me by my legs up to his face.

"Mmmm..." I moaned gently.

I could feel the vibrations of his voice on my clit as he groaned with every suckle. He used one hand to spread me apart and his mouth to tease me, while he slipped two fingers into my pussy and pressed repeatedly on my gspot. I couldn't help but let out light sharp breaths with every stroke of his fingers. Little by little I could feel my juices running down my cunt dripping onto the bed. He pulled his face away and used his fingers with harder strokes than before, until I couldn't hold it in anymore and made a mess of his face and our bed.

He came up to me, kissed me and pulled off his clothes. I couldn't help but notice how hard he was and also did he grow bigger during the years?

Because damn. I ran my fingers from his balls to the head of his cock only to notice that he was dripping a little. I rubbed it in, looked up at him and licked it off of my fingers, never wanting to waste a drop.

He teased me a bit, grinding his hard cock up and down my cunt, soaking himself with my mess. I was drooling. I love the way his cock feels when he's filling me up.

"Oooohhhh fuck yes", he muttered as he slid in slowly.

True: "You always feel so fucking good, baby."

He put his fingers back in my mouth almost as if to muffle my moans while he slid in deeper until he couldn't go in anymore. He lifted my legs up over his shoulders, hugging them with his arm and looked at me as he slid in and out. Slowly at first,

gradually building up pace. I was already so close from the way he used his hands with me. I knew I wasn't going to last long.

He put my legs down and leaned in against me, pressing his sweaty body against me, his face in my neck with light breaths in my ear. I could feel intense pressure building inside me.

Me:"I'm gonna cum, I'm gonna cum!"

I gushed and throbbed all over his cock as he tried to stay inside me. I didn't want him to let me push him out. He grabbed the back of my neck and pulled in as close and as deep as he could until my convulsions stopped. He grabbed my breast firmly with a light slap behind it and sucked on my nipple while he continued fucking me. Shoving his cock in and out while playing with my sensitive nipples, I couldn't help but to let him know how good he felt. My moans were loud and persistent, and I wanted

him to cum desperately.

"Just like that, baby, just like that. You're so good to me. Fuck— you feel so good." He continued.

"Cum for me, daddy." I whispered in his ear.

Almost instantly, he let out a deep long groan and I felt his cock throbbing in my pussy. He kept on with his strokes until he was empty, pulling out slowly enough to watch his cum drip from me.

He came up and kissed me on the forehead.

True:"Come on, baby. Let's get you cleaned up. It's time for bed"

I was exhausted we had a long day today and I switched on my BiPAP as I was running out of breath and failed to calm down on my own as my heart was racing abnormally. I put my mask on and

it filled me with oxygen as I calmed down.

True:"you okay? I'm sorry if I was too rough"

I take off the mask to reply him

Me:"I'm fine love, you were perfect"

He wiped us both up and we cuddled in our nakedness. I thought I would instantly pass out as usual but we talked. And I'd casually put my mask on.

We talked all night about our future and how much we loved each other.

My spirit was at peace I just knew I was going to have the most peaceful sleep free from all the pain and suffering, no one was going to bed with tears tonight.

Me:"thank you for loving me True, I promise, I'll never stop loving you, I wish there was another word deeper than love to tell you how I really feel, the word love makes it seem like something so common, but it's not, it's deeper than that. I love you so deeply True Maseko"

Me:"I'll never stop loving you more"

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

We were at this beautiful place, it looked like the sky as it had clouds but we were not on a plane we were walking on the clouds. Hand in hand. It was so peaceful here, we were walking in silence as I pulled her closer to me and we heard laughter, cute laughter of little kids ahead of us, it was our crew as they were playing and chasing each other.

Me:"I love this place"

My voice echoed

Naomi:"me too, I love it"

Me:"we should probably go home before these clouds drop us, it's not safe here"

Naomi:"you go, I'll stay here"

Me:"No, you not staying here, let's go"

Naomi:"okay let me call the kids then"

We called the kids and they raced to us

We all walked hand in hand down a step of clouds, when I looked beside me, she wasn't there. I looked back up in the sky and she waved at me

Naomi:"I love you True, take care of our family, I'll always love you, to the heaven and back"

She disappeared and I screamed my heart out as I tried to go back up but the stairs disappeared and we were far from the sky.

My heart broke into a million peaces as the pain choked me.

\*\*\*

I woke up panting, my heart racing and still feeling the heartbreak from the dream.

I looked beside me to find my wife sleeping peacefully by my side in my arms with her one arm around me. I sighed in relief. That's was one weird dream. I internally prayed it doesn't come true.

I was pressed so I moved her arm gently and got up wearing my sweatpants and headed out to the bathroom. I bumped into her Dad and he squint his eyes at me, shit, I hope he didn't hear anything from last night, from the way he's looking at me, he probably did, Naomi is very loud. Fuck. This is embarrassing. Now I wish she had a bathroom in her bedroom.

Me:"good morning, Pops"

Him:"don't Pops me, I hope you didn't knock my daughter up again, she needs a break, these kids are already way too much"

Me:"I'm sorry you heard that"

Him:"heard what? Sick I didn't hear anything...but I



know what happened from the energy and the mood you in so early"

I face palm drowning in embarrassment

He walks away.

I hit my forehead and continue to the bathroom to take a long leak.

I walk back in the bedroom and get back in the bed naked. I had the morning boner and her being naked beside me didn't help. I wanted to wake her up with dick inside her but I decided against it as I kissed her all over the face in hopes of waking her up, she loves being woken up like that.

She didn't budge, I brushed her arms kissing her lips then her cheek and whispering in her ear

Me:"wake up MaNgcamane" (clan name)

She didn't flinch. That'm was unlike her, she's not that much of a deep sleeper. But I guess since it was her first painless sleep in months she was exhausted.

I placed my forehead on hers, her breath wasn't hitting against me, I put my finger on her nose and nothing was coming out

My heart jumped off my chest as I sat up shaking her

Me:"Naomi! Wake up ...love? Love, wake up, hey, hey wake up...

She wasn't breathing, my God she wasn't breathing.

I got up and tried to make her sit up, but she wouldn't wake up

Me:"oh my God...no...no this is not happening...no, wake up!! Naaooooomi!! Wake up!!! Wake up!!!!...

I was screaming at her to wake up but she didn't, she didn't wake up

The door flung open as her father and Zeke came running in

Me(crying):"she's not waking up...she's not waking up...Naomi wake up! Please wake up my love, just one last time please... please just once more, wake up baby, please...just one more time....

"Her pulse is still there but weak, we need to get her to the hospital..

I was crying hysterically holding onto her with my head on top of her silent still chest as everything went blank.

.

.

.

\*\*\*\*\*

To heaven and back

\*\*\*\*\*

To be continued

[06/08, 03:16] : STRING ATTACHED

INSERT 103

•

•

•

•

- 

ZEKE

- 

- 

- 

- 

- 

We rushed her to the hospital. She opened her eyes on our way here, so there was hope that she was going to be fine. She didn't take her drugs for pain today because she didn't feel any, it's probably why, just cause she didn't feel any pain anymore didn't mean nothing was happening anymore.

The doctors were attending to her and made us wait by the waiting area. True was a mess, we found him naked in the room holding her and begging her to wake up, he didn't even realize he was naked until I gave him his clothes and he dressed Naomi up as well before rushing her here.

It's been two hours now and no feedback yet.

True:"I killed her, I should've taken it easy last night, we got carried away, the pain not being there blinded us from seeing that she's still suffering on the inside"

Me:"you didn't kill her man, she's not dead, she just needs her medication that's all"

True:"I hope you right because I still have a lot to say, we still have a lot to do...she ...

His voice broke as he sat down with his chest heaving heavily

Pops:"calm down True...we all scared, let's hope for the best"

It went silent.

The doctor came towards us and we all stood to our feet anxiously.

Doctor:"we tried our best but her lungs have now

totally deteriorated, her heart has not been supplied with much needed oxygen and it's giving up on her, she doesn't have much time left, but she is awake, you can go see her, we not sure for how long, so please use this time gracefully"

Pops:"you not sure how much time? Could it be a day or two?"

Doctor:"much less, maybe a few more hours"

\*Long silence\*

The doctor leaves us in her ward as we surrounded her bed.

My throat was dry and blocked as I found it hard to swallow the invisible ball that was choking me. The daggers in my heart sank deeper as I could feel my heart bleeding. Floods of water ran down my face before I could even think about holding them back as I sank into my knees when my legs couldn't hold me up anymore.

We've all been waiting for this day but we also have

been dreading it, somewhere deep down we hoped for a miracle but it didn't come, there was no miracle coming, there was nothing anyone could do.

I thought my mother's death had me but this, I don't know if I can take it, this would be a very great loss and I know a part of me will go with her. I didn't want her to go. I've ran out of ideas, I tried, I tried everything, we all did but nothing worked, not even True's unconditional love for her. This was it. We had to say our final goodbyes before she takes her final breath.

"Zeke...p-p-plea-se don't cry"

I look up at her as she looked at me desperate to see me not cry.

I tried to pick myself up but the pain suppressed me. Pops held my hand and helped me up as we stood beside her bed.

Me:"please Don't go Bambi... please hold on"

Naomi (crying):"I'm trying...I d-dont wanna go...I don't..."

She stretched her hand out to me to hold and I held it

Naomi: "I'm glad that our paths met, thank you for everything, you have been one the best experiences of my life, I love you, please.... please never stop being you, my kids ... continue showing your love for me through my kids, please, they'll need an uncle like you, I know you'll be more than just an uncle, you'll be their God father, we had really good times, the first day we met will always remain one of my favorite days, I'm sorry for all the pain I've caused you, it was never intentional...take care of yourself, please live your life to the fullest for me, do the things I didn't get to do, always cherish, forgive, give and receive the love that I wasted...(glances at True then back at me)... don't waste any time on anger and grudge, don't let pride come between you and the love of your life because you'll never know if that will be the last time you see them. Always remember that, no matter how long you live, when you still have a lot of love to give, life will always be too short"



I was now crying non stop as her words shot right through my chest into a very safe deep spot in my heart and I knew I'll never forget these words, I'll always remember them, word for word.

- .
- .
- .

RAYMOND (Naomi's Dad)

- .
- .
- .

At this point I had concluded that my life was cursed.

Standing beside her death bed all these months up until today and not being able to do anything about it. History. Painful unwanted history repeating itself. Taking away the love of my life, once again, the same way. The only thing close to my soulmate, the

reminder of my late wife, my first born, my first love, slipping away from me once again. How unlucky could one person be.

She turned to look at me with tears in her eyes. She could feel it, this is exactly how it happened with her mother, I don't know if I'll ever recover from this. No parent should bury their child, if only I could give her my life, my lungs, my heart anything she needs for her to live I'd do it in a split second.

Naomi:"Dad"

Me:"yes my baby"

Naomi:"it wasn't easy for you.. but you did exceptionally well raising a girl on your own, we had our struggles, but our love for each other rose higher than the mistakes, to me, you'll always be my hero, my first love, you didn't fail me daddy, this is not your fault, you are the best girl dad any girl could ever ask for, know that I'm not in pain, I'm not scared that I'm dying, I'm at peace with it, I'll finally be reunited with mom again, I'll tell her you said hi and how much you miss and love her, I'll tell her

how sorry you are, I'll tell her about our life together, and I know some day you'll join us too and we'll be a family again, but for now, please grow old and greyer and grandad your grandchildren....I love you Dad, so much"

She puts her oxygen mask on and closes her eyes, True places his hand on her chest and she opens her eyes looking at him as he becomes a bit at ease.

Me:"I love you my honey mustard, I wish roles were switched and I was the one on that bed, not you"

She shakes her head

I bend over for a hug as I hold her for a while with her arm over me gently rubbing my back. I place a peck on her cheek and she removes her mask and kisses my cheek. I break down realizing that was the last peck I'll ever get from her.

After a while there was silence as she just laid there trying to savour her breath

Naomi:"can I talk to True"

I hugged her one last time

Naomi:"please bring the kids"

Me:"you sure?"

Naomi:"they deserve to know, they deserve a  
goodbye"

Tears stung me painfully running down my face, it  
felt like deja Vu, her mother also wanted her by her  
side on her last night.

Me:"okay..."

Zeke hugged her as well before making our way out  
leaving them together.

I couldn't stop my tears as soon as I stepped out  
and sat on the bench crying

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

We were alone as the room fell silent for quite a while.

My tears were just falling silently now and I didn't bother trying to stop them because it was useless.

Naomi: "I'm sorry for breaking my promise about never leaving you no matter what"

Me:.....

Naomi: "I...I have voice recordings in voice recordings devices, for the kids they labeled on which ones is who's, inside my pillow case, a message for each birthday from this year until their twenty fifth birthday...I think they would've healed and long moved on from then maybe with a wonderful stepmom too....it has all the advices I thought they might need, a guideline to life...there's also one for you, I know raising girls won't be easy if it happens you haven't found a good woman by the time they start puberty, I left everything you'll need to know....(breaths weakly in the mask before taking out) please when you do move on, please make

sure she's not just good enough for you but also good enough for our kids, don't ever let them suffer in the hands of a step mother, dad never brought any woman in my life until I had gone to varsity, I wish the same for our kids so they can move out if things get uncomfortable....but I know you, you'll always put them first, I don't doubt you'll be a good father'

She went silent with her eyes closed and her mask on. My heart beating abnormally, I felt like I was about to pass out again.

Me:"love?"

She squeezed my hand to let me know she was still here, I sighed.

Me:"I'll take good care of our kids, no one will ever come between them and I....

I didn't want to promise because I wasn't sure how long I'd live without her, I really wanted to go with her more than anything, I will not survive losing her

forever, I barely survived the three years apart, not a day passed without thinking about suicide. This, this will definitely break me, I don't know if I'll be strong enough for my kids. Where will I get my strength if I've lost my faith in the only source that provided me that. God. He is quiet when I need him most.

She finally gained back her strength to remove her mask again

Naomi:"I don't want to leave you"

My tears started all over again as my lips tremble

Me:"I don't want you to leave....I don't want to live without you"

Naomi(crying):"I don't want to die without you..."

Me:"I want to die with you....God, I want to die with you so bad"

Naomi:"I want to live with you....so bad..."

I broke down crying hysterically as she cried with my holding hands

.

.

.

ZEKE

.

.

.

We came back from picking the kids, this was the hardest thing I've ever had to do, telling them that their mother was in hospital was not easy, they were so innocent and confused by everything going on.

We knocked before walking in while I was pushing two of the last Borns in their prams and Pops was pushing the other two while Matilda and Kamva walked in front of us and reached their mother's bed first.

Kamva:"mommyyy!!...

They tried to hug her but the bed was too high. True



helped then up one by one to gently hug their mother as the little ones got off their prams as well and ran up to their father who helped them hug their mother.

Naomi:"my babies, I missed you"

Matilda:"we miss you too mommy, when are you coming back home?"

My heart just couldn't take this, it was painful to watch

Naomi:"mommy needs to tell you something"

Kamva:"what mommy?"

She sighs putting her mask back on, it was getting harder and harder for her to talk.

She took off her mask

Naomi:"mommy has to go somewhere..."

Matilda:"where?..."

She looked at True and he nodded assuring her as he held her hand

Naomi:"you know where God stays?"

Matilda:"yes, in heaven"

Naomi:"I'm going to stay with him, in heaven"

Kamva:"but you have to die first, only when you die you go to heaven, that's what the teachers in school say in bible study "

I guess they attend christian schools, I'm not surprised, I know True is a believer.

Naomi:"you right baby, I have to go stay with him now, because the medicine is not working for mommy anymore, the flue won't go away, it's a very strong flue"

Matilda (tearfully):"you going to die?"

Kamva (tearfully):"no, don't die mommy"

Naomi (whispers between her tears):"I can't do this....

She turns her head away from them breaking down

True:"she can't stay here anymore, her pain is too much, if she goes to heaven, all her pains will go away, she will get better and be healed, she will look over us all the time, she'll always be with us, we just

won't see her, we'll pray and talk to her whenever we miss her, she'll always be listening to us even though we can't hear her she will always listen and look after us "

Matilda:"like an angel?"

True:"yes, she'll be our angel"

Kamva (crying):"but we will never see you again mommy?"

True:"we will see her one day when it's our turn to go to heaven, but you can only go if God calls you, God is calling mommy, one day he'll call us, one by one but someday we'll all be called, but you have to grow up first and finish school, work, and enjoy life and travel and have fun and live a good long life first then God will call someday, but right now he's calling mommy and we have to say goodbye to her and give her a lot of love before she goes "

They both hug her emotionally and unexpectedly Matilda bursts into tears crying hysterically and Kamva doesn't hold back as he cries too. Naomi is also crying holding them and True is also a mess

holding the two little ones.

I cover my face silently crying as pain choked my throat making it hard to swallow. The little ones go hug their mommy as well and they all group hug. Pops couldn't take it anymore as he walked out crying.

I sat down beside her bed as it was just sounds of cries.

After a while everyone had calmed down as the kids were now telling their mom other stories and the mood lightened up and we were laughing.

.

.

.

TRUE

.

.

.

The day was going by fast and the kids were sent

home when Naomi fell asleep.

Zeke and Raymond were gone as well. It was just me, I refused to leave her side as we were sharing her bed, she had her arms over me.

She kept waking up everytime I woke her up every five minutes, to check on her, but she'd assure me that she's fine. I appreciate how she was holding on even though her body was giving up on her and she'd tell me "I feel my body giving up, but I'll hold on a bit longer for you" she was suffering, for me. I didn't want to let go yet.

It was quiet as I kept kissing her forehead I felt her waking up from her short nap again

Me:"you still with me love?"

Naomi (weakly):"I'm still here"

I sigh in relief for the hundredth time

I was trying, thinking about the kids, but no matter how hard I tried, I still couldn't imagine a future

without her, my mind would just go blank.

Naomi:"it's so quiet, please play a song on your phone"

I took my phone from my pocket

Me:"which one"

She looks up at me and I get the chance to peck her cheek.

Naomi:"Beyonce, Die with you"

My heart sinks and I search for it on YouTube and play it, my phone is loud enough as I put it between us and the song plays piercing right through my heart as it felt like this was her goodbye.

It was breaking my heart as I held onto her with tears in my eyes.

Naomi:"I love you True, to heaven and beyond"

Me(breaking voice):"I love more....I..I love you much much more..."

She took the heart pendant of her necklace close to mine and I locked them together.

I don't have a reason to cry  
And I have every reason to smile  
And I don't have a reason to lie  
When you're already reading my mind  
And I don't have a reason to be, if I can't be with you

And I don't need air in my lungs, if I can't sing your  
song  
No, I don't need hands if I don't get to keep you  
warm  
And I don't really need myself, if I don't need you

\*\*\*\*Flashback\*\*\*\*

Me:"this is me giving you my heart as broken as it  
may look, and asking that you give me yours as  
broken as it looks, so that when we get together,  
and clip them together they'll make a whole, two

halves make a whole, and your heart with my heart  
make one soul...i cannot continue living without you,  
please accept my heart"

\*\*\*\*\*End of Flashback\*\*\*\*\*

Cause darling I wake up just to sleep with you  
I open my eyes so I could see with you  
And I live so I can die with you  
And I don't really need these fingers, if I don't get to  
touch your spine  
Well I don't need these legs, if I ain't walking by your  
side  
And I don't really need to be if I can't be with  
you....

The machines went off as she wasn't breathing  
anymore, tears continued streaming down my face  
as I held her tightly, my heart ripping into a million  
unrepairable pieces, our heart strings that have



always been attached ripped apart and I felt a part of me die as a cold breeze entered the room.

This was it, this was the end of our love story, I couldn't breath as I felt the gagger cut right through my flesh and struggled to get any oxygen....

Me(heart wrenching cry):"Nooooooooooooo.... please....God Nooo...wake up my love, wake up....."

I saw doctors rushing in as the tried pushing me away from her but I held her tighter not letting go

"Rush him to the ER he's having a heart attack!!"

(Faint voices) "Time of death...17:30pm..."

Cause darling I wake up just to sleep with you  
I open my eyes so I could see with you  
And I live so I can die with you  
'Cause darling I wake up just to sleep with you  
I open my eyes so I can see with you  
And I live so I can, I live so I can

I live so I can

Die with you

.

.

.

THE END

\*\*\*\*\*

Death leaves a heartache no one can heal, Love  
leaves memories no one can steal

\*\*\*\*\*